

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री प्रशासन अकादमी  
Lal Bahadur Shastri Academy of Administration

मुसुरी  
MUSSOORIE

पुस्तकालय  
LIBRARY

अवाप्ति संख्या

Accession No.

~~173~~ 118793

वर्ग संख्या

Class No.

R 491-5503

पुस्तक संख्या

Book No.

Phi.





COLLOQUIAL  
ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY  
IN THE ROMAN CHARACTER

Containing  
All English words in common use with  
their meanings in modern Persian  
with numerous examples.

By  
LIEUT-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, PH.D., F.A.S.B.,  
*Late Secretary and Member Board of Examiners, Calcutta.*  
*Some time Fellow of the Calcutta University;*  
*Author of Higher Persian Grammar,*  
*Current Persian Tales,*  
*etc., etc.*

CALCUTTA.  
PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS AND  
PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.

---

1914.

THIS WORK IS INSCRIBED  
TO  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL CURZON OF KEDLESTON,  
G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., P.C., F.R.S.,  
AUTHOR OF "PERSIA AND THE PERSIAN QUESTION,"  
AS A SLIGHT MARK OF APPRECIATION OF THE STIMULUS  
GIVEN BY HIM, WHILE VICEROY OF INDIA,  
TO THE STUDY OF  
PERSIAN.

## PREFACE.

During a residence of two years in Persia, the need of a purely colloquial dictionary of modern Persian was frequently brought home to me. The Persian of Afghanistan and India differs from the modern Persian of Persia, not merely in accent and idiom, but sometimes in construction. Often Persian words that are in common use in India have either a different signification in the colloquial of Persia, or else they are objected to as being "book language." The use of a phrase, perfectly correct and colloquial in Afghan Persian, sometimes excites ridicule, and occasionally even causes offence. A few common examples of differences are: *Tankharāh*, which means "good," and not as in India "pay," *taklif* "duty, what is incumbent," and not "trouble," *ballo* often means "perhaps," *charrā* "of course," *dat* "stomach," and *domāgh* "nose;" *tanp* means "clean," *intayāz* "an order, medal," and *tan'it* "interest." In Persia *shēr* is "lion" and *babar* "tiger," while in India *shēr* is "tiger" and *babar* "lion;" *ishtihāh* is in Persia used for "mistake" and not *ghalat* or *ghalata*, which is too strong a word; *dastūr* or *dastūra* means "permission." Again, the common word *rah̄sat* for "leave of absence" is seldom if ever used colloquially in Persia, the more cumbrous *ma'akhkhasāt* being preferred. Occasionally a phrase is used in Persia where a single noun or adjective is used in India; thus for *barāz* when it means "windgall," the Persians say *asp narghan arāda ast*. Again for "wool-gathering" they say *shutur mī-charānad*; for "wildness" *rahshī būdan* for "glittering, gorgeous" *zariq u barq darad*. (Hence in using this dictionary, the student should *look up all English words from or connected with the same root, and read the whole of the matter under each*). It is therefore natural that Indians, and those British Officers who learn Persian in India, are liable to make ludicrous slips on first visiting Persia; and even to be occasionally unintelligible. But it is in abstract nouns that difficulties chiefly occur. Dictionaries rarely give the shades of meaning of synonyms, or the difference in application of Persian terms that in English are represented by one only. In the present modest work, an attempt has been made to do this, with, it is hoped, a modicum of success. Peculiar constructions, or constructions that differ in India and Persia, are occasionally illustrated in the examples, which have often been chosen with a view to conveying information interesting to a beginner. A few medical and other technical terms that are not strictly colloquial, have been embodied for the benefit of medical missionaries, who are doing such excellent work in Persia. It must also be noted

that some terms which are hardly colloquial in English (such as 'primordial atom,' and 'incorporeal body') are in Persia frequently in the mouth of even the illiterate.

It is a matter of much regret that the great expense incurred in the production of this book obliged me to discard the Persian character altogether.

The material for the book was originally collected in Persia with the assistance of Persian friends. Since then, during the course of seven years, it has been twice revised with the efficient assistance of my friend and late colleague Muḥammad Kāẓim Shīrāzī, Persian Instructor of the Board of Examiners, Calcutta, who also assisted me in the correction of the greater part of the proofs; and I seize this opportunity of expressing my indebtedness to him. The proofs of some of the earlier pages were corrected by the late Mr. R. F. Azoo, Arabic Instructor of the Board of Examiners. (The work has taken more than two years to issue from the Press.)

I have, as a matter of course, availed myself of the labours of previous lexicographers, in particular Wollaston, to whom acknowledgment is especially due.

A French author has remarked that, 'while the writers of all other sorts of books can aspire to praise, the writer of a dictionary can only aspire to freedom from blame.' If I escape blame, I shall deem myself fortunate indeed.

D. C. P.

CAMBRIDGE,  
5th February, 1914.

# ENGLISH-PERSIAN      DICTIONARY.

## Aar

Aaron, *Hārūn*.

Abandon, *vil kardan* (of things or habits); *tark k.* or *guftan* (of a habit or an office); *mallūh-hā jahāz rā guzāshtha gurīkhtand*

Abandoned, *matrūk* (of habits).

Abase, *zalil k.*; *khvār k.*

Abasement, *zillat u khvārī*; *zabūnī*

Abash, *khijālat dādan*.

Abashed, *sharminā (k.)*; *sar-ajganda (k.)*, *khajl (k.)*; *mukhajjal (k.)*; *khijālat-zada (sh.)*. Vide Ashamed.

Abate, *takhfīf (sh.)*; *yak pūl barāy-i man kam namī-kunad* or *bi-man takhfīf namī-dihad*; *tūjān qadr-i ārām shud* (or *ārām giri(t)*), "the storm abated."

Abbreviated, *mukhtaṣar (k.)*. Vide Abridged.

Abbreviation, *ikhtisār (k.)* (by condensation and omission), vide Abridgment; *ijmāl* (by condensation; also a summary); *ijāz* (brevity as opposed to prolixity).

Abdicate, *takht guzāshtan*; *tāj az sar nihādan*.

Abdication, 'uhda rā *tark kardan* or *guftan*.

Abdomen, *shikam*; *dil* (m.c.); *kum*, vulg. (the whole); *mī'da* (med.: the portion that contains the food).

Abduct, *i-ghvā karda burdan*; *gurīzāndan*; *zan-i fulān rā girišt burd*.

Abel, *Hābīl*.

Abet, *pushlī dādan*. Vide Aid.

Abhorred, *manfūr* (rare); *nafrat karda shuda*.

Abhorrence, *nafrat (k.)*; *tanaffur (k.)* and *dāshthan*; *ān pārsā chashm-i dādan-i gunāh rā na-dārad*.

Abide, *māndan*; *manzil k.*; vide Stay, Remain, Fulfill (promise); *qiyām k.*;

## Abo

*iqāmat k.*; *chand rūz-i bā man tashrīf dāshtha bāshīd* (polite), abide with me a few days.

Ability, *qābiliyyat*; *liyāqat*; *jurbuza* (m.c.); *tu 'urza-yi īn rā na-dāri* (it is beyond your ability); *ū mādā-yi īn kār kardan rā na-dārad*. Vide Possible.

Abject, *khvār*; *zalil*; *haqīr*.

Able, *qābi*; *lāyiq*; (as for me I am not able to do anything, but as for Husayn I cannot say), *az min kār-i sūkhta namī-shavad*, *Husayn rā namī-dānam*; (can you do this?), *īn kār rā mī-tavānīd bikunīd?* *az dast-i shumā bar mī-āyad?* (he is an able or learned man), *ū ahl-i isti'dād ast*.

Ablution, *dast-namāz* or *āb-dast* or *vuzū* (before prayers, etc.) and *tayammum* (with sand when water is not obtainable); *ghusl* (after impurity; in India, any bathing); *jān shustan* (bathing); *tahārat k.* and *dādan*, intr. and tr., (purification). Vide Bath.

Abnormal, *khilāf-i qā'ida*.

Aboard, *rūy-i kishī*.

Abode, *manzil*, pl. *manāzil*, *maḥall-i nishī-man*; *jā-yi mu'ayyan-i na-dārad*.

Abolish, *az miyān bar-dāshthan*; *bātil k.* (to make null and void, not by authority; also to reject). Vide Custom.

Abolished, *mansūk k.* (cancel by authority); *īn daftar rā gāv khurd* (this has been done away with). Vide Abandoned.

Abominable, *nafrat-angiz*; *shanī'*; *makrūh*<sup>1</sup> or *karāhat dārad* (i.e., not forbidden, but better avoided, such as the flesh of the hare, the chough, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> *Mubāh* "indifferent" (i.e., the commission or omission are equal): *māl-ash ḥalāl*, *khūn-ash mubāh* his property is lawful and there will be no retaliation if his blood be shed.'

- Abominate, *manfūr dāshthan*; *nafrat burdan az*.
- Abomination, *karāhiyat*.
- Aborigines, *bāshindagān-i aslī* or *qadīmī*.
- Abortion, *Muhammad farmūd tā bar siqt shuda namāz juzʿārand* (Muhammad is said to have ordered prayers to be said over an abortion); *ān zan rā isqāt-i haml shud* (she had an abortion, but *kard* she procured an abortion).
- Abortive, *lū-hāšil*; *bī-samar*; *bātil k.* (to render abortive).
- Abounding in, *pur*; *farāvān*; *bī-īfrāt*<sup>1</sup> (in excess).
- About, *dawr*, *gird* (around);<sup>2</sup> *dar khusūṣ-i*; *dar barāy-i*; *dar bāb-i*; *min bāb-i* (concerning); *takhmīn*<sup>3</sup>; *taqrīb*<sup>4</sup> (nearly); *muwāzi-yi dah rūpiya* ("about ten rupees"; prop. the exact equivalent of ten rupees); *hamin bud sar-i zabān dāshthan* (this was what I was about to say; I had it on the tip of my tongue); *dar saḥad-i raftan būdan* (to be about to go; be on the point of going); *mī-khewāhad bi-ravad*.
- Above, *bālū*; *jawq*; *khusūṣ*<sup>5</sup> or *bālātar az hama* (above all); *az in kār ʿār na-dārad* (he is not above doing this).
- Above-named, *mazkūr* or *mazbūr* or *mazkūra-yi-bālū*; *marqūm* (lit. written); *sābiq*<sup>6</sup> *z-zikr* (mentioned previously); *mazkūr*<sup>7</sup> *l-jawq*.
- Abrasion, *khirāsh* (med.); *sāʿidagi* or *farsūdagī* (of coins).
- Abraham, (Abraham is called the friend of God), *Ibrāhīm rā khalīl*<sup>8</sup> *ʿllāh mī-gūyand* or *mī-khewānand*.
- Abridged, *vide* Abbreviated.
- Abridgment, *ikhtisār* (k.) (the act); *mujmal* (summary, i.e., heads); *mukhtaṣar* (in which unimportant things have been omitted); *khulāsa* (sum and substance). *Vide* Compendium, Summary.
- Abroad, *bīrūn* (from house); *bī-safar*.
- Abrogate, *mansūkh k.*; *vide* Abolish.
- Abscess, *kūrak* or *dumbal*; *dāna* (small pimple or boil); *dast-am mādda shud* (of unbroken abscess).
- Abscond, *dar raftan*; *firār k.*; *rū-pūsh sh.*; *panhān sh.*
- Absconder, *firārī*.
- Absence, *ghaybat*; *dūrī*; *dar ʿadam-i* (in the absence or non-existence of--)
- Absent, (I was absent ten days) *dah rūz injā na-būdām*; *chirā in sī rūz ghāyib būdi?* (familiar).
- Absent-minded, *bad-havāss*.
- Absolute, *mutlaq*; *qādir-i mutlaq* (of God only); *pādishāh-i ʿala*<sup>9</sup> *ʿl-ūlāq* (an absolute monarch).
- Absolution, *āmurzish* (k.). *bī-hill* (k.) (demanded from friends by a man on his death-bed or on the eve of a journey).
- Absolve, *harī k.*
- Absorbed, *gharq-i khiyāl*; *dar baḥr-i fikr*; *vide* Abstracted.
- Absorption, *jaʿb* (k.); *nashf* (k.).
- Abstain, *dūrī justan*; *ijtināb k.*; *ihtirāz k.* *az*; *mā bāyad az kār-i bad parhīz kunim* (we should abstain from evil).
- Abstemious, *parhīz-gūr* (sp. relig.); *muhṭūt*.
- Abstinence, *parhīz* (k.).<sup>4</sup>
- Abstinent, *vide* Abstemious.
- Abstract, *mujmal*; *khulāsa*. *Vide* also Abbreviation and Abridgment.
- Abstract, to, *dar āvurdan* (steal).
- Abstracted, *majzūb* (a term applied to absorption in contemplation of the Deity; of darveshes, etc.).
- Abstraction, *tajarrud ikhtiyār k.* (to lead a recluse life); *gharq-i fikr būdan* (being in deep thought); *majzūbiyyat* (of dervishes).
- Abstruse, *mughlaq*; [*daqīq* means difficult to understand as Hāfiḡ; the language may be simple]; *mubham* (obscure; doubtful and faulty).
- Absurd, *bihūda*; *bī-jā*; (it is absurd to say so) *chunin guftan bī-khud* (or *ʿabas*) *ast*.
- Absurdity, *vide* Impossibility.
- Abundance, *vufūr*; *farāvānī*; *kaṣrat*; *īfrāt* (excess); (take as much as you want, I have plenty; *har qadr ki mī-khewāhūd bi-gīrūd man ziyād dāram*).
- Abuse, *dushnām* (d.); *fuḡsh* (d.) (filthy); *fuḡsh-i ʿirzī* or *fuḡsh-i pidar* (or *mādar*) (obscene abuse).
- Abuse, to, *bī-jā* or *bī-maḥall sarf k.* (to put to an ill use).
- Abusive, *bad-zabān*; *bad-dahan*; *faḡhāsh*.
- Abyssinia, *Ḥabash*.

<sup>1</sup> The antonym is *tafrīt* "deficiency."

<sup>2</sup> *Dawr-ū-dawr* "all round."

<sup>3</sup> In "I have been absent from Persia for two years," or similar sentences, *ghāyib* cannot be used.

<sup>4</sup> *Parhīz* would be the word to use for "diet" in such sentences as "What is the diet to be observed with this medicine?"

Abyssinian, "he is an Abyssinian slave,"  
*ū ghulam-i Habashī ast* or *kākā siyāh ast*.

Acacia, *akākiyā*; *gul-i abrishamī* (the silk tasselled acacia).

Accede, *ānchi mī-gūyam qabūl mī-kunī yā na?* (do you accede to my request?).

Accelerate, *ta'jīl dādan*.

Acceleration, *ta'jīl (d.)*.

Accent, *lahja-yi ū dar fārsī khūb nīst* (his Persian accent is not good); *talaffuz* (pronunciation).

Accept, *qabūl k.*; *pa'zūftan*; *ijābat k.*  
*Vide Approve.*

Acceptable, *maṭbū'*; *pasandīda*; *marghūb*;  
*pasand āmadan* (to be—); *maṭbū'-i tab'*;  
*in bi-mizāj-i pādishāh sāzgār-tar ast*; *maṭ-  
 lūb* (desired).

Acceptance, *qabūlī* or *qabūliyyat*.

Accepted, "he immediately accepted what I said," *ū fi'l-fawr<sup>1</sup> sukhan-am rā qabūl kard* or *pa'zūft* (or *harf-i marā shanūd*).  
 "The prayers of the oppressed are heard even though they be infidels," *dwā-yi mazlūmān mustajāb ast ra nāla-yi sitam-dāgān maqbūl, aqarchi kāfir bāshand*.

Access, *rāh* (gen.); *luqarrub* (to big persons).

Accessible, *sahl<sup>2</sup>-l-bāb* (easy of access; of persons). *Mī-shavad bi-ū rasūd* = *dast-ras bi-ū ast?*

Accessibility, *sahl<sup>2</sup>-l-bābī*.

Accession, *julūs (k.)* (to throne); *bar takht bar āmadan*.

Accessory, *sharīk*. *Vide Accomplice.*

Accidence, *sarf*.

Accident, *iltifāq* (gen.), pl. *iltifāqāt*; *hādise* (bad); *vāqi'a* (gen.; good or bad); *vide Disaster, Misfortune, etc.*

Accidental, *iltifāqī*; *ārizī* (an attribute; implied; also incidental).

Accidentally, *iltifāq<sup>2</sup>*; *bi-nādūnistagī*; *bi-  
 'amd sahr-i kardan* ('accidentally on pur-  
 pose').

Acclamation, *āfarīn k.*; *marhabā gūstan*.

Acclamatory, *bā-āfarīn*; *tahnīyat-āmīz*.

Acclimatize, *khū dādan*.

Accommodate, *jā dādan* (house-room); *khid-  
 mat k.* (oblige); *khvāhish bar āvurdan*  
 (meet your wishes in price; of a shop-  
 man); *islāh* or *ta'dīl-i munāzara k.* (accom-  
 modate the dispute).

Accommodating, *bā-ta'aruf* (obliging).

Accompany, *hamrāh* (or *ham-pā* or *bi-ma'iy-  
 yal*) *raftan*; *hamrāhī k.<sup>2</sup>* (also = to assist);

*ri'āqat k.* (but with *dāshtan* = friendship).  
 "I will not go unless you accompany me," *bidūn-i shumā namī-ravam* or *namī-  
 ravam tā shumā hamrāh-i man na-yāyīd*;  
*bi-sahābat-i ū raftam*; *in jūr abrhū hamīsha  
 dar 'aqab bārān dārad* (this sort of cloud  
 is always accompanied by rain); *bā-sāz  
 hamrāhī k. (in music)*.

Accomplice, *ham-dast* (on equal footing);  
*vide Accessory.*

Accomplish, *sar u sūrat dādan*; *bi-jā āvur-  
 dan*; "I failed to accomplish what I  
 wanted," *bi-murād-i khud na-rasīdam* or  
*ummīd-i khud rā bi-anjām na-rasānīdam*  
 or *maqsūd-am hāsīl na-shud*; *rāh bi-maqṣūd  
 yāftam* (I accomplished what I wanted).

Accomplishment, *ikhhtilām* or *takmīl* (com-  
 pletion).

Accord, *khud bi-khud* or *bi-pā-yi khud* (of its  
 own accord); *mutābiq sh.* (to agree with);  
*muttafiq<sup>2</sup>-r-rāy* (with one accord); *mutta-  
 fiq<sup>2</sup>* (all together; of action).

Accordance with, in, *muwāfiq*; *bar vīf*; *bi-  
 mājib*; *binā bar*; *bi-hasb-i*.

According to, *az qarār-i ki imrūz dar akhbār  
 dīdam* (according to what I saw in the  
 papers); *hasb<sup>2</sup>-l-hukm* (according to order).

Accordingly, *binā bar in* (or *ān*); *li-hāzā*;  
*li-zā* (m.c.); *az in rā*.

Accost, to, *bā kas-i mukhāṭib sh.*

Account, *gufta*; *bayān* (narration); *ḥisāb* (of  
 money); "his accounts are quite clear"  
 (to the understanding), *ḥisāb-ash rawshan  
 ast*; *'ilm-i siyāq* (a very complicated  
 system of keeping accounts); *muwākhaṣa  
 k.* (to call to account).

Account, to be of, *vide Formidable.*

Accountable, *mas'ūl*.

Accountant, *mukāsib*; *mustawfī* (mil.).

Account-book, *daftar*, *rūz-nāmcha* (daily).

Accounted, "whoever is accounted the most  
 intelligent, let him come forward," *khūb!  
 har kudām ki bā 'aql-tar mahsūb mī-shavad  
 pīsh bi-yāyad*.

Accounted, *musallah* (armed); *vide Ready.*

Accoutrements, *yarāq*. *Vide Arms.*

Accrue, to, *'ā'id-i hāl sh.* or *vārid-i hāl sh.* (of  
 benefit, profit, misfortune).

Accumulate, *farāham āvurdan* and *shudan*;  
*andūkhtan* (of wealth); *jam' k.*

Accumulation, *ijtimā'* (being collected).

Accumulative, *jam' shudanī*.

Accuracy, *siḥhat*.

<sup>1</sup> Ar. *fī* = "in," pron. *fī*—.

<sup>2</sup> *Hamrāhī* gen. means "assistance," but also "accompanying."

Accurate, *saḥīḥ*.

Accurately, *saḥīḥ<sup>1</sup>*; *bi-durusī*.

Accursed, *la'īn*; *mal'ūn*; *marḍūd* (lit. rejected).

Accusation, *taqsīr* or *jurm* (*niḥādan*) (true); *tuhmat* (*bastan* or *zadan*) (false); *ilzām* (true or false); *vide* Calumny, Backbiting, Slander; *māya barāy-i kas-i zadan* (to brew mischief against, or make false charges against in secret).

Accuse, *muttāham k.*; *iftirā bastan bar* (false); "he was accused of stealing from his master," *jurm-i duzdī az āqā-yash zadand* or *jurm bar ān shakhs niḥādand ki māl-i āqā-yash rā duzdīda ast*; "I am accused of breach of promise, levity, and feebleness of judgment," *man bi-bad-qawfī va lā-ubālī va manqasat-i rāy mansūb shuda am. Vide* Impute.

Accused, *mujrīm. Vide* Defendant.

Accuser, *mudda'ī* (in law); *malāmat zan* (not in law).

Accustom, 'adat dādan; *khū d.* (of things that are natural to one); "accustom yourself to read and write," *mashq-i khwāndan va navishtan rā bi-kun*.

Accustomed, to be, *āmūkhṭa*; 'adī; *mu'tād* (rare).

Ace, *ās* (in cards).

Ache, *dard* (*giriftan*) (any pain).

Achievement, *kār*; *fi'l*; 'amal (gen. deed); "one of them said the credit of this is with me," *yak-i guft ki chunān kār-i sivā-yi man ki mī-tavānad bi-kunad?* or *in fath bi-ism-i man ast*—(Prof. S. J.)

Acid, *tursh* (or sour; of fruit, vinegar); *dibsh* (acrid, q.v.).

Acidity, *turushī*; *turushī-yi sīna* (acidity of the stomach).

Acknowledge, *mu'tarīf sh.*; *iqrār k.*; *i'tirāf k.*; *pīsh-i shumā ī v' Allāh dārim* (we admit your superiority); *vide* Surrender. "Had he acknowledged his fault I would have forgiven him," *ajar chunānchi bi-taqīr-i khud qā'il mī-shud* (or *shuda būd*) *urā mī-bakhshīdam*.

Acknowledging, *mu'tarīf bi*.

Acknowledgment *izhār-i tashakkur* or *imlīnān* (thanks).

Acme, *ū muntahā-yi kamāl ast* (she is the acme of perfection).

Acorn, *bālūt* for *ballūt*; *jaft-i ballūt* (prop. the cup). *Vide* Oak.

Acquaint, *āgāh k.*; *muttālī' k.*; *v'lām k.*; *khābar d.*

Acquaintance, "he has many acquaintances," *ū khaylī āshnā* (or *rafīq*)<sup>1</sup> *dārad*, "have you an acquaintance with any one here?" *bā-kasī salām alayk dārī?* *āgāhī*; 'ilm (knowledge).

Acquainted, *mashbūq* (of matters); "I am acquainted with them all," *man hama rā mī-shināsam*; "he has made us acquainted" *mā rā bi-ham āshnā kard ast*, "until the *dārūgha* is fully acquainted with the business he cannot carry through" *dārūgha tā sar-ash tū-yi ḥisāb na-bāshad namī-tavān in kār rā pīsh bi-barad*.

Acquiesce, *riḡā dādan*; *rāḡī shudan*; *qabūl k.* or *d.*

Acquiescence, *riḡā* and *riḡāmandī* (d.); *izhār-i qabūliyyat* (k.) (expression of).

Acquire, *andūkhtan*, rt. *andūz* (stores, wealth, knowledge); *ḥāsīl k.*; *ū 'ilm-i ziyād tahsīl kardā* (or *farā giriftā*) *ast*, (he has acquired great knowledge); *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *kash k.*; *iktisāb k.*

Acquisition, *tahsīl* (k.) and *iktisāb* (k.) and *kash* (k.) (of knowledge, science, money), *naql* (of object).

Acquit, "he was tried and acquitted," *murāfa'a-yi ū tamām shud va chīz-i bar ū sābit na-shud* = *tahqīq-i ūrā kardand va līkin chūnki chīz-i sābit na-shud khalāṣī yāft*; *rū safīd shudan*.

Acquittal, *riḡā'ī* (*yāftan*); *ibrā' (y.)*.

Acquittance, *ibrā'z-nāma* or *āzād-nāma* (deed of acquittal); *mufrūq-i ḥisāb* (of accounts); *vide* Receipt.

Acquitted, *mubarrā'* (rare); *mustakhlas*.

Acrid, *dibsh* (of fruit; also of tea); [*tursh* or *turush*, acid or sour]. *Vide* Acid.

Acrobat, *bāzīgar*; *band-bāz* (rope-dancer).

Across, *ān tarāf-i*.

Acrostic, *murashshah*.

Act, *majlis* or *parda* (of a play). *Vide* Action.

Act, to, *kardan*; *kār k.*; 'amal k.; *ḥarakat k.* (to do, behave, etc.); *vide* Treat; *kār k.* (of medicine); "they acted the play of the Vazir of Lankuran" *Bāzī-yi Vazīr-i Lankurān rā dar avurdand* (or *bīrān avurdand*).

Action, *fi'l*, pl. *af'āl*; 'amal; *kār*; *kirdār*; *raftār* or *ḥarakāt* (of horse); "good acts

<sup>1</sup> *Rafiq* is properly a companion.

<sup>2</sup> In m.c. *bar* is still used with reference to persons or societies: *rū* or *rūy* for things.



deserve commendation," *kār-i khūb lāyiq-i āfarin u tahsīn ast*.

**Active**, *firz*; *chābuk* (in movement); *ziring* (in brain); *chust u chālāk* (action); "he is exceedingly active in that business," *dar ān kār bisyār chust u chālāk ast*; *muta-addī* (gram.).

**Activity**, *chābukī*; *ziringī*; *chustī*.

**Actor**, *taqlīd-chī*:<sup>1</sup> *muqallid* (also means 'mimic'); *bā-ūjar*.

**Actual**, *vāqī-i*; *ḥaqīqī*; *vide* Hypothetical.

**Actually**, *fi'l-vāqī*; *fi'l-ḥaqīqat*; *dar manā*.

**Actuate**, *tahrik k*.

**Acute**, *fi-z-hūsh* or *ziring* (in intellect); *shadīd* (of pain); *kār-bar* (in business).

**Ad**, 'Ad.<sup>2</sup>

**Adam**, "the Angel of God expelled Adam and Eve from the garden of Eden." *Firishda-i Khudā Adam ra Harra rā az bihišt bārūn kard*.

**Aden**, 'Adan.

**Adapt**, *munāsib k.*; *muwāfiq-i tabī'at k*.

**Add**, *jam' zulan* (of figures); [with *kardan* 'to collect']].

**Adder**, *Afī*; *mār-i ja'farī*.<sup>3</sup> *Vide* Viper.

**Addition**, "an addition to his salary has been granted to him," *dar mavājib-ash afzūda and*; [*ū iẓāfa-yi mavājib-i khud rā girifta ast*, "he has drawn more pay than he was entitled to, or his increment"]; *jam'* (arithmetic).

**Addle**, **Added**, *gandūda*, "that's an addled egg" *ān tukhm-i marḡh laq ast*; *shift* (vulg.).

**Address**, "can you give me his address, Sir?" *āqā, mī-tavānīd nishān-i yash rā bi-man bi-dihīd?* *sar-nāma*: *uncvān* (of a letter); *ādris* (Eur., often used in newspapers).

**Address, to**, "tell him not to address me as father when speaking to me," *bi-gū miyān-i shahat bi-man pidar khitāb na-kunad*.

**Addressing**, "were you addressing me?" *āyā bā man būdīd?* "No" *bā shumā na-būdām*; *mukhātīb* (part.).

**Adduce**, *istidlāl k.*; *az dalā'il istikhraj k.*; *irād k.* (cite); *dalil āvurdan* (---proof).

**Adept**, *māhir*; *kirm-i kār*; *ustād-i kāmīl*; *in kār bar ū khatm ast*.

**Adhere**, *chaspīdan*; *chasp dāshlan*; *istādan bar* (of opinion).

**Adherence**, *payrastagī* (to opinion, etc.); *vā bastagī* (to persons).

**Adherent**, *dam-dār*; *havā-khewāh*; *az vā bastagān*. *Vide* Followers.

**Adhesion**, *chaspīdagī* (of things); *pay-ravī* (following); *vā bastagī* (to persons).

**Adhesive**, *chaspnāk*; *chashū* (vulg.).

**Adieu**, *Khudā ḥāfiz* (*gustan*); *al-vidā* (k.); "to bid adieu," *Khudā ḥāfiẓī k.*; or *vidā k.* or *gustan*.

**Adjacent**, *multasībī* (---joined to); *dar jamb-i* or *dar pahlū-yi* (---by the side of, close to). *Vide* Near.

**Adjective**, *ism-i sifat*.

**Adjoined**, *munzamm bi*.

**Adjoining**, *multasīl bi* *Vide* Adjacent. Near.

**Adjourn**, *multarī k.*; *bi-takkhīr andākhtan*, "the meeting is adjourned," *majlīs ta'ālī* (or *ma'qūf*) *shod* *Vide* Postpone ment.

**Adjournment**, *iltivā*.

**Adjudicate**, *insāf k.*; *jaysala k*; *ḥakam shudan* (to be umpire).

**Adjure**, *qasam dādan*.

**Adjust**, *tasfiya* and *tasviya k.*; *musālahā d.* (reconcile persons); *islāh k.*; "let us first adjust this matter," *bi-quzār avval raf' ra nujā-i in kār rā bi-kunīm*.

**Adjusted**, *islāh shuda*; *tasfiya yāfta*.

**Adjutant**, *Ājūdān* (Fr.): *Ājūdān-Bāshī* (Adjutant-general).

**Administer**, *idāra k.* (gen.); *vide* Rule.

**Administration**, *siyāsat* (k.); *ḥukūmat* (k.); *ijālat* (k.); *nāzm* (d.) (management); *mulk-rānī* (k.) (of king or minister).

**Administrator**, *nāẓim*.

**Admirable**, "this is admirable writing," *in khatt ta'rīf dārad* or *mumtāz ast*; [*in kitāb khush khatt ast*, but *in mard khush navīs ast*]; *gharīb* (rare or admirable).

**Admiral**, *daryā-begī*; *amīr<sup>4</sup>l bahr*; *amīrāl* (Eur.).

**Admire**, *tahsīn k.* (lit. to praise); "he admired this book," *in kitāb rā khayālī pasand kard*; "I admire his learning," *az ziyādī-ni 'ilm-ash ta'ajjub mī-kunām*.

<sup>1</sup> *Taqlīd k.* "to imitate."

<sup>2</sup> The Arab tribe of 'Ad was destroyed for infidelity and for turning a deaf ear to the Prophet Hūd, by a suffocating wind.

<sup>3</sup> These are two species of poisonous snake; the latter is popularly supposed to be blind and to have two horns.

<sup>4</sup> But *irād qirīftan* in m.e., "to object to an argument," etc.

- Admission**, *dukhūl*<sup>1</sup> (d.); *rāh* (d.); *iqār* (k.); *i'tirāf* (k.) (confession).
- Admit**, *mu'tarīf shudan bi—*; *pa-zīrustan*; *qabūl k.*; “I do not admit it.” *ānchi mī-gūyē qabūl na-dāram*; “I admit I am somewhat to blame.” *man khud-am qāyil-am bar īn ki juz-i taqār dāram*; *īzn-i dukhūl dādan* (to allow to enter); *qabūl mī-kunam ki —*, or *girištam ki—* (I admit that -).
- Admitted**, *musallam* (of an argument); “is a stranger, an outsider, admitted?” *bīgāna murakhkhas* (or *ma'zūn*) *ast ki dākhil bi-shavad?*
- Admonition**, *nasīhat*, pl. *nasā'ih* (k.); *pand* (d.); *andurz* (d.). Vide Advice.
- Adopt, Adopted**, *raḥīb*; *mutabanna* (kardan<sup>2</sup>) (law term; of children); “he adopted him.” *ūrā bi-farzandī bar-dāshat*; *az sar-i rūh bar dāshatan* (to pick up and adopt); *ikhṭiyār kardan* (of customs, opinions, etc.); *ū rāh-i bad-i pīsh girifta*.
- Adoration**, *parasīdan* or *parastish kardan* (adore God or human beings; to love adoringly).
- Adore**, *ibādat k.* (of God); *sujūd k.* (a special prostration in prayer); *tasbīh khwāndan* (praising God).
- Adored**, *ma'būd* (worshipped).
- Adorn**, *ārāstan*, rt. *ārāy*; *ārāyish d.*, *zīnat*<sup>3</sup> d.; *zīb u zīnat d.*; *jilva d.* (all gen.); vide Decorated, Appareled.
- Adorned**, *muzayyan* (of persons or places); *ārāsta* (gen.); *pīrāsta* (of persons); *ārāsta u pīrāsta* (gen.).
- Adornment**, *zīnat*<sup>4</sup> (d.); *ārāyish* (d.); *tazjīn* (k. or d.).
- Adrift**, *rū-yi āb vil shuda*.
- Adult**, “he is an adult,” *ū bi-hadd-i bulūgh* (or *taklīf*<sup>5</sup>) *rasīda ast*; “a school for adults has been opened.” *madrasa-i az barāy-i javānhā-yi bālūgh būz shuda ast*; *khud rā shinākhta ast* (gen. refers to a child of about 12 years of age).
- Adulterated**, *khālis nīst*; *makhlūt* (k.) (lit. mixed); *maḡshshūsh* (also alloyed).
- Adulteration**, *āmīzish* (lit. mixing).
- Adulterer**, *zānī-yi muḡshan*<sup>6</sup> (of married man with any woman, married or not); *zānī* (also fornicator); *zīnā-kār*, adj. (fornicating or committing adultery).
- Adulteress**, *zāniya*; *zīnā-kār* (or adulterer); *zāniya-yi muḡšana* (married woman with any man, married or not).
- Adultery**, *zīnā* or *zīnā-kārī* (also fornication); *zīnā-yi muḡšana* (k.) (of a man with a married woman).
- Advance**, *taqdīm k.* (of a present, or an opinion); “he got ahead of me in study.” *dar dars az man pīsh uftād*; “will you advance me this money?” *īn pāl rā pīshakī mī-dihūd?* *pīsh raftan* (of an army); *jilo raftan*.
- Advance-guard**, *pīsh-qarārul*; *maquddamat*<sup>7</sup> *l-jaysh*; *qazak*.
- Advancement**, *tarāqqī* (promotion in rank); *pīsh-raft* (in business).
- Advantage**, *sūd* (also interest); *ṣarfa*; *fā'ida*, pl. *javā'id*; *manfa'at*, pl. *manā'ifi*; *bahra* (lit. share); “what is the advantage?” *az ān chi fā'ida mī-rasad*; *bi-chi dard-i man mī-khurad?*
- Advantageous**, *nāfi'*; *nuṣīd*; *sūd-mand*.
- Adventure**, *rāqī'a*, pl. *raqū'i*; *sar-guzašt*.
- Adverb**,<sup>8</sup> *zarf-i makān* (of place); *zarf-i zamān* (of time).
- Adversary**, *raqīb* (in love) and *harīf* (in games, trade, war) (opponent, rival, qq.v.); *mudda'i* (legal); *mubārīz* (in duel); *mukhālif*. Vide Enemy.
- Adverse**, *mukhālīf*; “fortune is against me.” *bakht-i man basta ast*.
- Adversity**, *nakbat*; *bad-bakhtī*; *idbār*; “she has for long been in adversity.” *ān zan muddat-i mad'ūd-i 'st ki dar musībat ast*.
- Advertise**, “you had better advertise the sale,” *bihtar ast ki farūsh-i ān rā shuhrat bi-dihūd*; *i'tān k.*; *ikhbār namūdan* (publish); *khud-farūshī k.* (to advertise oneself).
- Advertised**, *i'tān shuda*.
- Advertisement**, *ishtihār* (rare); *i'tān*.
- Advice**, *ṣavāb-dād*; *mashvrat* (d.) (prop. consultation); *īn rā bi-harf-i man kard* (he did this at my advice); *az harf-i kas-i bīrūn raftan* (to neglect the advice of); “what is your advice?” *dar īn ma'ān-la chi salāh mī-dānūd* or *chi maslahat mī-bīnūd*; *salāh-i bā ṣavāb* (good advice).

<sup>1</sup> *Dakhil*, “an intruder; one who seeks refuge or protection.”

<sup>2</sup> *Tabannū k.* “to adopt” and *mutabanna* (k.) “adopted” are not used in ordinary speech.

<sup>3</sup> *Zīna* in India “stairs.”

<sup>4</sup> *Taklīf*, i.e., the age at which he is bound to perform religious duties.

<sup>5</sup> The word *zīnā* logically includes fornication; *zīnā-kār* can be applied to a male or female.

<sup>6</sup> No word exactly corresponding to the English term.

<sup>7</sup> *Harāj* “auction.”

**Advisable**, "do you think it advisable to do so?" *āyā shumā chunīn kār kardan rā mī-pasandīd* or *munāsib mī-dānīd* or *ṣalāh mī-dānīd*.

**Advocate**, *taraf giriftan* (take the side of a person).

**Adze**, *līsha*.

**Afar**, *az dūr*, *az bā'id*.

**Affability**, *khush-khulqī*.

**Affable**, *khush-khulq*.

**Affair**, *kār*; *amr*, pl. *amūr*; *bāb*; *mu'āmalā*, *mādda*; *kār a bār*; *pā-yi man ast* (that is my affair).

**Affect**, to, *asar k.*; *zuhl farūkhtan* (to affect piety); *'ilm farūkhtan* (to affect learning); "his speech affects his audience," *dahan-ash garm ast* [sard the opposite]; *vide* Effective. "He has affected you too, has he?" *nafas-i* (or *bū-yi*) *ū bi-shumā khurda ast?* (gen. used in a bad sense).

**Affected**, *mu'aṣṣir*; "he affected great kindness for us," *zāhir<sup>1</sup> mihnbānī-yi bisyār rā namūd kard* (or *izhār kard*); *khvāh sākhta khvāh rūstān* (whether real or affected).

**Affectedly**, *bi-sākhtaqī*. *Vide* Oblique.

**Affecting**, *mu'aṣṣir*; "this is an affecting story," *'in qissa dar hama kas asar mī-kunad*; <sup>1</sup> *andūh-nāk ast*, it is a sad story.

**Affection**, *mahabbat*; *mīhr*; *dil-bastagī*; *uns*; *ulfat*; "natural affection did not permit that--," *ḥabb-i shīr va taqāzū-yi nutfa<sup>2</sup> na-guzāst ki--*.

**Affianced**, *nām-zad* (of man or of woman).

**Affinity**, *nisbat*; *barq āshiq-i āhan ast* (lightning has an affinity for iron); *āhan tab<sup>2</sup> āshiq-i maqnātīs ast*; *āb bā rūghan ulfat na-dārad*.

**Affirm**, "he affirmed the truth of it," *ū bi-tawr-i yaqīn guft ki 'in sukhan ṣaḥīḥ ast*; *bi-tawr-i muhaqqiq guftan*.

**Affirmative**, *muṣbat*.

**Affix**, *ilhāq k.* (at the end). *Vide* Append, Place, etc.

**Afflicted**, *muṣibat-zada*; *āzār-dāda*; *gham-zada*; "he was much afflicted (upset) on hearing the news," *az shunīdan-i 'in khabar bisyār parīshān* (or *muztarīb*) *shud*; *dil-ash khaylī sūkht* (grieved); *girištār* or *mubtalā* (by disease, pain, etc.).

**Affliction**, *ghamm* (*khurdan*). *Vide* Grief, Misfortune.

**Affluence**, *tamavvul-i ziyād*; *ṣarvat-i ziyād*; *ziyādatī-yi māl*; *davlat-i hanguft*.

**Affluent**, n., *shākh* or *shu'ba* of a river); adj. *mustaghni* (of wealth; also = independent of—).

**Afford**, *dādan*; *maqdarat dāshtan*; "I cannot afford to give such high wages," *az quvvat-i man bar namī-āyad ki--*; or *maqdūr-am nīst ki--*; or *imkān-i* (or *iqtidār-i* or *tarwānā-yi*) *na-dāram*; "kindly afford me your assistance," *marhamat farmāda mārā kamak bi-farmāyād* or *iltifāt karda himāyat* (lit. protection) *bi-farmāyād*; "a poor man cannot afford meat," *faqīr dast-ash namī-rasad ki qūst bi-khurad*; *man tadārūk-i nigāh dāshtan-i chār asp na-dāram* or *kharij-i nigāh dāshtan-i chār asp rā namī-tacānam* *mutaḥammil shavam* (I cannot afford to keep four horses); *az man namī-āyad ki sad tūmān zarar bi-kunam*. *Vide* Means.

**Affront**, *khiffat dādan*; "I don't wish to affront him," *man namī-khugāham bi-ū zillat bi-diham*; or *ki az man ranjish-i ḥāsil kunad* (offend him). *Vide* Slight.

**Afghan**, *Afghān*, pl. *Afghāna*.

**Afghanistan**, *Afghānistān*.

**Afraid**, to be, *khawf* or *tars dāshtan*; "I am afraid to go there," *az tars ānjā namī-ravam* or *mī-tarsam ki ānjā bi-ravam*; *zahra-at na-ravad* (do not be afraid); *jān-am mī-larزد* (m.e.). *Vide* To fear.

**Afraid**, (adj.), *tars-nāk*; *khawf*.

**Afresh**, *az sar-i naw*; *mujaddad<sup>am</sup>*; *mukarrar*.

**Africa**, *Afriqā*.

**After**, *pas az*; *bā'd*; *bā'd az* (of time); *dar 'aqab*, or *'aqab* (of place); *dumbāl*. *pay* or *az pay* (following); *pusht-i ham* (closely following, one after the other); *bā'd az ān-ki* (after that, when).

**After-birth**, *marshūma* (gen., of humans or animals).

**Afternoon**, *bā'd az zuhr*; *bā'd az zavāl*; 'asr (2 to 4 o'clock).

**Afterwards**, *bā'd az ān*, *pas az ān*; *min bā'd*.

**Again**, *bāz*; *dīgar*; *du-bāra* (a second time); *yak bār-i dīgar* (once again).

**Against**, *bar-zidd-i--*; *bar khilāf-i--*.

**Agape**, *dahan-bāz*.

**Age**, "that girl's age is not more than ten," *ān dukhtar dah sāl bīshtar na-dārad* or

<sup>1</sup> For joy or sorrow.

<sup>2</sup> *Nutfa* "sperma hominis" is in m.e. often used for "stock, descent."

*‘umr-i ān dukhtar bīshṭar az dah sāl nāst* (the latter, however, might signify that she would not live beyond ten); “he said four of them are of middle age and one is young,” *quft chahār kāmil-and ra yak-i javān*<sup>1</sup>; vide *Turned*; *az fart-i shaykhū-khiyyat* (or *ziyādāt-i-yi sinn*) *az chashm nā-binā qasht* (he lost his sight through age); *zamān*: *‘ahd*, pl. *‘ahūd*: *‘asr* (time), vide *Ages*.

**Aged**, *sāl-khurda*; *musinn*; *mu‘ammar*. *Ham-‘umr*; *ham-sinn* (adj.; of the same age).

**Agent**, *vakil*; *kār pardāz*<sup>2</sup>; *vakil-i siyāsī* (Political Agent); *fā’il* (gram. term).

**Ages**, *duhūr*, pl. of *dahr*: *‘ahūd*, pl. of *‘ahd* Vide *Age*.

**Aggravate**, *afzūdan* or *ziyād k* (to make more); *bad-tar sākhtan*.

**Aggregate**, in the, *sar-i ham rafta* or *ru-yi ham rafta*; *majmū‘a*.

**Aggression**, *avval dast-darāzī* (or *darāz-dastī*) *k*; *iqdām k. bi—*.

**Aggressive**, *ū hamīsha hamla mī-kunad*.

**Agile**, *firz*; *chālūk*; *chust* (active, q. v.)

**Agility**, *firzī*. Vide *Activity*.

**Agitate**, vide *To shake*; *khud rā parīshān k.* or *bi-tashvīsh andākhtan* or *dast u pā z*. (to agitate oneself).

**Agitated**, *parīshān*; *muṣṭarib*; *bā-talāsh* (m.c.); *dast-pācha* (m.c.) (to lose one’s head); *dil-ash tapīdan girift*; *tars bar ū mustawfī shud* (fear overcame him).

**Agitation**, *parīshānī*; *talāsh* (m.c.); *iṣṭirāb*: *tashvīsh* (anxiety of mind); *dast-pāchagī*; *āshuftagī* (of anger); *jumbish* (of things), *jūsh* (of water); *tamavvuj* (of water, air).

**Agitator**, *fitna-angīz*; *muṣṭid*.

**Agony**, *sakarūt* or *jān-kandanī* (of death); *naz*<sup>4</sup> (ditto).

**Agree**, to, *rūzī shudan*; *mu‘āfaqat namūdan*; *sāzgār sh.* (of climate, food, etc.); “I agree” *ānchi mī-gūyī qabūl mī-kunam*; they agreed upon a rendezvous, *bā yak diqar mī‘ād-i quzāshṭand*<sup>3</sup> (or *qarār dādand*); *ittiṭāq-i kalima ast* (all agree); *muttafiq*<sup>1</sup> *kalima and bar īn ki—*.

**Agreeable**, *pasandīda* (gen.); *khush-maza* (of taste, or of companion, or story); “he’s an agreeable companion,” *raṭīq-i khush-*

*suḥbat-i* *‘st*; *muṣāḥib-i khūb-i* *‘st*; *‘ālam-i khush-i būd* (it was very agreeable; of a party, etc.).

**Agreement**, *qawl u qarār* (oral); *qarār u madār* (gen.); “what agreement did you make with him?” *bā ū chi qarār quzāshṭa būdād* (gen.); *chi qarār-nāma-i navishta būdād*? (written only); *qarār dād* (oral or written); *ittiṭāq* (opp. to strife).

**Agriculture**, *kisht-kārī*; *zīr‘at*; *falāḥat*. *kisht-varzī*; *vazīr-i zīr‘at* (Minister of Agriculture).

**Agriculturist**, *dihqān* (villager); *za‘īm* (vulg.); *kisht-kār*; *jallāh*; *zārī*.

**Ague**, *tab-i larz* (vulg., *tab-u larz*); *navba-yi duzda* (a kind of ague; slight).

**Ah**, *āh* or *akh* (for pain). Vide *Alas*.

**Ahead**, *jilo*; *pāsh*; *dar pāsh*.

**Aid**, *madad* (k.); *imādād* (k.); *kumak* (k.); *yārī* (k.); *dast-qārī* (k.); *pushtī* (k.); *musā‘adat* (k.); *i‘ūnat* (k.).

**Aide-de-camp**, *nāzim-i khalvat* (A.D.C. in waiting); *nā‘ib ājūdān* (Shah’s Diary). *yāwar* T. (or a Major?).

**Aider**, *yāwar*: *dast-qār* (in good sense); *nāsu* (gen. of God); *ham-dast* (sp. in a bad sense); *mu‘īn* (good or bad) Vide *Ally*.

**Aigrette**, *jūqā*<sup>4</sup> (of Shah); *tīla* (a jewelled ornament worn in the hair by women).

**Ailment**, *‘illat* (slight); *nā-khushī* and *marā*: (sickness, q. v.).

**Aims**, vide *Object*.

**Aim**, *nazar bastan*; *nishāna giriftan*, *nishān bastan*: *tūr bi-tūrīlī andākhtan* or *tū-yi būta andākhtan* (to fire without any aim, aimlessly).

**Aimless**, *bī sar u pā zindagī k.* (to lead an aimless life; also, to be not respectable).

**Aimlessly**, *misl-i shutur-i bī-mahūr*, vide *To aim*.

**Air**, “The air (climate) of the city is unhealthy,” *havā-yi shahr khaylī nā-sāzgār* (or *nā-sālīm*) *ast*; “the weather has cleared,” *havā bāz shuda ast*; *navā* (melody). Vide *Face*, *Appearance*, *State*.

**Airs**, “from the airs you give yourself one would suppose you were the vazir,” *ān qadar bād bi-khud mī-dihī ki gūyā vazīr-i*: *qārī u qūrī* (commanding airs; lording it); vide *Bag*.

<sup>1</sup> *Javān*, between 16 and 40 for a man, and 12 to 25 for a woman.

<sup>2</sup> But *kār-qu‘ār*, a foreign office official.

<sup>3</sup> *Mī‘ād*, “place or time of promise”: more common, *jā-yi mu‘ayyan* (for place), and *vagt i mu‘ayyan* or *maw‘id-i mu‘ayyan* (for time).

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-jūqā-yi saltanat aqar az sar-i īn bi-guzaram*, “I swear by my royal aigrette I won’t forgive him.” (Shah’s oath). Governors often take an oath “*bi-jūqā-yi Shāh*.”

Air-gun, *tufang-i bādī*.

Air-tight, *havā-khālī* (m.c.; for tinned stores); *bī-manfāz*.

Airy, *ba rawh*; *khush-havā*; *havā-gīr* (of room, etc.); *vide* Light.

Akimbo, *dast bi-kamar* (with both arms); *kaj u chūla* (one arm akimbo and body leaning to that side).

Alabaster, *rukhām-i narm*.

Alarm, *vide* To frighten, *khābar dādan*; *ṣadā zadan*; *bīdār kardan*, etc., (to give the alarm).

Alarming, *pur az khawf*, *haybat-angīz*.

Alarum (clock), *sā'at-i shammāla*; *sā'at-i bīdār-kun* (vulg.).

Alas, *hayhūt*, "alas for him," *ḥayf-i ā*, "what a pity this is not true," *āfsūs ki īn hama rast nīst*; "I pity thy knowledge," *ḥayf bar 'ilm-i ki bā tost* (proficient in learning but deficient in morals).

Albino, *fiyān* (ptop. the "white goshawk" but applied also to the albino of any species of bird; *vide* Hawk).

Alchemist, *kīmīyā-gar*.

Alchemy, *kīmīyā* (but in mod. Persian usually "chemistry"); *'ilm-i makhfī-qi kīmīyā*, *ṣaw'at-i ḥall u 'aqd*.

Alcohol, *alūkūl*.

Alcove, *taq-numā*; *ṣuffacha* and *ṣuffa* and *shāh-nīshīn* (a bench and sometimes an alcove).

Alembic, *al-ambīq* or *ambīq*; *qarambīq*.

Alert, *hūshyār* (also "sober"); *bīdār*; *hamīsha dār kar-ash bīdār ast*; *vide* Clever.

Alexander, *Iskandar* or *Sikandar*.

Algebra, *al-jabr*; *jābra muqabala*.

Ali, *'Alī*; *'Alawī* (descendant of Ali).

Alien, *khārijī* (of religion or nation).

Alienated, to be, *bīgāna sh.*; *judā sh.*

Alight, to, *nuzūl k.* (from heaven; also of a big person).

Alighting, *pāyānda sh.* or *pāyān* (or *farūd*) *āmadan* (from horse or carriage).

Alike, *mushābih*; "these two are very much alike," *īn du bā yak dīgar khaylī shābih and (or) shābihāt dūrand* or *mīsh-i ham and*; *hama yak-sūn and* (they're all exactly alike, the same).

Aliment, *ghīzā*, pl. *aghziya*.

Alive, *zinda*; *jān-dār*; *zī-hayāt*; *mutanaffis-i bāqī na-mānd* (not a soul remained alive).

Alkali, *qaliyā*.

All, *hama* (pl. *hamgīnān* and *ham-kunān*), *tamām* (the whole, q.v.); *az chahār tarāf sharīrān va muṣṣidān sar bar-dūshdand* - Prof. S. T. (sedition appeared on all sides); *hamaqī raftīm bi-bāgh* (we all went to the garden); *jamī'*; *sā'ir* (also means "others, the rest"); *az lah pūl na-dūram* (I've no money at all); *īn ast va bas* (and that's all).

Allayed, *laskhīn-gāfta*.

Allegation, *dār va* (may be true or false). *tuhmat* (false charge); *vide* Charge.

Allegiance, *farmān-bardārī* and *it'at* (k.) (obedience); *ḥaqq-i namak* (*dāshtan*); *bay'at* (k.) (oath of allegiance).

Allegory, *masāl bi-tarīq-i ramz va mabnī ba murā'āt-i nazīr*.

Aleppo, *Halab*.

Alleviate, to, *takhfīf k.* or *d.*, *laskhīn d.*

Alley, *pas-kūcha* (a back-street); *kūcha-yi bun-basta* or *kūcha-yi basta* (a blind alley). *kūcha-yi dar na-raw* (ditto).

All-fours, on, *bi-chār dast u pā*.

Alliance, *mu'āhada* (k. or *bastan*), *muwāṣala* (k.) (in marriage); the two kings made an alliance, *har du pādīshāh ham-ahd va paymān shudand*; *vide* Treaty.

Allies, *vide* Ally.

Alligator, "alligators are common in the Nile," *āmsāh dar Rūd-i Nīl farāvān ast*, *nahang* or *nīhang* (prop. shark, q.v.).

Alliteration,<sup>1</sup> *sa'* u *qāfiya*; *tajnīs-i qāfiya*.

All-knowing, *'ālim-i kull* (of God only); *vide* All-wise.

Allot, *qīsmat d.*; *taqṣīm k.* *vide* Divide.

Allowed, *muwayyan* (fixed).

Allow, *rukhsat* or *ijāzat* or *izn d.*; *vide* Admit; "allow me to accompany you," *bi-guzār hamrāh-i shumū bi-yāyam* (but *hamrāh-i ā bi-ravam*); "don't let him be late," *na-guzār bi-ta'khīr bi-yuftad*; *īn du nafar rā<sup>2</sup> bi-guzār bi-ravand* (allow these

<sup>1</sup> *Saggyid*, a descendant of the Prophet through his daughter Fātima and 'Alī, and 'Alawī, a descendant of 'Alī by any of his other wives.

<sup>2</sup> *Ham-kunān* is properly the plural of *ham-kun*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ham* understood before *paymān*.

<sup>4</sup> There is no corresponding word. *Sa'* is properly rhymed prose and *qāfiya* is rhyme. *Māl u ḥāl and sinn u sāl* would both come under the terms used.

<sup>5</sup> Note the *rā* after a numeral, *nafar* being made definite by *īn*. *īn du nafar rā ruttan dīhid* (Afghan).

two men to go); [*hargiz tan dar namī-diham*, I won't agree or submit].

**Allowable**, *mujāz*; *maʿzūn*; *ravā*; *mubāḥ* (relig.).

**Allowance**, "I give him an allowance of three tumans a month." *si tumān māhāna bi-ū mī-diham*; *raʿīfa* or *mustamarri* (pension); *nafaqa* (a subsistence in money or food); *rajh-i kafāf* (money sufficient to live on); *vide* Share.

**Allowed**, *vide* Allowable.

**Alloy**, *dākhilī* (*guzāshitan* or *k.*); *chāshnī* (*guzāshitan*); *hār* (a jewellers' word); *āmīzish* (*k.*); *ālāyish* (*k.*).

**Alloyed**, *makhḷūt*; *maghshūsh*; *khālīs nīst*.

**All-sufficient**, *mustaghni* (gen. of God; also independent).

**Allude**, *ishāra* (*k.*); "by this expression I think he alluded to you," *az īn 'ibārat khīyāl mī-kunam kināya bi-shumū āmad* or *az īn taqrīr gūsha bi-shumū zad*.

**Allure, to**, [*farīhtan*, rt. *farīb*]; *pā-yi mullāyān rā nīz bi-dukān-i khud kashūd* (he allured, attracted, even Mullas to his shop); *bi-dām kashidan*.

**Allured**, *farīb-khurda*; *vide* Deceived.

**Alluring**, *jālīb* (of *sūrat*); *dil-farīb* (of men or women); *dil-rubā* (of women); *vide* Attractive.

**Allusion**, *kināya*; *ishāra*; *talmīḥ* (rhet.).

**All-wise**, *'Allām*<sup>1</sup> *'l-ghuyūb*; *vide* All-knowing.

**Ally**, *muttafiq* (gen.); or *ham dast* (sp. in bad sense) (i.e., assistant, etc.); *duval-i mutahābba* (allies); *qushūn-i muttahida* (the allied armies); *vide* Aider.

**Almanac**, *taqvīm*, pl. *taqvīm*.

**Almighty**, *Qādir-i mutlaq*.

**Almond**, [*bādāmī*, the colour of almond-skin, i.e., the colour of English bridle-leather]; *chaghāla* (green and unripe); *bādām-i kāghazī* (Jordan almond); *nuql-i bādām* (sugared almond); *bādām-i talkh* (bitter almond).

**Almost**, *qarīb*; *kam mānd* or *mānda būd ki-* (followed by Pres. Subj.).

**Alms**, *ṣadāqa* (cash or kind); *khayrāt* (all kinds of good works); giving alms wards

off calamities, *taṣadduq raʿi-i batā 'st*<sup>2</sup>; *zakāt* (legal).

**Aloe**, *darakht-i ṣabr*.

**Aloes**, *'ūd* (wood, for burning); *ṣabr-i zard*, *ṣabr-i ṣagūtrī* (Socotra aloes).

**Alone**, [*tanhā*; *mujarrad*]; I and my mother are alone, *man-am va mādar-am*; *tān-i tanhā* (all alone); *bu-guzār!* (let me alone!) *dast az sar-am bi-kash*; *dast az dil-am bar-dār* (said by one in grief).

**Aloud**, *buland bi-gū tā bi-shnavam* (speak up so that I may hear) [*zīr-i lab*<sup>3</sup> *guftan* (to speak low and indistinctly or to grumble); *jāridan* (to speak indistinctly)].

**Alphabet**, *hurūf-i tahajjī*; "I have not yet learnt the alphabet, *hanūz alif bā rā yād na-giriftā am*.

**Already**, *pāsh az īn*; *hālā*; *hanūz*; "have you come already?" *bi-īn zūdī āmadī?*

**Also**, *ham*; *nīz*, not only—but also, *vide* Both; *ayz*<sup>4</sup>.

**Altai**, *qurbān-gāh*, *mazbah* (also that part of the throat that is cut when slaughtering animals); *mīhrāb* (the arch in a mosque).

**Alter**, **Alteration**, *taghyīr*<sup>5</sup> *dādan*; *tabdīl k* (to change for or exchange); *mubaddal sh.* intr.

**Altercation**, *munāzara* (*k.*), *qāl u qāl* (*k.*), *mujādala* (*k.*); *vide* Fight and Quarrel.

**Altered**, "it is now finished and cannot be altered," *hālā tamām shud taghyīr dāda namī-sharad*.

**Alternately**, *na'iba bi-na'iba* (in turns); *yak-ī ba'd-i dīgar-ī* (one after the other); *īn davā rā yak rūz ba'd-i yak rūz bi-khur* (take this medicine every other day = *yak rūz dar miyān*).

**Alternative**, *chūra*; *'ilāj*; *shaqq-i dīgar*.

**Although**, *agarchi*; *va-law*; *har chand*; *bā mujūd-ī ki*; *harchi gasht paydā na-kard* (search as he would he could not find it).

**Altitude**, *bulandī*; *irtifā*.

**Altogether**, *jamī'*<sup>6</sup>; *bi-kullī* (wholly); *tamām*<sup>6</sup>; *az sar tā pā*.

**Alum**, *zāj-i safīd*; vulg. *zāq-i safīd*; *shabh* (med.).

**Always**, *hamāsha*; *hamvāra* or *hamāra*;

<sup>1</sup> A mistress's eyes are compared to a *bādām*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qadam-i shumū raʿi-i batā ast* is said to a holy person.

<sup>3</sup> Properly *ṣabir*.

<sup>4</sup> *Zīr-i lab* or *yavūsh*, "in a low voice."

<sup>5</sup> To abuse the reply may be *aiẓam* = "to you also."

<sup>6</sup> *تغییر* but *تغیر* *taghayyur*, "rage."

*dāgim* : *hamīsha awqāt* ; *hama waqt* : *mudam* ; *paywasta* ; *vide* Continually, Continuously.

**Amalgam**, *malgham* (an admixture of mercury and another metal) ; *malaghma*.

**Amanuensis**, *kātib* ; *rāqim*.

**Amass**, *jam* k. : *farāham āvardan* (to collect) ; *andākhtan* (for wealth) ; *tāda* k. (lit. to pile in heaps).

**Amassed**, *andākhtan* ; *farāham āmada*.

**Amateur**, *tafannunī* (adj.) ; *‘akkās-i tafannunī* (amateur photographer) ; *dars khirāndan-ān tafannunī*‘st (I study for pleasure only)

**Amazed**, *matahayyir* (sh.) ; *māt* (sh.) ; *māt-am mī bayad* (I am amazed) ; I am amazed at your account *az jam-i hisāb-i shumā khayli māt shudam* ; *dang-am girift* ; *hayrān* (bewildered) ; *az dar āmadan-i shah dar ān biyābān hayrān u sar-qardān mādam*.

**Amazement**, *hayrat-zadagī* , *hayrānī u sar-qardānī* (bewilderment) ; *vide* Wonder.

**Ambassador**, *safir*, pl. *safarā* ; *ilckī* (minister) ; *safir-i kabīr* (Ambassador Extraordinary)

**Amber**, *kāh-rubā* (lit. ‘‘attracting straw’’) ; *kāh-rubā‘ī*, adj.

**Ambergris**, *‘ambar* ; *ma‘ambar*, p.p. (perfumed with ‘).

**Ambi-dexter**, *du-dastī*, adj.

**Ambiguity**, *ibhām*.

**Ambiguous**, *mubhim* ; *mushṭabih*.

**Ambition**, *buland-himmatī* ; *‘alav-i himmat* ; *hawṣala-yi buland dārad* (all in a good sense).

**Ambitious**, designing and ambitious men. *mardamān-i mudabbir ra dunyā-talab* ; *buland himmat* , *‘ālī-himmat* , *buland-naẓar*.

**Amble**, to, ‘‘this donkey ambles well.’’ *in ulāgh khūb yurgha mī-ravad*.

**Ambling**, subs., *yurqa* or *yurgha raftan*.

**Ambush**, *kamīn* ; *dar kamīn-i āhū nishišta būdand* ; *kamīn-gāh* (place of ambush).

**Amend**, to, *islāh* k. or *bi-islāh ā* ; *tashṭih* k. (to correct) ; *taḍlīl* k. (for law or writings) ; *taḥvīr* k. (a law term).

**Amends**, *mukāfāt* (d. or k.) ; *‘ivaz* (d.) ; *talūfī* (k.).

**America**, *Yangī* <sup>1</sup> -*Dunyā*.

**Amethyst**, *yāqūt-i kabūd* ; *jamasht*.

**Amicable**, *khush-akhlāq* (civil) ; *shafūq*.

**Amidst**, *vide* Among.

**Amity**, *dāstī* ; *mīhr* ; *maraddat* (affection) ; *ittihād* (unity) ; *bāham bi-sar burdan* or *bi-ittifāq zisṭan* (to live in amity).

**Ammunition**, *ālāsh-khāna* (prop. magazine) ; *galūla u barūt* ; *asbāb-i jang* or *ālāt-i razm* (arms and ammunition) ; *yurāq* or *tadārūkāt-i jang* (munitions of war).

**Amnesty**, *‘afw-i ‘āmm* ; *amān*.

**Among**, *dar miyān-i* — or *miyān-i* — ; *mā-bayn*.

**Amorous**, *zād ‘āshiq* , *‘āshiq-mizāj* ; *‘ishq-bāz* (of gestures, actions, etc.).

**Amount**, *miqdār* (quantity) ; ‘‘the amount is altogether 500 rupees.’’ *hisāb-i tā pān-sad rūpya mī-rasad* , ‘‘what is the total amount.’’ *jam-i hisāb-at chīst* or *jumla chī qadr shuda ast* ?

**Ample**, *farāvān* ; *ras‘* (of space) . *vide* Much and Sufficient

**Amplification**, *bast-i kalām* (k. or d.) ; *tawṣī-i kalām* (k. or d.) ; *vide* Exaggeration.

**Amplitude**, *farāvānī* , *rafūr* ; *ziyādatī* ; *kushādagī* and *ras‘at* (of space).

**Amputate**, *burīdan* , *qat* k.

**Amputated**, *maqtū* .

**Amputation**, *qat* .

**Amulet**, *dar‘* ; *honz* , *tarvīz* ; *hamā‘il* (suspended from neck).

**Amuse**, *tamāshā* k. (amuse oneself by seeing) ; *in jūr chīz-hā ‘ishān rā mashghūl mādārānd* (these things amuse them) ; *sāzanda u navāzanda mufarriḥ-i qulūb-i hama mardam ast* (singers and dancers amuse all ranks) ; ‘‘amuse yourself a little by walking in the garden,’’ *qadr-i dar bāgh tafarruj bi-kun* , *gardish bi-kun*.

**Amusement**, *tafarruj* ; *mashghūliyyat* ; *tafarruj-gāh* (place of amusement) ; *tamāshā-khāna* (theatre, etc.).

**Amusing**, *khush-maza* (of people).

**Anagram**, *taqlīb* ; *taḥrīf* ; *vide* Palindrome.

**Analyze**, *vide* Analysis.

**Analogy**, *qiyās* (also a syllogism).

**Analysis**, *tajziya* (k.).

**Anarchist**, *fawẓavī* (mod.).

**Anarchy**, *ikhṭilāl* , *harj u marj* ; *bī-siyāsī* ; *fawẓa*.

**Anathema**, *la‘nat* (k.) (of God, high priest, etc.) ; *nafrīn* (k.) (ordinary curse).

<sup>1</sup> *Yangī*, T. ‘‘new.’’

<sup>2</sup> *Barāt* (properly *bar‘at*), ‘‘bill of exchange.’’ *Siyāha* ‘‘list.’’

**Anatomy**, *'ilm-i tashrīḥ*; [*tashrīḥ* alone, dissection; *tashrīḥ-i murda*, 'skeleton'].

**Ancestors**, *ābā u ajdad*; *aslāf*, pl. of *salaf*, which is Collec.

**Ancestral**, *ajdādī*; *ābāʿī*

**Ancestry**, *nasab* (family, lineage), *asl* (origin).

**Anchor**, *langar* (*andākhṭan* and *bar dāshṭan*)

**Ancient**, *qadīm*.

**Ancients**, *pīshīniyān*, *mutaqaddimān*, *bās-tāniyān* (rare).

**Anecdote**, *qissa* or *hikāyat* (story), *latīfa* (a witty or amusing story); *naql*.

**Anemone**, *shaqāʿiq* (a name also given to the poppy).

**Angel**,<sup>1</sup> the Angel of Death comes to all, *'Izrāʾīl* (or *Malak*: 'L-Mawt) *jān-i hama kas rā mī-gīrad* or *ākhīr ajal-i hama kas mī-rasad* (*ajal* is the appointed time of death); *firishta*; *malak*, pl. *malāʾika*; *Man-kar u Nakīr*, or dual *Nakīrayn* (the two angels who visit the corpse in the grave).

**Angelic**, *firishta-sijāt* (i.e., sinless).

**Anger**, *khashm* or *ghayz* (anger), *ghaṣab* (wrath); *qahr* (anger; also sulks).

**Angle**, *gūsha* (corner); *kham-gird* (vulg.); *zāviya*; *zāviya-yi qāyima* (right angle); *zāviya-yi ḥadda* (acute angle); *zāviya-yi munfarja* (obtuse angle); *amūdī* (adj., at right angles).

**Angler**, *māhī-gīr* (gen.). *sayyād* (gen. of any sport).

**Angry**, *mutaḡhayyir* (*sh.*); does this anger you? *īn sukhān shumā rā khashm-nāk mī-kunad?* *ghayz dārad*.

**Angry, to get**, *kaj khulq sh.* (be put out, cross); *az ū qahr-am* (I'm angry with him); *khashm-nāk sh.*; *bar āshufta sh.*; *bi-ghayz āmadan*; *darham sh.*; *az jū dar āmadan* (get angry, get excited, upset).

**Anguish**, *dar ḡhāyat-i aṣāb būdan*.

**Aniline**, *vide Dye*.

**Animal**, *jānvar*; *hay(a)vān*; *bī-zabān*; *zabān-basta*; *hay(a)vān-i ahlī* (domestic); *ān rūz jānvar-hā dar takallum khvāhand āmad*; *daranda* (beast of prey).

**Animate**, *zī rūḥ va ḡhayr-i zī rūḥ* (animate and inanimate).

**Animate, to**, *zinda k.* (lit. and met.); *rūḥ d.* (to restore to life).

**Animating**, *amūd-i pūt maḡarrīk-i īn sar-garmī ast*; *rūḥ-bakhsh*.

**Animation**, *garm mī-gūyad* (he speaks with animation); *vide Coldness*.

**Animosity**, *bad-khwrāhī* (ill will); *bughṣ* or *kīna*; *ḡiqd* (rare) (malice); *'adāwat* (enmity, q.v.).

**Aniseed**, *bādīyān* or *rāziyāna*; *anī-sūn*.

**Ankle**, *māch-i pā* (just above ankle bone); *qūzak* (ankle bone).

**Anklet**, *khalkhāl*; *pā-zīb* (foot ornament) *pā-baranjan*.

**Annals**, *tavārīkh* (pl. of *tārīkh*).

**Annexation**, *ilhāq* (k.); *zamīna k.*; *vide Append*.

**Annexed**, *mulhaq*; *munzam*

**Annihilate**, *nāst u nā-būd* k.; *janā k*

**Annihilated**, *ma'dūm* (k.)

**Anniversary**, no special word; "the 10th of *Maḡarram* is the anniversary of the murder of Husayn." (*'āshūrā-yi Maḡarram rūz-i qatl-i Imām Husayn ast*); *jashn-i sālāna-yi*.

**Annotate**, *hāshiya* (pl. *ḡarāshī*) *navishtan*, [*hāshiya* = margin of a book, and also a marginal note].

**Annotated**, *muḡhashshī* (for *muḡhashsha*).

**Annotator**, *hāshiya-navīs*.

**Announce**, *khabar dādan*; *ittilā dādan*, *ī'lān namūdan*. *Vide Inform*.

**Annoy**, *āzurdan*, rt. *āzīr*; *ranjānīdan*, *ranj d.*; *jir āzurdan* (to tease); *āziyyat rasānīdan*; "does this annoy you?" *āyū īn āziyāt-i shumā rā talakh mī-kunad?*

**Annoyance**, *kudūrat* (d.); *ranj* (d.); *ranjish* (d.); *parīshānī* (d.) (lit., bewilderment).

**Annoyed**, *mukaddar*; *ranjīda-khātir*; *dīl-gīr*, *malūl*; why are you annoyed with me? *chirā az man dīl-khur hastīd?* *Sukhan-am bad-ash āmad* or *zīr-i pūz-ash khurd* (he was annoyed at what I said).

**Annual**, *har sāla*; *sāliyāna*; *savavī*.

**Annually**, *har sāl*; *sāl bi-sāl*.

**Annuitant**, *vazīfa-khvar*.

**Annul**, *mansūkh k.* (cancel); *bātīl k.* (render void).

**Anoint, to**, *charb k.*, *tadhīn k.*; *marham* or *rawḡhun zadan* (a wound) *tilā k.* (paint on a wound); *mash k.* (relig.).

**Anonymous**, *bī-imzā*; *majhūl*.

<sup>1</sup> Muslims believe in angels (*Malāʾika*) who are impeccable beings created of light. The *Jinn* are peccable beings created of smokeless fire; some are Muslims.

<sup>2</sup> In Arabic *ḡiqd* is rancor and *bughṣ* is animosity.

<sup>3</sup> Lit., to make "is not" and "was not."



Another, *dīgar-i* (another, a second); *yak dīgar* (one another); *yak-i dīgar* (another, i.e., one more); *in matlab-i dīgar ast* (this is quite another matter); *in asp ān nīst* (this is quite another horse).

Answer, to, *javāb d.*; *pāsukh d.*; this will answer my purpose, *in bi-dard-i man* (or *bi-kār-i man*) *mī-khurād*, *āy dukhtarak bi-rū-yi man mī-istī* or *bā man mukābara mī-kunī?* (girl! do you answer me back?); *bulbul-zabānī k.* (of inferior to superior, in pertness).

Ant, *mūr* or *mūrcha*; *mūrcha-yi savārī* (large black ant); *mūrcha-yi par-dār* (flying ant); *mūriyāna* or *tarda* (white ant); *dīvāk* (rare; white ant); *lānu-yi mūr* (ant-hill).

Antagonism, *muwāraza* (k.); *mukhālafat* (k.). *Vide* Enmity.

Antagonist, *tarāf-i muqābil*; *harīf* (opponent, in war, games and trade); *raqīb* (a rival in love). *Vide* Enemy.

Antecedent, *muqaddam*; *maṣṣūl* (of a relative pron.); *savābiq* (former actions).

Antechamber, *pīsh-utāq*; *kafsh-kan* (an ante-room or cloak-room where shoes are removed and kept); *utāq-i pazīrānī* (drawing room).

Antelope, *ghazāl*; "the antelope ("ravine deer") bounded out of sight," *āhū binā kard bi-khāz zadan va ghā'ib shud*—(Prof. S. T.).

Antenna, *shākha*.

Anterior, *pīshīn*; *jilavī*.

Antics, *harakāt-i muḥhika*; *būzī*.

Antichrist, *Dajjāl* (also term of abuse; = "impostor").

Anticipate, *pīsh dastī k.*; *dast-i pīsh giristan* vulg.; *az man sabqat girift va kitāb rā kharīd* (he forestalled me and—); *gumān burdan* (to expect); *az pīsh dānistan*.

Antidote, *pā-zahr* (bezoar stone); *tiryāq* (but *tiryāk* opium); *dāfi-i samm*.

Antimony, *surma* (powdered); *sang-i surma* (unpowdered); *chirū khud rā mišl-i sag-i chār<sup>1</sup> chashm kardī?* (said to a man who has put too much antimony in his eyes).

Antiquarian, *kuhna-pizhūh*.

Antique, *antīka* (Fr.); *in qālī khaylī chīz-i antīka-i 'st* {this is a really fine carpet; vulg.}.<sup>2</sup>

Antiquities, *āṣār-i qadīma*.

Antiquity, *kuhnaqī*; *qadāmat*.

Antithesis, Antithetic, *naqīz*; *ṣidd. tibāq u taẓadd* (Rhet.).

Antler, *shākh*, *shākh-dār* (antlered).

Ant-lion, *shīr-i mūr* (mod. trans.).

Antonym, *mutaẓadd* (adj.); *ṣidd*; *naqīz*.

Anus, *kūn* or *chūn* (vulg.); *maq'ad*,<sup>3</sup> vulg. *maqat*; *sugba-yi maq'ad* (med. term); *suḥra*; *nīshīman-gāh* (polite); *mā-taht* (facetious); *pīzī* (slang); *makhraj* (in a certain facetious contest).

Anvil, *sindān*.

Anxiety, *taraddud* (prop. uncertainty); *ghussa*, *tashvīsh*; *fīkr*; *andīsha*; *khudsha*; "this causes me some anxiety," *in asbāb-i khīyāl ast*.

Anxious, *dīl bi-fīkr*, *andīsha-nāk*; *fīkr mand*; I am very anxious to go there, *man dīl-am khaylī mī-khūāhad ki ānjā bi-ravam*; *vide* Desirous; *dīl-am barā-yash shūr mī zanad* (I am very anxious about him).

Any, *hīch*; (with negative verb = "none"); *dīgar* (any longer, or any more); *kas-i* (any one); *chīz-i*.

Anything, *har chīz* (*būshad*).

Anywhere, *hīch jā* or *jā'ī* (with negative verb = nowhere).

Anzali, *vide* Lagoon.

Aorist, *muẓārī*.

Apart, *judā*; *'ala-kāda*; *siwā*; *vide* Fact.

Apartments, *mardāna* (men's apartments); *andarūn* or *zanāna* (women's apartments); *vide* Room.

Apathy, *bī-hissī*; *kāhīlī* (laziness); *sardī*.

Ape, *'antar* (with short tail, the species usually led about by *lūfīs*); *būzna* or *būzīna* (a monkey with a long tail); *vide* Monkey.

Aperient, *davā-yi kār-kun*; *mus-hil* (subs. and adj.); *jullāb* (subs.).

Aperture, *surākh* (sp. round); *shīgāf* (long); *rawzan* (for light).

Apex, *awj*.

Aphorism, *maṣāl*.

Aphrodisiac, *muḥavvī-yi bāh*; *mubahhī*.

Apocopate, *jazm k.*

Apocopated, *majzūm*.

Apocopation, *jazm*; *tarkhīm* (of vocative case only).

Apologist, *'uzr-āvar*.

<sup>1</sup> *Sag i-chār-chashm* is a dog with a black spot over each eye.

<sup>2</sup> The word *antīka* is often vulgarly used for "fine", being applied to even brand-new articles.

<sup>3</sup> Ar., lit., "place of sitting."

Apologize, *izhār-i khijālat k.*; *ma'zarat khiwāstan*; *vide* Apology.

Apologue, *qissa-yi naṣihat-āmīz*.

Apology, he made no apology for his bad conduct, *az barāy-i bad-raftārī-yi khud hich 'uzr-khiwāhī<sup>1</sup> na-kard* (or *ma'zarat na-khiwāst*).

Apoplexy, I heard he died of apoplexy yesterday, *shanīdam dirūz sakta shud murd*; also *sakta-ash zad*.

Apostacy, Apostate, he is an apostate from Islam, *az dīn-i Islām irīdād namūd*; *chūnki az dīn murtadd shud shar'ān zan-ash jalāq ast* (being an apostate from the faith his wife is *ipso facto* divorced).

Apostle, *murīd* (follower of any spiritual guide); *ḥavārī*, pl. *ḥavāriyyūn* (of Christ); *payghambar* and *rasūl* (any prophet).

Apostleship, *risālat*.

Apothecary, *davā-sāz* (compounder); *'attār* and *davā-ḥārūsh* (seller); *ajā-chī*, Turc., (rare).

Apparatus, *asbāb*; *ālāt*; *dast-qūh* (plant, etc.).

Apparel, *vide* Dress.

Apparelled, *mulabbas*.

Apparent, *zāhir*; *namāyān*; *huraydā*; *āsh-kārā*; *vāzih*; *paydā*.

Apparently, *'aw'az-zāhir*; *zāhirān*.

Appeal, he appealed about his case, *ū bi-hukūmat barāy-i tajdīd-i murāfa'a rujū kard*; *maḥkama-yi istīnāf*, T. (court of appeal).

Appealable, *qābil-i rujū'* (legal).

Appear, *padīd'āmadan*; *paydā shudan*; *nazar āmadan* (to come in sight); "he will not appear in the matter," *dar īn kār khud rā makhfī khiwāhad kard*; "this appears strange," *bi-nāzaram khayālī 'ajīb mi-āyad, khayālī khayālī*; *namūdan* (to seem).

Appearance, *manzar*; *sūrat*; *zuhūr* (of Prophet, etc.); *vide* Far and Beginning; *zāhirān* (in appearance); *sūratān bad ast sūratān khūb* (his deeds are bad though his face is good); "this bright colour detracts from the other colours," *īn rang ranghā-yi digar rā az jilwa mi-andāzad*.

Appease, *ārām d.*; *taskīn d.*; *farūnīshāndan*.

Appellant, *musta'nif* (mod.).

Append, *ilhāq kardan*; *zamm namūdan*; *zamīma k.* *Vide* Annexation, etc.

Appendage, *az lavāzimāt-i—*; *zamīma*.

Appendix, *zamīma*; *tatīmima*; *mulḥiqāt*, pl. (appendices).

Appertain, to, *muta'alliq būdan*; *ta'alluq dāshdan*.

Appetite, *ishtihā'*; *jā'-'l-baqar* (an enormous appetite); *mayl na-dāram* (I have no appetite) *raḡbat bi-ghīzā na-dāram*.

Applauded, *mustahsan*; *mamdūh*.

Applause, *tahsīn* (k.). *āfāzin* (*qattan*), *marḥabā* (*qattan*).

Apple, *sib*.

Applicable, *vide* Fit, Suitable.

Application, *'arz* (k.) (oral petition); *arīza* or *'arz-dāsh* (k.) (written); *madā'amat* and *murāẓabat* (k.) (assiduity). *Vide* Attention.

Apply, *mushtan* (to apply oil, paint, etc.); *vide* Use; *mashghūl sh.* (oneself to business); "don't apply this (taunt, etc.) to yourself," *īn rā rū-yi khud ma-yāvar*; *īn gufta rā bā khud ma-band* or *ma-khar* or *bi-rāsh-i khud na-gir*.

Appoint, *ta'yīn k.*; *nash k.* or *ma'mūr k.* (to an office); *bi-kūr gumāshdan* (tr. *gumūr*) to a work or business).

Appointed, *manṣūb* (k.) opposite to *ma'zūl* 'dismissed'; *ma'mūr* for some special thing); *mu'ayyan* (sh.). *nām-zad* (sh.) (as member of a committee, etc.).

Appointment, *ma'mūriyyat* (sp.) *ta'ayyun* (gen.); *manṣab* (office); *arda* (assignation, etc.).

Apportion, to, *qismat d.* (but *qismat k.* to divide); *tawzī' n.* (distribute); *īn bi-hissā-yi man rasīd* *Vide* Give, Entrust.

Apposite, *bā-maḥall*; *bi-jā*; *munāsib*; *javāb-i bā savāb* (apposite answer); *ism-i bā musamma* (an apposite name; *vide* Appropriate). *Vide* Apropos.

Apposition, *badal* (gram.).

Appraise, *qīmat guzāshdan*; his effects will be appraised and auctioned, *ba'd az takhmīn asbāb-ash ḥarāj mi-shavad*.

Appreciate, *qadr dānistan*; *ghazalkhā-yi Hāfiz rā mushtarī nist* (he does not appreciate the odes of Hafiz).

Appreciative, *qadr-dān*.

Apprehend, *girištār k.* (arrest); *bīm dāshdan*, etc., (*vide* Fear); *taṣavvur k.*, etc. (*vide* Suppose); "I apprehend you are wrong," *dar khiyāl-i banda ishtibāh<sup>2</sup> kardā'īl*; he was apprehended and imprisoned, *ū rā girištār kardand va maḥbūs shud*.

<sup>1</sup> But *'uzr āvardan*, "to make excuses."

<sup>2</sup> *Ghalat*, too strong a word; it means erring and straying.

**Apprehended**, *girištār* (sh.) or *dast-gīr* (sh.) (seized).

**Apprehension**, *girištārī* (seizure); *vide* Fear and Supposition and Suspicion, etc.; *quvva-yi idrāk* (intellect).

**Apprentice**, *shāgird*. *Vide* Beginner and Carpet; *kūchak abdāl* (to a dervish).

**Approach**, subs. *rāh*.

**Approach, to**, *nazdīk sh.*; *taqarrub namūdan*.

**Approachable**, *qābil-i taqarrub* (of persons); *dast-ras* (generally of places).

**Approbation**, *tahsīn*; *āfarīn*; *bī-savāb-dād-i* (or *istisāb-i*) *ū in kār rā kardam* (I did this with his approval).

**Appropriate**, *ism-ash Khiradmand*,<sup>1</sup> *va ism-i bā musammā būd*—Prof. S. T. “his name was Khiradmand, a name that was a just index of his qualities”; *in kalām-i mawzūʿi guftād* (you spoke appropriately to the occasion). *bā mahall*. *Vide* Apposite and Apropos.

**Appropriate, to**, he has appropriated all his property to this end, *hama-yi milkiyyat-i khud rā makhsūs-i in kār quzāshda ast*; *vajf k.* (for religious purposes). *Vide* Give and Appoint.

**Appropriated**, *maktass* (k.).

**Appropriation**, *takhsīs*.

**Approval**, *vide* Approbation.

**Approve**, *qabūl k.*; *pasand k.* or *pasandī-dan*; do you approve of what I say? *ānchi mī-gūyam bī-nazar-i shumā pasand mī-āyad* ‘*tasdiq k.* (to confirm).

**Approved**, *pasandāda*; *manzūr* (*dāshdan*); *maqbul* (*uftādan* or *sh.*; but *qabūl k.*).

**Approximately**, *takhmīn<sup>an</sup>*; *taqrīb<sup>an</sup>*.

**Apricot**, *zard-ālū* (small yellow); *zard-ālū-yi shirīn* (with sweet kernel); *zard-ālū-yi talkh* (with bitter kernel); *tursh-ālū* (dried and sour); *qaysī* ‘(dried, small and white, better than *zard-ālū*); *mūrī* (the best kind of apricot).

**April**, *Avrīl*. Fr.; *āb-i naysān*<sup>2</sup> (April showers for 30 or 35 days after the *Naurūz*; if the drops fall in shells they produce pearls; if on snakes they produce venom; Persian children are not allowed out in the rain

during this period lest the rain entering their eyes should produce *āb-i marvārīd* or cataract).

**Apron**, *pish-band*; *fūta* (apron and wrapper for bath); *lung* (worn in the bath and by bakers as an apron).

**Apropos**, *bā-mahall*; *bā-mawqif*; *hā! khūb khātīr āmad* (Oh! apropos of ---). *Vide* Appropriate and Apposite.

**Apt**, *māgil* (liable to, inclined to); *qābil*; *ziring* (clever, etc.).

**Aptitude**, *tabīʿat-ash bī-naqqāshī mawzūn ast* (he has a natural aptitude for painting); *tab-i mūzikī dārad* (he has a natural aptitude for music).

**Aquarius**, *dab* (Zodiac).

**Aquatic**, *ābī*.

**Aqueduct**, *qanāt* and *kārīz* (an underground channel with light shafts at long intervals; it conducts water from the hills).

**Aqueous**, *āb-nāk*.

**Aquiline-nosed**, *shāhīn-bīnī*. *Vide* Nose.

**Arab**, ‘*Arab* (subs., a man of Arabia); ‘*Arabi* (adj.).

**Arabia**, ‘*Arabistān*, ‘*Yaman* (Arabia Felix); ‘*Hijāz* (Arabia Petraea).

**Arabic**, He teaches Persian and Arabic, *ū zabān-i*<sup>3</sup> ‘*Fārsī va ‘Arabi yād* (or *dars*) *mī-dihad*.

**Ararat**, ‘*Āghīr tāgh*.

**Araxes**, *Rūd-i Aras*. *Vide* Caspian.

**Arbiter**, *miyānjū*; *munsif*; *hakam*; *sālīs*.

**Arbitrariness**, *tahakkum*.

**Arbitrary**, ‘*alāʿl-illāq* (of kings); *jaysala-yi amr bi-taʿjīl u tahakkum mī-sharad* (prompt and arbitrary decisions).

**Arbitration**, *miyānjū-garī* (k.); *muḥākama* (k.).

**Arbor**, *chār-tāq* (in gardens; made of trees).

**Arc**, *qaws*; *nisf-dāʿira* (semi-circle).

**Arch**, *qawdī-yi kaf-i pā* (of foot); *hilāl*, *tāq-i nusrat* (triumphal arch); “this building has two arches,” *in ‘imārat du tāq mī-khurd*; this veranda has five arches, *aypān-i*<sup>6</sup> *in khāna panj-darī* ‘*st* (or *panj dahana dārad*), *chashma*<sup>6-yi</sup> *pul* (of a bridge); *mīhrāb*<sup>7</sup> (in mosque or fire temple).

<sup>1</sup> *Khiradmand* means “possessed of wisdom.”

<sup>2</sup> *Naysān*, a Syrian month corresponding to April.

<sup>3</sup> The plural *zabānū* here would be incorrect: it would signify all the various dialects in these languages.

<sup>4</sup> Or *tālār* or *tālār*.

<sup>5</sup> *Chashma* is also the hole in a w. c.

<sup>7</sup> In a mosque the *mīhrāb* shows the direction of the *qibla*; in a fire temple it is the place where the sacred fire is.

<sup>2</sup> *Khūbūnī*, Afghan.

Arched, *muqaveas* (of a roof, etc.); *hilālī* (crescent-shaped).

Archer, *tīr-andāz*; <sup>1</sup> *kamān-dār*; *tīr-zan*.

Archery, *tīr-andīzī* (k.): *kamān-dārī*; *tīr-zanī* (k.).

Architect, *mī'mār*.

Architecture, *mī'mārī*, *'ilm-i mī'mārī* (science of ).

Archives, *daftar*, pl. *daftarīr*; *daftar-dār* (keeper of —).

Ardent, *'āshiq-i pur-zūr* (of a lover). *Vide Zealous*.

Ardour, *dil-garmī*, *shawq*.

Arduous, *mushkil*; *sa'b*; *sakht*; *dushvār* = difficult, q.v.: *ishkāl dāshtan* (to be difficult).

Area, *sath* (surface); *rus'at* (expanse), *sāhat* (area).

Arena, *maytān*; *'arsa*; *gawdlāl-i kushlī-gīrī* (a wrestler's pit; like the arena in a circus).

Argue, *mubāhāsa* or *bahs* (k.); *radd u badal* (k.); *bahs* (also = discussion); *khar-i mā dum na-dārad* (= I give in or well we won't argue any more).

Argument, he uses sound arguments, *ū khaylī dalā'il-i mustaqīm* (or *muhkam*) *mī-āvarad*. *Vide Proof*.

Argumentative, *kāfir-mājarā*.

Arid, *bā'ir* (uncultivated; also unwatered, of any small portion of land); *khushk*; *bī āb u 'alaf*; *tishna*.

Aries, *Hamal*.

Arise, *barkhāstan*, rt. *barkhāz*; *pā shudan* (to get up on one's feet); *nāshī shudan* (to grow from); *sar zadan* or *burūz kardan* (to happen from).

Aristocracy, *nujabā'* (pl. of *najīb*) and *shurafā'* (pl. of *sharīf*) (nobles by birth); *umarā'* (by wealth).

Aristotle, *Aristū* (vulg. *Arastū*).

Arithmetic, *'ilm-i 'adād*; "I am studying arithmetic," *hālā 'ilm-i hisāb mī-khwanam*.

Arithmetician, *hisāb-dān*.

Ark, the, *kishī-yi* (or *safīna-yi*) *Nūh*.

Arm, *bāzū* (prop. upper arm); *dast* (whole arm); *sā'id* (fore-arm; also wrist); *zīr-i baghal* (under the arm); *bāzū bi-bāzū dāda* (arm in arm).

Armed, *musallah* (k.); *bā sāz u yarāq*.

Armenia, *Armīniyā*; *Armanistān*; *bilād-i Arman*.

Armenian, *Armanī*, pl. *Arāmīna*.

Armistice, *muhlat dar jang*.

Armlet, *bāzū-band*, *dast-band* or *alangū* (bangle); *shākha-yi daryā* (of sea).

Armour, *zīrih*; *jawshan*; *chuhār ā'ina* (plate armour of four pieces). *Vide Breast-plate*.

Armoured, *zīrih-dār* (for man); *zīrih-pūsh* (also for ship).

Armourer, *asliha-sāz*.

Armoury, *chi raqt bi-gā'im qūr khāna rā tamāshā kunīm?* (what time shall we go and see the armoury!) *Vide Arsenal*.

Armpit, *baghal*; *zīr-i baghal*.

Arms, *asliha*, pl. of *silāh*; *ālāt-i harb*.

Army, *lashkar*; *'askar*, pl. *'asākīr*; *qushūn-i hāzīr-i dā'imī* (standing army); "the king himself led the army," *khud-i pādīshāh ra'īs-i* (or *sipāh sālār-i*) *qushūn būd*, *tamām-i lashkar miš-i gallā'i kī gurg<sup>2</sup> dar ān ūftāda bāshad az ham pāshīdand* (the army scattered like sheep attacked by a wolf;—Prof. S. T.

Aroma, *khush bū'i*; *'itr*.

Aromatic, *khush-bū*; *murattar*.

Around, *dawr*; *pīrāmūn*; *gird-ā-gird* or *dawr-ā-dawr* (all around a thing); *dar atrāf* (all around; in the district).

Arouse, (az *khayāb*) *bīdār k.*; *barkhāzānīdan* (to make to get up); *bi-kār tahrīk k.* or *angīkhtan*, rt. *angīz* (incite); *tashvīq dādan* (to encourage).

Arrange, *chīdan*, rt. *chān* (to pluck flowers, arrange them, etc.); *murattab namūdan* or *tartīb dādan* (to put back in their proper places; of things, affairs); *nazm dādan* (of things, plans, business). *Vide Decide*, *Settle*.

Arranged, *murattab*; *vide Settle*; *kār-sāzī sh.* (to be managed).

Arrangement, *tartīb* (d.); *qarār* (d.) (verbal) *paymān n.*; *nazm* or *intizām* (k.) (of a plan); *vide Plan*, *Preparation*, *Agreement*; *harf būd ki farḍā bi-ravīm* (it was arranged, settled, that we should go to-morrow).

Array, the armies drew up in battle array opposite each other, *qushūn-i tarafayn muqābil-i ham saff kashīdand*; *pīrāstan* (of humans) and *ārāstan* (gen.) (to attire, etc.)<sup>3</sup>; *saff ārāstan* (of battle). *Vide Dress*.

<sup>1</sup> In m.c. this might mean 'a good shot with a gun.'

<sup>2</sup> Or *gurg-i*.

<sup>3</sup> In *bāgh khūb pīrāsta ast*; with this exception *pīrāsta* seems to be used only for humans.

**Arrears**, *baqāyā*, pl. of *baqiyya*; *bāqiyāt*, pl. of *bāqī*; *kārḥā-yi pas mānda* (of work).

**Arrest**, to, *asir k.*; *dast-gir k.*; "Qāsim had him arrested for debt," *mahz-i qarz bi-tarassut-i Qāsim giriftār shud* (but *bi-dast-i farāsh*); *sar-i rāb giriftan* (to stop, q.v.). *Vide* Hindrance.

**Arrested**, *dast-gir*; *vide* Stopped; *giriftār* (local and Indian).

**Arrival**, *varūd*; *dar arvat-i* (or *bi-mahz-i*) *varūd-i ū* (just as he arrived); *bi-majarrad-i rasīdan-i ū* (ditto); *rasmāna varūd na-shud* (his arrival was private, non-official). *Vide* Enter, Come.

**Arrive**, to, *rasīdan*; *varūd shudan*; *varūd k.*

**Arrogance**, *nakhvat*<sup>1</sup> (in Persian in a bad sense); *ʿajb* (conceit); *fīs* (show) (vulg.); *takabbur* and *ghurūr* (pride); *iddi-ā-yi bā-jā*; *buland-parvā-ī* (k.) (in words).

**Arrogant**, *bā nakhvat*; *fīsū* (vulg.); *kalla pur bād* (puffed up); *mutakabbir*; *maghrūr*.

**Arrow**, *tīr*; *paykān* (head); *sāfār* (notch); *tīr-bārān* (a shower of arrows); "better had you pierced my heart with an arrow than said this," *agar tīr-i bi-dilam mī-zadī bih-tar az īn harf bād ki bi-sūrat-am* (or *bi-rūq-am*) *zadī*<sup>2</sup>; he buried the arrow in it, *tīr rā tā par farū kard*.

**Arsenal**, *asliha-khāna*; *jabbā-khāna* or *qūr-khāna* (a magazine for making and storing rifles and ammunition); *iqūr-chī* is the man in charge and *qūr-chī bāshī*, "the head man" j. *Vide* Armoury. *Kār-khāna-yi tūp-rī-ī* (for casting big guns); *kār-khāna-yi aslha-sā-ī* (for manufacture of arms).

**Arsenic**, *maṅg-i mūsh* or *samm<sup>3</sup>-i-fār*; *zarnīkh* (yellow).

**Art**, I am not acquainted with that art, *ān hunar* (or *fann*) *rā na-dāram* (or *namī-dānam*) = *az ān hunar sar-rishta* (or *vaqūf*) *na-dāram*, *sar'at* (profession). *Vide* Skill, Science, Artifice.

**Artery**, *shirgūn*; *shāh-raq*.

**Artful**, *hīla-bāz* or *pur hīla* (crafty); they are very artful (or smart), *ishān khaylī naql<sup>3</sup> dārand*; *ziring* (smart, dexterous, and vulg. clever). *Vide* Crafty.

**Artfully**, *bā kamāl-i ziringī harf rā pīchīdam* (I artfully turned the conversation).

**Artfulness**, *Vide* Dexterity, Craftiness, Smartness, Foxiness, etc.

**Artichoke**, *kangar-i farangī* ("European thistle"); the Jerusalem artichoke is called "sweet earth-apple," i.e., "sweet potato."<sup>4</sup>

**Article**, *matā'*, pl. *amti'a*; or *jins* pl. *ajnās* (goods for sale); *daf'a* or *mādda* (clause) = *band* (a new word); *maqāla* or *lā'iha* (lit. article in newspaper); *maqāla-yi makhshūs* (leading article); *harf-i tankīr* (the indefinite article); he retails various articles, *khurda farūshī<sup>5</sup> mī-kunad*, "he sells various articles," *mutafarriqa mī-farūshad*; *ṭīlā-var* (pedlar who visits villages); *baqqāl* sells butter, rice and fruits, fresh or dried; *saqat-farūsh* sells sugar, tea, coffee and spices].

**Articulation**, *īn tīf darust adā namī-kunad* (this child cannot articulate properly).

**Artifice**, *talbīr* (plan); *hikmat* (ingenuity); *hīla* (trick); *bahāna* (pretence).

**Artificer**, *sar'at-qar*; *sānī*; *dast-kār*; *ahl-i hīra*.

**Artificial**, "this pearl is not real, it is artificial," *īn marvārīd asl nīst sākhtagī<sup>6</sup> st*; *masnū-ī*; *ʿamalī*; *badal*; *jar-lī* and *naqlī* (counterfeit, forged, not real).

**Artificially**, smiling artificially he advanced to meet his guest, *bā tabassum-i ghayr-i tabī mihmān-ash rā istiqbāl kard*; *gīrya-yi sākhtagī* or *darūghakī* (false tears; also artificial, on the stage).

**Artillery**, *tūp-khāna* for "horse-artillery" *vide* To man.

**Artist**, *musarrir* (who sketches and paints); *naqqāsh* (painter, inferior to *musarrir*); *ustād* (a past master).

**Artizan**. *Vide* Artificer.

**Artless**, *sāda*, *sāda-dīl*; *sāda-lavh*; *rāst*; *sāf u sādīq*.

**Artlessness**, *sādagī*; *sāda-dīlī*; *sāda-lavhī*; *rāstī*.

**As**, has he repaired the carriage as I told him? *chunānki guftam kāliska rā tarmīr karda ast? hamechi* (vulg.); as she is a

<sup>1</sup> *Nakhva* in Arabic *Esprit de corps*.

<sup>3</sup> But *naql* (in. c.) "a bastard."

<sup>5</sup> A *khurda-farūsh* sells buttons, needles, tea cups, etc.; this word is also applied to a retail dealer as opposed to a *jumla farūsh*: the word further means a pedlar in a town as opposed to *ṭīlā var* a pedlar who travels to villages. *Baz-ūz* is a retail cloth-seller in the bazaar and not in the caravanserai; the latter is styled *tājir*.

<sup>2</sup> Said by a person whose feelings have been hurt.

<sup>4</sup> *Sīb-i zamīnī*, "potato."

woman she is useless, *ān ham zan ast az dast-ash chī bar mī-āyad?* *bī-tawr-i kī* (in the manner of); *mīst* (like) *ammā* (as for); *Vide* Because For "as far as" *vide* Far.

Asafetida, *amqā'a*; *bārīja* (local).

Ascend, to, let us now ascend the hill, *biyā bi-varīm hālā bālā-yi kūh*; *sa'ūd k. bar*; *urūj k. dar*; *bar takht bar īmadan* or *palūs kardan* (to ascend the throne); *bi-barā raftan* (of balloon, bird); *bālā rattan* (of bird, soul after death).

Ascendency, *ghalaba*.

Ascension, *urūj* (*dar*), *sa'ūd* (*bar*); *murūj* (gen. used for the Prophet's ascension, but fig. of others).

Ascent, *vide* supra: *nashīb a farāz* (descent and ascent); *tumām-i rāh sar-bālā mī-ravad* (it is an ascent the whole way).

Ascertain, *tahqīq k.* or *sh.*; *dar-qūt k.*; "from what you say it is ascertained that you deny the advantages of travel," *az taqrīr-i kī kardūd mushakkkhas shud kī munkir-i farāz-i safar-ād*.

Ascertained, *mafhūm* (*sh.*); *muhayyag* (*sh.*); *mustambat* (*sh.*).

Ascetic, *zāhid*, pl. *zuhād* (a true devotee); *darrīsh-i sālīk ra majzūb*<sup>1</sup> —Prof. S. T.; *riyāzat-kash* or *marūz* (doing penance); *par-hīz-qār* (abstaining from what is unlawful).

Asceticism, *riyāzat-kashī*.

Ascribe, *nīshat dādan*; *mansūb kardan*; *haml namūdan*. *Vide* Impute.

Ash, *zabān-qujīshk* (lit. "sparrow-tongue").

Ashamed, *sharmanda*; *khajl*; *khijālat-zada* or *-kashīda* (adj.); *khijālat kashīdan* (to feel ashamed); "aren't you ashamed at not having yet started?" *qabūhat na-dārī kī harakat na-kardī?* *Vide* Abashed.

Ash-coloured, *khākistārī*, *bukhārī* (smoke coloured); *kabūd* (slate grey).

Ashes, *khākistar*; [*bābul*, Afghan]; *taklīs k.* (chem., to reduce to ashes).

Asia, *Āsiyā*.

Aside, "take him aside and whisper it to him," *ā rā kinār kashīda bi-najva hālī-yash kan*; "turning his face away," *rū-yash bi-kinār girifta*; *āhista* or *yavāsh* (in a stage sense); *yak taraf*; *dar khalvat* (in private).

Asinine, *khār-mānand*.

Ask, *khawāstan* (lit. *khwāh*) or *kī āhish k.* (to ask for a thing), *dlīmās k.* (to beg, entreat that), "ask him what his name is," *becue az ā bi-purs kī* "ism-i shumū chīst?" (or *isp-ash chīst*, indir. narr.); *surūl* (prop. *sa'āl*) *k.* (to question; also to beg, of beggar) *ishfār k.* (to make enquiries).

Asked, *bī-ruūd-i takrār-i sarāl* (though often asked).

Asker, *ā d* (also beggar).

Askew, *kar*, *ārīb* and *urīb* (on the slant, sideways); *yak bar* (to one side).

Asking, *sar-raqt* (*rattan*) or *akvāl-parsi* (*k.*) (asking after the health); *az hāl-i barādar jāyā shud* (he began asking after his brother); *mustasir shudan* (to make enquiries).

Asleep, *khawābīda* (also lying down, crouching); *khafta*; *dar khwāb*, *khwāb ast* (he is asleep); *bi-khawāb āftādan* (to fall asleep unwillingly).

Asparagus, *mārehāba*, *istanā* (Eur.).

Aspect, *manzar*; *sīmā* (of people only; lit. forehead); *vide* Appearance, *barā-yi kār* or *sharā-i hāl* (aspect of affairs); *rū bi-shimāl dārad* (it has a N. aspect).

Asperity, *talkhī*; *tundī a fīz* (irritation).

Asperse, *bad-nām k.*; *tahmat z.* (falsely, *vide* Accusation, Charge).

Aspirant, *tālib*.

Aspire, *tālib sh.* (to desire, seek for); *harā or himmat dastān*.

Aspiring, *tālib*; *baland himmat* (ambitious). *Vide* Desirous.

Ass, *alāh*; *khār*, *chārcā*<sup>2</sup>, *himār* (A. (rare); *narra-khar* (packass, also a term of abuse) *Vide* Donkey).

Assailant, *handa-var*.

Assassin, *qātil* (lit. "killer"); *qātil-i ma'rūr* (hired assassin).

Assassinate, *qatl k.* or *kushtan* (to kill).

Assassinated, *kusha* or *maqūl* (killed); "martyr" is sometimes applied to a great man (Muslim) after assassination.<sup>3</sup>

Assassination, *qatl*.<sup>4</sup>

Assault, *zad a kūb k.* (assault and battery); *handa*, or *yūrish* (*k.*) (of army, etc.);

<sup>1</sup> *Sālīk* prop. "travelling." *Majzūb* who has attained the Sūfī stage of abstraction.

<sup>2</sup> To cut cloth on the slant or tilt a table to get it through the door would be *ārūb tarūshidan* and *ārūb burdan*.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps a corruption of *cha'ā-pā*.

<sup>4</sup> *Nāzīr* 'd-dīn *Shāh* is always styled *Shāh-i Shāhūd*.

*shabī khūn* (zadan or kardan) (night assault). *Vide* Attack.

**Assay, to,**<sup>1</sup> *iyār k.* (in mint); *chāshnī girīstan* (on a stone). *Vide* Test, Try.

**Assayer,** *iyār-kun.*

**Assemble, the villagers assembled,** *ahl-i dihāt jam' shudand* or *āmadand*; *farāham āvar-dan* and *āmadan*; *man'ajid shudan* (of a court). *males bar pā shod*

**Assembled,** *majtām*; *farāham amāda.*

**Assembly, males, pl** *majālis, anjuman, majma* (concourse): I saw a large assembly of people, *jam'iyat-i ziyād-i dīlām*; *majlis-i man'ajjan bi-jahat-i istāh-i amūr qā dāra-yi mal'um az amār-i mamākat qā cakabā-yi ra'yyat qā ra'asi-yi mallat dar Irān nīst* (there is no assembly of nobles, no popular representation or ecclesiastical Council in Persia).

**Assent, I assent to your proposal,** *ra'y-i shamā rā qabūl me-kunam*; *bā marā-taqat k*; *rā'ī shudan.*

**Assert, he asserted that it is so,** *bi-guyān* (or *bi-tahqīq*) *qaf' ki kamchiān ast*; *bi-taw-i qaf' i quttan*; I did not assert myself, *shakasta naftī kardam* (I was purposely rather humble; took a lower seat than I considered my due, etc.).

**Assertion, bi-zār quttan** or *tahakkum* (mere assertion without proof). *in mallab rā tahakkumina qaf'.*

**Assessment, bar-āraqd** or *tahkīm k.*; *qīmat qu'ārdan.*

**Assets, mā gumak.** *Vide* Property.

**Assiduity, mujaḥadat** (constant trying); *muwāḥabat* or *muḥaramat* (sticking to).

**Assiduous, sār-i ra jahid** (always trying); *murūtib* (sticking to).

**Assign, to, harāla k**; *taḥvil dādan*; *rajh pīsh kardan* (to assign a reason, give money). *Vide* Entrust.

**Assignment, vide** Negotiate and Assignment; *mī'ad-jāh* (place of , in good or bad sense); *rāda kard ki dar julāna jā dar julāna raft tarā mī-bīnam*

**Assignee, harāla-gīr.**

**Assignment, in mablagh rā harāla bar māli-yi-ga-yi jā'ī kardā barāt mī-dihand** (is paid by an assignment on the revenue).

**Assist, madad k.**; *gārī k.*, *pushlī k.*; *ta'ayūd k.*; *pahlū d.*; we should assist each other, *bāyad ki yakdīgar rā kumāk bi-dihīm*; assist me, *marā dast-qārī kun.*

**Assistance, pusht-bandī (k.)**; *mu'āwanat (k.)*; *mu'āwanat-i vajhī* (pecuniary) *i'āna-yi pālī.*

**Assistant, kumak-kār**; *mu'īn*; *kumak-dih*, *madad-qār*; *mu'awīn*; *nāyib* (deputy); *shāqird* (in shop, etc.); *dast-qār* or *yārī-kun* (sp. of God, or to help with money); *pā-dar* (in bath, etc.).

**Assisting, mamīdd.**

**Associate, to, amīzish k.**; *sharīk shudan*; *nīshast a barkh-istk. bā--*; *bā--rāh raftan*; why do you associate with the low, *bā lūlūhā chirā mī-nīshīnd* (or *ans mī-gīrīd* or *afāt mī-qīd* or *mu'īsharat mī-kunīd*); *dāst shudan*; mix with fools and you'll become one, *aqar bā ahmaqāhā ištīlāt kunād ahmaq khorāhī shud.*

**Association, shirkat**; *sharīkat* (in a company, etc.); *musāhabat* (companionship).

**Assuage, baskīn d.** (of hunger, thirst, anger, pain) *tahtīf k* (to lessen), *farā nīshāndan* (of inc. anger, etc.); *ārām d.* (of pain), *tasallī d.* (of grief).

**Assume, girīstan** or *tasawur k.*; *pindāsh-tan*, rt. *pambār* (suppose). *mads zadan* (to conjecture); *mullazim sh.* (become liable or responsible for); *nahda q.* (of office); *law taraznā ki*—(let us suppose that); *ism bar khud girīstan* (assume a name).

**Assumed, mafhūm ast ki--** (I conclude, suppose that --).

**Assumption, bi-taw-i .**

**Assure, amīnān d.**; *khātir jam'ī d.*; *iqrār k.*; I assure you there is no danger, *sar-i shamā ki khatar nīst* or *man bi-shamā amīnān mī-diham ki--*.

**Assurance, vide** Confidence, Promise, Impudence, Insurance, Certainty, etc.; *bi-taw-i qaf' i amīnān dādan* (to give a positive assurance).

**Assuredly, gayān ast ki in rāst ast**; *gayān<sup>an</sup>*, *bī-shakk u shubḥa.*

**Aster, qul-i mānū.**

**Asthma, tarq-i-yi najas, ziq' n-najas.**

**Astonish, to, dar ta'ajjub** or *hayrat andākhtan*; *māt zadan*; *cide* Amaze, Bewilder.

**Astonished, to be, vār** (or *vā*) *raftan*; *dar āina bi-af' i'āl-i khud vā raft*, "he lost himself in contemplation of his curls and moustache; in admiring himself in the mirror"; *muta'ajjib sh.*; *hayrat-zada sh.*; *mutahayyir.*

<sup>1</sup> *Dār-i-l-iyār* (or *zarrāb khāna*, "mint"). <sup>2</sup> In speaking the reg. tem. pl. *muhimmūt* is always used.

**Astonishing**, *hayrat-angīz*, *mahall-i ta'ajjub ast ki*—(it is astonishing that —).

**Astonishment**, he evinced great astonishment, *ta'ajjub-i bisyār-i ighār namūd*; *hayrat*. *Vide* Amazement. Wonder. Bewilderment, Astounded.

**Astounded, to be**, *rā māndan*; I was astounded, *māt-am bard*<sup>1</sup> or *māt māndam*. *Vide* supra.

**Astrakhan**, *Ilājī Tarkhān* (the place).

**Astray**, *gum-rāh* (k.); I was led astray, *marā bi-rāh-i ghalatī burdand* (lit.), but *az rāh dar burdand* (fig.).

**Astride**, *pā-kushād*, *dar Inglistān mard-hā rāst va zan-hā yak-varī savār-i asp mī-shavad*.

**Astringent**, *zumukht* (gen.) (of taste; appearance); *dibsh* (of tea, coffee, fruit); *qābiḡ* (med.).

**Astrolabe**, *usturlūb*.

**Astrologer**, *munaḡḡim*, *najūmī*; *raṣad-band-i daḡḡa-yūb* (a skilled astrologer); *sitāra-shinās*; the astrologers said that the prince was born at such a lucky moment that he would rival Alexander in greatness and Nūshīrvān in justice—provided that he saw neither the sun nor the moon for the first ten years of his life, *munaḡḡimān javāb dādand ki bi-fazl-i ilāhī tavallud-i shāh-zāda dar chunīn sū'at-i nūk va qirān-i sa'īd shuda ast ki būyad miṣl-i Sikandar saltanat kunad va hamchī Nūshīrvān 'adālat numāyad va līkin shart ān ast ki tā dah sāl na āftāb va na māhtāb rā' bīnad*—(Prof. S. T.)

**Astrology**,<sup>2</sup> *'ilm-i najūm*.

**Astronomer**, *falakī* (mod.).

**Astronomical**, *najūmī*.

**Astronomy**,<sup>3</sup> *'ilm-i hay'at*; *tanjīm* (not colloq.).

**Asunder**, *az ham*; *sivā* or *judā* (k.). *Vide* Apart.

**Asylum**, *panāh* (gen.) (*justan* or *giriṣtan* b. —); *ma'man* (place of safety); *yatīm-khāna* (—for orphans); *bast*<sup>4</sup> (sanctuary); *bastī*, one who has taken refuge in any sanctuary. *Vide* Sanctuary.

**At, dam; dar; hīch** (at all).

**Atheism**, *dahrī-garī*; *zandaqa*. *Vide* infra.

**Atheist**, *dahrī*, pl. *dahriyya* (one who believes in the eternity of matter); *lā mazhab* (without religion); *zindīq*, pl. *zanādīqa* (lit., one who believes in the Zand). *Vide* Infidel.

**Athlete**, *pahlavān* (sp. wrestler).

**Atmosphere**, *harā-yi mujācir* (i.e., the air close to the earth); *jarr* (space in vault of heaven); *ātmūsḡūr* (Eng.).

**Atom**, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*; *zarrāt-i shamsī* (the atoms in a sunbeam, in a darkened room); *juz'-i lā galajazzā*<sup>5</sup> (the indivisible or primordial atom).

**Atone**, *kāḡfāra-yi īn qunūh rā chī tawr bi-diham* (how can I atone?).

**Atrocity**, *amr-i faḡīh*; *ghāyat-i iḡhāf ki mūjib-i inḡījār-i qalb mī-shavad*.

**Attach**, *mulḡaq* k.; *payvand* d.; *vide* Affix.

**Attachment**, *ta'atlūq-i ziyād*, *dil-bastagī* (of heart); *vide* Affection; *payrastagī* or *chasḡpdaḡī* (sticking together).

**Attack**, *duzd bar sar-i qāfila rīkht* or *qāfila rā duzd zad* (robbers attacked the caravan), *ḡamla kardan* or *burdan*; *yūrish* (vulg. *yūrush*) or *tākht āvurdan*; *ḡajūm* k.; *shabī khūn zadan* (night attack); *vide* Assault; *bar man hamchu purkhāsh kard ki sar-i majlis khījālāt kashīdam* (he attacked me and put me to open shame), *ham dar ḡamla pusht dādand* (they fled at the first attack); *'ilm-i yūrish u dijā' va qal'a-gīrī u qal'a-dārī hanūz dar Irān qadam bi-qadam mī-ravad* (in Persia the science of attack is not more advanced than that of defence).

**Attain, to**, *vide* Acquire, Reach.

**Attainable**, *ḡāftanī*; *mumkin*<sup>6</sup> *'t-ḡuṣūl*; *ḡāṣil shudan*.

**Attainment**, *ḡuṣūl*. *Vide* Learning.

**Attempt**, *kūshīsh* (k.); *sa'ī* (k.); *jahd* (k.); *qasd-i jān* k. (to attempt a person's life); "he makes no attempt to learn," *hargiz tan-i khud rā bi-ta'lim dar unā-dihad* or *bi-kullī sa'ī dar khwāndan namī-kunad*.

**Attend!** *bāsh!*; *ḡūsh-at bā man!*

**Attend**, *rasīdaḡī* k. (to look after a child, any work, etc., etc.); *ḡūsh dādan* (to

<sup>1</sup> *Māt shudan* in the language of falconry is applied to a goshawk when she crouches on the fist on spying quarry.

<sup>2</sup> Note that *rā* only occurs once.

<sup>3</sup> The distinction between astronomy and astrology is not carefully observed.

<sup>4</sup> *Bast*, a sanctuary where a criminal cannot be arrested. The houses of mullas, a stable, a telegraph office, a consulate, etc., are all *bast*.

<sup>5</sup> A not uncommon m.e. term.



listen to); *iltifāt k.* (pay attention to); *chī vaqt fardū hūzār-i khidmat bi-shavam* (what hour shall I attend to-morrow): I have received notice to attend the court at ten o'clock, *hukm-i ihzār az Hākīm-i Shar'* *āmada ast ki dar sā'at-i dah hūzār bāsham.*

**Attendance**, your attendance is necessary, *hūzār-i shumā rājib ast*; *khidmat* (service, q v.); *haqq-i qadam*, attendance fee (med. -); *dar rikāb būdan* (to be in attendance).

**Attention**, *iltifāt* (with neg. verb), *dil d.*; *qāsh d.* (heed); *awqāt rā masrū-i bāp hā mī-kunand* (their chief attention is devoted to gardens); *bi-kār mahālāt na k.* (to pay little attention to); *rud* (Carelessness); "he pays attention to his book, *ān pīsar bi-ilm khaylī tarājjuh dārad*, *mahāl na guzāshetan* (to pay no attention to, to ignore the presence of).

**Attentive**, *mulavajjih*, *multafit*. *Vide* Assiduous.

**Attentively**, *bi-diqqat asp rā rā rasīd* (he looked attentively at the horse); *bā tarājjuh mī-khuvānad*.

**Attest**, to, *garāhī* or *shahādāt d.*, *tasdiq k.*

**Attesting**, *shāhid* (sh v.).

**Attire**, *libās*; *rakht* (gen., good or bad); *ārāstan* (gen.); *pīrāstan* (of people); *tajam-mul k.* (ornament, etc.); *pāshūdan* or *bar kardan* or *dar bar k.* (to put on). *Vide* Array.

**Attired**, *ārāsta* (gen.), *pīrāsta* (adorned, of people); *malbūs* (Pers.) or *mulabbas* (dressed).

**Attitude**, *raz*; *hālāt*

**Attorney**, *rakīl-i murāfa'a*; *rakālat-nāma* (power of attorney).

**Attract**, to, *ja'zb k.* (also to suck up, as blotting paper); *jalb k.*<sup>2</sup>

**Attraction**, *kashish* or *jā'zib* (charm); *qurva-yi jā'ziba* (the power of attraction); *maqbūliyyat* (prettiness of things or people).

**Attractive**, *jā'zib* (of things; of beauty); *chang bi-dil zan*; *āwāz-ash chang-i bi-dil namī-zanad* (her voice is not attractive). *Vide* Alluring.

**Attribute**, *ṣifat*, pl. *ṣifāt*.

**Attribute**, to, *nisbat d.*; *haml k.*

**Attributed**, *mansūb*.

**Attrition**, *jarsūdāgī*.

**Attune**, *ham-āhang k.*

**Auction**, *harāj*; *hlām* (Indian).

**Auctioneer**, *harāj* or *harāj-chī*; *hlām-chī*.

**Audacity**, *jasarat*. *Vide* Bold, Impudent.

**Audibly**, *buland*.

**Audience**, *hūzārīn* (of any assembly), *sāmī'in* (hearers; gen. relig.); *lamāshā-bīnān* or *lamāshā'iyān* (spectators), *izn-i hūzār dādan* (to give audience) *dīvān-i āmm* (general audience chamber), *dīvān-i khāss* (special -). *Vide* Interview.

**Audit**, to, *muhāsaba k.*

**Auditor**, *muslamī* or *sāmī* (hearer); *muhāsib* or *muhāsaba-chī* (of accounts).

**Auger**, *mata* or *barna* (gen. with bow); *dāna-yi khashkhāsh rā mata mī-kunad* or *mata bi-kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārad* (he is terribly particular; *rud* Particular).

**Augment**, *afzādan*, rt *afzā*, *zifād k.*; *afza k.*

**Augmentation**, *afzāyish* or *afzāyād* (k. or d.); *ifāta* (k. and sh.).

**Augmented**, *afzāda*.

**Augur**, *fāl-gīr* (gen.); *ghayb-qū* (revealer of what is hidden); *kāhūn* (from signs).

**Augur**, to, *Augury*, *fāl-girīstan*; *tafīṣṣul z.* (from Hāfiz, Sa'dī, etc.); *istikhāra k.* (rosary, Qur'ān); *shuqūn* (girīstan).

**Aunt**, *khāla* (maternal); *amma* (paternal).

**Auricular**, *samā'i*.

**Auspices**, *sāya*.

**Auspicious**, *mubārak*, *maymān*.

**Aurangzebe**, *Aurangzīb*.

**Austere**, *abūs* (in appearance); *durusht* (severe); *riyāzat-kash* (in habits). *Vide* Ascetic.

**Austria**, *Utrīsh*.

**Authentic**, *ṣahīh*; *muhāqqaq* and *muṣaddaq* (of statements).

**Author**, *muṣannif-i* (or *mu'allif-i*) *in kitāb kīst* (who is the author of this book?).

**Authority**, by whose authority, *bi-hukm-i kī* "the schoolmaster has no authority over the boys, *ān mu'allim pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash nīst*"; *rakīl-i mutlaq* (a represen-

<sup>1</sup> The *Hākīm-i Shar'* is a *mutahid* that administers civil (and religious) law; the *Hākīm-i 'Urf* administers criminal law.

<sup>2</sup> In Arabic *ja'zb* is inherent attraction, and *jalb* is to bring.

<sup>3</sup> Not *būd* as it is not known whether the author be living or dead, but *āyā Sa'dī mu'allif-i Gulistān būd* (or *būda ast*)? In modern Persian *tasnīf* is generally "a song," but *ta'rif* is any composition. *Navīsanda* = *kātib*, "scribe or copyist."

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-mu'allim bi-gū nazdik-i zamistān ast qadr-i pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash bi-guzārad* is a catch message sent by the parents of a boy who is making poor progress at school.

tative with full powers): *dastūr* and *ijāza* (permission). *Vide* Awe and Dignity.

**Autobiography**, *sarvūth-i amr-i-qi khud narishṭa ast*.

**Automaton**, *tarbat-i janarī* (toy).

**Autumn**, *pu'īz*: *khaṣṭān*; *harq-rizān* (= the fall).

**Auxiliary**, *mamidd*: *ma'ārin*; *arāl-i ma'ārin* (auxiliary verbs).

**Avail**, *mustafiz sh* (to avail oneself of).

**Avalanche**, *bahman* (local word).

**Avarice**, *tamar* (greed); *hars* (avarice; for money or anything); *bakhl* (miserliness).

**Avaricious**, *tammār* (greedy); *dandān-qird* (exorbitant in his prices); *harīs* (avaricious); *bakhl* or *kanīs* (m. c.) or *mumsik* (miserly).

**Avenge**, *intiḡām kashīdan* (avenge or revenge). *qisās qirātan* (to take the exact blood retaliation allowed by the law, but colloquially used of any revenge. *Vide* Revenge).

**Avenger**, *montaqim* (or revenger).

**Avenue**, *khayābān* (a street or garden path lined generally with poplars<sup>1</sup>): *chahār-bāgh*<sup>2</sup> (cross avenue).

**Average**, *rū-qi ham* or *rū-qi ham rafta*, *takhmīn*<sup>3</sup> (on an average). *Vide* Subscription.

**Aversion**, *tanaffur* (*dāshṭan* or *k*); *ikrāh*<sup>4</sup> or *karāhat* (*d.* or *k*); *nifrat* (*d.* or *k.*), for *nafrat*.

**Avert**, to, *daf* *k.*; *dūr k.* (of evil threatened or arrived).

**Avidity**, *hirs* (in eating); *bā kamāl-i shawq* (or *mayl* or *raḡbat*, etc.).

**Avoid**, to, *ijtināb namūdan*; *parhīz k.*, *az kār pahlū-tuhī mī-kunad* (he avoids work); I cannot avoid going, *namī-tavānam az raftan bāz bi-mānam*<sup>5</sup>; *namī-khwāstam du chār-i ū sharam*, *khud rā bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap zadam* (I did not want to meet him, so I avoided him by a detour); *az suhbat-i zanān kināra mī-kashad* (he avoided the society of women).

**Avow**, *iqrār k.*; *mu'tarif sh.*; *qā'il būdan*.

**Avowed**, *marūd-i bā-ism u rasm* (avowed disciple).

**Await**, *Awaiting*, *montazir būdan*.

**Awake**, wake me early, *marā subh-i zūd būdār kun*, *qadrī khawāb-āfūd būdam* (I was not quite awake). *a. khawāb pā k.* (m. c.).

**Aware**, *rūqi*, *āqāh*, *bā khabar*, *multafit* (rare); *marshūq* (modern). I was not in the least aware of this, *az in ittālā-i na-dāshṭam bēh*.

**Away**, *dūr*. *Vide* Absent.

**Awe**, *rubb* (awe or fear of man or hon); *haybat* (awe of man or God). *Vide* Fear. They do not stand in awe of him, *hinmā-yash rang-i na-dārad* or *zahra-yi chashm na-dārad*. *Vide* Authority and Stuff.

**Awful**, *mahīb* (prop. *mahīb*) *makhūf* (frightening), "how awful is the state of those who despise God," *hālat-i ān kasān-i ki khudā rā hich mī-shumārānd ān qadar hawl-nāk ast ki ma-purs*.

**Awhile**, *dum-ī*.

**Awkward**, *shirī* (one who dashes at things); *ū shutar bar nardabān ast* (rare); *jirāt-ghūz*; *dast u pā chilqī* (or *mūmī*) *ast*; *chulāq-dast* (butter-fingered); *baṭ-tarkīb* (ill-shaped, of animals).

**Awl**, *dirafsh*.

**Awning**, *sāya-bān*, *āflāb-gardan*.

**Awry**, *kaj*.

**Axe**, "bring an axe and chop this wood," *tabar-i bi-yārar in chūb rā khurd kun*.

**Axioms**, *qazāyā-qi avvaliyga* (of Euclid); *musallamāt* (postulates).

**Axis**, *mīl*; *mihrar* (in m. c., of Earth).

**Axle**, *lūr*.

**Ayisha**, *ʿĀ'isha* (the Prophet's wife, amongst the Shī'ahs also used as a term of abuse).

**Azerbaijan**, *ʿAzarbāijān*.

**Azof**, *Bahr-e ʿI-Qirīm* (Sea of Crimea).

**Azure**, *lājavardī*.

## B

**Baal**, *Bāl*.

**Baalbak**, *Baṭabak*.

**Babbler**, he's a babbler, *ū ki pur-gū ast*; *fa'ūl* (also a meddler). *chāna-zan* or *farākh-dahan* (talks too much and foolishly); *charand-gū* (who talks rot); *yāwa-gū* (ditto). *Vide* Blabber, etc.

<sup>1</sup> If without trees it would be called *kūcha*.

<sup>2</sup> Also the name of a celebrated royal garden at Isfahān.

<sup>3</sup> In India *avast* (adj.).

<sup>4</sup> In Arabic *ikrāh* used only in the sense of compulsion.

<sup>5</sup> But *i tirā*, *k.* "to object to."

<sup>6</sup> *Kunda*, logs for burning, etc., *hizām* or *hīma*, small wood for burning. *Shukūftan*, "to split."

<sup>7</sup> *Mīl*, mile-stone, etc.; *mīl-i ūr-khūwa* "Indian clubs;" *mīlcha* "a collyrium needk."

Babel,<sup>1</sup> *Bābil*

Baboon, *Vide* Ape

Baby, *tiḡ-i shīr-khūrā*; *razī* : *bābā* (by father or mother to tiny child)

Babyhood, *shīr-khūrāgī*.

Babylon, *Bābil*

Bachelor, *tan na-qarīṭa* or *varāsi na-kardā*; *dāmād na-shudā*; *azab*, *maḡarad* (m.c.).

Back, *pusht*; *pusht-i kār* (of knife); 'what has he got on his back?' *rū-qi pusht-ast chi dārad?* *bi pusht k* (to turn the back on) *vide* Rear *bā*, *rāpas*; *vide* Again, *pīsh* or *kubha* (of numbers of a paper)

Backbite, *to*, *bi-pūstīn-i kas-i aftādan*; *ghībat k* or *qafṭan*; *pusht-i sar hart zadān*

Backbiter, *ghībat-qā*, *chuḡh ī-khan* (tale-bearing).

Backbiting, *sakhan-chīnī* (tale-bearing), *ghībat-qā'i*

Backbone, *fir-i pusht*, *mā'a* (also the groove in the back) *muhra-qi pusht* (one bone or joint of the backbone)

Backgammon, *nard* (*bākhṭan*; *takhta-bāzī* (k.))

Background, *zamīna* (of picture, carpet)

Back-handed, *pusht-i dast*, *adj*

Backward, *aqāb attāda* (of a child), *kund* (dull)

Backwardness, *sastī* or *kunā'i* (dullness), *kam-rū'i* (shyness)

Backwards, he retired from the Shah's presence backwards *az hāzār-i Shāh pusht-i sarakī bīnūn raft* or *qabqarā bay-qusht*

Back-water, *mudab*

Bad, *bad*, *na-khūb* (in Persian Gulf), *zabūn*; *qabīh* (of people, things, words); *fāsid* (gone bad, of food, etc.); *qandā* or *bad-bū* or *muta'afīn* (stinking); *sag-i zard barā-dar-i shuḡhāl-i siyāh* or *kahar kam az kabūd nīst* (one is as bad as the other), *bad-zabānī* (k.) (bad language) *Vide* Name

Badge, *neshān*

Badger,<sup>2</sup> *qūr-kan*; *qūr shikan*; *khūk-i dih* (?).

Badness, *badī* (gen.); *qabūhat* (of actions, words)

Baffle, *to*, *sarī bī-kār k*. *Vide* Deceive.

Baffled, *mahrūm* or *ma'gūs* (*sh.*) (disappointed or despairing of -), *ḡayrān* (*sh.*) or *gum* (*sh.*) (of a scent)

Bag, *ḡī* (a hand-bag for washing), *ā khaylī ḡī dārad* (he gives himself the airs of a swell); put this money in the bag, *īn pūl<sup>3</sup> rā tū-qi kīsa bi-qazār*, *chanta* (dervishes and beggars, of carpet) *jaw:bāndī* (a dervish's bag suspended under the arm and from the shoulder) *tohra* (nose-bag); *vide* Bale he's alone and without bag and baggage, *ā lūt n lat ast ra bī-asbāb* (vulg.).

Bag, *to*, *paḡḡdan* *intr.* (fill with wind, of sail)

Bagdad, *Baghdād*.

Baggage, *hana sarbaḡ-kā hamrāḡ*; *asbāb-i khād-i shān* *rattand*, *bā n hana rakht-i satā*, *sāman*; *khārda-i*; (small et ceteras for journey etc.) *Vide* Bag.

Bagpipe, *naq-ambān* *naq-ambān-chī* (player on -)

Bahram, *Bahrayn*

Bail, *mī-khūāhīd zāmin-ash bi-sharūd* (of a person), *zamānat* (d. or k.) (the security itself), *kaḡālat* (personal only)

Bait, *dāna*; *chīna*, *tu ma* (tor fish), *mullā<sup>4</sup>* (a live bait, and also a decoy bird), *chidām-i bayag-ash bi-nham k* *qūr-ash bi-qāram* (with what bait can I allure him?)

Bake, *to*, *dar tanūr pakhṭan*, *khabbāzī k*. (of bread only)

Bake-house, *khabbāz-khāna* (also a place where bread is sold).

Baker, *nūn-rā*, *khabbāz*

Baking, *khabbāzī* (k.)

Baku, *Bādkūba*

Balance, 'what is the balance of my account?' *mī-zān-i ḡisāb-am chīst* (for credit or debt), *baqayya* (gen.) *talimma-qi bi-dih* (bal. debt), *talimma-qi talab* (bal. credit); *qāpūn* (large scales), *tarāzū* (small scales).

Balance, *to*, *vide* Weigh. Adjust : *langar k*. (oneself, on a tight-rope, etc.).

Balcony, *bālā-khāna* (also an 'upper storey'); *aypān* (with covering, above the *tālār*); *mahtābī* (on roof of house; has no covering or awning; *vide* Terrace).

<sup>1</sup> The angels *Hārūt* and *Mārūt* are suspended head downwards in a great pit near Babel. They teach magic.

<sup>2</sup> The Persian belief is that the more the badger is beaten the fatter it gets.

<sup>3</sup> The pl. *pūl hā* is often used, if there is more than one piece

<sup>4</sup> *Ham rikāb* only used for accompanying people.

<sup>5</sup> Corruption of *Ar. mulwāh*. *Mullā* is in India also used for a live insect (mole, cricket, etc.) used to snare birds that are insect-feeders.

**Bald**, *tās*; *kal*, *kad*, or *kachal* (from fayus).  
**Bale**, open the bale of cotton, *kīsa-yi pamba* *rā rā kun*; *basta* (for cloth; also a parcel); *javāl-i qandum* (sack of wheat); also *bār-i qandum* (sack or load of wheat); *līnqa* (half a load), *‘idl* (m. e. for cloth).  
**Balkh**, *Balkh*.  
**Ball**, *tūpa*, and *qū* or *qūy* (for playing); *majlis-i* (or *mihmān-yi*) *bāl* (dance, Eur.); *qarūk* (of thread).  
**Ballast**, this ship came in ballast, *īn jahūz khālī āmada*; *pār-sang* (make weight).  
**Bamboo**, *chūb-i khayzarūn* (Malacca cane); *nay* (gen.).  
**Banana**, *manz* or *mū*; (a word not commonly known); *halvā-yi darakhī* (fig.).  
**Band**, *jamā‘at*; *dasta* or *qarūh* (of people); *tā‘ifa*<sup>1</sup> (a tribe; a class); *dasta-yi mūzikān* or *dasta-yi sūz* (musical).  
**Bandage**, *band*; *takhta-band* (with splint, also a wooden floor); *pī-tāba* (leg-band-ages, putties).  
**Band-box**, *sandūqcha-yi muqarrā*.  
**Bandit**, *rāh-zan*. *Vide* Robber.  
**Bandolier**, *baghal-tūq* (a bandolier for carrying a rifle and protecting the clothing). *Vide* Belt.  
**Bandy**, to, *radd u badal k.* (to bandy words; in a bad sense).  
**Bandy-legged**, *kamān-pā*.  
**Baneful**, *nahs* (unlucky); *mazīr* (injurious).  
**Bang**, *tarāq* (noise of gun, hammer, door). *Vide* Blow.  
**Bang**, to, *dar rā bi-ham zadan* (of a door, in anger).  
**Banish**, to, *bi-tai k.*; *ikhraj k.*; let us banish our fears, *hālū tars* (not pl.) *rā az khud dūr kunīm*; ‘he was banished from the city.’ *ūrā az shahr bīrūn kardand* or *hukūmat ān muqasssīr rā nafī-yi balad kard*; but *man khud rā jalā ratan mī-kunam* (to emigrate, or banish oneself).  
**Banister**, *dast-andāz*.  
**Bank**, *bānk* (money); *iskinās* or *nūt* (bank-note); *lab* or *kināra*<sup>2</sup> (of river, sea); *pushta* (of earth); *sadd* (*bastan*); *band* (rare) (*quzāshkan*).  
**Banker**, **Banking**, *ahl-i bānk* (staff); *ra‘īs-i bānk* (manager). They are bankers of Shiraz, *dar Shirāz qar‘āfi mī-kunand*.

**Bank-note**, *rad*. **Bank**.  
**Bankrupt**, *ā īn rūz-hā vai-shakasta ast* (he is at present bankrupt).  
**Banner**, *alam*; *bayraq* (flag).  
**Banquet**, *‘igālat* (*dādan*) (any entertainment of food); *calīma* (*dādan*) or *shaylān* (*kashī-dan*) (a general feast); *mihmānū* (*k.* or *d.*) (entertainment, q. v.).  
**Baptize**,<sup>3</sup> *ta mūd* (*k.*)  
**Bar**, *pushībān* (of door or window); *mānē* (impediment, q. v.); *sīkh* (of any cage).  
**Bar**, to, *chift k.* (to bolt); *qufl* : (to lock); *mānē āmadan* or *maslād sākhidan* (to obstruct).  
**Barb**, *khār*, *sim-i khār-dār* (barbed wire).  
**Barbarian**, *rāshī*, *‘ajamī* also *‘ajamī*, Ar. (one who does not speak Arabic, i. e., a barbarian, uncultured, a Persian); *barbarī* (prop. a person of Berber).  
**Barbarity**, *barbariyyat*; *rāshī-qarī*.  
**Barber**, *dalbāk* (also shampooer in T. bath); *salimānū* (vulg.); *hajjām* (copper).  
**Barberry**, *zirishk*.  
**Bard**, *dāstān-khūān*; *qarvāl* (who chants religious songs).  
**Bare**, ‘we were sitting on the bare ground,’ *rū-yi zamīn-i bi-farsh nishista būdim*; *pā-barahna mī-ravad* (he goes bare-footed); *sar-barahna* (bare-headed); *takht* (naked of body); *mahr* (mere); *mu‘azzā* (of ground; void of any growth).  
**Bare-faced**, *rū-bā*; (with face uncovered). *Vide* Impudent, etc.  
**Barely**, *hamīn ast ra bas*, *man īn kār rā hanū*; *tamām na-kardam k. ā āman*.  
**Bargain**, to, you made a bad bargain, *macā-mala-yi bad-i kardān*; *chāna zadan* (also to chatter; lit to wag chin) say the proper price don’t haggle, *qīmat yak kalīma bi-qū* or *bī-chāna bi-qū*, *bā man qīmat na-kun* (don’t bargain with me). *Vide* Haggle.  
**Bark**, *pūst* (*kandān*) (of tree); *qishr* (by druggists).  
**Bark**, to, ‘that dog barks at every one,’ *ān saq bi-har kas raw raw mī-kunad*, *pārs*<sup>4</sup> *k.*; *haw āvardan*<sup>5</sup> (bark and attack); *af ‘af kardān*; ‘his bark is worse than his bite,’ *ān saq haw ārad qī na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Tā‘ifa-yi inās* ‘the female sex’

<sup>2</sup> But *kinā*, ‘edge, side, etc.’

<sup>3</sup> In India *sarrā* is a ‘native banker’ but in Persia ‘a money changer’

<sup>4</sup> *Yahyā‘i ta mid dābanda*, ‘John the Baptist.’

<sup>5</sup> *Bī-sarkār bist tūmān mī diham*, ‘for monsieur it shall be twenty tūmāns’

<sup>6</sup> *Pārs* (corrup. of *pārs*) : properly to keep guard.

<sup>7</sup> *Haw* or *hawa* is corrupted from *hamla*

**Barked**, adj., *pūst-kand* (also 'peeled,' of fruit; and 'skinned,' of almonds) : *mu-qashshar* (peeled : skinned)

**Barley**, *jav*, *jav*; *talūt* (green barley given to horses); *khavēd*<sup>1</sup> (ditto : but rare)

**Barn**, *ambār* (k.) : *kharmān* (k.) (a heap in the open before or after cleaning).

**Barometer**, *mizān-i harā* : *shīsha-yi harā* (vulg.).

**Barracks**, *sarbāz-khāna* : *qarānt-khāna* (guard-house).

**Barrel**, *pīp* (cask) : *lūla* (of gun).

**Barren**, *bāyir* (of land) : *zar'at na-dārad* (of fallow land); *namak-zār* or *shūrā-zār ast* (brackish); *karīr* (salt desert, produces melons) *nā-zā* or *aqīm* (of woman) *Vide* And

**Barrenness**, *bāyirī* *u* *bī-āb* *u* *valafī-yi zamīn* (the barrenness of the soil), *aqīm būdan* (of woman).

**Barricade**, to, 'the people rose and barricaded the streets,' *aht-i shahr shūrish kardā kūchahā rā sanjar kardand, kūcha-bandī k.* *Vide* Barrier

**Barrier**, *sadd-i rāk*; *mānir* *Vide* Barricade

**Barter**, to, *Barter*, *mubādala* (k.) (exchange for kind); *tijārat bi-mu'āwaza k.* *dād u stād* (k.) or *bay* *u* *shirā* (k.) (trade by money) *Vide* Buy, Bargain, Deal

**Base**, subs. *ban*, *asās* (foundation) *pāya* (foot), *qārida* (of a triangle)

**Base**, adj., *past*; *dūn*; *qabīh* (of actions; but of people 'hideous') 'What baseness I am guilty of' *aqās' chi amal-i past-i kardam* *Vide* Baseness.

**Base-born**, *tukhm-i harām*; *harām-zāda*, *valad* 'z-zinā (illegitimate); *mādar bi-khatā* (ditto, but in abuse only), *bad-ast*; *past-nizhād* (low-born) *Vide* Bastard

**Based**, *mabnū bi* or *bar*—(founded on); *mu'assas bi*

**Baseness**, *dūn*; *pastī*, *razālat*; *siflayī* (also with k.), *safiyat*, vulg. (baseness with injury to) *Vide* Base

**Bashful**, *kam-rū*; *sharm-rū*; *khijālat mākashad ki bā bachcha-hā-yi diqar tukht hammām kamad*

**Bashfulness**, *kam-rū'i*; *sharm-rū'i*.

**Basil**, *ayghān* (the Holy Basil, the *tulsī* of the Hindus)

**Basin**, *tās*; *har*; (of a fountain), 'bring a little water in a basin,' *yak khurda āb* (also *yakkhorda-yi āb*) *tū-yi lajan* (or *tasht*) *bi-yāvar* *Vide* Tank.

**Basis**, *uss-i asās* (the key-note or foundation stone) *Vide* Base.

**Bask**, to, *khud rā āftāb dādan*

**Basket**, *zambāl* (deep), *sabad*, vulg. *saft* (broad and open), 'put them in the basket,' *tū-yi sabad bi-quzār* or *bi-rīz*; *lawda* or *chāk* (pointed donkey panner); *salla-yi murghī* (for covering fowls); *qawsara* (a basket of dwarf palm leaves for packing dates) *Vide* Box

**Basket-maker**, *rade* Box : *zambāl* (etc.) *bāf*.

**Bass**, *zār* *u* *ham* (treble and bass).

**Bastard**, *harām-zāda*; *tukhm* or *muta-yi harām*, *valad* 'z-zinā, *mādar bi-khatā* (abuse) *Vide* Base-born

**Baste**, to, *kāk k.* (tack)

**Bastinado**, he was bastinadoed, *mā bi-falak kardand*; *chāb zadan* (gen.); *rade* Beat; [*katak zadan*, gen. to beat anyhow], *jalak khordan* (Pass.).

**Bastion**, *burj*, pl. *burāj* (also = tower), *bāstī-gān* (Eur.).

**Bat**, *mūsh-kū*, *āz kū*; *kabīsh* (Gilan), and *shabpara*<sup>2</sup> (the animal) *chaygān* (old spoon-shaped bat for playing ball) *chafṭa* m. c. (cricket bat)

**Bath**, *hammām* (Turkish bath), *ustād* or *hammāmī* or *hammām-chī* (owner or superintendent), *tūn-tāb* or *tūn-sāz* (stoker); *bīna* or *jāma-kan* (the place in a bath where the clothes are removed), *jāma-dār* (the man in charge of the clothes); *gul-khan* (the furnace of a bath); *khizāna* (the tank in a bath), *hammām-i chūbī* (bathing

<sup>1</sup> In India *qa'il*.

<sup>2</sup> The hen house is, in some parts of Persia, the w. c.

<sup>3</sup> *Falak* or *falaka* is the pole held by two assistants, which by means of a noose holds the feet of the offender sole upwards ('skywards'). *Chāb* are the switches for beating. If the soles are struck by the middle of the switch, the switch curls round the ankles and increases the suffering. A present to the 'farrash's' and the blows will rain heavily on the *falaka* and not on the feet.

<sup>4</sup> *Shabpara*, 'butterfly.'

<sup>5</sup> In Persia, the bathroom of a tent, or even a tub, is, for want of a better word, styled *hammām*; not so in India. During the hours that the *hammām* is appropriated to women, a *lung* is hung before the door. When a bather comes out of the *qarm khizāna* into the *jāma-kan*, a common greeting is 'āfiyat hāshad', but to a person who has left the *hammām* for the street, the greeting is *shihāt-i hammām*.

house by river); *hammām-i dastī* and *chalak* (bathing tub)

**Bathe**, *āb-bāzī k* (to bathe for recreation); *hammām-i pāk-i ratlam* (I took a good bath); "I saw a lot of people bathing in the Euphrates," *jam iqbat-i zigād-i dīdam ki dar āb-i Farāt shast u shū mī-kardand* or *jān mī-shastand*; *bi-āb mī-jugīdand* (were bathing and jumping about); *ghusl k* (relig.); *isthmām-i āb-i qarm-i mardānī k* (to take hot mineral baths)

**Baton**, *asa*; *dūr-bāsh*, [*dūr-bāsh-kun*, "the man that carries the baton]

**Battalion**, *bātālīyān* (Eur.)

**Battery**, *bātārī* (Art.); *hanūz tūp be-qat'a nabasta būdand ki* (their batteries had hardly opened when -); *charkh-i almās* (electric)

**Battle**, *jang* (k.); *maraka* (with *kardan* = to make a row or collect a crowd) (prop. the field of battle); *majhlūn-i jang* (*āwāstan*) (field); *jihād* (k.) (relig. war)

**Battle**, to, *saf-ārāzī k* (to draw up in battle array); *jangīdān*.

**Battlement**, *kunqura* (castellation, q.v.)

**Batum**, *Bātūm*

**Bauble**, *bāzūcha* (toy).

**Bawd**, *vid* Pimp; *dallāla* [*dallāl*, male]

**Bawl**, *jargūd*; *bachcha-hā*, *jargūd na-zanīd*, *garvāsh bi-gu'īd*

**Bay**, *khālīj* (gulf); *khūr* (for *khawr*; bay near the mouth of a river); *kahar* or *kumayl* (of colour); *qara kahar* (dark bay). (*kahar az kabūd kam nīst* = "the one is as bad as the other")

**Bayazid**, *Bāyazīd*

**Bayonet**, *nāza-yi tulawq*; *sar-nīza*.

**Bay-window**, *shāh-nushīn*

**Bazar**, there the bazar commences, *ānjā avval-i bāzār ast*.

**Bdellium**, *mugl*

**Be**, *būdan*; *zīstan* (to live); *shudan* (to become).

**Beach**, *sāhil* (coast); [but *lab-i daryā*, "river bank"]

**Bead**, *muhra* (also a cowrie); [*khar-muhra* a large shell]; *shaba*, *dāna* (of a rosary or *tashbīh*).

**Beaded**, *shaba-dākhta*.

**Beak**, *nak*; *chang*; [*chang* "birds' claws or foot"]; *mingār*

**Beam**, *shāh-tū*; *maftāl* (also twisted wire or rope); *shāhīn* (of large scales); *māl* (of steelyard); *parāc* or *lanca* (of light); *rod* Sunbeam, *muhār* (the thin pole, usually a poplar, that binds opposite walls; said to be necessary owing to earthquakes)

**Bean**, *bāqilī* (broad); *fūhagā* (French)

**Bear**, *khers* *khālū*; *nam* (Baluchistan); *Dubb-i Akbar* (Great Bear), *Dubb-i Isghar* (Little Bear), *Hazrat-i Khers* (Brun)

**Bear**, to, *burdan*, it *bar*, *haul namūdan* (to carry); *rū-yi sar-ash mī-burad* (he carries it on his head); *tahammul n* (endure); *sākh-tan bā* "mti, (ditto); *ka-shīdan*, [*tāb ācur-dan*, he bears it patiently "az *rū-yi sabr mutahammul-i ān sadma ast* " *rode* Endure and Patience, *zā'ūdān* (young), "she has given birth," *ān zan pā' abuk kardā ast*; *bi-bār āmadan* or *bār ācur-dan* (of a fruit tree)

**Beard**, *rīsh*; *rīsh-i ambūh* or *tūp-rīsh* (thick beard); *rīsh-pahn* (broad beard with whiskers), "he has a chin beard only," *ū kūsa ast* or *rīsh-i kūsa dīrad*; *vide* infra; *kūsa-yi rīsh-pahn* (said of contradictory things as a "round square hole"); *khall* (newly sprouting beard and whisker); *mahāsin* (big), "the Prophet said, 'Do the opposite of the Polytheists and let your beard grow long,'" *Paghambar barmūd ki shamū bar-khālū-i mushrikūn bi-quzārīd ki rīshhā-yi tan buland shavad*; *vide* Hat; *naw-khall ast* (he is just beginning to get a beard, etc.)

**Bearded**, *rīsh-dār* or *rīshī*; *ambūh-rīsh* or *tūp-rīsh* or *qapa-rīsh* (thickly), *rīsh-kūsa* (with beard on chin only like the Chinese)

**Beardless**, *bī-rīsh*; *amrad*, *sāda-rū* (without hair on the face).

**Bearer**, *hāmīl*, [but *hammāl* "coolie"]; *chaghli-kun*<sup>5</sup> (tale-bearer).

**Bearing**, *raz*.

**Beast**, *māl* (of burden or for riding); *vahsh*, pl. *vahūsh* (any wild beast or bird); *bahīma*, pl. *bahā'im* (of quadrupeds); *sutūr* (any beast of burden; sp. a mule); *jānvar*

<sup>1</sup> There are hot mineral springs in Persia used by the rheumatic and paralytic.

<sup>2</sup> Also a "piece" at backgammon; and a "chessman."

<sup>3</sup> Considered ugly. Also a *kūsa* beard is a sign of a knave.

<sup>4</sup> As *bī rīsh* may signify 'catamite' the word is best avoided.

<sup>5</sup> In India *chaghli-khur*.

or *hay(a)van* (anything alive), *daranda* (of prey); *sabā* → *zārra* (dangerous beasts)

**Beat**, subs., *zarb* (one beat of pulse); *karakat* (the beating of pulse)

**Beat**, "I have twice beaten him in class" *dar dars khayāndan da bār az ũ jelo shadam* or *subqat qiriftam*; *az ũ bārī rā hardam* (for games); the master has beaten his slave, *āqā<sup>1</sup> ghulām-ash rā kakak zad* (generally); — *bā shallāq khurd a khamīr kard* (beat him black and blue with a Persian whip); *chāh-i khāb-i zad* (gen. for bastinado, q.v.); *tasma az qarda-gash bar mī-āram* (I'll hammer his back for him); *ũ rā dam-i chāh qazita and* (they are beating him); "the rain beat into the room" *bārān bi-yi atāq mī-zad*, he was beaten to a jelly, *az bas ki ũ rā zadand bi shud bi ham* 2. (beat up eggs etc.). *bi-pūnzda āvardam* (I beat him down to 15 tumors) *Vide Tender*

**Beater**, *shakār-qardān* (of game)

**Beating**, *kakak-kārī mī-kānand* or *dārand* (there is a whipping going on) *batātum* (of waves), *harakat* (of pulse, *vide Beat*)

**Beau**, *shangāl*; *khush va*.

**Beautified**, *ārāsta* (*k*); *mazayyan* (*k*) *Vide Aray, Adorn*

**Beautiful**, *khush-man'zan*, *hasān*, *malang* (vulg.) (of persons); *māh-i-rā* (of women only), *qashang* 3 (for persons, animals or things); *khush-qd* (for living things); *maqbūl* (pretty, people or things) "this is a beautiful garden, *in būgh-i dil-chasp-i 'st*; (*malih* = good looking) *Vide Handsome and Pretty*.

**Beauty**, *husn*; *jamāl*, *khush-qdī* (prettiness); *malāhat* (being of pleasing looks); *rabb* 4 'n-naz-i husn (the God or Goddess of Beauty).

**Beauty-spot**, *khāl* (also mole)

**Becalm**, the ship was becalmed four days, *az bi-bādī jahāz tā chahār ruz dar jā-yi khud sākūt*, or *sākin*, *mīnd*. *Vide Soothe*.

**Because**, *zārā ki*; *bi-rāsita-yi in ki*; *bi-illat-i in ki* —; *chūnki*; *bi-sabab-i in ki* —, *bi-jihat-i in ki* —.

**Beck**, *man ki khar-i ũ hastam* (I'm at his beck and call).

**Beckon**, beckon to him to come here. *ishā'a bi-kun in jā bi-yāyad*.

**Becloud**, *tira* or *tārik k*.

**Become**, *shudan*, *qardādan*; *qashtan* 5 *zibādan* or *shāyistan* (to suit); "he has lately become very haughty (got swollen head), *in ruz-hā dimāgh-ash bālā rafta ast*; "I will never become his wife neither now nor hereafter," *harqiz tan-i ũ namī-sharam va na-khwāham shud*, *chī shud* 6 (what's become of him?); *chūn havā qarmī bi-ham rasānīd* (when the sun became hot) (*vide Obtained*) *Vide Surt and Betit*

**Bed**, *takht-i khurāb*, *gul-zār* (large flower-bed); *kurza-yi gul* (small), *takht-i pi in* or *pahūn* (of horse) *Vide Bedding*

**Bedchamber**, *atāq-i khurāb* or *khurāb-qāh*; *shahistān* (old)

**Bedding**, *rakhi-i khurāb*, *jul-bandī* (of der-vishes) for "horse-bedding" *vide Dung*

**Bedfellow**, *komār-khurāb* (any bedfellow); *ham-khwāba* (wife)

**Bedim**, *tira k*

**Bedouin**, *Badarī*

**Bedraggle**, *ālāda k*

**Bedridden**, *bistari* *Vide Bed*

**Bedstead**, *takht*; *takht-i khurāb* *chārpāy* 8 (Indian bedstead)

**Bee**, I have been stung by a bee, *zambūr-i 'asal marā zada ast*, *khayl* (swarm of); (*qar sūb*, the king i.e. "queen" of the bees); *zārū* or *zambūr-zardū* (a yellow wasp); *zimbūr* (hornet).

**Bee-eater**, *zambūr-kush*, *murg-i ja'lāb* 4

**Beef**, *qasht-i qār*

**Beehive**. *Vide Hive*.

**Beer**, *āb-i jaw*, *bīr* (Eur.); "you think no small beer of yourself" *tu bi-nazar-at ki khaylī chīz hasti*.

**Beetle**, *qah-gilān* 7 (the beetle that rolls pellets of dung), *sin* (some kind of blight, that particularly infests mulberry trees); *jwal*; *madū* (in dung); *sūsk* (cockroach); *kākrūs*, Eng. (by Calcutta Persians).

**Beetroot**, *chukandar* or *chughandar*; *labū* or *lablabū* (a street word for whole cooked beetroots; and also for whole cooked turnips).

<sup>1</sup> Pronounced *āghā* and often so written.

<sup>2</sup> In m. c. *qashang* applied to men often means "good-tempered," but to women "pretty."

<sup>3</sup> But *chahār pāy*, a "quadruped."

<sup>4</sup> "Harbinger of sheep." *Jallāb* in mod. Ar. is one who trades in sheep (specially in the males which do not yield milk).

<sup>5</sup> *Gilān*, corrup. from *ghulānīdan*

**Befitting**, *shāyista; lāyiq; sa-āwār; dar khur*.  
**Before**, *jān* (with *izājat* gen. *plār-i* (in front of) ; *pīsh-i* (of place), but *pīsh az* (of time) ; *maḥāz-i* (opposite) ; *muqābil* (facing) ; *qabl az* (of time) ; *musl-i sābiq* (as before) ; *rāst rū-yat* (right before you).

**Before-mentioned**, *maṣkur* or *ma-kūna-yi bālā; sābiq; z-zikr; ma-kūr; l-jawq*.

**Beg**, *su'āl k.* or *sā'il sh.* ; *qadā'i k.* (solicit alms) ; *iltimās k.* (entreat, q. v.) ; " I beg your pardon for what I have done, *az ānchi karda-am bakhshish* (or *af*) *mī-talibam* ; *uzr mī-khwarāham* (please excuse my attendance or acceptance of, etc.) ; *bi-bakhshīd* (pardon me) ; *istiḡfār k.* (to beg pardon from God). *Vide* Pardon.

**Beget**, *bi-rūjūd āvardan* (also to create).

**Beggar**, " a beggar is at the door." *dar-i khāna qadā'i istāda ast* ; *qadā; sā'il* ; he's a beggar with nothing. *ū lāl ast*. *Vide* Bag.

**Begin**, *binā k.* ; *shurū k.* ; " we must begin to-morrow." *farḍā būyad dast bi-kār shud* ; " the big chilla has not yet begun." *chilla-yi<sup>1</sup> buzurg hamiz na-girifta ast* ; " the man began to punish his wife." *marī zan-i khud rā tandīb kardan āghāz kard*—Prof. S. T. ; *dar arā'il-i yād giriftan-i ān-am* (I'm just beginning to study it) ; *tajdid k.* or *bāz az sar giriftan* (to begin again) ; *bād-i bar-khāst* (it began to blow).

**Beginner**, *muḥtaḍi; nar-āmāz; tāza-kār* ; they are beginners in Persian, *lālibān-i zabān-i Fārsi and*

**Beginning**, *dar arval-i kār* or *dar bād-i amr* (at the beginning) ; I have begun to talk a little English, *dar zabān-i Inḡlīsī bi-harf zadan shurū karda-am*, or *binā karda* (or *nihāda*) *am bi-harf zadan* ; " this has neither beginning nor end, *in na-arval dārad na ākhir* ; *arval* (pl. of *arval*) ; *in tiḡ tāza bi-zabān āmada* (this child is just beginning to talk) ; *sar tā sar* (from beginning to end).

**Behalf**, *az tarāf-i fulān* ; *az zabān-i hama* (on behalf of all).

**Behave**, *'amal k bā --* (to treat) ; *bā-qā'ida* (or *shāyista*) *raftār kardan* (to behave well) ; *harakat-i nā-ma'qūl k.* (to behave ill) ; *bā ū sulūk-i khūb-i kard* (he dealt kindly with him ; behaved well towards him). *Vide* Treat.

**Behaviour**, *harakāt*, pl. : *raftār; kirdār; atwār* (manners).

**Behead**, *qardan zadan; sar bar'idān* or *andākhtan* or *bar dāshtan; dush-i ūrā az bār-i sar sabak kard* (he relieved his shoulder of the weight of the head).

**Behind**, *'aqab; pūsh; pūsh-i sar; dambāl* ; (three ships followed behind us, one behind the other, *az aqab-i sar-i mā si kishī bi-radī mī-āmad; pūsh-i sar-at na-naqār* (don't look behind you) ; *ākhir-i hama* (last of all, behind everybody).

**Behold**, *inak; niqāh kun; hān rasīd* (see, here he is).

**Beholden**, *mamnūn; z'r-i d'sān-i shumā namī-ravam* (I won't be beholden to you).

**Beholders**, *nāẓirīn*, pl.

**Being**, *banda-yi Khudā; makhluq-i Khudā* (a creature) ; *kā'ināt* (all created things) ; *cuḡūd*, Ar. (existence) ; *hasī*, Pr. (ditto) ; *Vaḡūd-i Muḡay* (the Supreme Being) ; *cuḡād-i ārizī* (contingent being ; opposed to *cuḡūd-i haḡqīqī* " real being " Sufi terms).

**Belch**, " the English consider it very rude to belch." *pīsh-i<sup>2</sup> Inḡlīs-hā āwāq zadan bisiyān khālā-i adab ast*.

**Beldame**, *patyāra* (in contempt or abuse, sp. old woman).

**Belgium**, *Belḡik*.

**Belie**, *takzīb n.* *Vide* Slander, &c.

**Belief**, *iṭiqād (k.) ; bāwar (k.) ; yaqīn (k.) ; iṭimād* (trust, belief, confidence), *īmān* (the Faith). *Vide* Creed and Firm.

**Believable**, *qābul-i iṭimād*.

**Believe**, I don't believe you can shoot a deer, *qanḡishk-i bi-zan; āhū zadan pīsh-kash-i tu* (i.e. I make you a present of all the deer you're likely to shoot) ; *īmān āvardan* (become a convert to ; of any religion ; also met. to credit) ; he believes all that

<sup>1</sup> Chilla is a period of forty days of greatest heat or greatest cold. There is also a 'little' chilla. This use of *giriftan* is rustic.

<sup>2</sup> *Tambīh*, properly "to admonish," is in m. c. "to punish" and in this context would signify "to beat."

*Radīf*, "riding behind any one on the same horse; following behind in a row." The Turks use the word *radīf* for the 'reserve forces' and the word is also now used in this sense in Persian.

\* *Pīsh*, m. c. for *nāz*.



- is said to him, *har chi mardam mē-gūyand bāra mē-kunad*, or *bar har chi mē-gūyand ītibār mē-kunad*; *bi-ū īmān na-dāram*, m.c. (I don't believe his words), *yaqīn-i kāmīl k.* (to believe implicitly). *Vide* Induce.
- Believer**, *murtayid*; *mu'min* (relig., of a Muslim).
- Bell**, *zang* (z.); *zangūla*, pron. *zangula* (any small bell); *zīt* (a small closed bell for hawks, cats,<sup>1</sup> etc.); *nāqūs* (Christian churches); *darā* or *paras* (large; for caravans).
- Bellicose**, *jang-jū*. *Vide* Quarrelsome.
- Belligerents**, *tarafayn* (lit. the two parties).
- Bell-metal**, *chawdan*.
- Bellowing**, *faryād* (k.); *nar-ra* (*kushīdan*), *būra* (z.) (of bull).
- Bellows**, *dam*; *minfāk*.
- Bell-ringer**, *zang-kūb*.
- Bell-wether**, *buṣ-i pīsh-āhang*.
- Belly**, *kum*, vulg.; *shikam*; *dil* (m.c.), *mrda* (that contains the food, *vide* Stomach). *shikam-i shān ma būd-i shān ast* (their God is their belly). *Vide* Stomach.
- Belly**, to, *būd k.*; *put k.* (of sail).
- Belong**, whatever is in this house belongs to you, *ra ānchi dar īn khāna bāshad az shumā ast* -Prof. S. T., *ta alluq dāshtan bi-*, *az ahl-i kishrar ast*, *dākhali qushūn nīst* (he's civil not military; he does not belong to the army); *īn kursī māl-i ān atāq ast* (this chair belongs to that room); *az ān-i man ast* (it belongs to me); *az ā-st* (it belongs to him).
- Belonging to**, *māl-i fulān kis*; *muta'alliqān*- or *mansūbān-am* (my belongings, i.e., wife, children, servants etc.); *muta'alliq bi-*.
- Beloved**, *ma'shūq*<sup>2</sup> and *mahbūba* (fem.); *ma'shūq* (masc.); *zan-i sāgufī-yam ast* (she is my most beloved wife).
- Below**, (*dar*) *zīr-i* or *pāyīn-i mīz* (or *bām* or *kūh*, etc.); but *zīr-i zamīn*.
- Belt**, *zannār* (the white belt of *kurk*, worn by Zardushtis after they are seven years<sup>3</sup> old); *kamar-band* (soldiers' belt, etc.);

- kīsa-kamar*<sup>4</sup> (cartridge-belt); *fāliska* (cross belt for cartridges); *tasma* (of leather); *mintaqā* (Astr.).
- Bemoan**, *az bakht-i khud nāla dāshtan*; *bar qismat-i khud zūrī k.* *Vide* Bewail.
- Bench**, *sakū* (earthen platform or seat); *takht* or *nīm-takht* (a couch, a bedstead); *mastaba* (in the taverns).
- Bend**, to, *pīchīdan* (tr. and mtr.); *kham k.*; *zānū z.* (to bend the knee to); "the ripe ears of corn are bending, *khūshahū-yi ghalla az rasīdaqi bi-zamīn kham mī-shavad*; "he is bent under his load, *zīr-i būr mī-khūābad*<sup>5</sup>.
- Bend**, subs. *Vide* Turn.
- Beneath**, *zīr-i* - *dar pāyīn-i* -; *lāyiq-i rīsh-am nīst* (it's beneath my dignity); *az fahsh ham guzāshda ast* (he is beneath abuse even).
- Benediction**, *barakat* (*dādan*) *salarāt firistādan* or *darūd quftan* (for the souls of Prophets).
- Benefactor**, *valī-ar-mat*<sup>6</sup>.
- Benefice**, *raqq*, pl. *arqqāt* (anything given to the Church); *marqūāt* (ditto).
- Beneficence**, *bakhshandagī*; *jay* (of money) - *farī* (rare); *īhsān* (gen.).
- Beneficent**, *bakhshanda*; *sakhā-tab*; *faqyāz* (stronger than *sakhī* or generous); *īhsān-kun* (gen.).
- Benefit**, *sūd*; *naṣ*, *manfa'at*, pl. *manāfi*; *hāsil*, *samar*, *tawfiq-i qahrī* or *jabrī* (a benefit or favour against the recipient's will).
- Benefit**, to, have you benefited by the medicine *az īn darā fā'ida* (or *khāshīyyat*) *dāda īd'* *ta'sīr k.* (also, of medicine, to act), *īlāj* (treatment either by medicine or by operation); *īhsān k.* (to do favour to).
- Benevolence**, *shayaqat*; *mīhrbānī*; *mu'ālafat*.
- Benevolent**, *mushfiq u mīhrbān*, *khayr-khūāh-i khāṭq*; *karīm* (kind). *Vide* Beneficent.
- Benign**, *ḥalīm*

<sup>1</sup> Bell and sometimes tassels are put in cats' ears for ornament.

<sup>2</sup> In old Persian *ma'shūq*, f. Theoretically, it is only the woman who is 'beloved'; hence the feminine termination was not necessary.

Opened once at each of the five daily prayers at the words *shikast* *Ahriman būd*, *shikast* *Ahriman būd*. This belt is called by the Zardushtis *kushī*.

<sup>4</sup> *Qitār*, the row of loops that holds the cartridges (gen. 2) in number).

<sup>5</sup> *Sim ī talagrūt khwābīda ast*, "the telegraph line is down," *Sā'at khwābīda ast*, "the watch has stopped," *Bi-khūāb* "lie down, crouch down," *Khwābānīdan*, "to make a camel lie down," etc.; also used of trees or corn blown down by the wind.

<sup>6</sup> In India often "father."

**Benignity**, *hilm*; *rafʿat*.

**Bent**, *kay* or *kham*, adj. (aslant, crooked, warped); *munhanī* and *khamūda*, adj. (of persons or things); *mayl dārad*, or *fibrat<sup>1</sup>* *mayl dārad* (he has a bent or natural inclination). *Vide* Bowed.

**Benumbed**, *bī-hoss*, *apsar ba*.

**Bequeath**, *bī-rs* or *bī rasayyat dātan*; *ba d az taqt raqt k.* (for religious purposes); *dar bī-rs taqāt kaba k.* (to make a deed of gift).

**Bequest**, *raqt*, pl. *raqāt* (reliz); *matbāka* (money or property, etc.); *az matrākāt-i* (or *az qūdāt-i*) *tabān ast*.

**Bereft**, *dī-ah dāda*.

**Berry**, *dāma*; *habb*, pl. *habbāb*.

**Beseech**, to, *istidā k*; *iltiyā k*; *ilbāh k.* (properly to press); "I beseech you to attend to this," *iltimās mī-kunam ki bi-īn amr dil bi-dihūd* (or *matlaqāt bāshūd*).

**Beset**, *dāda k*; *parā giriftan*, *qirātārī-hā-yi ziqād dārad* (he is beset by work); *az chahār taraf dushman ūrā tanq karda* and (he is beset by enemies on all sides); *khad rā az har taraf basta-yi kamāz-i balā yāfta* (beset by danger on all sides).

**Beside**, *pādā*, *kinār*, *dar jamāb*.

**Besides**, *bā*; *qunay az īn* or *az īn* or *magar* or *bī-istisnā-yi* (except); *ʿalāra bar* (in addition to); *ravā-yi* (beyond this); *qat-i naḡar az* (setting aside).

**Besiege**, *muhāsara* or *mahšūr k*; *chātma z.<sup>1</sup>*

**Besieged**, *mahšūr*.

**Bespeak**, *farmāgish-i k* (to order), *mqāh dāshtan*.

**Best**, *bihitarīn*, *khūb-tarīn*, *aḡzal*; *a lī*; I do my best *bi-qadr-i qarra kār mī-kunam*; *Khudā bihtar mī-dānad* (God knows best); *man salāh mī-dānam ki īn kār rā bi-kunūd* (I think it best for you to do this).

**Bestow**, *bakhshidan*; *mayāt k*; *ʿalā namūdan*, *īsār k.* (unselfishly); *ān rā bi-man arzānū dāsh*t (great persons to small); "I am a poor man, bestow something," *jaḡīr-am nak chīz-i tasadduq kunūd*, or *dar rāh-i Khudā bi-dihūd*.

**Bestowal**, *ʿalā*; *īsār* (unselfish).

**Bestower**, *bakhshanda*; *ʿalā kunanda*.

**Bet**, *graw* or *shart* or *nazr* (*bastan*, with a person; but *zadan* on a thing); *sar-i chi ki amr-az khwāhad rasūd* (what is the betting he will come to-day?) *sar-i dīl-bi-khwāh* (the amount of the wager what you please).

**Betel-leaf**, *tambūl*.

**Bethlehem**, *Bart*, *tahen*.

**Betray**, *khigānat k.* (also to embezzle money). *Vide* Seize.

**Betrayer**, *khwāsan*; *dar ā*: *ʿhigānat kard*; *sabāz-kā nishat bi-pāsh-āh khigānat kar-tan* *shadr k.* (to rebel or mutiny); *khigānat-kār*; *shoddār*.

**Betroth**, to, *dān-zad k.*

**Betrothal**, *nām-zadan*.

**Betrothed**, *nām-zad* or *nām-sāh* (of man or woman).

**Better**, "mine is better than yours," *māta man az shumā bihtar ast*; *ān ā rā* *ʿhāb mī-dānam* (I know him better) better and better, *īn ūr*; *ʿala ūr ast* (lit., or none at).

**Better**, to, *kabāh rā ruhātar* (to get the better of); *sar-ash rā sāta mashtan* or *qush-ash rā burītan* (I got the better of him in the batgum); *āp-z k* or *tā-javāb sākhtan* (in argument); *zār k.* (in fight); *tā-ay āmanan bar*—(gen.). *Vide* Conquer.

**Between**, *miqān*; *dar miqān-i* *āb u ātash* *āftāda* (between the devil and the deep sea).

**Beverage**, *mashrub* pl. *mashrubāt*, *ʿshāmī-darī*.

**Bewail**, *nāla k.* *nālidan*. *Vide* Bemoan.

**Beware**, *bā har-az bāsh* (look out, take care); *āpāb bāsh*; now no more disturbance go away, *zinhār diḡar qūl u qūl na-kunūd bi-ravīd būn*, beware of idleness and ignorance, *az tambalī<sup>1</sup> ra jāhilī parhō kun*.

**Bewildered**, *hayrān* (*k.* and *sh.*); *sar-gardān* (*k.* and *sh.*); *sarāsīma* (*k.* and *sh.*); *hayrat-zada* (*sh.*); *qīch sh.* (lit. to be giddy); *mū-ash girift* (astonishment); *dang-ash girift* (stunned). *Vide* Astonish, Astound, Wonder.

**Bewitched**, *afsūn-shuda* or *-zada*; *schr khurda*; *jinn girifta*.

<sup>1</sup> *Chātma z.*, T. "to pile arms."

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. for *māl i man ā*; *māl-i shumā*; but as *māl* in m. c. also means "donkey," the sentence is ambiguous.

<sup>3</sup> No distinction, as in English, between the words "amongst" and "between."

<sup>4</sup> *Bī-ʿārī* idleness, also shamelessness.

Beyond, *ān sū-yi* — or *ān tarāf-i* ; *ān tarāf-lar* (more that way); *ān dast-i rūd-khāna ast*; “you’re a child, this is beyond you,” *tu bachcha-i aql-at be-īnjā namī-rasat*; “this is beyond a joke, *mā-jarq-i* (or *khārij az* or *bīran az*) *shākhī*’st; *az shākhī quzashla ast* — *Vide* Besides.

Beyrut, I have been absent for three years in Beyrut, *sī sāl Bayrut* (or *Bīrut*) *būda am*.

Bezoar-stone, *pāl-zahr* (antidote for poison. *Vide* Antidote).

Biased, *raʿy-i maʿiʿ rīzāna* (a biased opinion).

Bible, *Kitāb-i maqaddas*; *Injil* (New Testament); *Tawrāt* (Pentateuch); *Zabur* (Psalms).

Bid, to, *qala datuk* ; *am k* “why do you bid me do this?” *chirā mī-jarmāyid ki in kār rā bi-kunam* — *Vide* Invite.

Bidding, *hakm tarmān*; *amr*; *qala ān* (order); *darʿat* (invitation); *qūmat qattan* (at auction).

Bier,<sup>1</sup> *lābat* — *maṭī* (a hand-bier with arched canopy); *maṭī-a-kash* or *munda-kash* (a paid bearer of) [*maṭī* is the corpse and the bier as well].

Big, *buzurg*; *kalān* (rare and “Afghan”); *darasht* (thick and large); *kulaf* (thick); “how big is the book?” *kitāb-i ki mī-quyād chi qadr haym dārad*? (more colloquial *buzurg ast*); *jasīm* (big bodied as an elephant; gross corpulent). — *Vide* Spacious.

Big-bellied, *shikam-qunda*; *shikam-buzurg*; *jānir* (of large girth).

Bigness, *azamat*; *buzurgī*; *kalafī* (thickness); *durashī* (“coarseness”, but *darasht*, adj., “big”), *jasīmat* (being big-bodied or corpulent); *vasʿat* (of expanse).

Bigot, *mutarassib dar dīn*, *kharr sālīb* or *kharr-i maqaddas*.

Bigoted, *bā tarassub*.

Bigotry, *tarassub* (k. or d).

Bile, *zard-āb*; *safīrā*; *zahra* (gall-bladder).

Bilious, *safīrā*; *safīrā*.

Bill, *bījāk* (invoice with price); *qabz* (bill; also receipt); *sitamē* (bill of lading or packing, i.e. the invoice without the

price); “give me the bill and I’ll pay it,” *hīsāb-i khud rā bi-dih pāl mī-duham* (or *pāl-ash rā bi-shumā radd*<sup>4</sup> *mī-kunam*); *barāt* and *hundarī* (Indian) (bill of exchange — also a cheque). — *Vide* Beak.

Billiards, *māz-i qulala-bāzī* (the table); *bil qard bāzī* (the game).

Biluchistan, *Biluchostān*.

Bind, *pīd k*, (of book), who bound this book? *shirāza gi in kitāb rā ki ada ast*? “but I did not bind myself (force tie) to read one, two, or three chapters at each sitting, *līkin in qapl aa-bud ki yak gū da gū sī bāb bi-yak neshast bi-khorānam*, “bind him hand and foot, *dast a pā-qash rā bi-band* — *zanjīr dar gardan ra kunad* — *dar pā-qash bi-kun* — *kitāb qash rā* (or *shāna-hā qash rā*) *bi-band* (pinion him), *ā rā bi-qasam bustam* (or *maqadd kardam*) (I bound him by an oath), *rade Compel*: *mīda rā qabz k*, (to make costive), *chas-pidan* or *bastan* (to stick).

Binder, *sahhāt* — *pīd-gar* (of books).

Binding, *shirāza* (of a book), *labak* and *maḥīl* (of garment; also piping in uniform q.v.) *rāqib* and *lāzim* adj. and *larz*, subs. (gen. relig., obligatory); *qābi* (making costive).

Binocular, *du chashma*, adj.

Binoculars, *du-bīn* (also “telescope”).

Biographer, *sarānīh navīs-i amr*.

Biography, *sarānīh-i amrī* (*navīshān*).

Biped, *mus-i du pā*.

Bird, *paranda*; *marḡa*; *lāʿir*, pl. *tayār*, *māsīqār* (a fabulous musical bird with perforated bill); *marḡa-i maʿsumī* (of passage); *kabātār bū kabātār bū*; *bū bū*; (= birds of a feather).

Bird cage, *qafas*.

Bird-catcher, *shikārī* or *bikāi chī* and *sayyād* (any kind of trapper, hunter, or sportsman).

Birdlime, *kishmīsh-i Kābulī* (?); *dībq*.

Birinjal, *bādmām* — *Vide* Tomato.

Birth,<sup>1</sup> *paydāresh*; *vidadat*; *tarallud*, *mīlād* (birthday, anniversary of: *vide* Birth

<sup>1</sup> Muslims do not use coffins. Well-to-do people place the bier in an *imārī* or canopied hand-horse. [In India *imārī* is a canopied handah]. A coffin “*sandūq*” is only used for storing a corpse or when carrying it to Kerbala, etc.

<sup>2</sup> It is *savāb* to carry a corpse for as much as forty steps, hence friends of the deceased assist.

<sup>3</sup> *Tarassub* by itself may have a good meaning, *esprit de corps*; but *tarassubīyat* is more proper in the latter sense.

<sup>4</sup> *Radd k*, “to return, to give back”; *radd sh.*, “to pass by.”

<sup>5</sup> *Shirāza* (the best method of binding) is the silk cord at the top and bottom of the leaves

<sup>6</sup> Handcuffs, “*khulīl*.”

<sup>7</sup> As soon as a child is born the *takbīr* is repeated in its ear; in Persia usually by the midwife.

day); *īrānīgī* "ʾa-*ast* (he's by birth a Persian); "he is deaf from his birth." *u kar-i mādar-zād ast*. *mashīma* (after-birth)

**Birth**, to give, *zādān*, vt. *zā*; *vid*. To bear; *terā bi-rujud arardam ki marā bi-dard bi-gārē?* (a mother to a child)

**Birthday**, *rūz-i mawūd*; *ʿid-i mawūd* (for the Shah and for Saints, etc.); *mīlād* (also for prophet, *vide* Birthday) *Vide* Celebrate

**Birthplace**, *zād-būm*; *masqūt* "ʾr-ras; *maḥall-i rīlādāt*.

**Biscuit**, *buqsamūt* or *bisqumūt* (only used in pl); *nān-i khushk*; *kalūcha* (soft cake)

**Bishop**, *usqut* (rare); *fil* (at chess).

**Bit**, *tika*; *pāra*, *pārcha*; *khurda* (a small piece); *luḡcha*, *lupecha* or *luqma* (morsel of food); *dahna*<sup>1</sup> (of bridle); *lagām* (prop. bridle without the bit), give me a bit of charcoal to draw with, *gāk habb-i zuḡḡāl-ī bi-dih tā sūrat bi-kasham*; *qāsh* or *qāch* (of fruit); *pāra pāra* (torn in bits); *khurd khurd* or *rīza rīza* (broken in bits)

**Bitch**, *sag-i lās*, *sag-i māda*; *shash pistān*, or sp. of Umar; *mādar-i bachchahā* (abuse to a man or a woman); *pidar-sag* or *sag-bachcha* (=son of a bitch; also lit.); *mādar qahba* (met.).

**Bite**, *gāz giriftan* (of humans only); *gazvān* (gen.; also to sting); *dandān giriftan*; *javādan* (to chew); he has been bitten by a jackal, *shī ḡāl-ī ū rā kand* (m. c.) (or *girift* or *gazvd*).

**Bitter**, *talkh* (adj.): I still feel very bitter and angry about it whenever I see him. *hanūz ham, vaqt-ī ki ūrā mī-bīnam zahra-tarak mī-shavam*.<sup>2</sup>

**Bitterness**, *talkhī*, *talkhī-yi marg* (=of death)

**Bitumen**, *qīr*; *nalt-i siyāh*.

**Blab**, *jarākh-dahan* "juzāt"; *rāz fāsh-kun*; *rāz gū* (of a person) *Vide* Babblor.

**Blab, to**, *vide* Secret; *dahan-ash taqq ast* or *zabān-ash shul ast* (latter also means "to talk filth"). *Vide* Babble, etc.

**Black**, *siyāh*, adj. (also a negro); *siyāhī*, subs.; *dūda* (soot of lamp or chimney<sup>3</sup>); the Devil is not so black as he is painted,

*Shaytān bi-ān zish-t-ī ki taḡvīr-ash kash-dand nīst*.

**Blackberry**, *tūt-i kuhī* (blackberry?).

**Blacken**, *siyāh k.*; *ruḡhan z.* or *siyāh k.* (boots); *vide* Blacking). *Vide* Defame

**Blackguard**, *dum-barīda*; *pidar-sukhta*; *lūhī* (open blackguard; mild term); *javalahī*; *havām-zāda* (lit. bastard); *nā-durast* (playful term); *awbāsh* (ill-liver in secret); *dum-dār* (in abuse; sp. of a Sunni); *dum-bā āmad* = a Sunni has joined the party.

**Blacking**, *rāks* (') *z.*; *ruḡhan* (z).

**Black Sea**, *Bahr-i siyāh*, *Qara Dīngīz*; *Bahr-ʾl-Aswad*.

**Blacksmith**, *āhangar*; *haddād* (rare).

**Bladder**, *masūna*; *shāsh-dān* (gen. of animals).

**Blade**, *fiḡh* or *tīḡha*<sup>4</sup> (of sword or knife or grass); *ustukhṛān-i shāna* (shoulder); *par-i kāk* (of grass)

**Blame**, *qusar-eār sākhtan* or *taḡsīr bi-gardan-i kas-ī andākhtan* (to cast blame on to), *sar-zanish* or *malāmat k.* (censure).

**Blameable**, am I blameable? *dar īn, banda taḡsīr dāram?*

**Blamed**, *maḥall-i ʿtirāz sh*

**Blameless**, *bī-qunāh*; *bī-taḡsīr*; *bī-kh-dā*; *bī-jurm*; *ma-šām* (also sinless).

**Blanch**, to, *saḡid k*

**Blanched**, *muqashshar* (i.e., peeled; of almonds, etc.)

**Bland**, *saḡim*; *ḡalīm*

**Blandishment**, *nāz* and "ishwa (gen.); *kirishma* and *ḡhamza* (amorous glances or movements; of women only), *qirr* or *qir* (postures in walking or dancing, wagging the body below the waist<sup>5</sup>); *shīn-zabānī* (of speech, of children, but *tamalluq* of men; *vide* Flattery)

**Blank**, *khālī*; *ruḡa-yi sāda* (m. lottery); *fāsila* (in writing).

**Blanket**, *patu*; *ihām*; *jul* (for horse, etc.)

**Blase**, *chashm u dil-ash pur ast*.

**Blaspheme**, *kufr guftan*; *takfīr k.* (to impute or accuse of blasphemy).

**Blasphemy**, *kufr* (infidelity and in m. c. also blasphemy); *kufr b.-khudā*; [*tajdīf*, Ar., cursing God; not colloquial in Pers.].

<sup>1</sup> Gen. rally used for the whole bridle.

<sup>2</sup> Ink is made from this lamp-black.

<sup>3</sup> *In divār fiḡha ast* (m. c.) = "this wall is built of bricks placed edgewise (and only one brick thick)"; this can be done in Persia with *qach*.

<sup>5</sup> Much admired by Persians. A certain mulla, *Aḡhā Bāqir*, had a fast daughter. Local wits write on his door—

*Rūstī A Bāqir az bas bū qir ast,  
Daughter-ī dārud az ū bū qir-tar ast.*

<sup>4</sup> Lat. "My gall-bladder bursts."

**Blast**, *bād-i sakht*, *latma* (slap of wind or waves); *nakha* (of trumpet); *bād-i samām* (burning wind).

**Blast**, to, *parhamarda k.* or *khashkkānidan* (to wither); *parānidan* (of gunpowder); *sakhta* (by hot wind); *harān* (of hopes).

**Blaze**, subs., *zibāna* (flame); *āfrakhtajī* (blazing); *shayā*, subs. and *māsh-pāshānī* or *sa'īd pāshānī* (of horse-cows) *Vide* Conspicuous.

**Blaze**, to, *ādash zabāna mabastan*; *kāra sh* (of eyes from anger) 'his eyes blazed with anger' = *chashm-ash az shay; mast-i kāra-yi khānī shud* *Vide* Blood-shot.

**Bleach**, to and bleach this cloth, *b-rav īn nāsh*, 'rā qāziri kun (lit. wash it)' *Vide* Washman.

**Bleak**, *jā bi-pānī va zamharīr bād*

**Blur-eyed**, *kurmākī*, adj. (a disease)

**Bleat**, to, *mar mar k.*; *ma mar k.*; *bar bar k.*

**Bleed**, to, tr. *raq zadan*, or *fasd k.* (gen. by taking blood from inside the elbow): "after bleeding he recovered," *bād az khān qiriftan chāq shud hapārd k.* (from the back); *hapārd* (cupping between the shoulder).

**Bleed**, intr., "I have cut my finger, see how it bleeds," *angushtam rā burīdam bi-bīn chī taur khān mī-chakari*.

**Blemish**, *ayb*, pl. *ayab*, *lekka* (spot); *dā'ih* (in Persia gen. confined to a brand)

**Blessed**, *sa'īd* (happy)

**Blessing**, *du'ā* (*k.*) (also a prayer); *fā'ida*, etc. (benefit, q.v.), *dard a balū-gat bi-jān-i mar bi-gāyat* (a woman's expression); 'also *āy*, *darr-i sar-at bi-gārdan*, *dard-at bi-jān-am*; *qurbān-i sar-at*, etc.; *himmāt khwāstan* (ask a blessing from a saint or prophet); *marād khwāstan* (from God or a saint); also *du'ā khwāstan*; 'by the blessing of God I am a little better,' *bi-tarzi Allāh Ta'ālā qadrī bihtar shodam*; *az qum-i marhamat-i shanū bi-īn pāya rasīdam*; *barakat* (f.) (a blessing from God); *ṣawāb* (any meritorious act).

**Blight**, *sin* (*khurdan*) (sp. on fruit trees);

*zang* (z.); *purmak* (z.). *Vide* Louse and Calamity

**Blighted**, *purmak-zada* or *zangār khurda* (of crops); *karashk-basta* (of caterpillars); *sin-khurda*.

**Blind**, 'kur; he is blind, and a leader of the blind' *a kār a-asā-kash i kur-i dīgar-i 'st*; *a mā* (rare); *nā-bīnā*; *kur-i mādar-zād* (from birth); *yak-chashm* or *vāhēd* 'l-ayn (blind of one eye); *shab-kur* (night-blind).

**Blind**, abs.; *karkari* (mod. and Indian) (venetian shutter) [Alley]

**Blind-alley**, *pas kacha-yi dar mī-rav*. *Vide*

**Blindfold**, he was blindfolded and led round the city, *chashm-ash rā basta dāw-i shahr gardānīdand*

**Blindly**, *kūr-kūrāna* (met.).

**Blindness**, *kūrī*; *nā-bīnā'ī*; *shab-kūrī* (night-blindness) *Vide* Folly and Ignorance.

**Blink**, *chashm z.*; *ptk z.*

**Bliss**, *sa'ādāt-i abadī* (eternal).

**Blister**, *ābala* (z.) (also small-pox); *ājk* (z.) (from scalding; local?); *zīmād* (plaster, also a poultice); "my hand is blistered" (*dast-am tarul* or *tārīl zada ast*).

**Blobber-lipped**, *qunda-lab*.

**Block**, *kunda* (of wood); *ghar-ghara* (pulley); *sadd* (obstruction); *dusta* (of houses). *Vide* Earth.

**Block**, to, *bastan*; *sar-i rāh qiriftan* ("to block the road"; but *sar-i rāh burīdan*, "to attack, infest the road"; of robbers). *Vide* Infest.

**Blockade**, *sība-bandī* (*k.*) (with cheveux de frise); *mahāsara* (besieging); *masdūd k.* (pot).

**Blockhead**, *karidan*; *ghabī* (dunce); *kalla-khar* (also pig-headed). *Vide* Fool, etc.

**Blood**, *khūn*; *khush-raq*, adj. (of good breed); *khūn rikhtan* (to shed blood). *Vide* Blood-shed.

**Blood-money**, the widow of the murdered man agreed to accept blood-money (in stead of retaliation), *bīra-zan-i shakhsh-i maqtūl rāzī shud ki diya* (or *khūn-bahā*) *bi-gīrad*; 'Ayisha once killed a snake

1 *Nāshūr* is what is called *kora mārkin* in India.

2 A woman will circle round a beloved person and take his or her calamities on herself. This custom is said to be dying out in Persia. Similar expressions are used in India.

3 *Du'ā khwāndan* "to repeat a charm."

4 Such as repeating texts, helping to carry a bier, etc., etc.

5 The blind are, in Persia, noted for their impudence: *kūr va rawza-khūn pur-rū va bi-hayū hastand* is a common saying.

6 *Dar-khwāst-i qāsā kard* would mean, 'she asked for his death.' *Qēsās*, lit. 'retaliation,' is that punishment which, though fixed by a law, can still be remitted by the persons offended against.

and was alarmed by a dream. She gave in alms, as an expiation, about 12,000 dirhams or 1300 (the price of the blood of a Muslim). *rāz-i āpsha mār-i kushī va dar khwāb mī az āb shud, az ān jibāt darūda barār dirham, ki marūlil-i sī-sad fira-yi Inghīlīst, ki dīqa-yi Muslim-i 'st kaffāra-yi ān rā adā namūd.*

**Bloodshed**, *khūn-rīzī* (f.): *kushī*, (k) (slaughter).

**Blood-shot**, *khūn-ālud*; *maḡ-gūn* (from drink); his eyes became bloodshot with anger. *az khashm chashmhā-yash khun girift* or *kāsa-yi khun shud*. *Vide* Blaze.

**Blood-thirsty**, *khūn-khūār*; *ū tishna-yi khūn-am ast* (he's thirsty for my blood).

**Bloody**, *khūnīn*; *khūn-ālud*; *saffāk* (a great shedder of blood).

**Bloom**, *shikufta*; *gul zadan*; *ghuncha zadan*; this plant will soon bloom. *in nihāl zūd gul mī-āvarad.*

**Blooming**, *gul-kardā* (of flowers); *khush-dil* (of people).

**Blossom**, *shikūfa*; *bahār* (also spring); *ghuncha*; *gump*; "it was the season when the orange trees were just coming into blossom," *aval-i shikūfa-yi nāranj bud*; when there is blossom there is hope of fruit, *jā'ī ki shikūfa hast ummīd-i mīva hast*. *Vide* Bloom.

**Blossom**, *gul kardan* (also met. to commence; also to be 'happy' from drink or drugs). *Vide* To bloom.

**Blot**, he blotted all his papers. *hama-yi kāghaz-ash rā az murakkab lakka kard*; *khushk* k. (with blotting-paper).

**Blotting-paper**, *kāghaz-i jāzib*. *Vide* Paper.

**Blow**, to, "blow into the reed," *tū-yi nay fūt kun*; "blow away the dust," *gard rā puf kun*; *vazīdan* (of wind). *Vide* Nose and Inflate; *dam-i tūp guzāshstan* (from a gun).

**Blow**, *zarbat* (z. and *khurdan*); *ṣadma* (kh.) (met.).

**Blow-pipe**, *pufak* (for fire; also pea-shooter).

**Bludgeon**, *chumāq*.

**Blue**, *ābī* (sea-blue); *kabūd*<sup>1</sup> (slate colour; blue grey of horses); *nīl* (dark indigo blue); *āsmānī-rang* and *lājvardī* (bright blue like lapis lazuli); *fīrūza'ī* (turquoise blue); *surma'ī* (blue-black).

**Blue-eyed**, *zāgh-chashm* (light-blue or grey); *chashm-i mīsh* (darker than former).

**Blunder**, *ishtibāh-ī* (or *sahc-ī*) *bad* (k.); *ḥalat* (k) (error, straining; a stronger word than *ishtibāh*).

**Blunderbuss**, *qarābīna* (from Fr.).

**Blunt**, *band* (k).

**Blush**, to, *khajālāt-zada sh*; *sharm-ru sh*. (to feel ashamed); *rakh-ash atrakhla shuda* (to turn red from shame or anger).

**Boar**, *qurā*; (wild) *khāk-i nar*; *shikār-i qurā* (k) (met. to get something that's useless).

**Board**, *takhta*; *lawh* (for writing).

**Board**, to, *takhta-bandī* k. (of a floor, but gen. of a partition); *takhta-farsh* k. (of floor).

**Boarded**, *az takhta majrūsh* (of a floor).

**Boast**, *lā* (z.) or *lāf a guzāf* (k.); *īs* k. (idle boast) *shaykhī* (k.) (vulg.); *iftikhār* or *jakhr* (k.) (to pride or boast oneself on); *ifāda* (k.) (also to teach one's grandmother). *Vide* Wind.

**Boaster**, *lāf-zan*; *shaykhī-bāz* (vulg.).

**Boasting**, *shāh-andāzī* (k.) (gen. showing off by deeds, not words; vulgar ostentation); *lāf dar ghubat* (an idle boast; no one can contradict an unknown stranger).

**Boat**, *kishī* (gen.); *qāyiq* (small pleasure boat); *māshuca* (small); *karjī* (for pleasure); *mī'bar* (ferry boat); *lutka* (small); *bugāra* (cargo boat) *Vide* Ship and Steamer.

**Boatman**, *kishī-bān*; *jāshu*; *mallāh*. *Vide* Sailor.

**Bode**, *dalālat kardan bar*—

**Bodice**, *pistān-band* (for women). *sīna-band* (for old men, children, or women; also a horse's breast-plate).

**Bodkin**, *mīl* (for collyrium; also a probe). *Vide* Needle.

**Body**, *tan*; *badan*, pl. *abdān*; *jān* (m. c.); *jasad*, pl. *ajsād* (dead); *jism*, pl. *ajsām* (gen.); *jirm*, pl. *ajrām* (heavenly bodies, stars, etc.); *jussa na-dārad* (he is thin; has no frame; of men or animals; *vide* Corpse); *in rā asl-i qā'ila-yi istikhshāf-i kurāt u ajrām-i samāwī mī-dānand*; *tā'ifa*, pl. *ṭawā'if*; *jamā'at* (of people, of multitude). *Vide* Crowd.

**Body-guard**, *fawj-i khāssa*.

**Bog**, *lajan-zār*; *mashīlā* (from the overflowing of a river; also a lagoon); *bātlāq* (any muddy place).

**Boil**, subs., *dumbal* (large); *dāna* (pimple);

<sup>1</sup> Hence *kabūtar* "pigeon."

the boil has burst, *kurak sar bāz kardā*<sup>1</sup> ast. Vide Abscess.

**Boil, to**, *pūsh k* or *dādan*, tr.; *pūsh khordan* or *bi-pūsh āmadan*, intr.: *āb-paz k*. (in water); *dā p k*. (fry or boil, for butter, oil); *pūshidan* (of a spring of water, or of anger, emotion)

**Boiled**, *pūshānda*; *āb-paz shuda* (in water).

**Boiler**, *sanārtar* (for tea, of an engine, etc.); *dūg* (in a *hammām*).

**Boiling**, *āb-i pūsh* (boiling water; also soda-water); [*āb-i dāgh*, "hot water"]; and *āb-i qarm*, "warm water".

**Boisterous**, vide Stormy; *ghawghā'i* (noisy).

**Bokhara**, *Bukhārī*.

**Bold**, *dīlīr*; *shujā*; *sāhib-i jur'at*; *rashūd*, m. c., (brave); *jasūr*; *shūkḥ*; *chashm-dārūda*; *chashm-safīd* (impertinent) Vide Brave.

**Boldness**, *jur'at*; *jasūrat* (in a bad sense). Vide Bravery and Impudence.

**Bole**, *gū-i Armanī* (Armenian bole).

**Bolt**, subs., *nar u lās* (bolt and catch); *chift*; *sā'iqā* (thunderbolt).

**Bolt, to**, bolt the window, *darīcha*<sup>1</sup> *rā chift bi-kun*; *bal idan* (of food).

**Bomb**, *khumpāra* (by howitzer, etc.); *nāran-jak* (thrown by hand).

**Bombard**, *tūp bi—bāstan*; *tūp-andāzī k.*; *gulūla-bārānī k.* (firing of rifles, or big guns).

**Bombay**, *Bambā'i*.

**Bond**, *tamassuk*; "he wants a bond for this money," *barāy-i īn mablagḥ pul qabz mī-khūwād*; "if you have a bond, produce it, and I'll pay it on the spot," *dast-āwīz-i*<sup>3</sup> *dārī bārun bi-yāwar*, *man ab-ān pul mī-shumāram*<sup>4</sup> (Prof. S. T.); *az ū navishta dāram* (m. c. = I hold his written bond).

**Bondage**, *asīrī* (captivity); *bandagī* (slavery).

**Bone**, *hama'sh ustukḥwān ast* (he's a perfect skeleton; also it is all bone); *khush-ustukḥwān* (strong); *ū khūb-ustukḥwān-bandī dārad* (he is very strong). Vide Setting.

**Bone-setter**,<sup>5</sup> *shikasta-band*; *gīr-māla*.

**Bon-mot**, *laḥfa* (also a good or witty story).

**Bonne-bouche**, *luqma-yi lazīz*.

**Bon-vivant**, *khush-quzrān*.

**Bony**, *pur-ustukḥwān*.

**Book**, **Book-seller**, *saḥīfa* (relig. vol.); *jarīla*, pl. *jarā'id* (journal); *uld* (volume); *kitāb*, pl. *katub* (gen.); *saḥḥāf* (binder); *kitāb-farūsh* (seller); *dar dukān-i kitāb-farūsh buda-am* or *raitā-am* (I have been at the book-seller's); *muraqqā* (scrap-book; album; portfolio).

**Bookstall**, *bisāt-i kitāb*.

**Bookworm**, *ki-m-i kitāb* (met.).

**Boon**, *ghaṇimat* (*shumārdan*).

**Boon companion**, *ham-dam*; *anīs-i jalīs*. Vide Companion.

**Boor**, **Boorish**, *aldang* (ill-mannered and ignorant. Vide Villager).

**Boot**, *chakma* (long, up to the knee); *nīm-chakma* (Persian "Wellingtons"); *kafsh* (gen. term, but sp. of small shoe); *urusī* (cut very low like pumps); *muza* (leather socks). Vide Shoe.

**Bootlace**, *band-i kafsh*.

**Boot-maker**, "ord r a pair of boots," *bi-rav bi-urusī-dūz farmāyish-i* (or *sifārish-i*) *yak juft urusī bi-dih*.

**Booty**, *gaghāmā*; *ghaṇimat*, pl. *ghaṇā'im* (also "boon"); *ghārat*, *tārāj*.

**Borax**, *būraq*.

**Border**, *hāshiyā*<sup>6</sup> (*zadan* or *nihādan*) (of book, carpet, etc.); *sar-hadd*, pl. *sar-haddāt* (frontier); *kinār* (of lake) *intikhā* (verge of -).

**Bore**, *malāl-āvar*; *marā malūl mī-kunad*; "he's a great bore, *khaylī dard-i sar mī-dihad*; *mū-yi dimāgh ast* (irritating, a bore).

**Bore, to**, *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (of pearls, beads); *kandan* (well); *sūrākh kardan* (tunnel; rock; or in wood).

**Bored**, *dil-tang* (ennuyé, q.v.).

**Boring**, *kaj-kul* (adj., of a horse); *sumbish*; *suftagī* (in pearls, etc.).

**Born, to be**, *paydā sh.*;<sup>7</sup> *bi-dunyā āmadan*; *mutavallid shudan* or *tavallud yāftan*.

**Borrow**, I want to borrow some money; from whom can I get it? *mī-khūwāham*

<sup>1</sup> Also metaphorically "he is beginning to complain." *Kūrū* vulg. and local for *kūrak*.

<sup>2</sup> A *panjara* (window) does not open, so can't be bolted. *Pish k.* "to shut."

<sup>3</sup> *Agar* understood before *dast-āwīz*.

<sup>4</sup> Note force of Pres. Tenso—*al-ān mī-shumāram*.

<sup>5</sup> Often an unlettered butcher.

<sup>6</sup> The plural *ḥawāshī* "marginal notes."

<sup>7</sup> *Dīrūz fulāna kas dar khāna pish az shumū paydā shud?* "Yesterday, did so and so arrive before you?"

*qadrī pul qatr kanam az ki bi-qīram?*  
 "borrow one (temporarily)." *ijālāt*  
*yak-i amānat bi-qīr!*: *āropāt qūthān* (of  
 things other than money)

**Borrowed**, *āropātī* (of things) *bi-qar āranda*  
 (of money).

**Borrower**, *qar-qīranda* (of money) *āropāt-*  
*kan* (other than money)

**Bosh**, *puch ast*

**Bosom**, *āghūsh*, *bar*; *konū*, *sīna*; (*dar -*  
*giriftan*).

**Boss**, *qabba* (on shield)

**Botanist**, *gyāth-shinās*; *valaf-chīn* (often  
 used rather contemptuously).

**Botany**, *valaf-chīnī*; *īlm-i nabātāt*.

**Both**, *har du* (pron.), *ham* (conj.); *bi-ittifāq*  
 (—*i ham dīgar*). I should both be a  
 fugitive murderer, and a loser of my  
 betrothed, *ham khud-am khunī va firārī*  
*mī-shavam ham nāmzad-am az dast-am dar*  
*mī-ravad*

**Bother**, *to*, *tang k*.

**Bottle**, *shēsha*; *butlī* or *botrī* (gen. an Eng-  
 lish quart bottle); *baghalī* (Persian,  
 small, flat); *kūp* (Pers., large size);  
*matāra-yi<sup>2</sup> bulghārī* (a wooden water-bottle  
 covered with scented leather that is  
 supposed to be good for the 'inside.'  
*Vide* Leather); *qarāba* (large decanter,  
 containing some quarts); *qārūra* (med.,  
 for urine only); *tang* (decanter).

**Bottom**, *tah*; *bun*; *qar*; *sar tā burdan* (to  
 get to the bottom of); "the ship ground-  
 ed," *jahūz bi-zamīn-i daryā khurd* (or  
*girift*), *sūrakh shud*; "read to the bot-  
 tom of the page," *tā ākhīr-i* (or *pā-yi*)  
*saḥa bi-khūān*. *Vide* Anus.

**Bottomless**, —*ki tah na-dārad*.

**Bough**, *shākḥ*; *shākha* (dimin.) *Vide*  
 Branch.

**Bounce**, *jastan*, rt. *jah*; *jaqīdan*.

**Bound**, *hadd*, pl *haddāt* (limit); *jast* (spring,  
 q.v.).

**Bound**, (p.p.), *jild shud*; *mujallad* (of  
 books); *mungabiḥ* (constipated); *basta*;  
*muqayyad* (confined); *majbūr* (compelled).  
*Vide* Duty.

**Boundary**, *sar-hadd*,<sup>3</sup> pl. *sar-haddāt*.

**Bounded**, *mahdud*

**Boundless**, *bī-pāyān* (of expanse); *nā-mahdud*  
 (gen. of numbers); *bī-hadl* (of numbers or  
 spaces)

**Bounteous**, *Bo-mtrul*, *batshamāla* *taqqāt*;  
*javād* (rare).

**Bounty**, *pad*; *bat a malkatāt*

**Bouquet**, *dasta-y qul*

**Bow**, *kamān*; *qars*; *qars-qarah* (rainbow);  
*kabāda* (an iron bow with a loose chain;  
 for gymnastic exercises) *kamāncha* (vols-  
 lin)

**Bow**, *to*, *sar javād ārandan*; *sar khām k*;  
*nizām dādan* (military salute); *zamān-i*  
*khidmat būsīdan* (for *Shāh*); *tarzīm k*.  
 (gen., to make a reverence); *salām kardan*  
 (oral salutation). *Vide* Salute and Bow-  
 ing

**Bowed**, *muqarras* (bent or shaped like a  
 bow); *kaj-pā* or *kamān-pā* (bow-legged)

**Bowels**, *rūda*; *ahshā a anwā* (plurals)

**Bowing**, *karnish* (k). *Vide* To bow.

**Bowl**, subs., *jām* (small for drinking), *qadah*  
 (very large); *kāsa* (between *jām* and  
*qadah*); *qavdī-yi qāshūq* (of spoon)

**Bow-legged**. *Vide* Bowed

**Bow-maker**, *kamān-qar* or *sār*.

**Bowshot**, *partāb-i fir* (the distance of a bow-  
 shot).

**Bowstring**, *chilla* (prop. the loop at the end  
 of the bowstring).

**Box**, *ḥuqqa* or *qūth* (قوثی) (a match-box,  
 cigar-box, etc.) "what shall I put in the  
 large wooden box?" *tu-yi sandūq chi bi-*  
*qū-āram?* *hazār-pīsha* (the box, "lunch-  
 basket," containing tea-things, lamps,  
 etc., in an *ābdārī*); *mījrī* (a jewel or cash  
 box); *jaḥa* (any small box); *baks* (Eur.);  
*laḥ* (Fr., opera); *shimshūd* (tree).

**Box**, *to*, *tā-sarī z*. (give a blow on the head);  
*sīlī zadan* or *kashīda zadan* or *khayābāndan*  
 (on the side of the head); *musht zadan*  
 (in fighting); the huge fellow then gave  
 him a sound box on his ear, *pahlavān shast*  
*khayābānīd va chahār angusht rā lams*  
*karda yak durusht sīlī tu-yi gush-ash zad*.<sup>4</sup>  
*Vide* Slap.

**Boxer**, *musht-zan*.

<sup>1</sup> *Amānat* (or *amānat*<sup>m</sup>) *dādan*, "to lend"; *amāna'* also means "deposit."

<sup>2</sup> Hindu. *chāgul*. *Matāra*, corrup. of *muthara*. rt. *fuhr*.

<sup>3</sup> In m. c. *sar-hadd* often means *sard-sār*. Tehranis use *shimrān* in the same sense. *Shimrānāt* is applied to a collection of villages below Mt. *Damāvand*, which is a Summer resort for people from the Capital.

<sup>4</sup> It is said that anciently the thumb was folded into the palm of the hand and a slap administered by the fingers only. Modern Persians, however, slap with the whole of the open hand.



**Boxing**, *hush-t u mush-t*; *mush-t-zanī* or *mush-t bāzī* (k.).

**Boy**, *pīsar*; *kudak* and *tipl* and *bachcha* (common gender); *javān* (a youth); *ghulām* (servant-boy, also slave of any age).

**Boyhood**, *tafulūyat*, *bachchagī*; *javānī* (youth).

**Boyish**, *bachcha-mānūd*, *tipl-mezāj*.

**Bracelet**, *dast-bāranjan* or *dast-bājan* (gen. term); *alamā* (sp. of glass), *dast-band* (with beads or jewels on it); *gīra* (gen. of gold or silver), *bāzū-band* (amulet bound on upper arm).

**Braces**, no proper word, *band-i shalvā* is used; also *tasma-yi shalvā*; *kash-band*.

**Brackish**, *shūr* (of land or water), *manakīn* (salted). Vide Brine.

**Brahman**, *brahman*, pl. *brāhmana*.

**Braid**, *kalībālan* (gold or silver braid); *qaylān* (of gold or silk, narrow), *pahnak* (any kind of tape, broader than *qaylān*); *narār* (coarse stuff for bedsteads, etc.).

**Brain**, *maghẓa* sa. [*dmāgh* in m. c. is nose], *kalla-qash par az qash ast* (= he has no brains).

**Brambles**, *khār*; *khā* u *lāshāk*, *carak* (a species of common prickly jungle bush).

**Bran**, *sabus* (skin of any grain). Vide Chaff.

**Branch**, *shākh*, *shāḥa* (dim.), *shurba* (of a river), "this tree has many branches," in *darakht shākhkhā-yi<sup>1</sup> ziqad dīrad*; [*chi qadr shākh u barg mī-dihī*] "how you do embroider your statement?"; *ast u far* (root and branch; gen. met.).

**Branched**, *shākh shākh* (of tree); *munsharib* (sh.) (branched out; to be deviated from).

**Branchy**, *shākh-dār*; *par shākh*.

**Brand**, to, *dāgh kardan* or *whādan*; *lakka-yi bad-nāmī* (stigma).

**Branding-iron**, *āhan-i dāgh-kun*.

**Brandish**, *gardāndan*.

**Brandy**, *brāndī* (Eng.); *kunyak* (Fr.).

**Brasier**, *manqal*; *kalak* (of earth); *mis-gar* (coppersmith).

**Brass**, "do you not know the difference between copper and brass? *āyā lawfir-i mis*

*va birinj rā* (or *lawfir mīgān-i mis va birinj rā*) *namī-dānūd*?

**Brave**, *dīlīr*; *shajā*; *shūr-mard*, *shūr-dīl*, *himmat-rar*; *jarī* (rashly); *bi-zan-bahādur* (daring blackguard; in bad sense), *rashād*. Vide Bold.

**Bravery**, *shajā at*; *shūr-mardī*; *rashādāt*, *mardānagī* (also manliness, enterprise); vide Boldness, *bi-zan-bahādurī* (of blackguards); "what bravery they have shown!" *ānhā chi dīlīrī* (or *himmat*)<sup>2</sup> *karda and!* "he displayed greater bravery than Rustam's"; *chunīn javānmardī zāhīr kard ki az Rustam ham burāz ne-karda būd*—Prof. S. T.

**Bravo**, *markabā* "bāh bāh" *āqarīn* "bārak Allāh" "mā-shū" Allāh "thou art!"

**Brawl**, subs., *arbadā* (k.) (drunken brawl).

**Brawler**, *arbadā-kun* (drunken).

**Brawling**, adj., *salīta*<sup>3</sup> (a brawling woman, shrew); *shalīta* (local); *shaw-jhī*<sup>4</sup> (gen.; noisy).

**Brayer**, *ar-ar-zan* (of a tool).

**Braying**, *ar-ar-k* (of an ass); *bānq kashīdan* (rare).

**Brazen**, *barinjī* (lit.), *savīd-chashm* (impudent or shameless, qq v.).

**Breach**, *rakhna*; *shikāḥ* (a cleft, split); *shikast* (gen., infraction); *khāḥal* (rupture; being married); *shikanī* (in comp.).

**Bread**, *khubz*; *nān*; *nān-i patirī* (unleavened), *nān-i khamīrī* (leavened); *nān-i sāji* or *nān-i bāzārī* or *nān-i sangak* (long flaps of bread-cake, baked on stones), *nān-i khānagī* (round, home-made bread that will keep a week); *nān-i bagāt* or *nān-i shab-māwla* (stale bread), *nān-i du-ātasha* (dried over the oven after baking, rusk); *kunāch* (thick cake of tent-folk), *kalīcha* (sweet; vide Cake).

**Bread-fruit tree**, *darakht-i nān* (newsp.).

**Breadth**, what is the breadth of this cloth? *pahnā-yi-yi in pācha chi qadr ast?* "arz"<sup>5</sup> (for other things); "arz"<sup>6</sup> (in breadth).

**Break**, subs. Vide Rains.

**Break**, to, *shikastan*, tr. *shikan* (tr. and intr.); *bi-ham dar shikastan* (into bits); *bāzār-ash shikasta ast* (its price has gone

<sup>1</sup> Or *shākh-i ziqād*.

<sup>2</sup> *Himmat* also means "perseverance, resolution."

<sup>3</sup> Arabic, "welcome," and also colloquially "well-done."

<sup>4</sup> *Salīta*, Ar., in m. c. *shalīta* is the short under-skirt worn by Muslim women.

<sup>5</sup> *Pahnā* is subs. and adj.; *pahnā'ī*, subs. In India "arz u tāl" are used for breadth and length of cloth.

down); *tab shikasta* (the fever has broken its fixed time of return); *zabān-ash shikasta* (stammerer): "I have never broken bread in his house, *taqma-yi nān-i urā na-shikasta-am* or *gusha-yi nān-i urā na-dāda am*; *rīza rīza k.* (to break or crumble into small pieces); *pāra pāra k.* (to tear or break up into two or more pieces); *qusīkhtan*, rt. *gusīl*, intr. (snap of a rope, of friendship). *bar-dāsh-tan* (seal); *ta'lim dādan* (break in, of horses, *vide* Broken); *az dast dar raftan* (break away). *shikastan* (break down, of horses, etc.); *vide* Broken and Dismiss; for 'break wind,' *vide* Wind, etc.; 'ahd (or *qarār dād*) *shikastan* (break a promise); *faskh-i mu'āmalā k.* to cancel an agreement); *dir'ār-i khāna kandan*; *naqb zadan* (break into, of thieves); for 'break off,' *vide* Mumble; *maylis bar-khāst* (the committee broke up)

**Breakages**, *shikastagī-hā*

**Breakfast**, *nāsh-ta* (k.) (light; taken about 8 or 9 a.m.); *nahār* (*khurdan*) (also *chāsh-t* (kh.) vulg.; taken at noon); *iftār* (k.) (breaking a fast).

**Breast**, *sīna* (chest); *pistān* (female); *pistān-i lāmū-i dārad* (of firm round breasts; *vide* Breasted); *pistān-i khīkī* (or *mīst-i mashk-i saqqā-i*) (the reverse); 'azm-i *zurraqī* (breast-bone of a bird; *vide* Sternum).

**Breastbone**, 'azm-i *zurraqī* (the Sternum).

**Breasted**, *nar-pistān* (firm-breasted; *vide* Breast).

**Breastplate**, *sīna-band* (of horse); *chahār-ā'ina* (armour).

**Breath**, "I held my breath and went under water," *habs-i nafas<sup>1</sup> karda dar āb faru shudam*; "when I had rested a little and gained my wind,"—*chun chīz-i āsūda shudam va nafas sar-i jā-yi khud āmad*; <sup>2</sup> *vide* Breathless; "I am out of breath" (from running, etc.), *nafas-am tang shud*; *nafas zadan* (to be out of breath; of men, animals); *hasshass k.* (to pant, of animals); *nafas-i tāzī bi-sākht* (the greyhound got out of breath); *yak qatra bād na-būd* (there was not a breath of wind); *nafas kashīdan*

(to draw a breath). *mutanaffis* (any thing that draws breath). *Vide* Stopping.

**Breathing**, *tanaffus*

**Breathless**, *bī-dam*; *nafas-ash qat' shud*.

**Breathlessness**, *zīq-i nafas*; *tanqī-yi nafas* (disease)

**Bred**. *Vide* Bring up and Breeding

**Breches**, *shadrār*; *pātlāu* (Eur.)

**Breech-loader**, *tafang-i tab pur*; [*sar-* or *dahan-pur*; muzzle-loader]"

**Breed**, *zād u calad k.*; *paylā shudan*; this kind of worm breeds in ice. *in kirm dar bīrīn tawīd mī-sharad*; *shutar mī-parca rāwand va nāst mī-gīrand* (they breed camels); *khayl-i asp dārad* (he breeds horses).

**Breeding**, *in asp rā barāy-i takhm nigāh mī-dāram*, keep this horse (or mare) for breeding; *kurra-qritān* (or stallion horses donkeys); *nar-yān-i takhmī* (a breeding stallion); *khush-rag* (well-bred, of animals); *asīl* (of ditto). *vide* Bring up; *bad-rag* (ill-bred, of animals or men).

**Breeze**, *nasīm*.

**Brew**, *barāy-i man māya mī-rīzād*, or *dar pay-i juft u jalā ast* (he is brewing mischief against me).

**Bribe**, *rishva*<sup>3</sup> (*khurdan* or *griftan*, intr.; *dādan*, tr.); he bribed him not to tell, *ū dahan-ash rā bast*, *shirīnī-yi shumā rā mī-diham*<sup>4</sup> (a polite hint); *shikam-purī*<sup>5</sup> k., *zīr-farshī urā dādam* (I gave him something secretly in the way of bribe).

**Bribery**, *rishva-dihi*; *rishva-gīrī*; *dar Irān bāzār-i rishva garm ast*

**Brick**, *ājur* (kiln bricks); *az in jur gd khisht mī-māland*? "can (sun-dried) bricks be made of such clay?" *khishlī* and *ājurī* (adj., of brick).

**Brick-kiln**, *kūra-yi ājur-pazī*.

**Brick-maker**, *khīst-nāl*; *ājur-paz* (the brick-burner). [*kārī*]

**Brickwork**, *khīst-bandī*; *ājur-bandī* or —

**Bridal**, 'arūsī (adj.); *dāmūdī* (adj., of bridegroom only).

**Bride**, 'arūs<sup>6</sup> (also in m. c. daughter-in-law); *hajla-khāna* (bride-chamber).

<sup>1</sup> *Nafs* in mod. Pers. usually signifies "penis."

<sup>2</sup> The Afghans say *sāhib dam shudan*, "to recover one's wind", but in modern Persian this means 'to acquire the power of charming snakes by texts from the Qur'ān.'

<sup>3</sup> *Rishva* also means "manure"

<sup>4</sup> *Shirīnī yī shumā mī-rasad* (of a 'tip' or a 'bribe').

<sup>5</sup> *Shikam-i ān zan rā pur kardā ast*, "he has put her in the family way" (not used of the husband) *Shikam-ash pur kardam*, "I bribed him."

<sup>6</sup> A bride is, by the Persians, called "young" when she is about 14; by the Arabs when about 12.

Bridegroom, *dāmād* (also son-in-law).

Bridge, *puḥ* (*andākhṭan*); *puṣr* (*kashūdan*); *gudāra-* or *bar-āmadān-gi dīmājh* (of nose); *puḥ-i ruḡ-i harā* (suspension bridge). *Vide* Swing.

Bridle, *dahana atsān* (prop - bit alone); *aqṣār* (head-stall); *pilo-kash* (reins); *rashma* (chain of donkeys); *mahār* (for *mahār*, nose-string of camel).

Bridle, to, *dahana k*; *taḡām* or *taḡām*; *khishm farā khandan* (of anger). *Vide* Restrain.

Brief, *mukhtasar* (abridged q.v.); *katāb mujmal* (summary).

Briefly, *ghāḡat-ash īn-kī*, *al-gharā*; *bi-t-jumla* (in a few words).

Brier. *Vide* Sweet-brier.

Brigand, *rūh-zan qatlā*; *t-tarīq*.

Bright, *rushan*; *munarrar* (well-lighted); *darakhshān*, or *darakhshanda* or *tāhān* (shining); *munār* (of *mīhr*); *zinda-dil* (tall of life, opp. of dull, apathetic); *bash-shāsh* (of merry appearance); *silāra yī rushan* (a bright star); *hama chīz-i dīmāgh bar ru-yī pūrānān mī-khandad* (to the young all is bright). *Vide* Smile, Merry.

Brighten, *barīq k* (to clean, of metals); *saḡgal*; or *jalū d* (to polish with instruments, of metals).

Brightness, *am* or *murānīgīyat* (of sun, stars); *rushnūʿī* (light); *tāhān* or *darakhshandaqī* (glittering); *zoḡā* (of sun).

Brilliancy. *Vide* supra.

Brilliant. *Vide* supra and 'Clever,' etc.

Brim, Brimful, *lab* (of cup, river, roof, etc.); *labālah* or *lab īz*, adj. (brimful); *kinār* (edge).

Brimstone, *ḡugird*, *kabrūt* (but m m c. "match").

Brine, *āb-i namak* (cooking), *āb-i shūr* (of sea). *Vide* Brackish.

Bring, *āvardan*, rt. *ār* or *āvar*; *pevarish dādan* or *bālā āvardan* (bring up); *iḡār k*, (to bring before, make present; of persons); *zādan* and *zāʿidan* (to bring forth young); *raz-i hamd namūdan* (to give birth to); *vide* Birth. Produce; a badly brought up child or spoiled child, *tift-i bad bār āvarda*; *binā ash bad bud* (he was badly brought up). he brought up his children in the best manner. *bachcha-hā-yi khud rā*

*khaylī khūb tarbiyat kard*; *khush tarbiyat* and *khush atvār* (well-bred, well-mannered; of people); *naḡīb* (well-bred, of men). *Vide* Breeding.]

Brink, *kinār* (of precipice, etc.). *dar sharaḡ-i tabāhī* (on the brink of ruin).

Brisk, *chust*; *chālāk*; *zīring*; *harā-yi ḡālī-bāḡī khūb ast* or *bāzār-i ḡālī-bāḡī ḡarm ast* (the carpet trade is brisk just now).

Briskly, *chābakāna*, *bi-tīz* or *tandī*; *fīrāna*.

Bristle, *mu-yi sakht*; *mu-yi bar-khāsta* (when standing up, as on neck of boar, etc.).

Brittle, *turd* (as glass, etc., crisp, of pastry), *nāzūk* (delicate or easily broken), *khāsta* (crisp, of pastry). *that wood is very strong but this is brittle*, *ān chūb khaylī ḡaym ast va līk īn turd ast*.

Brittleness, *turdī*.

Broad, how broad shall I make this matting? *īn harāḡī rā chī qadar pahn* (or *arī*) *bi-sīzām*? [*harāḡī*, of split cane, *ḡasīr* of palm leaves]. *vide* Breadth; *dar ruḡ-i rushan* (in broad daylight).

Broadcloth, *māhūt*.

Broaden, *arīz k*; [but *pahn k* to spread out'], *pahn-tar k*.

Brocade, *zarī* or *zar-baft* (silver, gold, brass, or copper embroidery), *atlas-i ḡuldār*<sup>1</sup> (satin embroidered with flowers).

Broil, *kabūb k*; *sarkh* or *qirmīz k* (also - to fry). *Vide* Roast.

Broken, *shikasta*; *khurd shuda* (smashed); *pāra pāra* (torn); *darham ratla* (gone to bits). "he has broken it up," *īn rā khurd khurd kardā ast*; *vide* Bit, *rām* (broken m. of horse); *vide* Break.

Broken-hearted, *hūḡār dil-shikasta*; *kamar-ash shikast*.

Broker, *dallāl* (go-between), *simsār* and *kahnā-parush* (seller of old things).

Brokerage, *dallālī*.

Bronze, *chūdan* or *chawdan* (or bell-metal?).

Brooch, *sanjāq* (also "pin"); *ḡul-i sīnā*; *sanjāq zadan* (to wear a brooch).

Brooding, Broody, *kurak* (of hen); *rū-yi tukhm nishasta* (on eggs).

Brook, *jāy*; *jūb* (vulg.) (natural or artificial); *nahr* (gen. artificial; canal, larger than *jū*); *jadval* (very small irrigation channel).

Brook, to, *taḡammul k*. *Vide* Endure.

<sup>1</sup> *Bār āvarda* probably corruption of *bālā āvardā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Tarīḡa-yi aḡsan*, "the best manner," is not colloquial.

<sup>3</sup> *Kamkhāb* not used in modern colloquial.

**Broom**, *jāru* (vulg.) : *ḡā-rub* (k)  
**Broomstick**, *dasia-ḡā-jārub*.  
**Broth**, *shurba* or *āsh* (thick) : *āb qashit* or *sāp* (Eur.) (thin soup) : *shulla* (rice-soup)  
*Vide* Soup  
**Brothel**, *jinda-khāna* : *qahba-khāna*  
**Brother**, *barādar* : *kūkā*, vulg. (elder) : *dādā* vulg. : *barādar khwānda* (adopted) : *barādar-i rizā'i*<sup>1</sup> (foster-brother) : *barādar-i salbi*<sup>2</sup> (paternal half-brother) : *barādar-i balmi*<sup>2</sup> (uterine brother) : *barādar-zan* (wife's brother, *vide* infra) : *barādar-i tau'am* (twin-brother). "they treated me as his brethren treated Joseph" *miš-i barādarān-i Hazrat-i Yūsuf kō kar-dād* —Prof. S. T.  
**Brotherhood**, *barādari* : *akhawat*  
**Brotherly**, *barādarāna*  
**Brother-in-law**, *kam-rīsh* or *kam-zat* (of men marrying sisters) : *barādar-sha'war* *sha'war-khwāhar* : *barādar-zan*, etc.  
**Brought up**, *bālā āwarda* or *bāl āmāda* (reared). *Vide* under Bring.  
**Brow**, *yabūn*, *pāshānī* : *pubba* : *atra* (eye-brow).  
**Brown**, *qahra'i* (قهري coffee-coloured) : *mī-khākī* (colour of cloves) : *bal'harī* (smoke-coloured, or light ash-coloured)  
**Browse**, *charīdan*, or *chānā k.* vulg. intr. : *charānīdan*, causative  
**Bruin**. *Vide* Bear.  
**Bruise**, *kūtan* or *kubīdan*. II *ḡub* *rid* Pound : *ḡub-kāb k.* (to bruise or pound roughly).  
**Bruised**, to be, *kufi* : *shudan*  
**Brush**, *māhūt pāk-kun* (for clothes, shoes, hair) : *mā pāk-kun* (hair-brush) : *qalam-i mā'i* (paint) : *mišāk* (tooth-brush : Muhammadan or European).  
**Brush**, to, *pāk k.* (of clothes) : *tāpāw zadan* (of horse, etc.) : *alūḡh pā-māl ast* (the donkey brushes with the houghs)  
**Brushing**. *Vide* supra.  
**Brushwood**, [*hizun*—spit wood for burning] : *durmān* (a common plant used for burning) : *chulka*, in Bushire *chuta* (for starting a flame).

**Brusque**, *dua'ish*<sup>3</sup>  
**Brutal**, *kāshet-i tazānī a'rad* : *qabstā-sar'*  
**Brutish**. *Vide* Brutal  
**Bubble**, sbs. : *ḡubāb* (in liquids or in glass)  
**Bubo**, *khiyānāk* (from eye)  
**Buck**, *āhāt-ḡā-sar'* (of antelope) : *ḡac-kulūh* (cop. in a bad sense). *Vide* Stag  
**Bucket**, *dab* (of capacity) : *all* (of metal) : *labchīn* (of oft-leaking and watery strap to close the mouth)  
**Buckle**, *segak* (k)  
**Buckskin**, *ḡasht-ān*  
**Bud**, *shikapa* (k) (very little open) : *ḡakma* (k) (not even at all) : *ḡamcha* (k) (half open) : *ḡamchad* (k) (girth or bud)  
**Budget**, *būdā* (Eur.) (Parliamentary)  
**Buff**, *bādāmī* (diamond coloured) : *ḡimū'i* (diamond coloured) : *shikārī* or *shakārī* (of the tawn colour of deer or of camel) : *ḡandam an* (wheat coloured, of people)  
**Buffalo**, *ḡar mī-ḡ* *Pē pāmas*, A.  
**Buffet**. *Vide* Slap  
**Buffeted**, to be, *maḡalatin* (h) (by waves)  
**Buffeting**, *ḡabūna* (of waves) : *ḡab-i sīlī* (of slaps)  
**Buffoon**, *mesk-ān*, *ḡabī* : *maḡqallad* (actor, etc.)  
**Buffoonery**, *masht'arāqī*, *mashtāra-bāzī*.  
**Bug**, *sās* or *ḡukḡak*, *kāmal*\* (badman) : *ḡala* (a large porous bag found in certain districts) : *shab-ḡat* (1 gen. term) : *ḡarāb-ḡat* (a species of noxious bug)  
**Bugle**, *ḡayḡā* (rail) : *kānā* (trumpet)  
**Bugles**, *ḡā-zabān*. *Vide* Ox tongue  
**Build**, *ḡuḡā k.* (but with *mīhādan* "to found"). "I want to build a house," *mī-khacāma* : *k'atm-i bi-sā'am*, [ *mārat* is any building, *āshḡūna sūkhān*, or *lāna ḡadan* (a nest)  
**Builder**, *bannā*\* or *ḡilkār* (trade) : *bānī* (founder) : *mā'mār* (architect).  
**Building**, *ḡazārat* or *binnā*\*. *Vide* Public.  
**Built**, *binī* *shuda* or *mabnī* (founded or built) : *ḡad sāl ast binī shad* (it was built 100 years ago)  
**Bujnurd**, *Buḡnurd*.  
**Bulb**, *pīgāz* (unless any special flower is

<sup>1</sup> Arabic *razā'* or *rizā'*, "nursing, sucking the breast."

<sup>2</sup> *Salb*, "loin"; *balm*, "belly, womb." Half-brothers by the same father are more nearly related than half brothers out of the same mother. In the former case "the seed is the same, the soil only is different."

<sup>3</sup> No *izāfat*.

<sup>4</sup> Also locally *kak-mal*, corrupt. of Hindustani *khatmal*, "bedstead defiler."

<sup>5</sup> *ḡayḡos*, lit. "ox tongue."

<sup>6</sup> *Khvāstān* in m. e. means "to be on the point of doing," as well as "to wish."

discussed, *pygīz* means "onion"; *pygīz-i nargis*, etc.).

Bulbous, *pygīz-dār*; *dar-āgh-qanda* (of nose).  
Bulgaria, *Bulghār*

Bulge, to, *bar āmadan*; *qulūpīdan* or *dar bulūqīdan*, vulg. (to bulge out)

Bulky, *takīm* (for look); *zīgāda jā mī-qīrad*; *mard-i takīm-i pasīm* (a strong bulky man).

Bull, *war-qār*; *saur*

Bullet, *qulāla* (also cannon ball).

Bully, *qul-chumāq* (kept by prostitutes as protection etc.); *qandan-kalūt* (a kept-man; a ponce)

Bulwark, *maḥar* (wall or railing of ship).  
*angar* (breastwork); *būra* or *būra* (rampart); *maḥas* (stockade); *dīvāna* (of ship)

Bumper, *āḥūn* (a bumper glass drunk to some one's health)

Bumpkin, *dihālī* or *i-tāḥ* (villager, q.v., often used contemptuously for "country bumpkin")

Bunch, *khūsha-yi angar* (of grapes); *talanga* (a small spray of a bunch of grapes); *dasta-yi kalūd* (of keys); *aqda* (knot as *aqda-yi Parvān* "Pleades")

Bundle, *buqḥa*; *basta* (also parcel); *sar-pḥa*, vulg. for *sar-buqḥa*; *dasta* "Vide Knapsack"

Burden, *ān bār-i qandan-mā a t* (the burden rests on me; also I am obliged to do it); *hayrān-i bār-kash* or *bār-bardār* (beast of ); *band* or *targī* (chains)

Burn, *ālash zadan*, tr. *sūkhtan*, tr. *sāz*, tr. and intr.; *zadan* (vulg.); tr. *ālash qarītan*, intr.

Burning, *sazish* (sensation of )

Burning-glass, *shīsha-yi ālashī*

Burnished, *ṣayḡal-zad* and *masḡul* (of steel); *muḡallā* (made bright)

Burnisher, *ṣayḡal-zan* or *ṣayḡal-gar* (man); *ṣayḡal* (instrument).

Burst, to, *tarkīdan*; *pukīdan* (vulg.); *chāk shudan* (of clothes, of melons), "don't eat so much or you'll burst," *ān-qadar makhur mī-tarkī*; "I nearly burst," *kam mīand* (or *nazdīk būd*) *ki bi-tarkam* "he

burst open the door and entered," *dar rā shakasta dākhal shad*, *sar būz k.* (of hair), *jastan* (of a fountain); *pushīdan* (of a spring).

Bury, "he has gone to bury his father," *rafta ast pīdar-ash rā dān kunad* (or *bi-khāk bi kunad* or *bi-sipārad*); *zinda bi-qar-ash mī-kunam* (a threat)

Burying, *tadīn* (k); *kān a dān* (k); or *taghīz a takīn* (k.) (shrouding and burying)

Bush, *buta*; or *butia* (vulg.); *bona*

Bushire, *Bū-shahr*

Business, *shūsh*; *kān i mātām* (important business) "my business is doing well," *kār-i mī kāk ast*, "excuse me, I have a little business engagement," *mar ar bi-dārīd qadrī qarībī dāram*, "mind your own business" *bi-zar dar band-i kār-i khud bāsh*; *dādīd i ra dārad bi-u* "it's no business of his" why what business can "he have in Tehran?" *dar Tīhrān chi dād a shad dārad* *maqr mardasā ānā marda ast? ā kār-i* (or *shūsh-i*) *dārad* "Vide Affair, Matter"

Bussorah, *Baso*

Busy, "I am busy about my own affairs. I've no time for anything else," *ip chand uz-bā garīfā-i khud-am hastam va bi-kas-i digar namī-par bīzam*, *mash-bul* (engaged in); *ul ta mash-bul kār ast namī-tasānad bā shama harī bi-āmad* (he's busy and can't speak with you), *sa qarn-i kār-i khud ast*; *kār dāram* (I'm busy).

Busybody, *malul* (incorr. for *farul*).

Bustard, *kubāc* "houbara" bustard; *tu-tughlī* or *dū dā c.* P., and *mīsh-marḡh*,<sup>1</sup> P. (large bustard, *Ols Tarda*)

Bustle, *bag a dār* (k)

But, *ammā* (also "as for"), *ra-tīkin*, *juz īn-ki*; *magar ān-ki*—, *balki* (more-over emphatic; in me "perhaps"); "but I who never had a child—won't people ask to see my supposed child," *man bachcha na-zā'ida mardam namī-guyand bachcha-at ku? u ki mard* (but he's dead). "Vide Except."

Butcher, *qassāb* (seller of meat); *sallākh* (lit. skinner, flayer).

<sup>1</sup> Ar. and Per., but supposed to be from the Persian *ma tars*, "don't fear."

<sup>2</sup> *Khūsha* also means "ear of corn"; *khūsha-bastan*, "to ripen (of grain)."

<sup>3</sup> *Tarkīdan* also = *ridan*. *Man turū qasam mī-dāham ki ham āniā pish-i qāzī bi-tarakī* (a vulgar euphuism)

<sup>4</sup> *Kūk k.*, "to wind up a watch, tune an instrument, etc.": *vide* also "to chaff."

<sup>5</sup> *Dar band-i kār-i khud ast*, "he is engrossed in his own concerns."

<sup>6</sup> This name is often erroneously applied to other large birds.

**Butcher**, to, *rah k.* (to slaughter by cutting the throat, and specially according to Muslim law): *qardān barīdan* (ditto).

**Butler**, *sāqī* (gives wine only), *sufra-chī* (in charge of the table), *māzār* (head butler): *āb-dār* (in charge of sherbets, etc.), *qahra-chī* (gives tea, coffee, smokes).

**Butt**, *hadat* and *nishāna* (shooting): *pāp* (Eng. barrel), *qandāgh* (of musket): *hadat* (one ridiculed).

**Butt, to**, *shākh zadān* (slightly), *kalla* : (in fighting together).

**Butter**, *kara* and *maska*, *ruḡḡan* (clarified butter or *ghī*): *daḡḡ* (the liquid remaining from *māst* or curds when churned into butter) <sup>1</sup>

**Butter-fingered**, *vide* Clumsy.

**Butterfly**, *shahpara* or *shāhparak*: *parvāna* (prop. moth).

**Buttocks**, *kajal* (of man or animals), *dabr* or *surūn* (of humans): *shahrār* (thighs of horses or hawks).

**Button**, *dukma* (gen. of silk, etc.): *pūlak* (Eur. buttons of bone or metal): "this button-hole is too large for the button," *in mādaḡi bi-jihat-i in dukma gushād ast*; *sar-at az kadu-yi tahī āvīzān ast* (= I'll cut off your head and sew on a button: you've no head at all).

**Buttress**, *pushībān*.

**Buy**, *kharīd k.*: *kharīdan*; *sīāndan*: "I am going to the bazar to buy paper," *mī-ravam bāzār, kāghaz bi-kharām* (or *bi-sūnam*: vulg. for *bi-sīānam*).

**Buyer**, *mashtarī* (also any 'customer': for instance, of a barber, a bath, etc.), *kharīdār* (uncommon in m. c.).

**Buying**, *kharīd (k.)*: *dād u sitad (k.)*: *kharīd u farūsh (k.)*; *mu'āmala (k.)*, *bay' u shirā (k.)* (buying and selling; dealing).

**Buzz**, to, *riz riz k.* or *ving ving k.* (of fly): *hamhama* (noise of distant crowd, of bees, etc.).

**Buzzard**, *sār*, incorrect for *sā*; *mush-khor*.

**Buzzing**, *vide* To buzz: [*tanān*, sound of reverberation of metal, string instruments].

**By**, *az, bi—*: *bā*; *pahlū-yi—* (by side of); *dam-i—* (close by): "I sent the letter by post," *kāghaz rā mashūb-i' chāpār firis-*

*tūdam*; "he tore the book leaf by leaf," *varaq varaq kutāb rā pāra kard*.

**Bypath**, *chap-rāh*, *pas-kucha* (back street).

**Bystander**, *tamāshā-chī*.

**By-the-by**, *khūb ḡad-am āmad*.

## C

**Cabbage**, *kal im*, *kalam-i-pīch*, *kalam-i-qamrī* (varieties), *Vide* Cauliflower.

**Cabin**, *utāq*, *hujra*; *kumra* (Eur.) and *dab-būsa* (of ships), *kupar*: *kalba* (hut).

**Cabinet**, *dalābecha* (small cupboard).

**Cabinet-Council**, *Shurā-yi khalratī*.

**Cable**, *mahār-i jūhā*: (rope), *lanqar-band* (anchor-chain).

**Cackle**, *kil kil k.* (of talking or laughing); *rir rir k.* (of talking), *qār qār k.* (of geese).

**Cæsar**, *Qaysar*.

**Caffenic**, *qahra'in*.

**Cage**, *qatas* or *qatas*.

**Cajole**, *rīsh-khand k.*

**Cajolery**, *vide* Flattery: *rīsh-khand* (lit. ridicule, q v).

**Cake**, whence did you get that cake? *ān kulūcha az kayā ḡir-i shamū āmad?* *kumāch*; *nān-i farangī*; *nān-i shīrīn*; <sup>2</sup> *ham khudā ra ham khamā* <sup>3</sup> (= you cannot have your cake and eat it).

**Calamity**, *āfat*; *masībat*, pl. *masā'ib*; *ghā'ila*; *balā*; *ilbār* (ill-luck): *in barāy-i ānhā sadma-yi buzurg-i mī-shavad*.

**Calculate**, *andāza k.*: *hisāb k.*: *mu'adil-i du khums-i māliyga takhmīn shuda* (calculated at  $\frac{2}{5}$  of the revenue).

**Calculated**, *takhmīn shuda*; *vide* Estimate; [*mashūb* included].

**Calculation**, *shumār*; *hisāb*; *takhmīn-i kharj rā hisāb kardād?* *ta'dād* (numbering).

**Caldron**, *dāḡ*; *pātīl* (smaller).

**Calendar**, *sāl-nāma*, *taqvim*.

**Calender**, *qalandar-i chahārūm haqiqat-i say-rash rā giriḡān giriḡān in tawr bayān kard ki—* (Prof. S. T.).

**Calf**, *māda ḡar ra ḡusāla yak jā būdand*; *māhācha* (pron. *mā'ūcha*; calf of leg; also muscular portion of fore-arm); *ḡusht-i sāḡ*.

**Calico**, *māshūr* (the Indian *mārkīn*); *chīlvar* (longcloth: in pieces of 40 yds.); *chūt* or *qalam-kār* (coloured chintz).

<sup>1</sup> In Persia butter is not made from milk or cream, but from *māst*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mashūb*, lit. "accompanied by" along with."

<sup>3</sup> None of these words corresponds fully with the English cake.

<sup>4</sup> *Khurmā*: referring to the ass of the *Dajjal* or Antichrist.

**Caligraphist**, he is the chief caligraphist of the age, *ā sar-āmad-i khush-narīs-hā-yi zamān ast*. *Vide* Calligraphist

**Caliph**, *khalīfa*, pl. *khulafā*<sup>1</sup>

**Call**, *sadā k.* or *z.* (call out to); *talbīdan* (summon from a distance); *khayāstan*, rt. *khvāh*; *būdār k.* (awaken, q.v.), *bāq* or *dād z.* or *jargūd k.* (to call out, cry out), *ism dādan* or *nihādan* (name), *jār* or *kashīdan* (of proclamation); *dīd* or *bāzīd raftan* (to visit); *khāna-ash sadā-ras ast* (he lives within call); *mas'ul k.* (to call to account); *muddat-i 'st ki jā-yi shamū khālī bud* or *ast* (you have not called on me for an age). *Vide* Prevention

**Called**, *musamama* (named), *ma'sum bi* -

**Calligraphist**, *khush-khatt*; *khush-narīs*

**Calligraphy**, *khush-khattī*; *khush-narīsī*

**Callow**, *gūshlātū* (i.e., only flesh, of young birds); *bī-par*, *in bachcha kalāh-hā yak lappa gūshl ast*

**Calm**, *bī-mary* (of sea), *dargā bi-kallī āram bud misl-i kal-i dast*; *āram* (of persons or things)

**Calmack**, *Qalmāq*

**Calomel**, *kalomal* or *kalumat*. *Vide* Mercury.

**Calumniate**, *ā iftirā bi-mardum mī-bandād*, (*ghībat*, backbiting), *māya az barāy-i fulān shakhs zad* (he has got him into a mess by falsely reporting him; *buhlān z.*; *tuhmat bastan*, *iftirā b.*; *nammāmī k.* (creating mischief by telling tales to both sides; carrying tales); *isnād-i bad bar ā mī-bandad* — *bar ā tohmat mī-zanad*. *Vide* Slander and Accusation.

**Calumny**, *buhlān* (false); *tuhmat* (false accusation); *iftirā*<sup>2</sup> (= *buhlān*); *ghībat* (backbiting); *nammāmī* and *chughlī* (tale-bearing). *Vide* Accusation, Slander.

**Camel**, *shutur*; *jammāz*, corrup. into *jambāz* (riding camel); *shutur-i du kauhāna* (or — *kūhāna* or — *kuha*) (two-humped)<sup>3</sup>; *lūk* (large hairy breed); *sārbān* (camel driver); *shutur-dār* (owner); *kājāra* (pannier); *nāqa* (female).

**Cameleon**, *hīrbā*<sup>4</sup>; *bū-qalamūn* (gen. means in m. c. a turkey)

**Camelman**, *vide* Muleteer; *sāhib-jamal* (for Ar. *jimāl*) (a servant who collects camels); *jammāl* (camel-owner).

**Camomile**, *bābūna*.

**Camp**, *lashkar-gāh*; *mar'askar*; *ardū* (of army); *buta* (lit. baggage; a private camp, whether in the open or in a caravanserai, is usually so styled); *ajzā-yi ardū* or *siyāhī-yi lashkar* (camp followers, i.e. all non-combatants with a camp, Post Office, etc.).

**Camphor**, *kāfur*; [the adj. *kāfurī* is applied to anything white like wax, or pure without colour]

**Can**, 'he cannot do more than kill me,' *bi-man chi mī-tarānad kard bishlar az in ki bi-kushad* '... I walked as far as I could,' *tū qur'at dāshdam vāh raftam in kār az man bar mī-āyad* (I can do this), *āghu man mī-tarānam bi-kunam* 'tu far-chi mī-tarān bi-kun (I can't. Then just stop me), *na pa-yi raftan dāram ra na pā-yi mīndan* (I cannot go and I cannot stay. I'm at a loss)

**Canal**. *Vide* Brook.

**Cancel**, *bātil k.* (to make null), *mansukh k.* (to abolish); *mahr k.* (obliterate). *Vide* Erase. Annul. Abolish. Obliterate

**Cancellation**, *bāthiygāt*, *mansukhiyyāt*; *but-lān*

**Cancelled**, *bātil shuda*, *mansukh* (abolished).

**Cancer**, *saratān* (disease; also sign of Zodiac); *khura* (also applied to some forms or some stages of syphilis)

**Candid**, *bī-gharaz*; *mukhlis*; *khālīs*; *sāduq*; (for people or opinions), *rukḥ-gū* (one who speaks out to the face)

**Candidate**, *ammūdār* (Indian expression); *tālīb-i jā* (of office)

**Candle**, *sham*; *sham-i kāfurī* (of wax); *sham-i pāh* (tallow); *bī-zahmat namī-arzad* (the game is not worth the candle; it is not worth the trouble); *bī-gard-i man namī-rasad* (he is not fit to hold a candle to me).

**Candlestick**, *sham-dān*; *lāla* (Eur. pattern with a globe) and *pāya-yi lāla* (the stand without the *kāsa* or globe); *lāla-yi āvīz-dār* (a candlestick with crystal pendants, sometimes with several branches); [*qindīl* a lamp for candle or oil].

**Candour**, *rāstī*; *ikhlas*; *shidq*; *bī-gharazī*; *rukḥ-guḥī*.

**Cane**, *nay-shakar* (sugarcane); *khayzarān* (Malacca); *ta'limā* (a swagger-stick or cane). *Vide* Bamboo

<sup>1</sup> Classically *bakhtī*. The *gamsīr* camels are wretched animals.

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. *na-tavānistam bi-kunam*. Note force of pronouns.

<sup>3</sup> There are no proper canals in Persia.

Cannibal, *ādām-khur*.

Cannon, *tūp* (big gun). *zamburak* (small camel gun); *tūp-chī* (gunner).

Cannonade, *tūp-andūzī* (k.); *qalula-andūzī* (k.); *tūp bi-qal'a bastan* (to bombard a fort). *Vide* Bombard.

Canopus, *Suhayl*.

Canopy, *sāya-bān*; *ājtāb-gardān* (small tent with adjustable roof, also an eyeshade and a parasol).

Canter, *gurtma rattan*.

Canvas, *kurbās*<sup>1</sup> *rā az kuja kharīdīd*.

Cap, *kuṭāh* (Pers. cap. of felt or of astrakhan); *kuṭāh-namadī* (felt); *tās* (same when new); *qalbāq* (fur cap); *kuṭāh-latta* or *araq-chīn* (worn in private or under a turban); *shab-kuṭāh* (night cap); *tū* (derives hat or crown); *chāshmā* (of gum).

Cap, to, *mushā'ara* k. (to cap verses, a game; the verse that is to cap one already said, must begin with the same letter that terminated the other, there are other forms of the game).

Capability, *qābiliyyat*; *liyāqat*; *qudrat*; *qucrat*; *istīdād*; *sar-rishla*.

Capable, *qābil*, *kāfī*; *bā qābiliyyat*.

Capacious, *gunjāyish-i ziyād dārad* or *biyār jā dārad*.

Capacity, *zarfiyyat* (of vessels, boxes, etc.); [but *in shakhs zarfiyyat na-dārad* = *kam-zar ast*, "mean, low"]; *ān shakhs khaylī qābiliyyat* (or *istīdād*) *dārad*; *in jān chī qadr gunjāyish dārad*, or *chī qadr āb mī-gīrad*?

Cape, *dimāgha* (geo.); *ra's* (not common).

Caper, *kubar* (shrub).

Capital, *māya* or *sar-māya* and *ra's*<sup>2</sup> *l-māl* (money, etc.); *pūt-takht* (metropolis); *shahr-i hākīm-nishān* (provincial capital); *agar sar-māya-i bi-ham bastī kār-at rawnaq mī-gīrad* (if you can find capital you'll succeed).

Capitation tax. *Vide* Tax.

Capitulate, *silāh andākhtan*; *taslīm shudan* (gen. of fort); *sipar andākhtan*; *tan dar dādan* (of people); *az dar-i amān dar āmadand* (they offered to capitulate).

Capon, *khurūs-i khašī*.

Caprice, *taysh*; *talavvan*.

Capricorn, *Jadī* (Tropic of—).

Capsize, *manqalib shudan* or *rāpana shudan* (of boat or anything); *asp atāt ra kaliska bar-qash*.

Captain, *kaptān* or *nā-khudā*<sup>3</sup> (of a ship); *Sultān* (mil. in Persia a very low rank).

Captivate, *dalbānī* k.

Captive, *asīr*, *nazar-band* (under arrest, mil.; a prisoner at large); *qirātār* (seized) *Vide* Surveillance.

Captivity, *asīrī*.

Captured, *dast-gīr* (also helper *dast-gīrī* help); *qirātār*.

Captured, to be, *qir-āmadan* or *atfīdan* (but *qir* k. to be embarrassed or trapped in speech); *qirātār shudan*.

Carat, *sang-i qirāt* (Eur.).

Caravan, *kāwarān* or *kārān*; *qāfila*, *kāwarān-sarā* (place for putting up); *ribāt*; *fincha* (an open square with a collection of small shops—the *chauk* of India, *fincha* (also a small shop or stall).

Carcase, *fāsh* (of men or animal); *aa-sh* (of men only); *mayyt* (of man); *qisht-i mayta* (flesh of an animal that has died of its own accord); *jūta* (when stinking); *murdār* (gen. of anything not slain by Muslim rite); *shaqqa* (the split half of a carcase, butcher's term) *Vide* Carrion and Corpse.

Card, *qanṭā'a*; *ās* (Persian playing cards); *kārl* (Fr.; visiting cards); *ā ruq'a-yi da val* (or *da val-nama*) *barāy-i man firistūda ast*.

Card, to, *pamba zadan*; *ḥallānī* k. *Vide* Cotton-carder.

Cardamum, *hil*; *hil-i bād* (large dark variety).

Carder. *Vide* Cotton-carder.

Care, *fkr* or *tarajjuh* (*dādan*) (to pay attention to); *ihlīgūt*; *harar* (caution); *ghamm*; *fkr*; *andūh* (anxiety); *parastārī* (nursing); *hiṣz* (charge); *bi-ma rifat-i* or *bi-tavassut-i* (care of-); *zinhār* (interject., have a care to! followed by verb in affirmative or negative).

Care, to, *az harf-i ū parēn na-dāram* (I don't mind or pay attention to what he says) = *bi-gufta-yi ū mahall na-dāram*; "have a care he doesn't run off." *murāzib* (or *murāqib*) *bāsh na-gurīzad*; *gūsh dādan* (to heed); *bi-pashm-i man*, vulg. (I don't care a fig, a jot).

<sup>1</sup> *Palūs*, tenting made of hair: *palūs nishān*, 'tribes' people'; *gulām* (sometimes *palūs*) is the name of a woollen carpet without pile.

<sup>2</sup> Corruption of *nā'o-khudā*.

<sup>3</sup> Invitations are frequently oral. Notes are not much used in Persia. Servants carry oral messages, and unlike Indian or English servants, seldom make mistakes.



Careen, to, *yak-bar* or *yak-barī shudan*; *yak bardū sh* (of load or ship); *yala sh*.

Careful, *mutarajjah* (watching); *bā ihtiyāt*; *bā hāzar* (cautious).

Careless, *ghāfil*; *bī-parwā*; *bī-ihityāt*; *bī-hāsh* (also senseless), *dar band-i khāna-dārī-yi khud nist* (he's careless about his domestic affairs).

Carelessness, *ghāflat*; *ta-pā'at*; *bī-parwā'ī*; *kātāhī dar kān-ash mī-kunad*, *sahl-angārī-gash bi-hadd-i 'st ki khabar az kulāb-i khud na-dārad*.

Caress, *nāz k* (of animals, children, etc.); *nāvūzish k* (also to be kind to; of the Shah to a favourite, etc.); *dast bar sar u šūrat kashidan*; *narākhthan*. Vide Coax.

Cargo, *bār-i jahāz*.

Carnal, *nafsānī*; *jismānī*; *ham-khurāb*—or *ham-bistar shudan bā-* (to have carnal intercourse with).

Carnation, *mīkhak*. Vide Clove.

Carnelion, *'aqīq-i surkh*; [there are also yellow, white and black *'aqīqs*].

Carouse, to, *sharāb-khūyārī ra 'ajgāshī k*.

Carp, *māhī-yi qirmiz* (gold fish); *māhī-yi sajid* (silver fish).

Carpenter, *najjār*.

Carpentry, *najjārī* (k).

Carpet, *qālī*; *qālīcha* (small; a rug); *gilim* (without pile); *sar-andāz* (a large piece of felt at the head or at the end of a room) and *kināra* (two narrow strips of the same material as the *sar-andāz*; these flank the room<sup>1</sup>); *jā-namāz* and *sajjāda* (prayer-carpet), *Sulaymān rū-yi qālī-i khud-ash bi-har jā mīyul bād dar yak ān safar mī-kard*; *ustād* (the owner or master of a carpet factory); *khaliḡa* (the under-master, sub-overseer); *shāqird* or *bar-i dast* (workers<sup>2</sup>); *qālī-yi pashm andar pashm* (—both warp and woof of wool); *qālī-yi pashm andar pamba* (with web of cotton and woof of wool).

Carpet, to, *farsh andākhtan* (of any floor covering); *farsh u farūsh*—*gustarānūda*—Prof. S. T. (having spread carpets and rugs, etc.). Vide Warp, Web and Woof.

Carraway-seed, *karavyā*; *zīra-yi siyāh* (black cumin-seed).

Carriage, *kāliska-yi rū-bāz* (open carriage); *durushka* (Rus.); *yak utāq-i gārī-yi ātashī*

(one railway carriage<sup>3</sup>). *lokomotiv* or *kāliska-yi bukhār* (engine); *qārī* (Hind.); *'arāba* or *'arrāda* (a cart).

Carrier, *bār-bardār* *hamnāl* (porter); *kabūtar-i payk* (homing pigeon).

Carion, *murdār*; *qāsh-i mayla*; *jāa*. Vide also Carcase and Corpse.

Carrot, *qazār*, *zaduk*, *dūlābī* (local); *haviz* (rare).

Carry, to, *burdan* vt *bar*; *kashidan*; *bi-dūsh qarīlan*, or *kashidan* (on shoulder): "kindly help me to carry out this," *hamāyat kunīd tā in kār ra az pāsh bi-baram*; *man ā rā didam ki bār-i rū-yi sar-ash bād va mī-raft*; "one mule will not carry all this," *yak qātīr barāy-i in hama bār kāfī nist*.

Cart, *'arrāda* or *'arāba* (colloq. *'arrāba*).

Cartilage, *parda-yi dimāgh* (of nose); [*parra-yi dimāgh*, the outside of the nostrils]; *ustākhvān u narm*; *kurkurī* (vulg., any gristle).

Cartridge, *kārtūs* or *fishang*; *jālī* (case), *kīf* (pouch).

Carve, to, *kandan* (deep); *tarāshidan* (cutting); *naqsh k*, *burīdan* (of meat).

Carved woodwork, *munabbat-kārī* (k.).

Carver, *munabbat-kār* (on wood); *naqqāsh* (also painter, engraver).

Carving, *munabbat-kārī* (wood); *hajjārī* (sculpture, etc.); *hakkākī* (seals, etc.); *sang-tarāshī* (stone-cutting); *naqsha-burī* (ornamentation on the *qach* or cement on walls).

Cascade, *āb-shār*.

Case, *qāb barāy-i tī ḡ-i dallākī-yi khud-at na-dārī?* *ghilāf* (for sword); *pāshish* (of cloth). Vide Box.

Case, *in murāḡa ishkāt dārad*; *'arz-i ḡāl* (statement of —); *bi-har taḡlir* (in any case); "in this case what matters it whether she be pretty or ugly" Let her be *'Ifrī'a* " (*dar in šūrat khush-gil yā bad-gil bāshad tal tafāvat dārad?* *bi-guzār 'Ifrī'a būda bāshad*); "in either case he deserves punishment," (*dar har du jā* (or *ḡāl*) *sazāwār-i 'uqūbat ast*); *ḡalat* (grammatical); *dīrūz dah nafar muḡlatā bi-ḡū-ūn shudand* (there were ten cases of plague yesterday).

Cash, *pāl-i naqd* *va iskinās sad tūmān dāsh-tam* (in cash and notes I had in all 100

<sup>1</sup> Small carpets can be placed in the contro.

<sup>2</sup> These terms are used for the establishment of any shop.

<sup>3</sup> *Farūsh* Ar., pl. of *farsh*.

<sup>4</sup> *Qīḡār-i gārī-yi ātashī*, "railway train."

- tumans); *caḡ-i naql*; *pūt-i mawjūd*; *naqlī* (adv.; in cash). *Vide Credit.*
- Cash-box, *mijrā-yi pūtī*; *ṣandūq-i takrīt*; *ṣandūq-i dakhīl* (in shops; the till). *Vide Box, Casket.*
- Cashier, *taḡrīt-dār*.
- Cashmere, *Kashmīr* (country); *shāl-i tirma* (the stuff).
- Casket, *darj* (for jewels only); *jaḡba* (for other things). *Vide Cash-box and Box.*
- Caspian Sea, *Bahr-i Khazar*; *Daryā-yi Māzan-darān*, or *-Gīlān*.
- Cast, subs., *andākht*; *mī-khūst du shash* (or *shash juft*) *bi-yārād valī du bish<sup>1</sup> āmad*; *andākht-ash bad būd* (he made a bad cast; he wanted two sixes but two fives turned up).
- Cast, to, *in libās rā bi-andāz dūr*; *part* or *partāb k.* (to fling, cast away with force<sup>2</sup>); *bi-mufragh rīkhtan* (in a mould) = *bi-qālab rīkhtan*; *muhra andākhtan* (of dice); *juft andākhtan* or *janūh andākhtan* (to fly a cast of hawks); *pūst andākhtan* (of snakes); *qur'a andākhtan* (cast lots).
- Castellated, *kungura*, subs. (the castellation of a crown or a tower; also the ornamental lumps on a mud wall).
- Castle, *nazdik-i qal'ah manzil dārad*; *hiṣār* (wall of city or fort); *burj* (=tower or bastion); *bunyān-i bi-asāsī* (=a earl-castle); *ark* (citadel); also the Governor's dwelling).
- Castor-oil, *rawghān-i karchak*; *rawghān-i kinnatū*; *rawghān-i bīdanjūr*; *rawghān-i chirūgh*.
- Castrated, *akhta* (horses; gelding); *khasī* (for goats, sheep, cocks); *khāya burīda* (gen.; for men or animals); *khāya-sarā* (eunuch).
- Casual, *ittifāqī*; *'arizī*.
- Casualties, Casualty, *talafāt* (mil. term).
- Cat, *gurba* (any cat); *gurba-yi burāq* (long-haired "Persian" cat); also *shalāl* (?); *gurba-yi kūhī* (wild cat); *chalak-musa* (tip-cat); *mash-ash rā shud* (he let the cat out of the bag).
- Catalogue, *siyāha*, *fihrist-i harāj-i imrūz rā dāda-īd* (have you seen the catalogue of to-day's auction?).
- Catamite, *pusht*; *bī-rīsh*; *gada* (?); *hīz*; *kūnī*. *Vide Confederate and Sodomite.*
- Cataract, *āb-i murrārūd* (in eye); *āb-i siyāh* (incurable cataract or glaucoma); *chashm-ash āb āvarda ast* (a vague term for cataract, ophthalmia, etc.). *Vide Cascade.*
- Catarrh, *zakūm*; "she's caught a cold," *nazla rīkhta ast* or *chāhīda ast*. *Vide Cold.*
- Catch, *ān paranda rā bi-qir* (or *bi-dām bi-jan-dāz*).
- Catchword, *rādda* (in MS.); *pā-ṣaḡha* (also - a footnote); *ṣabān-zad* (of party-cry, etc.).
- Caterpillar, no special word; *kirm* or *kirm-i darakht*. *Vide Snail.*
- Cattle, *marāshī*.
- Caucasus, *Kūh-i Qāj* or *Qafqāz*.<sup>3</sup>
- Cauliflower, *kalam-i gul* or *gul-i kalam*.
- Cause, *sabab*; *'illat*; *rajjh*, pl. *vujūh*; *raṣūla* (means); *Mabda'-i Arral* (the First Cause); *'illat-i ghā'ī* (the final cause for which a thing was created); *sabab-i in kār rā mī-dānīd*, or *jihat-ash rā mī-dānīd*? "you caused him to come," *shumā bā'is shuda ārā āvardīd*; *'illat u ma'tūl* or *sabab u musabbab* (cause and effect); *Marā bimarg-i adw jā-yi shādmānī nīst*; *Ki zindagānī-yi mā nīz jāvidānī nīst* (Sa'dī).
- "(No cause have I to rejoice at the death of a foe  
For my life too will not endure for ever").
- Causeless, *bī-jihat*, etc., etc.
- Causeway, *sang-bast*; *rāh-i murtafī-i sang-farsh*.
- Caustic, *qalam-i jahannam* or *sang-i jahan-nam* (lunar caustic).
- Cauterize, Cauterizing, *dāgh k.*
- Cautery, *dāgh-guzārī* (k.) (the act); *āhan-dāgh* or *dāgh* (the iron or instrument).
- Caution, *hazar*; *basīrat* (prudence); *tambīh* (also = *Nota Bene*); *hājat-i in hama ihtiyāt chīst?*
- Cautious, *bā-kūsh*, m. c.; *bā-ihitiyāt*; *bāyad tā bi-tavānīm kas-i rā na-ranjānīm* (we should be cautious not to offend any one); *insān bāyad hamīsha taraf-i ihtiyāt rā nigāh bi-dārad* (one should be cautious). *Vide Careful.*
- Cavalcade, *mawkib* (of great person); *savārī*.
- Cavalry, *savāra*; *dasta-yi savāra* (party of cavalry).

<sup>1</sup> There are two dice: ones are *khāl* and fives are *bish*; other numbers ordinary.

<sup>2</sup> *Partāb shudan*=*part shudan*, "to fall suddenly" (from a height, a precipice, etc.).

<sup>3</sup> Supposed to be inhabited by the *Jinn*. It was also the chief abode of the *Simurgh*.

Cave, *ghār*; *maḡhāra*.

Caviller, *khurda-gīr*.

Cavilling, *khurda-gīrī*.

Cavity, *sūrākh*, *jawf*; [*dar jawf-i pākat* = *laff*<sup>1</sup>].

Cease, to, *bas k.*; *ārām shudan*; *vā īstādan* (*az*); *az harf zadan kay khalās mī-sharūd?* *in šadā qat namī-shavad* (this noise never ceases); *in bārān īstāda namī-shavad*. *Vide Stop*.

Cedar, *darakht-i 'ar ar*.

Cede, *vā guzāšt kardan*; *havāla namudan*.

Ceiling, *saqf*. *Vide Roof*.

Celebrate, *Id-i mawlud-i Shāh rā dar fulān tārikh khirāhand girift* (the Shah's birthday will be kept on such and such a date); *jashn-i 'arūsī bar pā k.* (to celebrate a marriage).

Celebrated, *mushtahir*; *nām-var*; *ān shā'ir khaylī mashhūr* (or *ma'rūf*) *ast* (that poet is celebrated); *angusht-namā*, or *sar-i zabān-i hama kas ast* (notorious, q.v.).

Celery, *kalafs* or *karafs*.

Celestial, *falakī*; *āsmānī*; *samā'ī*; *charkh-i davvār* (the celestial sphere, which is supposed to be ever in motion); *bihushlī* (heavenly).

Cell, *sawm'a* (of a hermit); *takya* (a sort of monastery; tomb of a saint); *zāviya*; *gūsha* (of recluses, ascetics, etc.).

Cellar, *zīr-zamīnī*<sup>1</sup> (for spending the heat of day); *sardāba*<sup>2</sup> (a vault in a cemetery for storing a corpse till it can conveniently be conveyed to Kerbela, also = *zīr-zamīnī*).

Cement, *gach* (gypsum); *sārūj* (Portland).

Cemetery, *qabristān*; *maqbura*; *dakhma* ('Tower of Silence').

Censer, *miḡmar*, pl. *maḡāmīr*; *bakhūr-dān*.

Censor, *manayyiz*; *muhaqqiq*.

Cent, *az chihil yak*, *ya'nī az har šad-i du nīm* (2½ per cent.); *az dah du*, *ya'nī šad bist* (20 per cent.); *šad pānzdah* (15 per cent.); *šad panj* or *az dah nīm* (5 per cent.).

Centifolious, *šad-par* (= 'of many petals').

Centipede, *hazār-pā*; *šad-pā*.

Central. *Vide Situation*.

Centre, *markaz-i dā'ira* (of circle); *qalb* (of army); *vasaṭ-i* or *nāf-i shahr*; *markaz-i saqālat* (centre of gravity); *vide Gravity* and *Equilibrium*; *dar miyān bi-guzār* (put it in the middle).

Centred, *markāz*.

Century, *šad sāl ast ki in khāna rākhta shuda ast* or *binā shuda ast*.

Ceremonial, *bi-jihat-i numāyish*, *rasmī* (official).

Ceremony, *bī-takalluf* (without ceremony); *Īshk āqāsī bāshī* (the Shah's Master of Ceremony), *marāsīm-i 'arusī* (marriage ceremonies); *terziya* (ceremonies of the Muḡarram).

Certain, *yaqīn ast* (it is certain); *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar* (fixed); *ba'zī* or *chand* (some, a few); *man in rā yaqīn dāram* (I'm certain of this); *muhaqqaq namūdam ki ū qātil ast* (or *bud*) (I ascertained for certain that he was the murderer).

Certainly, "certainly you are to blame," *hukm<sup>2</sup> muqassir-i*; *chirā!* (of course); *chashm!* (certainly I'll do it).

Certificate, *man az īshān bi-sabab-i qābiliyyat ra khush-raftārī-yi khud siḡarish-nāma-i* (recommendation) *girifta am*; *sanad*; *i'tibār-nāma*; *tašdīq-i tabīb* (medical); *javāz-nāma* (license).

Cesspool, *mazbala*; *chāh-i mabraz*.

Chaff, *rish-khand* (*k.*) (also ridicule, cajole); *maskhara* (*k.*); *in hama sabūs ast*, *ism-i gandum ham nīst* (this is all chaff without a particle of wheat); *pūst-i gandum*.<sup>3</sup> *Vide Bran*, *Fodder*, *Straw*.

Chaff, to, *jir āvurdan* or *tū-yi kuk-i kas-i raftan* (to pull a person's leg; to get a 'rise' out of a person). *Vide Tease* and *Mischief* and *Ridicule*.

Chain, *in zanjir-i āhanī* 'st (or *az āhan sākhta shuda ast*); *rashma* (a picketing chain for horse or donkey; also a camel-hair rope for picketing); *jarīb* (for surveying); *silsila-yi kūh* (—of mountains). *Vide Elburz* and *Bridle*.

Chair, *šandālī*; [*kursī* is a table covered by a felt and has under it a brazier; people sleep under it]; *šandālī-yi rāḡat* (easy chair).

Chaldean, 'Irāq.

Chalk, *ū faqaṭ bi-gil-i saḡīd mī-navīsad*.

Challenge, *nahīb z.* (of heroes to one another, and a robber to a traveller with the purpose of frightening); *tashar z.* (to frighten by threats); *rajaḡ khwāndan* and *mubārīz talabīdan* (in fight). *Vide Threaten*.

<sup>1</sup> The *tah-khāna* of Afghans and Indians.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly 'a cool chamber' or 'ice house' and sometimes still so used.

<sup>3</sup> *Pūst-i gandum* = *sabūs*, "bran." *Narm-i kūh* is the chaff blown away by the wind when winnowing, and *kūh* the chaff that falls and remains.

**Chamber**, *hayla-khāna* (the nuptial chamber, so called on the first night only), *mash-rara-khāna* (Council-chamber)

**Chamberlain**, *ishūk-āqāsī*

**Chameleon**, *Ḥab* Cameleon.

**Champion**, *taham-tan* or *publavān* (champion wrestler); *mubāziz*, *khāṭī* (religious warrior); *yakku-tā* (sure champion)

**Chance**, *illīlāq*; *maurq*; *az qazā*; *illīlāq* (adv., by chance); "he has a good chance of ... *agar bakht-ash gāṭī kunad* ..."; "such a chance will never occur again" (*hamchu iarsal-ī dīgar bi-dast mī-ūftad*<sup>1</sup>); *dar burdan-i shart maurq-ash kam ast* (the chances are against his winning the bet).

**Chandelier**, *chihil-chirāgh*; *jūr*<sup>2</sup> (Eur., with pendants); *shākha* (a branch of --)

**Chandler**, *shammā*

**Change**, *khurda* (small money). *Vide infra*.

**Change, to**, *tagh'yār k.*, *barāy-i tabdīl-i āb u harā ānjā rafta* (he's gone there for change of air); *bāyad libās-am rā 'irāz kunam* (I must change my clothes); *in ashrafī rā khurda bi-kun* (change this gold piece); *naql-i makān (k.)* (usually change of residence before starting on a journey); *in rang tagh'yār shudanī nist* (this colour won't change or fade). For "to change one's mind," *vide* Intention.

**Changeable**, *bī-qarār*; *nā-pāyadār*; *u sar-i harf-i khud namī-istad* (he does not keep his word); *mutalavvin 'l-mizāj* (he is changeable).

**Changed**, *tagh'yār rāh yāfta*; [*mutaghayyir*, "angry"]; the house was changed beyond recognition, *'aql kār namī-kard ki in khāna chi būd va chi shud*. Prof. S. T.; *dar in sar-hadd vaṣṣ-i hama chīz az ādam va zamīn va kāliska va khurāk*<sup>3</sup> *va ghayrah tagh'yār kard* (Shah's Diary).

**Channel**, *mamarr* (lit. "place of passing"); *kāwīz* and *qanāt* (underground water-course). *Vide* Brook and Canal.

**Chant**, *tarannum k.* (also to hum a tune).

**Chanter**, *mutarannim*; *shab-khūpān-i gul-dasta*

(chanters in mosques that sing before dawn).

**Chapped**, *dast-am az sarmā terkīda ast*

**Chapter**, *az kudām bāb bi-khawānīm* "sura (of Qur'ān)"

**Character**, *a ism-i khub dārad*, or *a ism-i khāb ī buland kard ast*; *khāsā* "is-i shakh-siyga" (personal character); *natās-i u bī-shumā khurda ast* (his character has affected you; you've learnt his tricks); *hatti dushmanān i rag bi-parizgati u i tirāt mī-kandand* (even his enemies admired his character); *siḡāt* and *khāsāt* (qualities); *mard-i shul* (weak, without character); *atrār* (behaviour, q.v.).

**Characteristics**, *siḡāt*; *khawāss*

**Charcoal**, *bā zuḡhāl šūrat mī-kashad* (he draws with charcoal); *zuḡhāl-sāz* (-burner)

**Charge**, *to*, *tākhšan*; *hamla k.*; *hujum ārm dan*; *gurish burdan* (attack); *qalaḡhan k* or *taḡkīd n.* (to enjoin); *siḡarish k* (polite for enjoin); *pur k* (a gun); *sipur dan*, *harāla k.* (to entrust to), *mulām* (legal); *mutaham k.* (gen. of a false charge); *vide* Accusation; *ū girān qīmat mī-gīrad* or *u girān-farash ast* (he charges high = *dandān-gird*)

**Charitable**,<sup>4</sup> *mukhayyir*; *ishān khaylī nūr-dih hastand*; and *khaylī bi-rāh-i Khudā rānat mī-kunand*; and *khaylī dād u diḡish dārand* (= they are very charitable)

**Charity**, *sadaqa*<sup>5</sup>; *u khaylī khayrāt mī-kunad* (good works); *sadaqa* and *tasadduq* (giving alms or leaving bequests for charitable purposes); *zakāt* (legal alms); *bī-suvāl ruzyār mī-guzarānand* (they subsist on charity).

**Charm**, *subs.*,<sup>6</sup> *tuwīz*; *du'ā* (a written charm, gen. from the Qur'ān); *hamāt-il* (a charm or Qur'ān suspended from neck); *sihr*; *jūdā*; *tilism*; *apsūn* (black magic); *vide* Unique; *mullā naqsh u tuwīz dar āb hall kardā bi-man khurānīd va du'ā khūpānda puf kard* -Prof. S. T. (the Mulla dissolved charms and amulets in water)

<sup>1</sup> Note the negative force of the interrogative.

<sup>2</sup> For Hindu, *ghūr*.

<sup>3</sup> The astrologers fix a lucky moment to commence a journey. This is seized and the *naql-i makān* is then made and counts as a start; the real start may not be made till a month after.

<sup>4</sup> m. c. for *khurāk*.

<sup>5</sup> *Khayyir*, Ar., not used in m. c.

<sup>6</sup> Charity (*sadaqa*) is enjoined in the Qur'ān. *Zakāt* (زكاة) in its primitive sense signifies purification; hence, a portion of property bestowed in alms. *Zakāt* is the legal alms. *Khums* is the fifth of certain property given to the *Bayt 'l-māl* or public treasury.

<sup>7</sup> Jewesses and occasionally old Muslim women manufacture charms, philtres, etc. In the Arabian Nights, enchantments are generally performed by women.

and made me drink it, and he repeated texts from the Qur'ān blowing them on me!') *Vide* Amulet, Magic, Spell, Philtre.

**Charm**, to, *dum kardan* (to charm by repeating texts, etc., and exhaling the breath. *Vide* To cook).

**Charming**, *tasnī-i* ' *dil pasand-i* 'st or *-qash-anq-i* 'st (it's a charming song); *dil-kash*; *dil-ārīz*; *mufarrīh* (of garden; drinks).

**Chase**, to, *ta'āqub* k.; *sayd* k. (of game) : *kandan*; *munaqqash sākhtan* (metal).

**Chaste**, *pāk-dāman*, *bā 'ismat*; ' *afī*.

**Chastisement**, *tambīh* (k.). prop. ' admonition '); *ta'dīb* (k.), *siyāsat* (n) *Vide* Punish.

**Chastity**, *iffat*; *pāk-dāmanī*; *ismat*.

**Chatter**, ' don't chatter. ' *chāna na-zan* or *zabān-rīzī na-kun*; *mīst-i zāgha zīg zīg mī-kunad*, az *shiddat-i sarmā dandānhā-gash sadā mī-dād*.

**Cheap**, *bi-naẓar-am mī rasad īn chīz-hā arzān ast*; *jalab* (cheap and nasty or damaged; not lasting; opp. *sā'ī* : fresh, or unpacked; of goods); *bāzār-ash sust shud* (it's gone down in price; the market price is down); *qīmat na-dārad*.

**Cheapness**, *arzānī*; *kam-qīmatī*; *kam-bahā'ī*.

**Cheat**, subs., *sar-tarāsh*; *gūsh-bur*; *qallāsh*; *chāp-zan*.

**Cheat**, to, *gush-burīdan* : *maḡhḡbun* k. and *sh.* (gen. in bargains); *dāghal āwardan* or *dazdī* k. (at games); *rang-ash kard* or *khāb rang-i zad shīra bi-sar-ash musht* (he cheated him in a bargain); *qul* z. (gen.).

**Cheated**, *maḡhḡbun*; ' I have been cheated in this purchase. ' *dar īn māl man ḡhabn dāram*.

**Cheating**, *taqallub* (k.) (gen. in accounts); *āmada bud chāchul-būzī bi-kunad valī bi-harī-ash na-guītādām* (he came to cheat me, but I was not taken in); *chāp u chup-zanī* (by words). *Vide* Deceive.

**Check**, *tā zīhnī* z. (of speech; to check and make one forget what he was saying). *Vide* Stop.

**Checkmate**, to, *māt* k.; *māt shudan* (to be

checkmated; also to be astonished); *kish* ! (for *kisht*) (' cheek ' '!).

**Cheek**, *kup* and *kuft* (vulg.); *rukhsāra* (that part where there is no hair); *āvardhā*, pl., vulg. for *alvārkhā* (the part of the cheeks that go hollow with age); ' his cheeks are hollow. ' *āvardhā-* (or *luḡhā-*) *yash gawd uftāda* (or *tu rafta*); *lunj* (that part near the corners of the mouth).

**Cheerful**, *bashshāsh* or *khandarū* (of appearance), *shād*, *khush-hāl*, etc., (happy); ' a cheerful room. ' *utāq-i bā ruh*.

**Cheerfulness**, *bashshāsh* (in appearance); *tarab*; *larah*; *masarrat* (joy).

**Cheerless**, *qirīfta* (of men, rooms, gardens, etc.); also *dil-qirīfta*; *tīra* and *bī-nar* (dark); *shām-i Kalkatta bisyār dil-qirīfta mī-sharad*.

**Cheery**. *Vide* Cheerful.

**Cheese**, *panīr*; *kashk* (made of *māst*), *panīr-māya* (cheese rennet). [Leopard.

**Cheetah**, *qaz*, Pr., *jahd*, Ar. (rare). *Vide*

**Chemist**, *kīmīyā-sāz* (scientist); ' *attār* and *darī-sāz* (druggist); *kīmīyā-gar* (alchemist). *Vide* Apothecary, Druggist, Alchemist.

**Chemistry**, ' *ilm-i kīmīyā* (mod. Pers.). *Vide* Alchemy.

**Cheque**, *barāt*; *chak*<sup>4</sup> (Eur.).

**Cherish**, *parvarish* k. or *parrardan*; *bisyrār dast dāshṭan*; *murāẓabat* k. (to look after).

**Cherry**, *gīlās* (sweet); *ālū-bālū* (dark coloured and sour); *rīchār* (dried black cherries; also some kind of preserve).

**Cherub**, *karubī*.

**Chess**, *shatranj* (*bākhṭan* or *bāzī* k.); *shatranj-bāzī* (k.) (chess-playing); *hisāt-i shatranj* ( board); *khāna* (square); *muhra* (piece; also dice); *Shāh* (King); *Vazīr* or *Parzīn* (Queen); *Fīl* (Bishop); *Asp* (Knight); *Rukh* (Castle); *Piyāda* or *Baydaq* (pawn). *Vide* Check.

**Chest**, *sandug*; *jāma-dān* (for clothes); *sīna*; *sadr* (of men). *Vide* Box.

**Chestnut**, *shāh balut* (also—*ballūt*); *kurand* or *surang* (colour: horse).

<sup>1</sup> Amulets and charms consist of miniature Qur'āns or texts, or names of Allah, or of saints, or else the numerical value of these names by *abjad*. Charms can be suspended from the neck or arms of human beings or animals. Texts, etc., are often dissolved in water and the water then given to the patient. Other texts are repeated and breathed over a person. Some charms are in the form of magic squares. The science of *da'ra* has been elaborated and tomes have been written on it.

<sup>2</sup> *Tasnīf*: gen. topical songs with dances: *āwūz* = a good solo song as sung. A written song is *shī'r* or *ghazal*, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Jalab* (opp. to *sāgh*, ' fresh, ' of shop-goods) : *zan-jalab* is an abuse to a man.

<sup>4</sup> *Chak*, a word coming into use instead of *barāt*.

**Cheval-glass**, *āyina-yi qadd bi-numā; āyina-yi badan-numā*.

**Chew**, *khāzidan; mazgh k.; jāvīdan, nush-khūr k. (— the cud)*.

**Chewing**, *mazgh*.

**Chick**, *parda-yi zamburak*.<sup>1</sup>

**Chicken**, *man murg-i rā bā dah jāja dīdam; churī (small chicks)*.

**Chicken-pox**, *ābla-kurak*.

**Chide**, **Chiding**, *malāmat (k.); nikūhish (k.); taubbikh (k.); sar-zanish (k)*.

**Chief**, *adj. sar-āmad; ū sar-āmad-i aqrān-i khud ast. Vide infra*.

**Chief**, *sar-dār; rās pl. rāsā (of an office, bank, etc.); shaykh, pl. shaykh; amīr, pl. amārā; il-khānā or il-begī (of a Nomad tribe); aṣl-i āmadan-i man dīdan-i shumā 'st (I have come chiefly to see you); he is the chief merchant, ū sar-āmad-i tamām-i tujjār ast; 'Tehran is the chief city of Persia.' Tahrān sar-āmad-i bilād-i Trān ast*

**Chiefly**, *akṣar; ghāliban; makhšūš; khāsat*. *Vide Especially*.

**Chiefship**, *sarvarī; riyāsat; sardārī; hukm-rānā*.

**Chik**, (for *chig*) *Vide Chick*.

**Child**,<sup>2</sup> *bachcha; tiḡl, pl. atfāl; kūdak; far-zand-i biker (the first child of a woman); 'the child takes after its mother.' tiḡl bi-shūr rujū mī-kunad; 'really you're a perfect child,' bi-Khudā ki hanuz bachcha-i; az dahan-at bū-yi shūr mī-ayad; awlād-ash munbaṣir bi-fard ast (he has an only child); 'she has a seven-months-old boy at the breast. pīsar-i haft māha-i rū-yi pistān-dārad. Vide Boy, Girl and Seed; bachcha-hā! chāhī bi-yārīd (hie! bring tea)*.

**Childbirth**, *vaḡ-i ḥaml (n.), dard-i zih (pain of—)*.

**Childhood**, *man urā az bachchagī mī-shinā-*

*sam<sup>3</sup>; tufūlīyyat; kuchikī, kūdakī, khurdī (vulg.)*.

**Childish**, *in bachcha-bāzī-'st (this is childish child's play) or in faqat kār-i bachchagī ast; ū dandān-i tiḡlāna<sup>4</sup> bīrūn āwarda ast (he is a childish old man)*

**Childishly**, *bachchagāna*.

**Children** *atfāl; bachcha-hā. Vide Child; Seed; Offspring*.

**Chill**, *adj., sard; bārīd*.

**Chill**, *subs., chāhish, sarmā khurdan (to take a chill)*.

**Chillies**, *filfil-i Hindī. Vide Pepper*

**Chimney**, *dud-kash, chimney-piece, tāq-cha<sup>5</sup> (there is no special name); bakhārī (fire-place)*.

**Chin**, *chāna, zanakh; ghabghab (dewlap, double chin; much admired)*.

**China**, 'the painters of China were famous, naqqāsh-hā-yi Chīn mashhūr būdand; chīnī (porcelain; also a Chinaman); chīnārī, *adj. (of or belonging to China)*.

**Chintz**, *qalam-kār or chīl (coloured prints)*.

**Chip**, *chub-rīza; khirāsha; in khāshāk chīrā in jā ast! ān-hā rā bi-bar (why are these chips here! take them away), tarāsh-hā-yi najjārī (shavings)*.

**Chisel**, *ishkana (k.)*.

**Chloroform**, *dāru-yi bī-hushī (dādan) (also ether), nush-dārū (k.) (m.c.)*.

**Choice**, *intikhāb (k.) (selection); ū ān kār-rā bi-ikhtiyār khud kard; khawāhish; dast-i khud-at ast = ikhtiyār-ash rā dūrī*.

**Choice**, *adj., lard-i arlū or lard-i akmal (of goods); mamtāz (select). Vide Rare*.

**Choke**, *khafā k. or sh.; nafas bastan or girīftan; gulū-yār shudan, intr. (in eating)*.

**Cholera**, *dast-qay, vulg.; rabā (i.e., the epidemic, q.v.), hayza (m.c.; indigestion with diarrhoea)*.

**Choose**, *to, guzīdan, vt. guzīn; intikhāb k.; bar-chīdan; az in du tā yak-i rā pasand*

<sup>1</sup> The Anglo-Indian word *chick* (*chiq*, T. & Hindu.) is not used in m.c.; *chigs* not found in Persia except in houses of a few Europeans.

<sup>2</sup> Persians think a child chiefly takes after its father, Arabs think that a daughter resembles her mother in character, while a son resembles his maternal uncle. The Persians also have a saying *Far-zand-i halāl zāda bi-khāldī mī-avard*.

<sup>3</sup> *Bachcha hā* which corresponds to the 'ko'i hai' of India, here means 'attendants.' A soldier will say of another, *ū yak-i az bachcha-hā-yi mā-st*, 'he's one of our boys, one of ours.'

<sup>4</sup> *Az za ān-i tufūlīyya urā mī-hī āsam* may mean either 'I have known him from his childhood,' or 'I have known him since my childhood.' Note the Present Tense; the speaker is still in the state of knowing.

<sup>5</sup> The phrase should be avoided as it has a secondary and commoner meaning.

<sup>6</sup> The Persians believe old people in their dotage cut a sort of folly (not wisdom) tooth.

<sup>7</sup> *Tāqcha* is a recess.

<sup>8</sup> The final *k* of this word is generally omitted in pronunciation.

*kanīd*, ‘‘ why are you doing this? Because I choose to’’ *chirā chunīn mī-kanīd?* *Maḥz-i dīl bi-khwaḥ.*

Chopper, *bughdā* (of butchers).

Chorus, *band-gardān* (of a song); *tarjī* or *tarjī-band* (a written poem with a refrain); *gul-bāng-i Muḥammadī* (the recitation of the *chāvush* (vide Guide) and the pilgrim chorus to it).

Chosen, *muntakhab*; *bar-guzīda*.

Chough, *zāgh*.

Christ, *Haṣrat-i Masīh*; *Masīh*. Vide Jesus.

Christian,<sup>1</sup> *Masīhī*; ‘‘*Isavī*,’’ *Nasrānī*<sup>2</sup>, pl. *Nasāra* (gen. applied to Eastern Christians, i.e., Armenians, Chaldeans, etc.).

Chronicle, *tārīkh*, pl. *tarārikh*.

Chronicler, *muvarrikh*; pl. *muvarrikhān*.

Chronogram, *mādda-yi tārīkh*, [example:—*Shah-i ālam bi-iḥvā-yi shayyātīn Kashīda mīl dar chashm-i salāṭīn* = 1126 A.H., the date that the Emperor Farrukhsiyar of India deprived of sight three princes of the house of Tīmūr]

Chrysalis, *kirm-i pīla* [pīla cocoon, sp. of silkworm]; *mīhr-i gūyāh* (the leaf-case of a chrysalis; found in old walls and used as a love philtre).

Chrysanthemum, *gul-i dāʿūdī*.

Chubby, vide Round-faced.

Church, *kalīsa*; *kanīsa*<sup>3</sup> (pl. *kanāʿis*); *mīl* (spire).

Churn, *maskh zadan* (in skin bags); *kara girītan*; *bi-ham zadan* (beat up).

Cicada, *jīk*; *jirjirik*; *jīkūl*.

Cigarette-holder, vide Stem; *chūb-i sīgār*; *sar sīgār*.

Cinder, *nīm-suz*.

Cinnabar, *shanjar* or *shangarf*.

Cinnamon, *bā adavā-yi dīgar qadr-i dār-chīnī makhluṭ kun* (or *qāṭī kun*).

Circle, *dāʿira*; *muhīt* (circumference); *markaz* (centre); *quṭr* (diameter); *nīm-dāʿira* or *niṣf-i dāʿira* (semi-circle); *hama ḥalqa zādā*<sup>5</sup> *nishastand* (they sat round in a circle).

Circle, to, Circumambulate, *[avāf* (k.) (for

shrines and sp. for *Kaʿba*); *pir khurdan* (of birds; also to spin, of a top); vide Soar.

Circuit, *dawr-i dihāt-i kirmān rafta-ī?* *bulūk-gardī* or *gasht-i bulūkāl k.* (to tour in the district).

Circuitous, *az rāh-i kaj u kūj* (by a circuitous route); *rāh rā kaj karda āmadam*; *pīch pīch* (winding).

Circulate, to, *dāʿir sakhtan* (of newspaper); *ishān bi-har taraf iṭlān firistād-and* (they have circulated notices in all directions); *in kāghaz rā nazd-i ajzā-yi Shurā*<sup>6</sup> *bi-firistād* (circulate this paper to the Council).

Circulation, *ishūʿat-i in jarīda kam ast* (this magazine has a poor circulation); *dawrān-i khūn* (of blood; for *dawarān*); *khaylī vaqt ast in sikka az ravāj uṣṭāda ast* (this coin went out of circulation long ago); *tawzīʿ* (of newspaper).

Circumambulate. Vide To circle.

Circumcised, *khatna shuda*, *makhṭan*; *mī-gūyand ki Muḥammad makhṭan bi-dunyā āmad*.

Circumcision, *khatna*; *khatna sunnat ast va az ahd-i Ibrāhīm ravāj gāfta*.

Circumference, *gird*; *muhīt-i dāʿira* (of circle); *dawr-i shahr nazdīk-i yak farsakh ast* = *dawr tā dawr-i shahr qarīb-i yak farsakh ast*.

Circumlocution, *tūl-i tarīl* or *tatvīl-i tā tāʿil* (useless —; a fault); *ināb* (not necessarily a fault).

Circumspect, *bā ihtiyāt*; *bā-hush*; *bā-hazar*.

Circumspection, *ihtiyāt*, etc., vide supra.

Circumstance, Circumstances, *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *hāl*, pl. *hālāt* (*ahrāl*, pl. of *hāl* = state, condition); *in kayfiyyat khaylī ʿajīb ast*; *vā-qīʿa*; ‘‘ I have related all the circumstance to you’’ *hama-yi chīgūnagī rā bi-khidmat-i shumā ʿarz kardam*; *vaʿz*, pl. *awzā*; *dar in ruḥ-hā hāl-ash bisyār nāzuk ast* (his money circumstances are in a critical state); but *hāl-ash bad ast* (gen.); *kayfiyyat-i murāʿaʿa-y; u rā namī-dānam* (I do not

<sup>1</sup> A Muslim may lawfully marry a Christian or a Jewess, but a Muslima may only marry a Muslim. If a Muslim turns Christian his wives are *(pro facto)* divorced.

<sup>2</sup> Nazarene.

<sup>3</sup> For *muʿarrikh*.

<sup>4</sup> In Arabic *kanīsa* a Christian church and *kanīs* a synagogue.

<sup>5</sup> The distinction between *ḥalqa zadan* and *ḥalqa bastan* is not observed in m.c.: *ḥalqa bi dar zad* = ‘‘ he knocked at the door’’ = *dar rā zad*. *Daqq* = *l būb k.*, though not colloquial, is much used by professional story-tellers.

<sup>6</sup> The word *kamīṭī* is coming into use.

- know the circumstances of his suit); *dar īn sūrat* (in these circumstances); *dimāgh-ash chāq ast* (he is in good circumstances).
- Cistern**, *āb-ambār* (a covered reservoir in a courtyard or in a bazar); *hawz* (tank, open or closed); *birka*; *hawz-i āhanī* (Eur. pattern).
- Citadel**, *arg* (also applied to the residence of a Governor).
- Citation**, *ihzār* (k.) (summoning before a court); *irād* (*āvurdan*) (from book); *nazīr dādan* or *āvurdan* (of a case); *dalīl āvurdan* (of Qur'ān and sometimes of poets).
- Citizen**, *shahrī* (i.e., a dweller in a city as opposed to a villager).
- Citron**, *turanj*.
- City**, *shahr*; *balad*.
- Civet**, *zabād*. Civet-cat. *gurba-yi mushk* (?).
- Civil**, **Civilian**, *bā-ta'aruf* and *khalīq* (polite): *ū yak-ī az ahl-i qalam ast* (formerly 'office officials'; now 'civilians'); *sāhib man-ṣab-i siyāsi* 'st (diplomatic officer); *bi-hirfat u šanā'ī iktisāb kardan* (to pursue civil occupations).
- Civility**, *ū bā mihrbānī-yi bisyār bā mā pīsh āmad* or *raftār kard* or *sulūk kard*; *mulā-yamat*; *tā'aruf*.
- Claim**, *bar milk-i ān āqā dīgar iddi-ā-ī dārūd?* (have you any further claim against his estate); *hālū talab-ī az shumā dārad?* (has he still any money claim against you?); 'settle their claim and finish the case.' *dīvān-ī īn-hā rā tay bi-kun ki qut-i dā'vā shavad*; *dā'vā-khar* (one who buys up claims and makes what he can out of them); *pur mudda-ī budan* (claiming too much; with too high claims).
- Claimant**, *mudda-ī*.
- Clamour**, *dād u faryūd* (k.) (of voices); *ghawghā* (k.) (of voice); *kavāzha* (k.); *hāy hūy* (k.).
- Clandestine**, *makhfī*; *dar khafā*.
- Clandestinely**, *dزدakī*. [(vulg.).
- Clap**, *dastak* (or *dast*) *zadan*<sup>1</sup>; *chapa z*
- Clapper**, *zabāna* (of bell).
- Clarified**, *šāf shuda*; *mušaffī*.
- Clarifier**, *pāk-kun* (of men); *mušaffī* (of medicines).
- Clarify**, *šāf k.*; *kaf giriftan* (to remove skum; to skim).
- Clarionet**, *sur-nā*.
- Clashing**, *chakāchak* (noise of swords); *tašādum* (collision).
- Clasp**, *sagak* (hooks for doors or lids of boxes; also a 'buckle'); *qaysh* for T. *qāyish* (buckle); *qufl* (for bracelet).
- Class**, *tāyifa*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *tavā'if*; *dasta* (of school); *sinf*, pl. *asnāf* (in m.e. applied to all in one trade); *jins* (kind; but pl. *ajnās* goods); *qism*, pl. *aqsām*; *az tā'ifa-yi past hastand* (they belong to the lower orders).
- Classification**, *taqsīm-i tabaqāt*; *tartīb*.
- Clause**, *maqūla*; *fiqra*, *faṣl*; *band* (of any regulations); *vide* Chapter and Section.
- Claw**, *chang* P. and *mukhlab* Ar. (z.) (of bird or beast of prey); [*changāl* in modern Persian is restricted to 'fork']; *qullāb* (lit. 'hook,' the hind claw of a hawk); *dast* (foot of hawks); *panja* (z.) (for men and birds and beasts of prey).
- Clay**, *gil-i dūm* (vulg.); *gil-i lazij*; *gil-i surkh* (red-clay); *gil-i būta* (from which crucibles are made); *gil-i chīnī* (porcelain); *gil-i hikmat* (k.) (used by alchemists).
- Clean**, *tamīz* (m.e.); *pāk*; *pākīza* (pure); *shusta* (for vessels); *tāhīr* (relig. pure); *āb-i zulāl* (clean, of water only); 'my money's clean gone (lost)' *pul-am pāk sūkhī shud*; 'I lost a clear five pounds' *panj līra pāk būntam*.
- Clean**, *to*, *tamīz*, etc. k.; *zakhudan* (to remove rust); *vide* Sift and Winnow.
- Cleanliness**, *pākīzagi*; *naẓāfat* (but *naẓīf* in m.e. 'nice'); *tahārat* (relig.); [*pāk* in m.e. pure or clean, but *pākī* 'purity'].
- Clear**, *rūshan* (bright; evident); *sarīh*; *rāzih*; *āshkārā*; *huraydā*; *zāhīr* (evident); *badīh* (in logic); *zulāl* (of water); *shaffāf* (transparent); *du hazār rupiya manjavat-i sāfi burd* (he made a clear profit of 2,000 rupees); 'a spring bubbled up, its water clear as Salsabil,' *chashma-ī mānand-i Salsabīl jārī bud*—Prof. S. T. *Vide* Weather and Clean.
- Clear**, *to*, *ibrā*<sup>3</sup> k. or *rū-safīd gardānīdan* (in law); *sufra bar chīdan* (the table); *šāf k.* (of wine, water); *ālayish-i āb tah nishast* (the water cleared).
- Clearly**, *āshkārā*; *rāzih*<sup>4</sup>; *sarīh*<sup>4</sup>.
- Clearness**, *ṣarāḥat* (of speech); *ṣafā'ī*.

<sup>1</sup> *Dastak zadan* in classical Persian = 'to clap the hands as a summons' or 'to beat time'; but in m.e. 'to beckon, to approach.'

<sup>2</sup> Prop. *tā'ifah*.

<sup>3</sup> *Salsabīl* (lit. 'the soft flowing'); a fountain in Paradise mentioned in the Qur'ān.



**Clear-sighted**, *līz-nazar*; *bā bašīrat* (mentally).

**Cleave**, *shikāltan*; *shaqq k*; *chāk k*. (also to tear); *chaspidan* (to stick to)

**Cleaver**, *sātar* (butcher's knife)

**Cleft**, *shikāf*; *shaqq*; *rakhna*.

**Clemency**, *shafaqat* (k.); *rahmat* (k.).

**Clement**, *rahm-dil*; *rahīm* (of God); *khalā-bakhsh*.

**Clergy**, *ulamā-yi dīn*.

**Clergyman**, *kashīsh* (any Christian priest).

**Clerical**, *mullā-šīfat*; *kashīsh-šīfat*; *ishtibāh-i kitābat* (clerical error).

**Clerk**, *munshī*; *daftar-nawīs*; *mīrzā*; *mushrif* (a military clerk who keeps the nominal rolls and the accounts; there is one to each *javā*).

**Clever**, *zīring* (also quick, active, etc.); *zīrak*; *līz-fahm* (quick). *akī* (of learning only); *jurbaza<sup>1</sup> dārad*; *khaylī naql dārad* (he is very clever); *hā-iq* (of physicians); *in zan az ā pukhta-tar ast* (more experienced and therefore cleverer).

**Client**, *rakīl<sup>2</sup> bi-murakkil-i khud qadaḡhan kardā ast ki kharīd-i shāl rā sarat bi-dihad* (the agent has instructed his client, or constituent, to buy the shawls).

**Climate**, *āb-o-havā-yi Farangistān sālim ast*.

**Climb**, *n bar darakht bālā mī-raft*; *bar darakht bar āmad*; *sar-i darakht mī-raft ki*.

**Clung**, *ān bachcha bi-mādar-i khud mī-chaspad*; *oql-i ki a: kishlī aftād bi-sukkān-ash āvīkht*.

**Clip**, to, *chīdan* or *qaynchī k*. or *miqrāz k*. (to clip trees, wings, coin, etc.); *mu-tarāshī k*. (horses).

**Clipping**, *qurāza* (a clipping of metal).

**Clitoris**, *kayn*.

**Cloak**, *pālo<sup>3</sup>-i khud rā dar bārīka<sup>4</sup> bi-guzār*; *labāda* (the long Eastern overcoat worn by merchants, called also in m.c. *āb-dast*); *‘abā* (the loose Arab overcoat); *jubba* (long, with bell-sleeves; vide Coat).

**Clock**, *sā‘at-i majlisī* (for table); *sā‘at-i dīwārī* (for wall); vide Watch; “this child cannot tell the time by the clock,” *in bachcha khatt-i sā‘at namī-shināsad*; *az rū-yi sā‘at-i kalīsa<sup>5</sup> sā‘at-i chand ast?*

**Clod**, *kalūkh* (of earth).

**Close**, adj., *nazdik*; *muttašil* (adjoining); “it (the weather) is very close,” *havā tang ra khafa ast*. Vide Stifling.

**Close**, to, *bastan*; *masdud k*; *sāf k*. (account); *chashm bar ham nihādan* (= the eyes); *i ḡmūz k*. (overlook a fault, etc.); also *chashm-pushī k*; *in surākh rā bi-gīr* (close this hole).

**Closed**, *girifta*; *basta*.

**Closet**, *atāq-i khalvat*; *mabraz* and *mabāl* (latrine) = *khalā<sup>6</sup>*, Ar. (in Persian a vulgar word); *past-lūy* (a small back-room or closet); to go to the , vide Stool and Water-closet.

**Cloth**, “remove the table cloth,” *sufrā rā ziyād kun<sup>7</sup>* (said by Zardushtis); *abra* (as opposed to *astar* the “lining”), *pārchā*; *pārchā-yi mushamma* (waxed cloth); *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha*; *māhūt* (broad cloth); *qurm-sūt* (of silk and cotton and waved); *karbās* (cotton); *tup* (a piece; gen. 40 yards; from the Arabic *saub<sup>8</sup>*).

**Clothe**, *barahna rā mī-pūshānand ra gurisna rā sir mī-kunand* (they clothe the naked and feed the hungry); *libās pushānīdan* or *malabbas sūkhtan*; *dar bar k*. and *pūshīdan* (to clothe oneself).

**Clothed**, *malabbas*. Vide Apparellled.

**Clothes**, *libās*, pl. *albisa*; *rakht* pl. *rakhūt*; *jāma*, *malbū-sāt* (gen. of soldiers); *rakht-i shab* (night-clothes); *libās-i majlisī* (best clothes).

**Cloth-merchant**, *barzāz*. Vide Article.

**Clothing**. Vide Clothes and Rag.

**Cloud**, *havā abr ast*, *bārān-i sakht-i mī-bārad* (or *mī-āyad*) (it is cloudy, it will rain heavily); *abr-i siyāh* (dark heavy clouds); *abr-i sāf* (light clouds).

**Cloudy**, *havā girifta ast* or *havā abr dārad* (it is cloudy).

**Clove**, *mūkhak* (also a carnation); *qaranful*. Vide Carnation. (q.v.).

**Clover**, *shabdar* or *shafdar*; *gunja* (lucerne).

**Cloves**. Vide Clove.

**Clown**. Vide Buffoon.

**Club**, *chumāq* (of wood); *guz* (of metal); *kalab* (social; Eur.).

<sup>1</sup> Arabicised from *gag-buz* “wolf in sheep’s clothing.”

<sup>2</sup> In India *rakīl* is a common term for a kind of “pleader” (in law).

<sup>3</sup> The French word; note the *izāfat* after *o* or *u*; *i* not *yi*.

<sup>4</sup> *Dālān*, is an outer hall near the outside gate; *bārīka* is passage.

<sup>5</sup> Vulg. *kalīsiya*

<sup>6</sup> It is unlucky to say “remove.” In India a similar idiom is used for weaning a child, closing a shop, clearing a table, etc.

**Cluck**, *diq diq k.* (of hen after laying).

**Clue**, *surāgh gāftan* (to get a clue); *bilga-yi māl-i masruqa qir āmad*. *Vide* Stolen.

**Clumsy**, *challūq-dast*. *Vide* Butter-fingered and Awkward

**Cluster**, *khūsha* (of grapes: ear of corn): *‘iqd* (of pearls, Pleiades).

**Coachman**, *kāliska-chī*; *kāliska-rān*

**Coal**, *zughāl-i sangī*; *kharaq-i ātash* or *angisht* (embers: live coal); *khāk-i zughāl* (coal-dust)

**Coaling**, *bandar-i zughāl-qirī* (coaling-station)

**Coarse**, *in pārcha khaylī zibr ast*; *khashn* or *khashin*.

**Coast**, *sāhl*, pl. *sarāhl*; “Bushire is on the Persian Gulf” *Bandar-i Abū Shahr lab-i Khālīj-i Fārs ast*.

**Coat**, *jubba* (*vide* Cloak, the old-fashioned Persian dress cloak with bell-sleeves worn by Munshis, etc.; it had long sleeves to conceal the hands; the place of the *jubba* is now taken by the *āb-dast*); *qabā* (worn under the *āb-dast*); *arkhālūq* (of chintz and worn under the *qabā*); *kulīja* or *kulcha* (has half-sleeves and extends to the knees); *kamarchīn* (double-breasted frock-coat with pleats from the waist); *sardārī* (single-breasted frock-coat with pleats, the Napoleonic pattern); *bālā-pūsh* or *labāda* (overcoat); *bārānī* (water-proof); *parda* (of paint); *zīrih* (coat of mail); *nīm-tana* (waistcoat).

**Coax**, *navāzish k.*; *rīsh-khand k.* (even for a child; also to cajole, ridicule: chaff; make a fool of).

**Cobbler**, *pīna dūz*; *qulumbā-kār* (met.: one whose work is coarse).

**Cobweb**, *in pada-yi ankabut rā dūr bi-kun*; *tār-i ankabut* (a thread of cobweb)

**Cocaine**, *kukāzin*.

**Coccyx**, *dumcha* or *dumblichā*

**Cochineal**, *qirmiz-i faranā*.

**Cock**, “the cock says when it crows: Rise. O ye slothful!” *mī-guyand zikr-i khurūs* ‘*Qūmū yā ayyuha ‘l-ghāfilūn*’ *ast*’; “cock your gun” *chaqmāq rā sar-i pā bi-kash*; *sar-i nīm-pā* (half-cock); *shūr* or *dahan-shūr* (tap, q.v.); *bāl* (penis of little boys; *vide* Penis); *khurus-bāzī* (k.) (cock-fighting) *Vide* Snow-cock

**Cockatoo**, *kāka-tu*.

**Cock-crow**, *vagt-i bānq-i khurus*, or *vagt-i khurus-khuran* (cock-crow)

**Cock-fighting**, *Vide* Cock.

**Cockroach**, *susk*; *kākrūs*; *vide* Beetle.

**Cocoanut**, *nūrjīl*; *jwez-i Hindī* (by drug-gists).

**Cocoon**, *pīla* (sp. of silkworm).

**Code**, **Code-word**, *kitāb-i qānun*; *talagrāf-i ramzī* (code-telegram); *kalām-i ramz* (code-word).

**Coeval**, *ham-ahd*<sup>1</sup> (*also* contemporaneous).

**Coffee**, **Coffee-cup**, **Coffee-pot**, *qahra*<sup>2</sup>; *finjān-i qahra-khurī* (coffee cup); *zīr-i finjān* (metal holder with handle, for the *finjān*); *yak qahra bi-man bi-dih* (give me one cup of coffee); *qahra-jūsh* or *qahra paz* (coffee-pot); *qahra rīz* (silver pot in which it is served).

**Coffin**, *sandūq*<sup>3</sup> (for transporting bodies to Kerbela or to holy ground at a distance).

**Cog**, *dandāna* (also: tooth of a saw)

**Cognizance**, *khabar*; *āqābī* *‘dm* (knowledge); *az hayyiz-i ulāra-yi zābit khāri ast* (above the cognizance of the *zābit*)

**Cohabit**, *mujāma‘at k*; *ham-bistar shudan*

**Coherent**, *marbut* (also in m.e. grammatical). *Vide* Intrigue.

**Cohesion**, *payrastagī*; *ilsāq* (scientific term)

**Coil**, **to**, *coil the rope*, *in tanāb rā chambara kun*; [*chambar* = a circle, hoop]; *pīchīdan* or *tābīdan* (to twist); *tūla k.* (to roll up like a roll of paper); *in mār halqa zada nishasta ast*; *chambar sh.* (intr. of snake or creeper).

**Coin**, *sikka*, *maskukāt* (coins); *qalb* (base); *sar-i sikka* (the head side); *tah-i sikka* (reverse).

**Coin**, **to**, *sikka zadan*; *zarb zadan*; *qallābī k.* (forge: of coins, colours, MSS., stamps, etc.).

**Coincidence**, *in az rū-yi ta‘ādul vāqī shud*; “by a strange coincidence,” *az illifāqāt-i gharība ham chunīn vāqī shud ki*

**Coined**, *maskūk*, pl. *maskukāt*

**Coiner**, *zarrāb* (profess.); *qallāb* (of false coin)

**Colander**, *Vide* Cullender.

**Cold**, *sardī*; *burūdat*; *sarmā*; *zamharīr* (the purgatory for Sayyids; a place of intense cold); *khaylī sarmā-yam mī-shavad* (vulg.);

<sup>1</sup> It also cries *Qādir Allah* “God is Powerful.”

<sup>2</sup> *Ham-ahd* also: means *ham-paymān* “allied.”

<sup>3</sup> *Qahva*, the origin of the English word *coffee*, originally in Arabic signified “wine.”

<sup>4</sup> Muslims do not bury in coffins.

The Zardushtis say it cries *Dukhtar Aghā*.

*āb chā'ūda ast* (the water is cold); "he left me out in the cold," *sar-i marā bē-kulāh gu'āshat*; *az sarmā khushk shudan* (to be "perished") "you must (or probably you)<sup>1</sup> have caught cold" *ma'lum ast chā'ūda bāshād* Vide Sweat

**Cold-blooded.** Vide Heat.

**Coldness,** *inhānī* *mish-i yakh sard ast* (of manner); *yakh har mī-zanat*<sup>2</sup> (he speaks without animation) Vide Cold.

**Colic,** *qulinj*, *pīch* (a bad stomach-ache) Vide Obstruction

**Collar,** *yakha* (of a coat, also a linen collar), *tawq* (of wood or of metal, also the collar band of a shirt), *garībān*; *qullūda* (dog-collar etc. Ar *qulūda*)

**Collate,** *muqābala k* Vide Compare

**Collating,** *muqābala*

**Colleague,** *shā'ikh*.

**Collect, to,** *jam k.*, *jarāham āmudan*; *otimā namudan*; *tale'īn k* (to collect in one volume)

**Collected,** *āsada*; *khātir-jam* (collected of mind), *jam īyāt-i zayād ī jam shodan* or *shud*; *dawā a bar-ash rā qiriftan* (they collected round him)

**Collection,** *majma'a*; *majma* (of people).

**Collector,** *muhasss*; *bāy-qān* (of taxes), *a hātā tahsildār* = *Shirāz ast*

**College,** *madrasa* pl *madrās*, *dār 'il-ilm*

**Collide, to** *bi-ham khordan*, *tasādu k*, *tasādu m k*

**Collision,** *tasādu m*, [*tasāduj* to meet or pass each other, of persons or trains]

**Collyrium,** *surma* or *surma-yi sang* (for eyes; pure antimony), *tātūq*; *kahl*; [*ān mard kabhāl ast* "he is an oculist"]

**Colocynth,** *hanzal*

**Colonel,** *sarhang* (= Major or Lieut-Col); *kulanat* (Eu.); *sarīb* (commands nearly 1000 men)

**Colony,** important colonies (lit. possessions), *mulasarrāfāt-i mu'tabara*; *mustamlakāt*; *musla marāt*.

**Colour, rang;** *lawn*, pl. *alrān*; *rang-ā-rang* or *gun-ā-gun* (of various colours; latter also of various kinds); *rang-i surat-ash ta'ghyir kard* (intr.; he changed colour; from anger, fear, shame, etc.); *ān rā chī rang bi-kunam* (what colour shall I make

or dye it?) *rang-i surat-ash surkh shud* (he got red from anger); *khijālat-zada shud* (= she blushed; no word for "to colour for shame").

**Colour, to,** *rang z.* or *k.* Vide Blush.

**Coloured,** *rangīn*; *mularran*; *-gūn* (in comp.)

**Colours,** *bayraq* or *'alam* (standard; *rakīl-i jayraq* (O. C. of colour party), *'alam-dār* or *bayraq-dār* (private that carries the colours)

**Colt,** *kurra* (of horse, donkey, or camel).

**Column,** *sutan* (of stone, brick, or wood); *sutan-i jarā'id* (column in a newspaper); *rakn* pl *arkān*.

**Comb,** *tāj-i khuras* (of cock, also the flower "cock's comb"); *khāna-yi zambūr* (honey), [*hāna*, nest, of wasps, birds], *shāna* (for the head)

**Comb, to,** *shāna-ī bar-dār ra muhī-yat<sup>3</sup> rā* (or *sarāt rā*) *shāna bi-zan* Vide Curry-comb.

**Combat,** *muqātala* (k.); *muhābaba* (k.).

**Combatant,** *tashkarī*; [*ajr-ye urdu* and *siyāhi-yi tashkar* are all non-combatants with an army, high and low]

**Combative,** *jang-jū*

**Combination,** *sā'ish* (k.) (for plotting only); *tarkīb* (mixture); *ittihād* (of people)

**Combine,** *bi-ham sākhlan* (for plotting; also to make up a quarrel) *bi-ham muttaliq* or *muttabid shudan*; *dast bi-ham dā-tan* Vide To mix.

**Combustible,** *sākhlanī* or *chīz-hā-yi sākhlanī* (combustible things); *shu la qir* (quick to ignite, as cotton).

**Combustion,** *ālāsh zadugī*; *ihtrāq*.

**Come,** *āmadan*; *bīran* (or *dār*) *āmadan* (to come out); *bi-sar-i khud bāz āmadam* (I came to myself, after anger etc.); *rasīdan*; *rārid shudan* (to arrive); *bar khordan* (to come across unexpectedly. Vide Encounter and Meet).

**Comet,** *satāra-yi dum-dār* or *lumbāla-dār*.

**Comfort,** *ārām*; *āsāyish*; *rāhat*; *khātir-jam'i*; *in amr marā tasālī mī-dihad* (this affords me some comfort) "in pīsh-khidmat hāch marāqib-i ahvāl-am nīst" (this servant does not look after my comfort).

**Comfortable,** *rāhat* and *ārām* (both subs. are

<sup>1</sup> Vide Hope

<sup>2</sup> The opposite of *garm mi-gūyad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Tahsildār* in Persia is a collector of revenue.

\* In m.c. the pl. termination of collective nouns is often used unnecessarily *Zulhā* for men or for the short cut tresses of women; *qisṣā* for women or for dervishes.

also used as adjectives); *āsūda*; *khush-hāl*; *khud-i tān rā takhfīf kunīd* (= make yourself comfortable; by removing turban, etc.).

**Command**, subs., *ḥukm*, pl. *ahkām*; *farmān*, P., Ar. pl. *farāmīn*, *darīst nafar dar sar-kardagī-yi man badand* (mil.). *Vide* Subordinates.

**Command, to**, *farmān dādan*; *ḥukm namudan*; *amr k.*; "the king commanded the army in person," *khud-i Pādīshāh bar sar-i lashkar-i khud-ash bād*, "he lost command over himself from anger (gave way to abuse)," *pust-i saḡī rā bar ru-yi khud kashīda*; *ū bi-man ḥukm farmād ki hamān sāt ānjā bi-ravam*.<sup>1</sup>

**Commander**, *sar-kardā*; *ra'īs-i lashkar*; *amīr-i nizām*; *sar-askar*; *sālār-i kull-i qushun* or *sipāh-sālār* (Commander-in-Chief).

**Commanding**, *qul'a-yi sar-kub* (a commanding fort).

**Commence, to**, *biyā shurū kunīm*. *Vide* Begin and Blossom.

**Commencement**, *shurū*; *ibtidā'*; *āghāz*; *aveal-i* or *arā'īl-i*—; *badr-i amr*, *biyā kār-i khud rā shurū kun*, or *az sar bi-qū*.

**Commend**, *man dur-andīshī-yi shamā la rī mā-kunam* (I commend your prudence). *Vide* Praise, Commendation, Entrust.

**Commendable**, *lāyiq-i tahsīn* (o:—ta rīf); *sitūda ra pasandīda*, *mahāmid-i akhlāq* (the commendable in morals).

**Commendation**, *tahsīn*; *āfarīn*.

**Commentary**, *tafsīr* (of Qur'ān or relig. books); *sharḥ* (gen.).

**Commentator**, *mufasssī*. *Vide* Job.

**Commerce**, *tijārat* (k.); *dād u sitad* (k.); *bay u shirā* (k.); *mu'āmalā* (k.); *matāw*, pl. *amli'a* (article of—); *vazīr-i tijārat* (minister of—); *Baḥkdād tijārat-qāh-i 'umda-i 'st*<sup>2</sup> (or *matubar-i 'st*). *Vide* Bargain, Trade.

**Commiseration**, *ghamm-khūārī* k.; *dil-sūzī* k.; *ham-dardī* k.

**Commission**, *irtikāb* (of any act); *mu'āzaba* (selling goods for half profits); *haqq 's-sā'i* (on goods, sales, etc.); *tawkīl* (k.) (appointing a person); *sanad* (mil. commission); *kumūsyun* (Eur.; the body of men).

**Commit**, *irtikāb namudan*; *eqdām k. bi* (to do); *marā rā dāsh t ki īn kār rā bi-kunam* (he forced me to commit this act). *Vide* Entrust, etc.

**Committed**, *ū ḥabs shud* or *arā bi-ḥabs* (or *bi-dāstāq-khāna*) *firistāwand* (he was committed to prison); *ū martakib: īn fi'l shud* = *īn fi'l az ū sar ad* (he committed this act).

**Committee**, *ijlās* (sitting of) *anjamata*; *arjā* (members). *Vide* Court.

**Common**, *arwām* 'a *aris* (or *āmīgān* for *āmīgān*) *īn jur mī-qugand* (the common people speak like this); *rasmī* (*vide* Official); *mašharak* (shared); *mašhūr* (well-known); *mutadāril* (current); *qunushki-mar-mūlī* (the common sparrow); *az gul-hā-yi ra-mī-yi Hind ast* (it is a common flower of India); *kam-bahā* (of no value); *bīzārī shuda* (hackneyed, vulgar).

**Commotion**, *sharḥā*; *shubūq*, *sharish*; *tazalul* (stronger than previous words).

**Communicate**, *ibtlāḡ* or *tabtlīḡ* k.; *muntaqil sh.* (of disease; for *sarāḡat k.*), *īn sukhan rā bi-a hālī kun* or *bi-rasān*; *tabtlīḡ-i farmānshāh rā namudan* (I communicated your orders); *īn utāq bi-lā'ūr rāh dārad* (this room communicates with the verandah); *bī kaftar mu'ābāra namudan* (they communicated by means of pigeons).

**Communication**, *Communications*, *rid* Confidential; *mu'adāt* (mil.); *īn shahr rāh-hā-yi mar-qulī barāq-i āmad u shud bi-atraf na-dārad*.

**Communicative**, *mu'alam mī shavad ki ū harrāf ast*; *pur-gu*.

**Compact**, *mu'āhadat* (k.); *'ahd u paymān* (k.); *qarār u madān* (k.).

**Companion**, *man hich rafīq-i na darām* (I have no friends, or accomplices); *ham-ṣahbat*; *ham-nishīn*; *ham-mashrab* (boon companion).

**Companionship**, *rifāqat*.

**Company**, *shirkat* (trade); *majlis*, pl. *majālis* (social); *jam'iyat* (of people); *dasta* (mil.); *man rifāqat-i ū rā dust mī-dāram*<sup>3</sup>; "present company expected," *bi-lā nisbat-i ḥāziran* (or *dūstān*<sup>4</sup>); "why

<sup>1</sup> Or *buwā*, direct narration.

<sup>2</sup> The adj. 'umda does not precede its subs., but *'umda-yi kitāb-hā-st* (m.c.), "this is the best of the books."

<sup>3</sup> Some times *harrāf* "fluent."

<sup>4</sup> Note the *ī* with the present tense of the comp. verb—*dāshan*.

<sup>5</sup> Generally said when any objectionable epithet is uttered, lost any one present should apply the term to himself. Also *dūr az janāb* if referring to the addressed person only.

- do you keep bad company? *chirā bā badān ham-nishīnā* (or *muǰālasal*) *mī-kunī*?
- Compare**, *bā-ham andāza k.* (of size); *bā-ham murāzana k.* (in weight or value); *biyā khatt-i man rā<sup>1</sup> bā khatt-i khud-at muǰābala bi-kunīm.*
- Compared**, *nazar bi-avval* or *nishat bi-avval* (compared with formerly).
- Comparison**, *nishat-bi* - or *dar muǰābil-i* - (in comparison with): *in but-khāna—bi-lā tashbīh—misl-i masjid-ast* (this temple—I don't want to compare them—is like a mosque).
- Compass**, *parǰūr*; *parǰūr bi-rāsita-yi qutb-numā rāh mī-ravad* or *safar mī-kunad*; *Qibla-numā<sup>2</sup>* (gen. for the direction of prayer).
- Compassion**, *raqqat* or *raqqat-i qalb*; *chirā in kār mī-kunūd. rahm na-dārd<sup>3</sup>*. Vide Pity.
- Compassionate**, *Rahīm* (of God), *dil-rahm* or *sāhib-i rahm* (of man), *dil-ash raqīq ast.*
- Compel**, *rā dāsh-tar bar* - ; *lā-budd sākh-tan*; *bi-man zār āvard va pūt-ash rā girift* (he forced me to give him his money); *majbūr kardam ki—; man urā bar ān dāsh-tam ki pūt bi-dihad.*
- Compelled**, *majbūr*; *ba hasb-i ǰbār u zarūr-āt*; *chūn kār bi-nihāyat rasūd pīsh-i man barāy-i imlād āmad* (he was at last compelled to come to me for help); *in rā bi-gardan-ash bār kardam* (I compelled him to do it).
- Compendium**, *maǰmū'a* (collection); *maǰmal* (briefly touches on every point); *mukhtaṣar* (an abridgment of a large work and also an elementary treatise). Vide Abridge, Abbreviate.
- Compensate**, *maǰqud<sup>4</sup> 'l-badal va ma'dūm<sup>5</sup> 'l-ivaṣ ast* (nothing can compensate for its loss).
- Compensation**, *'ivaṣ*; *talāfī-yi zarar.* or *talāfī-yi mā jāt*; *ǰabr-i nuqsān* (making up for a deficiency); vide 'Instead of': "the Zardushtis don't take compensation for anything lost or broken by a friend." *Zardushthiyan tāvān-i chīz-i ki gum shuda yā shikasta ast namā-gīrand, ammā musul-mānān bar-ē awqāt ziyād tar az qīmat mā-gīrand.*
- Compete**, *muǰābala k.* (in business); *musābaqat k.* (of boys at school, horses in a race, etc.); *ham-maydānī k.* (athletics); *harīfī k.* (in enmity). Vide Field. Rival. Opponent. Emulation and Competition.
- Competence**, **Competency**, *kifāyat* (of income); *istī'arat* (affording, being able); *qābiliyyat*; *liyyat* (capability, ability).
- Competent**, *qābil*; *lā'iq*; *in kār az dast-i shumā bar mī āyad?* (are you competent to undertake this?); *ū barāy-i kār-i ta'līm kāfī nīst* (he is not competent to teach).
- Competition**, *musābaqat*; *ham-maydānī*. Vide Compete.
- Competitor**, *ham-maydān* or *maydān-dār*; *harīf* (for prize, in trade, etc.); *raqīb* (rival in love). Vide To Compete. Antagonist, Opponent. [(k.)]
- Compilation**, **Compile**, to, *jam' āvarī*; *ta'rif*
- Compiler**, *mu'allif.*
- Complain**, *shikāyat burdan pīsh-i* (or *bi-*) *kas-i* (to complain to), *shikāyat k az--* (to complain of); *khaylī raqt ast ki az ū gila dāram*; *az dast-i kas-i nālīdam*; [*nālīsh k.* in m.e. - to groan from pain or fever].
- Complaining**, **Complaint**, *u hamīsha shikāyat* (or *nāla*) *dārad* (he is always complaining); *tazallum* (seeking justice, and hence complaint); *shikāyat-i shumā chīst* (what is your ailment?).
- Complete**, *tamām*, -i *raz-i kāmīl* (three complete days); *u dar in zabān kāmīl ast*; *in kitāb mukammāl ast*; *dar fann-i kushtī-girī tamām ast*. Vide Perfect Exact Whole, Master.
- Completed**, *bi-anjām rasīda.* etc.; *takmīl yāfta.* [(ing).]
- Completion**, *tamām*; *takmīl*; *ikhṭitām* (finish).
- Completely**, *bi-'l-marra<sup>5</sup>*; *tamām<sup>6</sup>*; *kull<sup>7</sup>*; *mutlaq<sup>8</sup>*; *az bīkḥ.*
- Complexion**, *rang-i rā* ; "his complexion is a little darker (than the other)." *rū-yash qadr-i grīfta-tar ast*; he is of a dark complexion. *sabz rang ast<sup>9</sup>*; *safīd* (very fair, as European); *gandum-gun* (fair for an oriental).
- Compliance**, *riṣāyat*, *riṣā-mandī*, *qabūl*; *hasb<sup>10</sup> 'l-khūshīsh-i ū<sup>11</sup>* (in compliance with his request).

<sup>1</sup> *Man rā*, vulg. for *marā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qibla-numā*—a compass pointing to the *qibla* (*Ka'ba*) or direction of prayer.

<sup>3</sup> *Marrah*, Ar., a "time"

<sup>4</sup> In India *gandum rang*, "wheat coloured" means "rather dark" as applied to the dark-skinned

<sup>5</sup> 38.

<sup>6</sup> Note the Arabic construction with the Persian word *khūshīsh*.

**Complicated**, *tu dar tu*; *pīch dar pīch*; *shākh dar shākh*; *tū-yi ham pīchūda* (all mixed up, entangled). *mushkil*. *Vide* Difficult.

**Compliments**, *‘āqā, āqā-yi man bi-shumā salām mī-rasānad va mī-qūyad ki* - (or *ā qhā dwā mī-rasānad va* -) (Sir, my master sends his compliments and says—); *ta‘aruf-i zigād dārad* (he is too ‘politeful’); *barā az ta‘aruf-i rasmī* (after the usual compliments); *barā az mizāj-pursī hālat-am rā bayān kun* (*mizāj-pursī k.*, to ask after the health of). *Vide* Enquire.

**Comply**, *rāzi shudan*; *qabūl k*; *jarmāyishūt-i sāmī rā khwāham frīstūd* (I will comply with your indent, send what you have ordered).

**Compose**, *ū hābā sari u nahr-i tasnīf mī-kunad*; *shir guftan* (of poetry); *kitāb navīshan*.

**Composed**, *murakkab az* —(made of—; (of manner), *āsuda khātīr* (in comfortable).

**Composer**, *musannif*; *sāhib*.

**Composite**, *murakkab*; *makhlat* (mixed).

**Composition**, *tarkīb*; *ajzāʾ* (ingredients). *inshāʾ* (lit.); *ibārat* (liter. style); *qarār u madār* (with creditors).

**Composure**, *khātīr-jamʿi*, *itmīnān*; *khud-dārī* (self-restraint).

**Compound**, **Compounded**, *murakkab* (past part.), pl. *murakkabāt* (compounds; also all fruits of the orange and lemon kind).

**Compound, to**, *tarkīb dādan* or *āmīkhtan* (of medicines): *mušālaha k.* (compromise).

**Comprehend**, *fahmīdan*; *dark k.*; *in matlah rā rasīdī?* *multafit na-shudīd* (you have not understood; polite)<sup>1</sup>; *bi-matlah-am bar na-khud*; ‘‘gently my friend, you have grasped the matter a little late,’’ *garāsh ‘az-i man matlah khaylī dār dast-qūr-at shuda ast*; *in harf rā khūb namā-fahmam*, *multafit!* <sup>1</sup> *na-shudam*.

**Comprehended**, *fahm* (understood); *mush-mal* (comprised). *Vide* Contain.

**Comprehending**, *in kitāb mushtamil ast az intikhābāt-i Saʿdī, Hāfiz va dīgar shuʾarū*; *Gulīstān mushtamil bar hast bāb ast*. *Vide* Contain.

**Comprehension**, *idrāk*; *ilm*; *fahm*; *az ihāta-yi khīpāl-i man bīrūn ast*; *az ihāta-yi bayān bīrūn ast*.

**Comprehensive**, *jāmiʿ*; *idrāk-i vasīʿ-i dārad*.

**Comprehensiveness**, *jāmiʿiyat*.

**Comprise**. *Vide* Comprehended and Contain.

**Compromise**, *islāh k*; *Janāb-i julān rāzi hastīd in ʿamal rā bi-salt kūtāh kunūd* (or *bi-guzārānūd* or *khatm kunūd*) ‘dar mushkil andākhtan (a person)’. *bā-ham sākhshan* (with verb in plural).

**Compulsion**, *zur*; *ijbār*; *majbūriyyat*; *jabrʿ* or *zurakī* (adv. under compulsion); *jabrʿ va qahrʿ*.

**Compunction**, *taʿassuf* (regret), *bi-dan-i dagh-dagha* or *bi-dan-i hūh khalish-i khātīr* (without the least compunction).

**Computation**, *hisāb*; *shumār*, *bar ārad* (estimate); *bīrūn az hisāb ast* - *ki hisāb na-dārad* (beyond computation).

**Compute**, *bar ārad k.* or *takhmīn* - (to estimate, q.v.) *hisāb k.* (count).

**Concave**, *taraj-i mujaṣṣaf* (the concave side; opp. to *taraj-i muḥadḍab*, convex side).

**Conceal**, *to*, *panhān*, etc. *k.*; *qāyim k.* (to hide a person or thing). *Vide* Suppress.

**Concealed**, *panhān*; *nihān*; *makhfi*, *si raz ast az patis mastar ast* (he has concealed himself from the Police for the last three days).

**Concealment**, *ketmīn*, *taqyīyā k.* (to conceal one’s religion; Shiʿah doctrine).

**Conceit**, *khud pasandī*; *khud-bīnā*; *nākhvat* (arrogance), *dimā qh-dārī* (m.e.): *mā būyad ki khud pasand na-bī-shīm* or *bar khud* (or *bi-khud*) *na-bālīm*. *Vide* Pride, Arrogance.

**Concerted**, *ān shakhs khaylī dimā qh dārad* or *dimā qh-ash bālī rafta ast* (lost his head, above himself), *bi-khud bālīdan* (to plume oneself falsely on a thing).

**Conceive**, *tasavvur k*; *man mī-dānam ki haqq bā-shumā ast* or *haqq bi-jānib-i shumā-st*; *ham bar dūshan* (in the womb).

**Concentred**, *ham-markaz shuda*.

**Concentric**, *ham-markaz*.

**Concern**, *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *mādda*; *bāb*; *mu-qaddama* (affair); *andīsha*; *fikr*; *tashvīsh*; *iztirāb* (anxiety); *in kār bi-shumā dakhil na-dārad* or *rājū na-dārad* (this is no concern of yours); also *dar in dakhil u tazarruf na-kun*.

**Concerning**, *dar haqq-i—*; *dar barāy-i—*; *dar khusūs-i—*; *nisbat bi—*.

**Concession**, *imtiyāz* (a privilege; a Royal grant for the construction, etc., of any-

<sup>1</sup> *Multafit shudīd?* lit. ‘‘have you paid attention comprehend is due to slight inattention.

Persian etiquette assumes that a failure to

thing; also medal, order, distinction); *guzāsh* (*k.*) (in agreements), *rī-āyat* (favour); *‘bilāt’-i rī-āyatī* (concession tickets, railway, etc.).

**Conciliate**, *rāzi k.*; *jalb-i qulub k.*

**Conciliatory**, *istibhāmīz*; *jālib-i kharātīr*

**Concise**, *mukhtaṣar*; *mūjaz* (brief) *’Ude Compendium.*

**Conclude**, *bi-anjām rasūnīdan*; *bi-pāyān burdan* (finish). *istimbāt namudan* or *natīja dar āvurdan* (to infer). *hālā raqt-i khatm-i kalām ast* (it is now time for me to conclude).

**Conclusion**, *anjām*, *intihā*, *ākhar* (end). *natīja* (logic). *istimbāt* (inference). *‘In ākhar-i bāb ast* (but *bāb-i ākha* ‘the last chapter’)

**Concoct**, *khayāl pakhtan* (of fancies). *pīlar-i khayālī pakhtan* (build castles in the air). *javāb k.* (to invent). *‘in qassa-hā az ‘mandar-āvardī’ gufta ast* (i.e. he has concocted all this (story)). *tartīb dādan* (prepare, med.)

**Concord**, *muwāfaqat*; *sāzgarī*, *mutābaqat* (gram.). *dar muqān-i ism va fi’l mutābaqat nist.*

**Concubine**, *ṣiḡha* (Per. and *matra* Ar. (a temporary but legal wife)

**Concurrence**, *ham-ra’y-gi*, *muwāfaqat-i rāy*

**Condemn**, *mal’um k.* (to find guilty); *malāmat k.* or *muzammāt k.* (to censure); *hukm-i qatl dādan*, or *hukm bi-qatl dādan* (to condemn to death)

**Condiments**, *chāshnī*; *adaviyat* (spices)

**Condition**, *hāl*, pl. *hālāt* (state; pl., *ahrāl* = health). *‘az*: pl. *awzār*; *shart*, pl. *sharūt*; *qarār u madār* (stipulation). *bi-sharūt-i chand* (on certain conditions). *dar sūrat-i ki—* or *mashrūt bar ‘in ki—* (on condition that —); *hāl am az hāl-at bih-tar ast* (‘my health is better than yours’ or ‘I’m better off than you’)

**Condolence**, *milām-parsi* (visit of condolence on death)<sup>1</sup>, *tasliyat* or *ta’ziyat* (on death of either relative or friend); *sar-salāmātī* (on death of relative only)

**Conduct**, subs., *rāh-namāzī*; *rah-barī*; *dalālat* (guidance); *hidāyat* (gen. relig.); *raftār*; *harakāt*; *ravish*; *raviyya*; *caz*; *atvār* (behaviour, q.v.).

**Conduct**, to, *burdan*; *hidāyat k.* (gen. relig.);

*rāh namūdan*; *dalālat k.*; *‘in rāh rā ki bi-man balad mī-kunad?* = *‘anjā ki marā rah-barī kunad?*

**Conductor**, *rāh-namā*; *balad*; *pīsh-raw*; *‘in sīm hāmīl-i quvva-yi barqī ast* (this wire is conductor of electricity). *mutrib-bā hī* (musical); *muzaḡhān-bāshī* (ditto)

**Conduit**, *āb-raw* (gen. covered). *rāh-i āb*; *jadrāl.*

**Cone**, *makhruta*; *mišt-i kalla-qand*

**Conical**, *makhrūt*; *qalamī* (pointed).

**Confectionary**, *kalayāt* (sweets, gen. with butter; cakes, etc.); *shīrīnī* (small dry sweets). *murabbā* (jams)

**Confectioner**, *qannādī* (sweetmeat maker, from *qand* load sugar); *shīrīnī-jarush.*

**Confederacy**, *mun āhād* (*k.*); *ham-paymānī.*

**Confederate**, *rafiq*, *sharīk*; *ham-dast*; *kuchak-abdāl* (a confederate, etc., of a dervish; a votary, also in m.e. a catamite kept by a confederacy)

**Confederated**, *muta āhad* *muttafiq*

**Confer**, to, *mushācarat* (to consult together). *mu-ākara k.*; *bakhshīdan* (of benefit).

**Conference**, *ijlās* (*k.*). *majlis* (*k.*); *maylis-i mu-ākara* (*k.*), *ba’ d az su’āl u javāb-i bisqār ra’y-i shān bar ‘in qarār girift ki—*

**Confess**, to, *qabul k.*; *buyi taqīr-at rā gardan bi-gīr*; *qabūlānīdan* (caus., vulgar; to make to confess); *‘pūr k bi—*; *man iqrār mī-kunam* (oc *qā’il-am*) *ki kirdār-i man bad ast*

**Confessing**, *muqar* (*sh.*).

**Confession**, *iqrār* (*k.*). *‘rtirāf* (*k.*)

**Confidant**, *mahram* or *mahram-i rāz* (one who knows secrets; also one who won’t blab); *ham-rā.*

**Confide**, to, *amīn dānestan*; *man bar u rtiqād dāram*; *‘u urā bi-tamām-i mā yundak-ash amīn dānist* (he entrusted him with the management of all his property); ‘confiding in his strength.’ *bar-quvva-yi bāzū ‘rtimād karda—*

**Confidence**, *rtibār* (*k.*); *‘rtimād* (*k.*); *tavakkul* (*k.*) (on God); *bar harfthā-yi ‘ishān hīch ‘rtibār namī-kunam* (or *harfthā-yi ‘ishān rā ‘rtiqād namī-kunam*).

**Confidential**, *mu’tamad* (of person); *mahramāna* (secret); *‘in kharīṭa-yi mahramāna ast* (this is a confidential map); ‘I have a confidential communication to make.’

<sup>1</sup> Sumus do not consider this temporary marriage lawful. A woman will sometimes become *ṣiḡha-yi ‘avad-sāt*, in order to simplify matters of inheritance.

<sup>2</sup> Condolence is expressed by ‘*baqā-yi ‘umr-i shumū bāshad*’ or ‘*dīqar bāz-mūndaqān bi-salāmāt bāshand* or *bad na-bīnūd*’ or ‘*gham-i ākhar-i tūn bāshad*,’ etc., etc. *Vide Sympathize.*

*harj-i dāram mahramāna bi-shumā bi-ghāyam*; *musāmara* (talk by night between friends; stories told at night).

**Confined**, *mahbus*; *u al-ān dar zindān giriftār ast*; *nā-khash-i bistarī* (confined to bed); *mahdūd* (limited); *in malūhazāt munhasir-i bi-Kalkatta ast* (these remarks apply only to Calcutta); *dīruz pā sabuk kard* (she was confined yesterday).

**Confinement**, *habs*; *qayd*; *mahbusī* (imprisonment); *zā'idān* or *raz-i haml* (of women).

**Confines**, *hudud*, pl.

**Confirm, to**, *tasdiq k.*; *musaddiq sh.*; *u ta'gīd-i kalām rā kard* (he confirmed what I said).

**Confirmation**, *tasdiq*; *ishbāt* (proving).

**Confirmative**, *mu'ayyid*.

**Confirmed**, *in khabar sābit shuda ast yā na* (or *bi-tasdiq rasūda?*); *tasdiq gūfta* (of evidence).

**Confirming**. *Vide Confirmative*.

**Confiscate**, *zabt kardan*.

**Confiscated**, *zabt shuda*.

**Conflagration**, *harīq*.

**Conflict**, *zad u khurd* (k.); *tā-sar-ham-zanī* (k.); *dīrūz Sunnī ra Shī'a bar sar ra kalla-yi ham-dīgar zadand*; *ikhtilāf-i ārā\** (of opinion).

**Confluence**, *majma'*; *nugta-yi ittiṣāl*.

**Conformable**, *mutābiq*; *muwāfiq*.

**Conformity**, *bar-hash-i*—(in conformity with); *bar-rifq-i*--; *binā bar---*.

**Confound**, *Khudā dushmanhā-yi shān rā la nat gardānad!* *Khudā gardan-ash rā bi-shikanad!* *Imām kamar-ash rā bi-zanad* or *murda-shūr-ash bi-barad* (confound him!). *Vide Astonish*.

**Confront**, *jilo giriftan* and *āmadan* (to stop). *ru bi-ru kardan* or *shudan*. *Vide Oppose*.

**Confused**, *dast-pācha*, *hāj rāj*, or *parīshān sh.*; *dar ham bar ham* (sh.); *kār-am rā bar ham zadād*; *muṣṭarib*; *mutaraddid* (hesitating). *Vide Bewildered*, *Astonished*.

**Confusedly**, "how confusedly you describe it," *dar bayān chi qadar ikhtilāt mā-kunī*; (*ikhtilāt* also means conversation); *mallab rā pāchāda bayān kard* (he described it in a roundabout way; purposely round-about).

**Confusion**, *ikhtilāt u ightishāsh*; *harj marj*; *āshub* (noisy); *miṣṣ-i hammām-i zanāna*;

*tanām-i shahr shuluq<sup>1</sup> bud* (all the town was in confusion).

**Confute, to**, *radd k.*; *tardīd k.*

**Confuted**, *radd shuda*.

**Congeval, to**, *munjamid shudan*, *bastan* (of ices only); *yakh bastan* (to freeze).

**Congeaed**, *munjamid*.

**Congelment**, *Congelation*, *unjamād*.

**Congratulate, to**, "congratulate me!" *muzh-daqānī-yan rā bi-dih* ("give me the reward of good news. I've been successful for you"<sup>2</sup>), said jokingly by a friend or seriously by an agent); *bar dāmādī-yash urā tabrīk gūftam* (I congratulated him on his marriage); *mubārak-bād gūftam*.

**Congratulation**, *tahnīyat*; *mubārak-bādī*; *tabrīk*.

**Congregation**, *jam'at*.

**Conic**, *Conical*, *shakl-i makhruṭī*, or *makh-rutī*.

**Conjectural**, *qiyāsī*; *tasavvurī*; *khayālī*.

**Conjecture**, *qum'ān* (*hardan*); *hads* (*namudan*; in m.c. *zadan*); *hads<sup>3</sup>* or *qiyās<sup>4</sup>* (by conjecture).

**Conjugation**, *taṣrif*; *qardān*.

**Conjunct**, *bi-ham paygasta*; *ma'wul*, *mun-zamm*.

**Conjunction**, *qarān* (oi planet-), *'atf* (gram-mar) *'ittiṣāl* (joining); *in jumla-hā bi yak dīgar nisbat na-dārad*.

**Conjuration**, *ihzār-i jinn*; *afsān-qarī*.

**Conjurer**, *huqqa-bāz*; *sha bada bāz* (a higher class of conjurer); *sāhīr* or *pādu-gar* (magician); *chashm-band* (one who by magic deceives the sight and causes others to see what he wishes).

**Connect, to**, *rasl k.*, tr.; *rasl shudan*, mtr.; *ū bā man nisbat dārad* (he is a connection of mine); *talbūq k.* (of doctrines, customs, etc.); *in mallab bi-man rabt na-dārad* (this matter does not concern me); *kāliska-hā bā-ham rāh dārad* (the carriages connect with each other).

**Connected**, **Connectedly**, *marbut*. *Vide Dis-connectedly*.

**Connection**, *'ilāqa*; *dard-i dil rā\* bā chashm chi nisbat* (what has a stomach-ache to do with the eyes? what is the connection?); *guz rā bā shaqīqa chi?* (a vulg. saying); *hamān hikāyat-i zar-dūz ra būriyā-bāf ast*

<sup>1</sup> Gen. spelt شلوق

<sup>2</sup> *Kārū gāt rā gūrat dādam*.

<sup>3</sup> *Huqqa-bāz* (small feats by sleight of hand); *huqqa* a little box.

<sup>4</sup> Not *da-d* = *shikam* as in India.



- (there is no connection or relevancy); *ū bā man hīch vā bastagī na-dārad*; *ān zan bā shawhar-ash rāh u rasm-i na-dārad* (she will have nothing to do with her husband).
- Connections**, *vā bastagān* (by blood, by marriage, or by ties of interest).
- Connivance**, **Connive**, *iqhmāz* (k.); *chashm-pūshī* (k.); *ū dīda va dānistā chashm-pūshī<sup>1</sup> kard*.
- Connoisseur**, *shinās* (in compounds; as, *sharāb-shinās*, 'a connoisseur of wine').
- Conquer**, *jath kardan*; *ghālib shudan bar* -; *zafar gīftan*; *firāz gīftan*; *jā'iq āmadan* (in games, athletics, discussions); *bar īn mas'ala dast-gīftam* (I've conquered this problem).
- Conquered**, *musakkkhar*, *maḡlūb*; *u bar tamām-i malk musallat shud*.
- Conqueror**, *fāth*; *musakkkhīr*; *taskhīr kan anda*.
- Conquest**, *jath*; *taskhīr*; *shikast*, *ghalaba bar*.
- Conscience**, *nafs-ash arā mal'umat mī-kanad* (his conscience pricks him); *az amār-i' khud-at bi-pursūd* (ask your own conscience); *az mashghul-zimmatī fāriḡ shudan* (to free one's conscience of anything); *bi-maylān-i khātir-i khud va istirzā-yi rīzā-yi Khudāvand rihā kard* (he left them to their conscience). *Vide Prick*.
- Conscious**, *ihās* k. (to feel); *bā khabar budan*; *muallaf budan*.
- Consecrate**, *shamshīr ki dar zarīh-i Imām Husayn mutabarrak shuda bād* -- ('the sword consecrated at the tomb of the Imam Husain' --).
- Consecration**, *taqdīs* (k.), *takhīṣ* (k.) (to specialize).
- Consecutive**, *musalsal*; *mutarālī*.
- Consent**, *rīzā*; *istirzā*.
- Consent**, to, *rāzī shudan*; *bi-istirzāb-i u navishta am*; *tadbīr-i marā qabul mī-kunād?* *Vide Approve*.
- Consequence**, *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij*; *anjām*; *hāṣil* (result); *bāk-i nīst* or *maḡlab-i nīst* (never mind; also there's nothing particular or strange, i.e., I can do it); *zarar na-dārad* (by all means, why not?); "if his wife sees me smartly dressed she will think me of more consequence," *agar zan-ash marā ārasta bi-bīnad ziḡāda-tar hīsūb*
- mā-barad*; *mā mardumān-i hastīm*, *az khānvāda hastīm* (we are people of consequence, we are somebodies).
- Conservatory**, *garm-khāna* (hot-house). *Vide Orange-y.*
- Consider**, *dar bāb-i ān fikr mī-kanam* (I will consider about that); *dar pīsh-i khud khīyāl kardan*; *dānistān*; *maḥsūb k.*; *shimardan* (to deem). *ghawr* k.
- Consideration**, *ta'ammul* (k.) (reflecting); *tashakkkhus* (importance); *qābil-i ihtirām* (worthy of respect); *nazar bi-khidamāt-i shamā* (in consideration of your services); *bi-matāhaza-yi pidar-i shamā zalil na-kardam* (in consideration of your father I did not disgrace you).
- Consign**, *sipardān*, *latvīz namādan*; *harāla k*.
- Consigned**, *bār-i jahāz bi-ism-i u bud*; *muḥar-rat*, *tahrīl-i u shud* (it was handed over to him).
- Consignee**, *qiranda*, *mursal ilagh*.
- Consigner**, *asāl kananda*; *farīsanda* (vulg.). *Vide Sender*.
- Consignment**, *mas'ala*, *am'īnat* (of goods).
- Consist**. *Vide Contain*.
- Consistency**, *qavām* (of liquids; also the cookery word 'mixture'); *bi-parz tā miṣl-i āsh qavām bi-gīrad*.
- Consolation**, **Console**, *tasallī* and *tasliyat*, and *dil dārī* (*dādan*); *ta'ziyat* (*qūtan*; on death only); *bi-rav bacheha rā bi-tahmān* (go and comfort the child).
- Conspicuous**, *namudār*; *namāyān*; *rāzīh*; *āshkārā*; *paydā*; *huraydā*; *gār-i safīd-pīshānī* (lit. a cow with a blaze); *ma rūf*; *mashhur* (eminent).
- Conspiracy**, *sāzish* (k.); *dasta-i az a'yān dast bi-ham dādan k.* *Pādishāh rā bi-kashand*. *Vide Plot*.
- Conspirator**, *ham-rāz*.
- Conspire**, *bā ham sākhshan* (to join together; in good or bad sense; also to compromise, q.v.).
- Constant**, *shābit-qadam*; *bā-cafā*; *bar qarār*; *dā'im* (of time); *u bar-qufti-ash hamāsha qā'im ast*; "in spite of the fact that your brother cruelly sought to separate us, I remained constant and bore his ill usage," *har qadar barādar-at bi-man sitam karda bi-judāzī-yi mā talāsh mī-kard man hamān qadar pā-dārī namuda jawr-ash rā mī-kashādam*.

<sup>1</sup> *Az taqṣīr i ū chashm pūshī kard* = "he pardoned him."

<sup>2</sup> *Zamīr* has also sometimes the meaning of "heart" or "comprehension."

Constantinople, *Istāmbul* or *Islāmbūl*; *Qus-tanṭūniyya*  
 Constellation, *majma'-i kavākib*; *burj*, pl. *burūj* (Zodiac).  
 Constipated, *maqḥūz*; *mizāj-ash qabz ast* (he is always constipated); *bisṡār sulda dārad*.  
 Constipation, *qabz*; *yubūsat*, [*khushkī* 'either wrong or vulgar].  
 Constitution, *bunya*; *qavā*, pl. of *qurcat* (of body); *tabī'at-i* (or *ḥālat-i*) *u hamīsha sālim ast*; *qavī bunya* or *bā bunya* (of strong constitution).  
 Constitutional, *qāniūnī*; *bā intizām*.  
 Constitutionally, *ḥasb-i qā'idā va qāmun*.  
 Constrained, *majbūr*.  
 Construct, *sākhtan*; *binā kardan*; *nasb k.* (to erect); *Muḥammad qāmun-i Islām rā bi-vujūd āvurd*.  
 Construction, *qurāra*; *sākht*; *binā* (of buildings); *qumāsh* (of cloth. carpet; of people; *bad-qumāsh ast* = he is ill made); *tarkīb* (of a sentence).  
 Consul, *balyuz*, T.; *kunsal* or *qunsal*, etc.; *Shāh-bandar* (by Turks 'Consul'; by Persians 'Port-Commissioner').  
 Consult, *rāy girīstan* (to take the opinion of); *biyā dar in amr mashvarat bi-kunām*; *aqar naf-i khud rā bi-bīnī* --(if you consult your own interests--).  
 Consultation, *mashvarat* (k.) (med.).  
 Consulted, *dar ta'gīn u intikhāb-ash istishāra bi-ārī-yi mardum mī-kunand* (in his appointment and selection, the wishes of the people are consulted); *dar ta'gīn-i kalāntar ri'ā-yi mardum dākhil ast*.  
 Consulting-room. *Vide* Room.  
 Consume, *khurdan* (eat); *ṡarf shudan* or *kardan* (of food, money and time); *sukhtan* (to burn, q.v.); *az ghāmm u ghūssa kāhūda shud* (consumed with anxiety).  
 Consummation, *itmām*; *iknāl*; *'arūsī bi-ghāyat na-rusīd* (the marriage was not consummated).  
 Consumption, *muraḥ-i diqq*.  
 Contact, *mass* (k.), tr. and intr. (touching).  
 Contagion, *sirāyat*; *nā-khushī-yi ān marīz bi-man sirāyat kard*.  
 Contagious, *nā-khushī-yi musrī* (contagious disease).  
 Contain, *khud-dārī k.*, or *khud rā zabī k.* (to

contain oneself; in any emotion. etc.) *gunjīdan*; *gunjāyish dāshdan* (to be contained); *in kitāb murattab* (or *mushṡamāl* or *mabnī*) *bar du bāb-ast* (this book contains two chapters); *in sandūq chi qadr chā'ī mī-gīrad?* 'he was unable to contain himself.' *u bā-ikhtiyār shud* (gen. of diarrhoea); *khud-dārī k.* (of anything). *Vide* Comprehend.  
 Contained, *in shūr dar in ṡarf jā-yash namā-sharad*<sup>1</sup>; *mundarij* (of writings).  
 Contaminated, *āludan* or *āluda k.*; *mulavvas k.*; *najis* (*gardānidan*).  
 Contemplated, *mulasarrar*.  
 Contemplation, *tafakkur*; *ta'tammul*; *dar 'ālam-i muvāqaba raftan* (relig.).  
 Contemplative, *mulafakkir*; *mustaghṡraq-i khayāl*.  
 Contemporary, *ham'-ahd* or *ham'-asr*; *mu'āsir*, pl. *mu'āsirīn*.  
 Contempt, *ḥaqīrat* (k.); *bi-ḥaqīrat naẓar k.*; *tachīn* (k.) (also to feel aversion for); *ṡalīl* (*dānistān*); *kasī rā ḥaqīr* or *khwār ma shumār*.  
 Contemptible, *khwār*; *ṡalīl*; *ṡarū-māya*; *dun*; *ḥaqīr*; *nā-chīz*.  
 Contend, to, *mujādala k.* (dispute). *Vide* Quarrel.  
 Contender, *mujādd* (in argument). *ṡalīza-kār* (in fight).  
 Contending, *u mard-i bisṡār munāẓir-i ast* (he is always contending). *Vide* Contest.  
 Content, *qanū'at*; *riẓā* (subs.); *qānī*; *qanā'-at-kār*; *rāẓī* (adj.); *har chi dāram bi-ān qānī mī-bāsham*.  
 Contention, *mujādala* (dispute); *munāẓarat* (quarrelling, fighting, disputing).  
 Contentious, *ānhā khayālī jang-ja hastand*; (*mufsid* and *mufattiṡ* = stirring up strife).  
 Contentment. *Vide* Content.  
 Contents, *mazmūn* (of a letter); *maknūnāt* (of box. etc.).  
 Contest, *ham-ṡarī* (k.) (to vie with; in good or bad sense). *Vide* Quarrel, Battle, etc.  
 Contestor, *munāẓī* (friendly or otherwise; *vide* Contending).  
 Contiguity, *multasīl būdan*.  
 Contiguous, *multasīl*.  
 Continence, *'ismat*; *'iṡfat*; *pāk-dāmanī*.  
 Continent, *iqlīm*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *aqālīm*; *'afīf* (adj.); *pāk-dāman*.

<sup>1</sup> But *jā shudan* (m.c.) 'to be finished.'

<sup>2</sup> Originally one of the seven climates of the world, but now used for a Province, Presidency and by Persians also for a country.

**Contingency**, *hādiga* (accident); *vāqī'a* (occurrence). *Vide* Accident, Accidental.

**Continual**, *injā hamīsha janjāl ast* (there is a continual noise here); continued action is in m.c. expressed by the interjection *hay*, as *hay bārān āmad*<sup>1</sup>; *hay bi-khur*; *man dādam az saqf hay khāk mārīzad*, *ham-chunān ki bārān darādam saqf pāyān āmad* (I saw that earth kept falling from the roof; I had barely set foot outside when the roof fell in). Reduplication of a word may give same signification, as *tarsān tarsān kardam* (I was in a fright all the time I did it).

**Continually**, *mudām*; *vide* Always; *multa-ṣil*<sup>2</sup> (without break; *vide* Continuously).

**Continuation**, *dacām* (lasting); *lāra bar ānchi dīruz guftam* (in continuation of what I said yesterday).

**Continue**, *tul dādan*, tr., and *tul kashīdan*, intr.; *imtiād gāftan*; *agar dar īn kār madāramat numāyīd*—(if you continue to do this—), *bāqī dārad* (to be continued; of newspaper article). *Vide* Continual; *dumbāla-yi sukhan rā bi-dīn nawr kashīdan qirīft* or *mallab rā bi-dīn tarīq pay kard*.

**Continuously**, *multaṣṣ-i ham*; *ala 'l-ittisāl*; *yak māk pay-i ham* (or *pusht-i sar-i ham*) *safar kardām*. Prof. S. T.; *mardum pusht pusht* (or *pusht-i ham*) *āmadand*; *pusht pusht farj dar maydān firistād*. *Vide* Continually.

**Contortion**, *pīch u tāb*; *ṣarat-ash bi-ham pīchīd* (his face became contorted).

**Contract**, *qabāla* (sometimes for mercantile deeds of sale); *ijāra-nāma* (paper; for a lease. *Vide* Farm); *rahn-nāma* (deed of mortgage); *muqāṭa'a* and *maqla* (k.) (for work); *kābīn-nāma* (marriage—).

**Contraction**, *kashish* (of muscles); *mukhaffaf* (of words).

**Contractor**, *muqāṭa'a-dār* or *-kunanda* (of work, etc.).

**Contradict**, "don't contradict me," *marā takzīb*<sup>3</sup> or *harf-i marā radd na-kun*, or *tamarrud-i harf-i marā na-kun*; *ū khud-ash rā darūgh-e-qū kard* (he contradicted himself); "how is it you contradict yourself?" *jihat chīst bi-du zabān dar āmadī?* *tardīd-i kalām k.*

**Contradiction**, *ikhtilāf*; *kalām-i shumā munā-jāt dārad*.

**Contradictory**, *khilāf*; *zidd*; *naqiz*; *munā-qiz*; *harfihā-yi shumā naqiz-i yak dīgar ast*.

**Contrariety**, *ziddiyyat*; *ziddiyyat-i tab'at*.

**Contrary**, *bar 'aks* (on the contrary); *khilāf-i ihtimāl* (contrary to expectation); *az bād-i mukhālif jahāz mu'attal shud*; "have you any proof to the contrary?" *bi-khilāf-i īn harf isbāt-i dārī?*

**Contrivance**, *tadbīr* (plan); *hikmat* or *ikhtirā'* (devise, invention); *bi-chi' hāla ānjā mīravī?*

**Control**, *iqtidār* or *tasallut dāshlan bar*—; *sarbāz-hā az qabz-a-yi* (or *ikhtiyār-i*) *man bārān raftand*.

**Controversy**, *munāzara*; *muja'dala*. *Vide* Argument.

**Controverting**, *mushājara* (k.); *bā man dar īn amr mushājara namūd*.

**Contumacious**, *mard-i 'amud ast*; *lapuj* (mulishly obstinate). *Vide* Obstinate.

**Contumacy**, *'mūd*; *lajj*.

**Confused**, *kufta* (also tired, stiff); *zab khurda*; *az chūb khurda badan-ash lāh* (or *khurd u khamīr*) *shud* (he was black and blue from the thrashing).

**Contusion**, *kuftagī* (also tiredness, stiffness). *asar-i kuftagī*.

**Convalescence**, *ijāqa* (*gāftan*).

**Convalescent**, *tāza shifā gāfta*.

**Convene**, *munā'iqd* (k.); *ijlās* (k.); *jardū īn anjuman du-bāra bar pā khwāhad shud*.

**Convenient**, *barāy-i shumā zahmat-i nakhwāhad bud ki jardū īnjā bi-gāyīd?* (will it be convenient for you to come to-morrow?); or *mānī-i kār-i shumā nakhwāhad bud agar jardū īnjā bi-gāyīd?*

**Conveniently**, *bī zahmat*.

**Convent**, *dayr* (of Christians or Hindus); *khānaqāh* (dervishes); *rāhibān*<sup>4</sup> *dar ān dayr sukna dārānd*.

**Conversation**, *guft u gu* (k.); *harf* (*zadan*), *mayl-i shūbat dārid?* *gap zadan* (to gossip, with an underlying meaning of falsehood); *mard-i khush muhārara* (a man of charming conversation; of interesting and well-expressed ideas).

**Convert**, *tāza bi-dīn āmada*; *jadīd*<sup>5</sup> *'l-Islām* (new to Mahomedanism); *'Isavī-yi jadīd*; *mutadd az Islām* (pervert from Islam).

<sup>1</sup> This particle *hay* can precede the prefix *mā* of the Imperfect.

<sup>2</sup> The root meaning is "to be."

<sup>3</sup> Or *agav*.

<sup>4</sup> Ar, pl. *ruhbān* and *ruhhāb*; *rāhibā*, feminine, singular. Note the pl. in *ān* here; for euphony.

Converted, *bi-sharaf-i Islām fā'iz gasht; muhtadī bi-dīn-i -shud*. Vide Believe.

Convey, *burdan*; *naql k.* or *naql u haml k.* (to transport). *iltifāt kardā īn chīz rā bi-u bi-rasānīd*.

Conveyable, *naql-pazīr*.

Convex, *'adasī* (i.e. 'like a lentil'); *muhad-dab*; *māhī-pusht* or *khar-pusht* (of roads, roofs); *shakl-i siparī* (slightly convex like a shield); *shakl-i khūdi* (domed, or like a helmet in shape).

Convict, to, *mulzim k.*; *mujrim sākhtan*; *gunāh* or *jurm sābat k.*

Conviction, *izām*; *isbāt* (of crime); *i tiqād-am īn ki -* (it is my belief that -); *yaqīn-i kāmāl dāram ki -* (it is my conviction that -).

Convince, *bi-khatū-yash ūrā mur tarīf sākhtam* (I convinced him of his error); *sukhan-am ūrā mujāb kard*.

Convinced, *yaqīn dāram k.* *ānchi mī-guyī rāst ast*, or *khatīr-am jam' ast ki shumā rāst mī-guyīd<sup>1</sup>* (I am convinced what you are saying<sup>1</sup> is true); *az īn dalīl yaqīn hāsil kardam*; *az ru-yi dalīl ūrā khāfir jam' kardam*.

Convivial, *'ayyāsh* (ill-liver); *ham-piyāla va ham-navāla*; *dust-i ham-mashrab*.

Conviviality, *ham-piyālagī va ham navālagī rā dust mī-dārad*.

Convolvulus, *nālūfar*.

Convulsed, to be, *shūrīda<sup>2</sup> shudan* or *k.* (to be excited, upset); *īn qadar khandīd ki nafas-ash qat' shud* or *rūda-hā-yash pāch nīšād*; *bacheha tashannuj girift va murd*.

Convulsions, *tashannuj* (disease)

Coo, to, *kūkū k.* (of dove); *nāla k.* (of dove and other birds).

Cook, to, *tabkh k.*; *pukht u paz k.*; *pukhtan*. rt. *paz*; *islāh k.* (of meat); *dam kardan* or *dādan* (to first cook rice etc., and then, adding butter, to cover and place fire above and below, and so complete the cooking); vide To Charm.

Cook, *u ghīzā-yi khud rā khud-ash mī-pazad bi-jihāt-i īn ki āsh-paz na-dārad*; "too many cooks—" *matbakh-i du kad-bānū*

*hamīsha nā-rub mī-mānad*, and *māmācha ki du tā shud sar-i bacheha kaj dar mī-āyad*.

Cooked. Vide Over-cooked.

Cookery, *ṭabbakhī*.

Cool, *khunuk*; *sard<sup>3</sup>* (cool or cold; also cold-blooded of a person's temperament); *bārīd* (cold); *imraz az diruz khunuk-tar ast*; *ū āb-i hindūrān barāy-i tabrīd mī-khurad* (he takes juice of water-melon to cool his system).

Cooled, *yakh kardā* (this does not necessarily imply with ice); *dust-ash yakh kardā ast* (on a cold day, or of a sick person).

Cooling, *mubarrīd*; *khunuk-kun*, *bārīd*.

Coolly, *bā ishtigālā* (with indifference, independence); *bī bī-parvāī*; *bā ītmīnān*.

Coolness, *khunukī*; *sardī* (or coldness); *burn-dat* (coldness, lit.); *shakar-ābī* (a slight coolness between friends, a tiff).

Cool-region, *sar-hadd* (prop. boundary), *sard-sīr*, P. (opp. to *garm-sīr*) and *ilāq*, T. (as opp. to *qashlāq*).

Cooly, *dabbāsh* (Ar. cooly, but in Persian Gulf the head cooly of a steamer); *hammāl* (porter).

Coot, *parlā* or *par-mālā* (coot?).

Copious, *vāfir*; *farāwān*; *maufur*; *ziyād*.

Copper, *mīs*, *takhta-yi mīs* (sheets of -); *nūhās*; *misīna ālāt* (copper ware); *pūl-i siyāh* (coppers.<sup>b</sup> money); *zauqār* (sulphate of copper).

Copper-smith, *mīsgar*.

Copt, *Qibt*; *Qibī* (adj., Coptic).

Copulate, *gā'idān* (vulg.); *jimār k.*; *nazdīkī k.*; *mubāsharat k.*; *mujāma'at k.* (humans). *pusht-i ham raftan* or *juft giriftan* (of animals).

Copulation, *mujāmarat*; *nazdīkī*; *jimār* (human beings); *sarārī* (animals).

Copy, *az ru navishtan* (of writing); *az ru kashīdan* (of pictures); *mashq k.* (practise from a copy-book); *taqlīd k.* (imitate, q.v.); *marhamat kardā īn rā barāy-i man savād bar dārid* or *kunīd*; *pāk-narīsī k.* (make a fair copy); *she copied* (mimicked) the Tehran accent, *zabān-ash rā kaj kard mīst-i Tahrānī<sup>7</sup>-hā*.

<sup>1</sup> *Guftūl* would mean you said a little time ago perhaps only ten minutes.

<sup>2</sup> *Shūrīda* also means "mad."

The usual distinction between 'cool' and 'cold' is that *bisgār* is prefixed in the case of the latter.

<sup>3</sup> *Hich garmī na-dārad* (m.c.).

<sup>4</sup> Pl. *sard-sirā* and *gar-n-sirāt*.

<sup>5</sup> In m.c. even applied to the new nickel coins. It is better not to give copper coins even to beggars; nickel coins of equivalent value are preferred.

<sup>7</sup> *Zavā'ī zandī harī za'fan* (m.c.) "to mimic the Tehran accent."

Copying, *istinsākh-i kutub* (k.) (copying books); *naql* k. (coming into use in Persia in this sense).

Coquetry, *ishra* (of gestures); *qrr* (of action), *nāz* (to draw back for the sake of being pressed).

Coquette, *zan-i husn-farūsh-i nāzdar*; *ma-kush marg-i mā* (a phrase used as a substantive or adjective); *ishra-bāz*.

Coral, *marjān* (subs.); *marjānī* (adj.).

Cord, *qadr-i rismān bi-kharīd va īn chīz-hā rā bi-bandīd*; *nakh-i<sup>1</sup> kulaf*; *qaytān* (of silk for piping); *zih* (bow-string or gut); *ruda* gut.

Cord, to, *bā rismān bastan*

Coriander-seed, *gishūz*.

Cork, subs., *buq* or *buch*; *īn butrī chub-pamba' na-dīrad*; *chub* or *sar* (stopper).

Cork, to, *sar-i ān shīsha* (or *butrī*) *rā bi-qir* (cork or close that bottle)

Cork-screw, *pīch*; *buch-kash*.

Corn, *pīna* (hardened skin on elbow, knee, sole of foot or on forehead from the *mahra-namāz*); *mīkhak* (on foot); *ghalla* (gram); *zuraf* (Indian corn); *sāl i qazashla pūs-i farāvān-i paydā shud* (there was plenty of food gram last year), *chūn natābat-i khūsha rasīd* (when the ears began to form).

Cornelian, *aqiq-i surkh*.

Corner, "he searched in every corner but could not find it" *u gushā kinār nigāh kard valī na-yūft*; *kanj*; *payghūla*

Coronation, *tāj-pūshī*; *tāj-qazārī*. *Vide* 'To take place.

Corporal, *sar-juga*; *dah-bāshī* (commander of ten, *vide* Regiment).

Corporeal, *jismānī*; *mujassam* (rendered corporeal; embodied).

Corporeally, *bi-hālat-i jismānī*.

Corpse, *mayyit*, pl. *ameāt*; *marsh* (human); *janāza* (bier with corpse, and in m.e. corpse alone); *lāsha*; *mayta*; *lāsh* (prop. of animals only); *marda* (anything dead); *zinda u marda*, or *hayy u mayyit* (the living and the dead); *jīfa* (decomposed corpse of any kind, carrion); *tashyī-i janāza* k. (to follow to the grave, or part of the way); *janāza-at rā rū-ji āb bi-bīnam<sup>1</sup>* (= mav I see thee dead<sup>2</sup>)

Corpulence, *jasāmat*; *gundagī* (vulg.); *chāqī* or *farbihi* (fatness).

Corpulent, *jasīm*; *gunda* (vulg.); *farbih* (fat); *chāq* (fat; also healthy, etc.); *gat u gunda*.

Correct, *ṣahīh*; *durust*.

Correct, to, *tashīh* or *islāh* k.; *ta'dīb* k. (punish, etc.).

Correction, *tashīh* (k.); *islāh*, pl. *islāhāt* (k.); *ta'dīb* (k.) (to punish)

Correspond, to, *mukātabat dāshtan*; *murāsala* k. or *dāshtan*; *khatt u kitābat* k.

Correspondence, *mukātaba*; *khatt u kitābat*; *shumā bā u hich murāsalat dārid?* *irsāl u marsūlī* (k.); *al-kitābat<sup>3</sup> nisf<sup>4</sup> l-mulāqāt* (saying); *bā u murāvada dīram* (I have friendly relations with him, or trade relations).

Correspondent, *vaqā'ir-nigār* or *nāma-nigār* (to a newspaper); *mukhbīr-i Rutar* (Reuter's correspondent).

Corresponding to, *mutābiq bi-*; *avval-i Farrardīn ki 'Id-i Naw-Rūz mī-bāshad mu'ādif-i bīst u yakum-i Mārsh ast* (the 1st of Farvardin which is the Persian New Year's Day corresponds to the 21st of March).

Corroborate, *taqviyat-i qawl dādan* (supports this statement); *ta'kid* k.; *taṣdīq* k.; *ta'yīd* k.

Corroborated, *ta'yīd karda shuda*.

Corroboration, *ta'yīd*; *taṣdīq*.

Corroborative, *mu'ayyid*.

Corroded, *zang khurda*.

Corrupt, *fāsīd* (of blood, etc.); *rāshī* (in Ar. the one who gives bribes) or *rishwat-khwar* (open to bribes); *gandūda* or *muta'affin* (stinking; of flesh or of water); *pūsūda* (of fruits, woods); *kharāb*; *mukharrah* (of language); *chūn dar-i khāna-yi pādishāh fāsīd ast*— (when the court is corrupt—).

Corruption, *fāsād* (of blood); *rishwat-khwarī* (of bribery); *gandīdagī* or *'afūnat* (putridity); *ta'affun* (bad smell, etc.); *pūsīdagī* (of fruits, woods); *takhrīb* (of language); *tahrīf* (in text; an accusation by Muslims against Christians and Jews<sup>4</sup>).

Cossack, *Qazzāq*.

Cost, *qīmat*; *mukhbārīj* or *ikhrajāt* or *maṣāriḥ*, pls.

<sup>1</sup> *Nakh*—sewing thread.

<sup>2</sup> Vulg.—supposed to be from the cotton tree.

<sup>3</sup> A woman's curse; may I see thee in the hands of the body washers.

<sup>4</sup> *Tahrīf-i lafẓī* and *tahrīf-i ma'navī*.

**Cost, to**, *kharīd-ash bīsh-tar ast*, or *bīsh-tan kharīd dārad* (m.c.) (it cost me more); *chi māya guzāsh-tid* (what did you pay for this).

**Costs** (law), *murā'at-a-yi khud rā bā makkān-i burdan*.

**Cosy**, *gusha-yi āfiyat* (a cosy corner, also a snug country cottage).

**Cottage**, *kuhā*; *kappār* (a hut). *khāna-yi kālī-pūsh*<sup>1</sup>; *bangāh* (a Turkoman hut).

**Cotton**, *pamba* (cotton wool); *ghaza* (pod); *dar īn vilāyat pamba-yi zigād paydā mī-sharad*.

**Cotton-carder**, *pamba-zan* or *hallāj*; *hallājī k.* (to card cotton; also meta 'to jump on a person').

**Couch**, 'kavch' (Eur.). *nīm-kat*; *saffa*; *īn nīm-takht rā bi-abāq i digar* (or *bi-ān utāq*) *bi-bar*.

**Cough**, *surfa*, vulg. *sulfa*; *siyāh-surfa* (whooping cough); *surfa-yi khushk* (dry cough); *surfa āriz shud* (he had an attack of coughing).

**Cough, to**, *surfa kardan* (vulg. *kandan*); *akh u tuf k.* (to cough and spit), *tanakhnakh* or *tanakhnakh k.* (to hem, especially after urinating<sup>2</sup>).

**Council**, *ū yak-ī az ajzā-i* (or *az zā-i*) *majlis-i vazārat ast*; *ahl-i shurā*.

**Council-house**, *masharat-khāna*. Vide Assembly.

**Counsel**, *pand*; *nasīhat*, pl. *nasā'ih*; *masharat* (consultation); *mā bāyad ki maslahat-i nīk rā qabul kunīm*; *shurā kardan bā kas-ī* (to take counsel with or seek advice of).

**Counsellor**, *mushīr* (state or private); *nāsīh*.

**Count, to**, *shumurdan*, vt. *shumār*; *hisāb k.*; *maḥsub k.* (to include); *dānistān*, *shimurdan*, *pindāsh-tan* (to deem); 'he counted on his fingers and then said,' *bar angusht-hā-yi khud hisāb karda guft*—

**Counted**, *shimurda*. Vide Calculated.

**Countenance**, *rū*; *vajh*; *shurat* (m.c.); *chihra* (rare); *manzar* (appearance, in m.c. face).

**Counterfeit, to**, *imzā-yash rā ja'l kardand* (his signature was counterfeited).

**Counterfeit**, *ja'l-i*; *sākhtā*; *maghshūsh* (adul-

terated etc., q.v.); *sikka-yi qalb* (counterfeit coin); *īn sikka-yi qalb ast* or *qallābī ast*. Vide Tin-coin.

**Counterfeiter**, *qallāb* (of coin; also a cheat).

**Countermand, to**, *naskh-i hukm k*; *man k.* (of order for goods).

**Counterpane**, *lehāt* (quilt).

**Country**, *ratan*; *zād a-bum* (native country). *mulk*; *mamlakat*, *rdāyat* (kingdom). *zamin* (ground). *sahrā* (as opposed to town). *dihāt* and *atrāt* (the country suburbs), *belād* (the town and its country suburbs).

**Countryman**, *ham-ratan* (rare). *ham-shakrī* (prop. fellow-citizen, but used for fellow-countryman); *ham-rdāyatī*; *dihātī*, and *rūstā'i* (rustic), *salām-i rūstāyān bi-akara: nīst* (common proverb).

**Country seat**, *gāylāq* 'T. (any cool country seat, specially in the hills); *bāgh* (used of a house and garden away from the town).

**Couple**, *yak juft*; *līgh-i dallākī barāy-i man bi-girīd* (buy me a couple of razors); *yak zavj* (or *juft*) *kafsh kharīdam*.

**Couple, to**, *juft shudan* (intr. to pair). *dar kālīsha du asp juft kard* (or *bast*).

**Couplet**, *bayt*.

**Courage**, *dīlīrī*; *shajārat*; *himmāt*; *rashādāt*, *shumā dīlīr-tar az man-īd* (or *bā jarāt-tar*, or *bihlar az man mardānaqī dārid*; *dil bi-yār* or *dil paydā kun* (take courage'), *dil qarī dār* (keep up your courage, don't be disheartened). Vide Bravery.

**Courageous**, *shajāf*; *dīlīr*; *pur-dīl*; *īn mar daka bi-zan-bahādūr ast* (vulg.).

**Courier**, *qāsīd* (on foot); *payk* (with letter). *chāpārī* (official or private mounted); *ghulām-chāpār* (house-to-house postman).

**Course**, *majrā*, pl. *majāri* (of river); *may-dān-i asp-darānī*, or in m.c. *maylān-i shart* (horse—); *dar 'arz-i safar* (in the course of the journey); *dar bayn-i guft-u-gu* (in the course of conversation), *dar zarf-i du sāl* (in the course of two years); *bihlar īn tarīqa īn ast ki*—(the best course for you is —); *ārī*, *chirā* (m.c.), *bī-shakk* (of course).

**Courses**. Vide Menstruation.

**Court**, *dar-i khāna-yi shāhī*; *darbār*; *khadam*

<sup>1</sup> Corrup. of *kālī-pūsh*.

<sup>2</sup> مطابق حدیث پیروی بعد از إدوار مرد ناده سه مرتبه از دینج آلت ناسر حشفه نکشد و نفعی ندارد و بعد اب طهارت بگیرد و نفعی قطره یا قطرات إدرازی که باقی بماند خارج نمیشود.

<sup>3</sup> No *izāfat* after *juft*. *Juft* is only applied to things of which two go to a pair; *yak qaychī* is a pair of scissors.

*u hasham-i shāh*, or *mullazimān rikāb* (attendants on a prince); *sabm-i khāna* or *hīgāt* (—yard); *saff-i salām bar pī k.* (to hold a court; of Shah); *farḍi bi-salām mī-nishī-nad* (the Shah will hold a court tomorrow); *murāḥa dar dirān-i u mī-guzarad* (the case will be tried in his court); *majlis-i nezāmīyya* (court-martial); *majlis-i adliyya* (a kind of High Court in Tehran: civil, criminal and appellate); *istiftāq* (court of enquiry on criminal matters, the members being selected by the Governor); *ijlās* (a civil committee); *darbār-i u marja-i adabāt u farzabāz had* (his court was the resort of men of learning).  
**Courteous**, *mutarāḥi*; *khaliq* (polite); *mu-ḥaddab* (well-behaved; of youngsters before elders).  
**Courtesan**, *qahba*; *fāḥisha*; *junda*; *larand* (vulg.).  
**Courtesy**, *mulūḥafat* (kindness); *mudūḥāt* (tact); *tarāzūr* and *taḥarūf* (outward politeness).  
**Courtier**, *muqarrab-i darlat*; *az ahl-i dar-i khāna*; *bār-qāḥṭa*.  
**Cousin**, *pisar ammā*<sup>1</sup> (son of paternal uncle); *pisar amma* (son of maternal aunt); *pisar khālū* (son of maternal uncle); *pisar khālū* (son of maternal aunt); *dukhtar ammū*, etc., etc.; *pisar-dāgi* (m.e., son of maternal uncle).  
**Covenant**, *mu āhada* (*k.*); *ahd u paymān* (*bastan*).  
**Covenanter**, *mu āhid*.  
**Cover**, subs., *pushish* (gen.); *sar-pūsh* (metal or a mat); *jild* (of book).  
**Cover**, to, *pushīdan*; *sar-pūsh guzārdan*; *nihātan* (to hide); *jild k.* (of book), “I will send my mare to you to be covered,” *mādiyān-am rā pūsh-i shumū mī-frīstam ki nariyān-at rā rūy-ash bi-kashīd*; *in mādiyān (or nariyān) rā hich raqt kashīda-īd* (have you ever used this mare (or stallion) for breeding?); *nar rā bar mādiyān an-dākhtan*.  
**Coverlet**, *liḥāf* (warm quilt); *rū-pūsh* (gen. term).

**Coverts**. *Vide* Feather.

**Covet**, *tamar kardan* or *carzīdan*.

**Covetous**, *tammār*; *pur-tamar*.

**Covetousness**, *tamar*; *tamar-kārī*.

**Covey**, *khayl* (of birds or animals); partridges fly in covies,” *kabk-hā galla galla mī-parand*.

**Cow**, *māda-qār* or *gār-i māda*.

**Coward**, *baz-dil*; *nā-mard*; *tarsu* (vulg.); *kam-ābra*; *pīzī-shul* (lit. of loose behind); *kam-dil*; *zirmidī* (lit. inhabitant of Zarmat between Kabul and Herat). *Vide* Cowed.

**Cowed**, *bikh-i dum-ash sost ast* (he carries his tail down, he cannot get it up; also cowardly).

**Cowardice**, *nā-mardī*; *bī-dilī*; *baz-dilī*; *jahn*. Ar.

**Co-wife**, *habū* (m.e.); *ha*, vulg.

**Crab**, *kharchang*; *kīnjar*; *karanjāl*, etc.; *saratān*; <sup>5</sup> *be-kalanjār guftand chirū kaj kaj mī-rarī*; <sup>6</sup> *dukt jarūn-i st ra cham u kham* (The crab was asked why it always walked crooked. It replied it is the activity and pride of youth).

**Crab-louse**. *Vide* Louse.

**Crack**, *in qadah nu bar dāshda ast* or *dārad*; <sup>4</sup> *in finjān tarak dārad* — a big crack; *mu* = a crack like a hair).

**Cracked**, *dabang*. *Vide* Mad.

**Cracking**, *sharaq sharaq* (of whip; also blows of a stick).

**Crackle**, to, *gur gur k.* (successive noise of rifles, big guns, thunder); *chirk chirk k* (of cooking, of fire).

**Crackling**, *sharaq sharaq* (the sound of blows with a stick); *sharp sharp* (sound of blows with a switch or cane).

**Cradle**, *qahvāra*; *gūchu* (local); *nanū* or *nanī*<sup>6</sup> (hammock).

**Craft**, **Craftiness**, *rubāh-bāzī*; *kayd*; *hīla* (deceit); *sīnāt*; *hīraf* (profession); *dast-i humar dārad* (he has skill).

**Cram**, *taḥnīdan* or *chapānīdan* (to cram, to stuff; ram home a charge).

**Crane**, *kalang*; *durnū* (for *turnū*, T., the bird); *manjanīq*<sup>6</sup> (the engine; scaffolding); “there were various cranes from America

<sup>1</sup> Marriages between cousins are the rule, and the Persian saying with regard to a marriage between cousins is — *aqd-i shān pā-yi kursī-yi Khudā basta ast*. The tie of blood is stronger than that of matrimony; hence a Persian will address his wife as “cousin” (*dukhtar ammū*, etc.) preferring it to any other address.

<sup>2</sup> Note plural verb to give idea of number.

<sup>3</sup> *Saratān*, Ar. Also the Zodi. sign Cancer, and the disease.

<sup>4</sup> A similar idiom exists in Urdu.

<sup>5</sup> Slung like a swing or suspended with a rope fastened to opposite walls.

<sup>6</sup> The engine by which Abraham was cast into the fire by Nimrod is called *manjanīq*.





sick man); *hālā bāzī dar burd u bākht ast* (the crisis of a game).

**Crisp**, *burd* (brittle): *pur-shikan* or *shikanj-dār* (crisp wavy hair). Vide Brittle.

**Critic**, *daqīqa-shinās*; *muhāqqiq*; *bārīk-bīn*; *nukta-dān* (in good sense); *nukta-chīn*; *nukta-qār* (in bad sense).

**Criticise**, to, *matlab rā mu-shiqāfī mī-kunad* (gen. in a good sense); *kalām-am rā mū-shiqāfī kard* (gen. in bad sense); *ū inshā-yi marā nukta mī-qīrad* (in a bad sense; to pick holes in); *islāh k.* (to correct); *dar harf-i man Irād mī-qīrad* (he criticizes what I have said; gen. in a good i.e., scholarly sense).

**Criticism**, *ra'y* (of any literary work); *taqrīz* (k.) (review, q.v.).

**Croak**, to, **Croaking**, *qur qur k.* (of frog); *ghur ghur k.* (of raven). *qarqār* (k.) (of raven).

**Crochet work**, *qullāb-duzī* (also silk work on cloth, done with a crochet needle; also darning socks, etc.). [q.v.]

**Crocodile**, *timśāh*. Ar., *nahang*. prop. 'shark'

**Crook**, *kaqak* (shepherd's, also elephant goad)

**Crook**, to, *kham kardan*.

**Crooked**, *khamīda* (bent; of men, trees), *mu'avraj* (of streets, streams); *kaj* (of things); *kaj u kūj* (zig-zag); *īn satr kaj ast* (or *īn khatt*, m.c.); 'sir, the carpet is not crooked; the ends are parallel' *qālī sar-kaj<sup>1</sup> na-dārad, āqā*; 'certainly it is; also it rumples and won't lie flat.' *chirā kīs ham dārad ra bi-hāch tawer sāf namī-shavad*.

**Crookedness**, *khamīdagī*; *kajī*.

**Crop**, *hāsil*; *kisht* (sown but not sprung up); *hawṣala* and *chīna-dān* (of birds); *sang-dān* (gizzard); *khazīna* (stomach of birds); *zirā'at-i daymī* (crops dependent on rainfall); 'the crops are ripe' *ghalla rasīda ast*; but *khūsha basta ast* (ears have formed, near ripening); *ghalla-hā rasīda and<sup>2</sup>*.

**Cross**, *salīb* or *khāj* (Christian); *chalīpa* (the sign of 'multiplied by' or 'plus': × or +; also adj.); *khatt-i chalīpa* (crossed, i.e., of writing in margin written at an

angle; also *shukasta* writing); 'at last we arrived at the cross-roads' *ākhir bi-sar-i chahār-rāh rasīdim*. Vide Cross-way.

**Crossed**, *az rūd-khāna 'abūr kard* or *guzasht*; 'is it your habit to sit with your legs crossed (English fashion)?' *āyā pā rū-yi pā* (or *pā rū-yi ham*) *andākhta<sup>3</sup> nishastan 'ādat-i shumā 'st?*

**Cross-bred**, *du-raga* (of animals); *du-nashā* (of men).

**Cross-examination**, *parh* (lit. discrediting a witness); *istinlāq k.* Vide Examination and Witness.

**Crossing**, *murur* (k.); 'abur (k.); *abūr-gāh*; *mamur* (place of)

**Cross-legged**, Vide Crossed.

**Cross-way**, *chahār-rāh*; *chār-su* (where four roads meet).

**Crouch**, to, *dast u pā jam kardan* (of cat, lion); *khaybādan* (to crouch down, to hide).

**Croup**, *khurasak* or *bād-i khurasak* (so named from the sound).

**Crow**, *kalāgh*; *kalāgh-i ablaq* or *kalāgh-i pīsa* (the Royston crow, the common crow of Persia; this name may be applied to the English magpie, in some districts); vide Raven, Magpie, Chough, Jackdaw; *bāng-i khurūs* (cock-crow); *ū bar raqt-i khurūs-khūwān bar mī-khāzad*.

**Crow**, to, *bāng zadan*; *tā kūr tamām nīst bi-khud ma-nāz* (don't crow till you are out of the wood).

**Crow-bar**, *ahrum* (any lever of wood or iron); *ahrum-i āhanī*.

**Crowd**, *izdihām*; *fawj fawj mardum āmadand* (the people came in crowds); *ānjā āshūb-i khālq bād* (of crowd and noise); *jam ighyat-i āmbūh* (a dense crowd).

**Crowd**, to, *jam<sup>4</sup> shudan*; *mardumān ānjā hujūm āwardand*; *ma'raka k.* (to collect, a crowd; as when a dervish recites a story); 'they crowded round me,' *dawram rā qristand*; 'there was a densely packed crowd,' *chunān janjāl<sup>4</sup> bād ki jā-yi sūzan andākhtan na-būd*, or *agar sūzan-i mī-andākhtand bi-zamān namī-rasid*.

<sup>1</sup> *Sar-kaj* means that the two ends are not parallel—that corners are not true right angles; *kīs* is a fold (owing to defective weaving) so that the carpet won't lie flat

<sup>2</sup> Plural substantive to signify different kinds of grain; plural verb to a neuter noun, to give the idea of plurality.

<sup>3</sup> Or *gardānda*.

<sup>4</sup> Or *janjāl-i*.

**Crowded**, *pur*; *dar maylis janjāl-i mardum būd*.

**Crown**, *tāj*; *aḥsar*; *farq*, or *maṭraq* (of the head).

**Crown**, to, *tāj guzāshtan*; *qaz bālā-yi qāz* (to crown all the last straw; *vide* Hump)

**Crowned**, *tāj-pāsh*; *tāj-gu-ār*.

**Crowning**, *tāj-gu-ārī* (k.).

**Crown-lands**, *zamīn-i khālīṣa*; or *khālīṣajāt*

**Crucible**, *bula*.

**Crucified**, *mashūb*.

**Crucifixion**, *ṣalīb kardan*

**Crude**, *khām*.

**Crudeness**, *khāmī*.

**Cruel**, *khārij az marūcat ra msāt* (of person or his acts); *ṣālm*; *yaḥkār*; *bī-marūcat* (of person). 'ajab ' *maḡar dil-at az sang ast!* ' Oh cruel one!<sup>1</sup>

**Cruelty**, *jaqat dar bī-rahmī ra sang-dālī khush mī-shudand* (they delighted in cruelty)

**Crumb**, *maḡz-i nūn* (crumb as opposed to *pūst* or crust); *parīnda-hā rīza-hā-yi nūn rā bar mī-chīnand*; *khurda-hā-yi nūn* (crumbs or small pieces).

**Crumple**, to, *chīn chīn k.*; *chīn dādan* (also to wrinkle, q.v.).

**Crumpled**, *chīn-khurda*; *kīs shuda* (of cloth or carpet only).

**Crupper**, *qushqūn*; *pār-dum* (of riding donkey).

**Crush**, to, *kaftan* (crush, pound, knock): *jav-kūb* = *par-kūt k.* (m.c.) (to pound coarsely so that the pieces are about the size of barley corns); *khurd k.* (prop. of hard things); *lih k.* (of soft things); *jav-kūb k.* (med.; to pound coarsely).

**Crushed**, *ā zir-i charkha-yi kūliska raft khurd shud* or *lih<sup>2</sup> shud* (he was crushed under the carriage wheels).

**Crust**, *pūst* (outside of bread).

**Cry**, *jār* or *jār* (z.) (vulg.); *ma'ra* (z.); *farjād* (k.); 'avīl (k.) (of a newly-born infant), *kūkil* (k.) (of joy; of women at marriages); *halhala*<sup>3</sup> (z.) (women's cries of exultation; also shouting in a charge): "she gave me one shrill cry and then fell dead," *tā zan yak jīq zad, uftād u mard*; "what has made you cry out like this? what has

happened?" *chī bāk-at ast!* (or *chī shuda ast!* or *chāt<sup>4</sup> shud!*) *chirā īn tawr farjād mī-zanī?*

**Cry**, to, *jār kashīdan*; *mowādī k.* (to proclaim). *rah zadan* (to cry off; also to mislead a man); *qarīstan*; *qirya k.*; *qirya u zārī k.* (to weep).

**Crystal**, *bulur* (also applied to good English glass); *bulurīn* (adj.).

**Cube**, *ka'b*.

**Cubebs**, *kabāba-yi chīnī*

**Cubed**, *maka'ab* (—<sup>5</sup>—)

**Cubit**, *dast*; *darāzī-ye* (or *tul-e*) *īn chah qarīb i chahār araj ast [araj hit elbow]*.

**Cuckold**, *qurumsāq* (wittingly or unwittingly); *dayges* (one who is pump to his own wife); *zan-kas a* (but *zan-e kassa* a woman who goes to any man).

**Cucumber**, *khūjār* (gen. term); *bālanq* and *khūjār-i chamba* (long); and *khūjār-i ābī* (small) (these are names of varieties).

**Cud**, to chew, *mushkhwār*; *kādan*, *khadā-rish k.* (vulg.)

**Cue**, *shūra*; *īmā<sup>6</sup>* (hint)

**Cuff**,<sup>6</sup> *sāl* or *tā-pūshā* or *tapūncha* (z.) (a slap or box on the ears) *ta-sarī* (z.) (slap on the top of the head), *pas-i gardan* (z.) (on the back of the neck)

**Cuirass**, *chār-ā-ina* (of four pieces; for breast only); *janshan* or *zira* (or *zirih*) (coat of mail).

**Cul de sac**. *Vide* Alley.

**Cull** *chīdan* (of flowers; to pick up grain); *intikhāb k.* (to select).

**Cullender**, *chilo-sāfi*; *pālūna*

**Culpable**, *mustahiqq-i* (or *lā'iq-i*) *matāmat*; *mazmūm* (blamed).

**Culprit**, *muqassir* (gen.); *khatā-kār* (gen.); *mujrim* (of crime).

**Cultivate**, to, *kāshān* (to sow); *kisht-kārī k.*; *zīrāt k.*; *mazrā k.* *Vide* Talent.

**Cultivated**, *kāshā* or *kāshā shuda*; *mazrā*; *ābād* (populated and hence sometimes cultivated).

**Cultivation**, *zīrāt*; *ābādī-hā* (populated places).

**Cultivator**, *kishtāvarz*; *kisht-kār*; *zārī*, pl. *zārī-īn*; *fallāh*, pl. *fallāhīn*

<sup>1</sup> Compare *chomīn girya kard ki dil-i sang āb shud*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lih* is applied to meat cooked to a pulp, in which state it is much liked by Persians.

<sup>3</sup> Hallelujah.

<sup>4</sup> Vulgar for *chī-at*.

<sup>5</sup> *Nushkhwār* is also applied to uneaten remnants of straw left in a manger.

<sup>6</sup> *Kaff zadan* = "to clap the hands."

Cumin or Cummin seed, *kaman zīra*<sup>1</sup>, *zīra bi-kumān burdan* (prov. = to carry coals to Newcastle)

Cuneiform, *khatut-i mīkhī* (writing used before Zardushī; still found in old inscriptions), *khat-i Pahlavī* (simpler and later than former)

Cunning, *fīla-dar* or *māhīl u makkār* (tricky in bad sense) — *ring* and *hushyār* (of animals, children, etc.), *dard* (of old hawks or hounds)

Cup, *pyūla* (a soup-cup): *kasa* (larger than *pyūla*); *qadāh* (larger than *kāsa*); *chāhī tā-p* *piyūn ra nābakī mī-kherand*; *istikān* (small tea cup or glass) — *jūm*, *jām-i Jam* *har chī dar dānqī rāqē mī shud dar ān namūyē bad* — *Vide Bowl Glass*

Cup, to, *khan qustān*; *hajāmat k* (on the back of the neck or between the shoulders) — *pasd k* (to open the vein in the elbow) — *Vide To bleed*

Cup-bearer, *sāqī*; *apūgh chī* (one in charge of cups and china, a dish-washer and lamp-cleaner) — *āb dār* (the tea-maker, also a servant in charge of drinks), *qahqā-chī* (makes coffee and prepares pipes<sup>4</sup>).

Cupboard, *dulāb* or *qanūna* (in a wall), *tāqcha* (an open recess in the wall), *māst-dān* (= a meat sale)

Cupola, *qumbad* or *qumbaz* (the big dome in centre), and *qabba* (smaller domes that match it, in mosques, tombs of saints)

Copper, *hajāmat kun*; *hajām*<sup>5</sup>

Cupping, *hajāmat (k.)*<sup>6</sup> — *Vide To cup*.

Cupping-glass, *shākh-i hajāmat*

Curable, *ilāj-pa īr*; *darmān-pa īr*; *qābil-i mu ālaja*; *īn bīmārī chāq shudānī ast*

Curb, *dahana* (bit), *sabl* (curb-stone).

Curb, to, *khvāhishūt-i nafsānī rā jālo-gīrī k* (curb the passions), *sabr az dast mā-dih* (curb your impatience).

Curd, Curds, *māst*; *kashk* (a kind of dried curds).

Curdle, to, *bastan*, intr. (also to congeal, q.v.); *shīr bast va māst shud*; *sift shudan*

Curdling, *bastagī*. — *Vide Congeal*.

Cure, to, *mu ālaja k*. (this also means treatment); *chāq k*. (vulg.); *iltigām gāftan* (of wound or sore), *bih shudan*; *bi-dast-i ān tabīb*; *shifā gāfta am* (but *az ān payghām bar shifā gāfta am*, I am cured by that Prophet's miracle), *bi-namak* or *bi-āb-i namak khvābānīdan* (to put meat in salt), *dudī k*. (to smoke; cheese, meat, etc.).

Cured, *mu ālaja shoda*; *shifā gāfta*; *shifā gāfta*; *chay shoda* (vulg.)

Cureless, *lā ilāj*; *bī-darāmān*; *īn maraz dōr-pārī nīst*; *az ilāj guzashda*

Curfew, *Tāb-i sa rā zāda and* (about 3 hours after sunset, as a warning)

Curiosities, *naṭisāl* better *naṭāris*; *chīz-hā ghanāika*.

Curiosity, *kun-kārī* or *kun u kārī* (prying), *mezūlī* (meddling), *mez-pūlī*, "he is as full of curiosity as a woman", *mez-pūlī zanīn kun-kārī mī-kanad*.

Curious, *mez-pū*; *kun-kār* (inquisitive), *mez-pūlī* (meddling), *gharīb*; *apīb* (rare, strange) — "this is a curious shell," *īn darb shadāfī st*; [*qa-h-i māhī*, small shell, q.v.].

Curly, *zūl* (long black curls: gen. of men), *gīsa* (long black hair, now gen. of women), *pīch u tāb* (of rope, etc.) — *Vide Twist, Coil*.

Curly, to, *tāb dādan*, *pīch dādan* (of hair), *pīchādan*, intr.

Curly, *chīn chīn*, *shikan shikan*; *pur-shikan* (wavy); [*pīch pīch*, curly or matted; but *zulf-ash pīch u kham dārad*]; *kham dārad* or *pīch dārad* (of hair).

Currants, *sayak-angur*.

Currency, *pāl-i rāṭī* or *pal-i rarā* (current coin).

Current, adj. *pārī*, *raṭī*; *īn pal az rarā uftāda ast* (of coin); *īn magāl mutadā'il ast*; *īn lafz mustamal nīst*, *matrūk ast*.

Current (stream), *jarayān* or *saql* (flowing of water).

Currier, *dabbāgh*.

Curry, *sālūn*.

<sup>1</sup> *Zīra-yi sabz* is the variety used in Indian curries.

<sup>2</sup> For *chāy*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jām-i Jam*, the cup or mirror of Jamshīd, Solomon, or Alexander: it represented the universe, and hence is frequently styled *jām-i jahān* (or *gūl-i numā*).

<sup>4</sup> Servants who hand round dishes are *pīsh-khīdmat*

<sup>5</sup> Not "barber," as in India

<sup>6</sup> Not shaving, etc., as in India.

<sup>7</sup> *Pizīshk*, old Persian, is used by Armenians.

<sup>8</sup> At *ṭāb-i chahār* (four hours after sunset) no one can—theoretically—leave his house. The countersign is called *ism-i shab*.

**Crowded**, *pur*; *dar mayles junjāl-i mardum bād*.

**Crown**, *tāj*; *afsar*; *tarq*, or *matraq* (of the head).

**Crown, to**, *tāj gu-āshtan*; *qūz bālā-yi quz* (to crown all, the last straw, *ride* Hump)

**Crowned**, *tāj-pūsh*; *tāj-qu-ār*

**Crowning**, *tāj-qu-ār* (k.).

**Crown-lands**, *zamīn-i khāṭisa*; or *khāṭisapāt*

**Crucible**, *bula*.

**Crucified**, *maslūb*.

**Crucifixion**, *sālib kardān*

**Crude**, *khām*.

**Crudeness**, *khāmī*.

**Cruel**, *khār* or *marurāt ra mōāt* (of person or his acts); *zālim*; *rafākār*; *bī-marurāt* (of person); ‘*ajab*’ *mayar dil-at az sang ast?* ‘Oh cruel one!’

**Cruelty**, *jaqat dar bī-rahmī ra sang-dilī khush mī-shudānd* (they delighted in cruelty)

**Crumb**, *magh*; *nān* (crumb as opposed to *pūst* or crust); *parinda-hā rīza-hā-yi nān rā bar mī-chīnānd*; *ikhurda-hā-yi nān* (crumbs or small pieces).

**Crumple, to**, *chīn chīn k.*; *chīn dādan* (also to wrinkle, q.v.).

**Crumpled**, *chīn-khurda*; *kīs shuda* (of cloth or carpet only)

**Crupper**, *qushqūn*; *pār-dum* (of riding donkey).

**Crush, to**, *kūftan* (crush, pound, knock): *jav-kūb* = *par-kūt k.* (m.c.) (to pound coarsely so that the pieces are about the size of barley corns); *khurd* (k.) (prop. of hard things); *lih* k. (of soft things); *jav-kūb k.* (med.); to pound coarsely).

**Crushed**, *ū zār-i charkha-yi kāliska raft khurd shud* or *lih<sup>2</sup> shud* (he was crushed under the carriage wheels).

**Crust**, *pūst* (outside of bread).

**Cry**, *jir* or *jār* (z.) (vulg.); *nāra* (z.); *faryād* (k.); ‘*avīl*’ (k.) (of a newly-born infant). *kilkil* (k.) (of joy; of women at marriages); *halhala<sup>3</sup>* (z.) (women’s cries of exultation; also shouting in a charge); ‘she gave me one shrill cry and then fell dead,’ *tā zan yak jīq zad, nftād u murd*; ‘what has made you cry out like this? what has

happened?’ ‘*chi bāk-at ast?*’ (or *chi shuda ast?* or *chit<sup>4</sup> shud?*) *chirā īn tawr tarqūt mī-zād?*

**Cry, to**, *pār kashīdan*, *mayādī k.* (to proclaim); *rah zadan* (to cry out; also to mislead a man); *quštān*; *qirya k.*; *qayya ā zārī k.* (to weep)

**Crystal**, *balār* (also applied to good English glass) *balārīn* (adj.)

**Cube**, *ka b*

**Cubebs**, *kabāba-yi chīnī*

**Cubed**, *mukar-rab* (كعبه)

**Cubit**, *dast*; *dajrī-zī-qi* (or *tal-i*) *īn chah qutbi chahār araj ast* [araj lit. elbow]

**Cuckold** *qurūm-āq* (wittingly or unwittingly); *dehqūs* (one who is pimp to his own wife) *zan-kus ā* (but *zan-i kūsā* a woman who goes to any man)

**Cucumber** *khayr* (gen. *terā*) *bābunq* and *khayr-i chāmbā* (donz) and *khayr-i āhī* (small) (these are names of varieties)

**Cud, to chew**, *nush-kharā kardān*, *kharkh-rish k.* (vulg.)

**Cue**, *ishāra*; *lūā<sup>5</sup>* (hint)

**Cuff**, ‘*sāli* or *tū-qūshā* or *tapīncha* (z.) (a slap or box on the ears) *ta-sālī* (z.) (slap on the top of the head) *pas-i qardānī* (z.) (on the back of the neck)

**Cuirass**, *chār-ā’ina* (of four pieces, for breast only); *javshan* or *zira* (or *zarih*) (coat of mail).

**Cul de sac**. *Vide* Alley.

**Cull**, *chīdan* (of flowers, to pick up grain). *mitkhāb k.* (to select)

**Cullender**, *chilo-sāfi*, *pāluna*

**Culpable**, *mastahiqq-i* (or *lā’iq-i*) *malūmat*, *ma’mūm* (blamed).

**Culprit**, *muqassir* (gen.) *khutā-kār* (gen.) *majrīm* (of crime).

**Cultivate, to**, *kāshān* (to sow); *kisht-kārī k.*, *zīrāt k.*; *mazrār k.* *Vide* Talent.

**Cultivated**, *kāshā* or *kāshā shuda*; *mazrā*; *ābād* (populated and hence sometimes cultivated).

**Cultivation**, *zīrāt*; *ābādī-hā* (populated places).

**Cultivator**, *kishtārarz*; *kisht-kār*; *zārī*, pl. *zārī īn*; *jallāh*, pl. *jallāhīn*

<sup>1</sup> Compare *chūnīn girya kard ki dil-i sang āb shud*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lih* is applied to meat cooked to a pulp, in which state it is much liked by Persians

<sup>3</sup> Hallelujah.

<sup>4</sup> Vulgar for *chi-at*.

<sup>5</sup> *Nushkhār* is also applied to uneaten remnants of straw left in a manger.

<sup>6</sup> *Kaff zadan* = “to clap the hands.”

Cumin or Cummin seed, *kumun zīra*<sup>1</sup>, *zīra bi-kumān burdan* (prov. = to carry coals to Newcastle)

Cuneiform, *khatat-i mīkhī* (writing used before Zardusht, still found in old inscriptions) *khatī* *Pahlavī* (simpler and later than former)

Cunning, *kīla-va* or *mahīl u makkār* (tricky in bad sense) *vaing* and *hūshyār* (of animals, children, etc.) *dard* (of old hawks or hounds)

Cup, *payīla* (o soup-cup) *kāsa* (larger than *payīla*); *qadān* (larger than *kāsa*); *chāhī ta-qūjān va vāhakī mī-kherand*; *istakān* (small tea-cup or glass). *jām*; *jam-i Jam* *har-cho dar dargā rāq mī-shad dar en amnīgī to bad* *Vide Bowl Glass*

Cup, to *khun qustān*, *hājamat k* (on the back of the neck or between the shoulder) *foṣṣ k* (to open the vein in the elbow) *Vide To bleed*

Cup-bearer, *sūqī*, *aqūgh-chī* (one in charge of cups and chalice, a dish-washer and lamp-cleaner) *āb-dār* (the tea-maker also a servant in charge of drinks). *qahar-chī* (makes coffee and prepares pipes<sup>4</sup>).

Cupboard, *dalūb* or *qanjūna* (in a wall); *tāgha* (an open recess in the wall), *māst-dān* (a meat safe)

Cupola, *qumbad* or *qumbar* (the big dome in centre), and *qubba* (smaller domes that match it, in mosques, tombs of saints)

Cupper, *hājamat kun*; *hājām*

Cupping, *hājamat (k.)*<sup>5</sup> *Vide To cup*.

Cupping-glass, *shākh-i hājamat*

Curable, *chāj-parīr*; *darmān-parīr*; *qābil-i mu ālaja*; *in būmārī chāq shudanī ast*

Curb, *dahana* (bit), *sadd* (curb-stone).

Curb, to, *khayāhishāt-i nafsānī rā jīlo-gīrī k*. (curb the passions); *sabr az dast na-dih* (curb your impatience).

Curd, Curds, *māst*; *kashk* (a kind of dried curds).

Curdle, to, *bastan*, mtr. (also to congeal. q.v.); *shīr bast va māst shud*; *sijt shudan*.

Curdling, *bastagī*. *Vide Congeal*.

Cure, to, *mu ālaja k*. (this also means treatment); *chāq k*. (vulg.); *illigām gūftan* (of wound or sore); *bih shudan*; *bī-dast-i ān tabīb*; *shīfā gūfta am* (but *az ān payghām bar shīfā gūfta am*, I am cured by that Prophet's miracle); *bī-namak* or *bī-āb-i namak khagābānīdan* (to put meat in salt); *dudī k*. (to smoke; cheese, meat, etc.).

Cured, *mu ālaja shoda*; *shīfā gūfta*; *shīfā gūfta*; *chāq shoda* (vulg.).

Cureless, *lā dāj*; *bī-darmān*; *in mara: dābī-parī nīst*; *az dāj gucshā*.

Curfew, *Tab-i sa jā zāda and* (about 3 hours after sunset, as a warning)

Curiosities, *nafī-sāt* better *nabī-i*; *chī-hā-panānīka*

Curiosity, *kun-kārī* or *kun u kārī* (prying), *taṭālī* (meddling); *roz-jānī*, "he is as full of curiosity as a woman," *mī-sh-e zand kun-kārī mī-khand*.

Curious, *roz-jānī*, *kun-kārī* (inquisitive); *taṭālī* (meddling), *ghayīb*; *ajīb* (rare -strange); "this is a curious shell," *in qab qāf-i nīst*; [*qāsh-i māhī* small shell, q.v.].

Curly, *zulf* (long black curls; gen. of men), *gīsa* (long black hair, now gen. of women), *pīch u tāb* (of rope, etc. *Vide Twist, Coil*).

Curly, to, *tāb dādan*, *pīch dādan* (of hair) *pīchūdan*, mtr.

Curly, *chīn chīn*; *shikan shikan*; *pur-shikan* (wavy); [*pīch pīch*, curly or matted; but *zulf-ash pīch u khun dādan*]; *khun dārad* or *pīch dārad* (of hair).

Currants, *saqāq-angur*

Currency, *pal-i rārij* or *pāl-i ravā* (current coin).

Current, adj. *jārī*; *rarij*; *in pal az ravāj uftāda ast* (of coin); *in magāl mutadāwīl ast*; *in lat; mustamal nīst, matrūk ast*.

Current (stream), *jaragān* or *sayl* (flowing of water).

Currier, *dabbāgh*.

Curry, *sālun*.

<sup>1</sup> *Zīra-yi sabz* is the variety used in Indian curries.

<sup>2</sup> For *chāy*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jām-i Jam*, the cup or mirror of Jamshīd, Solomon, or Alexander: it represented the universe, and hence is frequently styled *jām-i jahān* (or *gītī*) *namā*.

<sup>4</sup> Servants who hand round dishes are *pīsh-khīdmat*.

<sup>5</sup> Not "barber," as in India.

<sup>6</sup> Not shaving, etc., as in India.

<sup>7</sup> *Pīzīshk*, old Persian, is used by Armenians.

<sup>8</sup> At *ṭab-i chahār* (four hours after sunset) no one can—theoretically—leave his house. The countersign is called *ism-i shab*.

- Curry, to, *dabbāghī* k. (leather).  
 Curry-comb, *qashaw* (k.).  
 Currying, *dabbāghī* (k.) (leather), *īmūr* (k.) (horse).  
 Curse, *la'nat* (k. or *firistādan*); *la'nat* (k.), *nafrīn* (k.) (by God sp., but also to abuse); *du'ā-yi bad* (k.) (of man only).  
 Curse, *la'nat* k.<sup>1</sup> (by God, also = to abuse, revile); *nafrīn* k.<sup>1</sup> (of God or man); *du'ā-yi bad* (or *bad du'ā*) k. (by man); go to any d—d place you like, *zādī bi-har jahannam-i kī mī-kharābī bi-rav; mī-tarsīdan kī shāghad du'ā-yi bad bi-kunand kī* (Prof. S. T.). *Vide Tongue and Revile.*  
 Cursed, *ma'ūn* and *la'in* (p.p.): *saq-pidan*, *pidar-sūkhta* (abuse).  
 Cursory, *sarsarī*; *nigāh-i sarsarī*.  
 Curt, *durush*; *sakht* (uncourteous), *javāb-i khush u khālī* (short and flat refusal).  
 Curtail, to, *kūtāh* k.; *mukhtasir* k. (of words); *kam* k. or *qat* k. (of expenses).  
 Curtailing, *ikhṭisār*; *qat*.  
 Curtain, *pasha-dān* (mosquito); *parda* (for door-way); *parda bālā raft* (of theatre).  
 Curve, *qaws*; *khatt-i qawsī* (curved line).  
 Curved, *hilālī* or *muqarras*; *hilālī*.  
 Cushion, *pushhī* (for back); *muttakā* (large bolster; often of green velvet); *bālīsh* (a pillow; often a small one placed on the *muttakā* to preserve it). *Vide Pin-cushion.*  
 Custard-apple, *sharīfa* (Indian).  
 Custodian, *mutavallī* (= of a shrine) and *mutavallī-bāshī* (chief custodian); *nigāh-bān*.  
 Custody, *hiḡāzat*; *havāla*; *sīpard*; *nigāh-dārī* (charge); *giriḡārī* (of prisoner); *qayd* (imprisonment).  
 Custom, *rasm* (pl. *rusūm*; and double pl. *rusūmāt*); *rāh u rasm*, *raviya*; *qā'ida*; *shūva*; *tarīq*; 'ādat, pl. 'ādāt (habit); *in rasm ravāḡ yāfta ast; hash"*-r-rasm (according to custom); *in rasm chi tawr paydā* (or *bar pā*) *shuda?* *dastūr qu'āshtan* (to originate); *az miyān bar-dāshlan* or *mawqūf* k. (to abolish).  
 Customary, *mutadāvil*; *rasmī*<sup>1</sup>; *shuyū dārad*.  
 Customer, *mushṭarī*<sup>2</sup> (also purchaser, q.v.); *ahl-i rujū* (distant clients; in trade only).  
 Custom-house, *gumruk-khāna*.
- Customs, *gumruk*, *gumruk-chī* (customs official), *yak-zabān shuda bina kardan* or *bad-qu'ī-yi hāh-bandar*—Prof. S. T. (with one accord they began to abuse the Port Commissioner).  
 Cut, *barish* (of dress—beard); *frānsarī barish* (of French cut), *zarb* (blow—of sword etc.).  
 Cut, to, *barīdan*, *qat* k., *qayqachī* k. (with scissors), *tarāshīdan* (of a jewel or a pen); *du nīm k* (cut in two) *hāch mathall-am na-qu'āsh* (he cut me, he paid no attention to me), "you have so cut this pen that one cannot write with it," *qalam rā in tawr qat kardid ki bā ān maw'arān na-rāsh*; "his father has cut him off with a shilling," *pidar-ash urā āq qanda ast* (disowned him) "he severed his hands with one cut," *shamshūr-i zad ki bar da dast-ash qalam shad*. *Vide Ignomine.*  
 Cutler, *sayqal-qar*, *shamshūr-sāz*; *chāpu-sā* etc.)  
 Cutlery, *shamshūr-qu'ī* (k.), *chāpu-sāz* (k.) (making knives, etc.).  
 Cut-purse, *kīsa-bar*; *āb-bar*.  
 Cutter, *jahūz-i yak daqu'ī* (ship); *bakkāk* (of jewels).  
 Cutting, (of plants), *qalam* (k.).  
 Cycle, *dawr* (*dārad*).  
 Cylinder, *lāla* (roll).  
 Cymbals, *san* or *sanj* (of metal); *chakh chakhī* (of wood).  
 Cynosure, *qibla-yi nigāh i hama shudan*.  
 Cypher, if you add a naught to one it makes ten, *agar yak sifr bi-yak zīgād kunād dah mī-sharad*, or 'ādad-i yak bā sifr dah mī-sharad; *khatt-i ramz*; *ramz* (cypher, code, q.v.).  
 Cypress, *sarr*; *jawz-i sarr* (cone of) *sarr-i āzād*; *sarr-i kūhī* (species).  
 Cyprus, *Qabrīs* or *Qubrus*.  
 Cyrus, *Kīsa*; *Kūrus* (in Bible).  
 Czar, *Imparātur-i Rus*.  
 Czarina, *Imparātrīs-i Rus*.

## D

Dagger, *qama* (large straight knife); *dishna* (a large pointed knife with single edge);

<sup>1</sup> *La'nat* k., stronger than *nafrīn* k.; *la'nat bar ā*; *la'nat-i Khudā bar ā*, *nafrīn* = *du'ā-yi bad Nafrīn* from *na-āfrīn*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rasmī*, m.c., often means "common" as *gurba-yi rasmī*, "the common eat." It also means "official" (of acts or of dress).

<sup>3</sup> In India only "buyer" but in Persia also a customer at a bath, coffee shop, barber's shop, etc., etc.

*du qabza khangar dāram* (I have carved daggers).  
**Dahlia**, *qul-i karkab*.  
**Daily**, *ruzāna* (adj.); *ruz-i*, or *har ruz-i* (adv.); *yaumiyga* (daily allowance); *nān-i ruzāna*, or *rizq* (daily bread from God).  
**Dale**, *julga*; *rūlī* (a valley or water-course, dry or otherwise); *darra* (a pass). *Vide* Valley.  
**Dam**, *sadd*. *Vide* Embankment.  
**Dam**, to, *sadd k.*; *masdud sākhšan*.  
**Damage**, *zayn*; *zarar*; *naqsān*; *āyā bi-bār-i jahāz agh rasīda?*  
**Damaged**, *agh kardā*, *mer yāb*; *āb-ek-karda* (by water, in a ship)  
**Damaghan**, *Dāmughān*  
**Damascus**, *Dumashq* or *Damashq*  
**Damietta**, *Dimqāt*.  
**Damn**, *barchha zār-i khāk bi-rarad?* *magar ārm mī-qarad?* (damn that child; she won't stay still for a second), *gar-i pi-dar-i pathan* (damn the cost of the trousers): 'damn his coming: I dislike the fellow.' *bi-Jahannam* (or *bi-Darak*) *ki maidaka bi-qāyad*, *man az ra'gat-i u bad-am mī-āyad*.  
**Damp**, *nammāk*, *marub* (adj.), *ratubat*, *namī* (subs.); *in khāna ratubat dārad*.  
**Dance**, *raqs*, *maylis-i rags* or *maylis-i bāt*; *raqs*, or *maylis-i hāl u qāl* (of dervishes).  
**Dance**, to, *raqs k.*; *raqqāsī k.* (of the profession); *jast u khīz* (of monkeys); *misī-i khīrs rags mī-kunad*; *raq-i khud rā dar sarā'idan ra raqqā'idan* *sarf mī-kunand* (they spend their time singing and dancing).  
**Dancer**, *raqqās*; *band-bāz* or *rismān-bāz* (on tight rope).  
**Dandruff**, *kirla* or *kūla* (also scab).  
**Dandy**; *vide* Old man; *qashang*.  
**Danger**, *khatar*; *khātra*; *mukhātara*; *chirā mī-tarsīd?* *hāch khawf u khatar nist*; *bi-pā-yi khud dar gār āmadam*—Prof. S. T. (I walked into the jaws of death or this danger).  
**Dangerous**, *khatar-nāk*; *khawj-nāk*; *muhlik* (fatal).  
**Dangle**, to, *'aqab-i ān zan ma-yuft*.  
**Daniel**, *Dānyāl*.

**Danube**, *Rud-khāna-yi Dānūb*.  
**Dapple-grey**, *sabz-i gul-dār*.  
**Dardanelles**, *Bāghāz-i Dargā-yi Siyāh*.  
**Dare**, *jarāt na-dāam* (I dare not); *shamā chi hadl dārīd in kār rā bi-kunīd* (how dare you do such a thing).  
**Dare-devil**, *shaytān ma-tars*.  
**Darius**, *Dārā*.  
**Daring**, *jasarat*; *bī-bākī* (subs.); *jasār* (gen. in a bad sense).  
**Dark**, *tārīkī*; *zulmat*, *īraqī* (subs.); *tārīk*; *īra* or *rang-i sīr* (deep, of colour); *in rang par qirifta ast* (this colour is too dark). *dī-shab tārīkī-yi zulmāt bud*; *hāch tārīk shod* (it got dark).  
**Darkness**, *tārīkī*; *īraqī*; *zulmat*; 'they are in spiritual darkness.' *īshān dar zulmat ma-shayraq and—dar gum-rāhī hastand*.  
**Darling**, *Jān-am* (mother to child, lover to mistress), *mahbub* or *ma shuq* (mistress).  
**Darn**, **Darning**, *rafu k.*; *a chūnā rafū khāb—had kard ki hāch kas na-khwāhad jahmūd*—Prof. S. T. (he will darn it so skilfully that the darn will be imperceptible).  
**Dart**, *jarīd* (used in play).  
**Dash**, *khatt* (hnc); *'alāmat*; *yak-āmī:sh-i* (a trace of—, but for wine or scent, *bu'ī*).  
**Dash**, *part* or *partāb k.* (to dash on the ground); *a khud rā bi-biyābān zad* (he dashed off to the desert).  
**Dashing**, *tasādam* (of waves).  
**Date**, *khurmā*, *khārak* (dried—used in pickles); *nakhil* (date-palm); *rutab* (fresh dates<sup>1</sup>); *nakhilistān* (date grove); *lī-fi khurmā* (fibre); *tārīkh* (time); *tārīkh-i narishla-ash chīst* (what is the date of his letter); *ra's-i ra'da* (a promised date of payment).  
**Datura**, *tātura*.  
**Daughter**, *dukhtar*; *'arūs* (daughter-in-law).  
**Dauntlessly**, *bī-muhābā* (in good or bad sense; also mercilessly *bī-muhābā ūrā zad*); *bī-* or *bi-dūn-i daghdagha* (in good or bad sense). *Vide* Demur.  
**David**, *Dā'ūd*.  
**Dawn**, *saḥar-gāh* (or *saḥar*) *bar mī-khīzam*; *dī-shab saḥar būdār shudam* (I awoke before dawn this morning):<sup>2</sup> *dam-i sabḥ* (just at dawn).

<sup>1</sup> Persian Infinitive from Arabic root.

<sup>2</sup> Written جرات or جرأت.

<sup>3</sup> **Darkness**: a dark place penetrated by Alexander in search of the water of life.

<sup>4</sup> **Dates** are essentially a Muslim fruit; the date and the water-melon were the Prophet's favourite fruits. Muslims are said to have conquered every country where the date is found.

<sup>5</sup> The night comes before the day.

Dawn, to, *āqṭab nāsh zad*.

Day, *amuz sabh* (this morning after dawn); *ru:*; *gurm* (rare; pl. *aygām* 'time'); *yak shabāna-ru:* (of 24 hours); *sī at-i chand ast?* (what time of day?); *fordū-gi ru:-i dīgar* (the third day); *harī sāf ast* (it's a fine day); *ru: bi-ru:* (day by day); *dar in ru:-hā*, or *aygām* (nowadays); *ru:-i rāsham* (in broad day); *ru:-i tang* or *ru:-i ma-bāda* (a rainy day); *shush ru: mahlat gāfta-am* (I have got six days' leave); *gurm-i bi-gurm-i* (day by day)

Day-book, *ru:-nāma* (but *ru:-nama* 'news-paper')

Day-break, *sajada-gi sabh*.

Dazzle, to, *chashm rā khīra k* or *chashm rā zadān*; [*khīra naqāh k*, to stare, q.v.]

Dazzling, *chashm-khīra-kun*

Dead, *marda*, pl. *mardagān*; *qazashrepān*; *amrūt* (sing. *muyyū*) (the dead); *bismat* or *nam bismat* (Afghan, slaughtered, half dead); *mār-i marda-i kōnā-i rān didam*, *chū-gi amrūt ra mātāt-i ahya* (raising the dead and slaying the living); *rawt shuda* ('late'; of any man), *māhūm*, fem., *marhūma* (prop. for Muslims only, but often by Persians applied also to certain non-Muslims); *mulawaffi* (deceased, of non-Muslims, except as a law-term); *shāh māt* (checkmate; lit. 'the Shah is dead'; vide Check); *casr-hā-gi Panj-shamba ahl-i shahr bi-zaygārāt-i ahl-i qabur mārāvad chī khayāl mā-kunand az sabh-i Panj-shamba bā zuhr-i jum'a dar-hā-gi bihišt bāz ast* (on Thursday afternoon, the city people visit the graves, they believe that the gates of heaven are open from Thursday morning till Friday noon).

Dead Sea, *Bahr-i Lut*; *Bahr-i Zūf*.

Deadly, *zahr-i qātil* (deadly poison); *zarb-i muhlīk-i zad* (he gave him a deadly blow).

Deaf, 'he's quite deaf.' *gūsh-ash kar ast*; *hich namā-tarānad bi-shinavad*; *gūsh-ash sangīn ast* (he's hard of hearing).

Deal, *bā kas-i suluk k.* or *raftār k.* (to treat, q.v.); *mu'āmla k.* (commercial); *az rū-gi amānat* (or *īmān-dārī*) *bā hama kas pīsh mī-āyad* (he deals justly with all).

Dealer, *jān-bāz* and *jām-bāz* (horse-dealer);

*vide* Merchant, *mal-khā*; *Ar* (rare) (in horses, cattle or slaves).

Dealings, *mu'āmalāt* (pl. commercial) *bā julān zan rāh a rasam dāvad* (in a bad sense).

Dear, *qarān*, *qarān-bahā* (dear in price); *qāmālī* (costly); *bi-rāy-i lānda khayālī qarān bad* or *qāmāl-ash guran bad* (I think it was very dear 'in price'); *aziz*; *mahbab* (beloved); *ay-jān* or *jān-am* (my dear); *aziz-i dil-am ast* or *az khayālī bist mī-dāram*

Dearest, *kamāl*; *qillat*, *tanqī*, *ghalī*; *khushk saī* (flaming); *sagari shahrār barāy-i man qahṭ-a* ('yule, is there a dearth of husbands? i.e. don't fish yourself, I can pick elsewhere')

Death, *marg*, *marut*; *apāt* (prop. the appointed time of death); *marg-i mātāt* (sudden death); *khawāb barā-i marg ast* (you *kanām* or *naz* or *sakarāt* (the pains of death); *bī-apāt mardam* Prof. S. T. (I died of fright); *qū takht gū takhta* (death or glory); *az palla-gi takht bi-pī-gi takhta āmad* (of the death of a great man); *dar hālat-i naz bad=dar hālat-i par lāndān bad* (he was in the agonies of death); *marg rā bi-chashm-i khad dīdām* Prof. S. T. (I saw death close in front of me); *salāt-kush* (a mulla who announces death from the roof); *hastar-i marg* (death-bed); *kharkhara-gi marg* (death rattle); *dām-i marg ast* (he's at death's door).

Debarred, *māhrum* (k.); *mamnū* (k.)

Debase, to, *zālil* or *khawār k.* (of people); *makhlat* or *maghshush k.* (adulterate anything).

Debasement, *pastī*; *zillat*, *khayārī*

Debatable, *bahs-pāzār*.

Debate, *bahs k.*; *mubāhāsa k.*; *mu-ākara k.*, *mushāwara k.* (consulting together).

Debauchee, *khayābāfī*; *ayyāsh*.

Debauchery, *harza-kārī* or *ayyāshī*.

Debilitated, *zawf*; *az qewat uftāda*; *badan-ash āb shud* or *buṅya-ash rafta ast*.

Debility, *naqāhat*; *zawf* (for *zawf*).

Debit, *bī-dih*.

Debt, *ṭalab az ū dāram* (he is in debt to me); *bī-dih*; *dugun* (pl. of *dayn*, but in m.c.

<sup>1</sup> Contr. of *bismillāh*.

<sup>2</sup> Certain chapters of the Qur'ān are read, either by the relatives or by a hired deputy.

<sup>3</sup> Sometimes applied to a sharper.

<sup>4</sup> *Pīsh-i hama kas* 'aziz', 'popular'; in India *har-dik-aziz*.

<sup>5</sup> *Qahṭ-a* (now vulg.) = *qahṭ ast*.

<sup>6</sup> *Takhta* = 'plank'; i.e., bier.



used in pl. only); *a magrūz* (or *qarz-dār*) *shuda* or *qarz būb ārunda* (he is in debt); *adā k.* or *bi-dih-i khud rā dādan* (to pay debts).

Debtor, *qarz-dār kas-i hast ki qar: dārad*; *magrūz-am hast* (he is my debtor); *a bi-dih-kār-i man ast*; *du tūman bi-a bi-dih-kār-am* (I owe him two tumans); *dā'in a madyan* (creditor and debtor)

Decadence, *zarf*. *Vide Decline*

Decanter, *kantar* (Eur.); *tang*

Decapitate, *sa haribān* (with knife), *qardan zadān* (with sword), *dush-ash rā az qardān-gi sar sabak sāk't*. *Vide Execute*

Decay, *pas-chāp* (of wood fruit bodies), *zarf* (decline), *parē* (passing away).

Decayed, *pas-ida*; *kam k'arda* or *pas-ida* (of tooth)

Deceased, *marrūm* (prop. of Muslims by Muslims); *marbut* (gen.). *Vide Dead and Late*

Deceit, *farīb* (d.), *talbīs* (k.); *a rupa* (k.), *kak a kakab* (z.) (trick) *qat* (z.), *make a farīb* (k.) *taqallub* (k.), *sāha ha sar-ash gūh'dam* (I took him in) *Vide Cheat, Trick*

Deceitful, *hāla-car*, *hāla-bāz*, *par-farīb*; *zaygir*, *qat-zan*; *mak-kār*

Deceive, *fariftan* (rt. *farīb*), *rah* *Decent*, *tang-ash kardand* (he was taken in); *taklim-i taq tu-gi dahan-ash shika tand* (he was deceived by vain promises).

Deceived, *maghbūa* (cheated); *az ānhā gūl khardid* (you were deceived by them) *gūl-k'arda*; *farīb-kharda*

Deceiver, *farībbanda*, *mahāl*.

December, *māh-i Disāmbār masādu-i bi-Day ast*

Decent, *Vide Respectable*.

Deception, *farīb*; *talbīs*, *taqallub*, etc. *Vide Deceit*.

Decide, *khatm k.* (to finish); *raf a rafu-i amr-i k.* (of dispute, etc.); *bi-guzār ki infisāl-i ān amr rā bi-kunad* (or *jaysal dihad*) (man *bi-raftan-i Kalkatta yak-jihat gashlam* (I decided to go to Calcutta) = *man qat karda-am ki bi-Kalkatta bi-ravam*); *yak qarār-dad-i bi-guzārīd* (come to a fixed decision). *Vide Idea and Settle*.

Decided, *hatmī* or *qat'i*.

Decimal, *qār-ula-yi rashār* (the decimal system); *kas-ur-i a shār* (decimal fractions).

Decision, *hakm*; *falva* (of Mujtahids); *istiftā' k.* (to ask a legal decision from a Mujtahid); *dar miqān-i mā tasdiq bi-kunād* (say which of us is right); *mahūkama* (umpiring—deciding between two); *azm*, determination

Decisive, *qat'i*; *jang-i bard a bākh't-kardand* (they fought a decisive battle)

Deck, *sath* or *varsha-yi kishū*, *varsha-yi mam-lai* (top step and seat of the pulpit<sup>1</sup>).

Decked, *ārasta a pīrāsta*; *muzayyan* (adorned). *Vide Adorned, Ornamented, Embellished, Apparelled*

Declaration, *ilān* (d.) *ishtihār dādan* (rare in Persian) *ilān* (k.) (to make public advertise), *ilān-i harb* or *jang* (declaration of war)

Declare, *qutlan* or *qut'ān* *qut'an* (assume). *Vide Infra*

Declension, *tarāt* (k.) or *qardār* (k.) (grammar)

Declination, *ma'q* (leaning over), *zarf* (of sun, etc.) *inbā'at* (action)

Decline, to, *rā'i ne-shudan*; *qabūl ne-kardan*, *radl k.* (invitation) *I invited him but he declined* *va der-va kardam fāku inkār kard*, *zarf k.* (of sun, prosperity, etc.), *tanazzul k.* (of goods); *tasrīf k.* (grammar); *anbā'at k.* or *manbā'at sh.* (to decline from the right course); *kāstan* (decay)

Declivity, *nishīb* or *shīb*, adj. and subs.; *sar-ā-shīb*, adj.; *sar-ā-zir*, adj.

Decoction, *pūshānda* (boiled). *Vide Mixture*

Decompose, to, *pūshidan*; *ta'afun k.*; *ta-j'ra namūdan* (chem.).

Decomposed, *pas-ida*; *gandīda*.

Decomposition, *gandīdagī*; *pūshīdagī*; *taf'ra* (chem.)

Decorate, *ārasta*; *pīrasta*; *zib d.*; *tazjīn k.* *Vide Embellish, Adorn, Ornament; Apparelled*

Decorated, *ārasta*; *pīrasta*; *muzayyan*; *hāmīl-i nishān* (with an order).

Decoration, *zīnat* (d.) (beautify); *imtiyāz* or *nishān* (order) or *nishān-i iftikhār*; *Pādī-shāh barkhūsta bi-dast-i khud-i shān nishān rā bi-mā zadand* (Shah's Diary).

Decoy, *margh-i dām* (bird). *Vide Bait*.

<sup>1</sup> Except on special occasions a Muslim preacher sits.

<sup>2</sup> *Inkār k.* also = "to deny."

<sup>3</sup> Referring to Queen Victoria.

**Decrease, to,** *takhlīf dādan* or *kam kardan*, tr.; *kāstan* (intr.); *kam shudan*; *takhlīf gāftan*; *rūz b.-rūz nirkh-i ān chāz pāyin mī-āyad* or *mī-āftad*, or *nirkh-ash shikasta shud* (=it declines daily in price, etc.). *Vide Decline.*

**Decree,** *amr*; *hukm pāri* (or *sādir* or *dāda*) *shud*; *fatwa* (by a *muftī*); *mabūkama* (arbitration); *qazā-yi Ilāhī* or *taqdir-i rabbānī* (of Providence).

**Decreed,** *muqaddar* (by Providence), *maqsum* (ditto).

**Decrepit,** *pīr-i mard-i farūd* (man); *kharij*<sup>1</sup> (dotard); *pīr-i marad-sāla* (=very old).

**Deduce,** *istimbūt k.* (reasoning); *istadlil k.*; *nalīja giriftan* or *bar āwardan*; *istakhrāj-i matlab k.*

**Deduct,** *caz k.*; *man-hā k.* (subtract), *az hisāb-ash kam mī-kunam* (I'll deduct it from his account).

**Deed,** *kār*; *ʿamal*; *fiʿl*, pl. *afʿāl*, *ʿarakaṭ* (action); *dar-āʿiẓ* (any written deed), *qabāla* (title-deed); *tamlik-nāma* (Afghan) or *hiba-nāma* (deed of gift); *kābūn-nāma* (= of marriage); *rakūl-ash bā chāp u chāp ra hīla bīla hiba-nāma-i darust karda ast* (her agent by wile and guile and hocus pocus has prepared a deed). *Vide Bond.*

**Deep,** *zharf* (rare in m.e.); *gavd*; *ʿamāq*; *in hawẓ chand kalla<sup>2</sup> āb dārad*?

**Deer,** *āhu* P., *ghazāl* Ar., *jayrān* T. (gazelle; the 'ravine deer' of Anglo-Indians); *garzan* (fallow-deer; *vide Stag*).

**Deface,** *maḥo k.* or *pāk k.* (efface, q.v.); *maḥq k.* (erase, q.v.); *khariḥ k.* (deface, q.v.) *Vide Obliterate.*

**Defacement.** *Vide Erase. Spoil.*

**Defamation,** *bad-nāmī*; *iftirā* (*bastan*) (calumniate, q.v.); *tahmat* (*zadan*) (to make a false accusation); *buhṭān* (*zadan*) (to calumniate); *bī-ābrū k.* or *ābru-rīzī k.* (to disgrace by words or deeds); *ghībat* (*k.*) (backbiting; true or otherwise); *nam-nāmī* (*k.*) or *sukhan-chānī* (*k.*) (carrying tales of the other to each of two or more parties). *Vide Calumny and Slander.*

**Defame, to,** *bad-nām k.*; *hatk-i ʿirz k.*; *az shuʿun<sup>3</sup> kāstan*; *qadh k.* (any one); *qazf*

*k.* (defaming a virtuous woman) *āhu rikhṭan* (publicly disgrace).

**Default,** *be-adami* (in default of ).

**Defaulter,** *qāṣir*.

**Defeat,** *shikast d.*; *maghlub sākhtan*; *manah-zim k.* (to make to flee); *tashkīr* or *mansakhkar k.* (to subjugate).

**Defeated,** *shikast khorda*, *maghlub*, *maḥrūḥ*, *man akhkar* (subjugated).

**Defect,** *khariḥ*; *agh*, pl. *ʿaqub*; *manqasat kasr* (deficiency); *kīst* (loss in value) *āqā dar in hich ʿagh u naqs-i mē-bīnī*.

**Defective,** *nāqis*, *nā-tamām*; *nā-mukammal*, *maḥyūb* and *nāqis*<sup>4</sup> (both terms also applied to crippled, or injured or blind persons).

**Defence,** *mudāʿara* (*k.*); *maḥābala* (*k.*) (face, opposer); *hiḥāz* (*k.*) (prop. to protect) *marāb-dar-ra* (*pīsh k.*) (in law), *dar dīwān-khāna* (or *istintāḥ*) *az āward* or *dabāʿat-i marajjah pīsh āward* (he made a reasonable defence in court).

**Defenceless,** *ghayr-i mahfu*; or *bī-hiḥāz*, *bī-pamān-am* (I'm a defenceless creature), *u kas-i ra na-dārad*; *man bī-dast u pā am*, *pushī na-dāram* (I have no helper).

**Defendable,** *hiḥāz-parār*, *ʿar-r-parār* (of conduct).

**Defendant,** *harf-i muddar* (a *maddar* ʿalayh *shuʿūdā*<sup>5</sup> *shud*; [*iḥārāt* 'statements']).

**Defended,** *mahfuẓ* (protected); *maḥrus* (guarded); *qalʿa az daraja-yi hiḥāzat gazašta ast* (the fort can no longer be held, defended).

**Defender,** *hāfiẓ*<sup>6</sup> (of fort, guardian); *hāmī* (by words); *ghāzī* (relig. warrior); *Hāmī-yi ʿL-Mullat raʿd-Dīn* (title assumed by Amir of Afghanistan).

**Defensive,** *difāʿ k.* (to act on the defensive), *maḥall-i difāʿī* (defensive position). *Vide Offensive.*

**Defer,** *bi-taʿwīq* (or ʿ*aqab*) *andākhtan*; *taʿkhlīr k.*; *barāy-i chand rūz pas andākht*; *man bā shumā dar in bāb ḥujjat namī-kunam* (I defer to your superior knowledge—but I think I am right).

**Deference,** *bi-ihṭirām-i rāy-i ʿishān* (out of deference to his opinion).

<sup>1</sup> For *kharij*.

<sup>2</sup> *Kalla*, a man's stature.

<sup>3</sup> Pl. of *shuʿan*.

<sup>4</sup> *Nāqis* in India "spoilt and useless."

<sup>5</sup> In m.e. also pronounced *muddar* ʿ*alayh*.

<sup>6</sup> *Hāfiẓ* also 'one who has learnt the Qurʿān by heart,' and hence in India "a blind man."

Deficient, *kam*; *kasr*; *dah kitāb kasr ast* (there are ten books deficient): *tāyifa-yi anās nāqis*<sup>1</sup> 'l-aql and.

Deficiency, *kamī*; *kasr*; *kam-rasī* (deficiency in ability): *tafrīf* (opp. to *ifrāt* 'excess'); *tamūm na-budan* or *kāmil na-budan*

Defile, subs. *tanga* (narrow); *darra* (big, wide Valley): *tang-i makhūf* (a dangerous defile); *kulal* or *kaduk* (the steep road over a pass); *gardan* (a pass).

Defile, to, *yak-i yak-i āmadan* or *dafila k.* (to file, of troops); *āludan*, *malarras k.* (make dirty); *najis k.* or *nā-pāk k.* (relig.); *[qusht rā qīma sākhla bā da zardagi takhm-i murgū āluda kun* (cooking receipt)]

Defiled, *palīd* (gen.). *najis* (relig.); *malarras*.

Defilement, *palīdī*; *nā-pākī*; *najis<sup>1</sup> budan*; *lurs*; *āyaghsh* or *āludagī* (mixing something bad with)

Define, to, *ta rīf k*

Definite, *surūb* (answer); *mar'ayyan* or *durast* (plan); *mar'araj* (gram.); *ism-i mar'ifa* (a definite noun); *barī*; *ta rīf* (definite article) — *Vide* Clear, Decisive.

Definition, *sharh-i ma nā* (for *mar'ay*); *ta rīf*, *hudūd-i Uqlīdus* (definitions of Euclid)

Deflower, *bakārat giriftan*; *mahr bar dāshtan* (met)

Deformed, *bad-tarkīb*; *ma yāb*, *jism-i ān zan nāqis*<sup>1</sup> 'l-khilqat ast (she is deformed)

Deformity, *ayb dārad dar jism*.

Defraud, *maghbūn k* — *Vide* Cheat.

Defray, to, *adā k*; *khari-i ta'lim-ash rā man mī-diham*; *matahāmmil-i ikhrā'āt-i u man shudam*.

Defy, to, *u marū jirr<sup>2</sup> kard ki bi-zanam-ash* (he defied or dared me to beat him); *in shāgird bā man sar-kashī mī-kunad rā bi-rū-yam mī-istad* (this pupil defies me, answers me, q.v.); *bi-rav bi-Pādishāh bi-gū fikr-i nun kun ki kharbūza āb ast* (go and tell your King to think about preparing his bread because melons turn to water<sup>3</sup>).

Degenerate, *nā-khalaf* (undutiful, of son or a millat but not of a mulk). — *Vide* Depraved.

Degrade, *az mansab andākhtan*; *past* or *zalil k*

Degrading, *bāras-i suqut-i i'tibār*; *in kār-i past* (or *zalil<sup>4</sup>*) *ast*.

Degree, *daraja* (rank, degree of thermometer, circle etc.); *tabaq* (storey of house; floor; generation); *qadr* or *miqdār* (quantity); *martaba* (rank; storey of house); *kam kam*; *rafta rafta*; *darja bi-darja*; *pilla bi-pilla*; *tadrīj<sup>5</sup>* (by degrees); *bi-qhāyat* or *bi-n'hāyat* (to the last degree).

Deity, *Khudā*; *Rabb*; *Allāh* (God); *Marbud* (of any religion); *Khudā<sup>6</sup>* (Godhead); *kas-i qāder nīst ki bi-ulūhiyyat pay barad*.

Dejected, *malūt*; *āsurda*; *dil-tang*; 'he is dejected'; *dil-i ū khayli āsurda ast*; *dil-ash sard ast*; *parzhmurda-khātir*

Dejectedly. — *Vide* Disappointedly.

Delay, *mar'attalī (k.)*; *gīr k.* (to wait, be delayed); *ta rīq k.*, *dar in amr ta'khīr-i bisyār ast*; *taraquj (k)* (stopping); *bī-darang*; *bi-lā ta'khīr*; *ijālat<sup>6</sup>* (without delay).

Delegate, *nā'ib*; *vakīl*

Deliberate, this is my deliberate opinion, *in ra'y-i sanjīda-am ast*; *bā ta'annī*, opp. to *bā ta'jīl*; *sanjīdan* (to deliberate on, weigh).

Deliberately, *dāda u dānista*, *ikhligārī* = *'amd<sup>6</sup>* (intentionally); *sanjīda u jahmīda*.

Deliberation, *sanjīdagī*; *mar'azana* (thinking); *tadhīr*; *ta'annī* (opp. to *'ajala* 'hurry'); *ihitgāt* (circumspection).

Delicacies, *laẓẓiyyāt*.

Delicacy, *laẓāfat* u *zarāfat* (m.e. daintiness, neatness, etc.; of a woman); *nazākat* (of form; also of delicate health).

Delicate, *nāzuk*; *ta'if<sup>7</sup>*; *nahīf* (in health); *nāzuk-mizāj* (gets ill or angry with slight cause); *imruz-hā Mirzā Nāzukī shudā-i* (you have become very delicate and dainty lately).

Delicious, *khush-garār* or *khush-maza*; *in luqma-yi laẓẓi<sup>8</sup> 'st* (delicious morsel); *in 'ajab māva-i 'st* (this is a delicious fruit).

Delight, *laẓẓat* (*burdan*); *hazz (k.)*, intr., and *laẓẓat* (*dādan*), tr.; *tarab* (b. or k.); *farmān-*

<sup>1</sup> *Najāsāt*, dirt, filth; also a polite word for ordure.

<sup>2</sup> *Jirr*, lit. to chaff, tease, annoy.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., tell him to mind his own affairs, I defy him. The best kind of melons 'dissolves' and spoils very soon after it is opened.

<sup>4</sup> In Arabic *zalil* is confined to persons.

<sup>5</sup> From the idea of sticking; *arra gīr kard*, 'the saw stuck'; *qalam gīr kard*, etc.

<sup>6</sup> *Zarī* Ar. 'witty'; in Pers. m.e. signifies 'neat; well turned out.'

*bardār-i-yi<sup>1</sup> arī sarādat-i khud mī-dānistam*  
—Prof. S. T. (I delighted to serve him).

Delighted, *khushnūd*; *marshūf*; *masrūr*  
(happy). *mabzūn*.

Delirious, to be, *harāqān guftan*; *harāqān ārandan* (cause delirium, sud of the fever); *madhūsh* (senseless).

Delirium, *harāqān* or *harāqān*.

Deliver, *rasāndan*; *tashīm* *k.*; *harāla* *n.*, *khalās* *k.* or *najāt* *d.* or *rahbānīdān* (to release); *barādar-i khud rā az dast-lanqā<sup>2</sup> bīran āvard* (he delivered his brother for money difficulties), *zan-am imrū: az raḡ-i haml jāygh shud* (my wife was to-day safely delivered); *bīran āvardan* (of mid-wife, doctor).

Deliverance, *najāt*; *khalāṣ*; *rahāṭ*; *rasta-gārī* (from sin).

Delivery, *tashīm* (*k.*) (of things); *raḡ-i haml* (child-birth); *dar natq adā-yash bad ast*.

Delude, *iḡlāl* *k.*; *ḡalālāt* *k.*

Deluded, *qum-rāh* (*k.*) (gen. of religion).

Deluge, *Tufān-i Nūh*.

Delusion, *naẓar-band* (of magic); *rahem* *n.* *khūqūl*.

Delusive, *sarūb numū*.

Demand, *parsīdan*; *sūāl* *k.* (to ask); *khvāh-ish* *k.*; *matālaba* *k.*; *istidā* *k.* (request); *taqāṭ* *k.* (of payment; to dun); *in jins bisḡār ḡalīb* (or *rarū*) or *farūsh*) *dārad* (in great demand); *hāch iddī-āṣṣī bar man dārūd?* *n.* *bīsh-tar az haqq-ash khvāst* (he demanded more than his due). *Vide* Claim, Due.

Demean, to, *az in fi'l khud rā khafīf mī-kunā* (you demean yourself by doing this); *ār-i suāl rā bar khud namī-pasandam* (I won't demean myself by asking).

Demented, *majnūn*; *az aql uftāda*; *man chunān hayrūn ra sar-gardān māndam ki ḡūyā sāya-yi parī bar man uftāda bud ra dunyā dar naẓar-am tārīk shud*<sup>3</sup>—Prof. S. T. (I stood still amazed like one demented—struck by an evil spirit). *Vide* Mad, Bewildered.

Demolish, *munhadīm sākhtan*; *nāst* *k.*; *maḍm* *k.*; *az bīkh* *n.* *bun andākhtan*.

Demolished, *inhidām*; *nāst* *n.* *nābudī*.

Demon, *jinn*, vulg. pl. *ajinna*; *ifrīt*, *ghūl* (a ghoul); *har qadr ki man dast bīsh-tar darāz mī-kardam ān dīw bi-havā buland-tar mī-*

*shud*; *barāy-i didan-i n.* *gardan darāz kardam ki*—Prof. S. T. (the more I tried to reach the demon the higher he rose in the air; I leant forward to .), *ay am-e ifrīta* (abuse).

Demonstration, *baḡhān* and *dalīl* (*āmanān*) (proof, etc. pl. *barāhīn* and *dalāṭ*); *tabqīn* (*k.*); *shahādāt-i raḡa* (ocular demonstration); *raḡ-i mānāsadeṭ-i en ra-shan-tar ast ki bi-dalīl ibtighā* *afel* (too clear to need demonstration).

Demur, *daghlaghet* *k.*, you must do this without demur, *shamā bāghad bi-dan-i chān n chūā* (or *bi-dan-i kī n na*) *in kar rā bi-kunūd*—*Vide* Hesitation and Dauntlessly.

Den, *maghāna* (cave of animals, thieves).

Denial, *inkār* (*k.*); *naṭ* (*k.*); *shē* (*k.*), *hāshā* (*z.*); *tantrāḡ-i parī* (*k.*) (to go back on one's words, deny one's promise), *dīcā-i hāshā buland ast* or *kutāh-i hāshā bar ḡū-āsh* (he made a stout denial).

Denominator, *Fak*. Numerator.

Dense, *sakht* or *tū dar tu* (forest), *Jarakht-i amhūh* (a tree with foliage); *ṭīsh-i amhūh*; *jam-yyat-i amhūh* (dense crowd); *ḡhalīz* (of fog).

Density, *ḡhalīzāt* (of fog) *amhūh* (of crowd of trees) *sap-i mūhūh* (of metals).

Dent, *tū rafta*.

Dentated, *dandāna-dār*.

Dentifrice, *dandān-shu*; *sunna*. *Ar*.

Dentist, *dandān-sāz*, [*kāndan* or *bīran āvardan*, 'to extract a tooth; *par kardan* 'to stop'; *amhūr*, 'forceps'; *dandān-i amālī* or *masnūī* or *sākhtap* or *āyga* 'false teeth'].

Dentistry, *dandān-sāzī*.

Deny, to, *ra-da-yi dīrāzī-yash rā tār zad* (he denied his promise of yesterday), he denies having said this, *az guftan-i in part inkār mī-lanad ki man chunān na-guftam* or *az in sakhtan hāshā mī-kunad*; *vidē* Denial; *mādar az pīsar hāch chīz darāgh na-dārad*.

Depart, *raḡāna sh.*; *kuch* *k.* (prop. of bodies), *tashrīf* *burdan* (polite); when do you intend departing, *irāda-yi raftan kay dārūd* (vulg.), or *kay khūyāl-i harakat dārūd?*

Departure, *harakat* (*k.*); *kuch* (*k.*) (prop. of a body); *rahānagī*; *irtihāl* (*k.*) (rare; sp. of departure of the soul).

<sup>1</sup> Prop. *bardārī*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hālat-i kharābī*, "any evil state"; as penury, drunkenness, sickness, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Or *pīsh-i chashm-am siyāh shud*.

Depend, *marqūf shudan*, *basta bi-salāmat-i-yi āst* (it depends upon his health); "you can't depend upon his word," *ānchi mī-qayd bar ān i timād na-tarān kard*; *basta bi-khud-i shakhs ast* (it depends upon the individual); *bar qawf-ish namī-shud takya did* (one can't depend on his word).

Dependence, *madār i<sup>1</sup> kharāk-i humāy bar ustakharan-rīza ast* (the lammergeyer lives on bits of bone); *ta'akkul (k.)* (on God or on man).

Dependencies, *tarābi<sup>2</sup>*; *mutafarri'āt* (wrongly used in this sense and rare), *maqbū'āt* (possessions); *musta marāṭ* (colonies, q.v.) *Vide* Colony.

Dependents, *mula alluqūn* or *cā-bastagūn* (of a person); *tabāb<sup>3</sup>*, pl. of *tābē* (those under a person).

Depilatory, *nūra<sup>4</sup>*; "use the depilatory," *cājbī bi-kash*.

Deplume, *par kundan*.

Depopulate, *az mā marīgūt andākhtan*; *bi-ābād k.*; *rīrān sākhān*.

Depopulated, *rīrān*; *ghayr-i mā mīn*; *shahr az mardum khāli qash*.

Deportment, *nashast u bar-khāst* *Vide* Behaviour, Etiquette, Manners.

Deposit, *amānat (y)*; *radī at (u.)*; *sakhira* (geology).

Deposit, to, *bi-amānat quzāshān*. *Vide* Place.

Depository, *amān* or *amānat-gīrandā* (guardian).

Deposition, *aqār* (confession of one's own acts), *baqūn*; *izhār*, pl. *izhārāt*; *azl* (being deposited). *Vide* Evidence.

Depository, *ambār* (store, of anything).

Depraved, *akhlāq-ash fāsīd shuda*; *tabī at-ash past shuda*.

Depravity, *fāsād* (of nature, morals).

Depredation, *ghārat (k.)*; *tārāj (k.)* (to loot, etc.; of men or animals or storm); *chapār (k.)* (raid, mil. or otherwise). *Vide* Raid, Attack, Plunder.

Depress, *sard* or *sust k.*, or *tang-dil k.* (of persons); *kam arzish k.* (of the market); *bāzār-i nāl rā sard* (or *sust*) *kard*, or *pāyān āvard*.

Depressed, *sard shuda*; *malul* (of spirits only).

Depressing, *dil-gīr*.

Deprivation, *fiqudān* or *tuqdān*; *mahrūmayyat*.

Deprive, *mahrūm k.*; *qat-i ummūd-i marā kard* (he deprived me of all hope); *sar-ash rā bi-kalāh qavash* (he deprived him of everything—stripped him bare).

Depth, *amg*, but for sea *tharf*; "what is the depth of this tank?" "In *hawz*," *chi qadar toh dūrad*, or *chi qadar yavd* (*chand kalla* or *sar*) *āb dūrad*?

Deputation, *hay'at* (m.c. for *hay'at-i mal ā-sān*); *cakalā* (the deputies); *najābat*.

Depute, *ma'mūr k*.

Deputy, *māsh*; *cakīl*; *qāym maqām* (one acting temporarily).

Deride, to, *ta'at z.* (to taunt); *avval marā rish-khand mī-kandī hālū dīdī harf-on sabāh bād* (you see I was right, though you derided me); *mi'awāt nihādan* (taunt a person with favours done). *Vide* Infra.

Derision, *istihzā (k.)* (derision), *sakhrīgū (k.)* (idiot, but coarsely); *rish-khand (k.)* (ridicule also chaff). *Vide* Taunt, Ridicule Chaff, Coax.

Derivation, *ishtiqāq (k.)*; *ma'khaz*.

Derive, to, *az qafā-i shamā chūnām istimbāt mī-shavad ki khidmat namī-khū'āhīd bi-konūd* (I gather from what you say—); *istidlāl k.*; *natīja bar-āncudan* (deduce); *amda māleqqūt-i Kirmān az qālī hāsīl mī-shavad* (or *bar mī-āyad*, or *yāft mī-shavad*, or *mī-rasad*). *Vide* Derivation, Obtain.

Derived, *mashtuq*; *ma'khuz*; *majūs ma'arab-i mayā'ī ast* or *ast-i lafz-i majūs mayā'ī ast*; *askala*\* *mufāras-i* "Escalier" *ast*.

Dervish, *darvish*, pl. *darvīsh*; *qalandar* (a Calender), *murshid* (head of a section), *kashkul* (—bowl); *dulq* (—gown); *tāj* (—cap); *mantashā* (short dervish crutch for resting on and dozing on); *darvish har kajā ki shah āyad sarā-yi āst* (a dervish saying signifying "he is a *khāna bi-dūsh*").

Descend, to, *bi-zir* or *pāyān* or *farud āmadan*; *nāzil sh.* or *nuzul k.* (from heaven); *zarā*

<sup>1</sup> *Madār*, lit. "that round which anything revolves."

<sup>2</sup> Made of lime, yellow-arsenic with sometimes an addition of white of egg and castor oil. A depilatory is kept in every *hammām* and paid for at the rate of two *Shāhī* a head.

<sup>3</sup> *Ab ambār* or *birka*, "reservoir of drinking water."

<sup>4</sup> *Askala* "a jetty, pier" (Shah's Diary); for Fr. *Escalier*.

<sup>5</sup> The title of *Shāh* is generally added to the name of a *murshid* as *Qutb-i d-Dīn Shāh*. Dervishes have various ways of addressing each other such as *Gul-i Mawlā*.

*k* (of planets); *nasab-khud rā bi-Timūr mī-rasānad*. *Vide* Descent.

**Descendants**, *avāḥ*; *zurayga*, pl. *zurārī*; *akhlāf*; *duktar-i bī-rāsata-yi* (she is the immediate descendant of -); *az nas-i salāṭin ast* (he is the descendant of Kings).

**Descent**, *nishīb* (declivity); *naḥal* (from heaven); *nas-i khud rā bi-jalān mī-rasānad* (he traces his descent to so and so).

**Describe, to**, *ta riḥ k*; *rast k.*; *bayān k.*; *bi-ta riḥ* (or *bi-narīshtan*) *namī-āyad* (impossible to describe or to mention); *khud rā bi-mullāʿi qalam dād* (he described himself, gave himself out to be, a mulla). *Vide* Specify.

**Described**, *abi-hasn-i akhlāq mawṣaf ra bi-saʿi tarkīb mawṣūm ast*.

**Description**, *nav*, pl. *navā*; *qism*, pl. *aqṣām*; *jūs*, [but pl. *ajnās* "goods"]; *qabīl*, *sini*, pl. *asnāf* (sort, kind); *chi jūr* (or *chi tur* or *chi-gunā*) *mard ast* (what description of man is he?); *sharḥ* (or *taʾrīf*<sup>1</sup> or *bayān*) -i *ān jā rā chi tur dād* 'taʾrīf-ash' *rā bi-dih* (describe it in detail). *jamāl-ash khārij az bayān ast*, *ān qadr mardum jam būdand ki bi-rasf namī-āyad* (beyond description, computation).

**Desert**, *biyābān* or *but*; *dash*; *sahrāʿ* (country as opposed to town); *karīr* (salt desert); *vīrāna* (wilderness); *istihqāq* (meriting) (good or bad); *sazā*; *bi-sazā-at mī-rasī* (you'll get your deserts), *az mī na-khorda bāshī* (=you may not get your deserts from me but you will from some one else).

**Desert, to**, *ruy gardānidan*; *firūr k.* or *gurīkhtan* (of a soldier); *har rūz farj-i kašīr az sar-i ū pāshīda sar-i khud giriftand* (the daily desertion of—); *abwāb-jam ī-yash az dawr-ash rīkhtand* or *raftand* (his detachment, command, deserted him).

**Deserter**, *firārī* (gen.: absconder, or deserter); *qurīz-pā* (truant; of schoolboy or slave).

**Desertion**, *firār* (gen.); *qurīz-pāʿī* (being truant); *tark* (abandoning, q.v.).

**Deserve, to**, *ishān mustahiqq-i tamlīh* (or *siyāsat*) *hasand*; *tāyiq sh.*; *sazāʾār būdan*; *ū bi-hama-yi le nat hā mī-arzad* (he deserves to be reviled). *Vide* Serve.

**Deserved**, *in sazā mustahiqq* (or *mustawjah*, etc.) -i *ū būd* or *haqq-ash būd*.

**Deserving**, *mustahiqq*; *mard-i mustahiqq ast*

(he's a deserving man); *shāyestā-yi rahm ast*. *Vide* Suitable, etc.

**Design**, *qasḍ* or *marād* (object); *nayyat*; *niāka*, *azm* (intention); *saʿi qasḍ* (evil); *ghayr* (secret or selfish); *naysha* (picture of carpet), *tarḥ* (of building or anything else); *tarḥ-ash marqḥub ast* (its design is beautiful).

**Designer**, *tarḥ-riz*; *naqqāsh* (painter), *mukhtār* (inventor).

**Designing**, *tarḥ-rizī*; *shūluda-qirī* (subs.) *hila-būz* (adj., tricky, q.v.) *marḍumān-i mudabbir ra dunyā-talab* (designing and ambitious men).

**Desirable**, *matbā*; *marqḥub*; *maqbūl* (in m.c. "pretty"); *matlab*.

**Desire**, *khawā sh* (*dāshdan*); *ārzu* (k.); *manūd* (d.); *havas* (k. or d.) (great eagerness), *shawq* (d.); *ishṭiqāq* (d.); *ragḥbat* (k. or d.) (delight); *shahrat* (d.) (lust).

**Desire, to**, *khawāsh*, rt. *khawāsh*; *mayl dāsh-tan*; 'I will desire him to do it,' *az ū dar-khawāst* (or *khawāshish*) *mī-kunam ki be-kunad*; [*ura ḥakm mī-kunam ki* . . . I will order him to—]; *rud* Order; *dastur* 't-*amal dādan* (to give instructions to, written or oral); *kirm kushdan* (to satisfy desire).

**Desirous**, *ārzumand*; *mushṭāq*; *havas-nāk* (eager).

**Desist**, *dast bar-dāshdan* or *dast bar-dār shudan* *az* (from an act engaged in); *bāz īslādan az* (avoid doing; of an act not commenced), *bakardan az*; *dast kashādan az*— *Vide* Abandon, Give up, Stop, Cease.

**Desk**, *pish-takhta* (Pers. pattern), *rahl* (lectern).

**Desolate**, *kharāba*; *vīrāna* (a desolate or ruined place); *ghayr-i ābūd*; *kharāb shavad khāna-i ki bi-jaqir chiz-i namī-dihand* (or *namī-rasad*).

**Desolation**, *vīrūnī*; *tanhāʿī* (loneliness).

**Despair**, *nā-ummīdī*; *yāʿs*; *qat-i ummūd* (k.).

**Despair, to**, *nā-ummūd shudan*; he despairs of success, *az rasādan-i bi-matlab mā-yūs ast*; we despaired of life, *dast az jān shustim* (or *bar-dāshṭim*); *qat-i ummūd k.* *Vide* Despondency.

**Despatch**, *navishta-yi rasmī* (official); *bi-sur-at*, etc., or *mustawjib*<sup>2</sup> (with despatch).

**Despatch, to**, *ravāna k.* or *firistādan* (of persons); *irsāl k.* or *d.* (of things). *Vide* Hasten.

<sup>1</sup> *Taʾrīf* also, but not here, signifies "praise."

<sup>2</sup> Pl. of *tajāzil*

Desperado, *shūr-i bē-pūr*  
 Desperate, *maḡyūs* or *nē-umūd* (or *nā-umūd*); *dast az pān shusta*.  
 Despicable, *kharāb*, *amhaqqac*; *sifā*, in *ām-i amhaqqar-i dād* (he gave me a despicable tip)  
 Despise, *barḡirat k*, we should despise none *nē na-bāḡad hāch ka, rā kharāb* (or *baḡir*) *shamāim*.  
 Despised, *'harāb* *shimarda*, *arīdad* (repeated)  
 Despondency, *dar zamān-i hapus-i qhamm a ghān* (when overcome by deep despondency) *Vide Despair*  
 Desponding, *ward-i maḡqas-i ast az qāb i az bakht amnāb-i na-dārad*.  
 Despot, *Pādshāh-i khud-eqakhtār* or *ala l-illāq* or *khud sar*, *zāim* or *jaḡā-kūn* or *jabbīc* (tyrant)  
 Despotic, *mustaqill*, *matlaq l-umūn* (of rulers); *kakamā-i ala l-illāq* (despotic government)  
 Dessert, *hamaqqulūt* (sweets, nuts, etc., eaten between meals), *(āḡil* between meals), *mīra* pl. *mīraqūt*, and *farākāh*, pl. (fruit)  
 Destination, *maḡall-i* or *manzīl-i maḡsal*  
 Destine, to, *man p-sar-am rā bi-pīsh-az duktar-i mīm-zad kardam* (I have destined my son to be a doctor)  
 Destined, in *ward bi-Jahanum maḡaddar ast*; in *jaḡir ki biḡet be-sallanat bi-rasat maḡlūḡ-i mīm-i shab bād*; *dar toḡdīr mawsh ta*  
 Destiny, *qazā a qadar*, *taḡdīr*; *qismat*; *samārist*.  
 Destitute, *bī-narē*, *maḡlūḡ* (needing), *maḡfīs* (without money); *tāl u bāt* (= of everything); *tah-dast* (empty-handed). *Vide Destined*.  
 Destitution, *jaḡir*, *afāḡ*; *maḡlūḡ*; *bī-narē*; *tah-dast*.  
 Destroy, to, *ma dam* or *nā-būd sākhlan*; *kharāb u tabāh k*; *bar bād d*; *munhadim k* (of buildings); *khud rā talaf kard* (he destroyed himself, committed suicide); *I will not rest till I ruin him, tā damār az rūzḡār-ash bar na-yāram qalb-am taskīn namū-yābad*.  
 Destroyed, *ma dām*; *bar bād* —or *nē-būd shuda*; *munhadim* (of buildings).  
 Destroyer, *mukharrib*.  
 Destruction, *tabāhī* (ruin); *kharābī* (gen.); *inhidām* (= of city or buildings).  
 Destructive, *muriyāna barāy-i kutub muhlik ast*; *maraz-i muhlik*; *davā-yi muhlik-i*

*bi-a dād ra kush*; *ātash-i vīrān-kun-i aḡlād*; *malakk zarar-rasān-i ghalla ast*.  
 Detach, *judā k*; *munfaḡl k*; *siwā k* (to separate); *qavāl k* (to detach or despatch: of ships, troops and political envoys).  
 Detached, *judā shuda*; *munfaḡl*  
 Detail, *tafsīl*, pl. *tafāsīl*; *muḡḡyāt* (pl. of *muḡḡ*).  
 Detail, to, *tafsīl k*.  
 Detailed, *muḡḡsal*; *bā tafsīl*  
 Detain, *maḡḡīl u*; *rā* — or *bāz dāshlan*; *nawkar ra bi-ḡā ār bi-ravad*, *dīḡar maḡḡattal-ash na-kan*; *dar kār ḡir upādām ra dīr shud* (I was detained by business). *Vide Keep*  
 Detect, *dar darū y-ḡāḡi-ash ḡiriftam*; *dazdī-ash rā jahanūdām*; *dahan-ash ki rāz kard az mallab-ash shast-am khabar shud*.  
 Detected, *mukshut* (of actions); *ḡiriftār* (of persons).  
 Detection, *ḡā* or *arīḡār shudan*; *kush* *shudan*  
 Detective, *pīsas*, *khuiḡa-pūlis* (mod. newspaper).  
 Deterioration, *aḡb* (kardān).  
 Determine, to, *qasd-i qat-i k*; *arīda-yi pakhta kardam ki*; *musammim shuda am ki ara bi-zanam*; *be-llāh ki arā mē-zanam*; *ḡā* — or *khawāham kush*  
 Determined, *musammim*; *I am determined* (ready equipped) *to do this, kamar baste-am ki in rā bi-kunam*; *marayyan* (settled).  
 Detest, to, *maḡrat k*; *az u taḡḡfur dāram*; *az-ash bad-am nē-āḡad* (I dislike him).  
 Detestable, *mustakrah*; *maḡfūr*. *Vide Hate*.  
 Dethrone, to, Dethronement, *az takht pāḡin ācardan*; *az takht khal kardān*.  
 Detour, *rāh rā kaj kard tā jīlām-i urā bi-ḡirad* (by making a detour she got in front of him and blocked his way); *rāh rā pīch kardā raftan*.  
 Detriment, *zarar*; *khalal*  
 Detrimental, *muḡirre*.  
 Detrition, *saḡdagī*. *Vide Attrition*.  
 Devastate, Devastation, *takhrīb* (k.) (destroy); *ḡhārat* (k.) or *tārāj* (k.) (to lay waste; rob); *tufān in dih rā tamām-tārāj kard*; *vīrān kardān*; *vīrānī*; *kharābī*.  
 Develop, Development, *az yak ālam bi-ālam-i dīḡar āmadān*; *nashv* (for Ar. *nushūʿ* (k.); *rasūdagī*; *numuvv* (k.) (grow). *Vide Grow*.  
 Deviate, *inhirāf* (*varzīdan*); *az ḡukm sar pīchīdan* (to disobey).  
 Deviated, *manharīf*.  
 Deviation, *inhirāf*.

- Device**, *hukmat* (k.); *hīla* (k.) (trick in bad sense); *naqsh* (z.) (trick).
- Devil**, *az kufr-i Iblis*<sup>1</sup> *marshūr tar ast* (of any thing notorious); *jinn b-pustūn-ash aḡlāda* (he is possessed of a devil); oh Devil in human form, *ay shakl-i Shayṭān*, *al-gharaz shayṭān-i insān khud-i insān ast*—Prof. S. T. (the devil of man is man himself); *ān 'irūba bar fil-i sarār shuda misl-i balā'iz nāgahān-i cārid shud*—Prof. S. T. (that she devil arrived suddenly); *shayṭānak-i tamīm-i'st* (that boy is a perfect little devil); *dar miyān-i āb u ālash aḡlāda-am*; *miyān-i Shayṭān va Jahannam qirīftār-am* (I'm between the Devil and the deep sea). *Vide* Whirlwind.
- Devilish**, *shayṭānī*, *shayṭanat-ma'āb*, *ay mard-i shayṭan-sifat*.
- Devilry**, *shayṭanat*; *mā'iz-qarī* (mischief, q.v.).
- Devise**, to, *tarḥ rīkhtan* or *andākhtan* (of plan, trick); *ijād k.* or *dar-āvardan* (to invent); *in matanat-hā rā tu dar-āvardi*.
- Devote**, to, *man tamīm-i umr-am rā makh-sūs-i in kār kardam*; *sarf k.* (to spend; of money, time, labour).
- Devoted**, *jān-nisār*; *fidā'ī*; he has devoted all his property to this, *hamā-yi milk-i khud rā barāy-i in kār vaf kardam ast*; *man khud rā vaf-i kār-i shamā kardam*; [vaf is prop. property bequeathed or assigned during life for relig. purposes]; *barāy-i Shāh tā pī-yi jīn istāda-am* (I'm devoted to the Shah even to death).
- Devotee**, *'ābid* (in prayer); *zāhid* (ascetic); *gūsha-nishīn* (hermit); *darvīsh*, pl. *darāvīsh*; *qalandar*; *āzād* (a sect of Sūfis). *Vide* Ascetic, Hermit.
- Devotion**, *'ubūdiyyat* (in prayer); *ikh-lāṣ-i qalbī* (heart-felt—; for a person, for science, etc.); *taqva* (piety); *'ibādat k.* (perform devotions).
- Devour**, to, *bal'īdan*.
- Devourer**, *bal'anda*.
- Devout**, *muttaqī* (one fearing God); *pārsā* (pious, q.v.); *'ibādat-kār* or *kun*; *mutasharri'*.
- Devoutly**, *ū muttaqiyāna namāz mā-guzārad*.
- Dew**, *shabnam*; *chikka-* or *qatra-yi shabnam* (dew-drop).
- Dewlap**, *ghabghab* (a beauty in man or woman); *charm-i zīr-i qulā* (of cows).
- Dexterity**, *charb-dastī* (manual dexterity), and *chīra-dastī* (dexterity), *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand; of conjurers or thieves).
- Dexterous**, *chīra-dast*; *tar-dast*; *charb-dast*.
- Diabetes**, *sabab 'Ibawl* or *hawāl* (profuse staling) *ad-dā'* s. *sakkānī* (the form in which sugar is present); *sabab 'Ibawlī* (one so afflicted), *salsilat 'Ibawl*—Per. *dagābatūs* (Eur.).
- Diagnosis**, *tashkkl̄s-i mara*.
- Diagonal**, *arīb*; *arūb raftan* (to move diagonally like the Bishop in chess) *Vide* Slanting.
- Dialect**, *sharba*, pl. *sharab* (branch).
- Dialectic**, *istilāhī* or *istilāhātī*. *Vide* Idiom.
- Dialectics**, *'ilm-i jadāl*.
- Dialogue**, *muhārara* (in India "idiom") or *mukālama*; or *qaft u qā* (conversation) *javāb u su'āl* (in dialogue); *Fazīr-i Lankurān rā dar su'āl u javāb narishla and*.
- Diameter**, *qutr* (pl. *aqlār*).
- Diamond**, *almūs*.
- Diar-bakr**, *Diḡār-bakr*.
- Diarrhoea**, *is-hāl*; *shikasta-dā*, *haḡza* (from surfeit; also applied to individual cases of cholera, but not to an epidemic).
- Diary**, *Rūz-nāma*; *saḡar-nāma* (of a journey).
- Dice**, **Die**, *mahr* (stamp), *mahra* (in play), *karb*, dual *karbatayn* (for play); *mahra-ash khūb naqsh mī-ārad* (the dice turn up well for him); *az qamār-hāzī māli khud-ash rā talaf* (or *tabāh*) *kard*, or *bi-bād* (or *bi-bād-i tanā*) *dād*; [*wardū bākhtan*, to play backgammon with dice].
- Dice-box**, *mahra-dān* (rare); *finjān-mahra* (common); *tās* (when there is no dice-box the dice are thrown by hand into a bowl).
- Dictate**, **Dictation**, *imlā k.* (a letter); *az rū-yi imlā-gush narishlam* (I wrote it at his dictation), or *az rū-yi qufta-ash narishlam*.
- Dictates**, *bi-iftizā-yi* (or *bi-muqtaṣṣa-yi*) *dūn-tabī'* (—acting after the dictates of his low nature—); *bi-qalb-at rujū' kun* or *bi-īmā-yi zamīr-i khud gūsh diē* (listen to the dictates of your own conscience).
- Dictionary**, *kilāb-i lugha*; look up this word, *in lafz rā dar qāmūs<sup>2</sup> bi-bīnūd*; *farhang* (glossary; also dictionary).

<sup>1</sup> *Iblis*: root meaning signifies 'despair.' *Iblīs* or *Shayṭān* is the chief of the evil Jinn. His throne (*'arsh-i Iblīs*) is on the circumambient ocean (*bahr-i muḡit*).

<sup>2</sup> *Silsilat-i-bawl*, Per. for *Ar. salsalat-i-bawl*.

<sup>3</sup> Persians play with two dice.

<sup>4</sup> The sing. (*karb*) is masc., but this dual is the fem. dual of *karba*.

<sup>5</sup> *Qāmūs* properly the name of a special well-known dictionary.



Didactic, *paṇḍ-nawīs*; *nasīhat-kun*; *shurārā*<sup>1</sup> *ki talīm-i akhlāq mī-kunand* (didactic poets).

Die, subs. *Vide* Dice

Die, to, *mardan*, rt. *nūr*; *sard sh.*; *javt sh.*; *marham sh.*; *rihlat k.* (*vide* depart); *dunghā rā vidāw k.* (to bid adieu to the world); *ākhīr rūz-i mardan ham ast* Prof. S. T. (we must all die one day); *tashrīfūt burdan* (a joking phrase); *javān-marj sh.* (to die young, untimely). *Vide* Wither.

Diet, *ghīzā* (lit. food); *mada-yi kharāk-i Banjāla bīnīj ast* (the chief diet, staple food, of Bengal is rice); what is the diet to be observed with this medicine? *par-hāz-i* <sup>1</sup> *st.*

Differ, to, *tafārat dāshtan*; *ikhhtilāf* or *farq d.*, *taʿfīr* <sup>2</sup> *d* (m.c.).

Difference, *dar miyān-i* *in du tā sar-i mu-i farq nīst*; *marājib tafārat dārad* (there is a difference in the pay); *namī-shud hīch farq dād* (it was impossible to distinguish the difference); *chi taʿfīr mī-kand?* <sup>3</sup> *yak-i* <sup>4</sup> *st* (what difference does it make?).

Different, *mutafarriq*; *mukhtalif* (various) *judā*; *alq-hida* (separate); he saw everything was changed. *dād varaq, varaq-i dīgar-i* <sup>5</sup> *st* (met.), *mukhtalif* <sup>6</sup> *'r-ra'y* (holding different, opposed, opinions); *har kas chīz-i mī-gūyad* (every one says something different) *in bā ū mutafarīd ast* or *mughāyir ast* (this is different from that); *in varā-yi un ast* (m.c.) (this is different from that; but *varā-yi ū chīz-i bi-dih*, "give me something besides that").

Difficult, *mushkil*, *dushvār*; *sakht*; *ishkāl dārad*; *in kār az ū bisyār bā zūr bar mī-āyad*; *sangīn* (vulg.).

Difficulty, *dushvārī*, *sakhtī*; *mushkidī*; *tash-rīsh* (doubt); *ishkāl-i* or *mān-i* *paydā shud*; *ammā in idāra muṣṭāyaga namī-dārad* (as for this office it has no objection); there's no difficulty in doing so, *naql-i nīst* or *mallab-i nīst*; I have a headache (*dard-i sar dāram*); it's nothing, take some phenacetin (*naql-i nīst*, *'fināsītūn'* *bi-khur*, *chāq mī-shavī*); *Sakkākī*<sup>7</sup> *dar janābat gīr uftād* (fig. I was caught in an unexpected difficulty).

Diffident, *az khud itmīnān* (or *khāṭir-jam'i*) *na-darad*; *sharm-rū* (shy).

Diffuse, *mutq-i parīshān va tarāl-i dād*.

Diffuse, to, *muntashir k.* (of light scent, etc.), *afshāndan*; *parāqanda k.*

Diffusion, *intishār* (k.).

Dig, *kandan*; *kand u kūb k.*; *hafr k.* (excavate); *naqb k.* (to mine; also to dig through a wall); dig up these weeds, *in butahā-yi* <sup>8</sup> *bi-khud* (or *'alaf-i khud-rū*) *rā az zamīn bīrūn bi-yīrar* (or *bi-kun*).

Digest, to, *hazm k.*; *tahlīl burdan*; *vide* Eat; *bi-tahlīl raftan* (to be digested)

Digested, *hazm shuda*.

Digestible, *sahl* <sup>9</sup> *'l-hazm*; *sarv* <sup>10</sup> *'l-hazm*.

Digestion, *qurra-yi hāzima*.

Digestive, *muhallil*; *hāzim*; *āb-i ān rūd-khāna khaylī buvanda ast*.

Digger, *hāfir*; *kananda* (vulg.)

Digging, *hafr* (k.) (excavation); *kandan*

Digitalis, *digitāl*.

Dignified, *bā-raqār*; *muraqqar*; *mujallat*; *bā tamkīn*; *mufakkkhar*; *bā-haybat* (with awe).

Dignify, *muraqqar k.*; *musharraf k.*

Dignity, *shān raqār*, *tamkīn*; *manṣab* (office).

Dilatoriness, *kāhālī*, etc. *Vide* Laziness

Dilatory, *kāhil*, etc.

Dilemma, *dar miyān-i du mah-zār uftāda ast*; *bayr* <sup>11</sup> *'l-mah-zārān*. *Vide* Cant.

Diligence, *kūshish* (exertion, q.v.); *mudāvamat* (sticking to a thing); only diligence is necessary to complete it, *barāy-i itmām-i kār faqat jidd u jahd lazīm ast*; *faqat būyad dar in kār istimrār*<sup>12</sup> *mashghūl bāshīm*.

Diligent, *mutajāhid*; *sar-garm*; *sar-y dārad*; *zahmat-kash*.

Diluted, *mamzāj* (k.) (mixed); *ābakī* or *raqīq* (k.) (watery); *āb shāmīl karda hiddat-i darvā kam kun*.

Dim, *tārīk*; *tira*; *tār* (of metals, eyesight); *az pīrī chashm-ash tārīk* (or *kam-nūr* or *kam-sū*) *shuda ast*.

Dimension, *andāza* (rough dimensions); *hajm* (height, breadth and length); *qadd* (for a room; also for inside of a box); *tūl u arṣ* (length and breadth). *Vide* Breadth and Cloth.

<sup>1</sup> Literally "abstinence of food"

<sup>2</sup> *Taʿfīr* properly means "increasing, and saving."

<sup>3</sup> عذد.

<sup>4</sup> *Varaq*, "leaf of tree or book": *varaḡ bar gardānidan*, "to turn over a new leaf."

<sup>5</sup> *Sakkākī* was an Arab rhetorician of Baghdad. He was skilled in *taskhīr-i Jinn*. There is a story connected with this saying.

<sup>6</sup> Coll. for *būta*.

<sup>7</sup> *Tārīk* here means not 'blind' but 'dimmed.'

Dinamish, *kar-k* ; *kīstas* (it *kāt* (it and with) ; *akhlīq dōhan*

Diminution, *lamī* ; *kīst* *talhīq*

Diminutive, *tas chū* (small) ; *fat* (small)

Dimty, *qontī* (of which table clothes are made)

Dimness of sight, *tārkī* or *bāī* ; *fat* (Dim)

Dimple, *chūh-i zamakhlān* (in chin), *ho khanda bi-nakhsār-ash qarāī mī-afān* (of cheek)

Dinner, *chāshī* (midday meal) ; *bar-d a. sar-i shām* (when dinner was over), it's dinner-time, I must go, *qat-i shām ast būqad bi-ravām* ; *qatm ravā farmāda shayk-i an n namak shādī* (honor me by dining, or breakfasting, with me)

Dip, *īr-i āb k* ; *dar kīdāb nazār-i sar-i k qalam-i dar murakkib kan*

Diploma, *istishād-nāma* ; *asād*

Diphtheria, *thoqāq* (prop. quinsy).

Direct, *rāst* ; *mushāqīm* ; *qak-rāst* ; *qak-sar* ; *man yak-sar pish-i hūkma raftam* ; *qat-rāst* (or *mushāqīm*) *sar-i ishgāh raftam* (I went directly to the railway station) ; *as-e bi-n mi-narīsam*.

Direct, to, *ghālibat k* ; *hidāyat k* (gen. religious) ; *i dh-nimāī k* (of road) ; *anrān or sar-nāma narīshkan* (on envelope), *irshād k* (relig. of *marshūd* ; also polite for to say), *marhumat farmāda bi-man nishān bi-dibād ki kūjā ūrā bi-bīnam* ; kindly direct this envelope, *rahmat kashīda sar-i in pākāt rā bi-narīsid*.

Direction, *ar-nāma* or *anrān* (of a letter) ; *faraj*, pl. *atrāf* ; *samt*, *īrāb* pl. *īrānub* ; *sū*, *naṣīhat* (admonition) ; *dastūr-i-ʿamal* (of action) ; *bi-naṣīhat-i shumā mutarajjih mī-sharam*. Vide Command Direct, Advice Order

Directly, *birān raftan hamān ra kashā shudan hamān*.

Director, *nā'im* ; *kū-farmā*, *ra'īs* ; *hādī* (relig.).

Dirge, *marha* (in Muharram) ; *ghajar Allāh* (a chant while the bier is being borne).

Dirt, *chirk* (of body a watch, dress, etc.) ; *khumām* (the dust and dirt in a house, the sweepings before the room is swept) ; *in rāh khaylī kaṣīf ast* ; he looks on me as

so much dirt, *bi-ast-i-ān ānā bi-qadr-i pish-i ham marā-āghān*, *bi-in* (black mud, morass), *qat* (mud), *thok* (earth), *khāshak* (chip of wood etc.) ; *agh* or *talā* (excrement) ; *bi-ast* (can polite for excrement) ; *rajāī* (polite for excrement) ; *fat* (filth)

Dirty, *chirk* or *charkān* (bodily object of clothes, hands, etc.) ; *pakān* (vulg.) ; *ka īj*

Disabled, *īar*, *a. kīn qatīl* ; *band* or *lā jarāb* or *īar* (i) (in argument) ; *raqsāī dīshkār* or *agh a. raqs lū-shar*

Disadvantage, *javāb-i raqsānāī* (advantage and disadvantage) ; *an n amān*, *sūd a. zigān* ; *in ravān apur bi-kamī borān* ; *shumā agh* (or *zara*, etc., etc.) *dānāī* (if you act thus it will be to your disadvantage)

Disagree, to, *makhālāq shumān*, *bi-an sa-bordea* ; *bahān mī-sī khān* (of people) ; *bi-mī-sākhān* or *mī-najāt na-kārān* (of food climate) ; *i hīn bā yak dīgar makhālāyat dārand* (they disagree amongst themselves, but *akhlīq dārand* ; they (the things or opinions) are not of the same sort). Vide Disagreement

Disagreeable, *makhālāq* ; *karāhat dārand* (of things), *ar an jhat khaylī nā-raṣghāb ast*, *dar nazār-ash mī-qarān amed* (the action was disagreeable to him)

Disagreement, *akhlīq* ; (difference of opinions), *Jakar-ābī* (coolness, change-mint), *mā-bagā-i-īshān bi-īrān qī-āī* ; *Fak* Disagree, Coolness

Disappeared, *ghāib sh* ; *mī-qatūl sh*, *kūjā sh* ; *ar nazār borān rān*

Disappointed, *mahrūm* (*sh*, or *k*), *ma'ghūs* (*sh*, or *k*) ; *mī-amān* ; *ā dar maqsad-ash mī-kām* (or *mī-marāī*) *shad*, *dīmāgh-am sūkht* (I'm disappointed), *bi-takhalluf āmed* (he did not disappoint us, i.e., he came), *dīl-shikasta* (disheartened), *tu-sarī khordan* (to be -).

Disappointedly, *bī-marā-rār* (looking dejected) ; *mahrūmāna bar garht*

Disappointment, *nā-amānī* ; *māhūmīyyat* ; *mī-kāmī* ; *nā-marādī* ; *dīl-shikastaqī* (being disheartened).

<sup>1</sup> *Marā būqad raft* could not be used in m.c. as in India, but might be written. The *shām* is eaten by the upper classes about 4 hours after sunset, and by simpler folk about 2 hours after.

<sup>2</sup> *Naps*, "unclean (in a relig. sense)" ; *najāsāt* "filth, i.e., excrement."

<sup>3</sup> In m.c. *kaṣāfat* "foulness", merely signifies "untidiness."

<sup>4</sup> *Makhālāq*, "that which is hateful or unbecoming," in a religious sense is applied to anything which may not be actually 'unlawful' but which is considered improper.

Disapprobation, *nā-pasandī*; *nā-manzūrī*; *adam-i riziā-yyat*.

Disarrange, to, *dar-ham bar-ham k.* or *sh.*; *pas a pish k.*; *bā-tartīb k.*

Disarranged, as soon as he entered the room he saw the books had been disarranged, meddled with, *tā dākhil-i atāq shud did kitāb-hā dast khurda ast*.

Disaster, *afat*; *balā*; *sadma*; *āsib*; *ṣadma-yi azma*.

Disastrous, *par-āfat*; *par-āsib*.

Disastrously, *ṣamal kard va-lī mahlikūna ṣamal kard*.

Disavowal, *inkār (k.)*, *hāshī kardan*; *dhā (k.)* (denying).

Disbelief, Disbelieve, *adam-i itiqād (d.)*, *susht-yi imān (d.)* (relig.), *hānir na-kardan*, *kufir*; *hā-dīnī*. *Vide* Infidelity. *Atheism*.

Disc, *qurṣ* (of sun or moon, cake, sweetmeat); *qirda* (any disc); *dah qirda pān* (ten cakes of bread).

Discernment, *bi-taṭṭat*; *abāk*; *firāsat*.

Discharge, *ma'zūl (k.)* (dismissal), *murakhkhas* (k.) (polite); *khālī kardan* (of fire-arms); *chirē* or *fasād* (of sore), *mādda* and *jarāhat* (pus inside a boil, etc.).

Discharge, to, *ihlāj k.*, *ma'zūl k.*, *bāran k.*; *javāb dādan* (to dismiss), *murakhkhas k.* (polite); *adā k.* or *kān-sāz k.* (debts); *tahāq khālī k.* or *and-i'htān* or *dan-kardan* (fire-arms); *hīrūn dādan* (of a boil); *bār pāyin k.* (of ship); *rīkdan* (river), *inzāl sh.* or *k.* (of semen).

Discharge, *fasād* (of abscess or wound); *hālā qarṣ-hā-yi khud rā mī-tarāmad bi-par-dāzad*; *az uḥda-yi imtinān bar āmada ast* (he has fully discharged the obligation).

Disciple, *murīd*; *khālifa*,<sup>1</sup> pl. *khulafā'*; *pay-rar* (follower); *ḥavārī*, pl. *ḥavāryyūn* (of Christ); *ashūb* pl. (of the Prophet).

Discipline, *nizām* or *intizām*; *ta'dīb k.* (to teach manners); *in qushūn nazm na-dārad* (or *qānūn na-dārad*).

Disclose, *ishār*<sup>2</sup> or *kashf k.*; *burūz dādan*; *parda darīdan* or *parda az rū-yi kār bardāshdan*; *bakhiyī ash rū-yi kār uftād* (his secret was disclosed; lit the sewing of the seam showed on the outside of his coat); *mush-ash nā shud*. *Vide* Coat.

Discomfort, *zahmat*, *adam-i rāḥat*.

Discommode, to, *ranjānīdan*; *zahmat dādan*; *bār-i khālir shudan*.

Discomposure, *etirāb*; *parishānī*; *vā zadajī*.

Disconcerted, to be, *az rā raftan*. *Vide* Embarrassed.

Disconnected, *burūda* or *maqtūr* (cut).

Disconnectedly, *nā-maḥbūt* (also ungrammatical or vulgar in pronunciation), *rahl na-dārad*.

Discontented, *qan'at na-dārad*, *adam-i qanā at dārad*; *qāni nās*.

Discontinuance, *inqitā'*.

Discontinued, *hālā in rasam az miqān rafta ast* (or *mansūkh<sup>3</sup> shoda*). *Vide* Cancelled. *Amended*.

Discordant, *āriz-i nā-hanjār-i dārad*; *hā-sūz* (out of tune).

Discount, *tanṣīl*. *Vide* Slight.

Discourage, *nā-ammūd k.*; *hā-mayl k.* or *az shayq andākhdan*; *kam jarāt k.*, *rā na-dādan*; *attāl rā bi-qayl dar hāzī ra ma-dād*.

Discouraged, *del az dast dāda rā chā kardan* (they were discouraged and left him).

Discouraging, *dil-shikan*.

Discourse, *maqāla*, pl. *maqālāt* (written; also newspaper article). *Vide* Conversation, Speech, Article.

Discover, *dar-qāftan*; *jahmīdan*; *tā bi-hāl dazd rā paydā na-karda-am*; *Kalambas Yangi Dunyā rā avval paydā kard* or *inkishāf namūd*.

Discovery, *kashf-i bazarg-i 'st*; *ikhṭirā* or *ijād*,<sup>4</sup> 'invention'; *inkishāf-i dawrān-i dam dar urūq rā Doktor Hāreī namūd*.

Discredited, *Vide* Unpopular.

Discretion, *baṣīrat*; *qābilīyyat dārad va-lī tamīz na-dārad*. *Vide* Opinion.

Discriminate, *tabāyun dark kardan*; *namī-tarāmad mīk rā az bad tamīz bi-dihad*. *Vide* Difference.

Discrimination, *qurva-yi mumayyiza*.

Discussion, *baḥs (k.)*; *mubāḥaṣa (k.)*, *muzā-kara (k.)*; *munāzara* (controversy; contention).

Disdain, *ihānat (k.)*; *tahqīr (k.)*; *tawhīn (k.)* (a thing); *az nishistan-i hā alvāt ham darīgh na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Khālifa* is also a head boy or usher in a school. *Vide* Carpet.

<sup>2</sup> *Mansūkh* 'cancelled.'

<sup>3</sup> *Rū dādan* 'to encourage.'

<sup>4</sup> *Ijād* generally used for 'creating' (God).

Disdain, to, *khueār shimurdan*; *haqārat k.*

Disease, *maraz*, pl. *amrāz*; *lāmānī*; *nā-khushī*; *amrāz-i mutanāsila* (hereditary diseases); *muraḥ-a mawrūsī*, *takassar-i mizāj* (being out of sorts). *Vide Sick.*

Diseased, *mar-yāb* (of animal, sick or mutilated; of man, deformed or mutilated); *marī*; or *nā-khush* (sick q.v.)

Disembark, *az jahāz piyān āmadan* or *payāda shudan*

Disgrace, Disgrace, to, *rusrā'i*, *bī-humafī*, *bī-āb-rū'i*, *bī-iḥṣāfī*; *zillat* 'ār'; *nang az kardan-i chanān kār-i āb-rū-yi mā mī-rīzad* (we will lose our honour by doing so); *past-i sag bar rūq-am na-kash* (don't disgrace me). *Vide Insult.*

Disguise, *Hārūn 'r-kāshūd shab-hā bā libās-i tabdīlī bīrūn mī-rat*; *tabdīl-gardī* (wandering about in disguise); *bā-libās-i darrīshān dar āmada bād*; *in kama riyā ast* (this is all for show). *Vide Hypocrisy.*

Disguise, to, *tabdīl-i šūrat* or *libās* or *raz*; *kardan* intr., but with *dādan* tr. or caus.

Disgust, *tanaffur*, *karāhat*; *ikrāh* - *istikrāh*; *nafrat*.

Disgust, to, *vā zadan*, *bīzār k.*

Disgusted, *az in bā-yi bad akh-u kard* (to make a disgusted face); *dil-am bi-ham khurda* (coll.); *hālat-i taharru dast* (or *rū*) *dādan* (not coll.).

Disgustful, Disgusting, *mukrīh*; *nafrat-anqīz*, etc.; *makrūh*.

Dish, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf* (gen.); *qāb*; *bushqāb* (plate); *dawrī*; *tabaq* (of metal or wood); *pilla-yi* or *kaffa-yi tarāzū* (of scales); *khurish* (food).

Disheartened, to be, *sar khurdan* (to be checked); *dil-shikasta sh.*; *dil-tang k.*; *dil-ash vā raft*. *Vide Discourage.*

Dishevelled hair, *zhūlīda-mū* (dirty and dishevelled); *bā mū-yi parīshān*.<sup>2</sup>

Dishonest, *khayānat-kār*; *khā'in*; *bī-īmān*, *nā-amīn*; *dast-ash kaj-a*.

Dishonour, '*ismat giriſtan* (of women); *zillat dādan*; *bī-āb-rū k.*, etc. (a man); *rū-siyāh k.* (disgrace); *majrā na-dāshdan* or *vā zadan mukūl k.* (of a cheque); *chirā-āb-rā-yi in zan rā rikhī* (why did you dis-

grace her?). *bī-nāmus*<sup>4</sup> *k.* (to deflower).

Dishonourable, *nā-naḥb*, and *ra'īl* (ungentlemanly); *past* (of men or actions).

Disinterested, *bī-ghara*; *bī-tarat* (neutral). *bī-tarassub* (neutral; m.c.)

Dishke, *makrūh dāshdan*, I dislike him (*az-ash bad-am nā-āyad*); *az mahī nafrat* (or *tanaffur*) *mī-kunam* (I hate fish), *dil-i man az in muk qarīb ast*, *az karāhat dāshdan* (to have a repugnance to and hence not to touch with the hand, as dogs, wine, etc.)

Dislocated, *jā bi-jā shuda*; *dar-cafta*; *man jakk* (separated); my arm was dislocated, but put in again at once, *dast-am dar-caft ra-tīm girmāl* *javr-i bi-jā andākht*

Disloyal, *bī-cafā* (of friends), *bad-khawāh-e Shāh*; *namak-bi-bayān*, *haqq nā-shinās* (unfaithful; of dependents)

Disloyalty, *'adam-i rīlā*; *'adam-i cafā-dārī*

Dismissal, *wa zutī*; *murakkhasī* (polite) *Vide Discharge*

Dismissed, *marzūt*; *murakkhas* (polite); *Shāh salām rā shikast* (but *salām-i pādī-shāh bar-ham khurd*), *dast-ash az dast-qāb-ash burūda shud* (of a governor).

Dismount, to, *piyāda sh.* and *k.*; *piyāda āmadan* or *k.*; *farūd āmadan*

Disobedience, *nā-farmānī* (k.); *sar-kashī* (k.) (also to rebel); *'adūl-i hukm* (k.)

Disobedient, *nā-farmān*; *sar-kash*; *ghayr-i mulī*.

Disobey, to, *sar-kashī k.* (also to rebel); *sar az ilā'at bar zadan*; *nā-farmānī k.*; *farmān-i ūrā namī-tarānam radd kunam* or *hukm-ash rā namī-tarānam bi-shikanam*; *zīr-i hukm-am rā zad* ('he completely disobeyed me'; not before the face) *Vide Deviate.*

Disorder, *'adam-i nazm*; *bī-intīzāmī*; *shuluqī* (of people or things); *tashvīsh* (anxiety, etc., of mind, etc.); *khabt-i dimāgh dārad* (mental).

Disorder, to, *az tartīb* (or *niẓām*) *andākhtan*.

Disordered, *rīsh-ash pakhs ast* (also of a bird and feathers; but *durust na-būd*, of

<sup>1</sup> *Mutanāsila* would mean in Arabic, if used, that the diseases result in each other. Arabic *amrāz-wirāsīyya*.

<sup>2</sup> *Parīshān* (but not *zhūlīda*) might be applied to a dishevelled or angry beauty.

<sup>3</sup> *A* in m.c. is vulg. for *ast*.

<sup>4</sup> If a man says *ā marā bī-nāmūs kardā*, it means some one has spoken against his female relatives.

<sup>5</sup> *Girmāl* "a bone setter" (possibly the local butcher).

- clothes); *havāss-ash pakhsh bud*. *Vide* Disperse.
- Disowned, *āqq-i pīdar* (disowned by his father; undutiful); *az farzandī khārij kardā*.
- Dispensary, *mahkama* (m.c. only in this sense); *davā-khāna*.
- Disperse, to, *parāqanda* or *mutafarriq sākhtan*; *pakhsh k.* (m.c. also to spread out; tr. and intr<sup>1</sup>); *shūrāza-yi ittifaq-i shān az botm gasikht*.
- Dispersion, *parāqanda*, *tūr u mūr shudan*, *tafarruq* (rare in coll.).
- Dispirited, *bī khātir-i kufā*; *ajsurda-khātir*; *damāgh-ash mālūbi shud*.
- Displace, *takhalkhul* (being displaced, put out of place); *taktalkhul-i mizāj* (angry or sick); *bī takhalkhul-i muhī tūr-gash paygā bud* (his baldness was apparent in spite of the displacement of his hair to cover the baldness).
- Display, *khak-namī* (*k*) (ostentation); *izhār-i tashakkhus* (*k*) (of self importance); *jilva-garī* (*k*) (showing off); *dar īn matalab istidād-i* (or *idrāk-i*) *ū zāhir mī-sharad* (or *hucaydā mī-sharad*) *Vide* Importance.
- Displeased, *nā-rā*; *dil-āzurda*; *nā-khosh-nād'*; *az ū mukaddar-am*; or *ranjūda-khātir-am az ū girānī-yi khātir dāram* (I am offended or displeased with him). *awqāt-ash az man talkh ast*. *Vide* Offended.
- Displeasing, *nā-pasand* or *nā-maqbūl*; *nā-guār*.
- Displeasure, *āzurda*; *nā-rāzī*.
- Dispose, to, *chidan*, rt. *chīn*; *tarīb dādan* (to arrange); *az khud juḏā kardan* (to sell); *bā chāhī chī-tawr-id?* (about tea—are you disposed to take any? = *bī-chāhī mayl dārīd?*)
- Disposition, *tabī'at*; *khassat*; *mizāj*; *fitrat*; *nīk-jab'*; *nīk-nihād* (of good disposition). *Vide* Understanding.
- Dispossessed, *az mī-yamlik andākhtan*; *bī-bahra k.* or *mahrūm sākhtan* (in will. etc.).
- Disputant, *mubāhiḡ*.
- Dispute, *bahs* or *mubāhāsa* (calm discussion and also argument); *mu'āhāsa-yi shān*

- munjarr bi-mujādala shud* (their discussion ended in a heated argument); *vide* Quarrel; *dar miyān-i shumā du tā chī nizā-i?* <sup>2</sup> *!?* or *mī-bayn-i shumā va ū chī kash-ma-kash-i vāq'* *shuda ast?* *chirā īn kār rā bi-mubāhja andākhtī!* (why are you disputing about this?).
- Disquietude, *iztirāb*; *parīshānī*; *tashvīsh-khātir*. *Vide* Anxiety, Restlessness.
- Disregard, to, *ētinw' na-kardan*; *mahall na-gu'āshlan* (of people or things). *Vide* Ignore, Cut, Attention.
- Disregard, subs., *'alam-i ētinw' or bī-ētinw'*, *bī-mahallī*.
- Disrespect, *bī-hurmatī*; *pīsh-khidmat-am bā kamāl-i bī-iztirāmī bī man pīsh āmad* (my servant treated me with the utmost disrespect). *Vide* Rudeness, Impudence.
- Dissatisfaction, *nā-rizāyat*; *bī-qanv'atī*.
- Dissatisfied, *nā-rā*; *rāzī* (or *qinī*) *na-shudan*.
- Dissect, to, Dissection, *tashrīh* (*k*).
- Dissemble, *du-rū' k* (in bad sense), *tadlīs k* (rare); *tajūhal k.* (to feign ignorance), *darughakī zhar i tarajjub namud* (he pretended surprise). *Vide* Feign, Pretend.
- Dissimulation, *taqiyya* (*k*) (relig., a Shī'ah tenet). *Vide* Hypocrisy and Time-serving and Dissemble.
- Dissipated, *harza-kār*; *ayyāsh*; *bisgīr mard-i rind-i ast*.
- Dissipation, *harza-kārī*; *ayyāshī*; *rindī*; *nīl-kārī*.
- Dissolute, *fāsiq u fājir*; *bī-fisq u fujūr bi sar burdan* (to lead a dissolute life).
- Dissolve, *āb kardan* (snow, butter, metals, etc.); *quḏākhtan* (gen. for metals); *hāl k.* (gen. in chemistry; also to solve a problem).
- Dissolved, *quḏākhta*; *hāl shuda*; *āb shuda*.
- Dissolvent, *muhallil*.
- Dissuade, *namī-tavānīd urā man kunīd* (or *mānī' bi-shavīd*) *kī chunīn kār na-kunad?* *rāy-ash rā az raftan bi-gardān* (or *bi-zan*) *va bi-māndan bi-dār*.
- Distaff, *dāk*.
- Distance, *masāfat* (gen.); *fāṣila* (between points, place, or time); *bu'd* (long distance); *az injā tā Bajhdūd chī qadr rāh*

<sup>1</sup> *In rūd-khāna bi-chahār panj shu ba pakhsh shuda*. *Dān-z-hū rā rū-yi zamīn pakhsh kun* "spread the beads out on the floor."

<sup>2</sup> *Nā-khu-h* in India "displeased"; in Persia "ill."

<sup>3</sup> "*Qalwa mī-khūrid?*" "*khayr*." "*khūb*; *bā chāhī chī-tawr-id?*"

*Sar ū kār-i bī-chāhī na-dāram*, "I never take tea"; but *hālī sar ū kār-i bā ūn mard na-dāram*, "I have nothing to do with him now."

*ast!* 'du *sā* at *rāh* bi-*Shū*āz: *ast!* (it is a distance of two hours to Shirāz); *andūza-yi tīr* or *parlāb-i tīr* (distance of a gun shot) Vide Far

Distance. to, *pas* or *ʔaqab andāʔ bltn* (leave behind)

Distant. *dur*, *bur'id*, *dur-dust* (far off) — *sad*  
(in manner)

Distasteful, *nā-pa-sa-d*, *nī-maṅgla*, *nī-quān* (of the palate, or of an action)

Distend, (*shukum-a khud-ash rā yagda bar  
andāza pur az ghī-ā kard, haṭāḥ -haṭ*,  
*sīna-yi khud rā bād dā-da rāb mī-ravad* (he  
puffs out his chest when he walks)

**Distention**, *nafk/h* (at belly)

Distich, *bayt* (one line consisting of two *misrā'* or hemistiches, making a complete sense; Ex *Humāy bar kama mardhān az ān shayq dūrād*, *Ar* *ustukhbān kīnād a tāqr-i na-ghārad*; in the foregoing the two *misrā'* rhyme) F'de Couplet

Distil, *johār* or *jawhār* (or *ʿarq* *qurḥān* or *kashīdān* (to extract the juice or essential oil from); *taḡīr k.* (in Persian to filter in Arabic to distil).

Distilled, *muqattar* (*k* and *sh*.) (filtered in Arabic distilled); *kashīda*.

Distiller, 'araq-kash or 'araq-qūr.

Distinct, *māzih*; *āshkūnā*; *hūraylā*; *ghayn az* - (distinct from); *talaffuz: i u sāi u sahīh ast* (his pronunciation is distinct) *ṭahja* 'accent'; *makhraj* (in Persian, the pronunciation of the Arabic gutturals and foreign letters). *Vide* Evident Clear.

**Distinction**, *fārḡ*; *tafāwut*; *tashkkihīs*; *tawfīr* (vulg. and incorrect); *sāhib-i imtiyāz* (man of distinction). *Vide* Distinguish and Difference.

Distinctly, *man vāzih shunūdam ki kas ī dād*  
*zad, shumurda harf mī-zanad* (speaks  
 slowly and distinctly).

Distinguish, *tamīz* d.; *farq* k.; *tawfīr* d. (vulg.); *farq quz'ashtan*; *tashkhiṣ-i mā bayn-i mis va birin* *rā namī-dihī* (can't you distinguish between brass and copper?); *khar u gāv rā bā yak chūb mī-rānand* (they make no distinction between the two); *bayn-i nuh va dah farq namī-dihad* (or *tamīz namī-dihad*) (he's a fool and can't tell the difference between nine and ten).

Distinguished, *madashakshī* (old position standing), *pām barācanda*

**Distorted**, *maratay* (el thurs or el statue)  
*mar añ-gam nā pāchda bayar bayd* (he di-  
 torted my words)

Distracted, *asleep* *asleep*, *asleep* *asleep*  
*asleep* *asleep*

[illegible]

Distress, to, *la dol'za m'è la p'ccata* (don't distress yourself for nothing)

Distribute,  $\log_{10} m$  to  $\log_{10} n$  to  $k$ 

Distributed,  $\text{tr}_T(\tilde{\sigma}_T) \leq \text{tr}_T(\sigma_T)$  (mutually non-decreasing)

**Distribution.** *Salpiscia* is not widespread, but *salpiscia* is distributed abundantly in the new paper, at the subscribers' doors.

Distributor,  $q\bar{t} \sim m$ 

District, *butûk*, pl. *butûkât*, *butûqat* (a *butûk* is a district under a governor)

Disturb, *āw-ban* or *āwda k* (on water, etc.):  
*az p̄ harakot d* or *b-ban zadn* (physically)  
*atā-ye caql i kas-i rā maktadā kardan*  
 or *mudāhar-i awāfāt kardan*,  
 don't disturb me by useless questions.  
*hačāssam rā bā sa ālāh-ye bī-pāida magh-*  
*šāsh na-kun, rakāba dan kīrāsh kard*  
 (disturbed his arrangements)

Disturbance, *fitna*, *āshub*; *igḥḷshāsh*, *shaḅaq* (*bar-kḥāstān*); *gḥaurgḥā* (lit. noise, only in this sense); *huyā-huy* (noise in streets etc., at a time of disorder).

Disturbed, *musharrash* or *āshuḥḥāḥ*; *mu-*  
*turb* (of a person), *maḡḡshaḥ*; *shuluq*  
(of town, road etc.), *mukaddar*; *ḥira* (of  
water).

**Disturber**, *shalaq-kār* (also one not straight in money matters), *fitna bar pā kun*

Disunited, *bī-iltijāq*; *iltijāq na-dārand*

**Disused,** *matrūk* or *mansukh*\* (of customs, words etc.) *Vide* Abolish, Annul, Cancel).

**Ditch**, *khandaq*; *chāla*; *gaurdāl* (pit) *hamcha jastan-ī kard ki az jadval rudī shud* (he jumped over the gutter).

Ditto,  $ayz^{an}$ .

**Diurnal**, *ruz-gard* (of animals: opp. to *shab*).

Dive, *ghūta khurdan* intr. or *zadan* tr : *zār-i āb raftan*.

<sup>1</sup> *Araq gir* also a metal rim for catching the nicotine of a water pipe

2 *Makhrāj*, Ar., the place of utterance and classically and colloquially, anus.

\* *Tafiq* k. = *min-hā* k "to subtract"  
 † *Mangūkh* properly "cancelled"

\* Mansukh properly "cancelled."

- Diver, *gharrās* (professional), *ghūla-var*.  
 Diversion, *tafarruj*; *bāzī*; *tafannun*; *mash-ghāligyat*; *ishān rā az in kār khush m-āgad*.  
 Divide, *naḥ nāḥ k.* or *du-nīm k.* (in equal portions) *Ḥādi* Distribute.  
 Divided, *qismat shuda*; *manqasim*.  
 Dividend, *sahm* (share), *manqum* (arith.), *tauzīl* (also interest; but prop. discount); *bi tārikh-i ghurra-yi māh-i āyanda qist-i az husab-ash dāda mī-shavad*.  
 Divination, *jāl* (for *jaʿl*) *qirātan* or *tafāṣul-i zadān*; *ist-khāra* (from rosary or Qurʾān), *raml* (geomancy), *shūna dīdan* (by shoulder-blades of sheep), *chah-i dayb*.  
 Divine, *dābī*, *rabbānī*, *qadrānī*; *sabkānī* *hamar-i Khudāʾī* (divine gift) *āzāz-ash husar-i Khudāʾī st*.  
 Diviner, *tal qir*, *ghaḡh-qir* (professional) *ammiāl* (prop. geomancer); *tās-qardān* (by means of a bowl).  
 Divinity, *aluchiyat*, *rabbāniyyat*.  
 Division, *qismat* (k.), *khāna* (division in a room or in a drawer, etc.) *taqsiṭ* (arithmetic, etc., etc.).  
 Divisor, *manqum alayh* (arith.).  
 Divorce, *talāq* (*dadan* or *qutān*), *riyat kardān bi* (taking back a divorced wife), *sa-talāq* (triple decisive divorce); *ʿidda* (period during which a divorced wife must remain unmarried).  
 Divorced woman, Divorcee, *mutallaga*; *ʿat* (*dādan*) (release of wife by husband for money consideration), *zan-i talāq dāda shuda*.  
 Divulge, *ifshāʾ k.* or *fāsh k.*, *buruz d*.  
 Divulged, *ifshāʾ shuda*; *buruz yāfta*.  
 Divulging, *ifshāʾ*; *zabān-ash shul ast* (he blabs, q.v.).  
 Do, to, *kardan*, *kār kardan*; *sākhlan*; *ʿamal namudan*; *pas taklīf chīst?* (what am I to

do, what course ought I to take?) *ha-chi kardān bāshad mī-kunam* (whatever there is to do I'll do); *chi chāra biyad kard* (what is to be done?); *bi-man chi?* (what has that to do with me?) *abrāʾ-i sharīf?* (how do you do?).

Dizful, *Dizful*.

Dock, subs. *duk* or *dūk* (Shah's Derry).

Dock, to, *dama zadan* (of animals).

Doctor, *kākim* (also a wise man, philosopher); *talīb* (or med. only); *dukṭar* (Eng.).

Doctrine, *in aḡl* *taqīd-i ʿst*, *usul* (prop. pl. but in this sense used as a sing.), *raʿs-i masʾul-i dīn* (principal doctrine).

Document, *sanad*, *aast-ār*; *Ḥādi* Bond.

Dog, *saq*, *saq-i bū* (mad dog), *tala* (hound any sporting dog except *tāzī*, the greyhound), *ḡāzī* (lap-dog), the howling of the dog forebodes death for the dog can distinguish the awful form of *ʿIrāʾīl dāla kashīdan-i saq pīh-quʾī-yi marq ast ʿIrā kī saq mī-tarīnad shakl-i muḥib-i ʿIrāʾī* *ya nī Malak-i-Mawt ā bi-hīnad*; *saq-i aḡl* or *shānaqī* (house-dog), *saq-i shabān* (sheep-dog), *saq-i ṭeqānī* (of the breed kept by the tent-folk, large and fierce), *harā bad ast*, *saq bīrān na-mī-ravad* (the weather is bad, even a dog wouldn't go out in it), *aq rafiq-i shikār u gār-i ghār-i ʿishān ast*.

Doleful, *abas* (lit. frowning, stern), *khushk-i manqaddas* (like a priest, refers to mode of life), *qissa-yi abasī khwānd barāq-i man* (he told me a doleful tale); *shikar-ru* (vinegar-faced); *tavallud-ash dar Muḥarram shuda* = *surat-ash Muḥarram ast*.

Doll, *ʿarusak*, *ʿaluchak* (vulg.); *tāfat* (vulg.); *luʿbat*.

Dollar, *ʿdabār*, *majūḍī* (Turkish dollar).

Dolphin, *dalfīn* (Eur.).

Dolt, *kund*; *kund-fahm* (slow); *kardān* or

## نفاذ

<sup>2</sup> If a Muslim divorce his wife a third time, or by the triple sentence, he can only take her back after her marriage with another man has been consummated, and she has been divorced by him. A Muslim who desires to take back his wife after she has been thrice divorced by him, sometimes resorts to the following *talbīn*:—He marries the divorced wife to his slave and then presents the slave to the wife. As a free woman cannot be the wife of her own slave, the marriage becomes void. In olden days the slave used to be killed from a 'sense of honour.' A Muslim may marry a Christian or a Jewess but a Muslima may marry none but a Muslim. If a Muslim change his faith, his wives are *ipso facto* divorced. In the wilderness when no *muṭahid* can be procured a marriage can be legally contracted by the man and woman agreeing to become husband and wife.

<sup>8</sup> Afghan *an hi kardān ast khwāham kard*.

<sup>6</sup> Also *uḡl i dīn* as opposed to *furū i dīn*.

<sup>6</sup> Prop. any plaything; *luʿbat-i ʿl-ʿayn* (or *mardumak-i chashm* or *pādishāh-i chashm*) "the pupil of the eye."

<sup>6</sup> Still coined and exported to the Persian Gulf.

- ghabī* (backward in learning), *vide* Backward; *khar*.
- Dome, *qumbad* or *qumba*; *qubba* (the small domes in a mosque; also domes in private houses. *Vide* Cupola).
- Domestic, *khāna-dūsi* (of people); *khāna-ji* or *sākhli-i khāna* (house-maid, etc.); *murgh-i khāna-ji* (domestic fowl).
- Domineer, *buzarqi k.*; *i-hār-i tasallat k.*; *tahakkum k.*
- Dominion, *tasallat*; *isfīlā\**; *hukumat* (*dāsh-tan*); *saltanat*; *qalam-raur*.
- Donation, *atigga*; *raj-i i-āna*.
- Donkey, *khar*; *alāgh* 'T. *chārcā* *darāz-qūsh* (sp. of people); *jins-i du pā* or *khar-i du pā* (a two-legged donkey), *alāgh-dār* or *kharak-chī* (driver) = *khar-bandā* (class and rare in m.c.).
- Donkey-driver. *Vide* Muleteer.
- Donkey-riding, *khar-savārī* (k.).
- Doom, *ajal* (the appointed time of death), *ajal-ash nazdik shuda* and *ajal-ash daver i sar mī-garad*.
- Doomed, *az hukm-i Shāh mahkūm-i shakānja-ji muntadda būd* (was doomed by the royal decree to protracted torture) *dar qismat-ash marg-i mafājāl būd*.
- Door,<sup>1</sup> *dar* (gen.); *darb* (of great people); *darrāza* (gate-way and gate); *dar rā pish kun* (shut, put to, the door); *chift kun* (bolt it); *cāz kun* (open it); *dargāh* (door-way of a house); *kīst 'aqab-i dar?* or *kīst kubanda-ji dar?* —Prof. S. T. (who knocks?); *kāghaz rā bi-dar-i darrāza chaspānd* (he stuck the paper on the gate); *yak zawj dar* (a pair of doors); *linga* (one leaf); *āghishqa* (a door with small window panes in the upper part); *dar-i kitabī* (folding-doors).
- Door-keeper, *darbān*; *hājib*; *qāpū-chī*, 'T. (of big people).
- Dormitory, *shabistān* (rare in m.c.); of great men; also the covered-in portion of a mosque); *khwāb-gāh*.
- Dormouse, *vide* Mouse.
- Dose, *khurāk*; *shāyad yak misqāl tiryāk 'ādat-i khul-i mawlā-nā'* ast.

- Dot, *nugla*, pl. *nugāl*.
- Dotage, *khurājāt* (*guftan*).
- Dotard, *kharif*, vulg. *khirif*.
- Dote, to, *khu āfāt guftan*; *u bar pīsar-ash shīta ast* (he dotes on his son).
- Dotted, *manqūt*.
- Double, *ham-zād* (ghostly 'double'), *ham shakl* (living double).
- Double, to, *ta'zīf namudan*; *a-par du maqābil ham mavājib bi-shīh īn rā namī-kunam* (I wouldn't do this even if you doubled my pay); *īn rīsmān rā du tā bi-kun, ma:but mī-sharad*, *du īn qadr bi-kun* or *du chandān* or *mu:ā af k'un* (double in quantity), *īn kāghaz du tā 'st*; *du barābar-i ān* (double that).
- Doubled, *du-tā*, *ma:āyat*.
- Double-barrelled, *du-lala*.
- Double-edged, *du-lama*.
- Double-faced, *du ru*; *du zabān dārad* or *mīst-i gul-i du-ru 'st*.
- Doubt, *shakk* (k. or d.); *shubha* (k.); *dar durrast kāri-gush har-i nīst* (there is no doubt of his honesty), *dar bāb-i āmadan-i u shakk ast* *āmadan-i ū shakk dārad*; *dīl ma-dīl mī-kunad* ( *mutaraddad* *Vide* Hesitate, Waver).
- Doubt, to, *shakk k.*, *gumān k.* or *burdan*, *shubha namudan*.
- Doubter, *shakkāk* (in religious matters).
- Doubtful, *metshakk*; *mushtabih*; *ghayr-i mu'ayyan*; *bi-kunad yī na-kunad* (he may do it or he may not; it is doubtful).
- Doubtless, *bī-shakk u shubha*.
- Dough, *khamīr*.<sup>2</sup>
- Dove, *qumrī*; *fākhla*; *ku-ku*.
- Dove-cot, *kaftar-khāna*; *burj-i kaftar*.
- Dove-tail, to, *nar u māda k.* (each 'tail' is called *zabāna*).
- Dower. *Vide* Dowry.
- Down, *pāyān* or *zīr* (adv. and prep.); *tā* or *ilq* (down to); *narm-par* or *par-i rīza* (subs.; of birds); *khaff* (of new beard, etc.); *mu-yi harāmī* (on young of animals).
- Down-cast, *malūl* (dejected, q.v.).
- Dowry, *jahūz* or *jahīz* (plenishing, etc., brought by bride); *mahr* (legal money-

<sup>1</sup> One of the following is often written on the door:—

(a) *Hamisha bād bi-davlat gushāda īn dargāh*.

(b) *Bi'smīllāhī r-r hmānī r-rahīm*.

(c) *Innā fatah-nā laka fathān mubīnān*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mawlā-nā*, Ar., "our mawla."

<sup>3</sup> Less common *du tā*. (*Tah k.* "to fold"; of paper, clothes, etc.)

<sup>4</sup> Not to be confused with *muzāf* "increased."

<sup>5</sup> In India *khamīr* is leaven.



dowry paid by husband); *kābīn* (trousseau, or dowry and trousseau, given by husband).

Doze, *bi-churt raftan* (but *churt zadan* = to nod in sleep).

Dozing, *churt-zada* (in a dozing state): *pinakī*

Draft, *musadda*, vulg. for *musarrada* (of a letter).

Drag, *chi tawr yak asp bār ī bi-īn buzurgī mī-tarīnad bi-kashad*<sup>1</sup> *taqātūr tā chahār sāt lang līng*<sup>1</sup> *tāl kashīd* (the play dragged on for four hours).

Dragoman, *tajmān*, *dubāsī* (vulg., in law courts), *malarijūn* (translator or interpreter).

Dragon, *azhdahā*, *azhdar*

Dragon's-blood, *khun-i siyānushān*, *dam ī akharayn*

Drain, *āb dou-rar*, *āb-rī*: (in roofs), *nār-dān* (the gutter-spout); there is a drain under the house from the well *zīr-āb-ī az mabūt* *zīr-i khūna*<sup>2</sup>: [*chashma* = the hole of the *mabūt*].

Dramatic, *Vide* Effective

Draper, *batzā*: *Vide* Cloth-merchant

Drapery, *qumāsh*. *Vide* Cloth

Draught, *yak ār-a* or *qut (āb)*, *yak qap*<sup>3</sup> (of water): *khunār-shikan* (a morning or afternoon draught to remove effects of drinking); *chināgh bi-rāh ī bād ī ma-quzār* (don't put the lamp in a draught).

Draughts, *nard* (a kind of backgammon, not draughts).

Draw, to, *kashīdan* (pull: to paint), *kandan* or *kashīdan* (tooth); *dam kardan* (of tea, cinnamon tea, etc.): *īn handasa rā bi-narīs ra jadval ī bi-kash*; *khāka kashīdan* (draw in outline); *sift kashīdan* (draw tight): *'lāturi'* *kashīdan* or *bar dāshtan* (draw in a lottery); *lāturi bi-ism-i man bīrān āmad* (I drew the prize). *Vide* Breath and Inspire and Expire.

Drawers, *zīr-i shalvār* (of men or women); *zīr-jāma* (for men); *zabāna-yi* or *jabā-yi mīz* or *khāna-yi mīz*; *dakhl*, vulg. for *san-dūq-i dakhl* (of shop-keeper: for money).

Drawing, *naqsha-kashī* (k.).

Drawing-room, *ulūq-i pazīrā-ī* (reception room).

Dread, *dahshat*. *Vide* Fear

Dreadful, *tayis-nāk*; *hawl-nāk*; *makhūj*, *mukhīb* (awful); *khūn ki na-shuda ast* (nothing very dreadful has happened!).

Dream, *ruyā* (*dīdan*), *khayāl-i parīshān* or *-shayfānī*<sup>4</sup> (*dīdan*) (bad dream).

Dream, to, *dar khayāl īn tawr dīdan*

Dreamer, Dreamy, *īn bacheha khayālī ast* *'āmit nīst*

Dregs, *durd* (wine); *lū-ī* or *lūy* (of water): *az nukhāla-yi arāzil* or *az arzal-tarīn-ī arāzil* (from the dregs of the people): *az chakīda-yi arāzil ast* (he is from the dregs, scum, of the people)

Dress, *rakht* pl. *rakhtat*; *libās* pl. *abīsā*, *jāma*; *'ā bi-jihat-i libās-i khud fikr na-dārad* (or *bī tarajūh ast*) (he is careless in his dress)

Dress, to, *pushānīdan*; *malabbas* *sākhtan* (tr.), *rakht bar kardan* or *libās pushādan* (to dress oneself); *kam-ī sabr kun āghā libās mī-pushad*; *jarrāgh zakhm rā shusta makhm guzārd* (the surgeon dressed the wound) *Vide* Robe.

Dressed, *malabbas*, *khush-libās* (well dressed)

Dried, *khushk shuda* or *kariā*, or *khushkīda*; *khushk* (of herbs, fruits)

Drift, *siyāq-i kalām*: *matlab*. *Vide* Import.

Drill, *mashq-i nizām* (mil.); *mashshāq* (drill-instructor); *mashdān-i mashq* (drill-ground); *mishqab* (k.) (any instrument for boring); *barma* (k.) (a bit worked by a bow or *kamāncha*)

Drill, to, *mashq dādan*, tr. and k, mtr.; *sūrākh k.* (make a hole).

Drink, subs., *mashrūb*, pl. *mashrubāt*. *Vide* Iceing.

Drink, to, *nūshīdan*; *khurdan*; *az mashrūbāt chīz-ī biyār* (bring something to drink, i.e., bring wine); *sīr-āb shud* (he drank his fill, of water).

Drinkable, *khurdanī*; *nūshīdanī*, *mashrūbāt* (drinkables, pl.; gen. for wines).

Drinker, *sharābī* (drunkard); *sharāb-khūwār*. *Vide* Drunkard.

<sup>1</sup> For *lang lava*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qap*, vulg. *kup*, "the cheek, or the mouth."

<sup>3</sup> Under this name a host will press a 'last glass' on a guest.

<sup>4</sup> Compare *bi-rāh ī āfāb*

<sup>5</sup> *Khāf-i muwāzī*, "parallel lines";—*mustaqīm*, "straight";—*mustadīr*, "circular";—*munhanī*, "curved"; *dā'ira*, "circle"; *bayzī* or *bayzāvī* "oval."

<sup>6</sup> But *shayfānī shudan* = nocturnal pollution.

Drinking, *shurb*, *khardan*  
 Drip, *chakīdan*; *chaka chaka āmadan*; *qatra qatra nīlādan*. *Vide* Drop and Distil  
 Dripping, *shurshur* (of rain on roof), *ashk-kabāb* (drippings of fat on to the fire while roasting).  
 Dive, to, *rāndan*, tr.; *surū-i kāliska b-n tr*, *kuftan* (to dive into the ground a peg, etc.); *zadan* (dive into the wall a nail); *kishk* (to dive away birds); *pushk* (drive off cats), *chug k* (for dogs) *a hamīsha kāliska rā tund mārāwand*<sup>1</sup> *qak mikh b-* (or *dar*) *dīrār kuftan* or *zadan*  
 Driver, *kāliska-chī* or *kāliska-rān* *Vide* Muleteer  
 Droll, *mazhik*; *bā maza*  
 Drollery, *mashkhar-iq*; *mazhaka-garī*  
 Drop, *qatra*; *chaka*  
 Drop, to, *chakānīdan* tr and *chakīdan* intr (of liquids) *vide* Drop and Distil), *kītāb az dast-am aftād* (I dropped the book), *az īn sukhun bi-qazār* (let the matter drop), *bi-bīn kītāb rā az dast-at na-qar-bā*; (now don't drop the book).  
 Dropsical, *mustasqī*  
 Dropsy, *istisqā*<sup>2</sup>  
 Drosky, *durushka* (Russ.).  
 Dross, *khilt* (sp. of gold), *chirk* (of metals)  
 Drought, *khushk-sālī*; *qaht* (scarcity) *Vide* Rain.  
 Drowned, *gharīq*; *gharīq shuda*; *maghinq*  
 Drowsy, *khurāb-ālūl*.  
 Drug, *darā*, vulg. pl. *darāpūt* (the correct pl. *adviya* in m.c. gen. means spices).  
 Drugged, *urā bi-hūsh sākhta tukht-ash kardand*  
 Druggist, *davā-farūsh*; *attār* *Vide* Apothecary.  
 Drum, *kāsa* (*zadan* or *kuftan*) (a drum in the form of an earthen or brazen cup, closed by leather); *bālābān*<sup>3</sup> (big drum); *tumbak* or *duhal* (tom-tom); *tableha* (little drum); *naqqāra*<sup>3</sup> (kettle); *har rūz dar qaf'a tabl mī-zanand*; *ghurrish-i tabl* (the rolling of the drum); *tabla-yi gūsh* (of the ear); *kajak* (drum-stick; also elephant goad). *Vide* Tambourine.  
 Drummer, *bālābān-chī*; *naqqār-chī*; *tabbāl* or *tabl-chī*.

Drunk, *mast*, *bad mast* (drunk and troublesome), *mast- tā ya'qil*<sup>4</sup> (dead drunk); *a masti-nash al karda ast* (drunk and jolly), *lalla-nash azan shuda* (he's drunk, also angry), *starab bi-sar-i man zada ast* (the wine has gone to my head), *starab-e pīl ast* (every drunk; also *sar-i aspe* *shaybur ast*); *ya'qil shah dang rafta ast* (he's dead drunk), *Vide* Whore  
 Drunkard, *hāsh*, *lā-lā* or *chab tual* *shā b- lā-lām*

Drunkenness, *masti*, *sar-sāzi*  
 Dry, *khu kh*, *qubis tūnd*, *bā maza* or *sad maza* (to ting) *in khāna bāsh qatbat na dīrāz*; *in bāgh khush ast* (this garden is not properly watered) *davā b-ash khush ast* (he's cracked)

Dryness, *khushkī* *qabasa* (in m.c. also constipation)

Dual, *tasaww* (even) in Arabic the being dual)

Duality, *darī*, *ismāniyyat*

Ducat, *bīja ghī* (Eur. gold ducat, value about one ruman)

Duck, *ball* and vulg. *batkh* (domestic), *mur-ahābi*, P.; *ardak*, T. (wild), *anqūd* (the Sheldrake or Brahminy Duck of India) *mur-ahābi-ye sar-sabz*, P.; or *shul-bāsh*, T. (mallard) *pal bā-nash rā bi-ah rīkht* (to make ducks and drakes of)

Duck, to, *ghūta dādan*, *sar-i rā-āb dādan*

Due, *dādanī*; *rāp* *lādā*; *lavāzim-i huqūq-i shahar bi-zan*, *sar-i ra-da pal bāgad dād*; *ra-da-ye īn harāt tardā bi-sar mī-rasad*

Duenna, *gīs-sajīd*

Dull, *tira* (of metals), *harā qriya* (of weather); *vide* Sail, *kund* (of intellect)

Dumb, *gung*, *lāl*; *bi-zabān* (silent, not talkative). *Vide* Animal.

Dumb-bells, *mī-i āhanī*.

Dun, *taqāzā-chī* (man); *taqāzā-nāma* (letter)

Dun-coloured, *samanī*.

Dunce, *kawdan*; *khar*; *ghabī*.

Dung, *pihin* (of any animal; sp. of horse); *sargīn* (of horses or cows); *guh* (human ordure); *chalghuz* ("mutes"; of birds); *tapala* (of cows; gen. when dried for fuel); *pishkil* (goats, camels, deer); *fuzla* (of

<sup>1</sup> *Tund rāndan*, "to ride or drive fast."

<sup>2</sup> Also the "passage" Saker Falcon.

<sup>3</sup> *Nagāra-khāna*, the place where the drums are beaten and the trumpets blown at sunset; on gala days before noon and in Ramazān in the early morning.

<sup>4</sup> *Lā ya'qil*, Ar., "he does not understand." *Siyāh mast* class.

anything); *kalīr* (camel); *takhlā-pukin* (horse-bedding of dried dung broken up and laid down several inches deep) *pāchak* (dung-cake for fuel) *kud* (in mure q.v.).

Dunghill, *marbala* (m.c. = w.c.) *tall-i kud*

Duplicity, *du-rā'i* *Vide* Double-faced

Durable, *pāqadār*, *bā darām*, *dar īn dunqā rūbat-i mustaqill muqassar azmī-sharad*; *īn pārsha darām darad*, or *dūr<sup>1</sup> azb mī-kunad* (thus cloth is durable)

Duration, *chand rat*; *tal kashīd<sup>2</sup>* (of how many days' duration?)

During, *mī-dūm-i kī* (as long as and also colloquially, the case being so, since); *dar*; *dar zar'i da sāt*, *dar bagu-i qult a qū-qush*, *dar arsa-yi* (or *zar'i*) *īn lūb rat* (during these ten days)

Dusk, *barā'at qūq a mī's-i* (of morning or evening), *tūrkī qī shām*, *(tūrkī-yi shab* (the darkness of night))

Dust, *qud a qhubār*, *khāla-yi zar* (gold-dust), *l-ābāk siparsh* (to lay in the dust; bury)

Dust, to, *qud takmīdan*

Dust-bin, *rashī dan*

Duster, *qud-pāk kōp* (brush or cloth)

Dust-heap, *khāki-tar-i*

Dustiness, *qud-āndaq*

Dusty, *pa qud*; *qud-ānd*

Duty, *dar upā qī harāzīm-i ādīgga-yi shah-yi kōd* (in the exercise of his usual duties), *īn ajnās qumruk dārad*; *tarā'i-i shar'ippa* (Muslim religious duties); *dūd-i chīz-ā dādām* (I did my duty to the food); *dakhl-i be-kār-i man da-dārad* (that's not part of my duty)

Dwari, *ushpakhtur* (in Shiraz); *katulu* or *kuchukn* (vulg.); *kupuk shakhs-i st kī qudd-ash kulāh ra kulāft ast*.

Dwell, *māndan*; *nishāstan*; *tavattun k* (settle in a place); *har jū kī sukna quzīnad khush-ash namī ājad*.

Dweller, *sākin*, pl. *sākinān*; *mutavattin*, *bāshinda*

Dwelling, *manzil* [pl. *manāzil* = stages]; *mahall-i nishāman*

Dwindle, *kāstan*, vt. *kāh*.

Dye, *ṣabbāghī k.* (cloth); *rang k.* (also "to

deceive"); [*rang u rūghun zadan*, of a painter]; *khīzāb k.* (of hair, nails); I dye my beard and hair once a month. *māh-i yak daf a rīsh ra mī-yi sar-i khud rā rang-i n hinnū mī-tandām*. "Rang-ash jacharī<sup>3</sup> st?" *Khaqr*, *āghā*, *sābil* (or vulg. *palbla*) *ast* (Aniline dyed? No sir permanent vegetable dye)

Dyed, *rang-karda*

Dyeing, *ṣabbāghī*; *khīzāb kardan* or *bastan* or *zadan* (dyeing the hair or nail with *hinnū*)

Dyer, *rang-rīz*; *ṣabbā*

Dying, *farī* (sub.); *mardanī* (adj.), *insān mardanī ast* (man must die) = *insān mī-anda ast*

Dynamite, *dīnāmūt* (Eur.)

Dynasty, *tabaqā*; *sīl da*; *khāndān* (family)

Dysentery, *pāchish*; *zahr* (vulg.); *is-hāl-i khurī*

Dyspepsia, *art-i mi da*

## E

Each one, *har*; *har yak*, *har kudām*

Eager, *shā'iq*; *ā dāb*; *pur-sha'iq*, *ā mushāq bī īn shakhl ast*

Eagerness, *rahbat-i tamām*; *shā'iq*; *mayl-i zūād*; *ā bī-dars khawāndan dil-ash qarm-ast* or *dil qarmī dārad*

Eagle, *uqāb* Ar and *qara-qush* T (gen. term but specially applied to the golden eagle); *sarj* (serpent eagle); *'uqāb-i mād-dun* (a mountain eagle said to have a white end to its tail and to prey on partridges, larks and larks, but not on fish); *'uqāb-i kuchī-qūn* (has a white tail, hunts in pairs and preys on water-fowl); *'uqāb-i āfīna-lī* (has a few white feathers in its back from which, it is said, it derives its name); *'uqāb-i zard* (probably the tawny eagle); *'uqāb-i qurbūqa-chī* or *buq-khura* (eats frogs, dead fish and occasionally injured water-fowl); *dubarār<sup>4</sup>* (apparently a hawk-eagle; hunts in pairs; the male is described as being of the size of a goshawk tiercel); *karlak* (?); *damīr-dizīnāk* T. (osprey or "iron-claw"); *nusr* (the constellation Aquilla).

<sup>1</sup> *Dūr* vulgar for *dūr*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rang* alone is gen. used for a mixture of *hinnū* and *rasma*. *Hinnū* alone produces a dark chestnut colour but *rang u hinnū* "a blue black."

<sup>3</sup> *Jachar* "essence" and *chīz-i jawhar* nā *khurī* a euphemism for "Will you have some 'araq or other spirits?"

<sup>4</sup> Apparently a corruption of *du-barādarān*, the *zumma* of the Arabs

**Ear**, *āshub-i* (or *shuluq-i*) *shumū gush-i nar-dum rā kar mī-kunād*, or *parda-yi gūsh rā pāra mī-kunād* (the noise you make is deafening); *āy barādar gūsh-at bi-man bāshad* (brother, your ear)

**Ear-ache**, *dard-i qūsh*.

**Early**, *subh-i zud*; *arval-i subh*; *hanuz zud ast* (it's too soon to go); *sahar-khizī* (early rising).

**Earn**, to, *madākhil k.*; *paydā k.*; *kash n.*; *in tawr, māl-i dah rūpiya mī-tarānam hāsīl bi-kunam* (or *dtr āvaram*)

**Earnest**, *baqāna* (earnest money; *vid infra*); *jiddī namā-gūyid, shukhī mī-kunīd* (you are not in earnest, you are joking).

**Earnest money**, *pal-i pīsh* (vulg.); *dah rūpiya bi-tawr-i baqāna bi-u dādam*.

**Earning**, *kirāya-mandī* (earnings); *kash*.

**Earring**, *qushrāra*; *āriza*.

**Earth**, *khāk*; *zamīn* or *kura-yi zamīn* (world); *sujdagāh* (for *siyda-qāh*) and *tribat* (the small block of sacred Kербela earth used by Shi'ahs in prayer).

**Earthen**, *gilī* or *qilīn*; *siḡālī* or *siḡālīn*.

**Earthenware**, *siḡāl* and vulg. *kupāl* (burnt earthenware); *kūza-qarī* or *kūza-farushī k.* (to trade in—).

**Earthly**, *dunyarī*.

**Earthquake**, *jumbish-i* or *larzish-i zamīn*; *chand ruz ast ki dar in narāhī zalzala shuda ast*; *zamīn hamchu takān khard ki bisyār-i az khānahā uftād*

**Earthworms**, *kharrālin* (Ar. pl. used in Persian as a sing.; pl. *kharrālin-hā*).

**Earwig**, *du-dūm*.

**Ease**, *āsānī*; *suhulat* (facility); *ārām*; *āsā-yīsh*; *rāhat*; *istirāhat* (repose); *farāghat* (leisure); *rūz-hā-yi khud rā bi-rāhat mī-guzarānad* (but *bi-farāghat* = without anything to do); *ārām bar khud harām kardam tā*—Prof. S. T. (I allowed myself no rest till—); *khātīr-jam* or *āsūda khātīr* (to be at ease, easy in one's mind).

**Easily**, *sahl<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-āsānī*.

**East**, *mashriq*; *dar samt-i sharqī-yi*—(to the east of—); *mashriq zamān* (Eastern countries).

**Eastern**, *sharqī*.

**Easy**, *sahl*; *sabaq-i āsān-i mī-dīham*; *in kār rā mišt-i āb-khurdan mī-dānad* (this is as easy to him as drinking water). *Vide Ease*.

**Eat**, *khard tā sī*, *shud* (he ate sufficient to satisfy hunger); *pur kharda ast* (he has overeaten); *hich chiz sar na-shud* (I could not eat anything); *qush-i khak zah-i mār<sup>1</sup> mī-kunād* (he eats pig's flesh).

**Eatables**, *khordanī*, pl. *khordanībā*; *mā<sup>2</sup> kulāt* pl.; *in mīra bāb- khordanī nīst*.

**Eaves**, *shādman* (top roof of house); *barra* (over an *musī*).

**Eavesdropping**, *qush kashīdan* (or *qush-tan*; *istīraq sam* (k)), *qush-kash* or *qush be-zanak* (adj.)

**Ebb**, *jav n madd* (ebb and flow of the tide)

**Ebony**, *ābnu*s

**Ebullition**, *push*.

**Echo**, *sadā-yi kuh* or *sadā-yi jangal*, *mādar-i kuh*; *manā* (?); [the Arabic *hind* *‘‘habab* ‘‘ daughter of the mountains ‘‘ is only used by the learned]

**Eclipse**, *bad az chand rāz ātah* (or *raz* or *kharsūd*) *mī-qirad*; *māh mī-qirad* (of moon); *kusuf-i ājtāb* and *khusuf-i māh* (correct terms used in almanacs).

**Eclipse**, to, *rushnāyī-yi baqī rushnāyī-yi māh rā zada ast* (the electric light eclipses the moon light); *ravnaq shikastan*.

**Economical**, *sarja-jū*; *khāna-dār* (good manager); *bā ihtiyāt* (‘‘ careful ‘‘).

**Economy**, *kam-kharjī*; *khāna dūrī* (thrift); *bi-sabab-i qhat-i khordanībā tavām rā bi- ihtiyāt<sup>1</sup>* (or *bi-sarja*) *mī-khordim* (owing to scarcity of provisions we practised economy in rations)

**Ecstasy**, *vajd* (love, etc., that produces *hāl*, *hāl*; *ahl-i hāl* (Sūfis); *jiqar ash* (or *dil-ash*) *hāl āmad* (he was in an ecstasy of delight).

**Eden**, *Bihisht-i Adn* (Garden of ).

**Eddy**, *qird-āb*.

**Edge**, *Edgewise*, *lab* or *kinār* (of a stream, table, etc.); *dam* (of sword); *yak bar-i uftād* (m.c.) (it fell on its edge, or he fell on his side); *dandān-am kund shud* (my teeth were set on edge).

**Edging**, *sajāl* (piping of uniform, etc.); *hāshiya* (in shawls).

**Edict**, *Farman-i Shāhī*.

**Edifice**, *bīnā*; *‘inārat*.

**Edition**, *nuskha-yi avval* (first edition); *nuskha-yi muharrafa* (spurious edition, i.e. in which changes have been made).

Editor, *dabīr* or *mudīr-i ruz-nāma*; *dabīr u mudīr*.

Educate, *tarbiyat d.* or *k.*; *ta'lim d.*

Educated, *ta'lim yāfta*; *tarbiyat yāfta*; *savād dārī?* or vulg. *mullā haslī?* ('Can you read and write?')

Education, *ta'lim*; *tarbiyat*; *savād*; *razār-i marārif* (minister of education); *kitāb-i dar bāb-i tarbiyat navishta ast* or *mard-i bā kamāl-i ast* (highly educated).

Ecl, *mār-māhī*

Efface, to, *mahr k.* (efface); *hakk k.* (erase). *pāk k.*; *bātil k.* (to annul, make of no effect). *Vide* Annul, Cancel.

Effacement, *mahr*.

Effect, *ta'sīr-i ruhānī* (moral effect); *davā asar* (or *fī'l* or *ta'sīr*) *na-kard* or *mu'assir na-shud* or *fī ulu na-bakhshīd* (the medicine had no effect); *rahm dar amūr-i bashariyya par'āl* (الرحم است) (imagination has a great effect on the actions of men); *az īn qarār* (to this effect); *bātil (k.)* and (*sh.*) (to make or be of no effect, *vide* Annul, Cancel); *ijrā (k.)* (to give effect to)

Effective, Effectual, *mu'assir*; *kār-gar*; *mu'fīd*; *bī ta'sīr*; *zabān-ash qalam-i Khudā ast* (whatever he says comes to pass); *nafas-ash garm ast* or *zabān-ash garm u gīr ast* (his talk is effective, dramatic; of a story-teller, i.e., makes the hearers laugh and cry, etc.). *Vide* Efficacious.

Effeminacy, *zan-tabī'atī*; *na-mardī*.

Effeminate, *tan-parvar* (looks after self). *zan-tabī'at*; *nā mard*

Effervescence, *jūsh*.

Effervescent, *jūsh dārad*; *jūshān*.

Efficacious, *kār-gar*; *mu'assir*; *mu'fīd*; *mu-jarrab* (prop. proved, tested). *Vide* Effectual.

Efficient, *kār-dān u kār-quzār*; *qābil*.

Effigy, *shakl*; *surat*.

Effort, *jidd u jahd (k.)*; *sa-y-i baligh (k.)* (great--); *zur zad ki bar-khīzad*<sup>1</sup> (he made an effort to rise); *harakat-i mazbūhī* (feeble effort or feeble resistance).

Effrontery, *gustākhi*; *chashm-darīdaqī*; just see the effrontery of the girl, *bi-bīn chashm safīdī-yi īn dukhtara*<sup>2</sup> *chī qudr ast*.

Effusion, *rīzish*.

Egg, *tukhm-i murgh* (a vulg. pl. is *tukhm-murghhā*); *nīm rū* (fried in butter); *nīm-*

*band* (half-boiled); *āb-paz* (boiled); *sakht pukhtan* (to boil hard); *khāgīna*<sup>3</sup> (omelette with chopped vegetables); I saw a bird's nest with four eggs, *āshiyāna-yi murgh-i bī chahār tukhm dīdam*; *pūst-i tukhm-i murgh* (egg-shell); *tukhm-hū-yi murgh garm karda dar maqadash farū kardand* (a Persian torture).

Egg-plant, *bādinjān*; *bādinjān-i farangī* (tomato)

Eglantine. *Vide* Sweet-Briar.

Ego, *bājad du'i az miyān-i mā har dāshda shavad* (we must be after egos).

Egotism, *manugyat*.

Egotistical *Vide* Self.

Egress, *khurāj*; *makhraj*, pl. *makhārij* (place of --, and also expenses).

Egrette, *līta* (a jewelled hair ornament, worn by women); *jūqa* (of Shah).

Egypt, *Misr*; *Misr-i Sufla* or *Bahayra* (Lower); *Misr-i 'Ulya* or *Sa'īd* (Upper).

Egyptian, *Misrī*.

Eight, *hasht*.

Eighteen, *hi'adah*

Eighteenth, *hi'adahum*

Eighth, *hashtum*.

Eightieth, *hashtādum*

Eighty, *hashtād*.

Either --or, *yā yā* (or *yā -va yā*); *chi -chi*, *khurāh -khurāh*.

Ejaculation, *in'zāl* (of semen).

Eject, *bīrūn andākhtan* or *rāndan*; *ikhrāj k*

Ejection, Ejectment, *ikhrāj*.

Elaborate, *shām-i mufaṣṣal-i* (an elaborate dinner; opp. to *shām-i mukhtaṣar-i*, a simple dinner).

Elapse, *qu-ashtan*; *tal kashīdan*; *munqazī sh*.

Elastic, Elasticity, *kash* (elasticity); *kafsh-i kash-dār* (elastic side boots); *jahanda* (adj.; gen. of a spring); *īn kash dārad*; *hukm-i lāstik dārad*; *qābil-i imtidād va inqibāz*.

Elated, *pur-būd*; *mast*; *īn tath rā fūtiha-yi iqbal dānistā* (=elated with his success --).

Elbow, *arinj* or *aranj*; *mirfaq*, pl. *marāfiq*.

Elburz, *tanām-i uluq-i shimālī rā rishta-* (or *salsila-yi kūhistān-i Ilburz girifta ast* (the whole of the N. horizon is bounded by the Elburz Mts.).

Elder, *rīsh-i safīd*; *buzurg*; *buzurg-tar* (comp. adj.).

<sup>1</sup> *Jihat-i bar-khīzistan quvvat kard* (Afghan).

<sup>2</sup> The dimin. *dukhtarak* might be affectionate.

<sup>3</sup> *Khāg* (obs.). "egg."

Elders, *ma-bā'ih*.

Eldest, Eldest son, *az gūna bu-uz-tar*;  
*pasai-i dars'ad*; *az-shad-i az-bid-i zukur* (or  
*inās*) (eldest male offspring, or female)

Elect, to, *bar-anzidan*; *intiknāb k*

Elected, *bar-quzida*; *mantak'ab*

Election, *ati kab*

Electric, *chiragh-i barqī* (electric light)

Electricity, *alaktirīsita* (Eur.) *qarra-yo bar-*  
*qiyga*

Elegance, *labūtāt*; *nazākat*

Elegant,<sup>1</sup> *nagh*; (nice and neat). *ba'it*; *am-i*  
*shamul māghul* (pretty); *khāna-yi ān zan*  
*ārāsta va bi salīqa ast*<sup>1</sup>; *khush-q'imat*

Elegy, *marṣiya*; *na'cha* (sung during Muhar-

ram).

Element, *unṣur*, pl. *unṣur*; *unṣur-i aybara*  
(the four elements) *ast*, pl. *uṣul* (rudiments).

Elementary, *ibtidā'ī* (for beginners).

Elephant, *pīl* P., or *fīl* A.; *fīl-bān* (mahout);  
*havadā* (howdah).

Elephantiasis, *fīl-pā*.

Elevate, *bar-ātrākhan*, *buland k.*; *maruqī*  
*gardānidan*; *imruz-hā fulān rā bālā burda*  
*and* (in joke, not in a good sense).

Elevated, *atrākhta*; *sar-buland*

Elevation, *bulandī* or *irtifā* (height), *ru at*  
(elevation).

Eleven, *yāzdah*.

Eleventh, *yāzdahum*

Elicit, *istimbāt k.* (for words) *hīrān arar-*  
*dan*.

Elision, *qaz* (gram.); *jazm* (apocopation,  
q.v.).

Elite, *zabda-yi lashkar* (the élite or the  
army), *nawāba-yi javānān*

Elixir, *iksīr*. Vide Stone

Elizabeth, *Alīsābāt*

El, *gaz*; *zīrā*.

Elm, *nūrvarān*.

Elongate, *darāz k.*; *tūl* or *latvīl dādan*,  
*mulavrat sākhān*.

Elongation, *ta'vīl*; *intidād*.

Elopement, *dukhtar-i Qāṣi rā burd*, or  
*garīzānd*.

Eloquence, *sakhan-ārā'ī*; *jaṣṣḥāt* *u balā-*  
*ghat dārad*.

Eloquent, *jaṣṣḥ*; *sakhan āvar*, *harāt* (con-

loquacious)

Else, *ra ālla* and *apā na* (otherwise): did  
you see donkeys or anything else on the  
road? *dar ān-i rāh abāgh ī chīzī dīdīd*;  
*barāy-i chi, dīpa qarra be-kunam* (why  
else should I cry?)

Elucidate, *rushan k.*; *rā dh* or *tawāh k.*;  
*tawīr k.* (explain fully)

Emaciated, *maflak* (also poor); *ār u za ī*  
*shuda*; *pošt u astākhwān shuda*

Emanation, *tanwīn-i malḥuqāt* *taḥallī-*  
*ur-i ḥāḥī ast*; *ābān-i nā'at'ak-si ābān-i*  
*lāḥī ast*; *parvar* (ray of light) *Lat*  
Beam Ray Sun)

Emancipate, *āzād k*

Emancipation, *irtifā (k)* (legal term): *harūḡ*  
*banda-ī be-tarānād khawd rā az ad kanad be*  
*maḥmūn harz ast ki waḥḥ'at'is namā'and*  
(when slaves can redeem themselves it is  
the duty of Muslims to grant them eman-

cipation).

Emancipated, *āzād ku ta shuda* or *āzād*  
*shuda*; *ra'iq (k)* (legal term for an eman-

cipated slave)

Embalm, *taknī marudan* (rare); *canu k*

Embalmer, *maḥmūd* (rare); *kanut-kun*

Embankment,<sup>2</sup> *pusht*, *khāk-riz*; *band*

Embark, to, *sarār-shudan* or *dar Fīsh*, *dar*  
*jaba*, *nish-e-stan*, *garīzān* *ashkl'āsī ki dar*  
*an kār upām karda and bish az ānchī ha t*  
*dar nazar-kā jatra mī-kanad* (the gams of  
those who embark on it are likely to be  
overestimated)

Embarrass, *be-khapīlāt andākhtan*; *be-ta-*  
*rīsh andākhtan*; *parīshān* or *murtarīh k.*  
etc

Embarrassed, *dast-pāha*, *u dast u pā-gash*  
*nā qun kard* (to lose one's head); *dar kār*  
*ash maratal mānda ast* (i.e. = he is at a  
loss; also delayed): *gīr affāda* or *karda*  
(he is in a fix)

Embarrassing, *mushkil*; *parīshān-kun*.

Embassy, *sifārat*; *sifārat-khāna* (residence)  
*nā'ib-i sifarat* (First Secretary to -).

Embellish, *shākh u barg nihādan* (to embel-

lish a story); *zīnat dādan*; *ārāstan* (to

<sup>1</sup> *Zarāt*, "neat"; *salīqa*, "good taste"

<sup>2</sup> *Fasāḥāt* is clearness and correctness in language; *balāghat* is eloquence. *Fasāḥāt* is chiefly concerned with words, *balāghat* with meanings, hence, the latter term cannot be applied to single words.

<sup>3</sup> Note this use of *chīz-i*; also *ṣ* of unity repeated after each substantive

<sup>4</sup> There are no regular embankments in Persia.

<sup>5</sup> Or omit the *izāfat*.

- decorate, gen.); *munuqqash k.* (of things only). *Vide* Adorn. Decorate.
- Embellishment, *ārāyish (k.)*; *zīnat (d.)*; *zib (d.)*; *raunaq (d.)*; *qissa rā shākh u barq khād.*
- Embers, *khāl* (a few embers kept burning by being smothered in ashes); *khariq* (a live coal or wood).
- Emblem, *‘alāmat*; *nishān.*
- Emblematical *alāmatī*; *ramzī.*
- Embodied, *chī mā-dānīd ki inhā dir yā ghul-and ki dar surat-i insān majassam shuda bā-ham subhat kunān nishasta* and (Prof. S. T. (how do you know that they are not demons and *ghul*s embodied in human form?).
- Embrace, *dar bar* (or *dar ba-ghal*) *qir’ftan*; *mu‘ānaya k.* (mutual); *ham-āghush sh* (of lovers); *bos u kinār k.* (kissing and embracing). *Vide* Neck.
- Embracer, *ba-ghal-qir.*
- Embracing, *ba-ghal-qirī*; *ham-āghushī* or *āghush kashī* (of lovers).
- Embrasure, *farja* (rare).
- Embrocate, *mālīdan*; *tadhīn k.* (med.).
- Embrocation, *mālīdanī*; *zimūl* (anything thick to be painted or simply applied outside; also a poultice<sup>1</sup>); *tīlā (k)* (a grease or ointment; in m.e. sp. that used to cure impotency).
- Embroider, *qullāb-dāzī k.*
- Embroiderer, *qullāb-daz.*
- Embroidery, *qul-dazī*, *qullāb-dazī*; *zar-dūzī* (in m.e. not necessarily gold); *qaylān-dazī.*
- Embryo, *janīn* (of human beings); *nutqa dar rahīm-i ā-bast* (of animals); *mūdda* (source, matter); *mūdda-yi marj h tukhan ast.*
- Emendator, *muṣliḥ*; *muṣalḥ.*
- Emerald, *zumurrud*, *zumurrudīn* or *zumurrud-rang* (—in colour).
- Emery, *sumbūda*; *kāghaz-i sumbūda* (emery paper).
- Emetic, *davā-yi qay*; *muqayyī* (subs. and adj.); *jawhar-i qay* (Ipecac.); *qay-āwur* (adj.).
- Emigration, *jalā-yi vatan (sh.)*; *tark-i vatan (k.)*; *muhājirat (n.)*.
- Eminence, *bulandī*; *tappa* (mound); *zamān-i sar-kūbī* (commanding); *Janāb-i Muqaddas-ma‘āb* (H.E., for Chief Mujtahid); *Janāb-i Faẓilat-ma‘āb* (not so exalted a title as the former).
- Eminent, *mashhūr*; *nām-dār*; *fāzil* (learned); *mashhūr-i mulk u millat* (the eminent men of the day).
- Emission, *inzāl* (seminal); *ikhṛāj-i zīgā\* az shams* (the emission of light from the sun).
- Emolument, *dakhl* (income; also emoluments other than lawful pay); *dar-āmad* (rare); *madākhl* (income); *kull-i madākhl-i ‘in mansab chīst.*
- Emotion, *ta’ayyir-i hālat*, *mard-i sard-ī ast*, *jush na-dārad.* *Vide* Refine.
- Emperor, *Imprātr*; *Qaysar* (sp. of Turkey); *Pa’shur* or *Khāqān* (of China).
- Emphasis, *ta’kīd*; *bā shadd u madd guftan ki* (I said with emphasis); [also *bā shadd u madd natq kard*, he made a powerful speech].
- Empire, *Saltanat*; *Dawlat*; *Chān mamlatkat-i wasī ast.*
- Employ, to, *bi-kār giriftan*; *mustakhdam sākhtan*; *bi-kār bādan*; *istīmāl k.* (to use); *arqāt ash rā saf-i shukr mī-kunad*; *bi-chunān ashkhās ki kār rupā mī-kunad*; *bi-masraf rasīdan* (to be used).
- Employed, *sar-i kār bādan*; *mashghul*; *hālā mamūr-i kār-i tā-un ast.*
- Employer, *mustakhdam*; *āghā* (master, q.v.).
- Employment, *kār*; *pīsha*; *kash*; *kāsibī*; *shughl-i shumā chīst* or *chī sawat dārīd* (what are you by trade?); *‘uhda* (office); *dast-ash bi-kār band shud* (he has got employment); *dast-ash bi-kār ast* (he is out of work).
- Empress, *Qaysara* (of India); *Imprātrīs* (of Russia, Austria, etc.).
- Empty, *tuhī* (of vessels); *khālī* (of vessels, houses); *pak* (vulg.); *ta-rīf-i khālī shikam rā pur namī-kunad* (empty praises do not fill the belly); *gufta-hā-yash khālī az khayr ast* (=no one listens to him, his recommendation is no use); *mard-i hīch u pāch* (an empty man); *khāna khālī ‘st*, *hīch kas ān rā kirāya na-karda ast*, [kirāya-dih “tenant”]; may your journey be prosperous and may you not return empty-handed, *ughur bi-khayr bāshad dast-i khālī bar ma-gardīd* (or *dast-i pur bar gardīd*); *kūcha-hā khilvat bud* (the streets were empty).
- Empty, to, *tuhī* or *khālī k.*; *takhliya k.* (empty a room; make private; evacuate, q.v.).

<sup>1</sup> But in *davā-yi mālīdanī* for “embrocation” and *davā-yi pūkhṭanī* for “poultice” there can be no ambiguity.

**Emulation**, *ghayrat*; *mujāhada*; *rashk* (jealousy; used both in a good and a bad sense).

**Enamel**, *qalyān-am minā-kārī* 'st.

**Enameller**, *minā-kār*; *minā'ī*.

**Enamoured**, *jarīfta*; *shīfta*; *pā-sūz* (m.e.).

**Encampment**, *chūdar* or *dastyāh*; *urdu* (mil. only).

**Enchant**, *āshufta* or *shīfta* k.; *harz dādan* (to delight). *Vide infra*.

**Enchanted**, *sīhr* or *afsūn khurda*; *pādū-zada* (of people); *jinn dārad* or *pādu karda* (of places).

**Enchanter**, *sāhir* or *pādū-gor* (magician); *afsūn-gar* (gen. of spoken spells); *dil-rubā* (of mistress).

**Enchantment**, *sīhr* or *pādu* (k.). *afsūn* (k. or kh.) (spell in black magic); *azīma* (spell in white magic).

**Enchantress**, *sāhira* (female magician).

**Enclose, to**, *ihāta* k. (of land, etc.); *dawr u bar-i in zamīn rā az chub bi-qir* (enclose this ground by paling); please enclose my letter in yours, *kāghaz-i marā dar jawf-i kāghaz-i khud-i tūn bi-guzārīd*; I enclosed the cheque, *barāt rā laff<sup>3</sup> firstād-am*.

**Enclosure**, *ihāta* (place); *maljūf* (p. p. in letter; *laff<sup>3</sup>* adv.); *si kāghaz dar in maljūf ast*.

**Encounter**, *du chār shudan bā*—(of sudden encounter); *u az jilo-yam dar āmad* (sudden meeting); *bā dushman dast dar kamar zadan*. *Vide Come*.

**Encourage, to**, *tashvīq* d.; *marhamat* (or *lutf*)-i *sābiq-i shumā marā immūd-vār mī-gardānad ki*—; this encourages me to continue, *in marā taqviyat* (or *targhīb*) *mī-dihad ki 'aqab-i ān rā bi-gīram* (or *pā-pay-i ān bi-shavam*); *harchi bi-nā-ununīdī rā bi-dihī zār-āvar-tar mī-gardad* (the more you encourage, or give way to, despair, the more it overpowers you).

**Encouragement**, *tashvīq* (d.).

**Encourager**, *mushavvīq*; *tashvīq-dih*.

**End**, *sar*; *nūk* (point); *anjām*; *ākhir*; *pā-yān*; *ikhlatām*; *khālima* (conclusion); *bi-pāyān*; *bi-nihāyat*; *nā-mulanāhi* (boundless; gen. of God or of space); *alakh<sup>1</sup> 'alāmat-i ilā ākhir ast*; *harf zadan-i ū intihā na-dārad* or *guft u gū-yi ū andāza na-dārad*; *ṣabr-am bi-ākhir rasīd* = *hawsala-*

*am sar raft* (my patience is at an end); *dar sar-i du sāl* (at the end of two years); *gharaz*; *maqad*; *matlab* (object); *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij* (consequence).

**End, to**, *tamām* k.; *bi-ākhir rasīdan*; *khatm* k.; *pardākhtan* (with acc.); *anjām dādan* or *bi-pāyān rasānīdan* (to accomplish). *Vide Finished*.

**Endeavour**, *kushīdan*, *pehl* k.; *dast u pā zadan*; *man bāqad imrūz say kunam ki ūrā mulūqāt namāyam*; *dar taraqqī-yi jahdā-yam bar-i himmat kard*. *Vide Result*, *Attempt*, *Try*.

**Endive**, *kāsū* (endive) *hindibā*.

**Endless**. *Vide End*.

**Endorsement**, *imzā* (k.) (signature); *taṣdīq* (k.) (to confirm)

**Endowment**, *vaqt*, pl. *vaqāt* and *vaqtīyyāt* (relig. only).

**Endurable**, *tahammul-pa'iz*. *Vide Dowry*.

**Endurance**, *tahammul* a *tāqat*, *ṣabr*; *shikī-bā'ī* (patience); *pāyudārī*; *darām*; *baqā* (continuance).

**Enema**, *imāla*; *dastur*.

**Enemy**, *adū*, pl. *adā* (in m.e. of human beings only); *dushman*; *qurba u mush tabī'at<sup>2</sup> bā-ham bad-and*. *Vide Natural*.

**Energy**, *qurra*; *zur*; *jahd*; *qurra-yi jāvīdīyya-ash rafta* (he has lost his energy, also he has become impotent).

**Enervated**, **Enfeebled**, *kam-zūr*; *ṣa'īj shuda*; *kam banya shuda*.

**Enfranchise, to**, *āzādī-yi rāy dādan*. *Vide To free*.

**Engage**, *nawkar* k.; *bi-mulāzamat qurīstan*; *bi-kār dāshtan*; *iqdām* k. (enter upon); *ta'ahhud* n. (to promise)

**Engaged**, *mashghūl-i* (to be engaged in); *nām-zad* (betrothed); *sar-garm-i kār-i idāra ast* (he is busily engaged in office); *ūrā pīsh-i khud nawkar karda am*; *khilvat karda ast* (he is engaged; in a private room).

**Engagement**, *vide Battle*, *Fight*; *ta'ahhudāt-i dawlatī* (international engagements); *nām-zadī* (matrimonial); *imshab jū-i va da dāram* (or *jā-i mau'ūd hastam*) *az in jihat da'vat-i shumā rā qabūl namī-tarānam bi-kunam*; [*da'vat-i majlis-i bāl*]; invitation to a hall; *qadrī giriftārī dāram* (I have some small business to attend to).



Engine, *injin* or *māshīn*, Eur. (locomotive); *ālāt*, pl. *ālāt* (tool); *manjanūq* (crane).

Engineer, *muhandis*; *muhandisīn-i nīzāmī* ('military engineers'; there are said to be two in Persia, both Parsis).

Engineering, *muhandisī*.

England, *hič vaqt bi-Inglistān rafta id.*

English, *Ingliš*; *Inglišī*.

English Channel, *Daryā-yi Mānsh* (Fr.).

Engrave, *hakkākī k.* (seals or silver); *kandan* (anything); *khidamāt-i shumū dar dil-am naqsh-i ka-'l-hajar<sup>1</sup> ast*—Prof. S. T. (my obligations to you are engraved on my heart).

Engraved, *kanda*; *manqush* (also 'painted').

Engraver, *hakkāk*; *naqqāsh* (also painter); *qalam-zan*; *naqqār*.

Engraving, *kandagi*; *qalam-zanī* (on silver, etc.); *naqsh*, pl. *naqūsh* (carving).

Engrossed, to be, *rā raftan* (to be lost in wonder at) 'gharq shudan, *hālā dar kār-i khud-ash gharq ast*. Vide Wrapped.

Enigma, *in muammū rā mī-tavānid hall bi-kunīd* (can you solve this riddle?); *luḡz*.

Enigmatic, *ram'āna*; *mu ammū-āmīz*.

Enjoin, *ta'kid k.*, vide Forbid. Order, etc.; please enjoin him not to come here any more, *marhamat farmūda n'rā bi-sipārīd digar injā na-yāyad*.

Enjoined, *mafrūz* (relig.); *amr u nahī*, or pl. *avāmīr u navāhī-yi Qur'ān* = *mafrūzāt-i Qur'ān*.

Enjoy, *lazizat burdan*; 'aysh *k.*; *dar in māvesim-i sāl mahzūz mī-shavam*, or *hazz mī-kunam*; *bisgār bad va bi-kasālat guzāsh* (we did not enjoy ourselves; it was very slow).

Enjoyable, *pur-masarrat*; *bahjat-afzā*.

Enjoying, *mutamattī' sh.*; 'aysh *k.*; *khush guzāsh* or *khush guzarāndīm* (we enjoyed ourselves).

Enjoyment, 'aysh *u* 'ishrat; *hazz*; *lazizat*; *majlis-i dīruzi hič safā na-dāsh*; 'aysh-i *raḡhīd* (unrestrained enjoyment).

Enlarge, to, *vus* at *dādan* (a space); *buzurg k.* (picture, photo); *kalām-ash rā bast dād*.

Enlarged, *mabsūt*; *dar bāb-i in ma'nī mabsūt<sup>2</sup> kalām kard* (he enlarged on this topic); *sharḥ u bast d.*

Enlist, *jam' āvarī n.* (mil.); *sar-ash tū-yi siyāha āmad* (he was enlisted).

Enmity, *dushmanī*; 'adāvāt; *khusūmat*; *kīna* (malice).

Ennobling, *sharāfat-dih*.

Ennui, *malāla*. Vide Gail.

Ennuyé, *dil-tang*; *malūl*; *dil-am az hama chīz girifta ast, bi-qadr-i ān ki gul-i bū kunam dimāgh na-dāram*.

Enoch, *Idrīs*.

Enough, *bas*; *kāfī* (adj.); *ki'āyat kard* (that'll do); 'Digar ham mī-kh'wāhī? Bāshad.' ('Do you want any more?') 'It's enough'.

Enquire, *su'āl k.*; *pursīdan*; *jūyī sh.*; *taftīsh k.*; *tafahhus k.*, *purs u jūy k.*; *tafaqqud-i aḥvāl k.* or *aḥvāl-pursī k.* (to enquire after the health of).

Enraged, *ghazab-nāk* (*sh.* and *k.*); *khashm-nāk* (*k.* and *sh.*); *bar āshufta* (*k.* and *sh.*).

Enshrouding (the dead), *kafan kardan*; *takfīn* (n.).

Entail, to, *raq-i aurlād k.* (leg.).

Entangled, *griftār* (caught); *gīr uftāda* (of persons in calamity, cross-examination; of birds, etc.); *tū-yi ham pīchīda, kilāja shuda* (local, only of thread); *pīch-ā-pīch shuda*; *pīch-i ham uftāda*.

Enter, *tu* or *dar āmadan*; *dukhūl k.* (also to enter unto a woman, for the consummation of marriage); *sabt-i daftar k.*; *ism-narīsī k.* (to enregister); *ki dākhil-i in ghār mī-shavad? vārīd-i khāna shud* (m.e., he entered the house).

Entering, *dukhūl* (subs.).

Enterprise, 'azīmat; *kār*.

Enterprising, *dilīr*; *jasūr*; *bā 'azīmat*

Entertainer, Entertainment, *ziyāfat* or *mīl mānī* (of eating and drinking only); *valīma* (of relig. or customary feasts); *ā barāy-i Irānīhā mihmān-dār shuda ast* (he has been appointed to look after the Persian official guests); *tafarruj-i bāzī-garān būd*; *tamāshā-yi asp-davānī būd*; *shaylān* (*kashīdan*) (of a big feast). Vide Feast, Dinner, etc.).

Enthusiasm, *shawq*, *jūsh*; *sar-garmī*.

Entice, to, *jarīftan*; *bi-dām kashūdan*; *var ḡhalānīdan*; *va-da-i ki īshān dādand chang-i bi-dil-am zad* (an enticing offer); *bā harfḡhā-yi shūrīn tiḡl rā jazb karda bi-khāna-ash burd*; *nawkar-am rā var ḡhalānīd va burd*.

Enticer, *var ḡhalān-kun*.

Enticingly, *jāzibāna harf zad va-lī bi-dām-ash na-yuftādam*.

Entire, *tamām*; *kāmīl*; *durust haft māh* (seven full months); *naryān* (horse);

<sup>1</sup> For *ka-'n naqsh-i fi'l-hajar*.

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. for *kalām-i mabsūt-i*.

<sup>3</sup> *Az kas-i su'āl k.* 'to beg.'

*murgh* *rā sālim ru-yi qāb āvard* (he brought an entire uncut fowl on the dish): *akhta na-shuda* (of horse).<sup>1</sup>

**Entirely**, *bi-kullī*; *kull-ā*; *tamām-ā*; *matlaq-ā*; *in khabar sar-ā-sar bi-pā ast*; *sar-ā-pā tar shudam*; *basta bi-mayl-i Janāb ast*, or *har chi hukm farmā'i* (I'm entirely at your disposal).

**Entitled, to be**, *mustahiqq*; *mustawjib*.

**Entrails**, *rūda*, pl. *rūdahā* (gut): *ahshā' u am-ā'*, pl.

**Entrance**, *madkhal* (place of -): *dukhul* (act of entering).

**Entreat**, *iltimās k.*; *ājizī k.*; *'nana gharīb-am' dar āvardan*; *bawā' kard bi-guftan* '*nana man gharīb-am, bābū-mā' tu kushī*' (=he began to beg and pray). *Vide Excuse*.

**Entrenchments**, *istihkāmāt*; *khandaq* (ditch): *khāk-riz* (heaping earth: also glacis).

**Entrust**, *havāla k.*; *sipurdan*, rt. *sipār*; *mu-faraz k.*; *tafriz k.*; *muharad k.*; *in pul rā nazd-i shamā amānat mī-nīham*.

**Entry and exit**, *dukhul u khurūj (k.)*

**Enumeration**, *ta'dād k.*; *shimurdan*, rt. *shimār*.

**Envelop**, *farā giriftan*; *ihāta k* (surround); *pichūdan* (wrap up): the city was enveloped in a fog, *shahr rā dād u ghubār-i girifta būd*.

**Envelope**, *pūkat* (Eur.): *lifāla'* (cover or wrap for book, etc.).

**Envied**, *maḥsūd*.

**Envier**, *ḥāsīd*.

**Envious**, *ḥasūd*.

**Environs**, *savād-i<sup>2</sup> shahr*; *navāh-i-yi* or *havāli-yi* or *hawt-i* or *hawsh-i shahr*.

**Envoy extraordinary and Minister plenipotentiary**, *vazīr-mukhlāt<sup>3</sup>*; *safīr-i kabīr* (ambassador).

**Envy**, *bar kas-i ḥasad burdan*; *tama'* and *hū's* (covetousness); *buḥz* and *kīna* (malice); *hasad qabīh ast*; *chashm-i dīdan-i marā na-dārad* (he envies my good luck; also he hates me).

**Enzeli**, *Anzālī*.

**Epulette**. *Vide Shoulder-cord*.

**Ephemeral**, *khālq<sup>4</sup>'s-sā'ah*; *shahparak* 'umr-

*ash du-ruza ast*, 'aysh-i du-rūza-yi in dunyā

**Epic**, *Shāh-Nāma rayaz-nāma-i 'st*.

**Epidemic**, *rabā* (of virulent diseases only).

**Epilepsy**, *sar*.

**Epilectic**, *masra'*.

**Epistle**, *risāla*.

**Epitaph**, *kitāba*; *sar laḥḥ* (on tombstone): *raḥl-nāma*.

**Epithet**, *rasf*; *laqab*.

**Epoch**, *rāqī'a-yi 'azīm*.

**Epsom-salts**, *namak-i farangī* [ast.

**Equable**, *tabī al-ash hamcār ast* or *yaksān*

**Equal**, *nazīr*; *misl*; *'adīl*, *ū nazīr na-dārad* *bī-hamlā ast*; *khatt-i shamā bū khatt-i man musārī 'st* *ling-ash nist* (vulg.: he has no equal): *yak līra-yi Inglišī mu'ādīl-i pānzdah rupiya ast*; *az har du nuqta bi-jāsila-yi musārī rāqī shuda* (it is situated at an equal distance or equidistant from both places)

**Equals**, *aqrān*; *ham-sha'nā*; *ham-sarān*; *ham-pāyagān*. *Vide Friends*.

**Equality**, *barābarī*; *musāwāt*; *taswīyat*.

**Equalize**, **Equalizing**, *ta dīl (k.)*; *musārī sākhtan*; *marājib-i in du mansab rā bi-yak mīzān bāqad nibād* (the pay of the two appointments must be equalized).

**Equally**, *bi-'l-munāṣafa*; *'ala's-sarīyya*, *ham-chunūn* (in like manner).

**Equator**, *khatt-i 'l-istīrā'*.

**Equiangular**, *mulasārī 'z-zawāyā*.

**Equilibrium**, *murāzanat* (of power only); *band-bāz langar-ash rā qum kaud ra part shud* (of balance).

**Equipment**, *hama-yi mā gahlā* (all necessary equipment).

**Equipped**, *ḥazīr-yarāq*; *mustawidd* (ready, prepared).

**Equity**, *insāf*; *'adālat*.

**Equivalent**, *mu'ādīl* (adj.; of money): *badal*; *'iraz* (subs.).

**Equivocation**, *tafra*; *tafra-zanī*; *muḥbātata*.

**Era**, 'asr (age); *sann-i 'isavī* or *sann-i milādī* (Christian Era); *sann-i hīrī* (Muslim).

**Eradicate**, *az bīkh kandan*; *qal' u qam' k.*; *istisāl k.*; *mustasāl sākhtan*; *az bīkh u bunyān bar kandan*.

<sup>1</sup> *Barāy- qurbānī būyad qūsfan-i nāqis na-dād*.

<sup>2</sup> *Bābū mī*, vulg. for *bābū-yi marā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Mīh* is fog and haze on hills, not of a city.

<sup>4</sup> In India "envelope."

<sup>5</sup> *Savād*, Ar., "blackness."

<sup>6</sup> No *izāfat*. With *izāfat* any representative sent by the state.

<sup>7</sup> For *lingu-ash*.

Eraser, *pāk-kun* (India-rubber).

Erasing, *maḥv* (k.) (by rubbing or drawing a pen through); *hakk* k. (with pen-knife).

Erect, to, *afrahkhan* or *afrahshān*; *naṣṣ* k.; *bar pā* k.; *īshda* k.

Erect, adj., *raṣṭ*; *sarv-bālā* (in stature).

Erection, *afrahkhagī*; *maʿuṣ* and vulg. *rāsh* (of penis). *Vide* Building.

Erivan, *Iravān*.

Ermine, *qāqun* (ermine?); ermine is white with black tail.

Errand, *payām* and *payghām* (message); he went, but forgot the errand on which he was sent. *raft ra-līkin qāṣidī-yi khud az yad-ash raft*.

Erroneous, *fāsiḍ* (prop. mischievous, evil); *nā-sarab*; *ghalat*; *mā bājad* 'bāghlāt-bātil rā tark kunim.

Error, *khatā*; *sahr*; *ishtibāh*, *khabl*; *ghalat* (stronger than the preceding), *dar īn kāḡa kich ishtibāh mā-bīnd?* *qum-rāhī* (being in religious error), *ghalat-i dāmm faṣḥ* (a popular error but idiomatic and accepted as correct).

Eruclatation, *arugh* (k.)

Erudition, *tarbiyat*; *ilm*

Eruption, *dāna-hā* (on skin), *jash* (of volcano); *Kāh-i Vīsuruyas tāza yak sar-e diqar bā kardā*.

Erzeroum, *Arzerum*.

Esau, *Isaw*.

Esaia, *Isahāyā*.

Escape, *dar raftan*; *firār* k.; *gurikhān*. rt. *guriz* (to flee away); *rūh sh.*; *az zindān firār kardand gurikhānd*; *az marq jān-ash rā bi-dar burd* (he nearly died; he escaped death) *az marq najāt yāft* (of threatened danger).

Escapement (of watch), *raqqūs-i sāt*. *Vide* Watch.

Escort, *mustahfiz*; [*badraqa*, class., in m.c. means seeing a guest off]; *gasīrul* (escort of Shah, Governor).

Esop, The Luqmān of the Qurʾān is supposed to be Esop, *Luqmān ki zikr-ash dar Qurʾān āmadā ast khiyāl mā-kunand ki Isāp būda*.

Especial, *amr-i muhim* (important matter); *īn amr-i mahsūs-i 'st*; *khāss*.

Especially, *khusūsān*; *khāssa*.

Esprit de Corps. *Vide* Jealous.

Essence, *jawhar*; *rah*; *ʿayn*; *ʿaraq* (anything distilled).

Essential, *lijārat-i shān mamūdd balki mūddayi māliyya ast* (=their traffic is essential to the revenue). *Vide* Necessary.

Essentially, *min laṣṣ-i mākhaz*.

Established, *muqarrar*; *mutamakkkin*; *qā'im*; *īn tazayyāz, īn qānūn qurʾān hta shuda ast* (or *bīnā shuda* or *bar pā shuda* or *jārī shuda ast*); *īn amr-i muqarrar ast* (established fact).

Establishing, *bar qarār dāshdan*.

Estate, *amlak*; *amlkiyyat*; *mīrās* (heritage of kinsmen by law); *a raṣiyyat kard ki tanām-i mā qamlik ash māl-i pisar-i buzurg-ash bāshad*. *Vide* Condition.

Esteem, *itibār* k. (for persons and things); *caq* or *raqār nihādan* (for persons or heirlooms, etc.); *mukhtaram* or *mukhtaram dāshdan*; *bar īn kalīka itibār dāram*; *īn anqushār rā caqār mī-nīham*; *bar īn sham-shīr chumād dāram*. [*dāza* k.]

Estimate, *bar-āward* k.; *takhmīn zadan*; *an-*

Estrangement, *bi-qīnaqī*, *shakā-āb* (coolness); *judā'i andākhtan* (to effect).

Et cetera, *ra-ghayā*; *khamā-ash raftam*, *dādam ʿarūsī bud*; *raqqūs-ha*, *bāzī-qarhā*, *qarrāl-hā*, *ra ra ra* (m.c. I went to his house and saw there was a wedding there; there were dancers, jugglers, funny-men, etc., etc., etc.).

Eternal, *jārīdān* or *bīqī* (without end), God is eternal, *Khudā azālī ra abadī 'st* (without beginning and without end), *ān-hā ki az Khudā taʾālī mī-tarsand surur-i jārīdānī* (or *bīqī*) *mī-yāband*.

Eternity, *abadīyyat* or *jārīdānī* (without end); *azālīyyat* (without beginning).

Ether, *aṣīr*.

Ethics, *ilm-i akhlāq*.

Ethiopian, *Habashī* (of Abyssinia); *Sūdī* or *Sūdānī* (of the Soudan); *Zangī* (of Zanzibar); *Bambāsī* (of Mombassa); *kākū-siyāh* or *siyāh* (a Black)

Etiquette, *rasm*, *takalluṣāt* (ceremonies); *qā'ida-yi nishast* or *barkhāst* or *tahzīb* (polish, good manners); *ādīb u rusūm-i fulān chīz* (or *jā*).

Etymology, *ishḡāq*; *maṣḍar*; *mūdā*; *sarf* (grammar as opposed to *naḥv* 'syntax').

1 *Qāṣidī* is also the office of postman (on foot).

2 *Fāṣid* is also applied to an evil thought.

3 *Ar.*; lit. "that which he possesses"; note Persian suffix *ash*, affixed to an Arabic phrase.

4 Or *ānhā'i ki*—or *kasān-i ki* (but not *ishān ki*).

**Euclid**, *Uqlīdus*; *Tahrīr-i Uqlīdus* (Geometry).

**Eulogist**, *maddāh*.

**Eulogy**, *qasīda* (a poem); *chīz-i dar madh-i ū guft* (he composed something in eulogy of him).

**Eunuch**, *khurāja* or *khoja*; *khurāja-bāshī* (chief eunuch).

**Euphemism**, *tahsīn-i kalām*.

**Euphrates**, *Rūd-i Furāt* or *Dīfla* or *Qārūn* *multasīl shuda āblā-yi*<sup>1</sup> *shān bi-Khalīj-i Fārs mī-rīzad*.

**Europe**, *Farangistān*.

**European**, *Farangī*; *ajnās-i Farangī hālā farāyīn ast*; *balī īn sūrat-i khānum-i Farangī*<sup>2</sup>; *'st, az īn chī dar āmad!* *Jā-yi rashk nīst* (Yes, this is a picture of a European lady. What is there in that? You need not be jealous).

**Europeanized**, *farangī-ma'āb*.

**Evacuation**, *takhlija k.* (mil.); *ittāq* (med.). *Vide Empty*.

**Evade**, *guriz kardan*; *pahlū-tuhī k.*; *hīch tajra 'na-zan* (do not shuffle); *bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap raftan* (to avoid, q.v.). *Vide Evasion*.

**Evaporate**, **Evaporation**, *parīdan* (vulg.); *juzv-i havā shudan*; *khushk shudan*.

**Evasion**, *guriz*; *pahlū-tuhī*; *hīla* (artifice); *tajra, tajāhul* (pretending ignorance). *Vide Evade*.

**Eve**, *dar sadad-i āmadan budam* (I was on the point of coming to you); *dar sharaf-i raftan-i bi-Bamba'i būdam* (I was about to start for Bombay); *dar kār-i jastan būdam ki u jilav-am āmad*. *Vide Even-ing*.

**Even**, *hamvār*; *sāf*; *musattah* (of land); *du khatt ham-barāhar bi-kash*<sup>3</sup>; *'adad-i juft* (even number); *ham* (adv.). *Vide Money*.

**Evening**, *shām* (after sunset; also the evening meal); *sar-i shab* (the beginning of the night); *ghurūb* (sunset); *imrūz 'asr intizār-i urā mī-kasham*; *khijāl mī-kun-am*<sup>4</sup> *ki imrūz 'asr-i mī-āyad*.

**Event**, *vāq'a*; *ittiāq*; *mā-jarā*; *sar-guzasht* (adventure); *vide Accident*; *īn hādīsa-yi vahshat-ānāz ast*; *bi-har hāl* or *bi-har sūrat* (at all events); *dar sūrat-i ki*—(in the event of).

**Ever**, *gāh-i*; *hargiz*; *hīch vaqt*; [with verb in

negative = "never"; also *ast*<sup>5</sup>; *abad*<sup>6</sup>; *abad*<sup>6</sup> *'l-ābād* (for ever). *Vide Always*.

**Evergreen**, *darakht-i hamīsha-bahār* (tree).

**Every**, **Everyone**, *har*; *har kas*; *hama-kas*; *har kudām*; *har nafar* (every one); *har yak* (each). *Vide All*.

**Every kind**, *har jins*; *har jur*; *har qism*.

**Everywhere**, *har jā*; *hama jā*.

**Evict**, **Eviction**, *bīrūn kardan* or *rāndan*; *bi-dar kardan*, tr.; *rānda shudan*, intr.

**Evidence**, *garāhī*; *ta dīl-i shāhid* or *shahādat* (n.) (to correct evidence); *shuhūd iqīma* (k.) (to produce evidence); *az shahādat-i ki dar di'ān-khāna dādand taqsīr-i u sābit shud* or *isbāt* (or *subūt*) *yāft*; *ta'aruz-i adilla* (conflict of evidence); *bisgar kam ast ki ka-mā gambaghā awqāt rā sarf-i mulāhaza-yi baygina u shuhūd kunand* (they seldom bestow much time on the consideration of evidence).

**Evident**, *zāhir*; *paydā*; *badīhī*; *āshkārā*; *rūshan*; *bayyin*; *wāzih ast ki shamū ishtibāh karda id*; *bi-ruzah payrast ki 'it became evident that* →).

**Evil**, *badī*; *sharr*; *fasād*; *sharārat*; *qabāhat* (mischievous, evil); *bad*; *sharīr*; both good and evil exist in this world, *dar dunyā ham khūb va ham bad paydā mī-shavad*. *Vide Calamity*, *Misfortune*.

**Evil-eye**, *chashm-shūr*; *avaunt the evil eye*, *chashm-i bad dūr!* *Khudā urā az chashm-zakhm nigāh dārad!* *Vide Tongue*.

**Evil-eyed**, *bad-chashm* or *shur-chashm* (possessed of the evil-eye); *bad-nigāh* (towards women).

**Ewe**, *mīsh*; [*qūch* "ram"].

**Ewer**, *āftāba*, *ibrīq*; *āftāba-chī* (ewer-bearer, after meals).

**Exact**, *durust*; *rāst*; *kāmīl*; *bā hisāb* (careful. *Vide Regular*); he was exactly two years in the service of my late brother, *du sāl درست* (or *tanāmā*) *pāsh-i marhūm-i barādar-am* (or *barādar-i Khudā bi-yāmurzam*) *nawkar būd*.

**Exaction**, *bi-ijhāf giriftan*, subs.; *bi-zūr-i daganak giriftan*, verb. *Vide Extort*.

**Exactitude**, the exactitude so dear to the European is distressful to the Asiatic in that it tends to circumscribe the flight of his imagination, *har qadar ahl-i Farangistān māyil-and bar īn-ki har chīz rā ka-mā*

<sup>1</sup> Note pl. of *āb*.

<sup>2</sup> *Tajra*, Ar., "skipping."

<sup>3</sup> This may mean "of the same length" or "parallel."

<sup>4</sup> But *khijāl dāshtan* "to intend."

*huwa haqqah tar rîj numāyand hamān qadar ahl-i Āsiyā az ān durī mī-jūyand va zahmat mī-shimārand chī vus-at-i khiyālāt-i shān rā dar dā'ira-yi qayd dar mī-āvarad.*

**Exactly**, *guft har ki khabar-i ān 'ujuba rā ka-mā huwa haqqah bi-gīrad sar-i ūrā az gumbad-i dawwār mī-quzārāman*—Prof. S. T. (he said whoever will bring me full and accurate information will be exalted to the highest); *mīsh-i mamūna bi-sāz, yak sar-i man farq na-dāshita bāshad* (make it exactly like the pattern); *in chāqa mīsh-i khud-ash ast ki gum karda budam*, m.c. (this penknife is exactly like the one I lost); *hu bi-hu*, adv. (exactly alike); *bi-aynīh*; *ma'l bi-ma'l* (=as like as two shoes and also =foot-print for foot-print); *har taur-i ki guftam 'ayn' bi-kun*

**Exaggerate**, *Exaggeration*, *u khayli bi-dād mī-kunad* (m.c.) *vide* To embellish: *ighrāq* (k.); his account of the fight was greatly exaggerated, *sharh-i daraz-i ki u navisht khayli ighrāq dāshit*.

**Exalt**, *rif at dādan*; *sarfarāz k.* or *sar buland* or *buland k.*; *bi-āsmān burdan*; *afrahkhtan* (to exalt another person); *az khāk bar dāshtan*; *ūrā bālā burda ast* (in joke). *Vide* to praise and to honour.

**Exaltation**, *sar-afrazī*; *sar-bulandī*; *rif at*.

**Exalted**, *sar-afraz*; *rutba-yi man'va* (exalted rank).

**Examination**, *imtihān* (testing); *bāz-purs* (k.) (of witness); *tajassus* (k.) (of cases); *jarh* (k.) (cross-examination); *vulg.* *purs u suāl*.

**Examine**, to, *ghawr-rasī k.* (to look into the matter); *mulāhaza k.* (to inspect); *sar-kashī k.* (inspect. q.v.).

**Example**, *taqlid k.* (copy an example; good or bad); let this be a warning to you, *in barāy-i shamā 'ibrat bāshad*; *iqtidā' bi-u mī-kunam* (I will follow his example); but *mutāba'at-i kas-i kardan* (to follow the example of a Prophet or an exemplar); *in khānum namūna-i* (or *sar-mashq-i*) *barāy-i hama ast*; *az rū-yi in bachcha hisāb kunād* or *in bachcha rā barāy-i khud sar-mashq-i qarār bi-dihād*; *bi-juz hamīn yak mawrid naql na-shuda ast* (=except this one example—); *chand shavāhid-i in qā'ida bayān kunād* (quote me a few examples of this rule from writers); *mīgāl* (example by any one); *naẓīr* (precedent).

**Excavation**, *hufra* (k.); *hafr* (k.).

**Excavations** *hufra-hā*.

**Exceed**, *ū dar fahm u firāsāt bar hama subqat dārad*; *ū az hadd tajāvuz mī-kunad*.

**Exceedingly**, *bi-ghāyat*; *bi-nihāyat*.

**Excel**, to, *subqat burdan*; *fazīlat dāshdan bar* —.

**Excellence**, *khūbī*; *fazīlat*.

**Excellency**, *Haẓrat-i Ajall*; *Ālī Haẓrat* (H.E.).

**Excellent**, *atl*.

**Except**, *juz*; *bi-juz*, *bi-ghayr*; *illā*; *varā*; *hama kas āmadand wagar ū*. *Vide* Besides.

**Exception**, *istisnā'*; *shūz*, pl. *shūzāt* (for Ar. *shūzāt*; gen. *shawāz*); *hama bilā istisnā' āmadand*; *in istisnā' dāl-i bar qarār id-i kulliyā ast* (this exception proves the rule).

**Exceptionable**, *tadbīr-i ki pīsh gufta'id khiyāl mī-kunam ki bi-yak nuqta qibīl-i i tirāz ast*.

**Exceptional**, *mustasna*.

**Excess**, *zīgādālī*; *irāt*. *Vide* Abundance.

**Excessive**, *mafrīt*; *bī-hadd u hisāb*, *az hadd bīrun*. *Vide* Wholly.

**Exchange**, *mubādala* (k.); *murā'aza* (k.) (of things); *radd u badāl* (k.) (of words or despatches); what is the rate of exchange? *tas'ir-i pūnd chīst?* or *nirkh-i rupiya chīst?* *ṣarf-i pūl* (difference of value between new coins and old); *ṣarf na-dārad* (=at par); *farākhkhtan* (to exchange money); but *khurda k.* (to change money); *hīch mayl na-dāram ki jā-yam rā bā jā-yi shamā 'ivaz bi-kunam*; *'ivaz-i ān* (or *dar izā'at-i ān*) *in rā bi-shunū mī-diham*.

**Excite**, *tashvīq* (d. or k.); *bar angīkhtan*; *tahrīs bi-'w'lim* (or *targhīb bi-tadrīs*) *kardān* (to encourage, incite, q.v.).

**Excited**, *az jā dar raftan* (to get angry, excited); *bi-hayaḡān āmadan*; *kalla-ash garm shud*.

**Excitement**, *āshūb*; *jūsh u khurūsh*; *hayaḡān*.

**Exclamation**, *harf-i nidā'* (gram.).

**Exclude**, *khārīj k.* or *sh*.

**Excluded**, *mahrūm*. *Vide* Disappointed.

**Excommunication**, *az dīn khārīj kardan*.

**Excoriation**, *khīrāsh*.

**Excrement**, *guh* (vulg.); *fazla*; *ghā'it* (in m.c. *ghāyat*); *najāsāt*; *chirk-i chashm* (of eye). *Vide* Dung, Filth.

1 *Tas'ir* is also the rate in cash of that portion of wages that can be drawn in kind.

**Exculpate**, *ibrā<sup>s</sup> n.*; *ūrā bariyy<sup>u</sup> z-zimma kardam*.

**Exculpation**, *bariyy<sup>u</sup> z-zimmaqī*.

**Excusable**, *ma<sup>u</sup>zūr*.

**Excuse**, *ur*; *ur-i maqūl* (a reasonable excuse); *ma<sup>u</sup>arat*; *bahāna* (evasion); *ur-i bad-tar az gunāh k.* (to aggravate a fault by feeble<sup>1</sup> excuses); *ur* or *ma<sup>u</sup>arat avurdan* (to excuse oneself); *ur khāstan* (to beg to be excused); *afz k.* or *ur qabul k.* (to accept excuses, pardon); *nana gharīb-am dar avurdan* (to make pitiable, not false, excuses; *vide* Entreat); *īshan ur-i bis-yār āvurdand*; *az īn ki na-nar-shita budam ma<sup>u</sup>zur-am dārid*; *ādām-i ki tarsīd az īn bahāna-hā mi-āvarad*.

**Excused**, *ma<sup>u</sup>zur*.

**Execrable**, *mantūr u ma<sup>u</sup>zum*.

**Execrate**, to, *la<sup>u</sup>nat k.*; *najrīn k.*; *manjar dāshtan* (abominate); *sabb u shatm bar ravān-i u ma<sup>u</sup>-kunand* (they execrate his memory).

**Execration**, *la<sup>u</sup>nat*; *la<sup>u</sup>n*, *najrīn (k.)*; *sabb (k.)*.

**Execute**, to, *ijrā<sup>s</sup> n.* (of order); *pardākhtan* (of written deeds); *sūrat dādan* or *bi-jā* or *bi-anjām rasanīdan* (to carry out); *bi-qatl rasanīdan* (to kill); *dushamba-yi guzashta bi-qisās-i khūn-i dunajar bi-tanāb andakhtand<sup>2</sup>*; *bi-dār kashīdan<sup>3</sup>* (to hang, etc.); *bi-tanāb andakhtan* (to strangle anyhow); *sar burīdan* (to behead, q.v.); *bi-gach giriftan* (to wall up alive); *dahan-i tūp gu-āshan* (to blow from a gun); *zinda pūst kandan* (to flay alive); *char shoqqa k.* (quarter alive); *sham<sup>4</sup> ājīn<sup>5</sup> k.* (to stick lighted candles in wounds in the body of the offender, who is paraded in the streets till death)<sup>7</sup>; *tūpmaq k.* (to fix the head between two nails and beat out the brains with hammers); *bi-dum-i asp-i dīvāna*

*bastan* (to tear by wild horses), *chahār mīkh kashīdan* (to peg out, crucify on the ground); *az kūh part kardan* (to cast from a cliff).

**Executing a business**, *apā-yi kār*; in how many days can you execute my order? *ta chand ruz-i dīgar mī-tarānīd a-bāb rā hāzīr kunīd<sup>8</sup>*.

**Executioner**, *nasaq-chī*; *mīr-e qazab*; (pl. *mīr-ghazabhā*) and *nasaqchī-bāshī* (chief executioner); *jalked* (rare in use).

**Executor**, *ra<sup>u</sup>ī*, pl. *aw<sup>u</sup>qūl*, *ra<sup>u</sup>ī-yi mirās-i a kīst<sup>9</sup>* (who is the deceased's executor); *rakīl a ra<sup>u</sup>ī-yi mirās-i kīst<sup>9</sup>*.

**Exempt from**, *barī (k.)*; *mu<sup>u</sup>af (dāsh-tan)*; *āzād (k.)*; *qamrak na-dārad* (exempt from customs duty).

**Exercise**, *ma<sup>u</sup>shq (k. and d.)* (to practise); *qandish (k.)* (walk); *varzish (k.)* (gymnastics); *varzish a mumarasat* (bodily exercise); *mudarramat-i riyāzīl-i badan* (habits of exercise); *karatō badan*.

**Exert**, **Exertion**, *jald a jahd k.*, *kūshish* or *sa<sup>u</sup>ī<sup>u</sup> k.* (to endeavour), in spite of all his exertions he got nothing *kar-chi dast a pī zad chīz-i gīr-ash na-pamad*, *bis-yār darandazī kard*.

**Exhaling**, *nafas bār āvordan* or *bīrūn kashīdan*; *dām zadan* (to blow); *ur dādan* (of flowers).

**Exhibition**, *bā<sup>u</sup>ār-i amamī<sup>10</sup>*; *amamīsh-qāh*; *amāshā-qāh*.

**Exhilarated**, *sar-khash*, *sar-i kayf ast*; *parr-i dimāgh*.

**Exhilarating**, *parhāl-bakhsh* or *majarrh* (of air; drinks).

**Exhilaration**, *sar-khashī*; *sar-i kayfī*.

**Exhort**, **Exhortation**, *tahrīk (k. or d.)*; *tashwīq (k.)*.

**Exigency**, *iqte<sup>u</sup>ā<sup>s</sup>*, *muqta<sup>u</sup>zayāt-i vaqt* (exigencies of the case).

<sup>1</sup> Also lit. to aggravate a fault by a mischievous excuse, as when Abū Nu'ās pinched the Khlakhah and said—'But, I thought it was your wife.'

<sup>2</sup> *Tarsīd* for *mī-arsad*; *az īn* 'out of these, like these.'

<sup>3</sup> Or *du ādam*.

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-tanāb kashīdan*, 'to strangle a man (with a shawl, etc.) on the ground.'

<sup>5</sup> A noose is placed round the victim's throat and he is then hauled up to the top by means of a pulley.

<sup>6</sup> *Ājīn k.* (old) 'to notch.'

<sup>7</sup> Wounds are made in the body by daggers. Such punishments are most rare. There is too little, not too much punishment in Persia.

<sup>8</sup> The *mīr-ghazab* wears red, in the East the colour of wrath.

<sup>9</sup> *Marhūm*, 'blessed,' is used by Muslims of Muslims for 'deceased': *mutawaffa* for other creeds. In Kirman, however, *marhūm* is often used of Christians, Jews and Zardushtis—just as the Muslim salutation is there given to other creeds.

<sup>10</sup> Ar. pron. *sa'y*.

<sup>11</sup> In newspapers the word *Ikpe<sup>u</sup>zīziyūn*, from Fr. *exposition*, is often used.

**Exile, to, Exiling,** *ikhraj-i* (or *nafy-i*) *balad* (k.); *tab'īd az balad* or *mamlakat* (k.), etc.

**Exist,** *vujūd dāshtan*; *hast shudan*<sup>1</sup>; *zīstan*, rt. *zī* (to live).

**Existence,** *vujūd*; *hasīl*.

**Existent,** *mawjūd*, *zinda* (alive).

**Exit,** *khurūj* (action); *makhraj* (place of); *birūn mī-ravad* (theatrical); *dar-rau* (for water; also escape from a danger).

**Exorbitant,** *qimat-i quzāf*; *quzāf farākhthan* (sell at an exorbitant rate); *qimat mī-kunū yā tūp mī-zanū*<sup>2</sup> (= your prices are exorbitant).

**Exorcise,** *in jinū rā 'azīmat khurūnda birūn kun*.

**Exorcist,** *'azīmat-khūn* or *'azū'im'-khūn*.

**Expand,** *bāz shudan* (of flower); *rusat dādan* (kingdom, etc.).

**Expanse,** *javā* (of atmosphere); *in maydān rusat-i zigād dārad*, *'arsa-yi maydān tang bād*.

**Expect,** *rāh pāydan*; *dāda bi-rāh dāshthan* (of persons); *dar intizār budan* or *intizār kashīdan* (of persons or things); *az mar-dam-ha yi past q ayr az in chi taraqqi ast?* *Vide* Hope and Think.

**Expectation,** *ammūd* or *umūd*; *taraqqi*; *pas khayāl-am khām shud va kūr bar 'aks vaqr shud*; Prot. S. T. (things turned out contrary to my expectation).

**Expecting,** *dar intizār-i*, or *muntazir-i* (waiting); *muhataqqi*.

**Expediency,** *munāsabat*; *salāh*.

**Expedient,** *munāsib* (adj.); *hikmat*; *tadbīr* (plan).

**Expedition,** *ilghār* (k.) (raid or forced march); *chapaw* (z.) (a raid for loot); *hay'at-i barāy-i taftish bi-samt-i qutb-i shimālī firistāda shud* (expedition to explore the N. Pole regions—). *Vide* Haste.

**Expel,** *Padishāh farmūd ki urā az balad ikhrāj kunand*<sup>3</sup>; *jilā-eatan* in m.c. usually voluntary exile, emigration.

**Expend, to,** *kharj k.*; *sarf k.*

**Expenditure,** *makhārij* pl.; *kharj*; *ikhrajāt* pl.; *masārif* pl.; *in khayālī kharj lāzim dārad* (this entails great expense).

**Expense,** *vide supra*; *makhārij-ash chi qadar mī-shavad?* *in 'imārat kharj-i guzāf bar-*

*dāsh*t (built at enormous expense); *in kharj bar 'ahda-yi man ast* (I will pay the expenses).

**Expensive,** *gīrān* (dear); *kharj dārad* (costs a lot of money) = *pul zigād mī-khūrahād*.

**Experience,** (*šadma-yi*—) *chashīdan* (of pain or joy); *dar kār tajriba dārad*; *tajriba-yi vāfūr kashīdan kardā-ī?* (have you ever tried opium smoking?); *gāh-ī in darā rā āzmāyish kardā īd?*

**Experienced,** *mujarab*; *tajriba-kār*, *kār-kushā*, *pukhta*; *kār-āzmuda*; *jang-āzmuda* (in war); *chakīda-yi kār* (m.c.); *u gurg-i būrān dāda ast* (= he is an old soldier); also *shutur-i naqāra-khāna ast* or *shutur-i Nādirī ast*; *in darā mujarab ast* (this is a tested, efficacious medicine).

**Expert,** *ahl-i khīra* (subs.); *chāq-dast* or *chīra-dast* (dexterous); *ustād*; *kirm-i lār*; *dar tufang-andāzī az ahālī muntāz ast* (he is an expert marksman).

**Expertness,** *chāq-dastī*; *chīra-dastī*; *ustādī*.

**Expiation,** *tajjāra*.

**Expiration,** *in-qizā'* (of time).

**Explain,** *fahmānīdan*, *hālī k.*, *sharḥ k.* or *dādan* (in detail); *bayān k.*; *ta'rīf k.* (describe); *chīz-ī ki namū-fahmīd agar az ā bi-pursīd sharḥ mī-dād*<sup>4</sup>, or *agar istīfsār kunīd mushkīl-i shomā rā hāl mī-kunād*.

**Explained,** *mashrūḥ* (sh.).

**Explaining,** *mubayyin*.

**Explanation,** *sharḥ*; *bayān*.

**Explicitly,** *sarīḥ* " *ra vāzihān*".

**Explode,** *ālash girīdan* (no proper word in Persian); *būtrī-yi āb-i jūsh pāra shud va tikka-ī bi-chashm-am khurd* (the soda water exploded and a piece of bottle struck me in the eye).

**Exploration, Explore, to,** *istikshāf* (k.).

**Export, Exports,** *qālī-hā-yi*<sup>5</sup> *Kirmān bi-Islām-bul ḥaml mī-shavad* (the carpets of Kirmān are exported to Constantinople); *māh-i guzāshā nīl-i ziyād bi-Misr ḥaml shud*; *sādirāt u vāridāt* (exports and imports).

**Exportation,** *ḥaml* (k.).

**Exported,** *maḥmūl*.

**Express, adj.,** *makhšūs*; *ma'akkad*; *vāzih*; *maṭlab-i khud-at rā dūrust adā na-kardīd*.

**Express, to,** *adā k.* (of meaning).

**Expressed,** *ma'sūr* (of juice); *namī-dānam in*

<sup>1</sup> In old Persian *hastīdan*.

<sup>2</sup> *'Azū'im*, pl. of *'azīmat*; these words are not much used; *du'ā khūwān* is in m.c. usually substituted.

<sup>3</sup> Class. *kardānd* Past tense, to signify the completion of the order. The Aorist indicates that the order was issued; it might or might not have been carried out.

<sup>4</sup> *Shaytān marā tajriba* (or *āzmāyish*) *kard* "Satan tempted me."

<sup>5</sup> Or singular, *qālī*.

*istilāh* (or *ibārat*) *rū dar zabān-i Inglīsī chī tawr tarjuma* (or *mar'atī*) *mī-kunand*.

**Expression**, *istilāh* (idiom, etc.); *in 'ibārat rū dar Fārsī chī mī-guyand?* (how do they express this in Persian?); *ta'bīr-i muladā'ir* (a common expression); *az safla-yi jabān-ash* (from the expression of his countenance); *adū\** (mode of speaking); *ghalat-i āmm jasāh* (a current, though incorrect, expression; now good idiom).

**Expulsion**, *ikhrā'*; *mafi*.

**Expunge**, *qalam zadan* or *kashidan*; *mahr* or *pāk k.* (to blur, obliterate); *hak k.* (erase) *Vide* Erase, Cancel.

**Exquisite**, *bi-ghāyat naīs*, *kāmil*; *tamām* (perfect).

**Extempore**, *murtajal* (v. in m.c.), *fi-'l-badīha in shēr rū qutām* (I recited these extempore verses).

**Extend**, *bast dādan*; *intidād dādan*; *in qānūn arvad<sup>m</sup> mukhās<sup>s</sup>-i shahr būd, hālū hama jā jāri ast*

**Extension**, *tatcīl* (making longer); *tawcī* (making more expansive).

**Extensive**, *vasī*; *basī*; *kushāda*; *farākh*.

**Extent**, *vas'at*; *farākhī*; *bast*; *qadr*; *miqdār* (degree); *tā hadd-i kī*—(to such an extent that—); *chāndān kī* (to whatever extent); *ān qadr* (to that extent, so much); *in mountahā-yi ilm-i shūn ast* [*savād* = reading and writing only] (this is the extent, limit, of their knowledge).

**Extenuate**, *takhfīf k.* or *d.*

**Exterminate**, *musta'ṣal k.*; *babr dar in narvāhī nasl-ash mungatī shuda ast* (tigers have been exterminated in this district).

**Exterior**, *zāhir*; *bīrūn* (subs.).

**Extirmination**, *istisāl k.*

**External**, *zāhirī*; *zāwāhir* (externals).

**Extinct**, *mafqūd*; *ma'dūm* <sup>1</sup>*l-aṣar*.

**Extinction**, *itfā'* or *intifā'* (*k.* or *sh.*) and *farū nishāndan* (or *nishastan*) (of fire, thirst); *inqirāz* (*sh.*) (of a family). *Vide* Extinguish and Extinguished.

**Extinguish**, *khāmūsh k.*; *itfā'* or *intifā'* *k.* or *sh.* (of fire). *Vide* Extinction and Extinguished.

**Extinguished**, *munfā'*; *khāmūsh shuda*.

**Extol**, *tamjīd k.* (God or man). *Vide* Praise.

**Extort**, *bi-ijhāf* (or *bi-jabr*) *giriştan*; *man bi-*

*zūr az ū ra da giriştam kī*. *Vide* Exaction.

**Extortions**, *ihājāt*; *ta'addiyāt* *Vide* Tyranny, Oppression.

**Extract**, *rubb* (boiled juice of certain acid fruits; sp. of pomegranate and mulberry); *rubb-i anār* or *rubb-i tūt* (extract of pomegranate or mulberry); *shīra* (juice of plants); *shīra-yi anqur* (boiled grape juice); *shīra-yi khurmā* (expressed and raw juice of dates); *shīra-yi qand* (the scum of boiling white sugar, mixed with water and eaten with bread); *jawhar<sup>2</sup>* (any essence); *'araq* (a good spirit; made from dates and grapes); *rūh-i gulāb* (essence of roses; rose-scent), *intikhāb*, pl. *intikhābāt* (from books). *Vide* Syrup and Juice.

**Extraction**, *mā ḥaṣal* (the outcome); *'araq-gīrī* or *-kashī* (of spirits); *nasl* (descent).

**Extraordinary**, *farq* <sup>1</sup>*l-ābā*; *ghāyat-i ihtirām* (extraordinary honouring); *in mard kī 'upha-yi rūz-gār u nūdira-yi dahr-i khud būd* (the extraordinary character of this wonderful man).

**Extravagance**, *isrāf (k.)*; *vil-kharjī (k.)*; *ifrāt (k.)* (excess); *tajāruz (k.)* (exceeding the bounds).

**Extravagant**, *isrāf-kār*; *musrīt*; *'I extravagant? Never!'* *man u vil-kharj?* *Hāshā*.

**Extreme**, *bī-hadd u hisāb*. *Vide* Wasteful.

**Extremely**, *dar ghāyat-i tashnagī ast* or *bi-nihāyat tashna ast* (he is extremely thirsty).

**Extremity**, *pāyān*, *ākhar*; *kār bi-jān ra kard bi-ustukhūrān rasīd* (to be at the last extremity).

**Exudation**, *tarāvish*.

**Exude**, *tarāvidan*.

**Exult**, *izhār-i cajd kardan*.

**Eye**, *chashm*; *chāla* (eye-socket); *āhū-chashm* (gazelle-eyed); *chashm-i durusht* (large-eyed; a beauty); *chashm darīda* (with staring, starting eyes; also shameless); *chashm-i nargisī* (sleepy-eyed; a beauty); *chashm-i man būsh* (act the part of eyes for me); that woman has attractive eyes, *chashm-i ān zan gīranda ast*; *chashm-i kutū* (beady eyed); *khurūs-chashm* or *bulbul-chashm* (small but fine eyed); *chashm-i pur bād* (puffy with swollen lids); *chashm-i gawd rafta* or *bi-gawd farū rafta* (hollow

<sup>1</sup> But *chī-tawr mī-guyand* "how do they pronounce it?"

<sup>2</sup> *Jawhar-i safīd*, etc., is a euphemism for white 'araq. *Jawhar-i qirmiz* "red wine."



eyed); *chashm-i zāgh*<sup>1</sup> (bluish eyed; *vide* Blue); *vide* Evil-eye; *agar chashm-hā-yi tān rā bi-ham bi-guzārīd chi tawr mā-tavānīd bi-navīsīd?* (if you shut your eyes how can you write?); *chashm pūshīdan*<sup>2</sup> (to pardon); [*ighmāz k.* (to connive at)]; *dīda na-dīda k.* (to pretend not to see<sup>3</sup>); *chashm-ash bi-chashm-am aštād* (I caught his eye); *asp rā chashm zadand* (the horse has been struck by the evil eye); *chashm khurdan* (to be struck by the evil eye); *bi-ra'ya*<sup>4</sup> 'l-*ayn* *mushāhada namādām* (I saw it with my own eyes); *zīr-i chashm nigāh-am mī-kard*—Prof. S. T. (he was watching me out of the corner of his eye); *mardumak-i chashm* (pupil); *bi-chashm-zadan* (in the twinkling of an eye); *chashm dukhtan* (fix the eyes on). *tā madd-i nāzar* = *tā chashm kār mī-kunad*; *sūrākh* (of needle). *Vide* Sunken.

**Eyeball**, *rū-yi tukhm-i chashm-ash lakka āvarda ast* (simple cataract).

**Eyebrow**, *abru*; *abrū-yi payesta* (joined eyebrows; a beauty in Persian and Arab women); *abrū-yi kūtāh* (short eyebrows, an ugly feature); *abru-yi hilālī* (or *kamānī*) (arched brows); *abrū-yi pīcha-bazī* (bushy brows; an ugly feature).

**Eye-glass**, *'aynak-i yak chashmī*.

**Eyelash**, *mī-sha*, pl. *mī-shagān*.

**Eyelid**, *palk* (vulg.); *palak* (or *ghilāf*)-*i bālū* (upper); *zīrīn* (lower).

**Ezekiel**, *Hizqīl*.

## F

**Fable**, *in kitāb-i afsān ast*; *pand* (admonition); *amsāl-i Luqmān* (Esop's Fables); *dāstān* (story, q.v.). *Vide* Tale.

**Fabric**, *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha*; *binā*<sup>5</sup> (building).

**Fabricate**, to, *az khud ijād k.*; *ikhtrā* n. (invent, q.v.).

**Fabricated**, *sākhta shuda*; *sākhtagī*; *man-dar-āvardī* vulg.; *in harfū mān-dar-āvardī-yi āst*.

**Fabulous**, *ma'lūm*<sup>6</sup> 'l-*ism* *ma'dūm*<sup>7</sup> 'l-*jism*; *vujūd na-dārad*. *Vide* note to 'Traces'

**Face**, *rū* or *rūy*; *chihra*; *sūrat* (m.c.); *saḥa*; *sath* (surface); *du-chashm* (adj.; full face, *vide* Profile); *ān zan safīd pāst ast* (fair in complexion; *vide* Fair); *gandum-gūn* (neither dark nor fair for an Oriental); *zard* (pale, yellow of complexion); *safīd u sarkh* (red and white; complexion); *sabz-rang* (of dark complexion); *rū-yam namī-shavad ki bi-kunam*<sup>8</sup> (I haven't the face to do it); *bi-ru-yi khud na-yāvardam* (I didn't show it in my face, I didn't mind; for 'to put a good face on a thing' *vide* 'Job'; *vide* Attention, Ignore); *malīh* or *bā-namak* (pleasant of face, good-looking; *malīh* also used of a pleasant manner of address).

**Face to Face**, *rū bi-rū*.

**Facetious**, *shākh* (amusing; joking); *mas-khara* (a profess. clown); *ma'zhik* (funny, in good or bad sense; ridiculous).

**Facilitate**, *tas-hīl kardan*; *āsān* or *sahī k.*

**Facilitated**, *sahl shuda*.

**Facility**, *sahūlat āsānī*

**Facing**, *ru* (surface); *muḥāzī* (adj. and prep.).

**Fact**, *kār*; *'amal* (deed); *fi-l-haqīqat* or *al-haq* or *vāqī-ash in ast ki* (in fact); the fact of the matter is you lost your temper. *ka-mā-hi-yi hāl in ast ki az hāl-i tabī bīrūn raftīd* (also applied to any change of mind or state); *latīfa bi-kinār rāst-ash* (or *rāstī-yash*) *in ast ki* (joking apart, the fact is—); *rāstī bāyad bi-ravīm* (well; in fact, we must go then); *in na gumān ast 'iyān ast* (this is an evident fact).

**Factory**, *kār-khāna*; *sābiq<sup>9</sup> dust-gāh-i nīl-sāzi in jā būda ast*.

**Faculty**, *quwat*, pl. *quwāt* and vulg. *quwāt*.

**Fade**, *khushkīdan* or *pazhmurdan* (of flowers and met. of people, animals); *rang parī-dan* or *raftan* (of colours); *muzmahill* or *kāsta shudan* (of people).

**Fail**, *bi-harf u bi-khilāf* (without fail); *'aql-ash bi-jā<sup>10</sup> na-rasīd*, *qāsir mānd* (he failed to guess it); *na-shavad ki na-yāyīd* (=I hope you won't fail to come; *vide* Must; *namī-shavad ki—*); *agar bi-man kumak namī-dād az mudda'ā-yi khud-am mahrūm*

<sup>1</sup> Zāgh said to be a corruption of zāj 'alum' which in a lump is blue; vulg. supposed to be zāgh 'a crow, etc.'

<sup>2</sup> More colloquial *chashm-i tānrā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Chashm pūshīdan* sometimes means *ighmāz kardan* or *rū āvard na-kardan*.

<sup>4</sup> *Musūmaḥa k.* negligence; neglecting to carry out any business properly.

<sup>5</sup> Women often paint a join with *vasma* or with *kuhl*. <sup>6</sup> Don't however say *bi-kunam-ash*.

<sup>7</sup> Ar. *كَمَا كَيْفَ* *ka-mā hiya* 'as it was, i.e. as it happens.' *Ṭabī'i* طبعی.

*mī-shudam*; *zabān az tarīq-ash ājiz ast* (the tongue fails to express it) *Vide* Success.

**Failing**, *naqassar* (in duty).

**Failure**, *ʿadam-i naql-i murad* (failing to accomplish one's object); *na-kam-yabū* (being unsuccessful)

**Faint**, *bī-hašh shudan*; *az khastagi ra quirs-naqi ghash kardam* (I swooned from hunger and thirst); *az bas ki khasta ra quirs-na bandand az karband* (they half-fainted from --); *dalash az hāt raft*, m.c. (to be near fainting).

**Faintness**, *ʿash* (without power of speech but not in a dead swoon); *ʿaṭ* (weakness, failure of strength)

**Fair**, *hālā asman sāt ast*; *ā mīst-i ad āzāk-andām ast* (she is beautiful as the rose); *āmīn* or *gismān-badan* (of fair skin: *rade* Face and Complexion, Beauty); *bā msāt*; *rāst-kār*; *amīn* (of shop-keeper); *pāk-bāz*<sup>1</sup> (in dealing); [*qamar-bī*, *pāk-bāz shada ast*, the gambler has lost his all] *Vide* Middling.

**Faity**, *parī* (female and good), *jinn*, pl. *ajinna* and *dir* P. (good and bad; males); *ʿifāṭ*, fem. *ʿifrāṭa* (a malignant, powerful *dir*); *ay ʿazīz-ān bīcar na-bh-wāhīd kard ki ān bāgh chunān bi-nazar mī-āmad ki qūyī pari-yān rā bīl burīda rā kardā būdand*—Prof. S. T. (you will not credit me, but it was as though the garden were filled with pinnated fairies); *sūya-yi jinn bar ā uftād* (po-ssessed by a *jinn*). *Vide* Devil.

**Faith**, *maḥab*, pl. *ma-āhib* (of sect); *dīn*, pl. *adyān* (relig.); *ʿaqīda*, pl. *ʿaqā'id* (an article of faith); *ʿitiqād* (*dāsh-tan* or *āmurdan*) (confidence); *rafā* (good faith); *mard-i ra-da-rafā* (a man of good faith); *taqīyya* (concealing one's faith; a Shī'ah doctrine); *iḥdag-i dīn-i jadīd namūd* (he founded a new religion); *Nasrāniyyat* (Christian Faith); *Islām* (the Muslim Faith); *īmān* (ditto; also honesty).

**Faithful**, *vafā-dār*; *bā-vafā* (of lovers, servants); *namak-shīnās* or *namak-halāl* (of

servants, dogs, horses, etc.); *ma'mūn* (the Faithful, i.e., Muslims); *ā mawkar-i amīn-i qadīm īst* (he's a faithful old servant. *Vide* Honest); *aqar īn khān-zād-i mawrūsī rā nī mahram-i īn rāz jamā'iyūl arka ast*, *ra harchi dar naql-i nāqis-ash dar āyud bī-ar*; *khānbad ra-ānīd*

Prof. S. T. (if you will condescend to inform your faithful slave about what is in your mind, he will advise you to the best of his poor understanding)

**Falcon**, *qush* (a general term for any of the Raptores but by falconers specially applied to the "goshawk") *siyāh-chashm* (black-eyed, i.e., the falcons or long-winged hawks as opposed to the *zard-chashm* "the yellow-eyed" or short-winged hawks); *buār* or *tuār* (the female falcon as opposed to *purra* the male), *shangar* (in Persia and formerly in India a pet-falcon; but in Bagra, a "hunted" variety of the F. Saker is so distinguished); *bālābān* P. (the "passage falcon" of F. Sayer); *charkh* P. (the Eyess, or nestling of the same); *malqū* T. (male or female of F. Saker), *baḡā* (the female Peregrine); *shāhīn* P. (properly the *Shāhīn* Falcon F. Peregrinator but loosely applied also to the peregrine); *tāchīn* T. (the *Shāhīn* falcon), *torunnat* (the English merlin); *bayl* (the Hobby); *dālīja-yi nākhūn-i siyāh* (the Common Kestrel); *dālīja-yi nākhūn-i saḡd* (the Lesser Kestrel). *Vide* Buzzard, Harrier, Kite, Hawk

**Falconer**, *qush-chī*; *qūshī-bāshī* (Grand Falconer).

**Fall**, *uftā-dan*; *zamīn khur-dan*; *rīkhtan bar*—(to fall upon, attack); *shīnūrar uftād* (local? he fell prone; *vide* Prone); he fell flat on the ground, *ā rā-yi zamīn naqsh bast* or *dam-i ra uftād*; [*dam-i rā*, on the face]; *bi-qash-i pusht uftād* (local? he fell flat on his back); *u az asp-i khud parīd ra mard* = *az asp bi-zamīn khurda mard*; *az kūh part shud*; [*part-gāh* = precipice]; *ā taraqqī-yi ma-kūs dar dars kardā ast* (he has fallen off in his

<sup>1</sup> *Murdan* "to die" is not used of flowers.

<sup>2</sup> *Ajinnā* is incorrect as pl. of *jinn*; it is the pl. of *janī*, fetus. In Ar. *jinn* and *jinnā* are collective noun, the sing. being *jinnī*.

<sup>3</sup> *Khānā-zād* "a house-born slave" as opposed to *zar-kharīd* "purchased slave"; *mawrūsī* "hereditary."

<sup>4</sup> The *sang-sang* of some Panjab falconers.

<sup>5</sup> By some Arabs the female is called *shāhīna*.

- studies); *rū-yi pā-yam aftād* (he fell at my feet); *az pā dar āmadan* (of tree, man, etc.); *rambādan* (vulg.; to fall down, of houses; met. of men).
- Fall through**, *ba'd az tamām-i in guft u gū-hā tadbīr-i mū zamīn mānda ast*.
- Fallow**, *bā'ir* or *ghayr-i mazra* (uncultivated); *shīgār* or *khāsh shuda* (ploughed).
- False**, *durūgh*; *ki-b* (prop. subs.); *nā-rāst* (vulg. in P. Gulf: untrue); *ghaddār* (treacherous, q.v.); *gaqīn dāshda bāsh ki in khabar bi-pā* (or *durūb*) *ast*; *rāhī* (absurd, without foundation of news<sup>1</sup>); *qalb* (of money); *mughshesh* (adulterated, q.v.); *rasul i kārīb* (a false prophet).
- Falsehood**,<sup>2</sup> *ki-b*; *durūgh*; *ghadr* (treachery, q.v.).
- Falsification**, *javāb*; *tahrīf* (changing words or letters—*Vide* Garbled).
- Falsify**, *kalām-ash rā raed* (or *takīb*) *kardam* (to disprove); *sākhshān* (of accounts).
- Fame**, *nām*; *shahrāt*; *āwāza*—*Vide* Name.
- Familiar**, *anīs*; *ma'nūs*; *khudimānī* (like one of the household); *ā dā na'kar-ash rā bisgār rā dāda ast* (he has made his servant very familiar, has encouraged him too much); *jasūr*; *qustākh* (impudent, q.v.).
- Familiarity**, *alfat*; *ans*; *āshnā budan* or *shudan*.—*Vide* Impudence.
- Family**, *u 'iyāl-i<sup>3</sup> bisgār dārad*; *nān-khōwār*; *awlād*; *atfāl* (children); *salsila*; *khānārāda*; *qawm* (from one ancestor); *najīb-khāndān* (of good family); *post-pāya* (of no family, a nobody); *dah sar 'iyāl dāram* (there are ten in my family dependent on me; i.e., wife, and nine children).
- Famine**, *khushk-sālī*; *qaht* or *qaht u ghalā* (opposed to *farāvānī*); *ān qadr ghalā dar shahr kam būd ki bīm-i qaht-i mī-raft*.—*Vide* Relief.
- Famous**, *mashhūr*; *nām-dār*; *ma'rūf*; *ma'rūf-i dunyā* (world-famous).
- Fan**,<sup>4</sup> *bād-zan*; *hālā khunuk ast*, *bād-bi-zan tāzim na-dārad*.
- Fan, to**, *dāman zadan* (to fan a flame Eastern fashion); *bād zadan*.
- Fanatic**, *muta'assib* (also patriotic, q.v.).
- Fanaticism**, *ta'assub* (also patriotism).
- Fancier**, *kabūtar-bāz* (pigeon—); *bulbul-bāz*; etc., etc.
- Fanciful**, *inshā-yi khiyālī* (of writings); *vahnī* (of people).
- Fancy, to**, *hazār khiyālāt bar-ash mī-dāshd* (a thousand fancies coursed through his brain; lit. raised him up); *'uqāb bitasavvur-i gūsh farad āmad* (the eagle imagining it to be meat, descended from the air); *har qism khiyālāt dar dil-am jā girift* (all sorts of fancies took hold of me).
- Far**, *dūr*; *barīd*; *tā kūjā?* (how far?); *khiyālī rāh* (very far); *dūr u dāwāz* (far off, far distant); *mā dām-i ki zāhir-i sūrat-ash malhūz ast* (as far as his personal appearance goes); *tā jā-i ki mutarallīq-i bi-Kalkatta ast*—(as far as Calcutta is concerned—)
- Farce**, *in dunyā rā bāz-yi taqlīdī hisāb kun* Prof. S. T. (just consider this world as a farce); *bāz-yi khānda dar āvardand* (they acted a farce).
- Farce**, *kirāya* (hire); *ujrat* (of labourers); *ta'ām* and *khurāk* (food).—*Vide* Hire and Pay.
- Farewell**, *vidā* (k.) subs.; *al-vidā* or *Khudā hāfiz*<sup>5</sup> interjection; *mī-khūāham az pidar-am hillyyat bi-khūāham* (on a death-bed or previous to a journey).
- Farewell, to bid**, *Khudā hāfiz k.* or *guttan*; *batarūd k.* or *g.* (class *patrūd* or *bad rūd*).—*Vide* Adieu and Good-bye.
- Farm, to**, *zirā'at k.* (land); *ijāra d.* (to give out to farm); *ijāra k.* (to accept).
- Farmer**, *jallāh*; *zārī* (cultivator); *mustājir*; *ijāra-dār*.
- Farrier**, *na'l-gar* (one that makes horse-shoes); *na'l-band* and *na'l-chī gar* (one who shoes horses); *baytār* (horse doctor); [*pūz-māl* (farrier's horse-twitch); *sum-tarāsh* (farrier's knife)].
- Fart**, *hīz*; *gūz* (z); *fisfisū* (k.) (silent); [*mard-i fisfisū ast*—“he's a piffler, a rotter”]; [*gūz dar bāzār-i mis-garān<sup>6</sup> = lāf dar ghurbat*; *vide* Boast]; *muhra bi-tās zadan* (lit. to cast a die in the glass; fig. to break wind aloud by accident; polite)

<sup>1</sup> *Vāhiyāt* “absurdities.”

<sup>2</sup> Falsehood was commended by the Prophet for three purposes only: to get the better in war of an infidel; to please a wife; and to reconcile enemies; *vide* also *Ālīstān*, St. I, Chap. I.

<sup>3</sup> In m.e. *'iyāl* is a respectful way of referring to a man's wife.

<sup>4</sup> There are no punkahs in Persia.

<sup>5</sup> The noise in the coppersmith's bazar is deafening and drowns lesser sounds.

- =tiling-ash dar raft (by accident). *Vide* Wind-mill.
- Farther**, *dur-tar*; *ba'īd-tar*; *qadr-ī ān taraf-tar bi-raw*; *biyā bi-ravīm ān sar-i kūcha* (let us go to the other side, the further side, of the street). *Vide* Further.
- Fascinate, to**, *Fascinated*, *dil rubūdan*; *jarīftan* (rt. *jarīb*) or *jarīfta k.* (of a woman): *afsun k.* or *khayāndan* (by magic); *shīr mard rā mustasbar kard* (only used of lions, snakes); *ān parī-ra dil-ash rā burda ast = jarīfta-yi ān nāznūn ast*; *az sukhanhā-yi shīrīn-ash mahr shudam*—Prof. S. T.; *dam k.* (by repeating charms and exhaling the breath); *'ishq-i ū marū afsun kard*; *ism khayānda mār rā afsun kardam*. *Vide* Charm and Magic.
- Fascinating**, *dil-jarīb*; *dil-rubā* (of a mistress); *dil-qiwānda* (of persons or things).
- Fascination**, *talism* (a charm, q.v.); not forbidden by relig.; *jūdā* or *sihr* (black magic; forbidden); *afsun* (spoken; enchantment); *javb* (attraction).
- Fashion**, *rasm*, pl. *rusum*; *atār* pl.: *caz*, pl. *awṣa*; *ravish*; *dastur* (Indian in this sense); *sabk-i jadīd* and *sabk-i qadīm* (new and old fashion); *qānun-i jadīd-i Tihārūn īn ast ki dast-kash bi-dast kunad*; the fashion in clothes changes yearly, *burish-i libās-hā har sāl 'ivaz mī-shavad*, or *farq mī-kunad*. *Vide* Cut.
- Fast**, *zūd*; *jald*; *tīz-raw*; *tund-raw* (of animals); *chunān gurikht ki bi-gard-i ū narsūdām* (he ran so fast I couldn't get near him even); *pur pīsh ma-raw* (here, not so fast; met.); *īn sāt du daqīqa tund ast*<sup>1</sup>; *muhkam*; *mustahkim*; *mazbūt*; *qā'im*; *ustuwār*; *sift*, m.c. (firm).
- Fast, to**, *fāqa kashīdan* Afghan (to go without food); *ṣawm* or *rūza girīftan* (relig. fast); *rūza mī-khurad* (he is not keeping the fast).
- Fasten**, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *muhkam bastan*; [*pīch rā sift kun*, tighten the screw].
- Fastened**, *asp rā basta-ī?* (have you tied up the horse?).
- Fasting**, *sā'im*; *rūza-dār* (adj.).
- Fat**, *gunda* (corpulent of men; also big, clumsy, of a horse); *ṣandūq-i gunda ast* (it's a big fat box); *barra chāq ast yā lāghīr?* *mard-i chāq u farbiḥ-ī ast* (he's a big fat man): *pīh*, subs. (fat): *charbī* (grease).
- Fatal**, *muhlik*; *zakhm-i kārī*, or *munkar*, or *muhlik* (a deadly wound), [*zahr-i qātīl*, deadly poison].
- Fatalist**. *Vide* Predestination.
- Fate**, *sa-nacisht*; *tāhr*; *bakht* (fortune, luck); *bakht-am bi-khwrāb ast*; *chī kunam, īn nasīb-i man ast?* *Taqdīr*, *Qazā*; *Qazā u Qadar*; *Qismat* (Fate).
- Fated**, *maqdar* or *muqaddar*, *qismatī*.
- Father**, *pidar*; *vālīd*; *bābā* (a child's expression; also vulgar); *Qabla-gāh* (resp.); *āqā* (respect.), *pidar-zan* (wife's father, father-in-law); *pidar-shū* (husband's father); *pād* or *bābā-yi buzurq* (grandfather); *mā-pidārī* and *mā-mātarī* (m.c.; step-father and step-mother); *siḡha-yi pidar-tarandī khwānd* (he went through the ceremony of adopting him).
- Fatherless**, *yatīm* (in m.c. *bī-pidar* or *bī-mādar*); *ā dar ānā marda zan-i khud rā bīra bā panj yatīm būq qu'asht*.
- Fathom**, *ba jhal* (the measure of the extended
- Fathom, to**, *'unq-i āb paymūdān*; *ay mard! az hāla-yi zanān harqz sar bīran mī-tarān āvārd?* (oh man! can any one fathom the wiles of women?). *Vide* Comprehend, etc.
- Fatigue**, *khastagī*; *mān-lagī*; *kaftagī*; *dast-i jallādān az kasrat-i 'amal az kār mūd* (to the fatigue of their executioners).
- Fatigued**, *khasta*; *mānda*; *az ziyādātī-yi gardish kūjta shuda-am* (I am knocked up by the walk).
- Fatima**, *Fāṭima*. [hence.
- Fatness**, *farbiḥī*; *chāqī* (vulg.). *Vide* Corpulent.
- Fatted, Fattened**, *parvārī* (of cattle, poultry).
- Fault**, *qusūr* (vulg.) or *taqsīr* (gen. and prop. slight fault); *khaṭā* (unintentional error); *sahv* (mistake); *khabl* (blundering); *ghalat* (grossly erring unint.); *īn sahv u ghalat az kاتب ast* (copyist's error); *jurm* (crime), *gunāh* (sin).
- Fault-finding**, *sukhan-chīnī* (also tale-bearing); *'ayb-gīrī*; *nukla-gīrī*. *Vide* Criticism.
- Faultless**, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-qusūr* (vulg.); *bī-taq-sīr*; *bī-'ayb* (of things); *kist ki taqsīr na-dārad?* (or *gunāh-kār nīst?*)

<sup>1</sup> 'Aqab or kund "slow" (of watches, etc.).

<sup>2</sup> Often vulgarly prefixed to trades, etc.; *īn bābū-yi qumār-bāz* "this gambling fellow." Royal Princes say *shāh-bābā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Yatīm* is properly "fatherless" and *yasir* "motherless."

Faulty, *bā-ayb*, *nāqis*; *ma'yūb* (of things).

Favour, *mihrbānī* (gen. kindness); *tavajjuh* (from superior); *faḥl* or *karam* or *makramat* (pecuniary); *ināyat* (bestowing things); *maḥamat* (prop. kindness from a superior); *taraj-dāri* and *taraj-gūi* (partiality); *urmat* (sp. for benefit of God); *tawfiq-i dāhī* (favour of God); *iltifāt-i shakhṣī* (personal favours); *lutf jarmūda nām u nishān-i khud rā bi-man bi-gūyid*.

Favourable, *mas'ūd* (of time); *musā'id* (of time); *marāfiq*; *bād barāy-i bālā raftan-i rud-khāna muraḥiq ast*; *in rā munubd-i istiqlāl-i khud mī-dānist* (he thought this favourable to his power, strengthening his position).

Favoured, *mas'ūd* (of people; by fortune).

Favourite, *in tiḥlak 'azīz-i man ast* (this is my favourite child); *muqarrab va mutamad-i Pādishāh* (royal favourite); *u naẓar-karda-yi pīdar ast* (favourite son); *ikhtisās u imtiyāz-i kullī dar Haẓrat-i Pādishāh dārad* (royal favourite); *'ilm-i maḥfi-yi kīmīyā mutahā-yi maqṣūd-i ū ast* (alchemy is his favourite pursuit); *bishtar mūd bi-shikār-i bāz va ghayra ast* (hawking is his favourite sport).

Fawn, *barra-yi āhū* or *āhū-bachcha*; *āhū-barra*.<sup>1</sup>

Fawn, to, *pal' u pācha busīdan* (of dogs).  
*Vide* Toady, Flatterer, etc.

Fayence, *kāshī-kārī* (k.).

Fear, *khawf* (*dāshān*); *bīm* (d.) (fear) *dah-shat* (d.) (panic); *hawf u hirās* (d.) (terror); *tars u larz* (d.) (fear and trembling); *mā bāyad ki az Khudā bish az insān bi-tarsim*; *ānjā mī-raftam, lakin az tars-i dīr rasīdan na-raftam*; *az tars zahra-ash āb shud*; *bāk na-dārad* (he has no fear; also he doesn't care); *haybat* or *mahābat*; *rub* (fear, and incorrectly awe); *mabādā* (for fear lest). *Vide* Awe.

Fear, to, *tarsīdan*; *bīm*, or *khawf*, or *rāhima*, *dāshān*; *hirāsān shudan*; *mī-tarsam mabādā bi-mīram*. *Vide* Fright and Afraid.

Fearful, *tarsū* (of men or animals); *ramū* (shy, of animals); *hawf-nāk* (of people or places); *khawf-nāk* (of places, etc.). *Vide* Coward, Frightened.

Fearless, *bī-tars*; *bī-bāk*; *nī-tars*.

Feast, *ziyāfat* (k. or d.); *mihmānī* (k. or d.); *calīma* (d.) (a general feast: sp. at marriage, etc.) = *shālān* (*kashīdan*); *'id*, pl. *ayyād* (feast-days, holidays).

Feast, to, *ān ruz darīst mihmān rā ta im dādam*.

Feather, *bāl* (prop. wing, but also flight-feather); *par*, *shāh-par* or *shāh-bāl* (flight-feather); *par-push* (wing coverts); *yār-māliq* T. (tertiariss?); *miftāh* (primary coverts); *qāpqāq* T. and *amūd* Ar. (the two centre tail feathers, the 'deck-feathers' of old falconers); *rudāq* Ar. (the outside tail feathers, one on each side); *dum-liza* (the small feathers under the tail; the 'brayles' of old falconers).

Feature,<sup>2</sup> *sar u šurat*; *rang u rū-yi in du tā khaylī bi-ham shabīh hast* = *sīmā-yi in du tā mīsh-i ham ast*; *sar u ra*.

Feeble, *nū-tavān* or *nahīj* (from sickness), *kam-zar* (gen.); *zā'ij* (enfeebled); *hātā khaylī zā'ij shuda ast, az jā-yi khud namī-tarānad harakat kunad*; *harakat-i maḥbūhī* (feeble resistance).

Feed, to, intr. *mush-i darakhtī* (or *mūsh-i parrān*) *bi-mīra zist mī-kunad* (the squirrel feeds on fruits); tr., *khurāk dādan*, or *khurānīdan* (gen.); *kāh u dāna d.* (of horse); *jaw-ash pāk ast* (said of a well-fed horse or a romping boy).

Fee, *haqq*<sup>3</sup> *'l-qadam* (gen. of a doctor or tutor); *haqq*<sup>4</sup> *'s-sa'ī* (of broker); *haqq*<sup>5</sup> *'n-nafas* (of lawyer, exorcist, etc.); *haqq*<sup>6</sup> *'l-qalam* (of a *mirzā*); who pays his school-fees? *makhārīj-i madrasa raftan-i ūrā ki mutahammil mī-shavad?* *vide* Hush-money; *rusum-i farrāshān* (often used for certain legal fees which, by a polite fiction, are assumed to be intended for the farrashes); *nasaq-bahā* (a fee to those that execute *nasaq*). *Vide* Tip.

Feel, to, *iḥsās k.*; *dast zadan* (to touch); *vide* Know, Experience; *az nuqsānāt-i shumā muta'assir shudam* (I felt sorry at hearing of your loss); *kasālat ma'lūm mī-kunam* (I feel unwell); *dar tārīkī pā'ida mī-raftim*; *vide* Grope.

Feeling, *ḥiss*; *qevva-yi lāmisa* (sense of

<sup>1</sup> But *hūbara* (also *hūbura* Ar. and *āhū-bara* P.) the *hūbara* or bastard bustard.

<sup>2</sup> *Pal*, vulgar, is the lower part of the trouser-leg.

<sup>3</sup> *Shālān* is properly a very long narrow table-cloth.

<sup>4</sup> *Khawf* u *khāl* "markings" (of animals).

<sup>5</sup> *Nasaq* is any mutilating or corporal punishment, other than death.

touch); *sard* (without feeling, i.e. emotion). *Vide* Emotion

**Feign**, *bahāna* *k.* (shamming); *riyā* *k.* (hypocrisy in religion or love); *ta'āhul* *k.* (to feign ignorance); *maḥabbat-i riyā'i dārad*; *tamā-rur* *k.* (race in m.c. to feign sickness); *khud rā bi-dīvānāqī zad* or *b'-kheāb*, etc., *zad*; *murda bā'ī dar āvardan* (to sham being badly hurt); *kalak-bā'ī-hā dar ma-yār* (no shamming). *Vide* Pretend, Sham.

**Felicity**, *sa'ādat* or *sa'ādat-maudī*.

**Fellow**, *pardaka*: in compounds *ham*, as *ham-yatār* (fellow-servant); *ham-nām*<sup>1</sup> (of the same name); *ham-shahrī* (of the same city); *ham-sadā* (each echoes the other; also of the same tune); *ham-maklūb* (school-fellow); *dardmand* (the poor fellow); *juft* or *linga* (of a pair).

**Fellow-creature**, *ham-jins* (of the same species or class, rank); *a nīz banda-yi Khudā ast*.

**Fellowship**, *husn-i shirkat* (good-fellowship); *suḥbat* (also conversation).

**Felt**, *namad* (subs.): *namadī* (adj.).

**Felt**, *maḥsūs* (p. p.).

**Female**, *māda*, *tā'ifa-yi inās* (the female<sup>2</sup> sex). *Vide* Offspring.

**Feminine**, *mar'annas*; *ta'nīs* (in gram.).

**Fence**, *dīvāra*; *dīvāra-yi chūbī* or *dīvāra-yi khishī*, etc.

**Fence, to**, *in bā'ij rā az chūb davar giriftan* and.

**Fend**, *bachcha-hā-yash sar-i khud ast* (the young have flowa and are able to fend for themselves).

**Fennel**, *shibī* (green); *marza* (sweet fennel); *siyāh dāna* (small fennel); *rāz-dāna* (vulg. for *rāziyāna*) (aniseed)<sup>3</sup>. *Vide* Aniseed

**Fenu-greek**, *shambalīla*.

**Ferghana**, *Farghāna*.

**Ferment**, *jūsh khurdan*; *kaf* *k.*

**Fermentation**, *takhmīr* (of dough, tobacco, *halva*, etc.); *jūsh khurdan* (of wine or liquids).

**Fermented**, *jūsh khurda*; (but *jūshīda* boiled); *mukhammar*.

**Ferocious**, *daranda*, *mū'ī*; *saq-tab* (of people).

**Ferret**, *mush-i khurmī* (a mongoose, ichneumon; not a weasel or ferret, etc.; class *rāsu*).

**Ferry**, *maḥal*, pl. *ma'āher* (any crossing; ford, etc.); *salma-yi 'abur a d 'abri* (ferry boat; latter also = passenger by boat).

**Fertile**, *hāsil-dī*, *pur-hāsil*; *tamīm-i zamīnabā-yi ān cilāyat hāsil khīz ast*; *zar khīz* (Afghan and Indian); *bār-āra*; *mīra-dā*; *pur-bār*; *masmīr* (fruitful; of trees)

**Fertilize**, *māyt dā lan* (to fertilize date trees); [*talqīh* and *diqīh* in books]

**Festival**, *īd*, pl. *aqīl* (in Persian of relig. or semi-relig. festivity only); *yashn*

**Festivity**, *shādī*; *shātmawī* (joy); *yashn* (also festival, celebration)

**Fetch**, *āvardan* *v.* *ār* or *āvar*, *hoar qadrī mīra az bā'ī bi-chā biyār*. *Vide* Bring

**Fetid**, *qanda*; *qandīda* p. p. (= gone fetid); *mala aḥīn*; *bū-yi qand* (a bad smell); [*qandanā* a leak].

**Fetter**, *ghull* (gen. for neck); *ghull u zamīr* (for hands, feet and neck); *kunda* (stocks). [*adāva*.

**Feud**, *khāna-jangī* (family feud or civil war);

**Fever**, *tab*; *tab-i larz* (ague); *tab-i narcha* (intermittent); *makhmalak* (scarlet fever); *tiḥūs* (typhus); *haṣba* (typhoid); *tab-i tāzimī* or *tab-i diqq* (hectic fever or consumption); *tab-i nijās*<sup>4</sup> (puerperal fever).

**Few**, *qalīl* [opp. to *kaṣīr* "many"]; *chand nafar-i qalīl* (m.c. a few men); *namī-dānam ānū khaylī būdand yā kam*; *pāra-ī az sarbāz* (or *pāra-yi sarbāz-hā* (a few of the soldiers); *chand nafar sarbāz* (a few soldiers); *ba'zī* (some); *panj rāz* (fig. a few days; also this life); *kamtar kas-ī mī-tavānad* (few can do it).

**Fewness**, *qillat*.

**Fez**, *fīs*.

**Fiance**, *ḥe*, *nām-zad*.

**Fibre**, *rīsha*; *nakh u rīsha-yi in kuluft ast* (it is of course fibre); *līf* (of date; also a 'luḥa' for the bath); *tār*; *rishla* (thread).

<sup>1</sup> Also *samī* (for Ar. *سَمِي*) "of the same name, synonymous."

<sup>2</sup> *Awlād-i zukūr* and *awlād-i inās* "male and female offspring."

<sup>3</sup> In India *shādī* "marriage."

<sup>4</sup> *Ghusl-i nī'ās* the bathing forty days after child bearing when the mother first leaves her room. There is a belief that if a mother dies before taking this bath, she will go straight to Heaven. The pains of child bearing are so great that all the mother's sins are forgiven on account of them, and as she has not left her room for forty days she has had no opportunity of committing fresh ones during that period.

<sup>5</sup> "At least" *aqallan* or *fi'l-aqall*.

Fickle, *bī-vaḥā* (of the affections); *har-dam khiyāl*; *mutalavvin*<sup>1</sup> *l-mizāj* (changeable, q.v.); *har sā'at yak hālat dārad* (changeable; also flighty and fickle).

Fickleness, *ū har-dam rang-i mī-zanad*; *mard-i mustaqill*<sup>2</sup> *l-mizāj nīst*; *talavvun dārad*.

Fiction, *afsāna*; *vide* Falsehood; *iftirā'* (false tale; with *bastan*, to calumniate. q.v.); *ikhṭirā'* (an invention).

Fictitious, *ja'li*; *sākhtagi*; *iftirā'i*; *az pāsh-i khud sākhta* or *bi-ham bāsta* (made up; of a story).

Fidelity, *rafū-dārī*; *haqq-i namak-shināsi*; *namak bi-ḥadāli*; *amānat-dārī* (trustworthiness).

Fie, *tuff bar tu*; or *khiyālat bi-kash*; or *qabāhat bi-fahm* (lie on thee, shame on thee!); *vay bar tu* (out on thee!).

Fief, *tuyūl*, pl. *tuyūlāt* (lands given by the Shah on condition of receiving a certain fixed return).

Field, (no word exactly corresponds to the English 'field'); *kisht-zār* or *mazra'* (a place made ready for sowing); *maydān* or *razm-gāh* or *nahard-gāh* (of battle<sup>3</sup>); *khunar-i man chīst kibi-maydān-i u bi-ravam* (what skill have I to compete with him!).

Field-glass, *dūr-bīn-i du-chashmī*. *Vide* Binoculars.

Fierce, *khūn-khiyār* (of savages); *sharza* (of lions); *daranda* (of animals gen.); *qahr-ālūd* (of men or of animals, etc.); *mūzi* (injurious). *Vide* Ravenous and Savage.

Fierceness, *darandagi*; *qahr-ālūdagi*; *shiddat*; *hiddat* (of sun).

Fiery, *ātash-mizāj* (of people); *ātashīn* (of things).

Fife, *mizmār* (z.) (fife); *labak* (z.) (flute); *nay* (z.) (a gen. term for any pipe).

Fifteen, *pānzdah*.

Fifth, *panjum*.

Fiftieth, *panjāhum*.

Fifty, *panjāh*.

Fig, *anjir*; for 'I don't care a fig' *vide* Care.

Fight, *jang* (k.); *da'va* (k.); *nizā'* (k.) (wordy or otherwise); *sūz* (k.) (with blows); *khāmūsh nīshastan bihtar az bar-khūstan-i bi-jang ast*. *Vide* War, Quarrel.

Fight, to, *bar sar u kalla-yi ham dīgar zadand*; *zad u kūb kardan*; *parkhāsh k.* (prop. hand to hand).

Figurative, *majāzī* (opposed to *haqqīqī*).

Figure, *shakl*, pl. *ashkāl* (gen.); *paykar* (of man); *qadd u quvāra* or *qadd u qāmat* or *bālā* (stature); *rīkht* (gen. and vulg.); *hand-a* (arithmetical); *shakl* (geometrical).

Filch, to, *Filching*, *ganda-duzdī k.* (pilfering).

Filcher, *ganda-duzd*.

Filbert-nut, *funduq*.

File, to, *sūhān z.*; *in pīch rā sūhān bi-zan*; *in kāghazāt rā jam' bi-kun* or *bi-rishta bi-kash* (file these papers; but *dākhil-i daftar bi-kun* 'copy them in the book').

File past, to, *daḥla kardan* (Fr.; mil.).

Filings, *burāda* (sing. and pl.); *suwāla*(?) ; *sā'ida* (sing. and pl.).

Fill, *pur* or *mamluv k.*; *ṭapānīdan* or *chapānīdan* (to cram); *lab-rīz k.* (fill up: of liquids); *in pīp rā pur-i āb kun*.

Filled, *pur*; *mamluv*; *lab-ā-lab* (—to the brim).

Fillet, *lūla-qūsh* and *sar-dast*(?) (of meat); *sar-band* (for the head).

Fillip, to, *gūsh-ash rā pīling zad*.

Filly, *kurra māda*.

Film, *parda*.

Filter, *āb-sāf-kun*; *ṣāḥ* (a strainer).

Filter, to, *ṣāf kardan*; *muqattar k.*, or *taqtir k.* (prop. to distil. q.v.).

Filtered, *ṣāf karda*; *muqattar* and *muqattar-shuda* (prop. distilled, q.v.).

Filth, *chirk*; or *kaṣāfat* (gen.); *lawṣ* (stain); *najāsāt* (gen. for faecal matter); *harzagi* (of words or deeds); *alfāz-i rakīk* (filthy abuse).

Filthy, *chirkīn*, *kaṣīf*; *mulavvaṣ*; *chi guh-kārī kardī!* (what a filthy mess you've made!).

Fin, *par-i māhī* or *bāl-i māhā*; *par-i māza* (dorsal fin).

Final, *javāb-am qat'i st*; *qist-i ākhīrī* (final dividend); *'illat-i ghā'ī*.

Finally, *'āqibat* (subs. and adv.).

Finance, *'ilm-i ḥisāb-dānī*; *vazīr-i māliyya* (minister of finance).

Find, *justan*, rt. *jūy* (in m.e. to find as well as to seek); *urā bi-jūr<sup>3</sup> bi-yār* (find him and bring him); *paydā k.*; *zīr-i mīz yāftan*; *qalam-i khud rā gum karda-am*, *nigāh kun shāyad ān rā paydā kunī*; *biraw*, *dar bāb-i ān sar-i dar bi-yāvar* (just go and find out something about the matter);

<sup>1</sup> Class. *ma'raka*.

<sup>2</sup> *Pīling zadan* is also to snap the fingers, Persian fashion, to music.

<sup>3</sup> *Bi-jūr* vulg. for *bi-jū*.

*khāna-yi Ustā-Sayn*-i<sup>1</sup> *qālī-bāj rā surāgh kun* (find out the house of Ustād Husayn, the weaver); *bi-ham rasīdan*, intr. (to be found, to be obtained); *bi-ham rasānīdan*, tr.

Fine, *jurmāna* or *jarīma k.* or *giriştan* (in money); *latīf* (fine and good); *nāzūk* (delicate) *bārik* (slender and also not coarse); *şāf* or *khūb* (of weather); *qalam-i rīza* (a fine pen).

Fine arts, *şanāʿi-i nafīsa*.

Fined, *agar daʿa-yi dīgar chunīn kār bi-kunīd shumā rā jarīma mī-kunand* (if you do this again you will be fined).

Finger, *piling<sup>2</sup> zadan* (to snap the fingers as boys might do in a class); *angusht*; [*angusht-i pā*, toe]; *panja* (all five fingers or toes); *angusht-i shahādāt* (fore-finger, q.v.); *angusht-i miyānī* (middle finger); *angusht-i kūchak* (little finger); *shast* (thumb or big toe); *sar-i angusht* (finger-tip).

Finis, *tammat*; *tamām shud*; *khatm*; *khāti-ma*.

Finish, *sākhht u pardākht* (make and finish); this silver work is not bad but it lacks finish,<sup>3</sup> *in nuqra-kārī bad nīst va līkin ān puf-i kasa-garī* (or *tamāmiyyat*) *ki bāyad dāshda bāshad na-dārud*. Vide note to Negotiate.

Finish, to, *khatm k.* or *sh.*; *khalāş k.* or *sh.*; *tamām k.* or *sh.*; *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*; *anjām dādan*; *sūrat dādan* (accomplish); *in kār rā bi-jā bi-yāvarīd* (accomplish); *taknīl* or *anjām gāştan*; *bi-sar āmadan*; *bi-ākhir rasīdan*; *tamām shudan* (to be completed or ended); *pūl tamām* (or *khalāş*) *shud* (the money is finished).

Finished, *mukammal* (completed), *bi-itmām rasīda* (of provisions, money); *bi-ākhir rasīda* (of a work); I've done it and there's an end of it, *ān rā kardam raft*. Vide End.

Fir, *kaj*.

Fire, *ātash*; *ihtirāq* or *harāq* (conflagration); *ātash-gardān* (a small iron basket attached to a long chain, whirled round to revive charcoal embers).

Fire, to, *ātash puf kardan* or *damīdan* (to blow the fire); *ātash z.* (to set on fire); *ātash giriştan* (to catch fire); *ātash rawshan k.* or *durust k.* (to light the fire); *ātash khāmush k.* (to put out the fire); *ātash bi-ham z.* (to poke or stir the fire); *ātash āfrūkhtan* or *rūshan k.* (to light a fire); *tup andākhtan* or *khālī k.* (to fire a big gun); *dāgh k.* (cauterize or to brand); *tufang-ī ru bi-man khālī kard* (or *andākht*) (he fired a gun at me) · *du si tīr* (or *galūla*) *bi-shūr zadand ammā hīch yak na-khurd*.

Fire-brigade, Fireman, *tulumba-chī* (of Fire-brigade). Vide Stoker and Bath.

Fire-place, *bukhārī* (in a living room); *tūn* or *gulkhan* (of bath); *ujāq* (cooking place). Vide Stove

Fire-temple, *ātash-kada*

Firewood, *hizum*, *hīma*.

Fireworks, *ātash-bāzī* (k.).

Fire-worshipper, *majūs<sup>4</sup>*; *qabr*, vulg. *qawr*; *Zardushthī*; *Pārsī*; *Ibrāhīmī*; *ātash-parast*; *mugh*.

Firing, *tūp-zanī* or *tūp-andāzī* (k.) (of big guns; vide Bombard); *tufang-andāzī* (k.) (of rifle); *dagh-nihī* (k.) (branding). Vide Train.

Firm, *şābit*; *ustucār*; *qāyim* (vulg.); *pāydar* (lasting; of buildings, etc.); *muḥkam*; *mustahkim*; *rāsikh* (in faith, etc.); *şābit-qadam* (in relig., in promises, etc.). Vide Tight.

Firmness, *istihkām* (strength; of things); *şābat-i qadam* (of persons in opinions or deeds); *pāydarī* and *davām* (lasting long); *rāsikh<sup>4</sup>* 'l-i-tiqād (firm in his faith).

First, *avval* (pl. *avā'il*); *ghurra* (the first of the month); *dar ibtidā'* (at first); *az avval* (from the first); *kudām kār avval bāyad kard?* *bādī dar kār ū būd* (he was the

<sup>1</sup> *Ustā-Sayn* the usual m.c. form of *Ustād-Husayn*.

<sup>2</sup> Professional dancers (*raqqās*) snap the fingers in this manner. Sometimes the company snap their fingers to testify approval.

<sup>3</sup> Prop. *kāsa-garī*: it is a custom of a 'plate-maker' to blow over a cup, etc., just made as though to give it a finish.

<sup>4</sup> *Majūs* coll. in Ar., *Majūsī* noun of unity. *Zardusht*, perhaps from some similarity in the Muslim legend of the ordeal by fire, has been confused with Abraham. The Muslims for some time tried to make the name of Zardusht forgotten, and the fire-worshippers were known by the name of *Ibrāhīmī*. Muhammad Shāh, son of Fath 'Alī Shāh, protected the Fire-worshippers, who resumed the name of *Zardushthī*. By the Muslims however they were called *Gabr*, which name has come to signify 'infidel.' In India they are called *Pārsī*, and this name is being introduced into Persia. The Persian *Zardushthī* resent being styled *Gabr*.



first to do this); *mutakallim* (the first person; gram.).

Firstly, *avval*<sup>1</sup>.

Fish, *māhī*; *hūt* (the sign Pisces); [the Arabic word *hūt* is applied to the fish that swallowed Jonah, called also *nihang* or 'shark']; *māhī-yi dūdī* or —*dūd-zada* (smoked fish); *māhī-yi khushk* (dried—); *māhī-rash* (fish-like; of certain sea animals).

Fish, to, *māhī giriftan*; *sayd-i māhī k.*

Fisherman, *māhī-gir*; *sayyād* or *shikār-chā* (any kind of trapper, falconer, sportsman, etc.); *chand sayyād-i dīdam ki dām-i khud rā mī-andākhland*<sup>1</sup>.

Fish-hook, *qullāba-yi māhī-girī*.

Fish-net, *dām* or *tūr-i māhī-girī*.

Fissure, *shikāf*; *darz*.

Fist, *musht*; *musht bastan* = *dast musht k.* (to close the fist).

Fistcuffs, *musht-zanī (k.)*.

Fistula, *nāsūr*.

Fit, adj., *qābil*; *shāyista*; *lā'iq*; *vājib*; *ravā*; *munāsib* (proper); *ū mutlaq<sup>2</sup> bāb-i īn kār nīst* (he is quite unfit for this job), *tabī'at-am zīring ast* (I'm feeling very fit); subs., *bī-hūshī (k.)* (a swoon); *ghāsh (k.)* (a semi-swoon); *ṣar' ūrā girift* (fit of epilepsy).

Fit, to, *īn qabā bar-ash chust ast* (this coat fits him); *kalīd bi-quṣl khurd* (the key fitted the lock); *kafsh andāz-i pā-yam ast*.

Fitness, *shāyistaqī*; *liqāqat*; *munāsabat*; *marwūniyyat*.

Five, *panj*; *pān-ṣad*<sup>3</sup> (five hundred).

Five-fold, *panj muqābil-i ān*; *panj lā* (in five folds).

Fix, to, *bar pā* or *naṣṣ k.* (to erect); *nishāndan* (to plant; of trees, etc.); *qarār d.*; *ta'yīn k.* (to assign); *kudām ruz rā qarār quzāshlūd* or *muqarrar kardīd?* *qīmat-ash bi-chand guzarāndīd* (or *ṭayy<sup>4</sup> kardīd?*) (what price did you settle for it?); *chashm dūkhān bi—* (to fix the eyes on, stare at); *gīr kardan* (to get into a fix).

Fixed, *burīda* (m.c.; settled); *mushakkhās*; *mu'ayyan*; *muqarrar*; *qarār dāda shuda* (decided, settled); *hazār tūmān qīmat-i īn khāna qat' shuda ast*.

Flaccid, *shul*; *līz*; *narm*.

Flag, 'alam'; *bayraq khwābānīdan* (to lower a flag; met. to vacate the field, run away; also simply 'to depart'); *bayraq-i Irān rā dīdam ki rū-yi arg<sup>5</sup> bād mī-khurd takhta-sang* (of stone); *bach* (root of *Acorus calamus*).

Flag, to, *sust shudan*; *sang-farsh k.* (pave with stones).

Flagellation, *tāziyāna-zanī*; *shallāq-kārī*; *chūb-kārī* (also working in wood); *kutak-kārī*.

Flagon, *qarāba*; *kup*; *sabū* (bottles; of different shapes).

Flame, *shu'la* (of fire or lamp); *zabāna* (fire only); *mushtā'il* (part., burning; in flames).

Flaming, *ishtī'āl* (subs.); *mushtā'il* (partic.).

Flamingo, *qāz-i surkh* (lit. scarlet goose).

Flap, to, *par* or *bāl z.* (of a bird, when flying); *par par k.* (fluttering).

Flare, *ālāsh gurgur mī-kunad* (of the noise of the fire).

Flashing, *darakhshān*.

Flashy, *mard-i bā zarq u barg* (in good or bad sense).

Flask, *baghalī* (a flat bottle that contains rather more than a quart); *dabba-yi rūghan* (—for clarified butter; of metal); *dabba-yi bārūt* (for powder). Vide Pouch.

Flat, *musattah*; *khwābūda* (lying down); *jūsh-rafta* (of drinks); *kāsīd* (dull, of trade); *sust*; *sard*; *kasil* (feeling dull); *shakl-i kura-yi zamīn chī ṭawr ast, mudavvar, yā musattah, yā murabbā', yā bayzavi?* [*mus-talīl* oblong]. Vide Fall.

Flat-bottomed, *tah-pahn*; *zīr-farākh*.

Flat-iron, *ultū*.

Flatter, *chāplūsī k.* and *tamalluq guftan*; *sabzī pāk k.*; *khush-āmad guftan*; *bād zīr-i baghal-ash dād* (to make a fool of by—) = *pīzur bi-pālān-ash chapūd* (vulg.).

Flatterer, *bādinjān-i dawr-i qāb* (lick-spittle); *chāplūs*; *sabzī-pāk-kun<sup>6</sup>*; *tamalluq-gū*; *hāshīya-nishīn* (hanger-on and dittoer). Vide Toady and Ditto.

Flattery, *chāplūsī*; *khush-āmad*; *tamalluq*; *chirā īn ṭawr tamalluq-i marā mī-kunīd?* *chirā īn qadr sifāl<sup>6</sup> bi-pālān-ash mī-kunī*

<sup>1</sup> *Māhī-gir* is also a name of the common heron. *Dām* is properly "a snare" and *tūr* "a net."

<sup>2</sup> Pronounced *pān-ṣad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ṭayy k.* also "to travel."

<sup>4</sup> *Arg* residence of Shah or governor; the citadel; *qasr*, palace of Shah.

<sup>5</sup> i.e. *Sabzī barāy-i ū pāk mī-kunad*.

<sup>6</sup> *Sifāl* long straw used for stuffing a *pālān*.

- (why do you flatter him so?); *bī-hama chīz* (without joking; without flattery; I am speaking seriously).
- Flatulent, Flatulency, *naḥḥ*** (of foods; causing flatulency); *naḥḥ-i mī-da*; *shikāyat-i naḥḥ dāram* (I am suffering from—); [*bādū* and *ḥisū* (pretentious)].
- Flatwise, *takhta rā pahn bi-guzār na īstāda*** (lay down the plank flatwise not on its edge).
- Flavour, *maza***; *zāḥiqa*; *khush-mazaqī* (being nice flavoured). Vide Taste.
- Flaw, 'ayb**; *naqs*; *mū* (crack; also black lines in stones or in gems); *lakka* (spot); *navisht u khayān naqs dārad, bāṭil ast* (vulg.; there is a flaw in the contract, it is invalid).
- Flax, *kattān***.
- Flay, *pūst kandan* or *kashīdan***, *salkh k*.
- Flayer, *sallākh*** (one that slaughters, and also sells liver, head and feet, etc.); *pūst-kan*.
- Flayed, *pūst-kashīda***; *pūst-kanda*.
- Playing, *sallākhī*** (k.).
- Flea, *kayk* or *kakh* or *kak***.
- Flea-bitten, *magasī*** (of a grey horse).
- Fledged, vide Fend**; *par bīrun ārurda* (half-fledged).
- Flee, *firār k.*** (gen.); *pusht dādan* (in a fight); *chirā bi-gurīzīm? khawf nīst*. Vide Coward.
- Fleece, to, vide To flay**; *pashm giriftan* (to shear); *lukht-am kardand pīrāhan ham na-guzāshand*.
- Fleeting, *nā-pāydar***; *fānī* (of the world, life, etc.); *guzārān* (passing away); *gurīzān* (fleeing); *sāya-yi zā'il* or —*ravān* (a fleeting shadow; vide Shadow). Vide Unstable.
- Flesh, *gūsh*** (also applied to 'flesh' of fruits); but *īn mīva gūshī ast* (this fruit is dry, without juice); *nafs kushtan* (to mortify the flesh).
- Flexible, *narm***; *lams<sup>1</sup>*; *janarī* (springy); *mīst-i janar jīhanda*; *īn chūb cham u kham bar mī-dārad*; *īn khayzurān lams ast*.
- Flicker, *chirūgh*** *kūr kūr mī-sūzad*.
- Flight, *gurīz*** (k.); *firār* (k.); *parvāz* (of birds); *gurīzāndan* and *munhazīm k.* (to put to flight). Vide Defeat.
- Flinch, *mizhgān bi-ham zadan***; *takān khurdan*; *dast-am rā rū-yi sūrat-ash burdam, pas kashīd*. Vide Wince.
- Fling, to, *īn chī jūr gulhā ast? bi-yandāz-i shān dūr*** (or *bīrun*); *part k.* (with force).
- Flint, *sang-i chāqmāq***; *az chāqmāq<sup>2</sup> zadan ālash paydā mī-shavad*; [*ḥaṭla* tinder-wick, for flint and steel].
- Float, *hālū rayt-i mudd-i baḥr ast jahūz ru-yi āb mī-āyad***.
- Flock, *galla*** (of sheep, of birds); *rama* (of cattle); *ānjā galla-yi gūshand-ī*.
- Flock, to, *mardum bi-dīdan-ash guruh guruh āmadand***.
- Flood, *saylāb*** (sh.), *rūd-khāna bi-ta-ghyān āmad*, or *tughyān kard*; *Tūfān-i Nūḥ* (the Deluge).
- Floor, *takhta-pūsh*** (of boards); *zamīn-i īn utāq ta'mīr lūzīm dārad*; *zamīn-ash rā farsh-i ājurr karda and*; *daraja*; *ṭabaqa*; *martaba* (storey).
- Floor-cloth, *zūlu*** (a cotton stuff used for the floors of schools and mosques); *zīr-farshī* (common and coarse); *farsh* (better quality, placed over former).
- Florid, *surkh***; *sūrat-ash mīst-i chuqandar surkh ast*; *ān mard sūrat-ash ziyād khūnī-st* (m.c.).
- Flour, *nān*** *az ārd durust mī-kunand*; *ārd k.* (to grind to flour or to powder); [*tūpū* (a large earthenware receptacle or 'bin,' q.v., for flour, rice, etc.)].
- Flourish, *zīnat dādan***, or *shūkh u barg nīhādan* (in writing); *shahr dīgar surāt-i ābādī girift*, or *shahr bāz rawnaq girift* (the city again flourished = *āb-i rafta bi-jūb āmad*); *sā'at-at rā bi-man jīva ma-dih* (don't flaun<sup>1</sup> or flourish your watch at me).
- Flourishing, *kām-rān*** (successful; of people); *ma'mūr* (of country), *rīsha dar āb ast*; *bā āb u tāb*; *kār-ash bi-khūbī mī-gardad* (in business); *rawnaq dārad*; *kār u bār-ash chāq u chilla ast* (his business is flourishing).
- Flow, to, *Rūd-i Aras bi-Daryū-yi māzandarān*** (or *bi-Bahr-i Khazar*) *multasil mī-shavad*, or *mī-rīzad*, or *khālī mī-shavad*; *āb-i rūd khāna kudām taraf jūrī-st?*
- Flower, *gul***; *shigūja* (bud); *na-bāyad īn gulhā rā bi-chīnīd*; *khaylī gul-bāz ast* (he is a great flower fancier); *zubda-yi qushūn* (the flower of the army). Vide Elite; *avval-i javānī* or *'unfuvān-i shabāb* (the flower of youth).
- Flower, to, *gul dādan* or *kardan***; *shikuftan*

<sup>1</sup> *Lams* "flexible" and *shaqq* "inflexible, rigid."

<sup>2</sup> *Chāqmāq i tufang* "cock of a gun."

or *shiguftan* (to open into flower from the bud).

**Flowing**, *jarayān*; *zulfhā-yash tā surīn rikhta* or *uftāda*.

**Fluent**, *tund-adā*; *Fārsī rā ravān harf mī-zanad*; *u aqarchi zabūn-i Inqlīsī sahīh harf namī-zanad valī dar ān harraf<sup>1</sup>* (or *lassān*) *ast*.

**Fluently**, *ravān khayāndan* (to read fluently).

**Fluid**, *ābaki*; *māī*.

**Fluids**, *chīz-hā-yi raqīq u sayyāl*; *māīyyāt*.

**Fluidity**, *sayyālī*.

**Flush**, *rang-ash bar āfrukhta shud* (he flushed; from anger or shame).

**Flute**. *Vide Fife*.

**Flutter**, *tapādan*; *par par k*. *Vide Bate*.

**Fluttering**, *bāl-zanā*.

**Fly**, to, *parīdan* or *parvāz kardan*, intr.; *bi-bād didan*, tr. (of a hawk, a paper-kite, etc.); *par-i bāl-i tūtī rā chūd ki na-parad* (or *mabūdā bi-parad*); *jahūdan* (of a spring).

**Fly**, subs., *īnjū magas pur ast* (this place is full of flies); *īnjū ism-ash bāyad Magas-ābād bāshad na Dawlat-ābād* (this place should be called Magas-ābād and not Dawlat-ābād); *guh-magas* (fly speck); *pasha-yi khākī* (sand-fly).

**Fly-blown**, *magas-rīda*, vulg. (fly-spotted; and also stale).

**Fly-flap**, *magas-rūn*

**Fly-fringe**, *magas-parūn* (for eyes of horses or donkeys).

**Flying**, *buland-parvāzī* (high-flying; lit. or met.).

**Foal**, *kurra*; *kurra-asp*; *kurra-khar*.

**Foam**, *kaf*; *daryā kaf mī-kunad*; *bi-hadd-i ghayz kard ki dahan-ash kaf āvard*.

**Focus**, to, *mīzān shudan*, intr. (of camera, binocular, etc.); *bi-mīzān āvardan*, tr.

**Fodder**, *ālīq*; *ālūja* (fodder and grain); *ālaf* (green); *kāh* (dried straw, chopped). *Vide Seller*.

**Foetus**, *ālaga* or *muzgha*; *janīn* (rare?).

**Fog**, *mih-i ghālīz-i* (a dense fog); *mih-i kam-i* (a slight fog, or mist); *ghubār* (dust fog); *bukhār* (steam or exhalation from marshy ground); *az zamīn ātash bar mī-khīzad* (of haze); *dūd rū-yi havā rā girift* (the smoke, or fog, hid everything).

**Fogginess**, *kudurat-i fahm* (of understanding); *mih giriftan-i havā*, etc. *Vide Fog*.

**Fold**, *īn chīz-hā rā dar kāghaz bi-pīch* (or *tah* or *tā kun*); *navardīdan* (to roll up); *du lā k*. or *du tū k*. (to double up); *si lā k*, etc. (to fold three times); *dast zir-i baghal nihādan* (to fold the arms English fashion); *dast bastan* (to fold the arms as Persian servants<sup>2</sup> do); *Sunnihā namāz rā dast-basta mī-khayānand va Shī'a-hā dast-vāz* (the Sunnies cross the hands in front; the Shī'ahs let the arms hang straight down by the side).

**Fold**, *āghul* (of sheep); *tah* (of cloth, etc.); *chīn* (wrinkle); *du tah*; *du barābar* (two-fold); *lā* or *tah*; *lā-yi dar rā bāz kard* (he opened one fold of the door).

**Follow**, *push-t-i sar raftan*; *jilaw bi-raw man az 'aqab mī-āyam* or *dumbāl-at mī-āyam*; *iqtilā k*. (to follow the example of holy men); *pay-ravī k*. (follow the example of, good or bad); *tashyī-i janīza k*. (in funeral procession); *az īn qarār* (as follows: —); *badraqa raftan* or *mushāyāt k*. (to follow a guest to the door, etc., on taking leave); *basta muta' aqib-i īn kāghaz khayāhad rasīd* (the parcel will follow this letter); *hamī-sha tūbi-i gūyanda-yi ākhirīn ast* (weak. q.v., always follows the last speaker); *bi-mallab-ash namī-tavānam pay bi-baram* (I can't follow his meaning).

**Follower**, *pay-raw* and *tābi* (gen.); *murīd* (relig. only); *muqtadī* and *muqallīd* (of a great Mujtahid); *ummat* (followers of one prophet only; but in Arabic also for nation); *millat*, pl. *milal*, (nation; but in Arabic only for followers of one prophet); *rajjūla* pl. (camp-followers).

**Folly**, *khariyyat* vulg.; *hamūqat*; *balāhat*; *muntahā-yi hamūqat* or *ghūyat-i khariyyat* (height or extreme of folly).

**Foment**, to, *bakhūr* or *tabkhūr k*. (to steam); *taftīt k*. (with hot oil); *takmīd k*. (dry or wet); *taskhīn k*. (med.).

**Fond**, *īn mīva rā abad<sup>1</sup> dūst namī-dāram*; *āshiq-i gulāb hastam*.

**Fondle**, *navāzish k*. (a kitten, a mistress); *dast rū-yi sar kashīdan* (stroke the head). *Vide Caress*, *Coax*.

**Food**, *ghīzā* (pl. *aghziya* = dishes, meats); *ta'am*, pl. *af'ima*; *īn chī qism khurākī st*; *qūt-i lā-yamūt na-dārad* (he has nothing to eat, he's starving); *ma'kulāt u mashrūbāt* (meats and drinks); *khurish* (a special

<sup>1</sup> *Harrāf* and *lassān* alone have the idea of loquacity.

<sup>2</sup> *Dast jūr kardan* "to fold or join the hands as Hindus do."

dish); *in khurish-i khūb-ī ast* (this is a nice plat); *rizq; rūz-ī* (daily food, daily bread, sent by God).

**Fool, to, rīsh-khand k.** (to fool a person: make an April-fool of).

**Fool, ablah; ahmaq; khar; pakht** vulg. (thick-headed); *dabang* (cracked); *sādalach* (simpleton); *maskhara* or *maskharchi* (professional fool); *lūt-ī* (bear or monkey leader, etc.). *Vide* Ass, Mad, Simpleton.

**Foolish, bi-vuqūf** (=an ass; doesn't know how to behave); *bi-aql* (no brains); *bi-shu'ūr* (wanting in perception); *rīsh-qāw*, (m.c.).

**Foot, pā** (foot or leg, sp. hind-leg; of man, beast or furniture, etc.): *sum* (hoof); *pā-yi ū miš-l-i gūr-i bachcha ast* or *pā-yi gurī dārad* (he has enormous feet); *pā-yash rā bi-bīn*, *Khudā shutur rā rahm kunad!* (said by a jealous woman of a rival; = "Did you ever see such feet as she's got?"); *pusht-i pā* (instep); *kaf-i pā* (sole); *gawd-i-yi pā* (arch); *dāmana* (of mountain); *juz* or *rukṇ* (in scanning); *piyāda*, adv. (and sub.) (on foot).

**Footman, piyāda; shātir** (a running footman; in front of a horse).

**Footstep, qadam**, pl *aqdām*; *radd-i pā* or *āṣār-i pā* (—track); *pay-rav-i-yi pidar-ash mī-kunad*, or *az rū-yi garda-yi pidar-ash raftār mī-kunad*<sup>1</sup> (local) (in good or bad sense).

**Footstool, kursī-yi zīr-i pā.**

**Fop, Mīrzā Qashamsham** (a fop); *qushang*.

**For, bi-vāsiṭa-yi-**, or vulg. *bi-vāsa-yi-*; (*mahz-i*) *pās-i khātir-i shumā in kār rā kardam*; *az du sāt in jā ast* (he has been here for two hours); *tā du sāt birūn mī-ravam* (I'm going out for two hours); *az barāy-i-*; *jihat-i-*; *nafyān va isbātān* (for and against); *zīrā ki*; *chūnki*; *bi-illat-i inki*; *chirā-ki* (because).

**Forage, 'alīq** (barley and straw or hay). *Vide* Fodder. [Raid.

**Foray, chapaw (k.); chapāwal (k.).** *Vide*

**Forbearance, hawsala āvardan; taḥammul kardan; hīlm dāshdan.**

**Forbearing, burd-bār.**

**Forbid, nahī k.; qadaghan u.; chirā az āmadan man' kardid** (why did you forbid him to come?).

**Forbidden, mamnu'; qadaghan ast** (it is<sup>2</sup> forbidden); *mamnu'āt* or *manāhī* (things forbidden).

**Forbidding, māni'.**

**Force, zūr; jabr; 'unj** (violence); *shiddat; hiddat* (severity); *hālā rūd-khāna pur zūr ast. quvva-yi barqiyga* (electric force); *bīgār giriftan* (to seize men for forced labour—generally without pay— for State purposes').

**Force, to, majbūr k.; rā dāshdan bi; jārī sh.** (to come into force). *Vide* Compel.

**Forceps, ambur-i dandān-kashī** (for teeth); *gāz-ambur* (blacksmith's); *minqāsh* (twizzers); *kalbatayn*.<sup>4</sup>

**Ford, guzar-gāh; gudār** vulg. (usually mountain-pass); *ma'bar*, vulg. *mī'bar* (also a ferry boat). *Vide* Ferry and Crossing.

**Ford, to, az rūd-khāna bi-pā 'ubūr kardand.** *Vide* Wade.

**Forearm, sāqa-yi dast; sā'id; dast** (forearm or fore-leg of an animal as opposed to *pā* the hind-leg).

**Forecast, hads zadan** (to conjecture); *tadbīr-bāfi* or *tarh-rīzī k.* (planning beforehand). *Vide* Prophecy.

**Forefathers, ajdād** (forefathers; pl. of *jadd* grandfather, q.v.); *aslāf* pl. *Vide* Ancestors, Ancients.

**Forefinger, sabbāba; angusht-i shahādat** (the forefinger is used in emphasising the words of the *kalima* or creed<sup>5</sup>).

**Fore-foot, sum-i dast** (of horse); *panja-yi dast* (dog, etc.).

**Forehead, pishānī; nāsiya; jabān.**

**Foreign, ashya-yi khārija** (foreign goods); *idāra-yi khārija* (Foreign Office); *Vazīr-i umūr-i khārija* (Foreign Minister); *ū bi-mulk-i ghurbat rafta; dakhli bi-matlab nist* (foreign to the subject).

<sup>1</sup> *Garda* is a small bag of powdered charcoal used in copying drawings. A pricked tracing is placed on a clean sheet of paper and the bag of charcoal dabbed and dusted over the pricked lines of the tracing.

<sup>2</sup> But *qadaghan k.* "to order."

<sup>3</sup> '*Amala-yi qalam* "labourers so seized." *Bīgārī bihtar az bi-kārī*; a common saying. *Bi-sukhra giriftan* (class.).

<sup>4</sup> Dual of *kalba* "a bitch," fem. of *kalb* "dog."

<sup>5</sup> Also Shi'ahs when repeating the *ziyārat* point the forefinger towards the grave or at a distance towards the *qibla*.

Foreigner, *gharīb* [pl. *ghurabā* "the poor"]; *ajnabī* (pl. *ajnanīb*, rare in m.c.); *khārijī*; *biyāna* (stranger, i.e., not of the same household; an outsider); *namī-guzārān* *khārijā* 'az *mulk-i shān* 'ubūr bi-kunand (foreigners are not permitted to pass through their country).

Foreignness, *ajnabiyyat*.

Fore-leg, *dast* (opp. to *pā* hind-leg); *sāqa-yi dast* and *qalam* (shank).

Foreman, *ustād*.

Foremost, *bar hama muqaddam*; *avval*; *jilaw-tar ast*; *az hama pish-tar*.

Forenoon, *avval-i zuhr*.

Forepart, *jilaw*.

Foresight, *pish-bīnī*; *basīrat*.

Foreskin, *ghulfa*, *pūst-i sar-i hashaja*.

Forest, *jangal*; *bīsha* (of trees); *tarafayn-i rāh kūh-hā pūshīda az jangal būd* (on both sides of the road were hills covered with forest).

Foretell, *pishīn-gu'i k.*: *az ghayb guftan*; *ki mī-tarānād az pish bi-guyad ki fardū az parda-yi ghayb chi zāhir mī-sharad?*

Forge, *kura-yi āhangarī* (a smith's forge) [*kūra* also = a furnace, a brick-kiln].

Forge, to, *sarkh kardā kūftan* (of iron): *ja'l n.*; *u imzā-yi ūrā ja'l kard*, or *mubr-i ūrā bar tamassuk taqallub kard* (he forged his signature).

Forged, *ja'lī*; *sākhtagī*; *bi-ham bar bāfta* (of a story).

Forgery, *ja'l*; *sākhtagī*. Vide Counterfeit.

Forget, *raft va līkin payghām-ash rā az tah farāmūsh kard* (he went but completely forgot his message); *banda rā az khātir-i sharīf na-bāyad andākhht* (don't forget me); *marā az dil-at mahv na-kun*, or *az yād-at na-ravam* (ditto).

Forgetful, *farāmūsh-kār*; *farākh-gūsh* (lit. 'wide-eared' = *az yak gūsh mī-shīnavad va az digar dar mī-andāzad*).

Forgetfulness, *farāmūshī*.

Forget-me-not, *gul-i farāmūsh* (flower).

Forgive, *afv k.*; *mu'āf k.*; *bakhshīdan*; *az sar-i gunāh guzashtan*; *guzasht k.*; *agar igrār mī-kard ma'zūr-ash mī-dāsham*; *Khudā ūrā bi-yāmurzad* (God forgive him); *Khudā pidar-ash rā bi-yāmurzad*, *pisar chi guh-i dar āmad!* (= God curse the father for having left such a rotter of a son); *Khudā jil rā bi-yāmurzad! chi shikam-i*

*gunda-i dārad! Khudāvand vālidayn-i shumā rā bi-yāmurzad* or *rāhat farmāyad* (a form of thanks; gen. implies that the parents are dead).

Forgiving, *ghafūr* (of God); *bā-guzasht* (of men).

Forgotten, *gāv-khur shuda ast* (of customs); *farāmūsh shuda*; *hargiz-farāmūsh-na-kun* (adj.; never-to-be-forgotten).

Fork, *changāl* (also claws); *kāh-parān* vulg. and *awshīn* (winnowing-fork; for *afshān?*).

Forked, *du-shākhha* adj. (bifurcated); *mun-sha'ib* (into several branches).

Form, *shakl*; *hay'at*; *tarkīb*; *rīkht* vulg.;

*pari-paykar* (of fairy form); *daraja* (at school); *qadd-i sarv kulliyat<sup>m</sup> rāst ast*;

*rasm-i khitāb* (form of address). Vide Figure.

Form, to, *tashkīl dādan*, tr., and—*yāftan*, intr.

Formal, *rasmāna* (official); *bā-takalluf* (of people, ceremonies).

Former, *ān* ('that,' i.e., the farther off);

[*īn* 'this,' i.e., the latter]; *sābiq<sup>n</sup> z-zikr*

(mod. newspapers; opp. to *ākhir<sup>n</sup> z-zikr*);

*kudām-ash bihtar ast*, *avvalī yā ākhiri?*

*dar zamān-i salaf* or—*qu'īm*; and *dar awqāt-i pishīn* (in former times). Vide Ancient.

Formerly, *sābiq<sup>n</sup>*; *sābiq bar īn*, or *pish az īn*.

Formidable, *muhīb* (terrifying); *i'tirāzāt-i shumā bar īn tadbīr vāqi<sup>n</sup> sakht ast*;

*milal-i atrāf az vay hisāb bar griftand* or

*mī-burdand* (he was formidable to the surrounding nations); *sayl-i bunyān-kan*;

*rafta rafta chunān parīshān va az nazarhā*

*sāqīt gashtand ki na dawlat rā bi-īshān*

*ummīd-i va na dushman rā az īshān bīm-i*

*mānd* (they gradually became so broken and discouraged that they ceased to be formidable). Vide Fortification.

Formula, *nuskha* (medical); *qā'ida-yi jabriyya*

(algebraic); *kalima* (relig.).

Fornication, *zinā* (or adultery); [*zinā-yi muḥṣina*, "adultery," q.v.]; *jīnda-bāzi*

(frequenting female prostitutes); *mard-bāzi* (of women).

Fornicator, *zānī* (or adulterer, q.v.); *jīnda-bāz* (frequenting female prostitutes).

Forsake *tark guftan* or *k.* (of habits; vide Abandon); *dast bar dāshtan az—*; *vil k.*;

*na-bāyad dūstān-i khud rā dar ḥālat-i parīshānī vā guzasht* (or *tark kard*).

<sup>1</sup> *Khārijī-i mazhab* "of another sect or religion."

<sup>2</sup> *Hashaja* glans penis.

<sup>3</sup> Not *kūh* sing. which would mean "the hill."

*Khārijī* = *Sunnī*; so called by the *Shi'ahs*.

**Forsaken**, *mahjūr*; *az haram rānda ra az dayr mānda* (forsaken by both parties).

**Fort**, *qal'a*,<sup>1</sup> Pers. pl. *qal'ajāt*<sup>2</sup>; *hisār* (a fort or a fortified wall around a city)

**Fortieth**, *chihilum*.

**Fortifications**, *burj u bārū* (of a town. etc.); *istihkāmāt* (protections); — *burj-i gilūn sadd-i Iskandarī mī-namūd* (— the slightest fortification seemed formidable).

**Fortified**, *maḥṣūr* (k.) (also besieged); *maḥṣūn* or *muhassan* (k.).

**Fortify**, *qal'a bandī* k.; *mustahkim* k.

**Fortitude**, *tāqat* (*āvardan*); *dar balā khayli tahammul namūd*; *sabr* (k.) (endurance, q.v.). *Vide* Bravery.

**Fortnight**, *du-hafta*.

**Fortunate**, *nīk-bakht*; *khush-bakht*; *javān-bakht*; *bakht-yār*; *tālī-mand*; *iqbāl-mand*; *khushā bi-hāl-ash* (may he prosper, be fortunate!); *mubārak bād*<sup>3</sup> (may it be fortunate for you!); *bakht-i Nādirī dārad* (he is a very lucky person); *in kār sakht bi-jā uftād* (it happened opportunely). *Vide* Fortune and Lucky.

**Fortunately**, *bi-yārī-yi bakht*; *az ḥusn-i ilti-fāq*; *khush-bakhtāna*.

**Fortune**, *māl-i farāvān jam' karda ast*; *bakht*; *iqbāl*; *tālī*; *qismat*; *māl*; *dawlat*; *sarrat* (wealth); *bakht-i ū bāz* (or *bīdār*) *shuda ast* (he is now fortunate); *bakht-ash basta* (or *khwābida*) *ast* (he is now unfortunate); *iqbāl rū bi-man hargiz namī-āvarad* (fortune never comes to me); *bi-marg-i pidar-ash pūl-i hanquštī gir-i ū āmad* (he inherited a fortune on his father's death); *murg u māl dar khwāb dīda ast* (he's come in for a fortune<sup>4</sup>). *Vide* Fortunate and Wealth.

**Fortune-telling**, *kahānat* (divination); *ghayb-gū'i*; *dast mī-binad* (he tells by hand). *Vide* Omen, Palmistry, Geomancy.

**Forty**, *chihil*.

**Forward**. *Vide* Impudent.

**Forward, to**, *fristādan*; *irsāl* k. or *dāshtan*; *rasānidan*; *in kāghaz rū bi-kh.dmat-i janāb taqdīm mī-numāyam*.

**Fossil**, *jamād*, pl. *jamādāt* (anything without life); *mutahajjir*. Diary.

**Fossilized**, *mutahajjir* (sh.); “*fasīl*” (Shah's

**Foster-brother**, *barādar-i raḡā'i*; *ū ham-shēr-i<sup>5</sup> man ast*.

**Foster-mother**, *dāya*.

**Foster-sister**,<sup>6</sup> *khvāhar-i raḡā'i*.

**Foul**, *palīd* (gen. of Satan, or of living things); *muta'afin*; *bad-bū* (evil smelling); *kasīl* (dirty; in m.e., often untidy)

**Fouling**, *jirm-i qalyān*, etc. (of pipe).

**Foul-mouthed**, *bad-dahan*; *harā-dahan*; *bad-zabān* (lit. and fig.): *dahan-darīda* (also impudent, answering back) — *fahhāsh* (foully abusive).

**Found, to**, *īhdās* k. (to found<sup>5</sup> a city; a well). *ta'sīs-i* (or *binā-yi*) *in madrasa rā jalānī guzāsh*; *rīkhtan* (to cast in a mould).

**Foundation**, *pay-i khāna* (*guzāsh* or *nihādan*), *shāluda* (*rīkhtan*); *sanj-i bunyād-i khāna rā ū guzāsh*; *in khebar-i bī-pā's* (this rumour is without foundation).

**Founded**, *ta'sīs yāfta*; *mabnī bar* —; *bun-yād-i shahr az kay nihāda shuda ast* or *guzāshda shuda ast*<sup>6</sup> (when was the city founded?) — *in shahr az kay ābūd shuda ast*<sup>7</sup> (populated).

**Founder**, *bānī*; *mu'assīs*.

**Founding**, *ta'sīs*; *binā*<sup>8</sup>.

**Foundling**, *kācha'i* (adj.); *bachcha-yi sar-i rāh bar dāshta*, or *bachcha-yi sar-i rāh*.

**Fountain**, *sar-chashma* or *chashma* (spring); *hama jū fawrāra-hā mī-jhand* (fountains are playing all around us).

**Four**, *chahār*, *chahār-tā* or *chahār-lū* (in four folds); *chahār muqābil* (four-fold); *tālī abbāsī* (four o'clock flower).

**Fourteen**, *chahār-dah*.

**Fourth**, *rub*<sup>9</sup>, or *chahār-yak*, or vulg. *chārak* (a fourth part); *chahārum* (ordinal).

**Fowl**, *murg*; *jūja* (prop. chicken); *murg-i khānaqī* (domestic fowl); *ṭayr*, pl. *ṭuyur* (bird); *paranda* (collee).

**Fowler**, *sayyād*; *shikār-chī* (gen. term for bird-catchers, fishermen, sportsmen).

**Fox**, *rūbāh*; *Shaykh-i Rūbāh* (Reynard).

**Fraction**, *kasr*, pl. *kusūr* (arithmetic).

**Fracture**, *shikastaqī*; *vide* Population; *dast-am shikast*; or, for compound fracture, *khurd shud*.

**Fragment**, *rīza* or *khurda*; *pārcha* or *tikka* (larger than previous)

<sup>1</sup> Not to be pronounced as in India: divide the word into two distinct syllables *qal'a* (not *qīla*).

<sup>2</sup> Arabic plur. *qalāt* not used in colloquial.

<sup>3</sup> *Har ān kas khwāb binad murg u māl* ∴ *Na-mīrad tā bi-binad bādshāhī*. Refers to the dream of Nādir Shah.

<sup>4</sup> Marriage with a foster-sister is as unlawful as marriage with a sister.

<sup>5</sup> Also “to discover.”

**Fragrance**, 'atr (for 'itr); *khush-bū'i*; *rā'i-ha*.  
**Fragrant**, *khush-bū*; 'atr-bakhsh; *maw'attar*; *bāgh-hā-yi mam'lūw az rayāhīn* (fragrant gardens).  
**Frame**, *qāb* (of picture, looking-glass); *chār-chūba* (gen. of doorway); *kālbud* or *qavām* (human). *Vide Workshop*.  
**Fraser**, *qāb-sāz*.  
**Franc**, *farank* (coin).  
**France**, *Frānsā*.  
**Frank**, *sāda-manish*; *rāst-gū*; *Farangī* (European).  
**Frankincense**, *kundur*; *lubān*.  
**Frantic**, *Frantically*, *rah-hiyāna*; *dīvāna-rār*.  
**Fraternal**, *barādarī*.  
**Fraternally**, *barādarāna*; *barādar-vār*.  
**Fraternity**, *akhwat*; *yagānagī* (unity).  
**Fraud**, *hīla* (k.) (any mild artifice or trick); *khidā* or *makr* (deceit) (k.); *tazvīr* (k.) (using unlawful means to obtain one's object); *ghabn* (k.) (cheating); *khīyānat* (treachery in money matters; or in betraying secrets); *talbīs* (k.) (disguising the truth, acting a part).  
**Free**, *āzād* (k.); *barī* or *mubarrā* (exempt); *mujāz*; *murakkhās*; *ma'zūn* (permitted, etc.); *khud-sar* (of an ordinary individual) and *khud-mukhtār* (of a ruler) (independent); *āzād k.* (from slavery); *khālās k.* (from imprisonment); *rihā k.* (let go); *harchi dil-i tān mī-khūhād bi-khurīd, kas-i nānw-i shumū namī-shavad* (you are free to eat what you like; said by a Doctor); "Whoever frees a slave that is a Muslim, God will redeem every member of his body, limb for limb, from Hell" (*dar Sharī'at-i Islām āmadā har kas bandā-yi Muslim-i āzād kunad Khudā-yi Mutawāl urā bi-hamān naw' az 'azāb-i ātash-i Dū-zakh rastagār mī-kunad*). *Vide Freedom*.  
**Free-agent**, *insān fā'il-i mukhtār ast, na majbūr*.  
**Free-born**, *hurr*.  
**Freeman**, he is a freeman and not a *zimmī* (*ū Muslim ast, zimmī nāst*); *ū hurr ast na 'abd* (he is a freeman and not a slave).  
**Freedom**, *āzādī*; *āzādī-yi qalam* (freedom of the press); *rihā'i* and *khālāsi* (from prison or death); *najāt* (from danger); *ikhthiyār* (option).  
**Freemason**, *Faramāsūn*; *Farāmūsh-khāna* (Lodge).

**Freethinker**, *āzād-khiyāl*; *lā-mazhab* (without religion); *Sūfī*.  
**Freewill**, *ikhthiyār*; *Qadariyya* (the sect that denies predestination, q.v.).  
**Freeze**, *munjamid sākhtan* tr.; *in shīr rā bastānī kun* (of ices; or *bi-band*, vulg.); *qumān dāram, yakh bi-bandad*<sup>1</sup> (I think it is going to freeze); *ihitmāl mī-ravad yakh basta bāshad* (it has probably frozen).  
**Freight**, *kirāya*; *hamā-yi bār-i in jahāz rā ijāra karda-am ki bi-Kirmān bi-baram*.  
**Freighted**, *mahmūl*.  
**Freighter**, *bār-gīr* (the officer; also the small boat).  
**French**, *Frānsāri*.  
**Frenzy**, *sar-sām* (disease). *Vide Madness*.  
**Frequency**, *kasrat-i vuqū'*; *az ziyārat-i bār-bār-ash 'ājiz shudam* (I'm tired of his frequent visits).  
**Frequent**, *kasīr*; 'l-vuqū'; *bār-hā* (many times, often); *bi-jihat-i dūtan-ash fursat-i ziyād dāram* (I have frequent opportunities of seeing him).  
**Frequent, to**, *hamīsha raftan bi* -; *dar fulān gahra-khāna āmad u raft mī-kunad*.  
**Fresh**, *tāza*; *tar u tāza*; *sā'ih* (of shop-goods); *in sabzi*<sup>2</sup> *rā az bū'ih tāza āvarda and*; *in 'amal rā garm-ā-garm tahqīq bi-kunīm* (let us enquire into the matter while it is hot); *kār na-dīda*, or *khām* (of people).  
**Freshness**, *tar u tāzagī* (or in stilted speech *tarī u tāzagi*); *khūzrat* (greenness); *farāwat* (of air, season; greenness).  
**Fretful**, *nīqnīqū* (of children); *bad-ukht*, vulg. (of people).  
**Fretfulness**, *nīqnīqī*; *bad-ukhtī*, vulg.  
**Friction**, *sā'idagī*; *dak*; *musht u māl* (by hand).  
**Friday**, *juma* (not *ju-m'a*); *ādina*.  
**Fried**, *birishla*; *biryān*.  
**Friend**, *dust*; *yār*; *habīb*, pl. *ahibba*; *dust-i muvāfiq* (a congenial friend); *chi kunam, dust-i na-dāram*; *yār-i* or *dust-i sādīq* (a true friend); *yār-i ghār* (in m.c., companion and friend in evil practices; but *sag ham rafīq-i shikār va ham yār-i ghār-i ishān ast*); *āshnā* (acquaintance); *rafīq*, pl. *rufaqa'* (prop. companion, comrade); *sar va ham-sar* (pl.; friends and equals).  
**Friendless**, *bī-dust*; *bī-rafīq*; *bī-kas* (without any one).  
**Friendliness**, *khayr-khūwāhī*.

<sup>1</sup> Or *khūhād bast* but not *mī-bandad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sabz-rang* "dark-complexioned."

Friendly, *dūstāna*; *rafāqat*<sup>1</sup>; *mushfiqāna*; *ū bū dūstī-yi tamām pīsh āmad*<sup>1</sup> (he treated us in a very friendly way)

Friendship, *dūstī*; *yārī*; *rafāqat*; *ittihād*; *pāy-mardī* (k.) (standing by a friend).

Fright, *bām* (*dāshtan*); *tars* (d.); *hawl* (d.); *khawf* (d.); *vaḥshat* (d.); *dahshat* (d.); *vāhima* k.

Frighten, *tars var-dāshtan* (to take fright); *tars*, etc., *khurda* (to be frightened); *tarsānīdan*; *chashm-i kas-i tarsānīdan* (= to frighten slightly); *hamchū tarsīdam ki zahra-am raft*.

Frightful, *tars-nāk*; *hawl-nāk*; *dahshat-nāk*; *haybat-nāk*; *man shakl-i* (or *haykal-i*) *hawl-nāk i didam*. *Vide* Challenge.

Frigid, *bī-hālat*; *khushk*; *sard*; *āsurda*; *yakh* (of persons).

Frigidity, *burūdat* (of things or of temperament); *āsurdagī* (of persons).

Fringe, *rīsha* (of turban or coat); *dāmāna* (an added border); *sanjāf* (hemming, bordering); *magas-parān* (for eyes of horses, donkeys); *chatur* (of hair over the forehead of girls).

Frisk about, to, *shalakhta* (and vulg. *shiling-takhta*) z. (of goats, boys, etc.); *jast u khīz* z. (of goats or monkeys).

Frisky, *shalakhta-zan*.

Frivolous, *zan-i nā-ma'qūl*; *sabuk*; *bī-ma' nī*.

Frizzle. *Vide* Frying.

Frock-coat, *kulīcha* (without pleats and with short sleeves); *kamar-chīn* (with pleats); *sardārī* (Napoleonic frock-coat). *Vide* Coat.

Frog, *qurbāqa* T.; *ghūk*; *vazaq*; *kurvaqh*. *Vide* Lively.

From, *az*; *az pīsh-i*—.

Front, *pīshī* or *jalavī* (adj.); *pīsh* or *jalaw* (adv. and prep.); [*dandān-i pīsh-i dahan*, vulg. for *dandān-i jilaw* 'front tooth']; *jilo bi-yuft man az 'aqab mī-āyam* (or *mī-rasam*) (go on ahead, I'll follow).

Frontier, *sar-hadd*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *sar-haddāt*; *du sā'at u nīm*<sup>3</sup> *kashīd tā rasīdīm bī-sar-hadd-i Hind*.

Frost, *zhāla* (hoar frost).

Frost, to, *shakar-pūsh* k. (of cakes).

Frost-bitten, *sarmā-zada*; *sarmā-khurda*

Froth, *kaf*.

Frou-frou, *khish-khish* (noise of silk, or of any new dress)

Frown, *chīn* (or *kham*) *bi-abrū āvardan*.

Frown, to, *abrū-yat rā chirā kaj kar da-i?* (why are you frowning?); *akh-rū* k. (to look disgusted); *turush-rū sh*. (to be sour-faced).

Frozen, *yakh-basta*; *munjamid* (of liquids).

Frugal, *khāna-dār* (thrifty); *pas-andāz* (saving); *umūrūt-i khānagī* *rā chīgūna sar-anjām mī-dihad*, *bā qā'ida yā bi-vil kharjī*<sup>4</sup>; *dar kharj kardan dayiq ast* (he is too economical).

Fruit, *mīva*; *bar*; *samar*, pl. *asmār*; *ānjā mīvajāt-i muntāz bi-amal mī-āyad* (fine fruits are produced there); *murakkabāt* (lemons, oranges and citrons; yellow fruits); *naw-bar* (first fruits given to big people; or first fruits brought for sale to a town); *khush-bar* (dried fruits).

Fruitful, *bār-dār* or *pur-bār*; *mīra-dār* (giving fruit, of trees); *hāsil-dih* (of ground).

Fruition, *tamattu'*; *tana'um*; *talazzuz*.

Fruitless, *bī-samar*; *bī-mīva*; *bī-bār*; *ghayr-i mufīd*; *bī-natīja*; *lā-hāsil*.

Fruментy, *shir-gandum* (a dish made of wheat boiled in milk<sup>5</sup>; raisins are sometimes added).

Frustrate, to, *mahrūm* k. (disappoint, etc.; people); *bātil* k. or *hadar* k. (of plans).

Frustrating, *butlān*; [*ibūl* not used in m.c.].

Frustration, *hirmān* (disappointment, q.v.); *bā'd az hadar raftan-i tadābīr-am* (after the frustration of my plans).

Fry, to, *birjān* k.; *qirmiz* k.; *surkh* k. (with butter in a pan).

Frying, *jiz jiz* (k.) (frizzling; noise of frying).

Frying-pan, *tāva*; *māhī-tāva*; *az chūla<sup>6</sup> bi-chāla uftādan* (out of the hole into the well; out of the frying-pan into the fire).

Fuel, *sūkh*; *sūkhānī*.

Fugitive, *fīrārī*; *muhājir* (emigrant); *panāhī* (one who seeks shelter); *gurīz-pū* (truant, of boys; runaway, of slaves); *fīrār-kun nīstam* (I'm not a man to run away, likely to abscond). *Vide* Deserter.

<sup>1</sup> If the pronoun *mū* 'us' be inserted, *bī-* is substituted for *bū* before *dūstī*, as *ū bū mū bī-dūstī-yi tamām pīsh āmad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sar-hadd* in m.c. also = *qashlāq*.

<sup>3</sup> Afghans (but not Persians) say *du va nīm sā'at*.

<sup>4</sup> In India *kīfāyat* 'economy.' In m.c. the European word *ikānamī* is used.

<sup>5</sup> *Fīrnī* is rice cooked in milk.

<sup>6</sup> *Chūla* a small hole in the ground and *chāla* a big pit.



Fulcrum, *takya-qāh*.

Fulfilment, *takmil* (k.) (of promise, rare; also finishing in study); *anjām* (d.); *ikhṭilām* (k.); *bi-itmām* (or *ikhṭilām*) *rasā-nīdan*; *īfā-yi* or *vafā-yi va'da* (k.) (of promise).

Full, *mamlu* az—; *pīp khālīst yā pur?* *pur az āb*, or *pur-i āb*; *lab-rīz* (full to the brim); *sīr* (satiated); *ambāshṭa* or *mash-hūn* (of dry things); *chapānda* (vulg., crammed full); *āganda* (stuffed full but not crammed); *nīm-pur* (half-full); *pūl rā tamām u kamāl pardākht* (he paid up in full).

Fuller, *gāzur* or *gāzur-gar* (a washerman); *gil-i sar-shū'i* (a kind of fuller's earth).

Fulness, *purī*; *sīrī* (satiety); *āgandaqī* (being packed full); *chapāndan* (being overcrammed).

Fumigate, *dād dādan*; *bakhū d*.

Fun, *mahz barāy-i bāzī* (for fun); *khaylī naql dāsh* (it was very funny, q.v.). *Vide* Joke.

Functionary, *ma'mur*.

Fundament, *surīn*; *nishīman-qāh* (polite); *mā-taht* (facetious); *kūn* (vulg.); *ma'fad* (vulg., the anus); *mauẓ-i ma'tād* (polite; anus).

Fundamental, *asli*: *az uṣul*; *uṣul-i dīn panj ast*; *chīz-i 'umda* (m.c. only); *chīz-hā-yi 'umda dar dīn-i Muḥammad namāz, va rūza, va khums u zakāt, va ḥajj, va jihād ast* (m.c.).

Funeral, *tadfīn* (k.) (burying, q.v.); *tashyī-i janāza k.* (to assist at, or to follow, a funeral).

Fungus, *chatr-i mār*; *qū(?)*; *qārch* (mushroom).

Funny, *khanda-āvar*; *mūzhik* (causing laughter); *maza-dāsh*. *Vide* Fun.

Fur, *pūst*; *khazz* (name of a special fur). *Vide* Ermine, Squirrel.

Furious, *mutahavvīr*; *miṣl-i shīr-i zhiyān* (or *pīl-i damān*); *vide* Angry, etc.; *bi-haya-jān āmadān* (to be—).

Furnace, *kūra* (of smithy; of kiln); *tūn* or *gulkhan* (of a bath).

Furnish, to, *aṣāṣu 'l-bayt-i khāna rā durust kardan*; *īn chīz-hā rā bi-chī zūdī mī-tavānīd ḥāzīr kunīd* (or *muhayyā kunīd*)? (how soon can you supply these?).

Furnished, *ārāsta*; *bā-asbāb*; *mafrūsh* (carpeted).

Furniture, *mabl* (Fr.; house-furniture); *aṣāṣu 'l-bayt* (ditto); *ū huma jūr asbāb mī-sāzad*; *zīn u barg* (horse furniture).

Furrier, *pūstīn-dūz* (one who makes *pūstīns* or sheep-skin coats); *kulāh-dūz* (one who makes fur hats and lines coats); [a man who makes felt hats is called *kulāh-mal*]; *khazz-farūsh*.

Further, *ān sar-ash* (its further end or boundary); *dūr-tar*; *bālū-tar*; *dīgar pāyīn-tar* (further down); *dīgar*; *bāz* (moreover). *Vide* Farther and Besides, etc.

Fury, *shiddat-i ghayṣ*.

Fuss, *shulūq* (k.); *'ar u tīz* (k.) (vulg.; lit. braying and breaking wind; of noise and fuss); *shāt u shūt* (k.) (sp. of women).

Fussy, *shulūqī* (vulg.); *shāt u shūt dārad*.

Futile, *bāfil*; *bīhūda*; *'abaṣ*.

Future, *āyanda*; *mustaqbal*, or *mustaqbil* (part.); *istiqbāl* (subs.); *ākhirat* (future state, next world); *dar mustaqbil*, or *dar āyanda*, or *ba'd az īn* (adv.; in future).

Futurity, *az pīsh namī-tavānīm khabar bi-dihīm* = *ilm-i ghayb na-dārim*.

Fy, *aḥ bar tu* (to servants or children).

## G

Gabriel, *Jibrū'il*; *Jibrīl*.

Gad-fly, *khār-muḡas* (horse-fly).

Gaffer, *'ammū* (lit. pat. uncle); *khālū<sup>1</sup> Ṣafar dūst-i man ast* (Gaffer Ṣafar is a friend of mine).

Gaiety, *khush-mazugī* (of temperament); *imrūz-hā Landan kuyf dārad* (there are gaieties now in London).

Gain, *fū'ida*; *ṣarfa*; *naḥ*; *az īn kasb* (or *kūsibī*) *tavaqqu'-i manḥ'at-i ziyād dārad?* *pahlū-yash khaylī charb ast* (there is much gain to be had by living with him).

Gain, to, *tund raftan* (of watch).

Gaining, *taḥṣīl* (k.); *iktisāb* (n.) (acquiring).

Gait, *raftār*. *Vide* Walk and Waggle.

Gaiters, *pā-tāba* or *mūch-pīch* (properly 'putties').

Galangal, *sa'd i kūfī*.

Galaxy, *Kahkashān* (Milky Way); *majma'-i māh-rūyān* (galaxy of beauty).

Gale, *tūfān* (with rain); *bād-i tūfān*.

<sup>1</sup> *Qū* is "touchwood" and also Turkish a "swan."

<sup>2</sup> Lit. "maternal uncle."

<sup>3</sup> *Ma'dīn* "mine" is sometimes used in this sense.

Galen, *Jālīmūs*.

Gall, *zahrā* (gall-bladder) and *zard-āb* (the contents).

Gall, to, *khirāsh k.*; *zakhm k.*

Gall-apple, *māzu*.

Galled, *khārāshūda*; *zakhm shuda*.

Gallery, *riwāq*<sup>1</sup> (gallery looking into a courtyard; also portico and projection of eyebrow); *ghulām-gardish* (round a courtyard on the ground-floor or on an upper storey); *gūshvāra* (gallery inside a hall).

Gallingale. *Vide* Galangal.

Gallop, *chahār-nar*<sup>1</sup> *raftan*; *bi-tākht raftan*; *tākhtan* or *tākht dādan* (tr.); *jilo-rīz raftan* (at a gallop); *sar-i shīnaw raftan* (fully extended); *davānīdan* (to cause to gallop; also to race. q.v.).

Gallows, *dār*; *qāpūq* T. (the frame of a doorway and also the place of execution).

Gamble, *qimār-bāzī k.*; *burd u bākht k.*

Gambler, *qimār-bāz*; *harīf-i bad-i rā du-chār āmada budam ki Lailāj*<sup>2</sup> *shāgird-ash namāshud* (I met an opponent in gambling that could have beaten Lailāj himself).

Gambling, *qimār*<sup>3</sup> (*bākhtan* and vulg. *zadan*).

Game, *shikār* or *ṣayd* (quarry); *khurūs-i jangī* (game-cock); *bāzī* (a play); "we played three games and he won two; I then became tired" (*mā si martaba bāzī kardīm, ū du daf'a az man burd, kasālat-am paydā shud*); *in bāzī-hā injā dar mayār, man ki gul namī-khūram* (now none of these games here).

Game, [*qayqāj zadan*, shooting when at a gallop; but *qayqāj nishastan*, to sit making a half turn in the saddle towards the rear or to sit in a chair half-turned].

Game-keeper, *shikār*<sup>4</sup> (head *shikārī* to the Shah, a good post); *shikārchī* (any *shikārī*); *shikār-bān*; *nakhchār-bān*.

Gaming. *Vide* Gambling.

Gang, *jamā'at*; *gurūh*.

Gangrene, *khura*; *ākila* (rare).

Gaol, *zindān*; *dustūq-khāna* (m.c.); *maḥbas*; *ambār* (m.c.).

Gaoler, *zindān-bān*.

Gape, to, *khamyāza kashīdan* (yawn); *dahan gushādan* (of young birds).

Garbled, ( story) *bayān-i sākhta*; *tahrīj shuda*.

Garden, *bāgh*<sup>5</sup>; *bustān*, or *bāgh-i guldār*, or *gulzār* (flower); *Bāgh-i 'Adn* or *Bāgh-i Bihisht* (Paradise); *dar-i bāgh rā chirā vā quzārdīd?* *al-hāl dar-i bāgh-i sabz-i bi-man nishān mī-dīhad* (= will you walk into my parlour? said the spider); *bāgh-i nabātāt* (Bot. Gardens).

Garden, to, *bāgh-bānī k.*; *īslāh k.* (lay out a garden; also to prune).

Gardener, *bāgh-bān*; *bazr-gar* (cultivator)

Gardening, *ṣayfī-kārī* (k.) (summer gardening; also met. : to do things out of season); *bāgh-bānī k.*

Gargle, *bā āb-i zāj-i saḥīd gharghara bi-kun* (use a gargle of alum); *maṣmaṣa* (k.) (rinsing out the mouth)

Gargling, *gharghara* (noise of ).

Garland, *tāji gul* (for the head); *band-i gul* (a necklace of flowers).

Garlic, *sir*.

Garment, *jāma*; *libās*.

Garrison, *sākhhlū* or *sākhhlaw* (ساخلو) T.; *ahl-i qal'a* (all the people in the fort); *mustahfiẓīn-i qal'a*.

Garrulous, *rūda-darāz* (m.c., gen. of old people); *rīrr-gū*.

Garrulity, *rūda-darāzī*.

Garter, *zānū-band*; *jūrāb-band*; *nishān-i zānū-band* (Order of the Garter: Shah's D.).

Gas, *gāz*; *chirāgh-i dūdī* (gas-lamp); *shahr bā chirāgh-i gāz rūshan ast* (the city is lighted by gas).

Gasp. *Vide* Extremity.

Gastritis, *varam-i mi'da*.

Gate, *darvāza*; *qāpū* T.

Gate-keeper, *qāpūchī*; *muhāfiẓ-i darvāza*.

Gateway. *Vide* Door-way.

Gather, to, *chāan*, rt. *chīn* (pluck); *jam*<sup>6</sup> k. (collect); *chirk jam*<sup>6</sup> *shudan* (of wound); *rīza-hā-yi*<sup>6</sup> *nān rā bar chīn* (brush up the crumbs, with the hand).

<sup>1</sup> *Agūsi*, m.c. for portico; also, gallery.

<sup>2</sup> "Lailāj wouldn't have been even a *pupul* to him." Lailāj is supposed to have invented the game of *nard*.

<sup>3</sup> Gaming (*maysir*) is forbidden in the Qur'ān. *Maysir* was played by ten men, with ten unfeathered arrows, of which seven had shares and three had none. The stake was a camel which was divided into ten portions, the three drawing the portionless arrows paying for the camel.

<sup>4</sup> In India an assistant falconer or a common bird-catcher, etc., is called *mir-shikār*.

<sup>5</sup> The idea of *bāgh* is a place where trees are.

<sup>6</sup> *Khurda-hā* "broken bits."

Gathering, *mīva-chīnī* (of fruit); *jam'iyyat* (concourse; vide Crowd); *ijtimā'* (collecting).

Gauntlet, *qalchāq* T. (of iron); *dast-kash* (any glove or gauntlet); *bahla* (fall-coner's).

Gauze, *khāssa* (a fine cloth); *tan-zīb*; *tur* (netting or lace); *mushabbak* (of wire).

Gay, *khandān*; *khush-hāl*; *khush u khurram*.

Gaze at, *chashm dūkhān* (stare at); *chashm-churānī* k. (to gaze leisurely at a panorama, to gaze at natural scenery).

Gazelle, *āhū* P. (the Persian gazelle), *ghizāl* (for Ar. *ghazāl*).

Gazette, *gāzai* (Eur., newspaper); *akhbār-i rasmi* (official gazette).

Gelding, *akhla* (of horses); *khasī* (of goats, birds; also facetiously applied to men).

Gem, *jawhar* (or *garhār*<sup>1</sup>). pl. *javāhirāt*; *sang-i qīmatī* (precious stone).

Gemini, *Jawz'ar*<sup>2</sup> Ar.; *Sitāra-yi du paykar*

Gender, *jins*.

Genealogy, *hasab u nasab*; *shajara* (tree; sp. of Sayyids and kings); *nasab-nāma* (tree; gen.); *kursī-nāma* (succession tree of saints and great dervishes).

General, *amīr-panj* (supposed to command 5000); *'umūmī* (adj.); *shuyū'ī*<sup>2</sup> *dārad* = *mutadāwil* ast (to be in general use); *'umūm*<sup>3</sup> *ra khusūṣ*<sup>4</sup> (in general and in particular).

Generally, *bishtar awqāt*; *aksar-i awqāt*, or *aghlab-i*<sup>5</sup> *awqāt*; *majmū'*<sup>6</sup> *bayān mā-kunam* (I will explain generally).

Generated, *paydā shuda* (gen.); *mutavallid* (being born; not of insects). Vide Breed.

Generation, *tawlid* (*dādan* or *sh.*, gen. of insects, etc.) (begetting); *silsila* (race); *pusht* (a single generation); *pusht bi-pusht*, or *nasl*<sup>7</sup> *ba'd*<sup>8</sup> *nasl*<sup>9</sup>, or *ab*<sup>10</sup> *'an jadd*<sup>11</sup> (from generation to generation); *tavallud* (spontaneous generation as opposed to *tawlid* propagating); *ālāt-i tanāsul* (male organ o—).

Generosity, *karam* = *jūd* (liberality, q.v.); *fazl*; *tafazzul* (open-handedness; stronger than *fazl*); *dād u dihiṣh*; *sakhāvat-i ū hadd na-dārad* = *ū bi-hadd dast u dil bāz ast*; *ū daryā-yi fayz* (or *karam*) *ast*; *tafaz-*

*zul-i ziyād bi-kharj mā-dihad* (he over-tips or makes a show of his generosity); *jāma-yi sakhāvat rā Khudā bar qāmat-i ān zan burāda būd*—Prof. S. T. (= *sakhāvat mun-hasir bi-ū būd*; the latter a common hyperbole).

Generous, *sāhib-karam*; *sakhā*; *jayyāz*; *gushāda-dast*; *dil u dast-ash bāz ast*. Vide Liberal.

Genius, *nādira-kār* (a genius, a great inventor); *qarīha* (natural talent); *malaka* (an acquired facility).—“The abode of the *Jinn* (genii) is Mt. Caucasus. They eat, drink and propagate their species. They appear to mankind in the shapes of serpents, dogs, cats or human beings” (*asl-i manzil-i Ajinna Kūh-i Qāf ast*; *akl va shurb va tawlid mī-kunand va bishakl-i mār, sag, gurba, yā insān, bi-dād-i mardum mī-āyand*. Vide Star and Jinn).

Gentian, *juntiyyāna* (Eur.); *khurbaq*.

Gentle, *jaqir* or *maẓlum* (of animals or men); *rām* (tame, not frightened); *halīm* (mild; of men); *najīb* (of animals; of men = noble).

Gentleman, *mard-i najīb*; *ān āghā rā mulā-qāt karda-īd*; *bā ū āshnā'ī dārid?* (do you know that gentleman?); *in Hazarāt mī-khupāhand bi-ravand* (these gentlemen wish to go); *ā-jhāyān* (a better word than the preceding; would be applied to Khans, Mullas, etc.); *mardumān-i najīb in jūr harakat namī-kunand* (gentlemen don't do such things).

Gently, *ārām*; *yavāsh* T.; *āhista*; *narmak narmak nazdik-i utāq-am āmad*.

Genuine, *asl*<sup>12</sup>; *khālīs* (pure, without mixture. Vide Adulterated).

Genuineness, *asālat* (also nobility of birth); *asliyyat*; *khālīs budan*.

Geography, *dar 'ilm-i juġhrāfiya kitāb-i ta'liṣ karda ast*; *juġhrāfiya-yi tabi'i* (physical —); *juġhrāfiya-yi siyāsī* (political —).

Geologist, *ma'din-shinās*; *julāfiya-dān* (Eur.).

Geomancer, *ramnāl*<sup>13</sup>.

Geomancy, *'ilm-i raml*<sup>14</sup>.

Geometrical, *handasi*.

Geometrician, *muhandis* (in m.c. gen. = ‘Engineer’); *handasa-dān*.

<sup>1</sup> The Ar. pl. *javāhir* is gen. used as a sing. in m.c.

<sup>2</sup> Also *shuyū'ī* adj.

<sup>8</sup> مَجْمُوعاً.

<sup>4</sup> نَسْلًا بَعْدَ نَسْلٍ.

<sup>5</sup> بَأْسَ مِنْ جَدِّ.

<sup>6</sup> The autonym is *badal*.

<sup>7</sup> *Raml* Ar. ‘sand.’

Geometry, *'ilm-i handasa*; *uqlidas rā khūb mī-dānād*.

Georgia, *Gurjistān*.

Georgian, *Gurji*.

Geranium, *sham-dānī*.

German, *Almānī* (man); *māl-i Almān* (adj.).

Germany, *Almān*; *Namsā*.

Gesture, *ḥarakat*, pl. *ḥarakāt*.

Get, *paydā kardan*, *gīr āvardan*; *bi-ham rasānidan*; *andūkhtan* (to horde, collect); *shamū kitāb-hā-yi<sup>1</sup> ziyād dārīd* (you have got a lot of books); *āb-i shān bi-yak jūb namā-ravad* (they will never get on, pull together); *buland shaw*, *pā shaw* (stand, get up. Vide Rise); *ḥammām-ash 'araq pas namā-dihad* (you won't, or can't, get anything out of him).

Ghost, *dīv*; *jinn* (a being of fire. Vide *Jinn* and *Genius*); *shaytān* (devil); *parī* (fairy); *'ifrīt*; *ham-zād* (ghostly double, q.v.); *Rūh<sup>2</sup> 'l-Quḍus* (Holy Ghost); *sāya*; *arvāh* (used as a sing.); *siyāha*(?) (bogey!); *ulūlak* (a bogey, to frighten children).

Ghoul, *ghūl* (masc. and fem.<sup>3</sup>); *narra-ghūl* (used of a man in rather a bad sense = lazy and lusty brute; often applied to wrestlers).

Giant, *ū miš-i 'Uj ast* (he is as Og, King of Bashan; said of a big man); *dīv* (sometimes applied to a man of great stature).

Gibbet, *dār*. Vide Gallows.

Giddiness, *davār* or *duvār*; *gīchī*.

Giddy, *pīsh-i chashm-am siyāh shud*; *sar-am dawr mī-zanād*; *az bas dawr i khud gash-tam sar-am gīch shud* (I'm giddy from spinning round); *bī-magħz* (flighty).

Gift, *hadya* (for *hadiyya*), pl. *hadāyā* (gen.); *ta'āruf* (gen.); *pīshkash* (prop. to a superior); *armaghān* or *sawghāt* (a rarity or nice thing brought back from a journey); *tuhfa* (any such rarity or speciality); *naṣr* (from a tenant; also vow); *muzhdagānī* (for good news; vide news); *iṣār* (a self-sacrificing gift); *bi-gadā panj rūpiya iṣār kard* (he gave the beggar five rupees, which he could ill spare); *Awliyā<sup>4</sup> 'llāh hamisha iṣār-i bi-naṣ mī-kunand* (the saints are unselfish in their acts); *malaka* (a talent); *mawhabat* (gift of God).

Giggle, to, *kirkir*, or *hirhir*, *kardan*.

Gild, to, *taṣḥīb k.*; *mī-dānād chi-tawr kitāb-hā rā āb-tilā-kārī<sup>5</sup>* (or *tilā-kārī*) *mī-kunand?*

Gilded, *muzahhab* (k.); *mutallā<sup>4</sup>* (k.). Vide Gilt.

Gilding, *tilā-kārī*; *mutallā-kārī*.

Gilt, *ū bi-man qāb-i 'aks-i mutallā<sup>5</sup> nishān dād* (he showed me a gilt picture frame) Vide Gilded.

Gimlet, *barma* (lit. a brace; vide Bit); *miṣṣaq* (any boring instrument); *matla* (a kind of gimlet).

Gin, *tala*, vulg. *talla* (a trap); *dām* or *band* (any snare, q.v.).

Ginger, *zanjabīl*, vulg. *zanjafīl*; *marabbā-yi zanjabīl* (preserved ginger).

Giraffe, *zurāf* or *zurāfa*.

Gird, *bar miyān bastan*; *miyān*, or *kamar*, *bastan* (to gird the loins).

Girded, *dāman dar miyān*, or *dāman bālū chīda* (with loins girded up); *kamar bastā*

Girder, *fīr*.

Girdle, *shāl-i kamar* (a waist-shawl), *kamar-band* or *kamar*; *zunnār* (sacred; of Parris); *bīkh-i kamar-ash rā* (or *bīkh-i qadd-ash rā*) *giriṣtam va vā-sh dāsh-tam* (I seized him by the girdle and stopped him).

Girl, *dukhtar*; *sabiyya*; *ū panj bachcha* (or *awlād*)<sup>6</sup> *dārad*, *si tā pīsar va du dukhtar*: *khādimā* (a maid-servant); *kanīz* (a negress slave of any age).

Girth, *tang* (of saddle); *girdī* (circumference); *dawra-yi sīna-ash chi qadr ast*.

Give, *dādan*, rt. *āh*; *bakhshīdan*, or *arzānī dāsh-tan*; *'atā k.*; *vāpas*, or *pas*, *dādan* (give back); *taslīm k.* or *rasānīdan* (to deliver); *zih zad*<sup>6</sup> (= he gave in, gave up); *qalam dādan* (to give out); *sīpar andūkhtan* or *sar-i taslīm khām k.* (to give in, yield). Vide Gift.

Giver, *dihanda*; *'atā-kunanda* (bestower); *rasānanda Khudā ast*.

Gizzard, *sang-dāna*, vulg. for *sang-dān*.

Glacier, *bahman*.

Glacis, *khāk-rīz*.

Glad, *masrūr*; *shād-mān*; *farah-nāk*; *khush*; *dīl-am āsūda shud* (= I'm glad); *dar īn amr khush-hāl hasūd yā ranjīda-khātīr?*

<sup>1</sup> Or *kitāb-i ziyād*.

<sup>2</sup> In Persia *ghūl* is male or female, but in Arabia the former is distinguished by the term *qutrub*.

<sup>3</sup> In India *mulamma*.

<sup>4</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>5</sup> *Awlād*, plural of *walad* "child."

<sup>6</sup> *Zih* "bowstring."

(are you glad or not at what has happened?)

Gladness, *khush-hālī*; *shūdmūnī*; *farah*; *masarrat*; *khursandī*.

Glance, to, *yak nazar k.*; vide Glimpse; *tir bi-sang khurda kaj raft* (the arrow glanced off the stone).

Gland, *ghudda* Ar., pl. *ghudad*; *ghaddid* P.

Glanders, *sarāja* or *sarrāja*; *ufa* (glanders?).

Glass, *shisha*; *āyina* (mirror); *jām* (pane of glass; also any cup); *bār-ḥitan* (coloured glass-ware, opaque); *bulūr* (cut glass, table glass; properly crystal); *mutavajjih bāsh*, in *shisha mā-shikanad*<sup>1</sup> (take care; the glass will break); *yārū* (a facetious name for a wine-glass); *langarī* (a kind of drinking glass); *istikān* (little deep tea glass); *shisha-yi sā'at* (sand- or hour-glass); *āyina-yi ālashī* (burning glass); *lāla* (a round and cup-shaped glass candle-shade or globe); *mirdangī* (a glass cover or chimney placed over a light to protect it from draughts). Vide Mirror.

Glass-blower, *shisha-gar*.

Glass-ware, *bulur-ālāt*.

Glaucoma, *āb-i siyāh*.

Glazed. Vide Porous.

Glaze, to, *muhra kashīdan* (to glaze paper, etc., with a shell), *shisha zadan* (put in window panes).

Glazier, *shisha-bur*; [in some places glazier's work is done by painters 'naqqāsh'].

Glean, *khusha bar chīdan* (to glean); [but *khūsha chīdan* 'to reap and gather the harvest'].

Gleaner, *khūsha bar-chīn* (lit.); *khusha-chīn* (lit. and met.).

Glib-tongued, *khaylī ravān harf mī-zanad*; *zabān-ash khūb mī-gardad* (he talks glibly).

Glibness, *ravānī*; *darūgh-i ravān-i* (a glib lie).

Glimpse, *agar khānum rā yak nazar bi-bīnam amr-i buzurg-i* st.—Prof. S. T. Vide See.

Glimmer, to, *kurkurak sūkhlan* (candle guttering).

Glimmering, *sūtāra-yi za'if-i* (a glimmering star).

Glissoire. Vide Slide.

Glitter, *darakhshīdan*.

Glittering, *barq barq*; *zarq u barq*<sup>2</sup> (subs.); *shu'la-zan*; *darakhshān* (part.); *barrāq* (shining).

Globe, *kura*; *kura-yi zamīn* (Earth); *fānūs* (of lamp); *lāla* (of candle. Vide Glass)

Globose, Globular, *kuravī*; *mudavvar*; *gird* (round); *mustadīr* (rare).

Gloomy, *tira* or *giriḥta* (of sky, atmosphere); *fikr-hā-yi tira u tār* (gloomy thoughts).

Glorifying God, *tamjūd* (k.) (also of men); *tasbīh k.*; *tasbīh u tahlīl k.*

Glorious, *jalīl*; *zū 'l-jalāl* (of God); *majīd* (of God).

Glory, *majd u jalāl* (of God); *hāla* (round the moon, and hence halo of a saint).

Glorying, *iftikhār*; *mubāhāt* (vaunting, q.v.); *lāf* (boast, q.v.).

Glossary, *farhang*. Vide Dictionary.

Gloss, *hāshiya*, pl. *havāshī* (*navishtan*) (marginal notes); *tafsīr*, pl. *tafā-īr* (commentary); *rakhshandagī* (of hair, etc.).

Gloss over, to, *tafsīr-i marā raf u rujū kar-dand*; *parda bar rā-yi kār-am kashīdand* (to gloss over a fault); *musāmaḥat* (k.); *bad-khū'i-yi zan rā mās-mālī kardā va payras-tagī-yi abrū-yash rā jalva dāda* (glossing over the lady's bad temper and making much of her two eyebrows joined in one).

Glove, *bahla* (falconer's glove); [kaff or chaff in Basra and Baghdad]; *manqala* Ar. (a padded canvas cuff that takes the place of the hawking-glove); *dast-kash* [in India an assistant falconer is called *dast-kash*, i.e., one who carries and handles a hawk]; *kisa* (for bath).

Glowing, *bar afrūkhtagī*, subs. (of face), *qirmizī* or *surkhī* (of face or of metals); *bar afrūkhta*; *mushtā'il* (adj.).

Glue, *sarīsham-i mālī* or *sarīsham* or *sīr-sham*; *āhār* (paste); *bi-najjār bī-gū in du takhta rā lā sarīsh bi-ham bi-chaspānad*.

Gluey, *chaspnāk*.

Glutton, 'abd' 'l-baṭn (sometimes applied to a fool); *pur-khur* (greedy feeder); *shikam-parast*; *chī qadr hīrs mī-zanī*, *kam bi-khur* (what a glutton you are, eat less); *shī-kamū*, vulg.

Gluttony, *pur-khurī*; *shikam-parasī* (devoted to good living; also gluttony); *jū' 'l-baqar*.

Gnarled, *pur-girih*.

Gnash, *dandān fishurdan* (to clench or grind the teeth, gen.); *dandān sārīdan* (grind the teeth in sleep only); *dandān khīrch*

<sup>1</sup> *Mutavajjih bāsh in shisha na-shikanad* "take care lest this glass break."

<sup>2</sup> Vulg. *arq u barq*.

*khirsch k.*, tr. and intr. (in sleep. *Vide* Grind).

**Gnat**, *pasha*.

**Gnaw**, *jāvīdan* (a bone; also to chew); *khā'īdan* (to gnaw as a mouse; also bite the nails).

**Go**, *raftan*, rt. *raw*; *rāh raftan* (to walk, q.v.); *tashrīf burdan* (resp.); *kār k.* (of watch); *daur n.* (go round); *dar raftan* (go off; of gun or people); *taraddud dāshān*<sup>1</sup> (to go to and fro; also to vacillate); *dih biraw!* (go away!; also go on, go on).

**Goad**, *daganak* (z.) (ox-goad); *gāv-rān* (z.); *gāv-sanj* (z.); *suk zadan* (met.).

**Goal**, *manzil-i maqsud*; *maqsad*; *sar-i gaz* (in polo; in India *darwāza*).

**Goat**, *buz*; *buz-i tagga* (for stud purposes); *buz-i qandī* (a he-goat let about by lūts; gen. has its beard dyed red); *chūpān* (any herdsman or tender); *galla-bān*, the owner of flocks).

**Gobble**, to. *Vide* Hurriedly.

**Go-between**, *dallāl* (any go-between; broker); *dallāla* and *mashshāta* (sp. for marriages; classically the latter is a fire-woman that goes from house to house).

**Goblet**, *tung* (of earthenware or glass); *surāhī* (gen. of earthenware); *kup* (very large decanter-shaped bottle; also vulg. "cheek" because it bulges out); *kūza* (earthen, with long neck).

**God**, *Khudā*; *Allāh*; *Haqq ta'ālā* (God Most High); *Khudā na-kunad* or *Khudā na-khwāsta* or *Khudā na-karda* (God forbid); *bi-fazl-i Ilāhī* (by the goodness of God); *Astaghfir*<sup>2</sup> *'llāh*, *na-kardam* (God forbid; I did not do it); *bi-khwāst-i Khudā agar*—(God willing if I —); *Khudā shāhid ast ki*—(God is my witness that —); *bi-'llāh va-'llāh*, or *bi-'llāh*, or *bi-Khudā* (By God!); *az barāy-i Khudā* or *qurbat*<sup>2</sup> *ilā 'llāh* (for God's sake); *na-'ūz*<sup>2</sup> *bi-'llāh* (we take refuge with God); *Khudā dānū* *'st*, or *va-'llāh*<sup>2</sup> *a'lam* (= God knows best); *Al-hamd*<sup>2</sup> *li-'llāh* (God be praised); *in-shā'-Allāh* (Please God, or I hope so); *mā-shā'-Allāh* (as God willed; an expression of admiration, etc., etc.); *bārak-Allāh* (God bless you; an exclamation of praise or admiration); *Subhān Allāh* (Gracious God!); *khāk-am bi-dahan* (= 'God forgive

me but I am obliged to mention these tyrannies'; only when referring to tyranny of rulers; *lil*, may my mouth be filled with earth, i.e., may I die). *Khudāyā!* (Oh God!); *Khudā hāfiz-i shumā* (God preserve you; good-bye); *Khudā na-kunad ki ū bi-mīrad* (God forbid that he should die); *agar, Khudā na-karda* (or *na-khwāsta*), *ū bi-mīrad* (should he die, which God forbid —); *Khudā pidar-i asp rū bi-yāmurzad ki marā az dahan-i shūr khalās kard*.

**Godliness**, *Khudā-parastī*; *Khudā-shināsī*; *taqvā* (piety).

**Godsend**, *Khudā firistāda*; *Khudā-dād-i bud ki jān bi-dar burdam* (it was a godsend that I escaped); *bād-āvard* (windfall).

**Gog and Magog**, *Yājuj u Mājuj* (two barbarous tribes descended from Japheth).

**Gold**,<sup>2</sup> *tilā*; *zar-i khālīs* (pure gold) [*zar* alone not used in m.e.]; *tilā-kāb* (inlaid with gold); *varaq-i tilā* (gold-leaf); *in zanjūr a: tilā ast yā mis?*

**Golden**, *zarīn* or *zarrīn*; *tilā*, or *az tilā*; *tilā'ī* (generally 'gold-coloured').

**Goldfinch**, *sīhra* (in Kirman 'a gold-finch').

**Goldfish**, *māhī-yi surkh*. *Vide* Carp.

**Goldsmith**, *zar-gar*.

**Goloshes**, *zangār*.

**Gomorra**, *Ghumūrah*. *Vide* Sodom.

**Gong**, *nāqūs* (also a big bell).

**Gonorrhoea**, *sūzāk*; *suzanak*.

**Good**, *khub* (gen.); *nīk* and *nīkū-kār* (of people or horses); *khush-khulq* (good-natured); *bah!* (interj.); *nīk u bad* or *khayr u sharr* (good and evil).

**Good-breeding**, *akhlāq*; *akhlāq-i ḥasana*.

**Good-bye**, *Khudā-hāfiz* (by guest); *Khudā-hāfiz* or *fī amān*<sup>2</sup> *'llāh* (by host); *Khudā-hāfizī guftan* (to say good-bye); *bi-jihat-i hamāshagī Khudā-hāfizī mā-gūyam* (I'm going to say good-bye for ever).

**Good-morning**, *ṣabbāḥ-k Allāh bi'l-khayr*.

**Goodness**, **Good deeds**, *nīkī*; *nīkū'ī*; *khayrāt* (good works generally but sp. alms); *ḥasanāt* (good deeds); please have the goodness to —, *az rū-yi lutf* —.

**Good news**, *muzhda*; *khush-khabarī*; *bishārāt*.

**Good-night**, *shab-khush* (old); *massā-k Allāh bi'l-khayr*.

<sup>1</sup> *Taraddud* also anxiety; coming and going of anxious thoughts.

<sup>2</sup> Vessels of gold and silver are forbidden by Muslim law. In Persia silver tea-spoons often have small holes in the bowl; as they do not then hold liquids, they are by a quibble supposed not to be 'vessels.'

**Goods**, *tankhūwāh* (merchandise; but in India “pay”); *māl*, pl. *amvāl*; *jins*, pl. *ajvīs*; *māl u matā*, *kuhna-asqāt* (goods that are worn out).

**Goodwill**, *ism* (when selling a shop and its business).

**Goose**, *qāz*.

**Gore**, to, *shākh zadan* (of an animal). *Vide* Butt.

**Gorgeous**, *muzayyan*; *munaqqash* (painted, of various hues); *arq u barq* (vulg. for *zarq u barq*) *dārad*.

**Goshawk**, *bāz*; *tarlān*; *qzīl* (local race); *qūsh* (properly any of the raptorial); *tiqūn* (white goshawk and also any albino bird); (the foregoing words are specially applicable to the female); *jurra* (male of any hawk or falcon, but specially of goshawk, the females being distinguished by the term *tuwār*). *Vide* Hawk

**Gospel**, *Injil* (New Testament); *Anūjil-i arba'a* (the Four Gospels).

**Gossamer**, *tār-i 'ankabūt* (of spider); *abrī-sham-i nāzuk-i mīst-i tār-i 'ankabūt*.

**Gossip**, *khābar-chīn* (male or female).

**Gossip**, to, *gap zadan*.

**Gourd**, “When Jonah was sick, after the fish had cast him up, God caused a gourd plant to grow over him.” *bar d az ān-ki mākī Yūnas rā bi-khu-shkī andākht ra ū marīz bud, Khudī hukm farmūd tā darakht-i kudāzī sabz shuda sāya bar ū andākht*.

**Gout**, *niqris*.

**Gouty**, *niqrisī*; *giriftār-i niqris*.

**Government**, to, *hukūmat kardan*; *iyālat n.*; *siyāsāt n.*

**Governed**, *taht-i hukm-i —*; *mahkum* (of persons; to be under the orders of); *muzāf<sup>1</sup>* *ilāh* (of noun, in grammar).

**Government**, *hukūmat (k.)*; *iyālat (k.)*; *hukūmat*, or *awliyā-yi mulk*, or *arbāb-i siyāsāt* (the Government); *hukūmat-i mutlaqa* (absolute —); *husn-i intizām* (good); *bī-intizām* and *sūz-i tadbīr* (bad government).

**Governor**, *hākīm*; *vālī* (of a small or sub-district); *Farmān-Farmā* (Governor-General).

**Grace**, *husn u latāfat* (of women, gazelles); *nazākat* (ditto); *tawfiq-i ilāhī* (of God); *fazl-i ilāhī* (ditto).

**Graceful**, *khush-numā* (gen.; of appearance,

action, etc.); *wāzuk* (delicate); *shang* or *shangul* (pretty); *in bachcha-burāq 'ajab shangul mangul ast* (what a very graceful little Persian kitten!).

**Gracefully**, *mīst-i tā'us mī-khīrāmud* (she walks gracefully); *bī-nāz rāh raftan*.

**Gracious God**. *Vide* God.

**Gradation**, *tadrīj*.

**Grade**, *daraja*.

**Gradually**, *kam kam*, *rafta rafta*; *daraja bi-daraja*; *bī-tadrīj*; *tadrījān*; *pīl'a pīl'a* (step by step).

**Graft**, to, *qalam bastan* or *payvand k.*

**Grafted**, *payvandī* (adj.).

**Grain**, *ghalla*; *dāna* (a single grain); *hubū-bāt* (pl. various food grains); *dar in vilāyat ghalla-yi bisyār bi-amal mī-āyad*; *rag* (of wood).

**Grained**, *khush-rag* (of prettily grained wood).

**Grammar**, *kitāb-i sarf u nahv*.

**Grammarians**, *nahvī*. **Grammarians**, *ahl-i* (or *ulamā<sup>1</sup>*) *sarf u nahv*.

**Grammatically**, *dar Tihwān khaylī marbūt harf mī-zanand* (they speak grammatically in Tehran).

**Gramophone**, *āla-yi hifz<sup>1</sup> s-sawt*.

**Granary**, *ambār-i ghalla*.

**Grand**, *ān khāna-yi 'ālī<sup>1</sup> az kīst?* *'ālī-sh'ān<sup>1</sup>* or *'ālī-marāba* (for men).

**Grandchild**, *nabīra* or *nava* (boy or girl); *pisar-zāda*; *dukhtar-zāda*. *Vide* Grandson.

**Grande**, *buzurgān*; *mulashakhhishān*; *akābir*; *amā'id* (pl. of *umda*); *āyān* (of State). *Vide* Great and Notable.

**Grandeur**, *jalāl* (of people, court); *'azamat* (men or buildings); *hashmat* (men only); *in 'imārat-i bā shukūh ast*; *jāh u jalāl* (of high rank).

**Grandfather**, *jadd* (pl. *ajdād* ‘ancestors’); *jadd-i mādarī* (maternal); *jadd-i pidarī* (paternal).

**Grandmother**, *mādar-i mādar* and *mādar-i pidar*; *jadda* (gen.); *nana-bābā* (paternal; m.c.); *bībī* (vulg.; pat. or mat.).

**Grandson**, *pisar-zāda*; *nabīra* or *nava* (child of daughter or of son). *Vide* Grand-child.

**Granite**, *sang-i sumāq*.

**Grant**, to, *āghā istid'ā dāram ki 'arz-i marā bi-pazīrīd* (I hope, sir, you will grant my request); [*bi-'arz-i man bi-rasīd* = hear

<sup>1</sup> In India ‘*ālī-sh'ān*’ is also applied to buildings. *Ālī* “high” is colloquially in Persia applied to things, and means “grand.”

me]; *farz*<sup>an</sup> *ki*, or *giriſtam ki*, *shumā bar haqq haſtīd*, *bāz*—(granted you are right, still—). *Vide* To give and Admit.

**Granulate, to**, *ru-band shudan*.

**Grape**, *angūr*; *ghūra* (unripe; for sherbet, vinegar); *tufāla* (vulg. for *ſufāla* lit. dregs, sediment) (skins and stones left after expressing the juice); *anpur-i 'askarī* (stoneless grape, the *be-dāna* of India); *angūr-i siyāh* (purple grape); *rīsh-i bābā* (black from which wine is made); *khāya-yi ghulāmān* (only used for sherbet); *angūr-i yāqūtī* (a good variety); *tāk* or *maw* or *raz* (vine).

**Graphic**, *ranj rā chunān bayān kard gūyā tanūm-i awzā' dar chashm mujassam gar-dīd*.

**Grasp**, *dast giriſtan*; *vide* Comprehend; *bi-ghūsha-yi dimāgh-am namī-āyad* (I can't grasp this).

**Grass**, '*alaf*'; *hashīsh* (also Indian hemp or *bhang*); '*alaf-i salām*'<sup>1</sup> '*alay-kum* (a troublesome weed in gardens; when weeded it at once re-sprouts and greets you); *buzak ma-mīr*, *bahār mī-āyad* (=the steed dies while the grass is agrowing). *Vide* Weed.

**Grass-cutter**, '*alaf-bur*'. *Vide* Woodman.

**Grasshopper**, '*alaf-ting*'; and incorrectly *malakh*. *Vide* Locust.

**Grate, to**, *kharāshīdan* or *tarāshīdan* (nutmeg, etc.). *Vide* Pare and Gall.

**Grateful**, *minnat-pazīr*; *shukr-guzār*; *mun-nūn*; *kamāl-i tashakkur rā*<sup>2</sup> *khayāham dāsh*t.

**Grater**, *kadū-tarāsh* (for carrots, etc.); *kadū-kash* (ditto).

**Grating**, *shabaka*; *panjara* (of windows).

**Gratis**, *muft*, or *muftakī*, vulg.; *rā'igān*; *majjān*<sup>an</sup>); *kamīn fawr bi-ū dādam* (I gave it to him for nothing).

**Gratitude**, *tashakkur*; *imtinān*; *mamnūniyyat*. *Vide* Obligation.

**Grave**, *muvaqqar*; *bā tamkīn*; *bā vaqār*; *saḡīn* (adj.); *vide* Dignified, Sedate; *īn kār ma'sūliyyat-i ziyād dārad*, or *taklīf-i buzurg-i ast* (a grave responsibility); *gūr*; *qabr*, pl. *qubūr*; *mazār*; *mazja'*; *zarīh* (of saints). *Vide* Tomb.

**Grave-digger**, *gūr-kan* (also the badger); *qabr-kan*.

**Gravel**, *saḡ-rīza*; *shīn* (mud and sand mixed); *rīg-i maḡāna* or *saḡ-i maḡāna* (the disease).

**Gravel, to**, *rīg-farsh k*.

**Gravelled**, *rīg-farsh*.

**Gravitation**, *kashish*.

**Gravity**, *tamkīn*; *raqār*; *saḡīnī* (sedateness); *razīnat-i mādā* (specific gravity; of metals only); *markaz-i saḡālat* (centre of gravity); *qurra-yi jāziba* (met., attraction, of women; and lit., the force of gravity).

**Gravy**, *āb-i gūsh*t.

**Gray**, *kabūd* (blue grey like a *kabutar*); *khākistarī* (ash-coloured); *filfil namakī* (pepper and salt; also grizzled); *qizil T*. (nutmeg-grey; prop. = red'); *gizil* (iron grey); *sinjāhī*. *Vide* Grey.

**Gray-beard**, *rīsh-safīd*; *shaykh*, pl. *shuyūkh* (elder).

**Graze**, *charīdan* intr. *charānīdan* tr.; *kharāshīdan* (scratch, grate, etc.); *asp-hū rū-yi dāsh*t *mī-charand*, but *dar sahrā charā mī-kunand*.

**Grease**, *charbī*; *pīh* and *pī* (fat); *shuḡum* (pl. of *shahm*).

**Greasy**, *charb*; *pur az pīh* '*mucharrab* Ar. P

**Great**, *buzurg*; *kabīr*; *aẓīm*; *jaẓīm* (in body); *hajīm* (of books) '*amū'id*<sup>3</sup> *u buzurgān* (the great); *shumā minnat-i ziyād ba man*<sup>4</sup> *nihāda īd* (you have done me a great favour); *ayān u ashrāf-i shahr* *Vide* Grandees and Notable.

**Greece**, *Yūnān*.

**Greedily**, *bā hīrs*; *sharāb rā mīst-i gūr mī-khurad*, or *sharāb hawlakī mī-khurad*.

**Greedy**, *harīs* (in eating); *tammār* (for gain); *shikamū* (fond of eating much); *dīl-i dārad*, *harchi zībā dīd mī-khīrād* (adj. lit. he has a nature that covets every nice thing he sees; *mī-khīrād*, vulg. for *mī-khīrāhad*).

**Greek**, *Yūnānī*; *ahl-i Yūnān* or *Yūnāniyyān* (the Greeks).

**Green**, *saḡz*; *saḡz-i barg-i nārangī* (orange-leaf green or darkish green); *qara-māshī* (dark green, the colour of vetches); *tāza* (fresh); *nā-ras* (unripe); *vide* Inexperienced; *saḡzī*, subs., pl. *saḡzī-ālāt* (greens<sup>5</sup>).

**Greengrocer**, *saḡzī-farūsh*; *mīva-farūsh* (fruiterer).

**Greeting**, *ahvāl-pursī* (asking after the health); *tabrīk-i 'Id guftan* (i.e., saying '*Id-i shumā mubārak bād*); "after saying 'How d'ye do,' I said—" (*ba'd az dimāgh*

<sup>1</sup> In this name the *tanwīn* *si* generally omitted.

<sup>2</sup> Pl. of '*umda*.

<sup>3</sup> Compare *sharbat ālāt* "sherbets, various kinds of sherbet" and *shirīnī ālāt*.

<sup>4</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>5</sup> Or vulg. *bar-i man* for *barāy-i man*.



*chāqī*, *guṣṭam*—); *salām* 'alay-kum, (but in greeting a person *salām*" "alay-kum or *as-salām*" "alay-kum).

Grey, *rīsh-i jaw-gandum-i dārad* (grizzled).  
Vide Gray and Gray-beard.

Greyhound, *tūzi*; *tūzi kashīdan* (to slip a greyhound).

Griddle, *sāj*.

Grief, *ghuṣṣa* (*kh.*) (grief, sorrow; lit. things that choke); *huzn* (sadness) (*k.*); *alam* (lit. pain); *gham*(*m*) (the face being clouded through grief); *gham*(*m*) *u ghuṣṣa* (*kh.*); *ū pidar-i khud rā ranj u mihan*<sup>1</sup> *dāda ast*; *bi-sabab-i marg-i pidar-ash dil-ash bughz kard* (m.c.).

Grievance, *shikāyat* (*k.*, *az*); *gila* (*k.*, *az*).

Grieve, *ghamm*, etc., *khurdan*, and *huzn k.*, intr.; *āzurdan*, *ranjānīdan*, *dil-khur k.*, *dil-tang k.*, tr.

Grieved, *maghamum* (with clouded face); *maḥzūn* (saddened); *dil-khūn* (very grieved).

Grievous, *sakht*; *shadīd*; *ṣadma-yi sangīn* (grievous hurt).

Grill, *kabāb k.* (of meat); *biryān k.* (to fry; also to parch); *birishla k.* and *bū dādan* (to parch; roast coffee, etc.); *tū-yi raw-ghan qirmiz k.* (fry in butter). Vide Roast.

Grim, 'abus.

Grimace, *turush-rū k.* and *turush-rū sh.*; *akhrū k.* (gen. from pain); *nīshūn k.* or *dar āvardan* (m.c.; of children); *sūrat sākhlan* (make grimaces; also to compose the face for a photograph).

Grin, to, *nīshak vā k.* (of dog, monkey); *dandān namīdan*.

Grind, *sāʿīdan* or *sābīdan* (of tools; rubbing the hands together, etc.); *ās k.* (in hand-mill); *khīrch khīrch k.*, tr. and intr. (to grind the teeth; vide Gnash); *īn ghalla rā dar āsiyā ārd kun*; *shumū hīch mī-dānīd za-farān (rā) chī tawr mī-sāband*<sup>2</sup> (do you know how to grind saffron?); *ṣilāya k.* (of spices on a stone).

Grinder, *charkh-gar* (of knives); *ās-gardān* (of mill); *dandān-i āsiyā* (tooth).

Grindstone, *sang-i sāb* or *sang-i fisān* (whet-stone or hone); *charkh-i sāb* (a circular grindstone); *dam-i charkh bi-dih, tūz bi-shavad* (grind it on the stone).

Gristle, *kirich kirichū*<sup>3</sup> (vulg.); *kurkurak*.  
Vide Cartilage.

Grizzled. Vide Grey.

Groan, *nālu kashīdan*; *āh kashīdan* (to sigh and groan).

Groats. Vide Grout.

Grocer, *saqat-farūsh* (sells *adviya*, i.e., spices, and tea, sugar, etc.); *baqqāl* (sells vegetables and cheese). Vide Confectioner.

Groceries, *māl-i saqat*.

Groin, *bīkh-i kash*; *bīkh-i rān* (of humans; also a butcher's term for rump-steak).

Groined, *du-tāya* (architect.).

Groom, *jilw-dār* (head); *mihtar* (under); *mīr-ākḥur* (head of the stables; of princes, governors, etc.).

Groove, *khāna*; *gawdī*.

Grope, *dast pālūn k.* or *dast palmūs k.* (to grope in the dark); *kūrāna harakat k.*

Gross, *ghalīz* (of words, people; thick, of liquids); *harza* (of words; opp. to *ma-qūl*).

Ground, *zamīn*; *khūk* (earth); *zamīna* (of picture; background); *jahūz dar rig nī-shast* (the ship grounded); *zamīn-gīr sh.* (to lie down and hug the ground; in wrestling).

Ground floor, *tahtūnī* adj. (opp. to *fawqānī*).

Groundless, *bī-jihal*; *īn khawf durūgh būd* (vulg., the fear was groundless); *bī-jā*.

Ground-rent, *kirāya-yi zamīn-i*<sup>4</sup> *īn būgh chī qadr ast?*

Grouse, *siyāh-sīna* P., and *bāqrī-qura* T. (the "black breast," i.e., the large sand-grouse); *kokar* or *kawkar* P., and *qilqirūq* T. (the large pin-tailed sand-grouse).

Grout (pl. groats), *bulghūr*; [*bulghūr*, *k.*, of a child just learning to talk].

Grove, *khīyābān*; *darakhtistūn-i dār-bast* (for creepers); *raz-bandī* (for vine); *darakht-zār* (a clump of trees).

Grow, *kūshān*, tr. (to sow or plant); *bi-amal āvardan* (raise); *rustan*, rt. *rūy*, intr.; *numuw k.* (of trees and humans); *sar*, or *tinja*, *zadan* (of seeds just appearing); *bālīdan* and *rushd k.* (of humans); *nashv u numā k.* (of plants, humans); *gul-i ziyād-i dar būgh-i Khān bi-ham mī-rasad*.

Growl, Growling, *ghurridan* (low growling of dogs or lions). Vide Grumble; [*na'ra kashīdan*, to roar; of lions].

<sup>1</sup> Pl. of *mīhnat*.

<sup>2</sup> The saffron is wetted with rose-water and then rubbed in a china mortar. The extract is used for colouring *pilaw*, sweetmeats, etc.

<sup>3</sup> So named from the sound it emits when chewed.

<sup>4</sup> The term *kirāya-yi būgh* might include the rent of the buildings in the *būgh*.

**Grown**, *az ān vaqt ki shumā rā dīda būdam khaylī qadd kashīda-īd* or *khaylī rushd kardā-īd* (you have grown a lot since I last saw you).

**Growth**, *rushd*; *numur*; *nashv* (Ar. *nushuv*) *u numā*; *rushd-ī ki na-karda* (he has not grown!).

**Gruel**, *harīra*<sup>1</sup> (made of rice and water cooked and mixed with sugar and almonds, etc.); *jav-shīr* (barley water).

**Grumble**, *lund lund* (or *qum qum*, or *qur qur*) *kardan* (dissatisfaction in a low tone); *shikam-am qur qur mī-kunad* (from hunger, etc. = *qul hū' Allāh mī-khū'ānad*).

**Grunt**, *bagh bagh kardan* (of pig).

**Guarantee**, *zāmin shudan*; *mukaffat shudan*; *kafālat namūdan*; *zāmin* (person).

**Guaranteed**, *in sāt rā zamīnat kardā-and* *ki dah sāl kār mī-kunad*.

**Guard**, *qarāvul* (mily. term); *kishīk-chī* (a patrolling sentry); *mustahfiz* (of a post, jail, etc.); *pās-bān* (gen. term); *hifz*; *hīrāsāt* (protection); *afvā-jī khāssa* (Shah's body-guard).

**Guard, to**, *kishīk kashīdan* (of sentry); *pās-bānī n.* (gen.); *hifzāt k.*; *nigāh dāshtan* (keep).

**Guarded**, *mahfūz* (also safe); *mahrūs*.

**Guard-house**, *qarāvul-khāna*; *sar-i dam* (at a cross-road).

**Guardian**, *murabbī* or *valī* (teacher or guardian of a youth); *buzurgtar*, m.e. (ditto); *lala* (a servant, mentor, *ride* Tutor); *qayyim* (of orphan); *vasī* (appointed by will).

**Guardianship**, *muhāfazāt* (protection); *visāyat* (by will over a minor); *zīr-i dast-i mullā urā guzāsham*.

**Guarding**, *nigāh-bānī* (k.); *hifzāt* (k.); *hīrāsāt* (k.).

**Guard-room**. *Vide* Guard-house.

**Guava**, *anjīr-i Hind*.<sup>2</sup>

**Guess**, *qiyās k.*; *hads zadan* (to conjecture); *ānchi dar dil-am ast mī-tavānīd qiyās bi kunīd* or *bi-fahmīd?*; *shast-ash khabar shud* (he's guessed we are discussing him = *havā-yi kār rā fahmīd*). *Vide* Thumb.

**Guest**,<sup>3</sup> *mihmān*; *mihmān khar-i shāhib-khāna ast* (a saying; = I will follow you).

**Guidance**, *rāh-numā'ī* or *rah-barī* (k.); *baladigiyat* (k.); *hidāyat* (k.) (spiritual).

**Guide**, *rāh-bar* or *rah-bar*; *rāh-numā'*; *dalāl* (of road); *chārūsh* (professional for a pilgrim band); *hādī* (sp. spiritual); *aqar-chū hāch vaqt az ān rāh na-rafta būdam mar-hāzū bī-balad<sup>4</sup> raftam*.

**Guide, to**, *baladigiyat k.*; *dalālat k.*; *hidāyat k.* (spiritually); *barāy-i shumā baladī mī-kunam* (I will act as your guide). *Vide* Pilgrim

**Guilt**, *gunāh* or *gunāh-kārī*; *khatā-kārī*; *taq-sīr*; *qasr*.

**Guiltless**, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-taq-sīr*; *bī-jarm*; *ma'sum* (pure by nature, of a prophet, etc.).

**Guilty**, *mujrim* (criminal); *gunāh-kār* (sinful); *muqassir*, and *khatā-kār* (committed a fault).

**Guinea**, *jina* (money).

**Guinea-fowl**, *margh-i habashī*.

**Guinea-worm**, *rishā*, *pīvak*.

**Guitar**, *'ūd*; *tār* (any stringed instrument); *sī-tār* (of three strings); *kāsa* (the body); *dastā* (the long neck); *kharak* (bridge); *gush* or *gusha* (pegs); *mīzrab* (plectrum); *sīm* (the strings or wires).

**Gulf**, *khālīj*; *khur* (for Ar. *khawr*) (narrow river mouth); *būghāz* T. (the broad part of a river mouth; also straits).

**Gullet**, *gulu*, P. *hulqum* A. (throat); *hanjara* Ar. (windpipe).

**Gully**, *qulū-gāh*, also = the neck of a spear.

**Gulp**, *jar'a* or *qurt* (one gulp of water, etc.).

**Guip down, to**, *bī-zādī jaru burdan*; *qurt dādan* or *zadan*.

**Gum**, *uzu* (m.e.); *samgh* (gum-arabic); *jītk* (any gum on bark of trees); *kafīra* (tragacanth); *mastakī* (for *mastak*, mastic); *lāk* (shellac); *bun-i dandān* (of teeth), also *gush-i dandān*.

**Gun**, *tufang*; *du-lula* or *tufang-ī du-lula'ī*<sup>5</sup> (double-barrelled); *tufang-i fatīlā'ī* (match-lock); *chāqmāqī* (a flint-lock); *zamburak* (small camel-gun); *tāp* (cannon); *iah-pur* (breach-loading); *dahan-pur* (muzzle-loading); *shash-khāna* (rifled); *qundāgh* (stock); *chāqmāq* or *chākush* or *chakush*

<sup>1</sup> In India 'congee' (*kānjī*).

<sup>2</sup> In Bengal the guava is erroneously called *anjīr* "a fig."

<sup>3</sup> A guest should not stay so long as to inconvenience his host, but according to a precept of the Prophet, the host should entertain him three days.

<sup>4</sup> *Batrīqa*, in India "a guide, escort," in modern Persian means going a short distance along the road to speed a parting friend on a journey.

<sup>5</sup> *Balad* = *vāqif*.

<sup>6</sup> در لولة

- (cock, hammer); *shaytānak* (trigger); *tūp-i musalsal* (a quick-firing gun).  
 Gunner, *tūp-chī* (of big gun); *tufang-chī* (a rifleman).  
 Gun-metal, *chawdan*.  
 Gunpowder, *bārūt* or *bārūt*.  
 Gunshot, *partāb-i gulūla*, or *partāb-i īr* (distance of -).  
 Gunsmith, *tufang-sāz*; *tūp-rīz* (one that casts cannon).  
 Gurgling, *qulqul* or *ghulghul-i mīnā* (the gurgling of wine).  
 Gushtasp, *Gashlūsp*.  
 Gusset, *baghalak* (a gusset under the armpit).  
 Gust, *latma* (slap; also of waves); [*naḥḥa*, a gentle puff; *hubub*, blowing].  
 Gut, *ruda*.  
 Gut, to, *ruda-ash bi-kash* or *shikam-ash pāk kun* (of fowl).  
 Gutter, *rāh-i āb*, or *āb dar-raw* (on ground); *nāv-dān* (on roof); *jadeal* (a drain).  
 Guttural, *ḥalqī*; *az ḥanjara-ash ḥarf mīzanad*. *Vide* Voice.  
 Gymnasium, *zār-khāna*; *varzish-khāna*.  
 Gypsum, *gach* (as dug out); *ṣarāj* (mixed with lime and ashes; also Portland cement).  
 Gypsy, *kawlī* (said to be a corruption of *Kābulī*); *gara-chī*; *lūlī* (a tribe that dances, etc.); *dast-muzd-i Zubayla rā bi-dih* (cross Zubeyda the Gypsy's hand with a bit of silver); *ṭālī-i shumā rā mī-bīnam*, *dawr-at bi-gardam* (I'll tell your fortune my dear).  
 Gyrate, to, *charkh zadan*, *pir khurdan*; *dawr gushtan*.

## H.

- Ha**rit, *ādat* (k.); *khūy* (k. or *giriṣtan*); *ū ādī'st ki har rūz ṣubḥ gardish kunad*; *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*; *ṭarīqa*; *dastūr* (Indian but coming into use; *dustūr* in Ar. permission); *ma'mul* (custom). *Vide* Custom.  
 Habitated, *maskūn* (for house or land; also haunted, q.v.); *ābād* (land only).  
 Habitant, *sākin* (gen.); [*sākinīn* only of a house, or a quarter or city].  
 Habitation, *maskan*, pl. *masākin*; *manzil*. *Vide* Residence.  
 Habitual, *mu'tād*; *ma'mulī*.

- Habitually, *ādat*<sup>1</sup>; *bar hasb-i ādat*.  
 Hackneyed, *bāzārī shuda*; *dast-i har kas uftāda*.  
 Hadramaut, *Haḥramawt*.  
 Hafiz, *az Ḥāfiẓ tafa<sup>2</sup>ul justam*, *chūn ki kam waqt-i 'st ki takhalluf* (or *takhalluf*) *namūda bāshad* (I sought an omen from Hafiz; his omens seldom fail). *Vide* Divination and Bibliomancy.  
 Hag, *pīr-i zāl* and *'ajūza* (any very old woman). *Vide* Beldame.  
 Hagar, *Hājar*; "and Hagar called out 'Oh Abraham! with whom leavest thou me?' He answered 'With God'" *va Hājar sadā kardā pūrsid 'Ay Ibrāhīm marā bi-ki sipurdī?'* *Jawāb dād 'Bi-Khudā.'*  
 Haggard, *dāsh-talak* T. ('moulted outside'; of falcon); *talakī* (gen.) ('intermewed' or moulted = *jarnās* Ar.).  
 Haggle, to, *vide* Bargain; *jir u dar va k*.  
 Hail, *tagarg sar-darakhtī-hā rā khārūb kard*.  
 Hail, to, *tagarg bārīdan*.  
 Hair, *mū*; *filfil-mū*, subs. and adj. (wool of Negroes); *mū-yi zahīr* and vulg. *pashm* (of the pubes); *ḡisū* (long back hair of women); *zulf* (side curls of women, or long back curls of men); *kākul* (top-knot of Muslims or of Zardushti boys); [*kākulī* is a species of crested lark]; *dallāk rā bi-gū bi-yāyad mūy-am rā iṣlāḥ kunad* (or *bi-chīnad*) (tell the barber to come and cut my hair); *rishma* (strands of camel-hair worn by dervishes round the waist, or round the *kulāh*; also for *rashma* Ar. rein, q.v.). *Vide* Curl and Locks.  
 Hair-dresser, *mashshāfa* (of women). *Vide* Tire-woman and Maid.  
 Hair-pin. *Vide* Pin.  
 Hair-splitting, *mu-shigāfi* (k.).  
 Hairy, *pur pashm u pila* (long haired, etc., of dogs); *pur mu* (of men).  
 Half, *nīm*; *nīma*; *niṣf*; *yak niṣf-a-yi līmū* or *niṣf-i līmū* (half a lemon); *hā! agar bakht-at yārī kard har chī āvardī bāyad barālar-i khud-at bi-man qismat bi-dihī* (now, if luck befriend you, whatever sum you get you must halve, share equally, with me); *shamshīr zad, du nīm shud* (he cut him in half with his sword); *niṣf-i ziyād-ash* or *niṣf-i ziyāda-tar-ash* (more than half<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> *Sar-darakhtī* "fruits grown on trees" (not melons, etc.).

<sup>2</sup> Corresponds to the English colloquialism "the larger half."

**Half-caste**, *du-nasla* (of men); *du-raga* (of animals).

**Hall**, *bārīka* (a passage with rooms off it); *kiryās* (a hall, gen. octagonal, not joining the main building); *in khāna yak dālān*<sup>1</sup> *va si utāq dārad*; *lālār* or *ayrān* (a verandah, or open room on pillars); *lālār-i dah-mīla* (a room open on one side and with ten pillars).

**Halo**, *hāla* or *hālā* (round moon, on Saints' heads); *khirman* (of moon); *nūr* (round Prophets' and Imāms' heads).

**Halsband**, *jālqū* (the 'neck-band' for short-winged hawks).

**Halt!** *vā ist!*; *bāsh!*

**Halt**, to, *lang k.* or *utrāq k.* (on a journey or march); *makṣ k.* (for some minutes); *mā'ulan*; *tavayquf k.* (for some time); *langīdan* (to limp).

**Halter**, *afsār*; *qābil-i tanūb ast* (he deserves the halter).

**Halting-place**, *manzil-gāh*; *farūd-gāh* (for passengers from ships).

**Halve**, to, *vide* 'Half'; *du-nīm kardan*; *nişj k.*

**Halving**, *tanşij*; *nişj kardan*.

**Ham**, *gūsh-i bulbul* (a facetious name); *gūsh-and-i faranqī*; *gūsh-i gurāz*.

**Ham**, *Hām* (son of Nūh).

**Hammer**, *chakush*; *māngana* (T., corrup. of Eng. "machine"; a steam-hammer or steam-presser); *kalla-pā* (large smith's hammer).

**Hammock**, *nanū*; *nanī*; *nanū'ī*.

**Hamstring**, *pay zadan* (but *pay burdan* 'to track foot-prints'); *pay burīdan*.

**Hand**,<sup>2</sup> *dast* (also fore-leg); *dast bi-dast* (from hand to hand); *chahār angusht* (a hand's breadth); *gurg-i bārān-dāda* or *kuhma-rind* (an 'old hand'; an 'old soldier'); *'agrabak* (of watch; lit. 'small scorpion'); *dast-i ūrā bi-gīr* ("take his hand"; not in m.c. "help him"<sup>3</sup>); *az taraf-i dīgar* (on the other hand); *kār bi-har jā munjarr bi-shavad khayr-i mā'st*, *az yak taraf asp az yak taraf pūl* (it is to our advantage however it may end; on the one hand a horse, on the other money); *du-dastī*

(adv. with both hands); *yak dast shudan* (join hands; in a good or bad sense). *dast d.* (to shake hands); *fulāna zan dast-i shūhar-ash rā zīr-i sang mī-dārad* = *dar dast-i khud khūb nigāh mī-dārad* (she keeps her husband in hand), *ū bāzū-yi man ast* = *dast-i rāst-i man ast*, he's my right-hand man).

**Hand**, to, *vide* To pass; *urū dād bi-kushand-ash* (vulg.) (he handed him over to be killed); *urū bi-kushtan dād* (he caused him to be ruined); *dast u girībān shudan* (to come hand to hand, close quarters). *Vide* Entrust.

**Handcuffs**, *khālīlī*; *zanjīr-i dast*.

**Hand-made**, *dast-sākhta*; *'amal-i yad(d)ī*.

**Handicraft**, *pīsha*; *shughl*; *kash*; *kāsiyā*, *san'al*.

**Handiwork**, *kār-i dast*; *'amal*.

**Handkerchief**, *dast-māl*.<sup>4</sup>

**Handle**, *dasta-yi in zabāna* (or *in khāna-yi mīz*) *shikasta ast*; *pīr-i zan dasta-yi jārūb bi-dast-ash āmada chunīn bar sar-ash navā-kht ki mardaka bi-u panāh āvard* -Prof S. T.

**Handled**. *Vide* Soiled.

**Handmaid**, *kanīz* (Negress or Georgian) *Vide* Maid, Tirewoman, Hair-dresser.

**Handmill**, *dast-ās*.

**Hand-rail**, *dast-andāz*.

**Handsel**, *dasht* (first money taken in the morning); *ay bābā! hanūz dasht na-kardam ki tuwā chīz-i bi-dihām* (said to a beggar by a shopman).

**Handsome**, *hasīn* (gen.); *jamīl*<sup>5</sup> (gen.): *vajīh* (in face) (all of people); *qashang*; *maqbul*; *khush-gil* (pretty; gen.; not so strong as former; even used of buildings); *khush-manzar* (of buildings or views and rarely of people); *'ālī* (m.c. of buildings); *khush-tarkīb* (well-made, of anything); *khush-qur'ara* (well-made, of living things); *shakīl*; *khush-andām* (of fine form; of living things); *khush-chashm u abrū*, or *khush sar u şurat*, or *malīh* (good or pleasant looking); *dar vajāhat mu'tadīl ast* (his looks are middling); *bā tanāsub-i andām* (well-formed, well-proportioned).

<sup>1</sup> *Dālān* gen. hall in a gateway or near the entrance, not in the house; it leads into and out of the *kiryās*. Some houses, however, have no *kiryās*.

<sup>2</sup> Muslims eat with the right hand. In helping themselves to a dish, Persians will sometimes use the left hand. In Muslim society, Europeans should be careful to use the right hand.

<sup>3</sup> *Ūrū dast-girī kun* (m.c.) "help him."

<sup>4</sup> In India *'ū-māl*.

<sup>5</sup> In Arabic *jamīl* implies stoutness as well as good looks.

**Handspike**, *ahrum*, or *dālum* (lever, of iron or wood); *‘alala* Ar. (rare) (lever).

**Handy**, *sar-i dast* (at hand).

**Handwriting**, *khatt*; *khatt-i shērīn* (beautiful writing); *fulūnā sāhib-i chahār khatt ast* (So-and-so can write four kinds of handwriting); *khatt-i jalī* (disguised writing; also forged writing); *shāva-yi khūb dārad* (he writes a nice hand).

**Hang**, to, *āvikhtan*, rt. *āvīz*; *āvīzān k.*; *bar-on bi-dār kashūdan* or *zadan*, and *maslūb k.* (to execute by hanging by the neck; lit. the latter means to crucify<sup>1</sup>), *bi-tanāb andākhtan* (to strangle on the ground or to execute by hauling up from the ground); *az darakhṭ mawallāq k.* (execute by hanging from a tree); *kalīl-hā rā rū-yi mīkhāvizānkun* (or *bi-yūviz*), or vulg. *kalīl-hā-rā gal- mīkh bi-kash* (hang the keys on the peg); *guh mī-khuran ki nazdik-i ū biraram*<sup>2</sup> (I will be hanged if I go near him); *gardan-at khurd shavad!* or *chashm-at kūr shavad!* (= hang you!).

**Hanged**, *maslūb*<sup>1</sup> (prop. crucified).

**Hanger-on**, *muta‘alliq*; *az vā bastagān*; *tufaylī* (parasite). *hāshiyā-nishīn* (and toady).

**Hangings**, *parda-hā* (curtains, etc.); *āvīza-hā* (lamps).

**Hankering**, *dar fikr-i chīz-i budan*; *‘aqab-i ān qālī chashm andākhta am* (I have an eye on that carpet).

**Happen**, *rū dādan*; *ittifāq uftādan*; *vuqū‘ gāftan*; *bi-zukūr rasīdan*; *vārid āmadan*; *tūrī shudan* (to come suddenly upon); *chūn shab tāri shud*; *in hādīga kay vāq‘ shud?*; *fi-t-i sar mī-zanad* (something will happen); *bā‘d bi-sar-am har-chi bi-yāyad bi-yāyad* (let happen what will); *har-chi bād-ā-bād* (happen what may); *dar dunyā hīch hamchu chīz-i shuda ast?*; *khūb, chi bi-sar-at āmad?* (“well, please; what befell you?”), of unpleasant events only); *na-fahmīdam chi shud, agar in kār tawr-i ki mī-gūyam šurat bi-gīrad bi-tu chīz-i khvāham dād* (if things turn out as I expect I

won’t forget you); *kār-i shudanī mī-shavad* (what is to happen, will happen).

**Happiness**, *masarrat*; *farah*; *khush-vāqt*; *dar in dunyā hīch kas rahat-i kāmīl nadārad*.

**Happy**, *khush-vāqt*; *masrūr*; *khush u khuram*; *dil-shād*; *ān-hā-i ki az Khudā mī-tarsand ‘āqibat khush-hālī mī-gūband*.

**Harass**, *āzār k.*; *īzār dādan*; *azīyyat dādan*; *parishān k.*

**Harbinger**, *pīsh-raw*; *khavar-rasān*; *muzhda-āvar* (of good news).

**Harbour**, *bandar*, pl. *banādir* (port); *langargāh* (anchorage); *qāwī* (any extensive harbour); *māman* (refuge); *kishtī qarī*; *gārd-bandī*<sup>3</sup> *lāhim shud* = *dar riy farū nīshast*.

**Hard**, *sakht*; *shadīd* (severe); *khīshk* (of bread); *vide* Difficult; *sabz-q- ki bi-man dāda* and *āsān ast yā mushkīl*; *sakht-gīrī k.* (to be hard on).

**Hard-featured**, *sakht-rū*; *khishnīn<sup>4</sup>-ru*.

**Hard-fisted**, *kuluft-dast* and *sakht-dast* (lit.); *mamsik*; *āb az dast-ash namī-chakad* (met.).

**Hard-hearted**, *sang-dil*; *sakht-dil*.

**Hardly**, *mushkīl* or *zur*; *mushkīl mī-dānam* (this can hardly be the case; also I don’t think it can be done; *shak<sup>5</sup> mī-dānam*, has much the same meaning); *tā pā bīrūn guzāshṭ saql pāyīn āmad* (he had hardly set foot outside when the roof came down); *zur-am mī-āyad in kār rā bi-kunam* (I can hardly do that; I don’t want to do it).

**Hard-mouthed**, *harūn* (m.c. a puller, a horse; prop. restive), *bad-lagām*; *sar-kash*.

**Hardship**, *zulm* (lit. tyranny); *shadā'id-i zamāna* or *-bakt* (the hardships of fortune). *Vide* Toil.

**Hardware**, *āhan-ālāt*.

**Hare**, *khar-gūsh<sup>6</sup> bisyār tarsu* (or *ramū*) ’st.

**Hare-lipped**, *lab-i khargūshī dārad* or *lab-shakar ast*; *lab-i u muhra khurda ast* (local); *shutur-lab*; *lab-chūk* (Gilan).

**Harem**, *andarun*; *haram*; <sup>7</sup> *haram-sarā* (gen. of kings).

<sup>1</sup> Properly to crucify; *salīb* “a cross.”

<sup>2</sup> A crude but common expression; *guh* lit. “human excrement.” An angry master will say to an offending servant *az guh guh-tar-i, az khar khar-tar* (m.c.).

<sup>3</sup> The corruption of some Bombay word.

<sup>4</sup> For *khāsh n.*

<sup>5</sup> *Shak* P. for Ar. *shakk*.

<sup>6</sup> *Khar* old Pers. “big.” Compare *khar-chang* “crab,” *khar-muhra* (a large shell, a “large cowrie”).

<sup>7</sup> *Haram* also the sacred enclosure of the Ka’ba at Makka, and of tombs at Madīna, Karbelā, Mashhad, etc.

**Hark**, *gūsh*, *gūsh*!

**Harlot**, *jīnda* (m.e.); *qahba*; *fāhisha*; *zan-i zāniya*; *zan-i kusū* or *zan-i kus-dih* (vulg.). *Vide* Whore.

**Harlotry**, *jīnda-bāzī*; *zinā-kārī* (also *adul-*

**Harm**, *zarar rasāndan*; *maẓarrat* (r.); *ziyān* (k.), or *khasārat* (k. or r.), or *nuqsān* (r. or *dādan*) (loss); *āyā chuñin kār kardan* 'ayb-i dārad?'; *bāk-i nīst* (there's no harm); *chirā?* (why not?).

**Harm**, to, *azigyat* k. (living things); *zarar rasāndan* gen.; *ṣadma* z. (to living things).

**Harmonize**, *ham-āhang*, or *ham-navā*, *budan* (gen. in music; but of people also); *in rang-hā hama ham-navākht*<sup>1</sup> and.

**Harmony**, *murāfaqat* (gen.); *viq* (gen.); *āh-qay* and *ham-naḡhmaqī* (of music); *ham-rang* or *ham-āhang shudan* (to be in harmony with. of people only); *ham-āhang* (gen. of music but of people also); *mutābaqat*<sup>2</sup> 'l-asvāt (harmony of voices).

**Harness**, *yariq* (equipment of a saddle horse; also harness; arms and accoutrements, etc.).

**Haroun-al-Rashid**, *Hārūn*<sup>3</sup> 'r-Rashīd.

**Harp**, *chang* (gen. played by Jews; it is placed flat on the ground and not upright like a Welsh harp).

**Harper**, *changī*<sup>4</sup> (gen. a woman); *chang-zan* (man or woman)

**Harridan**, *kuhna-jīnda* *Vide* Hag and Bel-dam.

**Harrier**, *bil-bāqlī* T., and *shab-māla* Kurd., and *Abū-hikab* Ar. (the bird). *Vide* Kite.

**Harrow**, *takhta k.* or *takhta-kashī k.* (with a board studded with nails); *māla kashīdan* (with a log of wood); *shāqul* (k.) (also a mason's line).

**Harsh**, *durusht* (in words, manners; also "big"); *zibr* (rough, of things); *khishin* (coll. for *khashin*, rough; of persons or things).

**Harshly**, *durushtāna*, *sakht-gū'i* *farmūdīd* (you've spoken harshly).

**Harshness**, *durushtī* (also bigness; *vide* Big, Large); *khushūnat* (of disposition, or cloths).

**Harvest**, *maḡṣūl* or pl *maḡṣūlāt*<sup>5</sup>; *maḡṣūl-i*

*in bāgh chīst?* (what is the money value of the grain and fruit-crop of this garden?); *imsāl az jihat-i qillat-i āflāk diraw* 'aqab aflāda ast (the harvest is late this year on account of the dull weather); *sayfi* (summer harvest); *shitarī* (winter harvest).

**Hasp**, *chift* (also bolt of a door).

**Haste**, *zādī* or *shitāb* (k.); *bi-sur'at raftan*; *ta'jil* (n.); *bi-ta'jil mī-narīsam tā bi-'past* 'bi-rasad (I am writing in haste 'to save the post'); *in du kalima bi-rasm-i isti'jāl nigārish qāft* (=yours in haste; *vide* 'Yours'); *bar sabīl-i ijāla navishta shud* (ditto, at the end of a letter); 'ajala az Shaytān ast va ṣabr az Rahmān<sup>6</sup> (common saying).

**Hastening**, *ta'jil*, *dar zād rasīdan* (or *rasānīdan*) 'i u bāqad kushish bi-kunīd

**Hastily**, *shitābāna*; *bi-ta'jil*

**Hastiness**, *tund-mizāpī* (of temper).

**Hasty**, *dast-pīcha* (flurried); *ta'jil namudan* *kār-i ādam-i 'āqil*<sup>7</sup> nīst.

**Hat**, *kuṭāh-i farangī* (European hat; also a round summer house, etc.); *tāji* 'hasht tark (dervishes' cap of eight pieces, each shaped like the divisions of an orange); *hamān vaqt ki dar ulāq dākhul shud kuṭāh rā bar dāsh*<sup>8</sup>; *pukh pukh* (barrel-shaped hat worn by farrāshes); *tās-kuṭāh* (a felt hat while new and in shape); *agar na-kunam in rīsh nīst, dum-i khar ast* (=I'll eat my hat if I don't do so; said by men); *agar na-kunam in lachak lachak-i fāhisha-hā bāshad* (said by women).

**Hatch**, *dar āvardan*; *murg* rū-yi *tukhm-hā kharābīda*. *Vide* Broody.

**Hatchet**, *tabar*; *tabarcha* (small).

**Hate**, to, *tanaffur dāsh*tan (to feel aversion to, to loath); *az hīch bāqad nafrat na-kunīm ghayr* (or *mayar*) *az gunāh*; *sāya yi urā namī-tarānād rū dīd*, vulg (he cannot bear the sight of him); [but *az man guzashta sāya-am rā ham namī-tarānī dīd* = injure me? why you cannot even hurt my shadow!]; *dushman rā bad dānistān*; *karāhat*, or *makrūh*, *dāsh*tan (to dislike much, detest); *urā namī-tarānam bi-bīnam*.

<sup>1</sup> *Ham-navākht* also of music.

<sup>2</sup> In some districts a term of abuse, as female harpers are generally prostitutes.

<sup>3</sup> *Hāzīl* is used in the sense of *fā'i a*. In India *maḡṣūl* railway or boat-fare, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Or *al-'ajalah min* 'sh-Shaytān va 'l-ta'annī min 'r-Rahmān.

<sup>5</sup> Note singular; or *kār-i 'āqilān*.

<sup>6</sup> *Kuṭāh* 'ā az *sar-i kas-i bar dāsh*tan also signifies "to get the better of."

<sup>7</sup> *Lachak* = *chāragad*.

**Hated**, *manfūr* (loathed; of people or things).  
**Haughtiness**, *fīs* (k) (m.c.); *kibr* (k. or *farūkhān*); *takabbur* (k.); *khud-farūshī* (k): *ghurūr* (k): *az īn sukhan bād-i burūt-ash farū nishast* (at this speech his haughtiness, swagger, forsook him). *Vide* Pride.  
**Haughty**, *kibr-farūsh*, and *mutakabbir*; *maghrūr* (proud q.v.); *īn raz hā dimāgh-ash bālū rafta* (now-a-days he holds his nose in the air).  
**Haul**, *kashādan*; *kashān kashān burdan*; *khwābānādan* (to haul down a flag, etc.).  
**Haunch**, *gurda* (small of the back); *dubur* (buttocks; of man or animals).  
**Haunted**, *jinn dārad*; *maskun* (Ar., rare in m.c.).  
**Hautboy**, *surūnā* (made of reed or wood).  
**Have**, *dāshan*, rt. *dār*: *bā ān āghū hīch shīnāsī dārid?*  
**Haven**. *Vide* Harbour.  
**Haversack**, *chīnta* (of dervishes and beggars).  
**Hawk**, *qush* (any hawk or falcon or eagle, but specially the goshawk); *bāz* (goshawk; gen. term); *zard-chashm* ('yellow-eyed,' *vide* Falcon); *fīqun* or *tayghūn* (the white goshawk; a name also applied to the albinos of other species of birds); *tarlān* (the goshawk that migrates into Persia); *qizil* (the local variety or race of goshawk that breeds in Persia; supposed to be inferior); *tuḡhrāl* (a species formerly imported from 'China,' perhaps the 'Crested Goshawk'); *bāsha* P., and *qirghay* T., (the Common Sparrow-hawk); *pīqū* (the Indian *shikra*). *Vide* Goshawk and Falcon.  
**Hawker**, *tabaq-kash* (gen. of fruit); *dast-farūsh*; *vide* pedlar; *qūsh-chī* (falconer, q.v.).  
**Hay**, *bīda* (dried lucerne); [*yunja* green lucerne]; *alaf-i khushk*.  
**Hazard**, *giraw* (the stake).  
**Hazard**, to, *īn muhra rā 'yū-nasīb' mī-andūzam* (I hazard everything on this throw); *dar mā raz-i khātar andākhtan*.  
**He**, *ū* (or she).  
**Head**, *sar*; *kalla*; *sar-ā-pā*, or *az sar tā pā* (from head to foot); *hāj vāj*, or *dast pācha*, *shudan* (to lose one's head); *ra's* (of cattle); *vide* 'Button' and 'Chief'. *Vide* Reverse (of coin). *Vide* Source, and Lose.  
**Headache**, *dard-i sar*; *ṣudā'*; *taṣḍī'* (to give

a headache to, to trouble); *ṣudā'-i sha-qīqa* (nervous or sick-headache).  
**Head-dress**, *chārqud* (a square handkerchief worn by Muslim women out of doors); *sar-band* (of women). *Vide* Turban, etc.  
**Heading**, *invān* for *uncvān* (of chapter, letter, etc.).  
**Headlong**, *sar-nigūn*; *sar-ā-zīr*.  
**Head-piece**, *gāl-push* (of horse clothing) *Vide* Helmet.  
**Head-quarters** *maḥall-i markazī*, or *dār* 'l-qiyām.  
**Head-stall**, *afsār*.  
**Headstrong**, *khud-rāy*; *lajūj*.  
**Heal**, *ilāj* k.; *mu'ālaja* k.; *chāq* k. tr.: *shifā* or *shīhat*, *dādan* (of God); *hālā zakhm-ash chāq shuda ast*; *qūsh-t-i nāv bālū āvarda ast* (granulated); *zakhm ash pur mī-shavad*, or *illigām mī-gābad* (his wound is healing).  
**Healing**, subs. *ilāj kardan*; *mu'ālaja* (treating).  
**Health**, *hāl*, or *mizāj* (state of —); *shīhat*, or *tan-durustī*, or *āfiyat*; *mizāj-i ā sālim* (or *mustaqīm*) *ast*; [*mizāj-i ā mustaqīm ast* also = 'he is not changeable']; *bī-salāmatī-yi shumā* ('your health'; when drinking wine)<sup>1</sup>; *salāmat-i kī hast hama chīz hast* (= if you have health you have wealth); *bī-tāq-i abrū-yi ā khurdīm* (we drank his health); *tafaqqud-i ahvāl k.*, or *ahvāl-pursī k.* (to enquire after the health of); *īn fīl mukhill-i shīhat ast* (this vice injures the health).  
**Healthy**, *tan-durust* (of people); *sālim* (of climate, food); *bulūkāt-i kī bishtar maqrūn bī-shīhat ast*—(the healthiest districts—); *sālim-mizāj* (of people).  
**Heap**, *tal*; *tūda*; *pushta*; *yak kū-i<sup>2</sup> kāghaz īnjū jam' shuda ast*, *bīrūn-ash bī-rīz* (or *kīnār bī-quzār*).  
**Hear**, *shanūdan* or *shīnūdan*; *dars gūsh giriftan* (to hear a lesson); *ānchī mī-gūyam gūsh kun* (or *gūsh bī-dih*). *Vide* Listen.  
**Heard**, *masmū'*; *gūsh-zad*.  
**Hearer**, *mustamī'*; *shīnavanda*; *sāmī'*, pl. *sāmī'in*.  
**Hearing**, *istīmā'*; *na-tavānistam gūsh kunam* (I could not hear).  
**Heart**, *qalb*, pl. *qulūb*; *az tah-i dil* (from the bottom of my heart); *nāf-i<sup>3</sup> shahr* (the

<sup>1</sup> The reply is *nūsh-i jān*.

<sup>2</sup> In some districts *kū* is applied only to a heap of manure, and hence sometimes means "manure" itself.

<sup>3</sup> *Nāf* 'navel.'

heart of the city); *dil-i insān māyil*<sup>1</sup> *bi-gunāh ast*; *az bar khayāndan* (to repeat by heart); *dars-i imrūz rā ravān dārūd* (or *ravān-i shumā ast?*) (do you know to-day's lesson by heart?); *mā-tars, dil-i paydā kun* (take heart, don't be frightened); *shāyad dukhtara jā-yi dīgar-ī*<sup>2</sup> *dil-bastagi dārād* (perhaps the girl has lost her heart to some one else).

Heart-burn, *dil-sūzish*.

Heart-disease, *maraz-i qalb*.

Hearth, *pīsh-bukhārī*.

Heartily, Hearty, *az rū-yi dil u jān*; *qalbān*; *ikhlasān*; *az tah-i dil*; *bā ishtihā* (for eating); *bā garm-jūshī*.

Heat, *garmī*, or *t b* (heat or light of sun or fire); *harārat* (applied to disposition, fever, sun, etc.); *harārat-i qharīzī* (natural heat of the body); for 'heat' of animals *vid*: Season; *imruz khaylī garm ast, harā khajā ast* (it's close); *hīch ruh dar badan-ash nist*, or *harārat na-dārād* (he has no heat in him; *vide* Life); *dar qahr-i garmī* (in the depth, or great heat, of summer).

Heathen, *but-parast* (idolater); *kāfir*, pl. *kuffār* (vague term; infidel); *mushrik*, pl. *mushrikīn* (polytheist, often applied to Hindus and to Christians); *mulhīd* (prop. one that denies the existence of God); *zindīq*, pl. *zanādīq* (fig. a believer in the Zand; now one only outwardly a Muslim). *Vide* Idolator and Infidel.

Heaven, *bihisht* P., or *jannat* Ar.; *firdaws-i barīn* (the highest heaven); *'arsh* (the seat of God above the 7th heaven); *dar bihisht āsāyish-i bīrūn az hadd-i bayān ast, dar jahannam 'azāb-i bī-pāyān*.

Heavenly, *samāvi*; *bihishtī*.

Heavens,<sup>4</sup> *aflāk* (sing. not used); *samāvāt* (sing. not used colloquially).

Heaviness, *sangīnī*; *siql*; *saqālat*; *sar-girānī* (of head; and met., 'anxiety').

Heavy, *sangīn*; *vaznī*; *saql* (also indigestible, of food); *sakht*; *shadīd*; *tund* (severe; of rain, snow, or wind); *sangīn* (severe; of

snow or rain); *sangīn ast, chi tawr bi-baram* (it is too heavy for me to carry); *'ibārat-ash khaylī sangīn ast* (= he is a heavy writer).

Hebrew, *'Ibrānī*; *'Ibrī*; *Yahūdī*, pl. *Yahūd* (Jew); *Isrā'īlī* (Israelite).

Hedge, *khār-band* or *khār-bast* (also hurdle).

Hedge-hog, *jujuk* or *jūjak*; *khār-pusht*.<sup>5</sup> *Vide* Porcupine.

Heed, to, *gush dādan*; *tavajjuh k.*; *multafit shudan*; *maḥall guzāshtan*. *Vide* 'To listen.

Heel, *pāshna*.

Heel-rope, *pā-band* (also, adj., tied by the leg; fig.).

Heifer, *qūsāla-yi māda*.

Height, *bulandī*; *irtifā'*; *rifāt*, *miyāna-qāmat* (of middle height). *Vide* Stature

Heir, *rāriš*, pl. *rurash*<sup>6</sup> for *varasa*; *mīrās-khur*; *sāhib-khūn* (legal heir of a person murdered); *ralī-ahd* (heir apparent); *jā-nushīn* (successor; not necessarily heir)

Heir-loom, *tarika*; *murda-rīk* (rare). *Vide* Relic.

Heliograph, *hilūgrāf* (Eur.).

Hell, *Jahannam*, and *Dūzakh* (the whole place); *Saqar* or *Şaqar*; *Darak* (Lowest Hell); *bi-Darak-i Asfal bi-raw* (go to the Lowest Hell); *bi-raw bi Tūn u Ṭabas* (= go to Hell!); also *bi-raw bi-Jahannam*; *saq-i dūzakh* (hell hound).

Hellish, *dūzakhī*; *jahannamī*.

Helm, *sukkān-i kishī*.

Helmet, *khūd*.

Help, *mādad* (k. or d.); *imdād* (k.); *yārī* (k.); *i'ānat* (k.); *mu'āvanat* (k.); *ta'ayūd* (k.); *pushtī* (k.); *dast-yārī* or *dast-gīrī* (k.) [but *dast-gīr* = 'captured']; *dar īn amr marā kumak mī-kunīd?* — *bi-shart-i ān ki gūsha-yi kār-i banda rā ham bi-gīrid* (— on condition that you help me too); *az man pushtī kard* or *girift* (he took my part); *chāra nist* (there is no help for it). *Vide* Assistance.

Help! *ay dād, ay jaryād, bi-rasīd!*; *ay musalmānān!*

<sup>1</sup> Properly *mū'il* Ar.

<sup>2</sup> Note this m.c. *jā-yi dīgar-ī* for *jā'ī dīga*: *dīgar-ī* prop. means 'another person.'

<sup>3</sup> In India *bihishtī* is a water-carrier, because to quench another's thirst is a heavenly act.

<sup>4</sup> Traditions regarding the fabric of the seven heavens differ.

<sup>5</sup> The porcupine *sikhū* is sometimes called *khār-pusht*.

<sup>6</sup> *Irtifā'* in classical (or Indian?) Persian also means revenue.

<sup>7</sup> There are however worse places than *Tūn* and *Ṭabas*.

<sup>8</sup> *Sukkān* is also the Ar. pl. of *sākīn* 'inhabitant' in Persian only the Ar. reg. pl. of this, *sākīnīn*, is used.



Helpless, *lā-chār*; *bī-chāra*; ‘*ājiz*; *dar-mānda*; *bī-dast u pā*; *magar dast-i shumā basta ast?* (= helpless creature!).

Helpless, to be, *az kār dar māndan*; *az javāb ‘ājiz shud* (he could not answer); *az marg-i barādar-ash kamar-i ū shikast* (after his brother's death he became helpless, he could do nothing<sup>1</sup>); *bī dast u pā shud*.

Hem, *maḡẓī* (a border or hemming of other cloth added); *labak* (edging, gen. of tape); *bī-khayyāt bi-gū in pārchā rā sijāf<sup>2</sup> bi-gīrad*; *hāshīya* (border of shawl or carpet); *dūman* (skirt or hem of cloak, etc.).

Hemming, *bakhīya* (k.).

Hemistich, *mīsrā<sup>3</sup>* or *mīsrav* = *nīsf-i bayt*.

Hemlock, *shukarān* or *shakarān* (a species of hemlock). *Vide* Henbane.

Hemorrhage, *khūn-rarish(?)*; *jarayān-i dam*. Hemorrhoids, *barāsīr-i khānī* (pl. of *bāsur*; sing. not used).

Hemp, *bang* or *caraq<sup>4</sup>-l-khayān* (leaves); *hashīsh*; *chars* (for Hindustani *charas*, for drinking); *kanab* (for Ar. *qinnab*).

Hen, *murg<sup>5</sup>-i khānagī* (gen., but sp. female); *mākiyān* (rare in m.c.).

Henbane, *saykarān* (night shade<sup>6</sup>); *bīkh-i taft* (the poison supposed to have been given to *Suqrāt* or Socrates; hemlock<sup>7</sup>).

Hence, *az ānjā*; *az in jihat* (for this reason); *az injā* (from this place); *ba‘d*, or *az in pas* (of time).

Henceforth, *ba‘d az in*; *ba‘du-hā* or *ba‘du-h<sup>8</sup>*.

Henna,<sup>9</sup> *hinnā* Ar., or vulg. Pers. *hīnā*; *hinnā-ash rang na-girift* (he did not succeed); *hinnā-ash rang na-dārad* (his business does not flourish; also he has no awe, authority, q.v.); *hinnā bastan* (to dye with henna). *Vide* Dye.

Hen-pecked, *muzakkar-i samīrī* (of husband); *zan-murīd*.

Heptagon, *musabba<sup>10</sup>*: *haft-gūsha<sup>11</sup>*.

Her. *Vide* His.

Herald, *chā<sup>12</sup>-ūsh* (guide to a *qāfila*; also an official that rides a little way ahead of the Shah's carriage; *chāwūsh* in Turkish a Sergeant); *munādi* or *jārchī* (public crier);

*rīkā* or *shātīr* (a runner immediately in front of a carriage).

Herat, *Harāt*.

Herb, *sabzī*, pl. *sabzījāt*, or *sabzī ālāt* (vegetables and kitchen herbs); *rustanī* (any vegetable); *īshān fuqat nabātāt mī-khurand*.

Herd, *gala* or *galla* (gen.); *rama* (of sheep or goats); *khayl* or *rama-asp* (of horses).

Herod, *Hērūdis*.

Herdsmen, *galla-dār* or *galla-bān*; *shabān* or *shubān*; *chūpān*.

Here, *injā*; *in-sū*; *hūy hūy* (look here, look here!); *tak tak* (here and there; dotted about); *in ast* ‘*Azīz Beg<sup>13</sup> khud-ash mī-āyad* (here is ‘Azīz Beg himself, now coming).

Hereafter, *dar āyanda*; *sipās*; *pas az in*. *Vide* Henceforth.

Hereditary, *irṣī*; *mauruṣī*; *mīrāsī*; *maraz-i mauṣūṣī* (hereditary disease); *amrāz-i mutanāsila* (hereditary diseases). *Vide* Disease.

Heresy, *bid‘at*; *rafz* (the heresy of the Shī‘ahs).

Heretic, *ahl-i bid‘at*; *khārijī* (the Sunnis are so called by the Shī‘ahs); *rāfi‘ī* (the Shī‘ahs are so called by the Sunnis).

Heritage, *irs* or *mīrās*, *matrukāt* pl.

Hermaphrodite,<sup>14</sup> *nar u muk*, vulg. for *nar-māda*; *nar-māya*, *zan-mard*; *khunṣṭ*; [*khōja* T. ‘eunuch’]; [*mukhannās* Ar. an effeminate person, but in Persian hermaphrodite].

Hermit, *gusha-nishīn*; ‘*ābid* (devotee. q.v.; not necessarily hermit); *zāhid* (leads an ascetic life, not necessarily alone).

Hermitage, *ṣawmā‘a*.

Hernia, *fatq*; *qarī*.

Hero, *yāl*; *gurd* (old); *gav* (by Zardushtis); *shīr-mard*; *ghāzī* (religious warrior); *Rustam-i vaqt ast*.

Heroic, *vide* Brave; *baḥr-i mutaqarīb* (heroic verse; the metre of the Shāh-Nāma).

Heroism, *yālī* (rare). *Vide* Bravery.

<sup>1</sup> *Kas-i ki barādar na-dārad qevat-i kamar na-dārad*; common saying.

<sup>2</sup> *Sijāf* prop. ‘‘piping.’’

<sup>3</sup> Urdu *bhang*; in Ar. *banj*. *Hashshāshīn*, smokers and sellers of *hashīsh*, from which is derived ‘assasin.’

<sup>4</sup> The Zardushtī women do not dye the nails with henna. The custom, too, is dying out amongst Muslims.

<sup>5</sup> *Beg* pronounced like the English word ‘‘beg.’’

<sup>6</sup> In public prayers, hermaphrodites take their station between men and women, but in other respects they observe the customs of women. For the spiritual existence of these unfortunates, *vide Hidāya*, Vol. IV, p. 559.

Heron, *māhī-gīr*; *būfīmār* (heron<sup>1</sup>); *‘aqār* or *haqār* (common heron); *jarda* (purple heron); *rāq* (night heron); [in poetry *gham-khurak*, *ghussa-khurak*, and *Mālik* ‘*l-Ha‘īm*; not [*huzn*].

Herpes, *tabkhāl*

Hesitate, *taraddud dāshtan*; *pas u pīsh k.*; *dar shish u bish uftādan*; *dil dīl k.* (to be uncertain); *pas-i gardan-at rā ma-khārān* ( - don't hesitate, don't turn over excuses in your mind).

Hesitating, *mutaraddīd* (part.); *muṣabṣab*; *taraddud* (d.) (subs.).

Hesitation, *taraddud*; *taṣabṣub*.

Hexagon, *shash-gusha*; *musaddas*.

Hexagonal, *shash-gusha‘ī*; *musaddasī*.

Hiccough, *ḥavāk* (also sobbing, q.v.); *saksaka*. *Vide* Sob.

Hidden, *panhān* (k.); *nihān* (k.); *nihufta* (k. or *dāshtan* or *guṣāshtan*); *pūshīda* (k. or d. or g.); *makhī‘ī* (k. or d. or g.); *nā-pudīd* (*gashtan*) (not visible); *mastur* (also covered).

Hide, *charm* (untanned hide of oxen, elephants or very large animals; also leather); *pūst* (of sheep, goats, deer, tigers or small animals; also skin of fruits, bark, etc.); *jild* (skin of human beings; also cover of a book).

Hide, to, *nihuftan*, rt. *nihān*; *pūshīdan*, tr.; *guṣā‘ib shudan*, intr.: *inziwā‘ guzīdan* (to hide in a corner like a hermit); *kalāgh duzdī mī-kunad va har-chī mī-tavānad*<sup>1</sup> *pinhān mī-kunad*; *lashkar shikast khurda dar bisha mutavārī shudand* (the army was defeated and (the soldiers) hid in the wood).

Hideous, *karīh* ‘*l-manṣar*; *zishti bar ū khatm būd*; *miṣṭ-i shakt-i Shaytān*.

Hiding-place, *kamīn-gāh* (ambush); *makman*.

Hierarch, *buzurgān-i millat*; *pīshvāyān-i dīn*; *ru‘asā-yi rūḥānī*.

High, *buland*; *‘ālī* (in m.c. also ‘grand’ of buildings); *raji‘*; *murtafi‘*; *‘ālī-makān* or ‘*ālī-marṭaba* (of high station); *vazī‘ u sharīf*, or *amīr u faqīr*, or *khāṣṣ u ‘āmm*, or *pādīshāh u gadā* (high and low, rich and

poor); *Khudāvand-i Ta‘ālī*<sup>2</sup> (God the Most High).

High-flier, *buland-parvāz* (of birds; and met. of men who make a show).

High-minded, *‘ālī-dīmāgh*, and *‘ālī-hawṣala* (noble); *‘ālī-naṣar*.

Highness, *‘Alī Haṣrat* (for Shah only); *Haṣrat-i Vālā* (Royal Highness); *Narvāb*<sup>3</sup> or *Narvāb-i Vālā* (for ordinary Shāh-zādas); *Haṣrat-i ‘Ālī* (a term applied by an inferior to any gentleman); [a gentleman writing to a servant would address the envelope *‘Ālī Haṣrat-i Fulān*; *Muqarrab* ‘*l-Haṣrat* is applied to munshis and mīzas].

High-road, *shāh-rāh*.<sup>4</sup>

Highwayman, *rāh-zan*; *quttā‘ ‘l-tarīq* (in m.c. used only in pl.).

Hijaz, *Hijāz* (see Arabia).

Hill, *kūh*; *silsila-yi kuh* (range of—); *qulla* (summit of—); *dar vilāyat-i Khwārazm kūh-i kam ast*<sup>5</sup>; *darra u tappa* (hill and dale); [az darra u tappa pīra-yi surālāt kard, he questioned me on various or irrelevant matters].

Hilly, *kūhistān* and *kūhistānī* (of a country) *kūhī* (of man, animals, etc.).

Hilt, *qabṣa*.

Hinder, *man k.*; *bāz dāshtan*; *muṣūhim shudan*; *izdihām-i mardum qadrī mānī‘ az tamāshā bud* (the thronging of the crowd hindered us from seeing the spectacle properly).

Hindrance, *mānī‘*, pl. *maṣānī‘* (part.; also *mānī‘i*<sup>6</sup>, a thing that prevents, a hindrance); *sawd* (barrier); *in kār ‘ā‘iq-i pīsh-raft-am shud* (this hindered my advancement).

Hindoo, Hindu, *Hindū*, pl. *Hunūd*, *Hindī*<sup>7</sup> ‘‘Indian.’’

Hinge, *lawla*; *qabṣa* (Indian?); *pāshna-yi dar* (either European hinge or its Eastern substitute, i.e., a pivot); *pāshna-gard* (the socket or hole in which the pivot works).

Hint, *īmā‘* (k.); *kināya*, or *gūsha*, *zadan*; *dar in bāb chūz-i ishāra-i bi-ū bi-kunūd* colloq. (give him a slight hint). *Vide* Allude.

<sup>1</sup> Or *bi-tavānad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ta‘ālī* (Ar.) prop. a verb ‘‘may He be exalted’’; note the incorrect *iṣṭāfa*.

<sup>3</sup> Note *tashdid*: in India incorrectly *navūd*.

<sup>4</sup> There are no ‘roads’ in Persia high or otherwise.

<sup>5</sup> Vulg. for *kūh kam ast*. *Kūh-i bisyār* ‘‘much hill’’ or *kūh-hā-yi bisyār* ‘‘many hills’’; both correct.

<sup>6</sup> مانعی P., and with ی of unity مانعی.

<sup>7</sup> As Indian settlers are usually *banyans*, many Persians think that all Indian are Hindus.

Hippocrates, *Buqrāt* also *Abuqrāt*.

Hippopotamus, *asp-i daryā*<sup>1</sup>.

Hip, Hips, *kūla* (the hip); *kafal* (quarters); [*pur-kafal*, or 'broad below the hips,' is a point of beauty in women].

Hire, *kirāya* (of animals, conveyances; and also rent) (*k.*); *ujrat* (of labourers, etc., only); *muzd* (of a labourer). *Vide* Wages, Fee.

Hire, to, *bi-kirāya giriftan*; *ajr k.* (of labourers); *yak takht-i ravān va zawraq-i<sup>1</sup> bāyad kirāya kunam*; *bi-kirāya dādan*; *ijāra d.* (to let on hire).

Hirer, *mukārī* (one who hires out mules, donkeys, camels); *kirāya-kun* and *mustāf-jir*.

Hired labourer, Hireling, *ajr*.

His, *māl-i ū*; *māl-ash*; *az ān-i ū*.

Hiss, to, Hist! *his his kardan* (of men, i.e., to say *hist* -- 'come here'); *fis k.* (of snake); *ahsant ahsant k.* (lit. to say bravo = to hiss a person in public on the stage, etc.; ironical).

Historian, *tārīkh-narīs*; *murarrikh* (for *mu-ʿarrikh*).

History, *tārīkh*, or pl. *taʿārīkh*; *ʿilm-i tārīkh rā bi-ākhīr rasānda ast* (he has studied history deeply). *Vide* Study.

Hit, *zadan*, rt. *zan*; *zarb zadan*, *zarb-i shadīd-i bi-sar-am zad* = *khaylī sakht tū-yi sar-am zad*; *chūb rā bi-man āshnā kard*; *khurdan bi---*, intr.; *khīyāl-ashb-i-īn tadbīr bar khurd ki* -- (he hit upon this device --). *Vide* Beat.

Hitch, *qirīh* (lit. knot); *gīr* (catch, hitch).

Hitter, *zananda*; *zārīb*.

Hive, *kandū*; *qandīl* (this is a barrel-like hole in the wall with a wooden lid that has a small bee-entrance in it).

Ho! *ho'i* or *o'i*!; *ay kas-i ki dar ulāq hasti!* *ay Karbalā'i!* *ay Mashhadī!*<sup>1</sup> (ho thou within!); *ay khwāhar!*; *ay ham-shīra!* *ay mūdār!* etc.; *ay bachcha-hā, kas-i barābar na-bāshad* (= I'm coming in, let your women veil<sup>2</sup> themselves).

Hoard, *andūkhta*; *dafīna* (buried treasure); *zakhīra* (gen.; store).

Hoard, to, *ihtikār k.* (hoarding up any grain or any necessity of life to increase its price)<sup>3</sup>; *andūkhtan*.

Hoar-frost, *zhāla*, *sarmā-rīza*.

Hoarse, *sadā-yi shumā girifta ast?*

Hoarseness, *giriftagī-yi gulū*.

Hobble, to, *langān langān rāh raftan*; *langī-dan*; *kaj u chūla rāh raftan*. *Vide* Waddle.

Hobby. *Vide* Falcon.

Hock, Hough, *bakham* (of horse, or other animal).

Hock, to. *Vide* Hamstring.

Hoe, *bīl* (*z*); *bīlcha* (*z*). (smaller).

Hog, *khāk* (gen.); *gurāz* (boar); *khinzīr*, pl. *khanāzīr* (also a disease; goitre?). *Vide* Boar and Pig.

Hog, to, *yāl zadan* (a horse's mane).

Hold, *tasallut* (*dāshstan*) (influence, q.v.); *khann* or *ambār* (of ship). *Vide* Cabin.

Hold, to, *dāshstan*, rt. *dār*; *gunjānīdan* (to contain); *pas kashīdan* or *vā īstādan*, intr. (to hold back); *qulam rā bi-dast-i chap mī-gīrad*.

Hold-all. *Vide* Wallet.

Hole, *sūrākh*; *manfaj*, pl. *manāfij* (ventilation holes); *zauzan* (light-hole); *dar zamīn gawd-i bi-kan*; *mīdagī* (button-hole).

Holiday, *tvīl*, and vulg. *ruz-i rukhsat*; *ʿīd*, or vulg. *ʿayd* (annual festival and holiday); *ʿīdī* (adj.).

Holiness, *taqaddus*; *Taqaddus Maʿāb* (His Holiness; for *Mujtahids*, the Pope, etc.).

Hollow, *pāk* (vulg.) *miyān tuhī*; *ajraf* Ar.; *āb-kand* (water-hollow); *dāst-i zāhirī* (hollow friend); *gawdī-yi dast* (of hand).

Hollyhock, *khatmī*; [possibly the marsh-mallow is also so named].

Holsters, *qabūl* (leather, for saddle); *qāb-i tapāncha* (box for pistols; of wood).

Holy, *muqaddas*; *pāk*; *taqdīs* (to make holy; consecrate).

Holy Ghost, *Rūh*<sup>4</sup> *ʿl-Quds*.

Homage, *izhār-i ʿubudīyyat k.*; *bayʿat k.* (to swear allegiance to).

Home, *khāna*; *manzīl*; *vatan* (native country); *dīr-e vaqt shud*,<sup>5</sup> *bi-yā bi-ravīm khāna*; *man khāna-nishīn shudam* (I was confined to the house; from sickness, poverty, or because of dismissal from office); *āghā tashrīf dūrand?* (is the gentleman at home?); *bal*, *khāna ast*.

Home-made, *sākht-i khāna*, or *sākht-i mulk*.

<sup>1</sup> Or *yak zawraq* (any small boat).

<sup>2</sup> *Karbalā'i* one who has performed the pilgrimage to Kerbela, and *Mashhadī* one who has done so to Meshed. It is civil to address unknown people by such terms.

<sup>3</sup> For Muslims only; Zardushti women do not veil. *ay bachcha-hā!* also = Hindustani *ko'i hai?*

<sup>4</sup> A common custom in Persia though forbidden by Muslim law.

<sup>5</sup> But *vaqt tang ast*. An Indian or an Afghan might say *tang shud*.

**Home-Secretary**, *Vazīr-i Dākhila* (for *Vazīr-i umūr-i dākhila*).

**Homicide**,<sup>1</sup> *khūn* or *qatl* (k.) (the action); *khūnī* or *qātil* (person); [*khūn-dār* is the killer, as opposed to *khūn-khūāh*, the heir claiming death for the killer in lieu of the *khūn-bahū* or *diya*].

**Homogeneous**, *ham-iins*.

**Homogeneity**, *ham-jīnsī*.

**Homonym**, *tajnīs*; *ham-sawt*.

**Hone**, *sang-i sīb*; *sang-i fīstān*.

**Honest**, *amān*; *durust-kār*; *mutadayyin*<sup>2</sup> (m.c.).

**Honesty**, *diyānat*; *amānat-pīshagī*, *durust-kārī*; *tadayyun*.

**Honey**, *shahd*; *asal*; *angabīn*; *shahd-i nāb* or *-khālīs* (pure honey); *khāna-hā* or *sū-rākh-hā-yi* *shān hamīsha musaddas ast* (the cells of the comb are hexagonal). *Vide* Comb.

**Honour**, *asmat*, for *ismat*; *iffat* (chastity); *ū* *izzat-i ziyād bi-ham rasānda ast*; *ri-āyat-i nām u nang iqtizā-yi ān mī-kard ki* — (honour required that —); *makhās-i nām dar guriz ast* (it is a point of honour to run away); *vide* Dignity, Rank, etc.; *mahz-i ābrū khud-kushī kard* (he committed suicide to save his honour, escape disgrace).

**Honour**, to, *ihtirām u*; *mumtāz gardānidan*; *imtiyāz bakhshidan*; *bi-sharaf-i mulāqāt-i shūn musharraf shudam* (I had the honour to meet him).

**Honoured**, *muazzaz*; *musharraf*; *muhtaram*; *mukarram*.

**Honourable**, *muhtaram*; *muvaqqar*; *zīk-r-i jamīl* (honourable mention).

**Honouring**, *ihtirām* (k.); *īzāz* (k.). *tawqīr k.*

**Hood**, *bāsh-luq*, T.; *kulāh*, P. (for hawk; also hat, etc.); and [*burqa* Ar.; local].

**'Hood-shy'**, *bad-kulāh* (of hawks)

**Hoof**, *sum*; *sum-i chāk-dār* (cloven —).

**Hook**, *shist* or *qullāb-i māhī* (fishing); *qullāba* (iron hook in the roof); *nar u bīs*<sup>4</sup> (hooks and eyes) and *qazan qulfi*<sup>5</sup> (a bazar name); *pā-nihādānī* (hooks on a sporting-belt); *dās* (reaping hook); *qannāra* and

*kinnāra* (hooks with tripod for suspending a whole carcass in a butcher's shop).

**Hook**, to, *bi-qullāb kashidan* or *zadan* (to hook up or suspend an article); *bi-qullāb giristan* (to hook a fish).

**Hoop**, *halqa*.

**Hooping-cough**, *siyāh-surfa*.

**Hoopoe**, *murg-i Sulaymānī*; the hoopoe carried the letter of Solomon to the Queen of Sheba. *hudhud*<sup>6</sup> *kāghaz-i Hazrat-i Sulaymān rā pīsh-i Bilqīs burd*; [*Hadhdūd* was the name of the father of *Bilqīs*].

**Hope**, *ummūd* (*dāshdan*); *tavaqqū* (k.); *chashm-dāshd* (expectation); *ummūd ast ki zūd sharaf-yāb bi-shavam* (I hope to call on you soon); *gumān-i ghālib*, or *ummūd-i qarī* or *qatī* (strong hope).

**Hope**, to, *ummūdvar shudan*; *tab na-dāshda bāshid?* (I hope you have not got fever?).

**Hopeful**, *ummūdvar* (in India also a candidate for a prize, or place in examination etc.).

**Hopeless**, *nā-ummūd* or *nawmūd*, *ma'yus*; *mahrūm* (disappointed); *dast az jān khistan* (to despair of life). *Vide* Despair.

**Hopelessly**, *nawmūdāna*; *bi-narāyāna*; *ma'yusāna*.

**Horizon**, *ufuq*, (pl. *āfāq* for the four sides of the world). *Vide* Elburz.

**Horizontal**, *ufuqī* (rare); *khatt-i uftāda* or *khwābāda*.

**Horizontality**, *ufuqiyyat*.

**Horizontally**, *bi-tawr-i ufuqī*; *uftāda* vulg. = *khwābāda*.

**Hormuz**, *Hurmaz*.

**Horn**, *shākh* (*zadan*) (of animals); *karnā* or *surnā* (z.) (the instrument, *vide* Trumpet); *būq* (z.) (bugle); *nuk* (of moon); *jilaw-gīrī k.* (to pull in one's horns).

**Horned**, *shākh-dūr*.

**Hornet**, *zambūr*; *zārū* (a yellow wasp); *chāl-i zambūr* or *ghāl-i zambūr* (hornet's nest). *Vide* Comb.

**Horoscope**, *zā'icha* or *tūlī-i zā'icha*, *munaj-jim-hā zā'icha-ash rā navishtand*; *naqsha* (the diagram); *khāna-bandī k.* (to divide

<sup>1</sup> No distinctive words for manslaughter, homicide and murder, though the latter might be rendered *khūn-i 'amdi*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mutadayyin* prop. "religious."

<sup>3</sup> But *ghāl-i zambūr* wasp's nest. *Ghāl* = nest.

<sup>4</sup> In India *hūk-i nar u māda*.

<sup>5</sup> Derivation not clear.

<sup>6</sup> *Hudhud* has been erroneously rendered 'lapwing' by translators of the Qur'ān.

<sup>7</sup> Note Subj. expressing a doubt; *na-dārid* would express an assertion, but *tab ki na-dārid* would express a doubt.

the diagram into squares and triangles; *khāna-pur k.*, to fill in the numerical values, etc.).

**Horrible**, *hawl-nāk* and *dahshat-nāk* (fearful); *mūhish*; *muwahhish* (prop. desolater).

**Horrify, Horrified**, *vaqt-i kī in harf rā zadī zamān zīr-i pā-yam larzīd* (when you said that I was horrified); *gūsh-t-hā-yam āb shud*.

**Horror**, *hawl* (fear); *karāhat* (dislike).

**Horse**, *asp* or *asb*, and vulg. *as*; *yābhū* (a coarse-bred pony, gen. a pack-pony); *asp-i kūtal* (pron. *kūtal*; a riderless horse, led for parade purposes during the *Muharram*, or at the death of a great person); *yadlak* (a spare led horse; hence *yadlakī*, adj., spare); *markab* (pl. *marākib* "ships") (any riding beast); *akhta* (gelding); the horse when it neighs says 'Oh God, respect him that respects me and disgrace him that disgraces me.' *asp dar shīha mī-gūyad* 'Allāhumma a'izz' man a'azza-nī wa ahīn man ahāna-nī'; *du asp-i chālāk kī dar raftan az bād sabqat burdand*—(two horses swifter than the wind —); *in asp māl-i kist?* whose horse is this? but *in asp māl-i kujā ast?* of what district is this horse? where was it bred? <sup>1</sup>

**Horse-cloth**, *jūl*.

**Horse-shoe**, *na'l* <sup>2</sup> (*bastan* or *zadan*).

**Hospitable**, *mihmān-navāz*; *mihmān-dūst*; *dar-i khāna-ash hamīsha bāz ast*; *sufra-ash hamīsha pahn ast*, or *khālī az mihmān nīst*.

**Hospitably**, *bi-navāzish*; *az rū-yi mihmān-navāzī*.

**Hospital**, *marīz-khāna-i hamīn zudī-hā ānjā binā<sup>3</sup> mī-shavad*; *shifā-khāna*; *haspītāl* (Eur.).

**Hospitality**, *mihmān navāzī*; *mihmān-par-vārī*.

**Host**, *mīz-bān*; *mihmān-dār* (also an official in charge of State guests).

**Hostage**, *girawgān*, P.; *yarghamāl*, T.; *zāmin u kafāl* (guarantee; bail).

**Hostile**, *mukhālīf*; *munāqiz*.

**Hostility**, *mukhālāfat*; *munāqazat*. *Vide* Enmity.

**Hot**, *dāgh* (boiling-hot, or burning-hot; of water or metals); *surkh* (red-hot); *garm*

(warm); *tund* or *hārr* (to the taste, or in effect; of eatables, etc.); *tīz* (of disposition).

**Hot-house**, *bi-garm-khāna* 'amal āvardan (to raise in hot-houses).

**Hotel**, *mihmān-khāna*; *lokanda* (in the Gulf).

**Hough**. *Vide* Hock.

**Hound**, *tūla* (any sporting-dog that hunts by scent; also a pup); *tūzī* (greyhound); *saq-i shikārī*. *Vide* Dog.

**Hour**, *sā'at* (also watch, clock); *az rū-yi sā'at* ("by the hour" or "by the clock"); *yak sā'at-i nujīmī muntazir-i shumū būdam* (I waited for you a whole hour).

**Hour-glass**, *shīsha-yi sā'at*; [*shīsha-yi qāb*, watch-glass].

**Houris**, *Hūrī*, P. (*Hūr*, Ar. pl., but used as a singular in P.; P. pl. *hūriyān*)—*kī dar nuqābil-i husn-ash hūr va parī sharmīda and*—Prof. S. T. (she shamed the very houris and fairies by her beauty).

**Hourly**, *har sā'at*; *sā'at bi sā'at*.

**House**, *khāna*; *manzil* [pl. *manāzil*, stages]; *maskan*, pl. *masākin*; 'imārat, pl. 'imārāt (building).

**House-breaker**, *naqb-zan* (by digging through the wall or under ground).

**Household**, *ahl-i khāna*; *nān-khwar*.

**Householder**, *khāna-dār*; *sāhib-khāna*.

**House-keeper**, *khāna-dār*.

**House-keeping**, *khāna-dārī* (also thrift).

**House-warming**, *zīyāfat* <sup>4</sup> (no special name though the custom exists).

**Housewife**. *Vide* Woman.

**How**, *chī tawr?*, *chī-guna?*; *chī qadar?* (how much?); *chī qadar rāh* (how far?); *chand* (how many?); *har chand* (however much); *bi chī vajh* (in what way?); "Ahvāl-at khub ast?" "Az kujā khūb ast?" ("How are you; well?" "By no means.") *ahvāl-i sharīf?* (how are you?); *chūn-i* (how are you? vulg. and *double entendre*); *bi-chī zūdī?* (how soon?); *digār chī?* (how else, what else?); *chī qism vāqi shud?* (how did it happen?).

**Howda**, *hawdaj* (for elephant).

**Howl**, *dūla*, or *zūza*, *kashīdan* (of jackals).

**Howling**, *valvala* (k.) (shouting and weeping; also cries of exultation of persons).

<sup>1</sup> *Kis khet kū ghoyā hai?* Hindustani. *Qara* (dull black); *mushkī* (bright black); *qara kahar* (dark bay); *asp-i chār galam safīd* (with 4 white stockings); *daw* (ordinary gallop); *tākhī* (full gallop).

<sup>2</sup> *Na'l dar āvash andākhtan* an idiom, classical and modern, "to render restless." A lover writes the name of the beloved, and adds it to a *tilism* on a horse-shoe and casts it into the fire, and by this means attracts the love of his mistress.

<sup>3</sup> Historical present.

<sup>4</sup> The feast must be preceded by a *rawza-khwarī*.

Hub, *chambara* (of a wheel).

Hubbub, *hangāma*; *maraka*. *Vide* Crowd. Dervish, Turmoil.

Hue and cry, *hāyāhū* (k.) (to cry and chase); *dād u bīdād* k. (to cry out).

Hug, to, *dar ba jād giriftan* or *kashīdan*; *kishī kīnār kunār harakat mī-kard*.

Hull, *tana* (of a ship).

Hum, *rin-rīna* (k.) (of bees); *ham-hama* (of people). *Vide* Mumble.

Human, *insānī* and *basharī* (adj.); *insān*; *ādam-zād* (human being); *banī nār-i insān*, or *banī nār-i bashar* (the human race); *tabī'at-i basharī* (human nature); [*insāniyyat* is courtesy and refinement]; *ins u jinn* (men and jinn).

Humane, *halīm* (of mild temper); *rahm-dil* (pitiful); *shāhīb-muruvvat*.

Humanity, *muruvvat*. *Vide* Compassion.

Humble, *faru-tan*; *muta'āzīr* (also polite, of superiors to inferiors); *miskīn* (poor); *maẓlūm* (prop. "oppressed," but in m.e. "quiet"); *uftāda*; *shikasta-nafs*.

Humble, to, *faru-tanī* or *uftādaḡī* k., mtr. (to humble oneself); *zālīl* k.; *bi-khāk nishāndan*; *dimāḡh bi-khāk mālīdan*, tr.

Humbug, *chi bāzī*<sup>1</sup> (what humbug! what rot!), that black (Negro) dervish is a great humbug, *ān darvīsh-i siyāh khaylī kalak*<sup>1</sup> *mī-zanad*, *pujyūz* (quack); *qash-mar* Ar. coll. *Vide* Joker.

Humid, *lar* (wet); *marūb*; *rutūbat dārad* (damp). *Vide* Wet.

Humidity, *rutūbat*; [*tarī* = freshness].

Humiliation, *sar-shikastagī* (k.); *zīllat* (d.); *tanqīr* (k.).

Humility, *uftādaḡī*; *faru-tanī*; *tavāẓw* (also condescension); *kuchakī*.

Humming-bird, *murḡh-i māḡas*.

Humour, *khīlt*, pl. *akhlāt* (the humours of the body); *sar-i dimāḡh*, or *parr-i dimāḡh*, or *sar-i kayf*, *budan* (to be in a good humour).

Hump, *kawhān*, *kūhān* or *kūha* (of camel); *qūz* (of man); [*qūz bālā-yī qūz*, fig., to crown all; misfortune on misfortune; the last straw].

Hump-backed, *kūz-pusht* or *qūz-pusht*; *qūzū* (vulg.).

Hundred, *sad*<sup>2</sup>; *durīst*<sup>3</sup> (two-hundred); *si-sad* or *sī-sad*<sup>4</sup> (three-hundred).

Hungary, *Maḡāristān*.

Hunger, *gurīnaḡī*, *jūr*; *ishtihā*<sup>5</sup> (appetite); *az gushnaḡī ḡhash karda am zarf mī-kunam*; *sadd-i jūr* k. (to appease hunger).

Hungry, *gurīna*; *gurīna-yī mān ast* (vulg. "we are hungry"); *tālīb* (seeking after)

Hunt, *shikār* k.; *sayd* k.

Hunter, *shikārī* or *shikār-chī*; *ṣayyād*; *shikār-* or *sayd-gardān* (beater).

Hunting, *shikār* (k.); *sayd* (k.); *shikār-ḡāh* (hunting-ground).

Hurl, *partāb* k. (for things); *andākhtan*.

Hurrah, to, *hūrā kashīdan*—Shah's Diary.

Hurricane, *bād-i tūfān*.

Hurried, *dast-pācha*, *hawlakī* (hurried).

Hurriedly, *hawlak hawlak raftan*; [but *hawlak hawlak khurda* "to gobble"]; *sarā-sīma* (= hurriedly and in confusion).

Hurriedness, *dast-pāchaḡī* (in hurry).

Hurry, 'ajala, *shitāb*; *amūā mī-shavad kī shumā dar ān hāy u hū ra dast-pāchaḡī multafit-i tīl na-shuda bāshūd* (possibly in the hurry and confusion you did not notice the child).

Hurt, *zarar* (injury or loss); *nuqsān* (loss). *sadma* (blow; to body or mind). *Vide* Wound.

Hurt, to, *az mushāhada-yī chunīn qabāḡat-i dil-ash mī-sūzad*; *ranjānīdan*, tr.; *āzurdan*, rt. *āzār*, tt. (the feelings); *aziḡyat* k. or *īzā dādan*, tr. (the body); *dil shikastan* (to hurt the feelings of —).

Hurtful, *muẓīrr* (of things); *mūẓī* (of animals, etc.)

Hurting, *dil-khārāsh* (of words).

Husband, *shu*; *shawhar*; *mard* (vulg.).

Husbandman, *zārī*, pl. *zārī in* (cultivator); *fallāh*, pl. *fallāhīn* (a common tiller).

Husbandry, *zīr'at*; *falāḡat*.

Hush!, *khāmush*!; *bāsh*!; *ārām*, *ārām* (quiet, quiet!).

Hush-money, *haqq-i sukūt* ("hush-money." *Vide* Recompense and Remuneration).

Husk, *pūst*.

Husk, to, *pūst kandan*; *muqushshar* k. (med.).

Hut, *kulba*; *kapar*; *kūma*, pron. *kūma* (a

<sup>1</sup> *Kalak-ash rū bastand* "they tied up his jaw after death" (of Muslims). The Zardushtīs do not tie up the jaw but cover the face, leaving the eyes visible.

<sup>2</sup> *Sad* صد Pers., so written to distinguish it from صد Ar. "barrier."

<sup>3</sup> Afghans say *du-sad*.

<sup>4</sup> صد صد (not صد صد, but in speaking صد صد).

sportsman's hiding place); *tāpū* (a wooden hut shaped like a *tente d'abri* and covered with mud).

**Hyacinth**, *sumbul*; *sumbul-i biyābānī* (wild)

**Hyaena**, *kaftār*. *Vide* Wolf.

**Hydrocele**, *bād-i khāya* (there are two kinds *gūshī* and *ābī*); *āb-i nuzūl*.

**Hydrophobia**, *say-gazī* (prob. trans. of Arabic); *kalab* (med.).

**Hymn**, *sarūd-i muqaddas* (*khwāndan*); *tasbīh u tahlīl* (k.) (praising God); *munājāt* (k. or kh.) (gen. sung at the dead of night or in the early morning).

**Hyperbole**, *ighrāq* (*quftan*); *mubālagha* (g.); (the Figure *mubālagha* is divided into *tablīgh*, *ighrāq*, *ghuluv*).

**Hypochondria**, *mālīkhūliyā* or *sawdā* (*dāsh-tan*).

**Hypocrisy**, *riyā*; *riyā-kārī*; *du-rū'i*: *nifāq* (in Persian, hypocrisy in friendship).

**Hypocrite**, *du-rū*; *riyā-kār*: *munāfiq* (in friendship).

**Hypocritical**, *gury dar libās-i mīsh* (wolf in sheep's clothing); *'aqrah-i zīr-i ḥaṣīr*, or *mār-i zīr-i kāk* (snake in the grass).

**Hypothesis**, *farz*. pl. *farz*; *bar farz-i taslīm ki*— (on the supposition that —).

**Hypothetical**, *farzī*; *i'tibārī* (opposed to *ḥaqīqī* actual).

**Hyssop**, *zūfā*.

**Hysteria**, *khafaqān* (slight, temporary); *bād-i khayālāt*; *ikhhtināq-i raḥīm* (med., of women only).

## I

**I**, *man*; *man-am* (I am); [*banda*, *ḥaqīr*, *mukhlis*, etc., are substitutes for "I"]; *man khud-am*, or vulg. *man-i khud* (I myself).

**Ibex**, *pāzan*; *buz-i kūhī*; *buz-i pā-sang*.

**Ice**, *yakh*; *āb-i yakh* (iced water); *bastanī* (the confection); the sun has thawed all the ice, *az ḥarārat-i āftāb tamām-i yakh-hā āb shuda ast*; *qadr-i mayl mī-farmāyīd az īn bastanī?* (will you have a little of this ice?). *Vide* Uninteresting.

**Ice**, to, *yakh pūshāndan* (with ice); *shakar-pūsh k.* (with sugar; of cakes, etc.).

**Ice-house**, *yakh-chāl* or *yakh-dān*.<sup>1</sup>

**Ichneumon**. *Vide* Mongoose.

**Icicle**, *qalam-i yakh*.

**Idea**, *khayāl* (k.); *tasavvur* (k.); *tasavvur-i bātil* (vain idea); *bī-har hāl mī-bāyist*<sup>2</sup> *ūrā az īn šarāfat andākhī* (at any rate it is necessary to get this notion out of her head); *hīch bi-khayāl-am na-rasīd ki imrūz khwāhad āmad* (or *bi-yāyad*); *az īn khayāl bi-yuft* (put this idea out of your head); *khayāl-i dūr u darāz* (far-fetched ideas; also thoughts of events far distant); *az irādu bāz āmadan* (to give up an idea or intention); *yak rishta i'tilā'* *az ān mallab bi dīhīd* (give me some idea, eluc, about it); *khayāl-ash bi-jū'i band na-shud* (he couldn't make up his mind, or decide). *Vide* Doubt, Conjecture, and Opinion.

**Identical**, *'ayn-iḥ*; *hamān* and *hamīn* ("that very" and "this very"); *yak chīz ast*, or *har du yak-i*; *hū bi-hū* (exactly like); *'ayn-i khud-ash ast* (it is the identical thing; just what I wanted).

**Identification**, *shinākht*; *tashkḥīs* (k.).

**Identify**, *vaqt-i ki qissa-yi Majnūn rā mī-khwānam ham-rang-i Majnūn mī-shavam* (when I read the story of Majnūn I identify myself with him); *īn murgh rā tashkḥīs na-karda am ki az kudām jins ast*.

**Id est**, *yā nī*; *a'nī*.

**Idiom**, *istilāḥ*; *muḥāwara*.

**Idiomatic**, *istilāḥī*; *bā muḥāwara*.

**Idiot**, *ablah-i fitrī*; *kawdān-i muṭlaq* (news-paper); *haplahapū* (slang; half-witted but not quite idiot; perhaps a corrup. of the mod. Ar. coll. *ḥawāwa*).

**Idiotic**, *ahmaqī* and *ablahī* (foolish).

**Idle**, *tambal* (lazy); *tambal-i Baghdād* (very lazy); *kāhīl* and *sust* (slack; takes no exercise; also idle in work); *bāzī-gūsh* (playful and hence idle; of school-boys); *chirā bi-kar bi-kār dar shahr mī-gardī?* (why do you wander round in a continued state<sup>3</sup> of idleness?); *rāḥat-talab* (luxurious; seeking comfort); *'uzr-i bi-jā* (idle excuse). *Vide* Shirker.

**Idle**, to be, *tambalī k.*; *magas-parānī k.* (to idle or waste the time; of merchants or the unemployed); *vaqt rā bi-hīch šarf k.* (to idle away the time).

**Idleness**, *vaqt-i khud rā šarf-i tambalī* (or *kāhīlī*) *mī-kunad*; *bī-kārī* (want of work).

**Idol**, but; *šanam*, pl. *ašnām*; *ḥālā tu dānī va*

<sup>1</sup> *Yakh-dān* is also a rude kind of portmanteau (covered with leather).

<sup>2</sup> *Mī-bāyist* stronger than *bāyad*.

<sup>3</sup> Note the force of repetition of *bī-kār*.

*but-i buzurg*—Prof. S. T. (all right, you will see how the Great Idol will treat you; look to yourself).

*Idolater, but-parast*; [*surat-parast* worshipper of beauty].

*Idolatry, but-parastī*

*Idolize, tišt-ash rā mī-parastad* (he idolizes his child).

*Idol-temple, but-kada; but-khāna.*

If, *agar*; in m.c. also *hargāh*, *chunānchi*, and *agar chunānchi*; *va illā*, *varna* and *agar nā*<sup>1</sup> (if not, otherwise, whereas); *afšus ki jā-yi agar u mayar u amnā ast* (it's a pity there is an 'if' in the case); *Agar rā bā Magar tazvī kardand*. *Az īshān bachcha-ī shud Kāshkī nām* (If was married to But and the off-spring of the union was 'Oh-would-that').

*Ignite, ātash zadan* or *dādan*, tr.; *ātash giriftan*, intr.; *mushtā'il*, or *muhtariq*, *shudan* and *kardan*; *rūshan k.*, tr.

*Ignoble, nā-najīb*; *bad-rag*; *bad-asl*; *farū-mūya*; *past*: *razīl*; *dūn* (low): *bī-urza*.<sup>2</sup>

*Ignobly, bā zillat*; *zālilāna*.

*Ignominy, rusvā-ī*; *fazīhat*; *khurārī*; *zillat*.

*Ignorance, nā-dānī*; *jahl*; *jahālat*; *ayyām-i jahālat*, or *Jahiliyyat* (the time before Islam; opp. to *zamān-i Islām*); *tajāhul (k.)* (feigning ignorance); *jahl-i basīl* (simple ignorance, i.e., not knowing anything); *jahl-i murakkab* (compound ignorance, i.e., thinking you know what you don't. Ex. *Ān kas ki na-dānad va bi-dānad ki na-dānad* ∴ *Asp-i tarab az gumba-z-i gardūn bi-jhānad*).

*Ān kas ki na-dānad va bi-dānad ki bi-dānad* ∴ *Dar jahl-i murakkab abad* "d-dahr bi-mīnad; *tajāhul u na-dānam-kārī mafarūsh* (don't pretend ignorance); *ū khud rā bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap mī-zanad* (he pretends ignorance; he avoids me: *lā-ilmī* (being unacquainted with). *Vide Turk*.

*Ignorant, nā-dān*; *bī-illīlā*<sup>3</sup>; *bī-ilm*; *bī-khabar* (without information); *man nūshī*<sup>4</sup> *az zabān-i Inglīsī hastam* (I'm ignorant of English); *bī-savād*; *ummī*; *nā-khūwānda* (unlettered). *Vide Illiterate*.

*Ignore. Vide Attention.*

III, *nā-khush*<sup>5</sup> (not well); *marīz* and *bīmār* (quite ill) (vulg.); *sust* (a little out of sorts); *kasil ast* or *kasālat dūrad* (he is indisposed); *bad-hāl* (dangerously ill; but *hāl-am bad ast* may mean "out of sorts"); *ahvāl-i ahad-ī bar-ham na-khurd* (no one was sea-sick); *kaj-khulq* (ill-tempered), *bī-vaqt* and *bī-hangām* (ill-timed); *bad-bakht*, or *bakht bar gashta*, or *bakht-ash bi-khūb ast* (ill-fated); *bad-nihād* (evil by nature); *bad bār āmada* (ill-bred); *bad-niyyat* (ill-intentioned); *bad-khū*<sup>6</sup>; *bad-mizān* (ill-temper); *badī* (evil); *zarar* (loss, calamity); *āfat* and *balā* (a gen. calamity); *musibat* (a severe stroke of personal ill-luck); *ranj* (pain); *khayāl-i bad nisbat-i mardum na-kun* (don't think evil of people).

*Illegal, harām* (unlawful); *khilāt-i shar*<sup>6</sup> (of Qoranic law); *khilāf-i 'urf* (of civil law); *khilāf-i qānūn* (contrary to civil law).

*Illegible, your writing is illegible, khatt-i shumā khūwānda namī-sharad*; *panja-yi kalāgh ast* (like crow's feet); *mīst-i kalinjār ast* (like a crab).

*Illegitimate (child), harām-zāda*; *nutfā-yi harām*; *tukhm-i harām*; *valad-z-zinā*; *ay mādar bi-khātā* (oh bastard, i.e., one whose mother went wrong).

*Illiberal, sakhāvat na-dārad* (of money only); *chunān khayāl-ī khayāl-i kam-rus'atān ast* (such a sentiment is illiberal).

*Illiterate, ummī*; *bī-savād*; *nā-khūwānda*; *dars na-khūwānda*; [*āmmī* "a common person"]; *bā bī-tarbiyatān*<sup>6</sup> *musāhabat kardan munāsib nist. Vide Ignorant*.

*Illness, nā-khushī*; *maraz*; *maraz-i mawt* (last illness); *bīmārī* (vulg.); *nā-chāqī* (vulg.); *sū-ī mizān*.

*Illuminate, = rawshan k.*; *chirāghān k.*, or *chirāgh-bānī k.* (to illuminate a city. etc.); *līlā-kārī k.*, or *muzahhab k.* (MSS.).

*Illuminated, muzahhab* (of MSS.).

*Illuminati, ishrāfiyyīn* (the Platonists of Persia).

<sup>1</sup> *Sūrat-i khud rā az zarb-i silī surkh karda-īm va illā az gurīsnagī quvvat-i zānū na-darīm* "our cheeks are red from the slaps we have given them; but indeed we are so hungry that we can hardly stand up."

<sup>2</sup> "Urza incorrect for Ar. 'irz."

<sup>3</sup> *Nāshī P.* "ignorant," in Arabic signifies "growing, arising."

<sup>4</sup> In India "displeased."

<sup>5</sup> *Shar* is religious law and *'urf* customary law. There is however no law in Persia except the law of 'perhaps,' or 'go as you please.'

<sup>6</sup> *Bī-tarbiyat* "uneducated" in its proper sense.



**Illumination**, *shahr rā chirāghān kardand* (the city was illuminated).

**Illusion**, *khwāb u khayāl*; *ghūrūr* (Sūfī term); *ashyū<sup>1</sup> rā zāda-yi awḥām va dar haqiqat ma'dūm mī-dānand* (the Sūfīs think creation to be an illusion of the senses); *nazar-bandī* (of conjuror).

**Illustrate, to**, **Illustration**, *taṣṣīl* or *miṣāl* (*dādan* and *āvardan*) (example); *taṣvīr*, pl. *taṣāwīr* (picture or drawing); *barāy-i taw-ẓīh-i ḥujjat-am* (to illustrate my argument); *maṭlab rā bā miṣāl sharḥ dād* (he cited examples in illustration of his meaning).

**Illustrative**, *muwazzīḥ*.

**Illustrious**, *nām-var* (famous, renowned, q.v.); *ashraf* (most noble); *jalīl<sup>1</sup> 'l-qadr*; *'ālī* (of name); *nām bar āvarda*.

**Ill-will**, *bad-khūāhī*.

**Image, but**; *ṣanam*, pl. *aṣnām* (idol): *shakt*; *ṣurat*.

**Imagination, Imagine, to**, *vahm*, pl. *awḥām*; *khayāl-ash khayāl vus'at dārad* (a fertile imagination); *nutq-i ū bāb-i aṣkār rā gu-shūd* (his speech appealed to the imagination); *in khayāl az kujū sar zad?*; *chigūna tasavvur kardid man in suḥḥan rā qabūl mī-kunam<sup>1</sup>* (or *bi-kunam*); *ān khayāl dar nazar-am mujassam shud* (my imagination made that real); *az nazdik shudan-i rūz-i viṣāl khayāl-am rā khush mī-kardam* (I was pleasing my imagination by indulging in the thought of our meeting); *khām-khayālī* (idle imaginings). *Vide Rein*.

**Imaginative**, *pur-khayālī* (of people or books).

**Imagined**, *khayālī*; *mawḥūm*; *mutaṣavvar*.

**Imagining**, *quvva-yi takhayyul*.

**Imam**, *Imām*, pl. *Ayimmā*.

**Imbecile**. *ẓa'if<sup>1</sup> 'l-aql*; *tā'ifa-yi ināṣ nāqis<sup>2</sup>* *'l-aql-and* (women are silly creatures; of poor understanding). *Vide Idiot*.

**Imitate, to**, *taqlīd k.*, or *tashabbuh k.* (in good or bad sense); *ẓarb giriftan* (also = to play the Persian tambourine at physical drill); *iqtidā<sup>2</sup> k.* (of a good example); *qulābī k.* (counterfeit or forge coins, etc., etc.); *naql dar āvardan* (to mimic); *pay-ravī k.* (follow in the ways of). *Vide Copy*.

**Imitated**, *muqallad* (of a holy man, by others).

**Imitation**, *taqlīd*; *naql*; *in ja'tī ast na aṣlī*;

*shāl-i tirma-numā* (imitation Kashmir shawl); *in chīz bi-tarkīb-i sang az chūb sākhla-and*, or *in chīz bi-sang shabīh ast valī az chūb sākhla-and*.

**Imitator**, *muqallid* (gen. of one following the example of a holy man; also actor).

**Immaculate**, *ma'sūm*.

**Immaterial**, *ghayr-i māddī*; *ghayr-i jismānī*. *Vide Important*.

**Immature**, *nā-ras* (rather unripe; of fruit); *nā-bāligh* (of humans); *nāqis<sup>2</sup>*, or *nā-tamām* (of plans); *khām* (raw, very unripe; of fruits, plans; inexperienced).

**Immeasurable**, *bī-andāza*; *bī-nihāyat*; *bī-rūn az ḥadd-i ḥisāb*.

**Immediately**, *dar ḥāl*; *fawr<sup>1</sup>*; *fawrī* (m.c.); *fi-'l-fawr*: *bī-ḥarf* (without questioning); *bī-mujarrad*; *bī-mahẓ*; *hamīn ki* (as soon as); *hamīn ki ū āmad bilā fāsila man raftam*; (as soon as he arrived I left, without any interval of time).

**Immemorial**, *az qadīm<sup>1</sup> 'l-ayyām*.

**Immense**, *bī-andāza*; *nā-mahṣūr*; *ihlimāl mī-ravad ki dar in kār kharj-i bī-ḥisāb khwāhad shud*.

**Immerse, to**, *zīr-i āb k.*; *khīsāndan*, tr. (to soak); *ghūta dādan* (to duck; of things or persons).

**Immersed**, *mustaghraq*; *dar mushkilāt farū raft* (he was involved in difficulties); *mustaghraq-i fisq u fujūr* (plunged in debauchery); *gharq-i fikr ast*.

**Immersion**, *istighrāq*; *ghūta* (ducking, diving); *girištārī* (in work).

**Immigrant**, *muhājir*, pl. *muhājirīn* (also = emigrant); *jalā-vaṭan* (m.c.; prop. = exile).

**Imminent**, *nazdik*; *qarīb<sup>1</sup> 'l-vuqū'*; *ū mush-rif bi-mawt ast* (his dying is imminent); *chūn bi-'l-mushāfaha ṣurat-i mukhāṭara jilo gardīd* (when the danger became imminent); *dar sharaḥ-i vuqū' būdan*.

**Immobile**, *qā'im*; *sābit*.

**Immoderate**, *bī-'itidāl* (of persons); *ghayr-i mu'tadil* (of season, words, actions).

**Immodest**, *bī-sharm*; *bī-hayā*; *khijālat na-fahm*: *bī-dard u 'ār* (very shameless).

**Immolate** *fidā k.*; *qurbānī k.*

**Immoral**, *fāsiq u fājir*, and *bad-kār* (of people).

**Immorality**, *fiṣq u fujūr*; *fasād-i akhlāq*.

**Immortal**, *lā-yamūt*; *jāvid*; *jism fānī ast*

<sup>1</sup> Future.

<sup>2</sup> In India *nāqis* generally means "spoilt" or "unserviceable."

*likin rūh bāqī*; *Sa'dī ki nām-ash hamīsha zinda ast mī-gūyad*—(the immortal Sa'dī says—).

**Immortality**, *baqā*; *jāvid-mānī*; *abadiyyat*.

**Immortalize**, *ism-i kas-i rā jāvid sākhtan*, *in ghuzal ism-ash rā bāqī khīcāhad guzāsh*.

**Immovable**, *sāhib-i 'azm* (also determined; of people): *ashyā-yi manqūla va ghayr-i manqūla* (movable and immovable property): *ishān dar ra'y-i khud sābit-and* (or *mustaqill*); *mustabidd* 'r-ra'y (immovable in opinion). *in mīz rā naql namī-tavān kard*, or *harakat namī-tavān dād*. *Vide Firm*.

**Immunity**, *āzādī*: *mu'afī* (of taxes).

**Immutable**, *bī-taḡhyr*; *lā yazāl*, or *lā yatabaddal* (of God only): *lā yataḡhayyar*.

**Imp**, *shaytān-bachcha*.

**Imp, to**, *payvand k.* (to mend a feather in a hawk's wing or tail).

**Impale**, *qābūq k.* (to crucify on a plank or wall); *qannūra zadan* (on butcher's hooks); *chār mākḥ kardan* (on wall or ground); *chūb tī-yi kūn kardan* (in anus).

**Impalpable**, *latīf*; *ghayr-i mahsūs*.

**Impart**, *to*, *dādan*, *rt. diḥ*; *bākhshūdan*; *ilqā k.*; *bar mā vājib ast ki 'ilm-i khud rā bi-dīgarān talqīn kunīm* (or *ta'lim diḥīm*).

**Impartial**, *bī-taraf*; *bī-ta'aṣṣub* (sp. in relig.); *hākim-i 'ādil taraf-gīrī namī-kunad*, or *hākim-i munṣif bī-taraf ast*. *Vide Partial*.

**Impartiality**, *bī-tarafī*: *bī-ta'aṣṣubī*.

**Impassable**, *bī-guzār*; *'ubūr nā-pazīr*; *rāh-i 'ubūr u murūr na-dārad*; *'ubūr az in kūh-hā muḥāt ast zūrā-ki az har taraf jangalḥā-yi mānī* "d-dukḥūl dārad (or — *ānhā rā iḥāta karda ast*).

**Impatience**, *bī-sabrī*; *nā-shikībā'i*; *bī-haw-salagī*; *bī-tābī*.

**Impatient**, *bī-sabr*; *nā-shikībā*; *kam-hawsala* or *bī-hawsala*; *bī-tāb*; *khūb*, *hawsala-at tang na-shavad* (don't get impatient, upset).

**Impeccable**, *ma'gūm* (that has not sinned and cannot sin).

**Impede**, *to*, *man' k.*; *mānī' shudan*; *bāz dāshtan* (stop); *vā dāshtan* (also to impel, q.v.); *muzāḥim shudan*; *dar kār-i kas-i khalal andākhtan*. *Vide Intervene*.

**Impediment**, *khār-i rāh*; *sadd*; *muzāḥamat*; *ta'arruz*; *mānī'*.

**Impel**, *to*, *rāndan*; *tahrīk k.*; *vā dāshtan* (also to impede); [*bar ān dāshtan* (to compel)].

**Impend**, *marg bar sar-am mu'allaq ast*. *Vide Imminent*.

**Impenetrable**, *ghayr-i manfūz* (of forest, of materials); *khayālāt-ash ghayr-i manfūz ast* (none can understand him).

**Impenitence**, *bī-ta'baḡī*.

**Imperative**, *ḥatmī*; *ḥukmī*: *ḥukm-i Nādirī* (— order): *amr* (the mood: gram.).

**Imperatively**, *āmīrāna ḥukm dād*. *Vide Dam*.

**Imperceptible**, *ghayr-i mahsūs*.

**Imperfect**, *nā-tamām*; *nāqis*; *ma'yūb*; *har-chī dar in dunyā hast 'ayb-i dārad*: *māz-i yi istimrārī* (Imperfect Tense) [*tamāmī*].

**Imperfection**, *'adam-i kamāl*; *manqasat*; *nā-Imperial*, *saltanātī*.

**Imperious**. *Vide Imperatively*.

**Impersonal**, *fi'l-i bī-fā'il* (impersonal verb).

**Impersonate**, **Impersonation**, *naql k.* (on stage); *ū khud rā bā 'Alī tashabbuh kard* (he impersonated 'Alī; on the stage or in private life); *khud rā Rāja qalam dād* (he gave himself out to be a Raja).

**Impertinence**, *gustākhī*; *chashm-safīdī*; *chashm-darīdagī*; *jasārat*; *raftār-ash gustā-khūna ast*, or *vaz'-i u bī-adabāna ast*: *mudākhalā-yi bī-jā* (interference).

**Impertinent**, *bī-adab*; *gustākh*: *shūkh* (saucy; good and bad sense); *chashm-safīd*; *chashm-darīda*: *hīch rābīta na-dārad* (irrelevant): *ziyāda bar in fuṣūl 'st* (to say more would be impertinent. i.e., unnecessary).

**Impertinently**, *bī-adabāna*; *gustākhūna*; *fuṣūlāna*: *jasūrāna* (boldly).

**Imperturbably**, *bī-ān ki az jā dar ravad*.

**Impetuous**, *mutaharvir* (rash in war); *'ajūl* (hasty).

**Impetus**, *zūr*; *quvvat*; *sur'at-i ḥarakat*: *tahrīk-i dādan* (to give an impetus to).

**Impiety**, *bī-dīnī*; *kufr*.

**Impious**, *bad-kīsh*: *bī-dīn*; *kāfir*.

**Implant**, *nishāndan*, *tr.*; *ghars k.*, *tr.* (lit. to plant trees); *markūz shudan*, and *nishas-tan intr.*: *khāṭir-nishān k.* (— in the mind).

**Implement**, *ālā*, *pl.* *ālāt*; *awzār*, *P.* (*pl.*; no sing.); *adavūt* (*pl.* of *adāt*, the singular not being used).

**Implicate**, *to*, *shāmil k.*; *dākhil k.*

**Implicated**, *to be*, *dar in madkhalīyyat* (or *dakhālat*) *dāsh*, or *dast-i dāsh*; *sharīk būdan*.

**Implied**, *mafhūm* (understood); *zīmnam*; *ān dar zīmnam būd* (that was implied "in the contract").

- Implore, to**, *iltimās k.*; *bā iltimās guftan*; *bi-'ajz u ilhāh guftan*.
- Imploring, multāmīs** (part.); *niyāz*, subs. (*k.*) (sp. of God or mistress); *iltimās* (*k.*) (subs.).
- Imply, to**, *vide* Implied and Allude; *bi-ihūm guftan* (to hint); *tazammun k.* (to include). *Vide* *Infra*.
- Import, ma'nī**; *maṭlab*; *ākhir az jahvā-yi<sup>1</sup> kalām-ash chunīn maṣhūm shud ki* — Prof. S. T. (at last, grasping the import of his speech —).
- Imports, vārūdūt u sādīrāt** (imports and exports, q.v.); *tankhūpāh-i dukhūl va khurūj* (old; imports and exports); *chīz-hā-i ki az khārij bi-dākhil mī-āyad va az dākhil bi-khārij mī-ravad, dar īn vilāyat chīst?*
- Importance, tashakkhhuṣ** (personal importance; gen. as manifested by display); *qadr*: *ahammīyyat*; *chandān mubālagha nīst* (?) (it is not of such vast importance); *hālā khaylī dākhil-i ādam shud* (he is now a person of importance); *magar khaylī ādam ast?*
- Important, muhim**, and *'aẓīm* (of things); *chandān maṭlab-i na-bud* (it was nothing very important); *khaylī lāzim ast bi-īn amr dīl bi-dihīm* or *tavajjuh bi-kunīm*; *kār-i lāzim-i būd<sup>2</sup> bāyist ān rā bi-gūyam-ash* (I have something important to tell him); *mushakkhhaṣ* (of people): *juzv-i a'zam* (the chief ingredient). *īn sukhān madkhalīyyat-i tamām dar pīsh-raft-i ū dārad* (this has an important bearing on his advancement).
- Imported, māl-i daryā** vulg.; *mawrūd* (a merchants' term).
- Importunate, īn gadā khaylī mubrim** (or *sakht-gīr*) *ast*; *pīla-kun*, *isrār-kun*.
- Importune, ilhāh k.**; *ibrām k.*; *isrār k.*; *pīla k.*; *taqāza k.* (dun for money or things lent, or for fulfilment of promise).
- Importunity, isrār**; *ilhāh*; *ibrām*; *pīla*, *taqāza* (dunning).
- Impose, guzāshlan**; *nihādan* (a tax, etc.); *lā 'ilmī-yam rā ghanīmat shimurda* — (imposing on my ignorance—).
- Imposer, vāzi'** (of a law, tax).
- Impossibility, chīz-i muhāl**; *az muhālāt*; *miṣāl-i manār va gunjishk ast* (from newspapers; = the height of impossibility<sup>3</sup> or absurdity).
- Impossible, muhāl**; *ghayr-i mumkin*; *shudanī na—*; *bi-'aql namī-gunjad*, or *az 'aql dūr ast*; *imkān na-dārad*; *muhāl-i mumkin<sup>4</sup> ast* (m.c.).
- Impostor, talbīs-kun**; *tadlīs-kun<sup>5</sup>*; *shayyād*; *muzavvīr* (deceiver).
- Imposture, daghā-bāzī** (*k.*); *talbīs* (*k.*); *tazvīr* (*k.*) (to deceive, trick); *khad'a* (*k.*).
- Impotence, unnat**; *mardī na-dārad* (physical); *zu'f-i bāh* (partial): *'ajz* (inability).
- Impotent, nā-mard**; *innīn* (of males): *'ājiz* (helpless). *Vide* Inability.
- Impoverished, muṣtaqir**. *Vide* Poor, Needy, etc.
- Impoverishment, iftiqār**: *iflās* (also bankruptcy).
- Impregnability, man'at** (rare); *sakhtī*.
- Impregnable, man'ī**; *maghlūb shudanī nīst* (also = invincible).
- Impregnate, ābistan sākhtan**; *hūmila k.*; *pur k.* (met.); *khāk d.* (of dates). *Vide* Fertilize.
- Impregnation, talqīh** (scientific).
- Impress, to, ta'ṣīr k.**; *kār k.*; *sukhan-am dar dīl-i ū naqsh bast* (my words affected him); *bi-sukhra giriftan*; *muft bi-khūdat āvardan* (by force). *Vide* Imprint.
- Impressed, muta'assir shudan**; *mu'assir kardan*; *qalb-i īn bachcha aṣar-pāzīr ast*.
- Impression, naqsh** (stamp); *chāp* (edition): *sukhan-ash dar dīl-am naqsh bast* (or *jāy girift*).
- Imprint, khātir-nishūn k.**, or *zihn-nishān k.* (on the mind); *zadan* (of a kiss). *Vide* Impress.
- Imprison, habs**, or *mahbūs*, *kardan*; *bi-qayd andākhlan*; *dar زندān k.*
- Imprisoned, mahbū**.
- Imprisonment, habs**; *qayd*.
- Improbability, ādam-i ihtimāl**; *dūrī*.
- Improbable, ba'īd**; *mustab'ad* (rare); *nā-muhtamal*; *dūr az 'aql bi-nazar-am mī-āyad*.
- Impromptu** (I recited an impromptu couplet)

<sup>1</sup> *فجرى* and *فجرى*; root meaning "to intend, mean"

<sup>2</sup> Or *ast*, note this m.c., of the past for the present.

<sup>3</sup> A crude allusion; *manār dar kūn-i gunjishk* (= the less cannot contain the greater).

<sup>4</sup> Compare *bar farz-i taslīm*; also the m.c. vulgarisms *nā ghāfil* (for *ghāfatān*); *husn-i badī* (for *badī*); *husn-i khūbī* (for *khūbī*); *nā-mahrūm* (for *mahrūm*).

<sup>5</sup> *Tadlīs* properly concealing the faults of goods that are for sale.

*fi-l-badīha yak bayt-i khwāndam; badīh<sup>1</sup>* (adv.).  
**Improper**, *nā-shāyista; ghayr-i munāsib; ghayr-i maslahat; kharij az tadbir*.  
**Improve, to**, *taraqqī d. (tr.): bihtar shudan: pish uftādan (to progress)*.  
**Improvement**, *pish-raft; taraqqī; bihtarī*.  
**Improvvidence**, *ghaflat dar kharj (k.): lā ubālī-garī (k.); bi-ihtiyāī (k.)*.  
**Improvident**, *kūtāh-andish (gen.)*. *Vide* Imprudent.  
**Improvisatore**, *badīha-gu*.  
**Imprudence**, *bi-ihtiyāī; ghaflat; 'adam-i basīrat*.  
**Imprudent**, *bi-basīrat; bi-ihtiyāī; 'āqibat na-andish; bi-tadbīr*.  
**Imprudently**, *bi-ihtiyāīāna; ghāfilāna; bi-tadbīrāna*.  
**Impudence**. *Vide* Effrontery and Impertinence, etc.  
**Impudent**, *bi-adab; shūkḥ-chashm*. *Vide* Bold and Impertinent.  
**Impulse**, *targhīb d. or tahrīk k. (to give an —)*.  
**Impunity**, *'adam-i 'uqūbat; bā bi-bākī va 'adam-i tamīh in rā namī-tavānī kard*.  
**Impure**, *nā-pāk<sup>1</sup> (sp. relig.): najīs (relig. only); mulavvaḡ (stained, polluted, defiled); nākhūlīs (not pure, alloyed); mukaddar (muddy, of water)*.  
**Impurity**, *nā-pākī: najāsāt (also excrement); janābat (ceremonial impurity); kudūrat (muddiness of water); Sakkāki<sup>2</sup> dar hālat-i janābat gīr uftād (to fall into an unexpected difficulty)*.  
**Imputation**, **Impute**, *haml (k.); nisbat (d.); mansūb k.; tuḡmat (d. or z. or bastan); vide* Accusation, Charge.  
**In**, *bi—<sup>3</sup>, dar; tū or tūy; darūn; dākhil; lā (vulg.; in the folds of, between the leaves of); tā yak mūh-i dīgar (in another month)*. *Vide* also *Ins*.  
**Inability**, *nā-tavānāī dar—; dar-māndagī; 'ajz (helplessness, q.v.)*.  
**Inaccessibility**, *dūr-dastī; —ki šu'ūd bar ān ghayr-i mumkin ast; dast-rasī mumkin nīst*. *Vide* Impregnability.

**Inaccessible**, *dūr-dast; dast na-ras or dast-ras na; manī'*. *Vide* Impregnable.  
**Inaccuracy**, *'adam-i shīḡhat (also ill-health)*.  
**Inaccurate**, *nāqis; ghaḡlat; nā-shāḡḡh (vulg.) bayān-ash qadr-i nāqis ast, or dar chand nukta shāḡḡh nīst (his statements are not quite accurate)*.  
**Inaction**, *bī-kārī; tamālī, etc*. *Vide* Laziness.  
**Inactive**, *bī-hiss and sust (of movement); kund (slow of intellect); bī-dast u pā (helpless); lakht (a flop); bi-khur u bi-khīpāb (thinks only of eating and sleeping); namī-khīrāhad az jā-sh ḡarakat kunad*. *Vide* Lazy.  
**Inactivity**, *bī-hissī; sustī; kundī; bī-dast u pāī*. *Vide* Inaction, Laziness, etc.  
**Inadmissible**, *ghayr-i maqbūl; nā-matbū; 'uzr-i nā-murājjah (inadmissible excuse; vide* Excuse).  
**Inadvertence**, *ghaḡlat; ghāfilī; sahv*.  
**Inadvertently**, *bī-fikrāna, sahv<sup>4</sup>; az rū-yi nā-dānī*.  
**Inasmuch as**, *chūnki; az ānjū ki; hāl-ān ki (whereas); az bas ki ū marā zahmat dād man firār kardam (inasmuch as he greatly worried me, I absconded)*.  
**Inattention**, *tagḡful (k.); bī-khayālī (k.); bī-tavajjuhī (k.); bī-i'tināī (k.), bī-mubālāī (k.); chashm-charānī mī-kunad (he stares about him)*.  
**Inattentive**, *bī-tavajjuh; ghāfil; bī-khayāl; bī-i'tinā; chashm-charān (staring everywhere); ḡush-ash bā man valī dīl-ash jā-yi dīgar ast*. *Vide* Ogle.  
**Inaudible**, *nū-masmū'; ghayr-i masnū'; ū shunīda namī-shavad, vulg*.  
**Inaudibly**, *bisḡār āhīsta ḡuft (he spoke inaudibly)*.  
**Inauspicious**, *nā-mubārak; nā-mas'ūd; nahs (in m.c. also ugly)*. *Vide* Omen, Ill-omened.  
**Incalculable**, *bī-shumūr; bī-hisāb; bī-ḡadd u hisāb*.  
**Incantation**, *afsūn, or vird; or mantar<sup>5</sup> (khwāndan); da'wa<sup>6</sup> khwāndan (a system*

<sup>1</sup> *Nā-pāk* in m.c. often means "saucy, cheeky, etc." of a woman; in good sense.

<sup>2</sup> The allusion is to a well-known story.

<sup>3</sup> Classically *ba—*.

<sup>4</sup> *Az bas ki* in Persian always gives the idea of excess. In India however it is used for "because."

<sup>5</sup> Sanskrit *mantra*.

<sup>6</sup> In Ar. *da'wah* lit. "call"; *sihr* "magic" and *kahāna* "fortune-telling" are by the orthodox held to be unlawful.

of incantation held lawful by orthodox Muslims. *Vide Charm*).

**Incapable**, *bī-qābiliyyat*; *bī-isti'dād*; *nā-lā'iq*; *nā-qābil*; 'ājiz.

**Incapacity**, 'adam-i qābiliyyat; 'adam-i isti'dād; 'adam-i liyāqat; 'ajz.

**Incarnation**, *tajassum* (k.); [*hubul* k. of a spirit entering into a body].

**Incautious**, *bī-khabar*; *bī-hazar*; *bī-ihtiyāt*; *bī-parvā*; *lā-ubālī*.

**Incautiously**, *bī-fikrāna*; *bī-ihtiyālāna*; *bī-dūn-i hazar*.

**Incendiary**, *ālāsh-af rūz*; or *khāna-sūz*; *fitna-angīz*; or *mufattin*, or *mufsid* (sedition).

**Incense**, *bakhūr* (d.) (gen.; to fumigate; relig. or otherwise *kundur* (*sūkhūn*) (pine-resin); *lubān* (*sūkh*); 'ūd (*sūkh*) (aloes wood).

**Incense, to**, *bī-ghayz u ghazab āvardan*; *ūrā bī-ghazab haya-jūn kard*.

**Incentive**, *muharrik*; and *mushavviq*; *mūjib*, etc. (cause).

**Incessant**, *mullāṣil*; or *bilā fāsila*; or *lā yanqatī* (without cessation); *mulāmī*; *dā'imī* (continually); *dar in rūz hā bārān-i mutavātir bārīda ast*.

**Incessantly**, *pusht-i sar-i ham*; or *pay-i ham*; or *pay darpay* (one after the other without a break); 'alā 'l-ittisāl; *mutavātir*; *si rūz hay* (or *mullāṣil*) *bārīd*; *bī-dūn-i inqilā'*.

**Incest**, *zinā bā mādār*<sup>1</sup> etc. *kardan*; *zinā kardan bā mahārim* (relig.).

**Inch**, *band-i anjūsg* (one finger-joint); *giriḥ* (= 2 finger-joints); *aqar qadd-i in chūb yak band-i nākhūn buland-tar būd kifāyat mī-kard*.

**Incident**, *vāqi'a*; *ittifāq*; 'āriḥa; *hādīḥa*; (accident); *sarguzasht* (adventure).

**Incidental**, *ittifāqī*; 'āriḥī.

**Incipient**, *ibtidā'i*; *khall-i sabz* (of beard or moustache); *rish-ash dam-i khall ast* (he has an incipient beard and whiskers).

**Incision**, *shigāf*, in m.c. gen. *shikāf*; *shaqq*.

**Incisor**, *dandān-i pish*, or *dandān-i jilaw*.

**Incite, to**, *vā dāshdan* (prop. to compel); *targhīb* k. (for good or bad action, but sp. former); *ighvā* k. (for bad actions only); *tahrīs* or *tahrīk* k. (good or bad); *ūrā ighvā kardand ki in chunin kār-i bī-kunad*; *angīkhtan*; *varghālānidan* (to mislead, lead astray; sp. of Satan); *bar sar-i shawq*

*āvardan* (to good); but *ūrā bar sar-i duzdī āvard* (he incited him to theft).

**Incitement**, *targhīb*; *tahrīk*; *tahrīs* (good or bad); *ighvā* (bad sense only). *Vide Supra*.

**Incivility**, *bī-adabī* (of subordinates); *bī-ta'ārufī* (want of politeness); 'adam-i insāniyyat (want of ordinary refinement).

**Inclement**, *durusht*; *sakht*; *shadīd* (of persons or weather).

**Inclination**, *mayl*; *dimāgh* (of persons); *vide Desire*; *mayl* or *lamāyul* (of things, of position).

**Incline**, *nishīb* (subs.); *khāna bar nishīb-i kūh binā shuda*.

**Incline, to**, *mayl dādan*; *kaj* k. tr.; *dīvār yak-sar kham shuda ast* (the wall completely leans over, its top overhangs); *darakht-hā-yi zaytūn bi-taraf-i kī bād mī-vazad mutamāyil* (or *kaj* or *kham*) *gashta-and*.

**Inclined**, *māyil* (k.) (for. Ar. *mā'il*); or *mun-'atīf* (lit. bent) (k.) (of persons: of thoughts). *havā rū-* (or *māyil-*) *bī-khūbī 'st* (the weather is inclined to be fine); *māyil bi-qirmizī* (inclined to scarlet) *in kāghaz bar bi-sur-khī mī-zanad* (for *bi-surkhī* bar *mī-zanad*); *sar-i mu'āmala na-dārad* (he's not inclined to do business with me); *binā-yi taslīm dāshdand* (they thought of, were inclined to, surrender).

**Inclining**, *mutamāyil*.

**Inclose, to**, *malḥūf* k. (in envelope, etc.); *dar jayf guzāshdan* (gen.): *muhāt* k. (with wall etc.).

**Inclosed**, *malḥūf*; *laṣṣ' irsāl shuda*.

**Inclosure**, *muhāvata* (place); *malḥūfa* (of letter).

**Including, Inclusive**, *mushtamil* —; or *muta-zammīn* —; or *mundarij*; *in kitāb mush-tamil bar sī bāb ast* (this book consists of thirty chapters); *in mablagh mushtamil-bar kirāya-yi bāgh ast yā nu?* vulg. for *kirāya-yi bāgh mushtamil-i in mablagh ast?* (does this include the rent of the garden?); *har du rūz dākhil* (or *mashmūl*) (both days inclusive).

**Incoherent**, *bī-rab*; *darham u barham*; *ghayr-i marbūṭ* (also = ungrammatical); *kalimāt-ash bi-yak digar viṣq na-dārad* (or vulg. — *namā-dihad*).

**Income**, *dar-āmad*; *mā ḥaṣal*; *dakhil u kharj* (income and expenditure); *madākhil-ash<sup>2</sup> chand ast?*

<sup>1</sup> *Har ki bā mādār-i khud zinā kunad bā digarān chī-hā kunad?* Prov.

<sup>2</sup> Colloquially *madākhil* often means "pickings, small bribes," the word *rishva* being specially applied to bribes taken by Mujtahids or Hākims to influence their decisions.

Incommode, to, *zahmat dādan*; *muṣaddi' shudan*.

Incomparable, *lā-ṣānī*; *bī-miṣāl*; *bī-hamtā*; *bī-'adil*; *bī-miṣl*; *naẓīr na-dārad*: *farīd*; *yaktā*; *yagāna* (unique).

Incompatible, *in qisṣa-yi āb u ātash ast*, *bāham dar namī-sāzand*; *kūshish dar jam'-i bayn*<sup>1</sup> *l-azdād*; *kūshish ki ham Khudā ham khurmā gīr bi-yāyad* (vide 'ake); *khilāf-i 'aql* (incompatible with reason); *munāfāt dāshtan bā* — (to be incompatible with —).

Incompetence, *'ajz*; *bī-kifāyat*; *nā-qābil*.

Incompetent, *bī-kifāyat* (opp. to *bā-kifāyat*); *nā-qābil*; *ghayr-i kāfī*; *'ājiz*; *az 'uhda-yi in kār durust bar namī-āyad*. Vide Efficient.

Incompetently, *nā-qābilāna*; *bī-kifāyatāna*.

Incomplete, *nā-tamām*; *nāqiz*; *nā-mukammal*.

Incompleteness, *naqs*; *nā-tamāmī*.

Incomprehensible, *lā-yudrak*; *bī-ṣihm-i ādam namī-rasad*; *Khudā bārūn-i idrāk-i insānī ast*; *bī-'aql* (or *bī-fahm*) *namī-āyad*.

Inconceivable, *nā-mutaṣavvar*; *ghayr-i mudrak*; *bī-'aql namī-gunjad*; *'aql-am namī-rasad bi* —.

Incongruity, *nā-ukht*; *bī-jā'iz*; *nā-munāsib*.

Incongruous, *nā-ukht*; *bī-jā*; *nā-munāsib*.

Inconsiderate, *lā-ubālī*, adj.; *bī-parvā*.

Inconsistency, *tanāquz*; *mukhālafat*: *talavvun* (being changeable).

Inconsistent, *munāfi bā* —; *munāqiz bā* —; *tanāquz guftan* (of speech); *khaylī ba'id az ūst*, or *az ū zūr mī-āyad* (this is inconsistent with what I know of him).

Inconsolable, *lasallī nā-pazīr*: *ma'yūs* (in despair).

Inconspicuous, *paydā nist*; *ghayr-i mar'ī* (to sight); *ghayr-i mar'uf*; or *bī-nām* (not famous).

Instant, *bī-vafā* (in affection); *mutalavvin*; or *munqalib*<sup>1</sup> *t-tab'* (changeable); *fānī* and *bī-dāvām* (perishable); *sust paymān* (of lovers and their oaths); *hich ṣabāt-i mizāj na-dārad*.

Incontinence, *'adam-i khud-dārī* gen.: *'adam-i 'iffat*.

Incontinent, *nā 'afīf*: *shāshū* (vulg.; of children that cannot contain their urine): *bad-parhiz*.

Incontrovertible, *in mas'ala nizā' bar namī-dārad*.

Inconvenience, *muzāhamat*; *az in zahmat-i bi-shumā mī-rasad?* (will this inconvenience you ?).

Inconvenient, *mushkil* or *dushvār* (m.c.); *muṣaddi-i awqāt shudan*; *ajar fardā bi-yāyam barā-yi shumā tasdī-i* (or *zahmāt-i*) *ki nist?* (will it inconvenience you if I come to-morrow ?).

Inconveniently, *bī vaqt*; *bī-mahall*; *bī-hanqām*; *bī-manqā'*.

Incorporate, *ghayr-i mujassam*; *ghayr-i mād-dī*: *rūhānī* (spiritual).

Incorrect, *ghalat*; *nā-sāhīh* (vulg.); *nā-rāst durust-raftār nist* (in behaviour).

Incorrectness, *nā-rāstī*: *ghalat*: *bullān-i tarīqat* (of belief).

Incrruptible, *bī-tamar*; or *rishva-na-khur* (of persons); *lā-zavāl*; or *ghayr-i fānī*; or *bāqī* (of matter, or of God); *fasād dar zūt-i l' rāh namī-yābad* (of God).

Increase, *izāfa* (k.); *afzūn*; *tazyīd* (k.).

Increase, to, *afzūdan*, rt. *afzā*, tr. and intr. Vide To grow.

Increased, *afzuda*; *mazīd*; *tazyīd shuda*; *chand rūz ast ki nān-khūār-i<sup>1</sup> man ziyād shuda ast* (my household has lately increased).

Incredible, *khāri* *az 'aql*; *bāvar na-kardān*; *afsāna bi-gūsh mī-āyad*, *namī-shavad bāvar kard*.

Incredulous, *nā-bāvar-kun*; *shakkī*; *bāvar-na-kun*.

Incrustated, *pūshīda*; *mas'tūr* (rare in this sense).

Incrustation, *āludagī*.

Incubate, to, *bar tukhm nishastan* or — *khūwābīdan*. Vide Broody.

Incumbent, *lāzim*; *vājib*; *bar man farz ast*.

Incurable, *lā 'ilāj*, *mu'ālaja nā-pazīr*; *bī-darmān*.

Incursion, *chapūw k.*; *tākht āvardan*; *chāpīdan*. Vide Raid.

Indebted, *bidih-kār*; or *maqrūz*; or *madyūn* (of money): *minnat-dār* vulg.; or *mamnūn* (obliged): *man zīr-i minnat-i shumā hastam* (I am obliged to you); *zīr-i dayn* (or *qarz*)-*i shumā hastam* (of money).

Indebtedness, *bi-dih-kārī*; *madyūnī*; *maqrūzī* (of money); *imtinān* or *mamnūnī* (obligation).

Indecency, *harzagī*; or *rakākat*; (words or deeds).

Indecent, *harza* (of words or actions); *harza-*

<sup>1</sup> *Nān-khūār* might even include the servants.

—*gū* (of people); *fuhhāsh* (indecently abusive): *fuhsh* (of words). *Vide* Shameless.  
 Indecision, *taẓabẓub*; *bī-istiḡāmātī*; ‘adam-i *istiḡāmat*.  
 Indecisively, *muzabẓabāna*; *bi-dūn-i istiḡāmat*.  
 Indeclinable, *ghayr-i munsarif* (in gram.).  
 Indeed, *alballa*; *yaḡīn<sup>a</sup>*; ‘*ajab!* (strange); *āyā munkin ast?*.  
 Indefatigable, *khasta na-shaw*.  
 Indefensible, *hufūẓat-paẓīr nīst* (mil.); ‘*uzr bar-dār nīst* (of conduct).  
 Indefinite, *nā-mu‘ayyan*; *ghayr-i mu‘ayyan*; *nakīra* (gram.); *mubham* (obscure).  
 Indefinitely, *bi-dūn-i qayd-i vaqt*; *mubhamāna* (obscurely).  
 Indelible, *mahv-nā-paẓīr*; *pāk na-shudanī*.  
 Indemnification, ‘*icaz* (d.).  
 Indemnity, *tāvān* (d.) (equivalent for loss); *gharāmat* (d.) (fine); ‘*icaz-i talafāt* (as an indemnity for the killed); *khasārāt-i jang* (d.) (for all losses).  
 Independence, *istiqlāl* (in acts); *istiḡnā<sup>e</sup>* (in temper); *sar-khudī* (in acts); *āzādī* (freedom).  
 Independent, *mustaḡhnī* (in temperament; of God or man); *mustaqill*; *āzād*; *ā sar-i khud ast* or *khud-mukhtār ast*; *ū bi-hāch kas muta‘alliq or vābasta nīst* (he has no connection with anyone).  
 Indescribable, ‘*kī bi-ta‘rif namī-āyad* or *namī-gunjad*; *khārij az vaṣf ast*; *bartar az taṣvīf ast* (beyond all praise).  
 Index, *jihrist* (k.); *ṣūrat tarjumān-i dil ast* (the face is an index to the mind); *zāhir-ash mukhbīr-i bāṭin būd* (her face was an index of her mind = *ṣūrat-ash khabar az ṣūrat mī-dād*).  
 India, *Hind*; *Hindustān*; *Hindustān bi-yād-i fil uftād* (= to remember old times, etc.).  
 Indian, *Hindī*.  
 Indian corn, *zurat*.  
 India-rubber, *jīr* or *kash* (any rubber); *midād pāk-kun* (pencil eraser).  
 Indicate, *ishāra k.*; *dalālat bar— k.*; *dāll-i bar in ast kī—*; *az— chunīn ma‘lūm mī-shavad kī—*.  
 Indication, *ishāra* (hint); *dalālat* (guiding to); ‘*alāmat* (token); *sūragh* (clue); *aṣar* (sign).  
 Indict, *muttahim sākhtan*. [of —].  
 Indictment, *ilzām* (d.); *ilzām-nāma* (deed

Indifference, *bī-parvā<sup>2</sup>i*; *lā-ubālīgārī*; *bī-mubālātī*; *sahl-anḡārī*; *bī i’tinā<sup>2</sup>i*; *in kār-i nīst kī bi-tawr-i lā-ubālī-garī* (or *bi-tarīq-i ihmāl*) *az ān bi-guzarīm*.  
 Indifferent, *bī-parvā*; and *lā-ubālī*; and *bī-sar u pā* (in bad sense; in living or to public opinion); *bāk-i na-dāram* or *parvā<sup>2</sup>i na-dāram* (it’s all the same to me either way); *miyāna* (middling).  
 Indigence, *bī-pūlī*; (absence of money); *iflās* (bankruptcy); *iftiqār* (impoverishment). *bī-chīzī*; or *bī-māyagī*; *mukhtājī* (being in want); *darevshī*.  
 Indigenous, *būmī*.  
 Indigent, *tukhī-dast*; *muftis<sup>1</sup>*; *jaqīr*; *mukhtāj*; *bī-chīz*; *bī-pūl*; *darevsh*; *lāt u lūt* (vulg.).  
 Indigently, *muftisāna*; *mukhtājāna*; *darevshāna*; [*jaqīrāna* = meekly, humbly].  
 Indigestible, *saḡlī*; *sangīn*; *tahīl namī-ravad*; *hazm namī-shavad*.  
 Indigestion, *tukhma*; *sū<sup>2</sup>i hazm*; *hayza* (m.c. with diarrhoea).  
 Indignant, *bar āshufta*; *bar afrūkhta*.  
 Indignation, *vide* Anger; *bā’is-i la’nat u matāmat-i jam‘ī shud* (excited general indignation).  
 Indignity, *khīṣfat*; *zillat*; *khwārī*.  
 Indigo, *nīl*; *nīl-i par-i tā’ūsī* (peacock indigo, said to be the best); *kār-khāna-yi nīl-sāzī*, or *dast-gāh-i nīl-sāzī* (indigo factory).  
 Indirect, *nā-rāst*; *pīchīda*; *bā-vāsīta* (by means of a third person); *bā kināya* (by innuendo). *Vide* Influence.  
 Indirectly, *kināya-vār*; *ramzāna*; *ghayr-i mustaqīm<sup>a</sup>*.  
 Indiscernible, *nā-ma‘lūm*; *nā-paydā*; *nā-mar‘ī*, *ghayr-i mahsūs* (to touch); *khafī*.  
 Indiscreet, *bī-ihtiyāt*.  
 Indiscriminately, *bi-dūn-i tafriq*; *mīst-i āsh-i hama ājīl*; *az buzurg u kūchak hama rā fuhsh dād*.  
 Indiscriminating, *bī-tamayīz*; *ghayr-i mumayyīz*.  
 Indispensable, *lāzim*; *in kitāb*, *lā-budd ast kī nazd-i hama bāshad*; *safar bi-dūn-i pūl namī-shavad*.  
 Disposition, *kasālat*; or *sustī*; or *takassur-i mizāj* (illness); *bī-maylī*; or *bī-raghbatī* (disinclination).  
 Indisputable, *bī-harf* (without dispute, without question); *bī-ikhtilāf* (without any dissent); *jā-yi guft u gū na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Muftis* in India often “bachelor.”

<sup>2</sup> Ellip. for *az buzurg girifta tā kūchak*.

- Indissoluble, *hall nā-pazīr*, *āh nā-shudanī*; *nā-guāz*: *mutalāshī na*— (not going to pieces). *Vide* Inseparable.
- Indistinct, indistinctly, *nā-sāf*: *sāf harf namī-zanad*: *ghayr-i vāziḥ* (of sights or sounds); *hurūf-ash durust paydā nist* (the writing is indistinct).
- Individual, *nafar*; *afrād-i*<sup>1</sup> *az nās*, or *har fard-i az nās na*— (not a single individual). Individually, *fard*<sup>a</sup> (opp. to *jamī*<sup>a</sup> or *jam*<sup>a</sup>).
- Indolence, *susti* (of temperament): *kāhili* (slackness); *tambali* (laziness, bodily).
- Indorse, to, *bar pusht imzū namūdan*. *taʿyīd k.*; or *pasandīdan* (of opinion).
- Indolent, *sust*; etc. *Vide* Lazy.
- Induce, *bar sar-i mayl āvardan*; *dar zihn-ash andākhtan ki*— (he was persuaded to believe that—).
- Inducement, *targhib*; *tashvīq*; *tahrīk*; *tahrīs*: *gharaḥ* (motive); *mūjib* (cause). *Vide* Incite and Excite.
- Induction, *istiqrāʾ* (k.) (log); [*istintāj* (k.) deduction].
- Indulge, to, Indulgence, *rū dādan* (to indulge a child); *nafs-parastī* (k.) indulge one's passions): *maḥamat*; or *mulātāfat*; or *mahabbat-hā* pl. (kindness); *dar khurdan ziyād-ravī k.* (to indulge too much in eating).
- Indulgent, *az hadd mushfiq*: *khud-kāmī k.*; or *nafsāniyyat k* (to be selfish); *nafs parvarī* or *tan-parvarī k.*: *ān pidar bachchakharāb-kun ast* (he is a very indulgent father, he spoils his children).
- Indulging, *nafs-parast*; *havas-bāz*; *shahvat-parast* (indulging one's lust): *bi-khwāhishāt-i nafsānī tan-dar-dih* (of indulgence).
- Industrious, *kār-kun*; *zaḥmat-kash*; *jafā-kash*; *jāhid*.
- Industry, *kasb* (profession): *miḥnat*; *zaḥmat*; *jidd u jahd*; *sā i*.
- Ineffable, *khārij az bayān*; *bīrūn az tawṣīf*; *bi-ibarat namī-gunjad*.
- Ineffective, *bi-aḡar*; *bi-ḡamar*.
- Inefficacious, *bi-ḡamar*; *lā-yanja*; *bi-sūd*; *bi-natiʿa*, etc.
- Inefficaciously, *bi-ḡamarāna*.
- Inefficacy, *bi-ḡamarī*; *'adam-i fāʿida*: *'adam-i taʿṣīr*.
- Inefficient, *nā-qābil*: *vide* Incompetent.
- Inelastic, *kash bar ma-dār*: *fanarī nīst* (not springy).
- Inelegance, *bī-laʿāfatī*.
- Inequality, *nā-hamvārī* (being up and down); *'adam-i tāsāwī* (in length, or in size).
- Inestimable, *bī-bahā*: *khārij az takhmīn*.
- Inevitable, *shudanī*; *nā-gurīz*; *nā-guzīr*; *bāyistanī* (rare).
- Inevitableness, *nā-chārī*; *nā-guzīrī*; *luzūm*.
- Inevitably, *lā-mahāla*; *lā-budd*; *nā-chār*.
- Inexcusable, *'uzr-pazīr na*—; *nā-ma'zūr*: *'uzr bar-dār na*—.
- Inexhaustible, *tamām nā-shudanī*; *luḡf-i Khudī dā'im ast*; *ghayr-i munqatīʿ*.
- Inexorable, *bī-inḥirāf*; *az hukm-i khud munḥarij na-shud*; *maḥtūm* (of Fate).
- Inexpedient, *nā-munāsib*; *na-kardan-ash bihtar ast*.
- Inexperienced, *bī-tajriba*; *nāshī* (lit. 'growing, immature' and hence 'ignorant, q.v., and inexperienced'); *qashm* Ar., vulg. *ghashīm* (local); *na-dānam-kār* vulg.; *kār-na-dāda*; *khām*.
- Inexpert, *khām*; *ustād nīst*.
- Inexpiable, *kaffāra-pazīr na*: *'afo nā-pazīr* (not to be forgiven).
- Inexplicable, *tawṣīh nā-pazīr*; *bilā-la'bīr*.
- Inexpressible. *Vide* Ineffable.
- In extenso, *'alī't-laṣṣil*: *mukammal*, *bī't-tamām*: *bī-kam se kāst* (without subtracting any thing)
- Infallibility, *ma'sumiyyat*.
- Infallible, *ma'sūm* (sp. being sinless of Prophets: also of infants); *man ki ma'sūm nīstam ki ishtibāh na-kunam*.
- Infamous, *shanī*; *shanī*<sup>a</sup> 'l-akhilāq.
- Infamy *shanā'at*.
- Infancy, *bachchagī*; *kūdakī*: *ayyām-i shīr-khwārī*; *raʿāʾat*: *az tufuliyyat urā mi-shi-nāsam* (I have known him from childhood).
- Infant, *babī* (baby); *tiḡ-i shīr-khwāra*; *raʿī*. *Vide* Child.
- Infantry, *piyāda*; *piyāda-yi niẓām* (Regular), *piyāda bi-ānki dast bi-silāz bar-ārand pā bigurīz bar-dāshand* (the Infantry fled before they were attacked).
- Infatuate, to, *farīstan*, rt. *farīb*.
- Infatuated, *divāna* (k. and sh.); *shīsta* (k.); *farīsta* (k.); *ū shīsta-yi ān zan ast*: *dar 'ishq-i ū majnūn ast*; *maftūn* (k. and sh.).
- Infect, to, *sarāyat* (k.) intr. (of disease); *masmūm k.* (to poison); *aḡar k.* (to affect); *nafs-ash bi-shumā khurda ast* (his ways have infected you; evil ways).
- Infectious, *musrī*.

<sup>1</sup> *Afrād* pl. with singular signification.



Infer, to, *fahmīdan*; *istimbāt* k.; *pay bur-dan*; *natīja girīftan*; — *va qis 'ala hāza'* (from which the rest may be inferred).

Inferior, *kūchak-tar*; *kīh-tar*; *past-tar*: *bā zīr-dastān chi tavor pīsh mī-āyad?*; *khush tab' ast bā-shān?* (how does he treat his inferiors?; is he affable with them?): *in kam az ān ast*.

Inferiority, *kūchakī*; and *kīh-tarī* (in rank); *kam-tarī*; or *past-tarī* (in rank or in learning); *zīr-dastī* (in rank).

Infernal, *jahannamī*; *dūzakhi*: *mat'ūn* (cur-sed); *ān mard-i bad-bakht*<sup>2</sup> *bisīyār bi-man zahmat dād* (the infernal fellow worried me a lot).

Infertile, *bī-quvrat*, or *kam-zār* (of ground): *hāsil-khīz na* (of ground or country): *shūra-zār* (full of saltpetre).

Infest, *'azāb dādan*; *izā rasānīdan* *Vide* to Block.

Infidel, *kāfir*, pl. *kuffār* (gen. term.: Non-Muslim); *bī-dīn* or *lā-mazhab* (without any religion); *mushrik* (Polytheist, sp. applied to Hindus): *tā kay dar in kāfiristān mī-mānī?*—Prof. S. T. (how long will you remain in this land of infidelity?); *dahrī* (materialist): *mulhīd* (one that turns away his face from the true religion). *Vide* Atheist and Pagan.

Infidelity, *kufr*; *bī-dīnī*; *lā-mazhabī*: *dahrī-garī* (believing in the eternity of matter).

Infinite, *bī-intihā*; or *nā-mulanāhī*; or *bī-pāyān* (without end); *bī-kirān* (without shore; limit); *nā-mahdūd* (unbounded); *na-ma'dūd* (beyond number); *az hadd-i shumār bīrūn* (ditto).

Infinitesimal, *juz-i lā-yatajazaz*<sup>3</sup> (the indivisible atom); *jawhar-i fard* (the primordial atom); *qalīl bi-ghāyat* (exceedingly little in quantity).

Infinitive, *masdar* (gram.: also root of a word).

Infirm, *nā-tavān*; *zā'if*; *mard-i 'ajūz* (infirm old man); *'ajūza* (infirm old woman); *kharij* (dotard).

Inflame, to, *hayājān dādan*, or *bar-angīkhtan* (to excite to anger, etc.); *bar afrūkhtan*; or *kalla k.* (ditto).

Inflamed, *āmāsīda* or *varam karda* (swollen); *surkh shuda* (red and inflamed); *pur-sūz*

(burning): *multahib* (of a flame); *mash-ghūf* or *pur az shaghaḥ* (with love): *gulū-yash bād karda ast* (his throat is swollen); or—*mādla shuda ast* (swollen with matter in the abscess): *jā-yi zakhm surkh shuda va bād karda*.

Inflammation, *sūzish* (burning of wounds): *surkhī*; *varam*; *āmās* (swelling): *ishtī'āl*; *ihtirāq* (being set on fire). *Vide* Lungs.

Inflated, *pur-bād*; and *puj karda* (full of wind); *bād-karda* (for stomach; bladder, etc.); *naḥk karda* (of stomach); *bi-sabab-i jalḥ chunān bād kard ki dar jūma namū-gunjīd*.

Inflected, *munsarij*.

Inflexible, *sakht*; or *miš-i janar tah namī-shavad* (of things): *dar intiqām-i in zulm (bar) yak pī istāda ast*. *Vide* Inexorable.

Inflexion, *tasrīf* (gram.).

Influence, *nufūz*; *rusūkh*; *mā pīsh-i ishān hīch iqtidār-i* (or *tasallut*) *na-dārim*; *Sarkār 'Ighā dar dīlā-yi 'arāmm*<sup>3</sup> *n-nās rusūkh-i tamām-i dārad* (the S. A. has great influence with the common people); *'ulamā' ayarchi dar sūrat libās-i hukūmatī namī-pūshand valī dar mānī rusūkh-i kulī dar mamlakat dārand* (the priesthood in an indirect manner have considerable influence if not authority); *rāy-i ūrā vaq'-i mī-nihand va dar fayḥala-yi amr rusūkh-i dārad* (his opinion often influences the—); *aḥarāt-i falakī* (the influence of the stars, or heavens); *kulāh-ash pashm na-dārad* (he has no influence, authority); *khāya-yi chap vulg.* slang (one who is under another's thumb).

Influential, *ṣāhib-nufūz*; *ṣāhib-iqtidār*; *bā-rusūkh*.

Influenza, *anfluwanza*; *zūkām-i farangī* (less common).

Inform, *fahmānīdan*; *iṭlīl dādan* tr.; *muṭṭalī' shudan* or *iṭlīlā dāshdan* intr. (to be informed); *khabar k.*; *āgāh k.*; *i'lām n.*, tr.

Information, *iṭlīlā*; *khabar*; *āgāhī*; *'ilm*; *iṭlīlā' bi-ham rasānīdan* (to gain information of); *surāgh-i na-dāram* or *masbūq nīstam* (I have no information on the matter).

Informed, *muṭṭalī'*; *masbūq*; *āgāh* (*sh.* and

<sup>1</sup> و قس علی هذا Ar., lit. "and measure (guess) on that."

<sup>2</sup> *Bad-bakht* and *kam-bakht* are in Persian the same, "unfortunate." In Urdu, the latter is only used to express contempt or abuse.

<sup>3</sup> In India *tā kujā* is often used for *tā kay*.

k.); *mard-i bā ittilā'-i ast* (he is a well-informed man).  
**Informer**, *mukhbir* (gen.); *jāsūs* (spy). *Vide* Spy  
**Infraction, Infringement**, *shikast* (on purpose); *mukhālafat-i bā qānūn* (on purpose); *tajāvuz az qānūn* (or *az shart*) (k.) (gen.); or *faskh k.* (on purpose).  
**Infuriate, to**, *ātash-pā k.*; *ghazab-nāk kardā ūrā dīvāna sākht*.  
**Infuse**, *dam kashīdan* or *khurdan* intr., and —*dādan* tr. (of tea. etc.; to stew slowly); *taqtīr k.* (to filter; or to distill); *'araq kashīdan* (to distill; tech. term of *hakims*); *khīsāndan* (to soak); *shīra kashīdan* (extract the juice by any means); *rikhtan* tr. and intr. (to pour into); *ilqā k.* (to instill good qualities). *Vide* Draw.  
**Infusion**, *jūshānda* (by heat); *khīsānda* (by cold).  
**Ingenious**, *bā ikhtirā'* (of people); or *bā hikmat* (of people or plans); *in māshīn-i pur hikmat ast*.  
**Ingenuity**, *ṣaw'at-kārī*; *ṣaw'at va hikmat*; *khūb ṣaw'at bi-kār burda ast* or *hikmat bi-kharj dāda ast* (he has displayed great ingenuity in making this); *chi 'aql-i bi-kharj dāda ast*.  
**Ingenuous**, *bā-ṣadāqat*; *ṣāf-dil*; *ṣādiq*; *ṣāf u ṣādiq*.  
**Ingenuously**, *ṣādiqāna*; *az rū-yi ṣāfā*.  
**Ingot**, *shimsh* (of gold or silver).  
**Ingrained**, *qasavat-i qalb dar 'urūq-ash pay-rasta ast* (cruelty is ingrained in his nature).  
**Ingratitude**, *kufrān-i ni'mat*; *nā-ḥaqq-shi-nāsi* vulg. for *ḥaqq nā-shināsi*; *ihsān-farāmūshī*.  
**Ingredient**, *juz'*, pl. *ajzā'*; also *juzv*.  
**Ingress and Egress**, *dukhūl u khurūj*; *mad-khal u makhraj*.  
**Ingulf, to** *bal'īdan* (swallow whole); *farū burdan* (swallow anyhow); *zamān Qārūn rā farū burd*.  
**Inhabit, to**, *sukūnat dāshdan* (gen.); *sākin būdan* (gen.); *būd u bāsh k.* (of a quarter); *māndan*.  
**Inhabitable**, *qābil-i sukūnat*; or *la'iq-i būd u bāsh* (gen.; of houses, cities, islands).

**Inhabitant**, *sākin*, pl. *sākinān* and *sakana* (gen.); *muqīm*<sup>1</sup> (gen. and temp.); *bāsh-inda* (of the soil); *mutarattin* (settler).  
**Inhabited, Inhabiting**, *ābād*; *maskūn* (also haunted, q.v.); *marmūr*; *rub'-i maskūn* (the fourth part of the world, the amount that is inhabited; the remaining three-fourths are water).  
**Inhalation**, *kash* (of the pipe); [*puk* vulg., for *puf* exhalation, puff of pipe].  
**Inhale**, *naḥas farū burdan*; *dūd u bukhār farū burdan* (med.); *dar kashīdan*.  
**Inharmoniousness**, *nā-ham-āhangī* (of sound).  
**Inherent**, *aslī*; *jibillī*; *tab'ī*; *fitri*. *Vide* Ingrained.  
**Inheritance**,<sup>2</sup> *irs* or *mīrās*; *tarika* (*yāftan*).  
**Inherited**, *mawrūgī*.  
**Inheriting**, *irāsat*: *irs burdan* (act of).  
**Inheritor**, *vāris*, pl. *currās* or *varaṣa*; *mīrās-khur*; *mīrās-qūr*; *irs-qūr*.  
**Inheritress**, *cārisa*.  
**Inhospitable**, *mihmān na-narāz*; *mihmān-dūst nīst*.  
**Inhuman**, *cahshī*; *khabīs*; [*khārij az insāniyyat* in m.c. = "impolite" *bī-adab*].  
**Inimical**, *mukhālīf* gen.; *mu'ānid* (of persons only); *in munnā-fiṭi farā'id-i man ast* (inimical to my interests).  
**Iniquitous**, *sham'ī*; *qabīḥ*. [etc.]  
**Iniquity**, *sham'at*; *qabāḥat*. *Vide* Crime.  
**Initial**, *ibtidā'ī* (adj.). *hurūf-i avval-i ism* (subs.; of a name).  
**Initial, to**, *ism-ash rā na-narishda*, *hurūf-i muqatta'āt dāda* (he has not signed his name; merely his initials).  
**Initiation**, *ta'lim-i muqaddamāt* (d.).  
**Initiative**, *avval iqdām k.* *mubādarat k.* (to hasten to do).  
**Inject, to, Injection**, *āb-duzdak dādan* (into the veins); *tanqiya* (d. and g.) (a purge and also an enema); *'amal or dastur giriştan* (to take an enema); *'mārifiya' dar badan-ash kardand* (he was given an injection of morphia).  
**Injudicious**, *bī-ba'īrat* (imprudent); *bī-tad-bīr*.  
**Injunction**, *ta'kīd*; *ta'kīd-i akīd* (strict injunction); *qadaḥan*. *Vide* Command, Forbid.

<sup>1</sup> *Muqīm* also means "quartered, of army, etc."

<sup>2</sup> Children, whether by a wife or by a concubine, inherit by law equally, provided the father acknowledge the law. A daughter's share is half a son's. If there is no issue, a wife's share is one-fourth, otherwise an eighth. A man may will away a third of his property as he pleases.

If a wife die without issue, the husband inherits half her property; if there be issue, a quarter. Legacies and debts must first be settled.

Injure, *zarar*— or *ziyān rasānīdan* (to cause loss to); *āzurdan*, rt. *āzār* (bodily injury); *ṣadma rasānīdan* (gen.).  
 Injured, *kharāb shuda* (of things); *ṣadma khurda* (of persons); vide Wounded; *az ziyādati-yi zahmat siḥhat-ash khalat-i bi-ham rasānda ast* (his health has become impaired by over-work.).  
 Injurious, *muzīrr*; *mukhill*; *zarar-rasān*; *ziyān-dih*: *in jānvarān mu'zī and*<sup>1</sup>  
 Injury, *azīyat* (gen., but sp. bodily); *ā'ib*; or *gazand* (bodily): *zarar*; or *ziyān*; or *nug-ṣān*; or *khisārat* (loss); *khalat* (in health, or in work).  
 Injustice, *jawr*; or *jabr*; or *zulm*; or *bī-dād*; or *sitam*; or *ta'addī*; or *ijhāf* (oppression, q.v.); vide Tyranny: *mī-shavad muṭābiq-i qānūn bāshad valī khalāf-i inṣāf ast* (it may be law but it isn't justice).  
 Ink, *murakkab*; *midād*: *shanjarf* or *murak-kab-i surkh* (red ink). Vide Silk.  
 Inkling, *ishāra*; *shamma-i az in mallaḥ pay burdam*.  
 Inkstand, *davāt*; *murakkab-dān*.  
 Inlaid, *khātim-kārī* (subs.; inlaid wood-work); *murassa* (past part., inlaid with jewels); *muḥajjar-kārī* (mosaic work).  
 Inlay, to, *javāhir nishāndan* (with jewels); *tilā-kūb k.* (with gold).  
 Inn, *khān*,<sup>1</sup> pl. *khānāt* (local); *kāravān-sarāy*<sup>2</sup> ('public; for caravans); *mihmān-khāna* (hotel, q.v.); *ribāt* (charitable; without charge; food is provided free).<sup>2</sup>  
 Innate, *mūdar-zūd*; *tab'i*; *fitrī*; *zātī*; *jibillī*; *sirishlī*.  
 Innately, *bī 'l-tab*; *bī 'l-zāt*; *bī 'l-fitra*.  
 Innocence, *bī-gunāhī*; *barā'at az gunāh*: *ma'-sūmiyyat* (sinlessness by nature): *az gunāh khud rā barā't kard* (he proved his innocence).  
 Innocent, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-jurm*; *az ān gunāh barī ast*: *ma'-sūm* (sinless).  
 Innovate, *naw dar āvardan*.  
 Innovation, "this tax is an innovation" *in khirā* (or *māliyāt-i sarī*<sup>3</sup>) *bīd'at ast*.  
 Innoxious, *bī-zarar*.  
 Innuendo, *ta'riḥ* (in Rhet.); *bī-gūsha guftan* (in coll.). Vide Hint and Insinuation.  
 Innumerable, *bī-shumār*; *bī-hisāb*; *nā-ma-'dūd*; *bī-hadd*.  
 Inobservant, *bī-khayāl*; *bad-havāss*.

Inoculation, *ābla-kūbī* (k.) (for small-pox); *tū'ūn-kūbī* (for plague).  
 Inoculator, *ābla-kūb*.  
 Inodorous, *bī-bū*; and *bī-rā'iḥa* (without any smell).  
 Inoffensive, *in jānvarhā mūzi nīstand*; *bī-zarar*; *bī-āzār*; *bī-iḥṣā*: "I'm a quiet inoffensive being who wouldn't hurt a fly" (*man ādam-i faqīr va bī-sadā-i hastam ki hich vaqt azīyat-am bī-murda-i namī-rasad*).  
 Inopportune, *bī-vaqṭ*; *bī-mawqī*; *bī-maḥall*; *bī-jā*.  
 Inorganic, *jamādī*.  
 Inquest, *sarbāz-i ki khud rā bā tufang halāk kard laḥqīq-ash rā dirūz kardand*.  
 Quietude, *iḥtirāb* (sp. of mind); *bī-ārāmī* (of body or mind); 'adam-i sukun (of body); *qalaq* (of mind; rare). Vide Restlessness.  
 Inquire, *pursīdan*; *istifsār k.* "someone else was inquiring about this and we gave him the same answer" (*kas-i dīgar ham az mā jūyā shud, bi-hamīn qarār javāb dādīm*); *tajahhus k.*; or *taftish k.*; or *laḥqīq k.* (to investigate matters); *tajassus k.* (spying out, secret inquiry).  
 Inquirer, *mustafsir* (asker); *mutajassis* (spying); *mufattish* (an investigator, police-officer); *sū'il* (questioner; but gen. beggar); *sū'al kunanda*, and vulg. *pursanda* (asker).  
 Inquiring, 'iyādat subs. = *aḥcāl-pursī-yi bī-mār* (inquiring after the sick) *pursān*; and *mustafsir*; and *jūyā* (part.); *muḥaq-qiq* (part.; in science or relig.).  
 Inquiry, *pursish* (k.); or *istifsār* (k.): *laḥqī-qāt* (k.) (investigation q.v.).  
 Inquisitive, *kunj-kāv*; *fuḥūl* P. (also meddling; P. for Ar. *fuḥūlī*).  
 Inquisitiveness, *kunj-kāvī*; *fuḥūlī* (P. for Ar. *fuḥūl*).  
 Ins and outs, *rāh u chāh* (i.e. what to follow and what to avoid).  
 Insane, *divāna*; *sawda'i*; *majnūn*: *dimāgh-khushk* (has a tile loose, cracked); *dalī* T. (mad), *pakhl* (weak-minded; wanting). Vide Mad, Cracked.  
 Insanity, *divānagī*; *sawdā*, *junūn*: *khabt-i dimāgh*; and *dimāgh-khushkī* (being cracked).  
 Insatiable, *ishtihā-i* (or *ṭam'-i*) *dārad ki har*

<sup>1</sup> *Khān* Ar.

<sup>2</sup> In *kāravān-sarāy* on the road, no charge is made; but in those in cities a charge is made.

<sup>3</sup> *Māliyāt* only on land; *māliyāt-i sarī* "a tax on cattle, poll-tax, etc."

*giz sîr namî-shavad*; *shikam-ash sîr namî-shavad*.

Inscribe, *vide* Engrave; *dar dil-i man naqsh basta ast* (it is engraved on my heart).

Inscription, *kalîba* (on tombs or sacred places); *navishta*, or *kanda* (gen.). *Vide* Engravings.

Inscrutability, *nâ-mudrakî*.

Inscrutable, *lâ yudrak*.

Insect, *havâmm*, and *hasharât* "l-arz (only used in pl.); *khazanda* (all creeping things; includes snakes, lizards, etc.): *kirm* (m.c. worm or insect, etc.).

Insectivorous, *kirm-khçâr*.

Insecurity, '*alam-i amniyyat*; and *na-amnî* (of road, country); *bî-hifâzî* (of life, property); *nâ-muhkamî* (of buildings, etc.).

Insensate, *misl-i jamâdât*; *bî-hiss*.

Insensibility, *bî-hushî*; *madhûshî*; *bî-hissî*: *güyâ bî'l-tab' az hich chîz mula'aggir nîst* (= the insensibility of his nature).

Insensible, *madhûsh*; *az nâ-khushî bî-hûsh ast*: *bî-hiss*: *ghayr-i mahsûs* (not to be felt); *nâ-mar'î* (invisible).

Insensibly, *nâ-mar'lûmâna*; *nâ-mahsûsâna*.

Insentient, *quvvat-i ihsâs na dârad*.

Inseparable, *lâ yanfakk*.

Insert, *farû k*; *dâkhil k*; *gunjânidan* (to cause to contain); *bihtar ast in lâ'ihâ râ dar kûghaz-i khud darj kunîd* (you had better insert this article in your paper).

Inserting, *idkhâl*; *darj*.

Insertion, *mundarija* (lit. matter inserted); *payvand* (of dress).

Inside, *darûn*, *dâkhil*; *tû* or *tüy*.

Insight, *basîrat*.

Insignia, *nishân-hâ*; '*alâmût-i imtiyâz*.

Insignificance, *nâ-chîzî*; *bî-miqdârî*; *haqîrî*.

Insignificant, *hich*; *nâ-chîz*; *bî-miqdâr*; *mu-haqqar*: *yak-vajabî* (in stature): *insân nisbat bi-Khudâ-yi Qâdir va Mullaq chi-qadar nâ-chîz ast*.

Insincere, *nâ-sâdiq* (of words or persons); *bî-ikhlâs* (of persons); *bî-vafâ* (faithless; of persons): *sukhan-ash riya'î'st*: *ân mard du-rû'st* (double-faced).

Insincerity, '*adam-i khulûş*; *bi-sadâqatî*; *du-rû'î*.

Insinuate, *âhista âhista râh-i khud râ bi-dil-i û paydâ kard*: *bi-lîmâ guftan*. *Vide* Allude, Imply, Innuendo, Hint.

Insinuation, *imâs* or *ihâm* (k.) (good or bad); *luhç-parânî* (k.) (of evil) *Vide* Innuendo and Hint.

Insinuating, *luhç-parân*: *ramz-gû* (adj.).

Inspid, *bî-maza* (of persons or things); *bî-zâ'îqa*; *bî-ta'm* (of things); *misl-i mâch bard az jamâ' vulg.* (indecent).

Insist, *isrâr k*.; *barâ-yi in kâr qu'im bi-man chaspîd*: *tu khvâhî na-khvâhî dar pay-i naekarî dar âmadî*—Prof. S. T.: *harchi khvâstam na ravam û pîla<sup>1</sup> karda burdat-am* (in spite of my trying not to go, he insisted and took me). *Vide* Search and Press.

Insistence, *ilhâh u isrâr* (n.); *pîla* (k.).

Insistent, *musîrr*: *bâ ilhâh*: *chûn marâ nihâ-yat dar pay-i ân kâr dîd*—Prof. S. T. (when he saw me so insistently bent on that—).

Insolence, *bî-i'tinâ'î*; *ihânat*. *Vide* Pride, Impertinence.

Insolent, *bî-adabîna pîsh âmadand* or *sulûk kardand*. *Vide* Haughty, Impertinent, etc.

Insoluble, Insolvable, *ghayr-i munhall*; *ghayr-i mahlûl*; *bî-gudâz*; (sp. in chem.): *hall nâ-shudanî* gen.: *bî-ta'vîl* (not to be interpreted, explained); *in* *matlab hall nâ-shudanî ast*.

Insolvent, *var*— or *bar-shikasta*; *vide* Bankrupt; *al-muftis* " *jî amûn'illâh* (= to one who has nothing to give, you can do nothing, he goes scot-free; said by bankrupts to dunning creditors).

Insomnia, *maraz-i kam-khvâbî* or *bî-khvâbî*.

Insomuch so, *bî-hadd-i kî*; *bi-qudr-i kî* (to such an extent that).

Inspect, *sân dîdan* or *kardan tr.* (to make to file past, of troops at a review); *sân dîdan int.* (to be reviewed); *nigûh k.* (vulg. in this sense); *sar-kashî kardan* (of things or places or troops); *mulâhaza k.* (of persons or things): *âghâ, sar-rishta'î râ<sup>2</sup> bi-talab kî in pârchâ râ mulâhaza kunad* vulg. (sir, send an expert to inspect this cloth): *binû mi-kunad yak-î yak-î bi-rûy-i mardum nigûh kardan* (he began to inspect their features).

Inspection, *mulâhaza* (gen.); *rasîdagî* (of work); *sân* (review; making troops file past a high official).

Inspector, *mufattish* (official); *mumayyiz*

<sup>1</sup> *Pîla* "cocoon of silk" origin of idiom unknown. *Burdât-am* (vulg.) "he took me" and *burdan-am* (vulg.) "they took me."

<sup>2</sup> Or *khubra'î râ*, for *yak-î az ahl-i khîbra* (vulgarly *khubra*).

- (tester); *nāzīr-i ta'limāt* (Inspector of Schools); [*nāzīr* alone is steward, etc.]; *gazma-bāshī* (Inspector of Police).
- Inspiration, *ilhām* (relig. and gen.); *vahī* (for Prophets only); *bi-tawr-i ilhām dar zihn-am āmad ki—* (I had a sudden inspiration); *mukāshafa* (revelation; relig.); *qarīha* (genius, sp. poetic).
- Inspire, to, *damīdan*, tr. (to blow into); *nafas bālā* (or —*dar*) *kashīdan* (to draw in the breath); *tashvīq d.*; *tahrīs d.*; *muhayyij shudan*.
- Inspired, *mulham*; *vahī-yāfta*; *mā-gūyand darīcha-i az khizāna-yi asrār-i ilāhiyya bar qalb-i vay kushāda shud*; *nūr-i ilāhī dar dil-ash tābūd*.
- Inspiring, *muhayyij* (of words, music, etc.).
- Inspiratory, *ālāt-i nafkhi* or *nafas-kashī* (the inspiratory organs).
- Inspiring, *rūh-bakhsh*.
- Inspissate, to, *tīl kardan* (local!); *qavām dādan*; *ghalīz kardan*.
- Inspissated juice, *rub*.
- Inspissation, *qavām* (of syrups); *masht* (of soups).
- Instability, *bī-istiqrāmātī*; *adam-i sabāt* (for people or things); *nā-payadārī* (of world, buildings, opinions); *bī-i-tibārī* (of world); *bī-'azmī* (of purpose). *Vide* Hesitating.
- Installation, *naṣb* (k.) (in office).
- Instalment, *qist*, pl. *aqsāt*.
- Instance, *maṣāl*, pl. *amṣāl*; *naẓīr*: *maṣāl*<sup>1</sup> (for instance).
- Instance, to, *maṣāl āvardan*; *naẓīr ā.*; *maṣāl zadan* (gen. of apt quotations, in prose or poetry).
- Instant, *yak chashm barham zadan*, or *turfat*<sup>2</sup> 'ayn (the winking of the eyes); *ṣāniya* (second by the watch); *lamḥa*; *ān* (a moment); *al-ān* (this very instant; vulg. *hamīn hālā*); *tā marū dīd parīd* (the instant, or as soon as, he saw me he bolted); *in rā gufta bilā fāsila kāfūr shud* (the moment he said this he disappeared).
- Instead of, *'ivaz* (d.) (subs. and prep.); *bi-jā-yi—*; *bi-manzila-yi—*; *dar maqām-i—*; *talāfi-yi māfāt*, or *jabr-i nuqsān* (making good a deficiency from loss); *badal* (d.) (vulg.; subs. and prep.): *bi-'ivaz-i dīrūz fardā mī-ayam*, *talāfi rā mī-kunam* (I'll come to-morrow and make up for yesterday's lost time).
- Instep, *pusht-i pā*; [*gawdī-yi kaf-i pā* "arch of foot"].
- Instigate, *tahrīk* or *tahrīs k.* (good or bad); *ighvā k* (bad); *targhīb dādan* (gen. bad); *bar-angikhtan* (to stir up; in bad sense); *var ghalānīdan* (to tempt; of the Devil<sup>1</sup> or of men).
- Instigator, *muharrīk* (inciter); *ighvā-kun*; *manshā-yi in balvā ū būd* (he was the instigator of the disturbance, rebellion); *ālāsh-i in fitna rā ū afrīkht*.
- Instill, to, *vide* Infuse; *dar dil nihādan* or *guzārdan*: *āhista āhista bi-qalb nishāndan*, or *chakka chakka dar qalb rīkhtan*.
- Instinct, *'aql-i hayvānī*; *shu'ūr-i fitrī*; *fitrat* (prop. = *tabī'at*): *insān quvva-yi idrāk dārad valī hayvānāt na-dārand* (man has reason, beasts have none).
- Instinctively, *fitrat*<sup>2</sup>.
- Institute, to, *bar pā k.* (gen.); *vaz' k.* (of laws) *ijād k.* (of customs). *Vide* Invent.
- Institutor, *bānū* or *mu'assis* (founder of anything); *muqannin* or *vāzi'* (of a *qānūn*); *in qānūn rā ki guzārd?* *Vide* Inventor.
- Institution, *dar Farangīstān az bābat-i tadrīs-i 'ulūm qavānīn-i khūb qarār girišta ast*. *Vide* Custom, Law.
- Instruct, *āmūkhtan*, rt. *āmūz*, tr. and intr.; *ta'lim k.*; *dars dādan* or *tadrīs k.*; *sabāq guftan*.
- Instructions, *mulābiq-i dastūr*<sup>1</sup> 'amal-i shumā *raftār kardam* (I acted according to your instructions).
- Instructive, *mufīd* (often in m.c. "interesting"; of a book).
- Instructor, *mu'allim*; [*muta'allim* "pupil"]; *mudarris*: *ustād* (master); *ākhund* (a small mulla, a teacher of boys; does not preach in a mosque but takes part in the *rawza khvānī*; *vide* Teacher); *nāsīh* (adviser).
- Instructress, *mu'allima*.
- Instrument, *āla*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *ālāt*; *awzār* P. pl., also used as sing.; *adavāt* pl. (sing. not used): *sāz* (any musical instrument); *tār* (any stringed -). *Vide* Cause.
- Instrumental, to be, *dast-i dāshtan*; *sabab-i būdan*, etc.
- Insubordinate, *mutamarriḍ*; *sar-kash*.
- Insubordination, *sar-kashī*; *tamarrud*.
- Insufferable, *bī-taḥammul*; *bīrūn az taḥammul ast*.
- Insufferably, *in qadar nakhvat dārad ki khārij*

<sup>1</sup> *Shayḡān marā var-ghalānīd* specially = *muhtalim shudam*; but the term is also applied to all the vices.

<sup>2</sup> *آلة* instrument but *آلت* generally "the male organ of generation."

- az *taḥammul-i insānī ast* (he is proud beyond human endurance).
- Insufficient, *kam* (*āmadan*); *qāsir* (*āmadan*); *ghayr-i kāfī* (*būdan*); *darat-i bist nafar kardam valī ghizā kam āmad*.
- Insulator, *gharghara* (m.c.; telegraph—; also reel of thread); *finjānak* (of tel. only); *āla-yi ihtibās-i barqī* (Leyden jar).
- Insult, *marā bī-izzat kard*; *khisfāt dād* (sleight); *hatk-i āb-i rūy<sup>1</sup> k.* (to disgrace); *‘uzr-i badtar az gunāh āvardan* (to add insult to injury).<sup>2</sup>
- Insupportable. *Vide* Insufferable.
- Insurance, *bīmā* (k.); *bīmā-nāma* (—policy).
- Insure, *in jahāz rā dah hazār tūmān bīmā kardam va sanad-ash dar dast-am ast* (I have insured the ship for 10,000 tumans and I have the policy in my possession); *‘umr rā bīmā kardan* (to insure one's life).
- Insurgent, *yāghī*; *‘āsi* (also sinner); *sar-kash*.
- Insurrection, *sar-kashī* (k.) (disobedience; also to prospect a mine); or *shūrish* (k.); *tuḡyān* (k.) (exceed just measure or limits); *fitna* (*bar pā k.*); *fasād* (k.) (gen.; disturbance of any kind); *balvā* (k.); or *ghadr* (k.) (mutiny or revolution): [but in India *balvā* is any riot].
- Intact, *salim*; *dast na-khurda* (prop. ‘‘not touched’’).
- Intangible, *miṣl-i havā nā-mahsūs* [incorrect for *nā-mar‘ī*]; *hakūmat giriftanī nīst*, or *chiz-i nīst ki ūrā bi-dast bi-gīrand*.
- Integrity, *durustī*; *rāsī*; *ṣadāqat*; *diyānat* (honesty); *tamāmiyyat* (wholeness).
- Intellect, *‘aql*; or *idrāk*; or *qavva-yi darrāka*: *zakāvat* (keenness of—); *zw-j-i ‘aql* (weakness of intellect, approaching idiocy).
- Intellectual, *zakī*; *zakhīn*.
- Intelligence, *firāsāt*.
- Intelligent, *bā-idrāk*; *mudrik*; *tiz hūsh* or *zūd-fahm* (quick); *zīrak* (clever).
- Intelligently, *dastūr<sup>3</sup> l-amal-i ki bi-ū dādam khaylī bā firāsāt* (or *fahmīdagī*) *anjām dād*.
- Intelligible, *fahmīdānī*; *mafhūm shudanī*.
- Intemperance, *bī-i’tidālī*; *bad-parhīzī*: *isrāf* (extravagance of any kind in living). *Vide* Intoxication.
- Intemperate, *ghayr-i mu’tadil*; *bī-i’tidāl*.
- Intend, *khayāl dāshthan*; *irāda d.*; *qaṣd d.*, *‘azm d.*; *ūyū ‘azm-i safar dārīd?*: *pas fikr-at chi chīz ast?* (well, what do you intend to do?); *jardā mī-khuyāham ādam bi-firistam* (I intend to send a man tomorrow); *dar dil-am būd ki ānjā iqāmat kunam*. *Vide* Persuade.
- Intense, *bi-shiddat*; *shadīd*; *bī-hadd*.
- Intensely, *dar ishtidād-i garmā va havā* (of intense heat).
- Intensify, *qurāt dādan* (strengthen): *vide* Increase: *līra-tar k.* (of colour).
- Intensity, *shiddat* (gen.); *hiddat* (sharpness of heat, cold, or emotions); *sawrat* (severity; of heat or cold); *ghilāzāt* (of fog).
- Intention, *murād*; *maqsūd*, pl. *maqāsīd*; *niyyat*; *vide* Intend: *irāda-am rā fashh kardam* (I changed my mind). *Vide* Idea.
- Intentional, *qaṣdī*; *‘amdī*; *irādī*.
- Intentionally, *dīda va dānista*; *qaṣd<sup>4</sup>*; *‘amd<sup>4</sup>*; *bi-l-irāda*; *sanjīda u fahmīda*.
- Inter, to, *khāk k.*; *dafn k.*; *bi-khāk*— or *bi-zamīn sipurdan*; *dar qabr k.* [year].
- Intercalary, *kaḥṣa* adj.; [sāl-i *kaḥṣa* leap Intercalate, *afzudan*.
- Intercede, to, *rāsita k.* or *sh.*, *rasātāt k.*; *miyānchī-garī k.* (to mediate); *lab-i bi-shifāt na-gushād* (he did not make the least intercession).
- Interceder. *Vide* Intercessor.
- Intercept, *jīlar-gīrī k.*; or *kas-i rā bayn-i rāh giriftan* (a person on the road); *jīlar-i rūshnā-i rā bāz kunīd*, *tārikī na-kunīd* (please get out of the light); *qat k.* (to cut off); *az miyān burdan* (to carry off; of things).
- Intercession, *shifāt*; or *rasātāt*; or *miyān-jī-garī* (k.) (mediation); *tarassut-i vay niz-i shān maqbūl būd* (he pleaded with them for him, with success).
- Intercessor, *shafī* [in India relig. only]; *vāsita*; *miyānchī* (mediator).
- Interchange, *mubādala* (k.); *mu‘āwaza* (k.) (also exchange).
- Interchangeable, *mī-shawad bā-ham mubādala kard*: *‘iwāzī*.
- Intercommunication, *radd-u badal-i fi mā-bayn* (k.) (of ideas, letters, goods); *muḥūvara fi mā-bayn* (k.) (of speech); *murāvada*, pl. *murāvadat* (k.) (gen.; of letters, speech, goods; also roads); *rāh-hā-yi āmad u shud* (roads).

<sup>1</sup> In m.c. often *ūb u rūy*. In India *ūb-rū*.

<sup>2</sup> Also as when *Abū Nu‘as* pinched the *Khalīfa* and apologized by saying ‘Oh I thought it was your wife.’

<sup>3</sup> Note this common m.c. use of *khayūstan*.

Intercourse, *āmad u raft*; *murāvadat* (gen.); *rābiā*; or *mu'āsharat*; or *ikhtilāf* (social); *miyān-i man va harādār-am khūb ast*; *bā zan rūh dāshdan* (improper: intrigue); *muqārabat k.*; or *mu'āma'a k.*; or *mubāsharat k.* (carnal).

Interdict, to, *nahī k.*; *man k.*; *qadaghan k.* (also to order). *Vide* Command. Order

Interdicting, *mānī* (part.).

Interest, *far* (as opposed to *asl* 'principal'); *manfaat*, pl. *manāfi* (profit); *tanzīl*<sup>1</sup>; *sūd* (usury); *sūd bar sūd* (comp. int.) *vāsita*<sup>2</sup> (in high places): *dar īn amr qharaz-i na-dāram* (I have no self-interest; also grudge); *harf-i man pish-i ā kharidārī na-dārad*; *ta'alluq-i shakhsī* (personal interest); *khilāf-i manāfi-i man ast* (this is against my interest); *man bi-ān kār hich dī-bastagī na-dāram* (I take no interest in the work).

Interest, to, *bi-hich shawq na-dāram* (nothing interests me); *īn bi-dard-i man davā nīst*, or *īn bi-hāl-i man mu'fid nīst* (this doesn't interest me or benefit me).

Interested, *mughriz* = *qharaz*; *dārad* (selfishly interested).

Interesting, *dīl-chasp*; *shīrīn*; *īn kitāb khaylī mu'fid ast* (this is a very interesting book); *rūznāmayāt akhbārīh-ī khūb khūb dārand* (the newspapers are full of news: interesting).

Interfere, to. Interference, *mudākhalā k.* (polite) *dast-andāzī k.*; or *fuzūlī k.*<sup>3</sup> (rude); *dast ma-zan* or *kār ma-dār* (don't interfere or don't touch); *pā dar miyān guzāshdan*; *dakhl u tasarruf k.* *Vide* Meddle and Hinder.

Interim, *dar īn asnā*; or *dar bayn-i īn* (in the --).

Interior, *darun*; *dākhil*; *tū* or *tūy*.

Interjection, *harf-i nidā* (sp. of vocative: gram.); *harf-i ta'ajjub* (of astonishment); *harf-i tambih* (of warning), etc. etc.

Interlace, to, *bi-ham bāftan*, tr.

Interlaced, *mushabbak (k.)*; *bi-ham pāchida*; or *shākh dar shākh* (of creepers).

Interleave, *yak dar miyān caraq-i sāda dar miyān nihādan*.

Interlinear, *bayn-i sutūr navishta*.

Interlink, *halqa dar halqa dar āvardan* (of every link of a chain). *Vide* To join.

Interloper, *khar-magas-i ma'raka* (a forcible interferer, or an active spoil-sport). *Vide* Intruder.

Interlunar, *taht<sup>4</sup> sh-shu'arī* (adj.: interval between two moons).

Intermarriage, *dukhtar dādan va dukhtar giriştan*; *munākahat (k.)*; *muvasalat (k.)*; *muzāvajāt (k.)*.

Intermediary, *mulavassit* (half-way; middleling). *Vide* Intercede.

Interment, *tadfin*; *dafn*; *khāk sipurdan*

Intermewed. *Vide* Haggard.

Intermingled, *bi-ham makhblāt*; *qāfī bi-ham T.*; *dar ham āmīkhla* or *—karda*; *mamzuj* (of medicines).

Intermission, *tavaqquf* (delay); *inqilā*.

Intermittent, *tab-i nawba* (of fever); *gāh qāhī*.

Internal, *andarūnī*; *dākhilī*; *bātinī*; *qalbī* (of the heart).

International, *dualiyya*; *qānūn-i milalī*,<sup>4</sup> or *qanūn-i bayn<sup>4</sup> d-dawalī*. [*fayn*.

Internecine, *larafayn-kush*; *muhlik<sup>4</sup> t-tara*

Interpolation, *ilhāq* (addition); *zavā'id*, pl. *tahrīf* (changing words or letters); *mundarrijāt*, pl. (insertions) [*ja-kun*.

Interpolator, *ilhāq-kun*; *mundarij-kun*; *izā*

Interpose, *pā dar miyān nihādan*; *hā'il shudan* (to come between); *hā'iz sh.* *Vide*

Intervene. Interfere; Intercede.

Interposer, *pā-dar-miyān-nih*.

Interposition. *mudākhalā*; *miyānjī-garī* (mediation).

Interpret, to, Interpretation, *sharh k.* (to explain fully, enlarge on); *tarjama k.* (to translate and to interpret); *tafsīr k.* (explain; of Qur'ān only); *tawjīh k.* (give meaning to); *tawzīh k.* (make clear, elucidate); *ta'bīr k.* (of dreams); *mā'nī-yi fāl-gustan* (of omens).

Interpreter, *tarjumān*; *dilmūj T.* (rare); *du-bāsī* (vulg.); *mularjim* (translator); *mufasssīr* (of Qur'ān); *shārih* (gen.); *ta'bīr-kun* (of dreams); *fāl-gū*; *fāl-chī*; or *fāl-gīr* (taker of omens).

Interred, *madfun*; *dar gūr karda*; *bi-khāk sipurda*.

<sup>1</sup> *Tanzīl* is really 'discount.' The proper meaning, however, of *tanzīl* is 'sending down specially from Heaven; causing a traveller to alight.'

<sup>2</sup> In India the word *wasīla* is used for interest in high quarters.

<sup>3</sup> *Fuzūlī k.* has in m.c. many meanings; *fuzūlī na-kun* 'don't touch that; don't be mischievous; don't be abusive; don't chatter, etc.'

<sup>4</sup> *Milalī*; incorrect Arabic form. In Arabic nouns of relation are not formed from plurals.

Interregnum, *ayyām-i fatrat* (prop. religious interval between two apostles).

Interrogation, *suāl* (k.) (question; also to beg); *pursish* (k.) (also to ask after health); *istifhām* (k.); and *istifsār* (k.) (gen., asking); *istintāy* (k.) (cross-examine in law-courts); *ḥarf-i istifhām* (gram.; particle of—).

Interrogate, *pursidan*; *juyū* sh.; *mustatsir* sh.

Interrogated, *mas'ūl* (also responsible for).

Interrogative, *suālī*; *istifhāmī*; *istifsārī*.

Interrogatively, *bi-tawr-i suāl*; *har sabīl-i istifhām*.

Interrogator, *mustatsir*; *suāl-kun*; [*sā'ir*] gen. = beggar]

Interrupt, to, Interruption, *qat-i kalām* k.; *guft u gū rā barham zad*; *bā-is-i khalal-i kār* (sh.); *āghā mī-tarsam mukhill-i shumā bi-shavam*, or — *asbāb-i zahmat-i shumā bāsham*, or — *shumā rā az kār bāz dāram* (sir, I fear I interrupt, or intrude); *sukhan-i marā ma-burid*, or *tū-yi ḥarf-am na-yāyid* (don't interrupt me when I'm speaking); *kār-am qīr paydā kard* (I was interrupted, stopped altogether); *bīdun-i inqūtā*: 'ala 'l-tawālī; *pay dar pay* (uninterruptedly without interruption or cessation).

Interrupted, *burīda* (also 'ceased' of sound).

Intersect, to, Intersection, *burīdan*; *in khalt ān khalt rā taqūtw mī-kunad*; *nūqta-yi taqūtw* (point of—).

Intersecting, *mutaqāṭi* (part.); *mutalāqī* (part.; meeting).

Interstice, *shiqāṭ*.

Intertwine, *vide* Interlace.

Interval, *masāfat* (of space); *pāshā* (time or space); *tak tak* (at intervals, i.e., here and there). *Vide* Meanwhile.

Intervene, to, *ū miyāna uftāda ānhā rā az yak dīgar sirā kard* (he intervened and separated them). *Vide* Interpose.

Intervening, *hāyil*; *hājiz*; *mānī* (lit. preventing); *dar miyānī* (of space, etc.)

Interview, to, *sharaf yābī* (*hāsīl k*) or *ziyārat* (k.) (with great people); *mulāqāt* (k.); *dīdanī* (k.) (vulg.).

Interweave, to, *bi-ham bāftan*.

Intestate, *bī-vasiyyat*.

Intestinal, *rūlā'i*.

Intestine, *rūda*; or *am'ā'*, pl. subs.; *dākhila* adj. (of a state).

Intimacy, *mucānasat*; *rabt*. *āshnā'i-yi zi-yād*.

Intimate, to be, *munis* sh.; *vaqt-i ki sag mū'nus shud* — *Vide* Openly.

Intimate friend, *dust-i mahram* *va ham-dam*; *rafīq-i mahram* *u yak-rang*; *dust-im mist-i du maghz dar yak pūst*.

Intimation, *iltilā'* (k.) *Vide* Information.

Intimidate, to, *tarsāndan*.

Intimidation, *takhrīf* (k.) *tahdīd*, pl. *tahdīdāt* (k.) (threats).

Into, *biy*; *dar*; *dar miyān-i* —; *darun*.

Intolerable, *nā-mutahammil*; *muhāl* 'l-baml; *jawq-i tohammul*.

Intolerably, *nā-mutahammilāna*.

Intolerance, *Vide* Bigotry.

Intoning, *tarannum* (k.) (humming); *bā āwāza khawāndan* (singing). *bi-talḥīn kh.* (rare).

Intoxicant, *maskir*, pl. *maskirāt*; *manashshī*. The Prophet said, "All intoxicants are forbidden" (*Payghambar farmūd ki har qism-i az maskirāt ḥarām ast*).

Intoxicated, *mast*; *khush-mast* (jolly); *qich* (giddy; very drunk); *bad mast* (offensive in his cups), *mast-i lā ya qil*<sup>1</sup> (dead drunk) *sar-ash tū harā ast*, or *savār-i pīl ast*, or *savār-i aspi* *Shayṭān ast* (very drunk); *sar-mast* or *makhmur* (drunk but capable). *Vide* Wine.

Intoxication, *nashra*; *nashā*; *sar-mastī*; *sar khushī*; *sukr paydā kardā ast*.

Intractable, *sar-kash*; *nā-mulī* (of people), *rām na-shaw* (that cannot be tamed), *u hamīsha maghlub* 'l-thazab *ast* (he has an intractable temper).

Intreaty, *Vide* Entreat.

Intrench, to, Intrenchment, *qat'u bandī* (k.), *sangar*<sup>2</sup> (*bastān* or *sākhṭan*); *saqnāq* *u khandaq* *va matars* *u mūrchal* (k.); [*matars* also = scarecrow.]

Intrepid, *bī-bāk*; *jān-bāz*; *dīlāvar-i bī-bāk*; *mutahaerir* (rash).

Intrepidity, *bī-bākī*; *jān-bāzī*.

Intrepidly, *bī-bākāna*.

Intricate, *pīchīda* (gen.); *pīch* *u kham-dār* (of road, labyrinth, curl, etc.); *pur-girih* (knotted, of string; also of intricate sentences). *tū dar tu* (of a statement). *Vide* Difficult.

Intricacy, *pīch-pīchī* (gen.); *kham andar khamī* (of road, etc.); *pur 'aqdī*. *Vide* Difficulty.

<sup>1</sup> In India *siyūh-mast*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sangar* a breastwork, generally of stones or earth.



**Intrigue**, *fitna bar pā kardan* or *fitna angī-khtan*; *mufattiṅ shudan* (with the idea of disturbance); *bar ū tuhmat bastand ki bā yak-i az khavātīn-i Musalmān rāh dārad* (accused him of an intrigue with a Muslim lady); *sāzish k.* (to plot with). *Vide* Deceit, etc.

**Intriguer**, *fitna-yū*, or *fitna-bar-pā-kun*; *mufattiṅ* (disturber); *sāzish-kun* (plotter); *hīla u makr-kun* (trickster).

**Intrinsic**, *asli*, *haqiqi*; *zāti*.

**Introduce**, to, *shināsānīdan*; *shumā rā bi-ān janāb mu-arrafī bi-kunam?*; *prezāntē k.* (Fr.): *dar āvardan*; *dākhil k.* (insert); *dar miyān āvardan* (of subject of conversation); *shumā dar āmad bi-kunād man dumbāl-ash rā mī-qīram* (of a subject); *darj k.* (of a clause); *rasm jūrī k.* *Vide* Acquainted.

**Introducing**, *alkhūl* (k.) (insertion).

**Introducer**, *mu'arrafī* (to persons).

**Introduction**, *dībūcha*<sup>1</sup> (prop. the ornate preface, i.e., Praises of God, etc., and the reason for writing the book, etc.); *muqaddama* (prop. the introduction to the subject of the book); *mu'arrafī* (to persons); *kāghaz-i mu'arrafī* (letter of—); *si'fārish-nāma* (letter of —; also — of recommendation). *Vide* Preface.

**Introductory**, *tamhīdī*, *unwānī* (of introductory titles on letters); *tamhīd-i muqaddama* (*chūdan*) (preparatory 'beating about the bush,' gen.).

**Intrude**, *mu'āhira shudan*; *na-khīwāsta rāy dādan* (one's opinions); "If a serpent or scorpion intrude on a Muslim at prayers, it should be killed; at other times it should first be admonished to depart" *agar mār ya 'uqab-i dar hangām-i namāz dākhil shuda bi-iz-i taraddud-i khāṭir-i namāzī' shavad urā bāyad faur<sup>2</sup> bi-kushand*; *valī dar awqāt-i digar bāyad avval urā az rāh-i nasīhat guft ki bīrūn bi-rav*.

**Intruder**, *mand-i ju'zūl*; *sar-i khar*. *Vide* Interloper.

**Intrust**. *Vide* Entrust.

**Intrusted**, *mufavvaz*; *muhavval* (handed over; of money<sup>3</sup> or things); *tamām-i kār bi-du vā gāzāshda* (or *sipurda*) *shuda būd*. *Vide* Entrusted.

**Intuition**, *baṣīrat*; *ishrūqāt-i qalb* (Sūfi term); *qalb-i man ilhām kard* (or *gawāhī d.*) *ki*; *ilqā sh*.

**Intwine**, *pīchānīdan*. or *bi-ham pīchīdan*. *Vide* Interlace.

**Innuendo**, *kināya*; *ramz*.

**Inundate**, to, *saylāb k.*; *zīr-i āb k.*; *gharq k*

**Inundated**, *atrāf-i Tīhrān az gadā mawj mī-zanad* (Tehran is inundated with beggars); *khutūt-i gadā'ī har rūz bār-i man mī-shavad* (I am inundated by begging letter); *ū marā khatt-kush kard* (he inundated me with letters); *zīr-i āb (sh.)* (by rain, etc.); *gharq-i āb k.* (inten.; by enemy).

**Inundation**, *saylāb* (k. or sh.) (irrigation or flood); *tughyān* (k. or sh.) (ditto); *rūd shahr rā zad*; *rūd tughyān kard*, or *bi-tughyān āmad* (the river overflowed its banks).

**Inured**, *ādī shuda*; *mu'tād*.

**Invade**, to. *Vide* Invasion.

**Invalid**, *hamīsha 'alīl*; *hīmār-i bistārī* (confined to bed); *mu'yūbīn* (cripples or invalids; sp. mil.); *za'if* (weak, can't work); *az kār uftāda* (worn out; of animals, men or things). *Vide* Sick.

**Invalidate**, *bātīl k*

**Invalidation**, *butlān*.

**Invaluable**, *bī-qīmat* or *bī-bahā* (also "without any value"); *bī-saman* (rare); *qīmat na-dārad* (ambiguous).

**Invariability**, *davām* (permanence); *bī-tugh-yūrī*; *'adam-i talawun*.

**Invariable**, *dā'im* (permanent); *yak hāl*; *yak-sān*; *nū-mutalavvin*; *taghyīr-pāzīr na --*; *rang-ash sābīl ast* (fast, of colours).

**Invasion**, *tākhīl* or *yūrīsh* (*āvardan*); *hamla* (*burdan*) (to attack; or charge; no special words to express 'invade'). [*sakht zad*.

**Invective**, *tashnā* (k.); *harf-i bar khulāf-i ū*

**Inveighing against**,<sup>4</sup> *la'nat wa malāmat* (k.).

**Inveigle**, to, *az rāh dar burda --*, *i'zāl kardā --*; *ighvā kardan*.

**Invent**, *harf tarāshīdan*. *javl k.* (to forge, etc., of fables, etc.); *kashf k.* (to discover); *ikhtrā k.* (to invent something strange); *ījād k.* (to bring into existence); "could a man have invented such a lie?" (*hamchu durūgh-i rā ham mī-shud sākhī ki in sākhī ast?*); *in qānun rā ki ijād kardā?*; but *sā'at rā ki ikhtirā kardā?*.

<sup>1</sup> The *dībūcha* should be in a flowery style. *Muqaddama* is often loosely used for *dībūcha*. Modern writers often substitute 'arz-i makhṣūs for both.

<sup>2</sup> *Barāt bi-havāla-yi Fulān ast, ki dar vajh-i Fulān kār-sūzī dārad* "a bill on So-and-So in favour of So-and-So." *Vajh* here = money and hence account.

<sup>3</sup> The meaning depends on the tone of voice.

<sup>4</sup> *Tawbīkhāt u taqrī'āt k.* (literary).

Invented, *ikhṭirār karda*; *ijād karda* and *shuda*

Invention, *ihdās* or *ijād (k.)* (to bring into existence): *ikhṭirāʾ (k.)*; *mī-qayand az mukhlaraʾāt-khud-i Payghambar ast* (they state that this is an invention of the Prophet); *jarl* (also forging); *iftirāʾ* (of words or statement, etc.: prop. calumny).

Inventor, *mukhtarī*: *mūjid* (the Creator, God). *Vide* Genius.

Inventory, *siyāha (k. or girittan)*; *fihrist (k. or g.)*.

Inversely, *bar-aks*; *maʿkūsāna*.

Inversion, *taqlīb (k.)*; *tahrīj (k.)* (of letters); *taqdīm u taʿkhīr*.

Invert, *vāzhgūn kardan* or *sar-nigūn k. or mankūs (k.)* (to invert head downwards): and *maʿkūs k.*

Investigating, *mujattish*; and *muḥaqqiq* (act. part.: —officer).

Investigation, *taḥqīqāt pl. (k.)*; and *taftīsh (k.)* (of police etc., or of a matter): *tafaḥḥus (k.)* (of a matter only); *tajassus (k.)* (of a secret): *istintāq (k.)* (police or judicial).

Investigator. *Vide* Investigating

Investiture, *nasb (k.)* (placing on the gaddī, etc.); *takhlīʾ (k.)* (giving a robe of honour to—or office, etc. to—): *ʿatā (k.)* (gen.; bestowal).

Investment, *muḥāṣara (k.)* (siege); *takhlīʾ* or *ʿatā* (with honours); *khiṭāt pūshāndan* or *mukhallāʾ sākhṭan* (to invest with a robe of honor); *māya-yi ziyād bīrūn karda* (he has large investments of money).

Invidious, *bāʿis-i rashk-i dīgarān*; *ḥasad-anjiz*.

Invidiously, *ḥasūdāna*; *rashkāna*

Invigorate, to, *quvāt dādan*.

Invigorating, *quvāt-dih*; *muqavvī*.

Invigoration, *taqvīyat (d.)*; *quvāt-yābī*.

Invincible, *shikast-khurdanī na* —: *manī* (impregnable).

Inviolable, *dast na-khur* (not to be touched): *sirr-i ma-qū* or *sirr-i makuṇ* (—secret): *ḥarām* (unlawful); *muqaddas* (pure); *qaṭʿ* (of promise).

Inviolate, *sālīm* (safe); *pāk*; *nā-mulavvaḡ* (unsoiled). *Vide* Inviolable.

Invisible, —*ki bi-chashm namī-āyad*; *ghāʾib*; *nā-paydā*; *nā-marʾī*: *nihufta*, *pinhān* (hidden); *mastūr* (hidden by a *parda*); [*mastūrāt* = ‘*parda*’-ladies].

Invisibility, *ghaybat* (but *ghībat*<sup>1</sup> backbiting): *ghīyāb* (also ‘absence’): *nihuftagī*; *nihānī*; *mastūrī*.

Invitation, *daʿvat (k. or d.)*; *ruqʿa-yi mih-mānī* or *ziyāfat*; *daʿvat-nāma* (letter of —): *marā daʿvat-i shām karda ast*, *qawl dāda-am* (or *qabul karda-am*, or *pazīrufta am*, or *ijābat namūda-am*) (he has invited me to dinner and I have accepted).

Invite, to, *chār nafar rā bi-shām varda girittam valī yak nafar qabul kard*.

Invited, *marʿūd*; *dar vat-girišta*.

Inviter, *dar vat-kun*.

Invoke, Invocation. *Vide* Invoke

Invoice, *siyāha*; or *fihrist* (any list). *bījak* (trade term for invoice and bill) *Vide* Bill.

Invoke, *istimdād khwāstan*; *Khudā rā khwāndan*; *istimdād-i himmat az ān valī bi-jihat-i pādīshāh talab kardand* (they invoked that saint to be propitious to the sovereign); *Iblīs rā khwāst ki ā bi-yāyad va imdād munāyad*

Involuntarily, *bī-ikhṭiyār*; *bi-dūn-i ūrda*; *khwāh ma-khyāh*; *az dahan-ash bi-khud īn ḥarf dar āmad*.

Involuntary, *bī-irāda*; *bī-qasd*.

Involved, *kashīda* (dragged into); *gīr āmada* (entangled in); *kār-ash darham va barham ast*, or *tū-yi ham pīchīda ast* (his affairs are very involved); *jumla-yi pīchīda-ī* (an involved sentence)

Invulnerable, *rūʾin-tan* (like Isfandiyār).

Inward, *bāṭinī* (of the mind, etc.): *darūnī* (gen.); *dākhilī* (gen.).

Iodide, *yūd*, or *jawhar-i yud* (iodide of potassium).

Iodine, *ayūdīn* (Eur.): *taʾjīn-i yud* (tincture of—).

Iota, *shūsha* (the medial form of dotted letters, but without the dots); *nuqta* (dot); *zarra* (particle); *shamma*; *habba* (grain); *qatra* (drop).

Ipecacuanha, *jawhar-i quy*; *afīquqūna* and *apīkā* (Eur.).

Inwardly, *az darūn* (gen.); *bāṭinī<sup>an</sup>*; or *qalb<sup>an</sup>* (of the heart); *dākhilī<sup>an</sup>* (opp. of *khārijī<sup>an</sup>*).

Irascible, *zūd-khashm*; *tund-tabīʾat*; *zūd-az-jā-dar-raue*.

Irascibility, *zūd-khashmī*, *tund-tabīʾatī*.

Irem, *Bāgh-i Irum*.<sup>2</sup>

Iridescent, *mulamavvij bi-alwān-i qaws-i*

<sup>1</sup> Not all Persians observe this distinction.

<sup>2</sup> A fabulous garden mentioned in the Qurʾān.

It was constructed in the desert of ‘*Adan*’ by the

*Quzah* (reflecting iridescent tints); *rang-i par-i tā'ūs*; *sāya-kūhī*<sup>1</sup> (of silk).

*Iris* (flower), *sūsan*; also, but perhaps erroneously called *zambaq*. *Vide Lily*.

*Iron*, *āhan* P.; *hadīd* A. (rare): *utū* (k. or sh.) (for ironing clothes). *āhan-takhta* (sheet-iron); *burāda-yi āhan* (iron-tilings).

*Iron-bound*, *āhan-band* (of boxes); *bā tauq-i āhan* (of bales).

*Ironclad*, *zīrih-pūsh* (adj.; of ships).

*Ironer*, *utū-kash* (of clothes).

*Iron-foundry*, *kār-khāna-yi āhan-rīzī*.

*Ironical*, *ta'na-āmīz* or *taniz-āmīz* (prop. taunting): *vide Satire*, *Sarcasm*, *Ridicule* and *Irony*.

*Ironically*, *ta'na-zanān* (tauntingly): *qāshā ra kināya zadan* (to speak—).

*Ironmonger*, *āhan-farūsh*: [*āhan-gar* 'smith'].

*Iron-mould*, *zang-zada* or *zang-khurda* (adj.).

*Irony*, *taniz* (sneering): *bī-istihzā' guftan* (ridicule): *bī-ta'n guftan* (taunt): *bī-kināya guftan*. (innuendo) *hujv* (satire, poetical only): *sukhrīyya* (derision).

*Irreconcilable*, *sulh nā-pazīr* (of persons); *munāqiz ast ra istāh-pazīr na*.

*Irrecoverable*, *bī-inkān-i bāz gasht*; *cuṣl shudanī na*.

*Irrefutable*, *tā-javāb*; *qāṭi'*; *bī-radd*; *maskit*.

*Irregular*, *bī-tartīb*; *bī-qā'ida*: *ghayr-i nizāmī* (of troops); *sanū'ī* (in gram.).

*Irregularity*, *bī-qanūnī*; *bī-nizāmī* (of troops); *'adam-i tartīb* (of formation, order); *bad-naẓmī*: *bī-qā'idagī*.

*Irrelevant*, *bī-rabt*; *nisbat na-dārad be* —. *Vide Fits*.

*Irreligious*, *ghayr-i mutadayyin* (also dishonest); *bī-dīn*.

*Irremediable*, *lā-ilāj*; *bī-darmān*, *bī-chāra*.

*Irremovable*, *ghayr-i manqūl* (of property, such as lands, houses, etc.); *ghayr-i mutaharrik* (of heavy doubts); *raf'*, or *dūr shudanī na* — (of doubts).

*Irreparable*, *istāh nā-pazīr*.

*Irreproachable*, *malāmat-pazīr na* —; *niyyat-ash pāk ast*; *kār-hā-ash pāk az bāk ast*.

*Irresistible*, *muqāvamat-pazīr na*; *daf' na-shaw*: *nā-magh'lūb* (unconquerable).

*Irresolute*, *du-dil*; *mutaraddid*; *pas-pīsh kun* (vulg.); (*muṣabṣab* is generally used of an

irreligious time-server, i.e., one who changes his faith with his company). *Vide Hesitating*.

*Irresolution*, *du-dilī*; *taraddud*; *taṣabṣub*. *Vide Hesitation*.

*Irresolvable*, *ghayr-i munfakk* (not to be separated); *tajziya-nā-pazīr* (not to be analysed, or resolved into component parts).

*Irrespective of*, *qat'i naẓar az* —; *bī-dūn-i mulāhaza-yi in ki* —.

*Irresponsibility*, *'adam-i mas'ulīyyat*.

*Irresponsible*, *ashkhāṣ-i ghayr-i mas'ul* (irresponsible people).

*Irretrievable*, *istāh nā-pazīr*; *nuqsān-i bāz gāft na-shudanī* ( — loss).

*Irreverence*, *bī-ihlirāmī*; *'adam-i ihlirām*.

*Irreverent*, *dar namūz ihlirām nigāh namī-dārad*.

*Irreversible*, *mansūkh na-shaw*.

*Irrevocable*, *mardūd na*; *naskh nā-pazīr*; *muhkam*.

*Irrigate*, *āb dādan* or *āb-yārī k.* (by man): *mashrūb k.* (of a river).

*Irrigated*, *mashrūb* or *sīr-āb* (sh. or k.); (but *man sīr-āb shudam* 'I drank my fill'); *fāryāb* adj. (of irrigated land, as opposed to *zamān-i bakhsh* land dependent on rain).

*Irrigation*, *āb-yārī* (k.); [*āb-pushī k.* to sprinkle a courtyard, etc.]; *in zamān rā āb dastī mī-dihand yā āb-i ravān?* (is this land watered by hand or flooded?); *az āb-i gāv-gard zīrāt mī-kunand* (it is irrigated by a well and oxen); *dayma-kār ast?* (does it depend on rain?); *khayr bā rud-āb<sup>2</sup> āb mī-kunand* (no, it is irrigated by hill-water).

*Irritable*, *chunān tund mīzāj ast ki namī-tavān guft abrū-yat kaj ast* (saying): *jir-jirū* adj.; *zūd az jū dar-raw*. *Vide Irascible*.

*Irritate*, to, *azīyyat k.* (gen.): *kaj-khulq k.* (of people); or *awqāt-am rā talkh na-kun*: *parishān-am na-kun* (don't bother me); *in shār khwābida ast angusht-ash na-kun*, or *jir-ash na-kun*.

*Irritating*, *vide Bore*.

*Irritation*, *mū-yi dimāgh-i man ast* (he's a constant source of irritation to me; bores me).

impious *Shaddād* son of 'Ad and great-grandson of 'Amlāq, the son of Ham, to rival the celestial paradise. The tribe of 'Ad, refusing to listen to the Prophet Hūd, was, with the oppressor *Shaddād*, struck dead by a voice from Heaven, and the garden vanished from sight. It is still existent though hidden from human vision. It is often referred to in the Arabian Nights.

<sup>1</sup> In Urdu *dhūp-chhū'ūn kū kaprā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rūd-āb* is a stream fed by hill-floods, and snow water, etc.

Is, *hast-ash* (vulg.; "is he there?"); *nīst-ash* (vulg.; "he is not").

Isaac, "Muslims think it was Ishmael and not Isaac who was offered up as a sacrifice" (*Muslimān chunīn mī-pīndārānd ki Ismā'īl qurbānī shud na Ishāq*).

Isaiah, *Ishā'yā*.

Isfahan,<sup>1</sup> *Isfahān chahār jast dārād* (Isfahan has a good climate, with four<sup>2</sup> distinct seasons); [A man asked the Devil, "*Isfahānī-zāda shāgrid-i tu bud?*" The Devil humbly replied, "*Ustād ast ān 'Alī Janāb*"]; *Isfahān nesf-i Jahān* (common saying); *Isfahān jannat-i 'st pur nīmat*; *Isfahānī dar ū namī-bāyad* (common saying); and *Jahān rā agar Isfahān-i na-bud*; *Jahān-āfarīn rā jahān-i na-būd*. *Vide* Israel.

Ishmael, "Ishmael was the eldest son of Abraham by Hagar" (*Ismā'īl az shikam-i Hājar pīsar-i avval-i Ibrāhīm būd*).

Islam, *Islām*; *dīn-i Muḥammadi*; *har kas ki rāh-i Islām raft* *salūmatī-yi du jahān*.

Islamism, *Islāmiyyat*; *Muslimānī*<sup>3</sup>; *musalmān ast valī islāmiyyat na-dārād*.

Island,<sup>5</sup> *jazīra* *ibarat ast az qī'a-yi zamīn-i ki dawr-ash rā āb ihāta karda* (or—*bāshad*); [*shibh-i jazīra* peninsula].

Isolated, *tanhā karda shuda*; *judā* (*sh.* or *k.*); *tak tak* (here and there).

Isolation, *tanhā'i* (loneliness).

Israel, *Isrā'īl*; *Banī Isrā'īl* (children of—); *Banī Isrā'īl mī-āyad* (= "an Isfahānī or a blackguard is coming along" *Vide* Isfahan).

Issue, Issue, to, *bīrūn āvardan* (of bank notes); *hukm-i dar khūšūš-i īn sādīr shuda* (an order about this has been issued); *shumāra* (of newspaper) and also *nuskha* ("copy"); *awlād* (children); *tā-valad murd* (he died without issue).

Issuing, *isdār* (*k.*) tr., and *šudur* intr.; *khurāj* (*sh.*) (coming out); *jāri* (*sh.*) (flowing); *ījra'*, tr. (*yāftan*).

Isthmus, *tanga*; *gardana*, *bārīka* (prop. passage).

It, *ān*; *ū*; *tu būdī ki rūz-i 'Id āmadī va—* (it was you that came on the 'Id and—).

Italy, *Itāliyā*; *Itāliyā'i* (Italian).

Itch, *gar*; *hikka*<sup>6</sup> (rare); *khārišt*; *khāridan* (to itch); *gar-qīn* (adj.); *sawdā* (also madness).

Itching (subs.) *khār-khār* (*k.*); *khārišt* (*k.*).

Item, *madd*; and *bābat*; and *shay* (thing) (of an account).

Itinerary, *saḡar-nāma* (narration of a journey); *dastūr* *'l-amaḡ-i saḡar a: Kāk* (an itinerary by Cook).

Itself, of, *khud bi-khud*, *khud-ash*; *dar khud-i Shīrāz* (in Shiraz itself).

Ivory, *dandān-i fīl* and *'āj* (of elephant); *shūr-māhī* or *dandān-i shūr-māhī* or *ustukhūr-i māhī* (of walrus).

Ivy, *lablāb*.

Izrael, *'Izrā'īl* (the name of the Angel of Death or *Malak* *'l-Mawt*); *'Izrā'īl firshatī qābi'i arrāh ast*.

## J

Jabber, to, *harza-chānagī k.*, *qirqir* or *vir vir k.* (to be garrulous, q.v.; of old people); *bi-Fārsī viq<sup>1</sup> viq*, (or *vir vir*, etc.) *mī-kunad* (they are jabbering Persian); *chī zabān bulghūr mī-kunad?* *Vide* Babbler.

Jabberer, *yāva-gū*; *harza-darā* (one that talks rot); *vir vir-kun* or *qir qir-kun* (garrulous person). *Vide* Babbler.

Jackal, *shaghāl*; *tūra*.

Jack-ass. *Vide* Ass.

Jack-o'-lantern, *fānūs-i Shaytān* (Will o' the Wisp).

Jackdaw, *zāgh* (jackdaw?). *Vide* Crow and Magpie.

Jacket, *nīm-tana*; *ṣadrī*; *jīlīya* (Fr. gilet; waistcoat); *sīna-bānd* (sleeveless; worn by small children).

Jacob, James, The grief of Jacob and the patience of Job *zārī-yi Ya'qūb va tahammul-i Ayyūb*; *nardbān-i rīsmānī* or *nardbān-i dagal* (naut.; a Jacob's ladder).

Jade, *yashm* (the stone); *marda* adj. (worn out; of horse, bullock, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> The Isfahani merchants are proverbial for their meanness.

<sup>2</sup> Some districts have only two, a hot and a cold.

<sup>3</sup> Note Pret. Indic., for Pres. Subj. or Pres. Indic.

<sup>4</sup> In India *musalmānī* means "circumcision."

<sup>5</sup> The Hindi word *tāpū* "island" is used by travelled Persians for the Andamans; *īrā tāpū firīstāda-and* "he is transported."

<sup>6</sup> *Hikka*, Ar., is in Persian generally used in an indecent sense: *ī hikka dārād* = *ī āzār-i ubna dārād* = *ī maf'ūl ast*.

<sup>7</sup> *Viq viq* or *vāk vāk* "cackling of geese."

Jaded, *khasta va lāghar shuda*; *shikasta shuda*.

Jail, *mahbas*; *dustāq-khāna* (vulg.); *siyāh-chāl* (a dungeon, pit); *tā yak sāl bāyad mahbūs bāshad*, or *qarār dāda-and ki tā yak sāl dar zindān bāshad*: *fulān rā tū ambār karda-and* (=they have locked him up).

Jailor, *zindān-bān*. Vide *Warder*.

Jam, *murabbā*. Vide *Extract*.

Japan, *Zhāpūn*.

Japhet, *Yāfis*.

Jar, *kham* or *khumra* (large earthenware, for wine); *dūra* (small, porous or glazed; for jams, pickles, etc.); *sabū* (small, porous, for drinking); *kūza* (a general term gen. earthenware); *martabān* (a Chinese jar for preserves, etc.); *tāpū* (of earthenware: big enough to contain a man: used for storing grain).

Jasmine, *yāsamin*.

Jasper, *yashp* (prop. *yash*).

Jaundice, *yaraqān*; *ū zardī bīran āvarda ast* = *yaraqān girifta*.

Javelin, *jarūd*<sup>1</sup> (blunt, used in sport, prop. a palm-stick stripped of leaves).

Jaw, *alvār*; and *ilvāra* (also the hollow part of the cheek). *alvār-āsh dar gawdā farū rafta* (with hollow cheeks); *fakk-i asfal* (lower); *fakk-i a'la* (upper); *lup* (the lower part of the face).

Jaw-bone, *ustukhūrān-i chāna*; *shākūl* (').

Jaxartes, *Sayghūn*.

Jay, *balūt-khar*.

Jealous, *rashkīn* (prop. in a bad sense); *rashk-āvar* (causing jealousy); *hāsīd* (envious; in Persian always in a bad sense); *ghayūr* (with a fine sense of honour regarding one's women-folk or nation; esprit de corps); *az man nū-sūzad*; *chashm-i didan-i taraqqī-yi marū na-dārad*.

Jealousy, *rashk*; *hasad* (envy in a bad sense); *ghayrat* (a nice sense of honour regarding one's women-folk, nation, etc.; esprit de corps); *bar 'ilm-i Arabī-yi shumū rashk mī-baram* (I envy you your knowledge of Arabic).

Jeddah, *Jidda*.

Jeer, to, *istihzā*<sup>2</sup> *k.* prop. ridicule; *nide Irony*; *rishkhand* *k.* and *tamaskhur* *k.* (to

laugh at, to chaff; of friends). Vide *Jest*, *Joke* and *Taunt*.

Jeering, *ta'na-zanī* (*k.*) (taunting); *shamātat* (*k.*) (the laughter of enemies at failure); *dushman-kām*, adj., and *dushman-kāmī* subs. (failure, or being in a state that delights enemies; *kār-i na-kun ki bā'is-i dushman-kāmī shavad*).

Jehovah, *Yahuwa*.

Jelly, *māqūlī* (made of sugar, starch and saffron); *dulma*<sup>2</sup> (said of anything of the consistency of jelly).

Jellied, *mišl-i dulma*.

Jerboa, *mūsh-i du-pā*, P.; and *yarbū*, Ar. (rare).

Jeremiah, *Armiyā*.

Jericho, *Arīhā*.

Jerk, to, *much-ash rā takān dāda garīkht* (he jerked his wrist free).

Jersey, *ganj-i frāgh* (by Persians in India): *banyān* H.; *zīr-pīrāhanī*.

Jerusalem, *Bayt' l-Muqaddas*.

Jesses, *pācha-band*, P.; [*shabūy* Ar.] (of hawks).

Jest, *shukhī* (*k.*) (opposed to *juddī*; *nide Joke*); *muzāh* (*k.*); *mazhaka* (*k.*); *latīfa*, pl. *latā'if* (*guftan*) (any bon mot or neat witty story); *hazl*, pl. *hazliyyāt* (*g.*) (amusing improper stories); *bazla* (*g.*) (any laughable story, independent of style) Vide *Jeer*, *Joke* and *Fun*.

Jester, *maskhara* (profess.); *lūti-būshī* (chief comic man of Shah). Vide *Fool*.

Jesting, *dil-khushī* (*k.*) (mirth); *shukhī* (*k.*) (jesting); *rishkhand* (*k.*) (chaffing).

Jesus, "Jesus was crucified in effigy" (*'Isā rā dar ast mašlūb na-kardand valī ham-shakl-i ūrā*).

Jet, *yusr* (prop. the black aromatic seeds of a plant; also black coral from the Red Sea); *yusr-i mašnū'ī* (artif. jet); *'aqīq' l-bahr* (jet?); *yak favvāra āb* (of water).

Jetty, *askala* (pier; Fr "steps"): *mišl-i qīr siyāh ast* (jetty black).

Jew,<sup>4</sup> Jewish, *Yahūd* sing. and pl.; *Yahūdī*; *Isrā'īlī*; *'Ibrānī*. Vide *Hebrew*. "And the Jews said, 'Verily we have slain the Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, an Apostle of God'" (*va Yahūd guftand*

<sup>1</sup> Two *jarūd* about one foot long are by Shī'ahs (not by Sunnis) palced in the coffin with the corpse, to assist it to sit up when visited by the Two Angels.

<sup>2</sup> *Dulma*, made of cabbage or brinjal, with minced meat, sugar, lemon juice, etc.

<sup>3</sup> A *lūti* sings, plays, travels with monkeys, etc. The word is also a term of reproach.

<sup>4</sup> Jews in Persia can be distinguished by their side locks; and their *qabā* is generally of a peculiar cut.

*harāyina mā Masīh-i 'Isā pisar-i Maryam yak-i az ambiyā-i'* *Khudā rā bi-qatl rasān-dīm.*

**Jewel**, to, *ja'char-nishān k.* (to set with jewels); *murassa' k.*; *tāj mukallal bi-almās būd* (the crown was set with diamonds).

**Jewel**, *zīvar* (of gold, silver, etc.); *sang-i qīmatī*; *javāhir*<sup>2</sup> (pl. jewels); and *javāhir-rāt* (double plural; all sorts of jewels); *marcārīd* (pearl); *almās* (diamond); *zumurrud* (emerald); *zabājad* (an inferior green stone, olivine, etc.); *lāl* or *yāqut* (ruby); *fīruza* (turquoise); *'aqīq* or *'aqīq-i surkh* (cornelian); *āyā hīch zar u zīvar zadā būd?* (had she any jewels on?).

**Jewel-box**, *miyri* (cash-box); *durj* (casket for jewels). *Vide* Box and Casket.

**Jewelled**, *javhar-nishān*; *murassa'*; *mukallal* (of crown or rings).

**Jeweller**, *javāhir-farush*; *javharī*; *zar-gar* (goldsmith).

**Jib**, to, *gah-gīr sh.* and *zamīn-dūz sh.* (to refuse to go ahead; of a horse). *Vide* Restive.

**Jinn**, *Jinn*<sup>3</sup> (and *jinna*): *magar guh-i Jinn khurda-i?* (= "you can't tell about the future"; it is believed that one who eats the excrement of a Jinn obtains the power of reading the future).

**Job**, *kār-i mukhtasar*: *talkh rā shīrīn khurdan* (to make the best of a bad job; to put a good face on what is unpleasant).

**Job**, "some Muslim commentators say Job was of the family of Esau" *ba'zī az mujasssīrīn-i Muslim mī-gūyand ki Ayyūb az khāndān-i (or nasl-i) 'Isā ast* (or *būd*).

**Jockey**, *chābuk-savār*; *rā'iz-i asp* (horse trainer).

**Jocose**, *shūkh-lab*; *muzāh-kun*; *zarīf* (witty); *hazla-gū* (one who tells naughty stories) *klush-maza*.

**Jog**, to, *suk zadan* (to jog a person, or his memory); *ārā būyad hamīsha suk zad ki jarāmūsh na-kunad*. *Vide* Remind.

**John**, *Yuhanna*; *Yahya* (John the Baptist; in the *Qur'ān*).

**Join**, *vasla* (place of a join; and also a "patch in cloth").

**Join**, to, *payrastan*. *rt. payvand*, *tr. and intr.*; *vasl k.*; *mulhak k.*; *chaspānīdan* (to cause to stick). *īm du takhlā rā bā-ham payvand kun*. *kāliska-hā hama bi-ham vasl būd* (the carriages, "railway," were all joined together).

**Joined**, *payrastā* (also = always); *maihag*.

**Joiner**, *najjār*; or *usē-sāz* (carpenter).

**Joinery**, *najjārī*, *ursī-sāzī*.

**Joint**, *band*; *majsil*, pl. *majāsīl*; *much* (wrist or ankle); *rud* (limb); *fi'l-i mushtarak* (joint action).

**Jointly**, *sharākat*<sup>4</sup>; *bāham mas'ul-and* (they are jointly responsible).

**Jointure** (woman's), *mahr*; or *kubūn* (dowry) (money paid by husband to wife); *jahū* (money and plenishing given by father). *mahr-i mu'ajjal* (the amount paid down at marriage by the husband); *mahr-i mu'ajjal* (the amount paid at some later date). *Vide* Dowry and Bond.

**Joists**, *shāh-tīr* (big); *tīr* *ra'ga* (small).

**Joke**, *ānchi guftam faqat shūkhī būd*. *jaldī na-būd* (I spoke in jest not in earnest); *guftam biyā shūkhī shūkhī ānhā rā bi-tarsānīm* (I said let us just frighten them for fun); *shukhiyyat*<sup>5</sup> (by way of joke). *Vide* Jest and Fun.

**Joke**, to, *bi-shūkhī qirīftan* (to jest with). *Vide* To jest.

**Joker**, *jwālaghī* T. (a humbugging joker). *Vide* Jester.

**Joking**, *muzāh* (k.); *bī-hama chīz* (seriously, not in joke, without flattery).

**Jollification**, *jashn*; *surūr-i bar pā ast*; *maqlis-i sūrī*; *biyā imshab 'aysh-i bi-kunām*.

**Jolly**, *par-i dimāgh* (good humour); *sar-i dimāgh* or *sar-i hālat*; *khurūs-ash* (or *kabk-*

<sup>1</sup> انبياء. After a final *ā* in Arabic words the *izālat* is expressed by a *kasra* (i), and is not written nor pronounced *ی*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ja'har* sing. also means "essence"; *javharī* "a jeweller"; and also "made of spirit."

<sup>3</sup> Created some thousands of years before Adam. There are five classes. When the *Jinn* creep up to listen to the secrets of the lowest heaven, many are killed by the meteors hurled at them by the Angels. The chief abode of the *Jinn* is the mountain of *Qāf*. According to a *Hadīth*, their chief abode is in the *hammāms*; their place of resort, markets and cross-roads; their drink, intoxicants; their food, what is *harām*; their *mu'azzin*, music; their *Qur'ān*, poetry; their snares, women; their speech, falsehood.

<sup>4</sup> *Shūkh* (gen.) is a less common word for "commentator."

<sup>5</sup> Note *rā* after a definite noun preceded by a numeral.

<sup>6</sup> Or *būdand*.

*ash* or *bulbul-ash*<sup>1</sup>) *mā-khūnād* (he is feeling jolly).

**Jolt**, *takān*; *rāh bad būd*, *hay takān mā-khur-dām dar kāliska*.

**Jonah**, "When the fish swallowed Jonah, it swam after the ship with its head out of water, so that the Prophet might breathe. The fish vomited him up on dry land." *Bard az ān-kī māhā Yūnas rā bal'id az dumbāl-i kishlī shīnū mī-kard va sar-i khud rā az āb bar āvand tā Yūnas bi-tarānad najas<sup>2</sup> bi-kashad*.

**Jonas**, *Yūnas*; *maṣṭ-i Yūnas dar dahān-i māhī shud* (disappeared).

**Jonquil**, *nargīs*.

**Joseph**, "It is among the sayings of the Prophet that woman should be forbidden to read the story of Joseph and Potiphar's wife" *dar hadīs āmada ki zanīn na-bāyad hikāyat-i Yūsuf va Zulaikhā rā bi-khūnand*.

**Jostle**, *to*, *tana* *zadan* (to shoulder).

**Jot**, *zarra*; *parshiz* (of money) *parsh-ash mī-shumāram* (I don't value it, or him, a jot); *man yak sar-i suzan ham bāk na-dāram*. *Vide* Iota.

**Journal**, *ruz-nāma*; *ruz-namcha* *saḡar-nāma* (of journey). *Vide* Diary.

**Journey**, *saḡar* (k.), pl. *asfār* *saḡr* (k.) walking, driving, sailing; *sāmān-i saḡar dīdan* (to prepare for a journey); *hālā man bāyad saḡar-i tūlānī<sup>3</sup> bi-kunam* (or *saḡar-i dūr-dastī* or *saḡar-i dūr u darāz-i<sup>4</sup> bi-kunam*). *Vide* Travel.

**Journeying**, *siyāḡat* (k.) (travelling for recreation).

**Jovial**, *khush-quzārūn* (in living); (*ayyāsh* 'debauched'); *khanda-ru*; *bashshāsh*. *Vide* Jolly.

**Joy**, *shādmānī*; *dil-shādī*; *dil-khushī*; *khuramī*; *masarrat*; *tarab* (dancing, leaping for joy; in Ar. emotion); *farah*; *khush-hālī*, *khursandī*; *khush-eqālī*; *az khushī pā rū-yi pā-yash band namī-kunad*, or *pā rū-yi zamīn namī-quzārād* (he can't contain himself for joy, i.e. he can't sit at rest with one leg over the other); *pādi-shāh rā bi-tawr-i khushī dast dād ki nazdik būd halāk bi-shavad*—Prof. S. T. (the King nearly died of joy); *az shādī par zad* (he

crowed with joy); *shādī-marg shudan* (to die of joy).

**Joyful**, *masrur*, *shād*; *shād-kām*; *shādmān*; *farahnāk*, etc.

**Judah**, *Yahūdā*.

**Judas**, *Yahūdā-yi Iskhargūtī*.

**Judas Tree**, *arghavan*.

**Judge**, *qāḏī*, pl. *qazāt* (gen., a Judge); *hākīm-i shar* (of relig. law); *hākīm-i 'urf* (of common law); *qāḏī mujrim rā siyāsāt kard* (the Judge sentenced him). *qāḏīy-i qazāt* (chief Judge).

**Judge**, *to*, *dīvān k.* *tawbikh k.* (censure); *ilzām k.* (accuse). *chīgūna dar bāb-i raftār-i ā sukhan bi-guyam?* *ūrā namī-shināsam*. *Vide* Consider. Think, etc.

**Judgment**, *fatr* (d.) (prop. of a *mafi*) *taḡakkum k.*, *maḡkuma* or *dīvān-khāna* (the hall of -) *tanqiz*; *fahm* (discretion).

**Judgment-Day**, *rūz-i qiyāmat*; *rūz-i jazā*, *rūz-i dārārī* (Day of Judgment). *dar rūz-i qiyāmat dāman-i turā mī-gīram* Prof. S. T. (I will cling to your skirt and not release you at the Resurrection).

**Judicial**, *shar'i* (relig.). *arfi* (of common law).

**Judicially**, *shar'ā*; *maf'ā*.

**Judicious**, *bā sanjīdaḡi*, *sanjīda*; *bā basīrat* (prudent) [*bā tamīz* in m.c. 'clean' and 'of good manners']; *bā firāsāt* (in active sense).

**Judy**. *Vide* Punch; (no word for Judy).

**Juggle**, *to*, *shu'bada-bāzī k.* (to conjure); *huqqa-bāzī* (jugglery with cups, etc.; met. to deceive). *chashm-bandī k.* (to create optical delusions). *Vide* To deceive.

**Juggler**, *huqqa-bāz*; *shu'bada-bāz* (conjurer). *bāzī-gar* (dancer and performer); *band-bāz* (dancer on tight-rope).

**Juggling**, art of, *shu'bada-bāzī* (k.) (conjuring); *huqqa-bāzī* (k.) (jugglery); *chashm-bandī* (k.). *ḡayyālī* (trickery); *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand). *Vide* Deceit, Trick, etc.

**Jugular vein**, *shāh-rag*; *varūd* (med.).

**Juice**, *rub* (inspissated); *shīra* (boiled syrup-juice; or of dates and grapes also the raw-juice); *āb* (of fresh fruits); *fisharda* (expressed juice); *qadr-i āb az īn līmū bi-gīr* (or *bi-fishār*). *Vide* Syrup.

**Juicy**, *āb-dār*; *pur-āb*; *shād-āb*.

<sup>1</sup> But "bulbul-ash Yā Quddūs mī-khūnād" has an indecent meaning.

<sup>2</sup> Note Pres. Subj.

<sup>3</sup> *Pashm* here *mū-yi zahār*.

<sup>4</sup> Note the *ی* of unity added to the second adjective only of the compound.

<sup>5</sup> Incorrect for *Qāḏī-i Qazāt*.

Jujube fruit, *'annūb* (the fruit<sup>1</sup> of the Eur. jujube tree), *sidr* (the lote tree, Indian jujube tree); *kunār* (its fruit, the Hindust. *ber*); *sinjīd* (a species of jujube<sup>2</sup>).

July, *mūh-i zūlā'ī* (Fr.).

Jumble, *darhamī barhamī* subs.; *khilt a pelt*, *shulūq-kārī*; *parishān-khiyālīhā* (of ideas).

Jump, *jaqūdan* (vulg. for *jihūdan*), *jastan kardan* (vulg.): *jastan* et. *jih*; *khīz zadan* asp az *diwār parīd* (the horse 'flew' the wall); *bar-jastan* (to start up); *just a khīz* k. (to jump here and there, jump about of monkeys, etc.).

Jumper, *khīz-gīr* (hopping, springing), *ja-handa* (of horses, men, etc.).

Junction, *jā-yi ittisāl* (gen.); *naqta-yi itimā'* or *ilsāq* (of rivers, railways, roads, etc.).

June, *hūn* (Fr.).

Jungle, *jangal* (with trees), *sabrā* (open country as opposed to town) *dashl*; *biyābān* (a desert plain) *dākhil-i jangal-i shudom*; *jangal-i bad ki har qadar ādam dākhil bi-ravad*<sup>3</sup> *bāz khud rā khārij mibīnad*—Prof. S. T. (I entered a forest, a forest so vast that the further one penetrated it the nearer one was to the edge from which one started).

Junior, *dar 'uhda kihtar*, or *past-tar* or *pāyīn-tar*; *man mi'akhkhar-am* (I am junior); [*u az man dar mansab* (or *dar khidmat*) *muqaddam-tar ast* (he is my senior)], *u dah sāl az man 'aqab tar ast*. Vide Senior.

Jupiter, *Mushtarī Qāzī-yi jalak ast*.

Jurisdiction, *qalam-rar* (of governor); *in bīrūn az 'uhda-yi man ast*, or *az idāra-yi man khārij ast*.

Jurisprudence, *'ilm-i fiqh* (relig.).

Jurisprudent, *faqih*, pl. *fuqahā'* (relig.); *qānūn-dān* (one that knows the secular law).

Jury, *Hākīm-i Inglīsī az shuhud tafahhus karda khulāsa-yi izhārāt-i-shān rā bar ahl-i majlis-i istintāq<sup>4</sup> zāhir kard va ba'd īshān rāy-i khud rā huwaydā namūdand*.

Just, *'ādil*; *munsif*; *abrār* (just men: the Just); *bā savāb* (in the right); *sakāh* (correct); *'ayn-i* or *sar-i raqt* (just in time; also punctual).

Justice *dād*, *insāj*; *'adl*; *'adālat*. Vide Judgment.

Justification, *'uzr* (excuse); *'uzr-i masnū'*; *barā-yi kirdār-i khud 'uzr-i namī-ārad*.

Justify, *khud rā mubarrā qalam dādan az*.

Justly, *insāfān*; *az ru-yi 'adālat*.

Jute, *kattān-i hindī*; *kanif* (vulg. for *qinnab*).

Juvenile, *khurd-sāl*; *kam-i umr*; *javān* (about 17 or 18).

Juvenility, *khurd-sālī*; *kam-sinnī*; *javānī* (youth).

## K

Kabul, *Kābul*.

Kai Kaus, *Kaykā'ūs*<sup>5</sup>.

Kai Khusrau, *Kaykhusraw*.

Kai Kubad, *Kayqubād*.

Kalat, *Kālāt*.

Kaliyan (Persian water-pipe), *qalyān*. Vide Pipe.

Kalmuch, *Kalmāq*.

Kars, *Qārs*.

Karun R. Vide Euphrates.

Kashan, *Saq-i Kāshān bih az akābir-i Qum*, *bā-rujūd-i ki saq bih az Kāshī'st* (saying): *Kāshī* (inhabitant of K.). Vide Qum.

Kashghar, *Kāshghar*.

Kashmir, *Kashmīr*.

Kaswin, *Qazvīn*.

Kathay, *Khatā'i*.

Kazarun, *Kāzarun* (between Shiraz and Bushire<sup>6</sup> noted for its oranges, limes, etc.).

Keen, *tund*; *līz* (sharp); *sar-garm*; and *shū'iq-i* (eager and *mushtāq-i* fond of).

Keep, to, *vafā n.* (a promise); *sar-i qawl-i khud īstādan* (a promise); *tāzu māndan* intr. (of eatables); *bāz dāshan* tr. (to keep back); and *bāz īstādan* intr. *mahfūz*; *māndan* (to be preserved, kept safe); *nigāh dāshan* (to maintain); *mar-i dāshan* (observe); *bi-jā āwardan* (to perform); 'they went on and on (kept on) till they reached an enchanted castle' (*raftand raftand raftand<sup>5</sup> tā bi-qal'a-yi sihr karda' rasīdand*)—Prof. S. T.: *in pūl pīsh-i tu amānat bāshad tā vaqt-i ki marā lāzim bāshad* (or *bi-shavad*) (keep this money for me till I want it).

Keeper, *nigāh-bān*; and *mustahfiż*; *muhr-dār*

<sup>1</sup> The juice is extracted from the fruit by boiling, and the extract used as a 'cooling medicine.' The fruit soaked in water is occasionally given to bulbuls.

<sup>2</sup> Better *mī-ravad*.

<sup>3</sup> *Majlis-i istintāq* is a committee of enquiry only; the members are chosen by the Governor.

<sup>4</sup> Name of the grandfather of *Kaykhusraw*; supposed to be Cyrus.

<sup>5</sup> Professional story-tellers are especially fond of such repetitions to express continuance.



(keeper of the seal): *darbān*; or *qāpū-chā* and coll. *qāb-chī* (of door). *Vide* Door-keeper).

Keepsake, *yādgār*.

Kennel, *sag-khāna*: *dasta-yi tūla* (a pack of hounds).

Kerbela, *Karbalā*. *Vide* Pilgrim.

Kernel, *magh-z-i hassa-yi hulū* (kernel of a peach-stone); *in nārjīl rā bi-shikan va magh-z-ash rā bi-khur*: (*āb-i nārjīl* milk of the cocoanut); *magh-z-i ustukhūān* (marrow): [but marrow for eating is *magh-z-i qalam*]

Kerman, *Kirmān*. [also the pl. of *kirm* "worm": a certain poet's *lajūns*].

Kermanshah, *Kirmānshāh*.

Kerosine, *naft* (for *naft*) or *raghūn-i naft*.

Kersey, *barak*.

Kestrel, *Kestril*. *Vide* Falcon.

Kettle, *kālī* (Eur.)

Kettle-drum, *maqāra*. *Vide* Drum.

Key, *kalīd*: *mīfāh*, pl. *mīfātih* (rare); *pīch-i kūk* (of musical instrument); *parda* (in music)

Key-hole, *surākhi-kalīd*

Keyless, *dasta-kūk* (of a watch)

Khaibar, *Khaybar*

Khiva, *Kharāvm*.

Khojand, *Khujand*.

Khokand, *Khuqand*

Khosroes, *Kisrā*. Ar. form of *Khusraw*

Khotan, *Khotan*

Khurasan, *Khurāsān*

Kick, *lagad z* (with one leg; also to stoop, of a falcon); *juftak andākhtan*<sup>1</sup> (to let fly with both hind legs); *chunān tūpa tū-yi kun-at bi-zanam ki du pāra shavad* ("I'll give you such a toe on the ass in a minute"; *rid* toe); *tū-yi kūn* or *shala-khta*<sup>2</sup> (a kick on the behind). *Vide* Slovenly.

Kid, *buzghāla*.

Kidney, *gurda*.

Kill, *kushtan*; *qatl k.*: *bi-qatl rasānīdan*; *kushtār* or *khūn-rīzī k.* (of a big slaughter); *dūd-hā dar ān maydān barādar-i 'azīz am rā shahīd*<sup>3</sup> *kardand*—Prof. S. T.: *zabk* (to cut the throat and hence often to slaughter for food according to law); *yā sar*, *yā*

*kulāh* (= kill or cure; i.e., either *my* head or *his* hat). *Vide* Sword.

Killed, *kushta*; *maqūl*; *qatīl*.

Killer, *kushanda*; *qatīl*; *khūn-rīz*; [*mard-i khūnī* a murderer, a bloody man].

Killing, *qatl (k.)*; *kushtār (k.)* (of a number).

Kill-joy, *farhat-kush* (adj.). *Vide* Long-faced.

Kiln, *kūra-yi ājur-pazī* (brick-kiln); [*khisht* an unburnt brick]; *kūra-yi qach-pazī* (lime-kiln). *Vide* Forge.

Kind, *jins* [pl. *ajūns* goods]; *qism*, pl. *aqṣām*; *naṣ*, pl. *ancā*; *sinkh* (m.c.); *sinf*, pl. *asūf*; *qabīl*; *jūr* (subs.). *jinsī*, adj. (in kind opposed to *naqdī*): *mīhrbān*, adj. (kind): *mushfiq*; and *shafīq* (showing affection to, sp. to inferiors); adj. *khayfī iltifāt dārīd* (you are very kind).

Kindle, *afrukhtan*. rt. *atrūz*, tr. and intr.: *mushṭa'il k.*, tr.: *mushṭa'il shudan*, intr.: *bā kāh ātash ī rushan kardand* (or *afrukhtand*).

Kindling, *ishti āl*; *ātash girftan*, intr.: *afrukhtan*; or *rushan kardan*, tr.

Kindness, *taṭf* (an inherent quality); *talattuf*; or *ihsān* (doing kindness to others); *mīhrbānī* (gen.): *shafaqat* (compassion); *rafat* (sp. from God); *ināyat* (favour from a superior); *in-hā az iltifāt-i shumā ast* (this is due to your kindness; lit. paying attention).

Kindred, *khawshān*; *qawm u khawsh*; *aqwām*; *khawsh-āwand*; *aqribā*<sup>4</sup> (pl. of *qarīb*): *mansub* (connections by marriage or distant relations). *Vide* Kinsfolk.

King, *Pādishāh*; *Shāh* (of Persia); *Sultān*<sup>5</sup>, *Shāhanshāh* (King of Kings); *Shāhā!* (O King!); *malik*, pl. *mulūk*; *Khāqān* or *Faghjūr* (of China); *Shāh* (at chess); *Yā'gūb* (king<sup>6</sup> of the bees).

Kingcraft, *ilm-i pādishāhī*; *ilm-i saltanat-dārī*; *ā'īn-i shahryārī*.

Kingdom, *saltanat*; *dawlat* (country): *az mamlakat-i Irān 'abūr kardīm*: *pādishāhat* (ruling); *mavā'ūd-i 'galāsa*. *ya'nī hayawānāt*, *nabātāt*, *va jamādāt*.

Kingfisher, *māhi-grak*.

Kingly, *shāhāna*; *khusravāna*; *mulūkāna* (adv. and adj.); *shāh-vash* (adj.).

<sup>1</sup> Hindustani *da-latī mārūnā*.

<sup>2</sup> *Shalakhta rāh rastan* (vulg.) "to go kicking about the place," i.e., wander idly in the bazars; said of good-for-nothings.

<sup>3</sup> *Shahīd*, lit. "martyr." *Shāh-i shahīd* is *Nāsir*<sup>4</sup> *d-Dīn Shāh* who was assassinated.

<sup>4</sup> *Kāh*, chopped straw (Hindustani *bhūsa*); *'alaf-i khushk* "dried grass; hay."

<sup>5</sup> *Sultān* Ar. = "power." <sup>6</sup> i.e., the Queen.

<sup>7</sup> Sing. *maw'ūd*.

**Kinsfolk**, Kinsman, *khayīshārandān*; *khayīshān*; *az aqārib*; *‘ashīra* or *khāndān* (family). *Vide* Kindred and Tribe.

**Kiosk**, *kūshk*.

**Kiss**, *māch* (vulg.) (z. or g.); *būsa* (z. or g.), *māch u māch* (k.) (mutual kissing); *būs u kinār* (k.) (kissing and cuddling); *yak juft būsa az lab-ash bar-dāsh* (he gave her a double smack on the lips); *du-būsa* (a double smack, not a kiss on each cheek); *chahār-būsa* (two double smacks on the same place). *Vide* Smack.

**Kitchen**, *āsh-paz khāna*; *matbakh*.

**Kite**, *chilāq* T. (a term also applied to the Marsh-Harrier and another species of harrier); *chilāq-i qāpāq*<sup>1</sup> T. (the ‘Fork-tailed Kite’); *ghalīvāj*: *sangak* (said to closely resemble the *piqū* or Indian Shikra but to have black eyes; perhaps the black-winged kite); (the toy) *kā-jhaz-havā*; *bād-baduk*; *tayyāra* (Ar., rare) (*parāndan*); [*bi-bād dādan* of first casting the kite into the air].

**Kitten**, *in burāq-i khaylī qashang ast du tā bachcha-yi shangul mangul dārad miṣṣ-i khud-ash* (this is a pretty Persian cat; she has two sweetly pretty kittens like herself).

**Knapsack**, *kula-bār-i sarbāzi*: *chanta* (derives’ bag; suspended from a shoulder and carried under the same arm); *push-lāra* (a small bundle carried on the shoulder by a stick). *Vide* Bag.

**Knave**, *nā-pāk* or *nāqulā* (mischievous of children; dishonest of servants); *dast-kaj* (pilferer; sp. applied to servants); *pidar-sūkhla*; and *khābiṣ* (blackguard, q.v.).

**Knavishly**, *az rū-yi siṭlagī*, or — *pas siṭratī*.

**Knead**, *khamīr k*.

**Kneaded**, *khamīr kardā*.

**Kneading-trough**, *taghār-i khamīr* (baker’s; of any substance); *lagan* (domestic, of metal).

**Knee**, *zānū*; *ū bi-zānū dar-āmad va ‘azr khwāst*, or *zamīn-i khidmat būsid va talab-i ‘ajv kard*: *du-zānū nishastan* (to sit formally on the calves and heels); *chahār-zānū n.* (to squat tailor-fashion); *asakk* (knock-kneed; sp. of camels).

**Knee-deep**, *zānū-ras*; *yak zānū gawd ast*; *tā sar-i zānū dar gil farū raft* (he sank in the mud quite up to his knees).

**Kneel**, *zānū z.*, or *zānū tah k.*, intr.; *khwā-*

*bānīdan*, tr. (to make to kneel or lie down; of camels, etc.). *Vide* Knee.

**Knife**, *chāqū* (penknife or clasp-knife); *qalam-tarāsh* (penknife); *kārd* (with handle); or *sikkīn* (rare), *sātūr* (butcher’s); *buḡdā* (butcher’s chopper); *qama* (weapon; straight and double-edged); *khanjar* (single-edged and shaped like a tiger-claw); *sum-tarāsh* (farrier’s knife); *kā-jhaz-bur* (paper-knife).

**Knife-grinder**, *charkh-qar* (the man); *charkh-i fisān* (the stone)

**Knight**, *mard-i mardān*; *shīr-i qālīn* (carpet knight; opposed to former) *Vide* Hero.

**Knit**, *bā mīl bāstan* or — *chūdan*; *ū yak juft jurāb bā mīl bar mī-chūnad* (she is knitting a pair of socks); *abrū dar-ham kashūdan*, and *gīrh afgundan*, and *chīn dar abra andūkhān* (to knit the brows).

**Knob**, *bar-āmadagī*: *qubba-luk* (vulg. on body or elsewhere) *dukma* (small knob the button of an electric switch; also a button of silk)

**Knobby**, *qubba-dār*; *dukma māmūd*.

**Knock**, **Knock**, **to**, *zab* (z.) (a blow), *taray taray dar ra zad* (he knocked loudly at the door), *dar kūbīdan* or *daqq l-bāb k* (to knock at the door with the fist), *dastak z.* (with the open hand), *halqa*: (to knock with the knocker); *zamīn zaban* or *andūkhān* (to knock down).

**Knock-kneed**. *Vide* Knee.

**Knocker**, *halqa* (of door); *chakush* (rare, lit hammer).

**Knot**, *gīrh*, in m.e. often *girm*, (z.); *aqd*, or *‘uqda* (*bastan*); *in rismān gīrh dārad*, *bāz kun* or *bi-gushū*; *tanāj* (vulg. for *tanāb*) *rā gīrh br-zan* (tie a knot in the rope); but *tanāj-hā rā sar-i ham gīrh bi-zan* (tie the ropes together); *gīrh-i kūr* (a knot that can’t easily be untied); *‘iqd-i surayyā* (the knot, cluster, of the Pleiades).

**Knotted**, *gīrh shuda*; *par-gīrh*; *gīrh gīrh* (knotted); *pīch dar pīch* (intricate). *Vide* Difficulty, etc.

**Knotty**, *daqq* (of problems); *ṣaḥ*; and *mushkil* (difficult, intricate); *dar hall-i mushkilāt-i daqīqa-yi mazhabī* (or *dar ‘uqda-kushā-i-yi* —) *māhir būd* (he was skilled in solving knotty points of religion).

**Know**, **to**, *dānistān*, tr.; *ma’tūm* (k. or sh.); *shīnākhtan*, rt. *shīnās* (recognize; *balad sh.*

<sup>1</sup> *Qāpāq*, T. the two centre tail-feathers.

<sup>2</sup> A villager or an impatient person.

(of a road, language); *shumā dar īn kār kam-tajriba hasīd* (a polite expression); *rūh nanū-baram bi-naṣṣam* (vulg.) (I don't know how to write); *u dar ān kar dast-ī na-dārad* vulg. (he doesn't know how<sup>1</sup>); *hich az jādū-hā-ī kī karda ast mī-dāni bi-gūyī?*<sup>2</sup> (do you know anything of the magic he has practised?); *sar-ash dar hisāb ast* (he's in the know); *Turkī sar-at mī-shavad?*<sup>3</sup> (do you know Turki?). *vide* Knowledge, *bi-tawr-i yaqīn mī-dānam* (I know for certain that—); *Khudū mī-dāmad* = *ca 'llāh a'alam* (God knows; *vide* Knowing); *'ilm-i najjārī rā dārīd*<sup>4</sup> (do you know carpentry?). *Vide* Acquainted.

**Knowing**, *dar kirm-i kār* (of any special business or art), *Allāh a'alam* (God is most knowing, God knows best: this phrase is used by writers when stating something the truth of which they cannot vouch for. When telling intentional falsehoods the phrase is rarely used).

**Knowingly**, *bi-tawr-i āqāhāna guft* (he spoke with authority, as one that knows); *dānistā*. *Vide* Purposely.

**Knowledge**, *dānish*; *'ilm* (pl. *'ulum* sciences) as *ma'rīfat*, *dar qahva-sūzi ma'rīfat dārad*; *'ilm-i sarsarī* (superficial); *'ilm-i rasmi* (worldly knowledge); *bī-sābiq* (without previous knowledge); *az āmadan-i u hich 'ilm-i na-dāstam* (I did not know he was coming); *banda mashbūq-i īn na-būdam* (I had no previous knowledge of this); *mardum-shinās u qiyāfa-dān* (adj. with a knowledge of character).

**Known**, *ma'lūm*; *ma'rūf*; *mash-hur* (well known, famous). *zarb*<sup>5</sup> *'l-amṣāl-i aṣrāh* (vulg.: omit *aṣrāh*) (well known); *maṣ-sūm bi—* (known as—); *zabān-zad-i khalā'iḳ gardīda* (notorious: for good or evil); *angusht-numā* (gen. in a bad sense, notorious). *Vide* Notorious.

**Knuckle**, *band-i angusht*.

**Korah**, *Qārūn*.

**Koran**, *Qur'ān*; *Furqān*; *Kalām*<sup>6</sup> *'llāh* (Word of God).

**Kran** (coin), *qarān* and *qirānī* [52 to 54 = £1: i.e. in 1903].

**Kum**, *Qum*: *vide* *Kāshān*.

**Kurd**, *Kurd*, pl. *Akrād*: *Kurdī* (adj.).

**Karachee**, *Karāchī*.

**Label**, *sar-chaspān* (k.).

**Labial**, *shafavī*; *hurūf-i shafaviyya* (the labials).

**Laborious**, *kār-kun* (hard worker); *mīhnat-kash*; *jafā-kash* (hard worker); *pur-zahmat* (of things).

**Labour**, *kār* (k.); *mīhnat* (k.); *zahmat* (*kashīdan*); *vide* Endeavour; *barā-yi ma 'īshat khaylī zahmat* (or *mīhnat*) *mī-kashand*.

**Labour**, *to*, *dard-i zih*<sup>4</sup> (of child-birth); *ta'ab kashīdan*; *ranj burdan*. *Vide* to Endeavour.

**Labourer**, *mazdūr*; *fa ala* (prop. pl. of *fā-īl*; sing. not used in this sense); *injā panjāh amala<sup>5</sup> mashghul ast* (fifty labourers are employed here).

**Lac** (gum), *lāk* (subs.); *lākī* (adj.).

**Lace**, *lūr* (net). or *biri*. or *zanjira* (for dresses); *band-i kafsh* (boot-lace); *qaytān* (gold or silk braid on uniform); *kalābatūn* (of gold only).

**Lace**, *to*, *band bastan* (of shoes); *tur*, *qaytān*, etc., *dūkhtan*; *hāshiya-dūzi k.* (to work needlework borders, etc.); *mushabbak k.* (to interlace; also to sew lace on the cuffs or skirt of women's dresses).

**Lacerate**, *to*, *jigar pāra k.*; or *dil rā ātash zadan* (of the feelings).

**Lack**, *'adam* (subs.); *Al-hamid 'lī'llāh man kam u kasr-ī na-dāram* (thank God I lack nothing).

**Ladder**, *nardabān*, or *nardbān*; *sullam*; *urchin*: *kamand* (of rope). *Vide* Jacob's Ladder.

**Ladies' man**, *'ishq-bāz* (in a bad sense).

**Lading**, *sitamī* (bill of lading; for receiver to clear goods. *Vide* Bill).

<sup>1</sup> Also "he has no hand in the business."

<sup>2</sup> This is not the same as *mī tavānī bi-gūyī*, which would refer to the ability only to speak and not to the will: whereas *mī-dāni* implies that the person will tell if he knows.

<sup>3</sup> The opulence and avarice of *Qārūn* are proverbial. He brought a false accusation of immorality against Moses. There is a tradition that as *Qārūn* sank gradually into the ground to his knees, to his waist, and to his neck, he cried out four times "Oh Moses, have mercy on me!"; but each time Moses replied, "Oh earth, swallow them up." Allah said, "Thou hadst no pardon on *Qārūn* though he asked pardon of thee four times: I would have had pity had he asked pardon of me but once."

<sup>4</sup> When travail is prolonged, a *mullā* mounts on to the roof and cries the *azān*.

<sup>5</sup> Prop. pl. of *'ami* but in Persian used as a singular. *Ast* should be *and*.

Ladle, *kafcha*; *kaf-yîr*.

Lady, *khānum*; *khātun* pl. *khavālin*; *bānū* (rare): *baygum* (address to Sayyidas).

Lady-like, *miṣṭ-i khānumhā*.

Lag, to, 'aqab *uftādan*.

Laggard, *sust-raw*; 'aqab-*raw*.

Lagoon, *murdāb* (any marshy or boggy ground); *mashīla* (joined to sea). *Vide* Swamp.

Laid, *nihāda*; *mawzū* (rare) (set aside).

Lair, *kunām* (of beast); *maghāra* (cave, den).

Lake, *daryācha-yi tāz-i inā tashkīl yāfta* (a new lake has been formed, formed itself, here).

Lakh, *yak lak*<sup>1</sup> *rupiya mī-shavad* (or *tamām mī-shavad*) (it will cost a lakh of rupees).

Lama, *Lāmā* (of Tibet).

Lamb, *barra*<sup>2</sup> (in some parts of Persia "a sheep"); *barra-yi shūr* (even when no longer being suckled): *barra-yi shūr-mast* (sucking lamb).

Lame, to be, *langīdan* (to be lame).

Lame, *lang*; *shal* ("crippled," from an accident or disease or "broken down" of a camel, etc.; and also = *maflāj* "paralysed"): *bi-sabab-i langī bū asā mī-gardad* (as he is lame he walks with a stick); *chulāq* (permanently crippled in the hand; *vide* left; also fig. "butter-fingered"); *man shal shudam* (I'm broken down from overwork, or from a bad cold, etc.); *langān langān raftan* (to limp along); *langīdan* (to go lame); *uzr-i sust*, or —*lang*; or *bahāna-yi sust* (a lame excuse).

Lament, *nālidān* (a *nāla* *kardan*; *zārī k.*; *fighān k.*; *zār zār girīstan* (to weep bitterly); *shivan k.* or *mātam-dārī k.* (to mourn for the dead by beating the head and breast, etc.); 'azā-dārī *k.* (ditto); *afsūs khurdan*; or *ta'assuf (dāshlan)* (to feel sorrow for); *naḥa k.* (to mourn for the dead by chants, etc.; sp. at the Muḥarram); *marṣiya khwāndan* (to recite an elegy)

Lamentation, *shīvan (k.)*; or *shīvan u shayn (k.)*; *nawḥa-garī (k.)* (by chants; at death or in a great calamity); *māya k.* (rearing; weeping for the dead only).

Lamenter, *nawḥa-gar* or *nawḥa-khwān*;

*marṣiya-khwān* (reciter of an elegy); *mātam-dār*<sup>3</sup>, or 'azā-dār; or *ṣāhib-azā* (mourner for death).

Lamenting, *nālān*; or *giryān* (part) *nāla* (subs.); *shīran* (at death).

Lammergeyer, *humū* (the Bearded Vulture or Ossifrage).

Lamp, *chirāgh* (now a gen. term), *tānūs* (Chinese; also globe), *chirāgh-i mūshī* (small lamp without shade; Roman shape); *lāla* (Eur. candle-lamp with globe); *chihil-chirāgh* (chandelier) *qār* (candle-lamp with many branches); *chirāgh-i dazdī* (any lamp yielding insufficient light); *qandīl*, pl. *qanādīl* (a hanging lamp burning either candles or oil; sp. used in mosques); *mašk'al* (torch); 'lāmpā' (Eur. pattern); *pīh-su*; (old Persian pattern; with loose wick and castor-oil) *caqt-i ke bar gashtam dīdam banu; chavān-i shumā mī-sāzad*.

Lamp-black, *dūda-yi chirāgh*.

Lamp-lighter, *chirāgh-chī* (of a palace or a mosque).

Lampoon, *tasnī-i hayr* (in m.c. topical song in satire of some one)

Lampoon, to, *qalak zadan* ('), *haje zattan* (to satirize or lampoon)

Lamp-post *mīl*; *satun*; 'alam-i Yazd (fig. a man or post very tall and thin) *Vide* Tall.

Lance, *nayza*

Lancet, *nīshlar* and *nīshlar*

Land, *mulk* (country), *vilāyat*; *khāk*, *catan* (native land); *zamīn-i khāṣa* (crown lands); *zamīn-hā-yi arbībī* (private lands); *az rāh-i daryā mī-ravīd gā khushkī* (do you go by sea or land?); *chand band-i gū zīrāt dārīd* (= how much cultivated land have you?); *zamīn-i daymī* (dependent on rain); *zamīn-i jaryābī* (irrigated); *zamīn-i mushajjar* (land with trees); *zamīn-i bāqī* (uncultivated or fallow); *zamīn-i shūr* or *shūra-zār* (salt land); *zamīn-i bi-ṣāḥib* (unclaimed).

Land, to, *kujā irāda-yi pāyīn āmudan dārīd* (where do you intend to land?; but *piyāda shudam*, not *pāyīn raftam* "I landed"); *piyāda k.* or *pāyīn āvardan*, tr.

<sup>1</sup> The Persians have vague notions of a *lak*; the word is better avoided.

<sup>2</sup> *Barra yi akū* "a gazelle fawn."

<sup>3</sup> Butchers blow out the skin of lean sucking lambs to make them look fat.

<sup>4</sup> For Ar. "ma'tam."

<sup>5</sup> In m.c. *chirāgh* is often used in the sense of "a light."

<sup>6</sup> The imperfect *mī-sukht* would not be so idiomatic as the Present.

Landed, *sāhib-i milk* (of people); *javā'id-i milkiyyā* (landed interests); *milk*, pl. *amlāk* (landed property).  
 Land-force, *quwa-yi barriyya*; [*quwa-yi bahriyya* naval strength].  
 Landholder, *mallāk*; or *sāhib-i milk* (small); *arbāb* (big).  
 Land-locked, *maḥṣūr bi-zamīn*; *chār dawr-ash zamīn ast*.  
 Landing-place, *mahall-i nuzūl*.  
 Landlord, *ū sāhib-i khāna ast*<sup>1</sup>; *man kirāya-dār-i ū hastam va ū ijāra kār*; vide Landholder; *karavānsarā-dār* (of a caravan-sara).  
 Landmark, *alāmat* (conspicuous object); *mīl-i sar-haddī* (boundary pillar).  
 Landscape, *chashm-andāz* (view); *manzar*.  
 Landslip, *āvar* (also debris and also of the collapse of a building); *kūh dar raftan*.  
 Land-tax, *khirāj* (tax on land; also tribute); *māl-i dīwān*; or *māliyyāt* (revenue from land only).  
 Lane, *pas-kūcha* (back-street); *kūcha* (any street or lane). Vide Alley.  
 Language, *zabān*, P., lit. and met.; *lisān*, lit. and met (Ar pl. *alsina*, met. only) (tongue); *zabān-i khārija* (foreign tongue); *harf-i jawmiyya namī-tarānad bi-zanad* (expresses ignorance); *dar panj lughat kalām mī-kunad* (he speaks five languages).  
 Languid, *sust*; *kasīl* or *khasta* (tired); *pachmūrda* (withered); *kāstan*, rt. *kāh* (to decrease daily). Vide Protracted.  
 Languish, *pachmurdan* (lit. to wither).  
 Languor, *kasālat*; *kisī*<sup>2</sup> *hastam namī khurām harakat bi-kunam*.  
 Languorous, *chashm-i makhmūr* (languorous eyes; a point of beauty).  
 Lank, *bisṣār buland-qadd u lūghir ast*. Vide Tall.  
 Lantern, *fānūs* (prop. Chinese pattern; also globe); *chirāgh-i dastī*; *fānūs-i shubada* (magic).  
 Lap, *kush* (local); *dāman*; *kinār*.  
 Lapdog, *būji*<sup>3</sup> (lapdog).  
 Lapful, *yak dāman* (a lapful); *dāman dāman* (whole lapfuls).  
 Lap, to, *bā zabān lak zadan* (of a dog); *līsīdan* (to lick).

Lapidary, *sang-tarāsh* (also incorrectly used for *hakkāk*); *hakkāk* (of jewels, and seals only); vide Jeweller; *hajjār* (of stones, rocks).

Lapidation, *rajm* (law term); "Lapidation is the punishment fixed in the *Shar'* for adultery" (*shar'*<sup>4</sup> *sazā-yi zinā sang-sār kardan ast*).

Lapis lazuli, *lājavard*, *lājavardī* (of the colour of—).

Lapsable, *sāqūt-shaw*; *bi-daulat bar khayāhad gasht* (—to Government); *mustaradd-shaw*.

Lapse, *murūr-i duhūr* (of time, ages); *inqizā-yi muddat* (of fixed period); *inhirāf az—* (turning aside from); *luḥzish* (slip); *sahv* (mistake).

Lapsed. Vide Lopsided.

Lapwing, *bācān-jalabak*.

Larder, *chambara* (made of string and cone-shaped; suspended from the ceiling).

Large, *buzurg* (gen.); *'azīm* (of roads, buildings, cities, kingdoms, the body); *kalān*<sup>4</sup> (rare); *dīraz mīhī-yi buzurg-i sayd kardam*, *jarshandāz-i utāq chi-qadr ast* (how large is the room?); *saḡhīr u kabīr* (young and old); *jaṣīm* (bulky; of men or animals); *sitabr* and *zakhīm* (bulky; gen. of things); *kuluft* (thick; of men or things); *hajīm* (of books); *vas'at* (spacious); *khudr* (great of fear, sum of money); *kaṣīr* (of numbers); *ziyād*; or *farwān* (of quantity).

Largeness, *buzurgī*, *'azamat* (generally majesty); *jaṣāmat* (bulkiness); *kuluftī* (thickness); *sitabrī* (ditto); *hajm* (size; big or small; sp. of books); *vas'at* (expansion); *farwānī*; or *ziyādātī* (abundance of quantity); *kasrat*, or *rafūr* (abundance in numbers).

Lark, *chakāra* or *chakāvak*; *qūzlūgh* or *qūzlūq* T.; *qumbara* Ar. and *kākulī* P. (the crested lark); *chughāl*, *ḥisak* (a small bird, perhaps the short-toed or social lark).

Larkspur, *zabān dar qafā*.

Lascivious, *shahrati*; *pur-shahwat* (lustful); *hasharī*<sup>5</sup> (vulg. and stronger than former); *bāh ziyād dānad*.

Lash, *shallāq* (z) (the thong of a whip and also the whole whip); *zabāna-yi shallāq* (the lash); *khaylī ūrā zarb-i zabān zadam* (I lashed him with my tongue).

<sup>1</sup> But *sāhib-khāna* "occupier."

<sup>2</sup> Properly *kasīl*. Iṣfahānis are specially apt to substitute a *zīr* for a *zabar*.

<sup>3</sup> *Būji* is applied to any diminutive breed or to a diminutive individual of any breed.

<sup>4</sup> *Kalān* much used by Afghans.

<sup>5</sup> Said to be derived from *hasharāt* "insects, etc."

Lasso, *kamand* (also the rope ladder of thieves).

Last, *pas-i hama* (vulg.); *ākhir-i hama* (behind all); *ākhirīn* (the last); *bi'l-ākhira*; *'āqbat-lamr* (at last); *dar pāyān-i kār* (at the end of all); *si-shamba-yi quzashā* (last Tuesday); *pār-sāl* (last year); *salkh* (last day of the month); *dūsh*, *dīshab* and vulg. *dīna-shab* (last night); *qālib* (shoemaker's).

Last, to, *davām k.*; *māndan*, *dā'im būdan* (to last for ever); *qā'im būdan* (of God, buildings, etc.); *pā'idan* (also to watch); *tāl kashīdan* (of periods of time); *in durtar<sup>1</sup> 'ayb mī-kunad* m.e. (this will last longer); *tā yak mās in majlis hast* (this committee will last a month); *tā tulū<sup>2</sup>-i āftāb bar in qarār quzash<sup>3</sup>* (this state of things lasted till dawn). *Vide Suffice.*

Lasting, *bā darām* (gen.); *dūr 'ayb mī-kunad* (of cloth, furniture, eatables); *pāyadār* (for buildings); *bāqī* (of God).

Lastly, *ākhira<sup>4</sup>*.

Latch, *zabāna* (of door).

Late, *dīr*; *dīr-raqt*, or vulg. *dūr-raqt*; *'asr-i tang-i* (late in the evening); *farī shuda* or *mutavajja* (deceased, gen.: sp. non-Muslims); *marhūm<sup>5</sup>* (lit. blessed i.e. deceased, generally of Muslims); Persians, however, apply this term to Christians also); *magh-tār* (lit. pardoned = *marhūm*); *nazd-i barādar-i Khudā-bizīm-marz-am narkar būd* (he was a servant of my late brother), *dīr āmadād* (you're late).

Lately, *dar in rūz-ha*; *dar in nazdīk-i-hā*; *dar in awqāt* or *dar in awākhir*; *dar in tāzaghī-hā*.

Lateness, *dīrī*; *tangī-yi raqt* (insufficiency of time). *Vide Delay.*

Lathe, *mikhraṭa*; [*kharrāt*, a man who uses a lathe]; *āla-yi kharrātī*.

Lather, *kaf-i sābūn* (*dar āvardan*) (of soap).

Latitude, *'arz* (geo.); [*tūl*, longitude]; *āzādī*; or *maydāna* or *rus'at* (in instructions).

Latrine, *mabāl* (prop. urinal); *pā-khāna*; *khalā<sup>6</sup>* (prop. open space, deserted place); *mabraz* (rare); *mutavazza* (rare; prop. place of ablution). *Vide Water-closet and Privy.*

Latter, *duyumī* or *duvvumī*; *ākhirī*; *in*

(this); [*ān* "that" = "former"]; *ākhir<sup>7</sup>* *'az-izīr* (modern; in newspapers).

Latterly. *Vide Lately.*

Lattice-window, *panjara*; *shabaka*; *qafṣa*

Latticed, *mushabbak*.

Laud, to, *ḥamd k.* (of God); *sanā guftan* (of God or man); *tamjūd k.* (of God and great people).

Laudable, *mustahsan*, *siṭāda*; *ajāl-i ḥamīda* (laudable actions); *ṣifāt-i ḥamīda* (laudable qualities)

Laudably, *bi-tarzi siṭadagī*.

Laudanum, *lādan* (Eur.) *jawhar-i tirgāk*

Laudatory, *par-madh*; *ḥamd-āmī*.

Laugh, *khandīdan*; *kānda k.* or *z.*; *qāh qāh khandīdan* or *qahqaha z.* (to laugh aloud); *budū-i jihat chirā nāsh-at rā cā mī-kun* (vulg.; why are you grinning?); *tabas sum k.* (to smile); *khandā kas-i rā ast ki mī-barad* (let him laugh that wins); *paq khandīdan* (to burst with restrained laughter). *Vide Bright. Ridicule, etc.*

Laughable, *muzhik* (that causes laughter); *khandā-āvar*; *bisṭār khandā dāsh*

Laughter, *khandāda*; *khandā-zan* or *kān*

Laughter, Laughing, *khandā*; *qahqaha* (loud laughter; also the call of the chukor partridge); *man az khandā ruda-bur shadam* (I split my sides with laughing); *khandān* (adj.) *mutabassum* (smiling, adj.).

Laughingly, *khandā-kunān*; *khandān khandān* (contin.); *mutabassimāna* (smilingly)

Laundress, *rakht-shūr<sup>8</sup>* (male or female) *gāzur* (rare).

Laundry, *rakht-shu khāna*.

Laureate, *malik<sup>9</sup>* *'sh-shu'arā* (Poet Laureate).

Laurel, *ghār* Ar. (rare)

Lavatory, *rū-shūr-khāna*, or *ntūq-i ru-shūrī* (in trains).

Lavender, *ustukhuddus* (a species of lavender, made into a tea and drunk as a remedy for cold in the head).

Lavish, *musrif* (also extravagant); or *vil-kharj* (extravagant in a bad sense; *vide Extravagant*); *bi-hisāb*.

Lavish, to be, *isrāf k.*; *vil-kharjī k.*

Lavishly, *az rūy-i isrāf* gen.: *musrifāna* (in bad sense).

Law, *shar<sup>10</sup>*; or *sharī'at*; or *sunnat* (relig. sp

<sup>1</sup> *Dūr-tar* (for *dīr-tar* ?).

<sup>2</sup> The subject is *awqāt* or some such word understood: *vide* also 'feel.'

<sup>3</sup> In India and elsewhere this term is applied by Muslims to deceased Muslims only.

<sup>4</sup> In Persia it is always the women who wash clothes: there are no *dhobis*.

of Muslim law); *'art* (common law): *masū'il-i shar'yya* (points of Muslim religious law); *qānun*, pl. *qānūn*; or *āyīn* (regulation); *ʿasām*, pl. *rasūm*, and *rasūmāt* (customs); *fiqh*, or *fiqh u usūl* (jurisprudence); *bi-murāja'a raftan* (to go to law).

Law-abiding, *muti-i qānūn*

Law-breaking, *qānūn-shikan*

Law-court, *mahkama*; *ʿadliyya*

Lawful, *carā*, *jāz*; *ma-shrū'* (according to Muslim law); or *shar'-parawā*; or *halāl* (ditto); *makrūh* (lawful but inexpedient); *mabūh* (lawful to do it or omit it; indifferent); *maslahat* (recommended to be done); *in shā'ir jāz*; or *'art* (according to common law); *khūn-ash rā hadar ākt* (he proclaimed his blood lawful).

Lawfully, *shā'ir*; *'art*; *qānūn*

Lawfulness, *halliyyat*; *javāz*.

Law-giver, *shā'ir*; *qānūn-sā*; *muqannin* (in newspapers).

Lawless, *bī-dān u āyīn*; *rafshā* (savage) *sar-kash u qāghī*.

Lawn,<sup>1</sup> *chaman* (any meadow or grass plot, etc.).

Lawsuit, *murāja'a*; *mahākama*; *muqaddama* (Indian).

Lawyer, *qānu-n-qu* (vulgar); *qānūn-dān*.

Lax, *suft*; *pī-band na*.

Laxative, *malayyā* (of food or medicine).

Laziness, *lūz* (of bowels).

Lay, to, *nihādan*, *rā neh*; *raz* *k.* or *yak taraj nihādan* (to lay aside); *qiraw* or *nar*<sup>2</sup> or *shart bastan* (lay a wage); *nā būyad shurāt rā k. knār bi-gu'ārim būyad az mānāhi* (or *ma-shiqyāt*) *ijtibāb kunām*; *firu nashīndan* (at dust); *tukhm dādan* or *qu'āshān* (eggs); *sapa kashīdan* (the table cloth); *baqdān k.* (lay before); *zakhīra k.* (store); *bā sākhtan* (to lay out grounds); *sar bi-sar-i ham nihādan* (to lay heads together); *ʿAlid-i buzargār-am nīz sar-yi bāsyār kardand ki az tukhm bachcha bi-kashand*; *na-shūd*. *Man farمودam ki chand-i az nar u māda-yi ū yak jā nigāh dārand*. *Rafta rafta bi-tukhm āmadand*.—Mem. of Emperor Jehangir (My respected father made many attempts to rear the

young [of the saras crane] from the egg, but failed. I gave orders for a pair to be kept in a specially prepared place and after a time they produced eggs).

Lazarus, *Lazār*.

Laziness, *tambālī*; *sustī*, *kāhīlī*.

Lay-figure, *ādam-i chubī* (wooden idol); *but*.

Lazy, *sast*; *kāhīl*; *ādam-i tambal muayyim mī-sharad* (or vulgarly *mī-āftad*<sup>3</sup>); *tambal-i Baghlād ast* (he is very lazy); *tapala* (lit. cow-pat a fat, lazy person; a 'flop').

Lead, *sarb*; *midād* (of pencil); *shāghūl* (used by masons); *safīda* (white lead); *shanjari* or *shanjari* (red lead); *surbī* adj.

Lead, to, *burdan*; *vide* Guide; *mahār-at bi-dast-i ust* (—he leads you by the nose); *ān bichāra nā-bīnā ast, yak-i digar 'asā-kash-i ust*; *in rāh bi-kujā mī-ravad*<sup>4</sup> (or *sar dar mī-āvarad* or *sar mī-kashad* or *bi-kujā muntahī mī-shavad*); *in kūcha bi-manzil-ash rāh dārad* (this street leads to his house); *gum-rāh k.*; or *bad-rāh k.* (lead astray; relig. only); *az rāh (dar) būrdan* (ditto); *'umr-i zisht-i bi-sar mī-barad* (he leads a dog's life); *dar zimn-i suhbat sukkan rā bar sar-i matlab kashād* (he led up to this—in talking); *raftār-ash ān qadar bad bād ki hāch kas ūrā 'izzat namī-kard* (or *mahall namī-qu'āshd*) (he led such a life that none respected him) (or regarded him).

Leader, *sardār*; *sar-karda* (gen.); *sar-jang* (mil.); *pīshvā* or *imām* or *pīsh-namāz* (at prayer); *pīsh-raw* (going ahead); *maqāla-yi makhṣūs* (leading article of newspaper).

Leading, *gum-rāh k.*; or *iḡlāl (k.)* (rare) (into error; relig.); *hidāyat (k.)* (guidance, relig. or otherwise); *dalālat (k.)* (showing the way); *rah-barī (k.)* (to tell or show the way).

Leading-strings, *hanūz mahār-ash dast-i nādar-ash ast*.

Leaf, *barg* (of plants); *varaq* (of plants or books; but pl. *awraq* of books only); *Ah! ān varaq bar-gasht* (Oh! I've turned over a new leaf); *takhta* (sheet of paper);

<sup>1</sup> It is said that the Šadr-i A'zam has started the fashion of having lawns, but that for long, the only lawn in Persia was that of the British Legation.

<sup>2</sup> *Rā* necessary

<sup>3</sup> Modern *ānkā rā* instead of *ā*

<sup>4</sup> i.e., does not act, but after the manner of an astrologer says to himself "perhaps it will turn out all right."

<sup>5</sup> In India *rafta ast* would be preferred.

*linga-yi dar* (of door); *varaq-i filā* (gold-leaf); *in sabay-i'st ki az shumā yād dāram* (I have taken a leaf out of your book).

Leaflet, *risāla*.

Leafy, *pur-barg*.

League, *mu'ahada* (k.); *'ahd u mīšāq* (k. or *bastan*); *sāzish* (k.) (plot).

Leak, to, *chakīdan* or *chaka* k.; *tarāra* k. vulgar or local for *tarāvīdan* (to ooze out); *āb tū āmadan* (of ship).

Leaky, *pur chakka*<sup>1</sup> *ast*; *nukhud dar dahan-ash namī-khīsad = rāz rā tū bi-khāna namī-rasānad = dahan-ash sandūqcha-yi sirr-i kas-i nīst* (he blabs).

Lean, to, *takya zadan bar*—(intr.); *bar—zūr* k. (intr.); *takya didan bar* (tr.) (all of persons); *mā'il būdan* and *kardan* (of things out of the upright); *bi-man takya namī-kunad* (he does not expect help from me); *bar himmat-i khud takya karda ast: bar mīz takya*<sup>2</sup> *ma-zan* (or *ma-kun* or *ma-dih*).

Lean, (adj.) *lāghar*; *kāhāna shuda* (after sickness); *gūsh*t (subs.; opp. to *pīh* fat).

Leaning, *mā'il bi-* (inclining towards). *Vide* Incline.

Leanness, *lāgharī*; *kāhīdagī* (after sickness).

Leap, to, *jastan* (or *jaqīdan*), rt. *jih*; *bar-jastan* (leap up); *khāz* z. or *giriştan*; *parīdan* (of horses over a jump); *dīdam yak maymūn-i az rū-yi dār-bast*<sup>3</sup> *jahūd*; *asp az bāgh bīrūn jahūd* or *parīd*: *savār shudan* or *bar pusht raftan* (to copulate, of animals); *fulānī savārī rā khub mī-dānad = dar jumū khub sar-rishta dārad*.

Leaping, *jast u khāz* (here and there, like goats, monkeys).

Leap-year, *sāl-i kabīsa*.

Learn, *ravān kardan* (to get by heart); *āmūkhītan*, rt. *āmūz*<sup>4</sup>; *shumā zād-tar az mā mī-āmūzīd*; *tahsīl* k. and *andūkhītan*, rt. *andūz*, (of science); *yād* k. (of lessons); *dars giriştan* (to take lessons); *iltīlā' yāftan* and *mustahzar shudan* (to get information); *khābar-dār sh.* (to be warned, to learn); *zabān āmūkhītan* or *yād giriştan* (to

learn a language); *istifāda* k. (to acquire a knowledge from a person).

Learned, *ālīm*, pl. *'ulamā'*, *fāzil*, pl. *fuṣṣalā'* (accomplished, a man of letters); *dānā* (wise); *laṭ sāhib-i 'ilm ra dānīsh* (learned); *'arif*, pl. *'arafā'* (Sūfi term); *mard-i ḥakīm*; *pur 'ilm u dānīsh*; *mutababbīr* (deeply learned).

Learnedly, *'ālīmāna*; *fāzilāna*.

Learner, *naw-āmūz*; *mubtadi* (beginner); *shāgird* (pupil); *alif-b-ḥarūn* (quite a beginner; in anything).

Learning, *'ilm* (gen.); *ḥikmat* (philosophy and wisdom); *fāzilāt* (accomplishment, merit); *'ilm-i adab* (literature); *ma rifāt* (of God).

Lease, Lease, to, *ijāra-nūma* (the document); *in khāna panj-sāla ijāra* (or *kirāya*) *kardam*; *ijāra dādan* (to give on—).

Leash, *shikār-band* P.; *marasa* Ar. (for hawks); *tasma* (for dogs).

Least (adj.), *kamtarīn*; *kamtar az hamu*; *adnā*; *kihtarīn*; *aqāl-i nās* (the least of persons); *aqāl-i qalīl* (the least part); *kamtar az kamtarīn* less than the least).

Least (adv.), *hich na-bāshad*; *aqāl*<sup>5</sup> P. *dast-i kam*; *lā-aqāl* (prop. not less); *p'l-aqāl*; *bār-i*; (well, at least); *dast-i kam* (at the least).

Leather, *charm* (of cows, and generally of large animals); *tīmā* (goat- or sheep-skin); *ḡir*<sup>6</sup> (chamois leather, etc.); *bulghār*<sup>7</sup> (scented leather); *jild* (of men; also the cover of a book); *pūst* (skin of goats and sheep and small animals,<sup>8</sup> and of fruits); *sā' darī* (green leather; shagreen).

Leathern, *charmī* or *charnān*; *puṭī*; [but *pūstīn* a fur coat of sheep-skin].

Leathery. *Vide* Sodden.

Leave, *izn*; or *ijāzat* (permission); *rukhsat* (permission, also leave of absence); *mur-akhkhaš* (leave of absence); *vidā' guftan* or *k.* (to say good-bye); *Khudā-hāfizi* k. or *g.* (ditto).

Leave, *vide* to Place, Entrust, Deposit,

<sup>1</sup> In *pur chakka* the *k* is doubled to distinguish it from *chaka* "trickster."

<sup>2</sup> In India *takya* "pillow"; in Persia *takya-gāh* "a pillow" (big or little). *Takya* is also the place where the passion-play is enacted, and also a shrine; *takya-yi Sa'dī* (the garden and tomb of Sa'dī).

<sup>3</sup> *Dār-bast* wooden verandah-frame for training a vine-arbour. *Khār-bandī* (of hurdle or hedge of thorns); *khār-sād* (hurdle).

<sup>4</sup> Tr. and intr. but rarely tr. in m.c.

<sup>5</sup> Corpses of the rich, to be transported to Kerbelā for burial, are sometimes enclosed in this leather—In m.c. *ḡir* also means India-rubber.

<sup>6</sup> Occasionally *pūst* is incorrectly used for large animals.



Abandon, Quit, Start, Bequeath, Cease, etc.; *hama-yi kār u bār-ash rā bi-muḥarrir-ash vā mī-gu-ārad*: *mī-guyad ki irāda dārad zūd az īn vilāyat bi-ravad*<sup>1</sup>: *marā vil kun* (leave me alone); *azīyyat-am madīh* (ditto): *īn kār rā bi-shumā vā mī-gu-āram* (I leave this to you).  
 Leaven, *khamīr-māya* (k.): or *khamīr-tursh* (k.).  
 Leavened, *var-āmada* (of dough, q.v.).  
 Leavings, *pas-mānda* or *bāqī-mānda* (gen.); *pas-khūrda*; or *ulush* T. (rare); (leavings of food).  
 Lebanon, Mount, *Kāh-i Lubmān*.  
 Lecherous. *Vide* Lascivious.  
 Lecture, *dars* (for schools); *nutq* (public; also "speech"); *qush-i ewz raftan* (to attend religious lectures).  
 Lecturer, *dars-qā*; *nutq-kun*; *ratz-kun* or *vā iz* (relig. lecturer; also preacher).  
 Led-horse, *yadak* (spare); *kutal* (for parade purposes).  
 Ledge, *raf* (the high ledge that runs round a Persian room); *biq* (niche or projecting ledge).  
 Ledger, *daftar*, pl. *dajātic*; *dastak* (!).  
 Leech, *zāla*; *zulu* vulg.; *zālū-yi Shīrāzī* (the best kind); *zālu andākhtan* (to apply--).  
 Lees, *dard* (of wine); *tah-nishin* gen. (sediment; what settles at the bottom).  
 Leek, *gandana*.  
 Leeward, *taraj-i bād-panchī*.  
 Left, *bāqī*; *bāqī-mānda*; *talimma* (balance of account); *matrūk* (abandoned): *chūn az dast-i rāst chulāq* (or *lunj*)<sup>2</sup> *ast bā dast-i chap mī-nacīsad*; *dast-i chap* or *taraj-i chap* (to the left, on the left).  
 Left-handed, *chaplū*, or *dast-chapī*; *ū chap ast*, or *chapakī kār mī-kunad* (= he is left-handed); [*chapakī* "upside down": also "cross-ways"; *chapakī aflād* = he fell on his side].  
 Leg, *pā* or *pāy* (sp. hind-leg); *qalam* (shank, or bone of forearm); *rān* (thigh); *sāq* (shank of leg only); *dast u pāy* (fore and hind-leg, of a horse, etc.); *pācha* (sp. shanks of goats, cows); *az asp parīd va pāy-ash shikast*: *chap u rāst k.* (to cut off the left foot and the right hand or vice

versa; an ancient punishment); *pāya* (of table, chair; also a stand).  
 Legacy, *mīrās*, *tarikā*; *mukhallafāt* (rare; property left, estate); *az tarikā-yi ū faqāṭ sad tūmān bi-man rasīd*: *vaṣīyyat* (k.) (the Will).  
 Legal, *mashrū* or *sharī* (according to Qura-nic law); *ravū*; *jā'iz*; *ḥalāl*. *Vide* Lawful.  
 Legality. *Vide* Lawfulness.  
 Legate, *safir*, pl. *sujarā*<sup>3</sup> (ambassador, etc.; polite for messenger).  
 Legatee, *raṣī*; *irs-gīr*; and *vāriṣ* (prop. heir).  
 Legation, *sifārat*; *sifārat-khāna*.  
 Legend, *ḥikāyat-i qadīm*; *afsāna-yi qadīm*.  
 Legendary, *afsāna-āmīz* or *pur-afsāna*.  
 Legerdemain, *ḥuqqa-bāzī* (k.) (with cups); *shimbada-bāzī* (gen. conjuring); *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand); *ḥīla*, etc. (artifice, deceit).  
 Legging, *vide* Gaiters; [*pā-push* is used for a mat to wipe the feet on].  
 Legible, *īn khatt khurūnū nīst* or *khurānda namī-shavad* (this writing is not legible; but *ḥur-indanī nīst* "it is not to be read, it is secret").  
 Legislator, *rāzī-i qānun*; *muqannin*.  
 Legitimacy, *ḥalāl-zādāqī*; or *ḥalāl būdan-i nutfa* (of offspring); *ḥillīyyat* (lawfulness); *racū*- or *jā'iz būdan* (of actions).  
 Legitimate, *ḥalāl-zāda*; *nutfa-yi ḥalāl*. *Vide* Lawful.  
 Leisure, *farāghat*; *fursat*; *awqūt-i bī-kārī*; *āghā ḥālā fāriḡh hastīd?* *īn mī-dihīd* (or *murakkhas-am*) *ki bā shumā guft u gū kunam?*; *aqar bī-kār hastīd banda bi-yūyam du kalīma ḥarf bi-zanam*.  
 Lemon, *līmū* (lemons with thin skins); *āb-līmū* or *āb-i līmū*, or *'araq-i līmū* (lemon juice); *uranj* (sour with thick skin; for making jam); *rang-i līmū* (colour of—).  
 Lemon-grass, *bādrang-būya*.<sup>4</sup>  
 Lemonade, *sharbat-i āb-i līmū*.  
 Lend, *qarṣ dādan*; or *vām d.* (rare); [*qarṣ* or *vām giriftan* to borrow]; *man khaylī faqīr-am chand rūpiya bi-qarṣ-i<sup>4</sup> man bi-dihīd*; *qarṣ*<sup>4</sup> *l-ḥasana d.* (lend without interest); *'ariyat dādan* or *bi-tawr-i amānat d.* (of things; the latter also means to

<sup>1</sup> Indirect narration.

<sup>2</sup> *Lunj* is also a 'thick lower negroid lip.' But *ū chulāq-dast ast* = he breaks everything he touches, 'butter-fingered.'

<sup>3</sup> The *aghyā-ghās* of India.

<sup>4</sup> *Qarṣ* with or without interest. *Qarṣ k.* "to borrow money." The Persians, though Muslims, usually take interest.

entrust to the safe keeping of); [*‘āriyat giriftan*] to borrow things].

**Lender**, *qarḏ-dih*; or *vām-dih* (of money); *‘āriyat-dih* or *amānat-dih* (of things; latter also means depositor).

**Length**, *tūl*; *darāzī* (of things); *muddat* (long time); *ākhir*; *ākhir*’-l-amr; *‘ūqibat*’-l-amr (at length).

**Lengthen**, *darāz sh.* (intr.); *tūl dādan* (tr.); *tūl kashādan* intr. (of time); *tateil k.* (to be prolix in speech); *madd d.* (of vowels, in speaking or writing).

**Lengthening**, *imtidād* (of things); *tateil* (of speech).

**Lengthwise**, *tūl*’.

**Lengthy**, *tūlānī* (of speech or a writing).

**Leniency**, *mulāyamat* and *narm-dilī*. ‘Vide’ *infra*; *lasāhul*; *mudāra*; (excessive leniency; neglect).

**Lenient**, *mulā’im* (of persons, or things); *narm-dil* (soft-hearted).

**Lenity**, *narmī*; *mulāyamat*.

**Lens**, *‘adasīyya*; *shīsha-yi* ‘*adasī*’.

**Lentil**, ‘*adas*’.

**Lentiform**, *shakl-i* ‘*adasī*’.

**Leo**, *Burj-i Asad* (Zodiac).

**Leopard**, *palang*; *yūz* (cheetah or hunting leopard); *yūz bā yūz dar qafas juft namī-shavad tā chi rasad bi-shīr*<sup>1</sup> (the cheeta will not pair in confinement how much less the lion<sup>1</sup>).

**Leper**, *pīsī* P.; or *mabrūṣ* Ar. (white); *majzūn* (black).

**Leprosy**, *pīs*; or *baraṣ* (white); *juzām* (black leprosy).

**Leprous**. Vide Leper.

**Less**, *kam*; or *kamtar* (in quantity); *kūchaktar*; or *khurd-tar* (in size); *kihtar*; or *past-tar* (in rank); *kamtarak* (a little less); *kasr-i az duvīst rūpiya* (a little less than Rs. 200); *duvīst rūpiya va kasr-i* (a little more than Rs. 200); *kam yā bīsh* (more or less); *yak ‘ashara kam-tar bar mī-gardam* (I’ll return in less than ten days); *mavājib-am kamtar az mavājib-ash ast* (also colloquially—*kamtar az ū’s*t); *mālik-i yāk gūsfand ham nīst chi jā-yi galla-yi shuturān* (why, he does not own even one sheep, how much less a flock of camels); *man in rā namī-tavānam harakat ham bi-diham tā chi rasad bi-in ki bi-khāna bi-rasānam* (I cannot even move this, how much less

can I carry it home); *bahā-yi* (or *pūl-i* or *qīmat-i*) *yak shalvār na-dāram tā chi rasad bi-kharj-i ‘arūsī* (I have not the price of one pair of trousers even, how much less money for the marriage).

**Lessee**. Vide Lessor.

**Lessen**, *kam k.*; *takhfīf d.* (tr.); *takhfīf gāftan* (intr.); *farū nīshastan* (of a swelling, of anger, of violence).

**Lesson**, *sabaq*; or *dars*; *biyā dars-at rā pas bi-dih* (come repeat your lesson); *dars-ash rā pas bi-gīr* (hear him his lesson); *‘ibrat* (warning). Vide Learn.

**Lessor**, *mu‘jir*; [*musta‘jir* lessee]; *ijāra-dih*; [*ijāra-gīr* lessee].

**Lest**, *mabādū*; *na-kunad* (vulg. for *na-shavad*) *bi-uftī* (lest you fall); *ki* (after a verb of fearing—with verb in negative); *az tars-i in ki*—; *na-shavad ki*— (followed by Pres. Subj.).

**Let**, vide Allow, Permit; *rihā k.*; or *khalāṣ k.* (to release); *bi-gū bi-bīnam* (come let me see what you have to say); *bi-guzār bāshad* (let it alone); *chirā asp rā vīl kardīd?* (why did you let the horse go?); *biyā* (or *bi-guzār*) *bi-bīnam in rā mī-tavānam bi-khūānam* (let me see if I can read this); *bi-ravīm ki bi-ravīm* (Oh, do let us be off); *jasārat-i harf zadān ham na-būd chi jā-yi khandīdan = khandā rā bi-guzār kinār*, *jasārat-i harf zadān chi ma‘nī dārad?* (I dared not speak let alone laugh); *az māgas guzashda kayk ham būd = māgas rā bu-guzār kayk nīz būd* (let alone flies, there were fleas as well); *kār ma-dūr* (let it alone; don’t touch or interfere); *bi-kirāya*— or *bi-ijāra dādan* (to let on hire); *firū k.* (to let down from a height); *ma-guzār ki biyūftad* (don’t let it drop); *dast az man bar dūr = kār bi-man na-dāshda bāsh* (let me alone).

**Lethal**, *nīsyān-āvar*.

**Lethargic**, *sust* (in movement; or of temperament); *dīr-maṭlab-ras* or *dīr-hūshyār-shaw* (slow to understand); *tapala* (in movement; of humans; lit. a “cow-pat,” i.e. short, fat. and unwieldy); *pīnakī* (drowsy).

**Lethargy**, *sustī*.

**Letter**, *kāghaz*; or *navishta*; or *maktūb* pl. *makātīb* (gen.); *raqīma* (polite); *farmān*; or *dast-khatt*; or *hukm*; or *mānshūr*; or

<sup>1</sup> As this was said by the Emperor Jehangir, ho by *sher* meant “tiger” and not “lion.” Note that *bā shīr* (if substituted) would mean ‘a cheeta would not pair with a tiger.’

*lawq̄* (of Shah); *raqam*; or *dast-khatt*; or *hūkm*; or *imzā*<sup>2</sup>; or *ta'liqa* (of Princes or Ministers); *lawq̄*; or *khilāb*; or *lawh* (dignitaries of the church); *'arīza* (lower to higher); *iblāgh-i dūstāna* (gen.); *'itīmād nāma* (sovereign to sovereign); *murāsala*; *yād-dāsh*; *rasūla*; *raqīma*; *marqūma* and *kāghaz* (mercantile<sup>1</sup>); *shuqqa* and *mufāvaḡa* (superior to inferior); *ruq'a* (note; polite); *siḡarish-nāma* (of recommendation); *khatt-i mu'arrif* (letter of introduction); *ḡarf*, pl. *hurūf* (of alphabet); *barāt* (letter of credit); *bī-'ibārat-i qānūn 'amal mī-kunūd yā bi-mallab* (will you act on the letter of the law or on the spirit?); *ḡarf bi-ḡarf* (to the letter); *adīb* (a man of letters).

Lettuce, *kāhū*.

Levee, *salām-i 'āmm* or *bār-i 'āmm* (of Shah only); *maḡlis-i salām* (for Governors, etc.).

Level, *hamvār*; *ṣāf*; *ham-barābar* (vulg.) *musattah*; *dar majdān-i hamchu kaḡ dast cārūd shudīm* —Prof. S. T.: *āla-yi istivā* (spirit level).

Lever, *dīlum*; *tah-zan* (vulg.); *ahrum* (said to be the stick on the shoulder with the bundle at the end<sup>3</sup>).

Levite, Levitical, *Lāwī*.

Levity, *sabukī*; *khifāt*; *lū-ubālī-ḡarī*.

Levy, to, (of taxes), *guḡāshṡtan*; *nihādan*; *bastan*.

Lewd, *nafs-parast*; *harā-parast* (sensual, q.v. polite); *ḡasharī* (vulg.). Vide Lascivious.

Lexicographer, *luḡhat-nawīs*.

Lexicography, *'ilm-i luḡhat*.

Lexicon. Vide Dictionary.

Liable, *mustawjib*; *sazāvār*; *az chunām fi'l mustahiqq-i jarīma hastīd*; *īn gumrak bar mī-dārad* (liable to customs duty).

Liaison, *rāh dāshṡtan bā* — ( — with a woman).

Liar, *darūḡh-qū*; *kāzīb*.

Libel, *ābru-rīzī k.*; *ḡaḡv ḡuftan* (to lampoon, and to satirize); *tuhmat* (z.) (a false charge, scandal); *bukhtān* (z.) (evil accusation on one innocent); *bad-nām k.* (to give a bad name to); *istīrā' (b.)*. (calumny, spec. relig.). Vide Calumny. Slander.

Libeller, *muftarī* (false).

Libellous, *istīrā'ī* (false).

Liberal, *sakhī-tab*; *karīm* (m.c.); *ḡushāda-dast*; *jayyūṡ* (munificent): *bakhshish-kun*; *vasī khīyāl* (in ideas; opp. to *tang-khīyāl*); *chashm u dil-ash sīr ast* (in money); *āzādīṡalab* (Liberal politician; also *ahrār* Liberals, opp. to *mustabidīn* conservatives). Vide Generous, Munificent.

Liberality, *sakhāvat*; *bakhshish*; *makramat*; *jūd*; *jayyāzī*; etc., etc.

Liberally, *karīmāna*: *jayyūzāna*.

Liberate, *rihū k.*; *āzād k.* (of slave); [the law terms for liberating a slave are *'itq*, intr., and *'itāq*, tr.]; *sar dādan* (to give the head to; in riding or driving). Vide Let and Release

Liberation, *khalāṡī*; or *rihā'ī*; or *fi-zādī rastagārī* (properly Salvation).

Liberated, *rastagār* (relig.); *khalāṡ shuda*; or *rihā yāṡta*; *āzād shuda*.

Liberator, *rihā'ī bakhsh*; or *khalāṡī-dih*.

Liberating, *rihā'ī*; or *takhliṡ*.

Libertine, *mard-i lū-ubālī* (gen. careless in work or in living, etc.); *fāṡiq u fājir* (loose in morals as regards women).

Liberty, *hurriyyat*; or *āzādī* (freedom); *najāt*; or *khulās*; or *rihā'ī* (from danger or restraint); *maḡbūs būdand va līkin ḡalā khalāṡ shuda-and* or *bīrūn āmada-and*; *rastagārī* (salvation); *āzādī-yi akhbār* (liberty of the press); *āzādī-yi rāy*: *āzād-or mukhtār hastīd ki bī-ravīd* (you are at liberty to go)

Libidinous. Vide Lewd

Libra, *Mīzān* (Zodiac).

Librarian, *muḡājiṡ-i kutub*.

Library, *kitāb-khāna*; *kutub-khāna*; *qirā'at-khāna* (reading-room).

License, *ijāza*; *ijāza-nāma*: *dastak*; *javāz*; *javāz-nama* (to trade, etc.).

Licentious, *arḡāsh*; *bī-fisq u fujūr va anḡā-i malāḡi u manāḡi rūz mī-guḡārad*.

Lichen. Vide Moss.

Lick, to, Lick-spittle, *līsīdan*; *sag az lazzat-i ḡūshṡ tabhā-yi khud rā mī-līsad*<sup>2</sup>: *ān shakhṡ kāsa-līs ast* (he is a plate-licker, i.e. toady, etc.).

Licorice, *rubbi sūs*.

Lid, *sar*; *sar-pūsh* (of a pot): *takhta-yi bālā*

<sup>1</sup> Most of the foregoing are used by Persian Foreign Office officials; some of them are not in common use.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently the equivalent of the Ar. *حامل*; *عقال* is "a carrier of burdens."

<sup>3</sup> In India *labhā-yi khud* or *khush mī-kunād*.

or *sar-i bālā* (of box); *dar-i sandūq rā guzāsh* (he shut the box); *dar-i in ja'ba rā buland kun*: *pilk* (of eye).

**Lie**, *durūgh-* or *kizb* (*guftan*): *takzīb* (k.) (to give the lie to).

**Lie**, to, *durūgh* *guftan pīsh-i ū kār-i na-dārad* (he's a regular liar); *barā-yash sākhtand* (they trumped up lies against him): *in durūgh-hā rā barāy-am just kardand* (ditto).

**Lie** down, *darāz kashīdan* (to lie down at length); *khayābīdan* (intr.; also to sleep); *khayābānīdan* (to make camels, etc., kneel down); *dam-i rū khayābīdan* (to lie or sleep face downwards); *bar pusht khayābīdan* (to lie on the back); *yak pahlū-* or *yak-bara kh.* (to lie on the side); *ham-bistar sh.*: or *ham-khayāba sh.* (with a woman).

**Lieutenant**, *nā'ib-i arval* (Sub-Lieut.): *nā'ib-i duvvum* (Lieut.).

**Life**, *zindagānī*, or *zindagī* (living); *hastī* (existence): *ū fuqal zīst mī-kunad*, *zindagī na-dārad*: *tul-i 'amr* (long life): *hayāt*: *jān* or *rūh na-dārad* (he is dead): *bi-in tawr in panj rūz-i zindagī bi-sar baram*—Prof. S. T. (let me thus spend the few remaining days of my life): *rūh-i dar qālib na-mūnda būd*—Prof. S. T. (no life was left in my body): *zindagī baqā'i na-dārad*, *tadarruk-i 'aqibat būyad āid*: *'umr-i 'azīz-am dar mulk-girī guzāsh*, *hālā bi-in sinn u sāl rasīda am*; *juz marg hāch baqā nīst*—Prof. S. T.: *khūn rā bā khūn mā-shūyand* (they exact life for life); *hālāt-i 'umrī* or *savūnīh-i 'umrī* (memoirs, biography); *ākhirat* (next life); *mu'asharat* (social —); *'umr bi-sar burdan* or *guzarānīdan* (to pass one's life); *ihyā k.* (to raise from the dead, restore to life); *az zindagī sīr sh.* (to be weary of life); *rūh-i anjuman* (the life of the party): *mā dām 'l-hayāt* (as long as life lasts).

**Life-giving**, *hayāt-bakhsh*.

**Lifeless** *bī-hūsh* (senseless); *bī-jān bi-zamīn khurd* or *rū-yi zamīn naqsh bast* (he fell lifeless or senseless to the ground): *murda* (dead); *ajsurda*; or *yakh*; or *sard* (dull; of people); *aṣar-i rūh dar ū na-būd*.

**Lift**, *māshīn-i raf* (a lift).

**Lift** to, *buland k.*: *bar dāsh*tan; *af-rāsh*tan. rt. *af-rāz* (to raise on high; of hand, flag, etc.); *bar khizānīdan* (to force to rise); *naql k.* (remove); *māh bar taraf* (or *zā'il*) *shud* (the fog lifted).

**Ligature**, *rismān*; *nakh* (thread); *'isāba* (med., bandage).

**Light**, to, *ātash rūshan k.* or *-af-rūkhtan*: *rūshan k.* or *munavvar sākhtan* (to light a room, etc.).

**Light** (subs.) *rūshnā'ī*; *nūr*, pl. *anvār*; *nūrānīyyal* (heavenly brightness, of sun, etc., and of face): *tutuq-i nūr* (a column of light in a dark bazar, from an upper window); *chirāgh* (prop. lamp but in m.c. often for any light); *vide* Lamp and Candle; *khatt-i nūr* (streak of light in a room); *khatt-i shu'w* (of dawn); *nūr iqtibās k.* (to borrow light: as moon from sun, etc.; also met. of knowledge by a disciple).

**Light**, *sabuk*; *khafīf* (of weight); *kam-rang* (gen.:<sup>1</sup> light in colour, weak); *ābakī* (of liquids; light in colour, weak); *rāz* (light-coloured; of stuffs, not of liquids); *ahvāl-i Tih-rān rā bi-sar jarāb dād* (in reply he made light of the news of Tehran) *Vide* also Dark.

**Lighted**, *munavvar* (past part.), *rūshan*.

**Lighten**, *bār rā sabuk kardan*; or *takhtīn u* (of weights): *barq z* (of lightening).

**Lighter**, *rūshan-kunanda* (of lamps): *chirāgh-chī* (lamp-lighter, q.v.).

**Light-footed**, *sabuk-pā* (of animals or men): *bād-pā* (swift; of horses).

**Light-headed**, *sabuk-ma'ghz* (also foolish).

**Light-horse**, *sabuk-savār*; *savāra-yi khafīf*.

**Lightness**, *sabukī* (in weight); *sabuk-parī* (buoyancy in flight): *kamī-yi vazn*.

**Lightning**, *barq-i ziyād mī-jihād*, *dīrūz vaqt-i ra'd būn būdam*; *barq zadan* tr. and — *kh.* intr. (to be struck by —): *[pāya* (thunder): *sā'iqā* thunder 'bolt'; *mīl-i barq* (—rod); *barq-rahū* (—conductor).

**Like** (resembling), *miš-i -*; *nažīr-i—*; *mā-nand-i—* (prep., resembling); *barābar-i—* (equal to); *ham-mānand*; or *ham miš* or *ham-shabīh* (like one another); *yak-sān* (exactly like); *mutābiq*; or *muvāfiq* (equal): —*sā*, —*āsā*, —*vār*, —*vash* and —*sān* (in composition); *chūn* or *chū* (adv.); *amṣāl-i shumā* (subs.; the likes of you): *vide* to Resemble; *khānu-am shabīh-i khāna-yi shumā ast*: *vaz'-i pādīshāh chī tawr būd?* (what was the king like?); *kūr kūr rā paydā mī-kunad va āb gawdāl?* (like to like); *pisar-i pidar-ash* (= like father, like son).

**Like**, to, *dūst dāsh*tan; *mayl bi-chīz-i dāsh-*

<sup>1</sup> *Rang ash sīr ast* "deep coloured."

<sup>2</sup> *Rā* understood after *gawdāl*.

*tan*, *khwāstan* (of things = to like; of persons = to love); *man shawq-i ziyād bi-safar-i Farangistān dāram*; *az-ash* (or *az hama chūz-ash*) *khush-am mī-āyad* (I like him immensely; *vide* also *Mind*); *az in bad-am mī-āyad* (I do not like this); *tamāshā rā chi-gūna dādī* (how did you like the play?); *marghūb sh.*; or *pusand āmadan*, or *khah bi-nazar āmadan* (to be liked)

**Likes**, *in naw nasū'ih az rīsh-safādān bīshlar qabūl mī-kunand* (this sort of advice is more listened to coming from grey-beards than from the likes of us). *Vide* *Rather*.

**Likelihood**, *ihimāl*.

**Likely**, *muhlāmī*; *qahtāmī* (prop. 3rd pers. Aor. Ar.)

**Liken**, to, *tashbīh k.* or *dādan*.

**Likeness**, *shabīh* (of an effigy; also of pictures of Muhammad,<sup>1</sup> his son-in-law, and his grandsons); *tīmān*; or *tasvīr* (any picture or photo other than those of Muhammad, etc.); *naks* (photograph); *mushābahat* (resemblance); *shabīhat*; *tanā dārad* (it's an excellent likeness)

**Likewise**, *ham*, *hamakūnān*, *aynān*; *mī*; *va hākā'ā man ham bi-n caw kōāham* (and likewise I will speak harshly to him).

**Liking**, *maql*; *horāsh*; *aghāba*

**Lilac**, *gar*

**Lily**, *zambaq*, *gal-i māyagun* (some kind of white-lily); *nūfaj* or *laylupar* (lotus, water-lily); *sīsān* (prop. the iris); *zambaq-i tukhm-i Zhāpūnī* (Japan lily; Shah's Diary).

**Limb**, *azc.* pl. *azā'*; *dast u pā*, or *par u pā* (limbs); *jāvīrīh* (limbs; also classically birds and beasts of prey).

**Lime**, *āhak*; *āhak-i zinda* (quicklime, q.v.); *āhak-i morda* or *kushta* (slaked lime); *dibq*, Ar. (bird-lime, q.v.); *kūra-yi gach-pazī*; and *kūra-yi āhak-pazī* (kiln); *limū-yi sharbatī* (sweet lime).

**Limestone**, *sang-i āhak*.

**Limit**, *hadd*, pl. *hudūd* (gen.); *sar-hadd*, pl. *sar-haddāt* (boundaries of land); *gughūr* (ditto; the sing. not used in m.c.) *in muntahā-yi savād-ash ast* (this is the limit of his knowledge).

**Limited**, *maḥdūd*; *'ilm-ash maḥdūd ast*; *kār-*

*hā-yash munḥasir-i bi-taqallub ast* (his business is limited to cheating); *murakkhas nīstam ki bīshlar az sad rūpiya bi-diham*.

**Limp** (adj.), *mardaka khaylī sard ast*, *bāyad garm-ash kard* (he's a limp fellow, he requires stirring up).

**Limp**, to, *langīdan*. *Vide* *Lame*.

**Limpid**, *zulāl*; *shaffā* (transparent). *Vide* *Pellucid*.

**Limpidity**, *shaffā'ī*.

**Line**, to, *saḡ zadan* or *—kashīdan*, intr. (to fall in, in line; of soldiers, slaves, etc.); *saḡ ārāstan*, tr.; *rāh rā bā sar-bāz saḡ-bawdī k.* (to line the road with troops; for a reception); *astar k.* or *astar-dūzī k.* (to line a garment); *mišar k.* (to rule paper); *khatt kashīdan* (to draw lines); *aqar sīm-i talagrāj khwābīda ast*<sup>2</sup> (if the telegraph line is down, i.e. if communication is interrupted—).

**Line**, (subs.), *satr*, pl. *sutūr*; *khatt*, pl. *khatt-hā'* (lines, marks); *rismān* (cord); *rishta* (string); *shāqat* (mason's); *silsila* (race, q.v.); *saḡ* pl. *safaj* (mil.), *q'ūr* (*chūdan*) (idle); *khatt-i āhan* (of railway); *khatt-i kaj* a *kaj* (zig-zagged); *khatt-i qursī* (bowed); *khatt-i munḥanī* (crooked, bent); *khatt-i mustaqīm* (straight line); *khatt-i mutavāzī* (parallel lines); *khatt-i amūdī* (perpendicular); *khatt-i ufuqī* (horizontal line); *khatt-i fāsil* (that separates or divides); *aht-i in kār nīstam*, or *az dā'rā-yi kār-am khīrī ast* (this is not in my line).

**Lineage**, *nasab*; *asl u nasab*; *hasab u nasab*; *khānavāda*; or *dūdmān*; or *'ashīra* (family); *qabīla*, pl. *qabā'il* (tribe); *zur-riyya* (descendants). *Vide* *Race*, *Tribe*.

**Lineament**, *khatt-hā-yi šurat* or *—chihra*. *Vide* *Features*.

**Lineal**, *bi-lā fāsilā az Payghambar mī-āyad*, or *bi-khatt-i mustaqīm nasab-i khud rā bi-Payghambar mī-rasānad* (he is a direct descendant of the Prophet; i.e. from his daughter); *bi-lā vāsita* (immediate descendant).

**Linear**, *khattī*.

**Linen**, *katān* or *kattān* (subs.); *kattānī* (adj.).

**Linendraper**, *bazzāz* (any cloth seller); *pārcha-farūsh* (ditto).

**Lingah**, *Linga*.

<sup>1</sup> Though forbidden to draw pictures of the Prophet, etc., many uneducated people have such pictures, which they regard early in the morning. The face is always veiled.

<sup>2</sup> The Persian telegraph line spends a large portion of its time on the ground. I have heard a postman complain that he could not carry the mails and erect the fallen posts as well.

<sup>3</sup> The Ar. pl. *ḥuḥūt* is in m.c. confined to "letters."

**Linger**, to, *'aqab uftādan*: vide Delay; *hanūz ta'm-ash rā dāram* (the taste still lingers in my mouth).

**Linguist**, *zabān-dān*.

**Liniment**, *marham* (ointment for wounds only): *tilā* (for painting or rubbing on); *zīmād* (poultice).

**Lining** *astar* or *āstar* (k.) (of a garment).

**Link**, *halqa* (ring or link in a chain); *bāqala* vulg. or *dāna* (a bead in a rosary<sup>1</sup>).

**Link**, to, *musalsal sakhtan*: *bi-ham payvastan*; or *vaṣṭ k.* (to join latter also—to patch).

**Linked**, *bi-ham payvasta*: *musalsal* (linked together; of a number)

**Linkman**, *mash'al-chī* (in a procession); *fānūs-kush* (a private servant with lamp).

**Linseed**, *tukhm-i kattān*; *rawghān-i bāzr-i kattān* (linseed oil); [*rawghān-i kunjad*, oil of sesamum seed; in India *til* oil; often confused with linseed oil].

**Linsey-woolsey**, *pārcha az pashm va kattān*.

**Lintel**, *sar-dar*.

**Lion**, *shīr*, P.; *asad*, Ar.; *arsalān*, T. (rare); *shīr-i yāl-dā*. (a maned, i.e., male lion); [in Persia *shīr* is a lion and *babr* is a tiger, but in India vice versa]; *ū az shīr shīr-tar ast* (he is braver than a lion); *nishān-i Shīr u Khurshīd* (the Order of the Lion and the Sun); *mahall-i tarājjuh-i mardum ast* (he's the lion of the season); *jā-hā-yi khūb* (the lions of a place); *burj-i asad* (Zodiac). Vide Knight.

**Lioness**, *shīr-māda*.

**Lip**, *lab*; *lab-i pāyān* (lower); *lunj* (lower lip; sp. Negroid); *lab-i bālā* (upper); *lab-i shuturī* (loose hanging lips); *lab-i durusht* (thick lipped); *lab-i nāzuk* (delicate-lipped); *lab-lu'li* (ruby-lipped; of women); *lab-i khargūshī* (hare-lipped, q.v.).

**Liquefaction**, *qubāzish*; *āb shudan*; *hall*.

**Liquid**, *abakī*; *mā'ī*, pl. *mā'iygāt*: *ashyā-yi mā'ī dar ān jā namī-gīrad* (it won't contain liquids): *āb sh.* (to melt q.v.): [*mun-jamid*, solid as opposed to liquid; but *sulbī*, solid as opposed to hollow]: *garda* or *safūf* (powder).

**Liquor**, *jawhar* (lit. essence): *'araq* (spirit, also sweat, juice). Vide Wine.

**Liquorice**, *rubb"'s-sūs* (in sticks); *shīrīn bayān* (?); *malhātī*, vulg. *mutkī* (the plant).

**Lisp**, to, *vāzih harf namī-zanad*; (no special word; vide Moses; to Jews the word *luknat* "stammering" is applied).

**List**, *fihrist*; *siyāha*; *fard*; *tafsīl*.

**Listen**, *gūsh k.* or *dādan*; *gūsh farā dādan* (to eaves-drop, q.v.): *gūsh-am bā shumā ast* (I'm listening to you); *gūsh-at bā man bāshad*, or *gūsh bi-dār*: *āghā bi-man bāshīd*. Vide To hear.

**Listener**, *mustamī'*: *sāmī'* (hearer, q.v.).

**Listless**, *izhār-i mayl bi-chīz-i na-dārad*; *sard*; *yakkh* (m.e.).

**Literal**, *taht' 'l-lafz* (of translation); *lafz bi-lafz*; *harfī*; *in tarjuma istilāhī nīst* (unidiomatic): *fuqahā-yi mīllat i'tiqād bi-zavāhir-i āyāt rā bi-tarīq-i tarabud bāzīm mī-dānand* (the religious guides believe in the literal interpretation of the Qoran).

**Literary**, *adīb*: *'ilm-dūst* (also scientific).

**Literature**, *'ulūm-i adabiyya*.

**Lithographer**, *sang-chāp-kun* or *—zan*.

**Lithography**, *chāp-sangī* (for *chāp-i sangī*) (k.): *sang-i chāp* (the stone).

**Litigation**, *marā'ifa* (k.): *muqaddama* (an Indian word coming into use).

**Litigious**, *murā'ifa-jū*.

**Litter** (a sort of palki carried by two, or four mules or camels) *takht-i ravān*; *az takān-i takht-i ravān khaylī sadma khurdam nazdik biād nā-khush bi-shavam*. *mahmil*, pl. *mahāmil* (rare): *handa* (elephant howdah). *kajāva* (camel 'kajawas'); *pūshāl* (straw bedding for horses); *khas u khūshūk* and *ashqāl* (litter, chips, etc., in a room, vide Refuse); *khāk-rūba*; or *rash*t (sweepings when swept up); *in chahār tūla yak jā zā'ida* (these four pups are of one litter): *az shikam-i arad-and* (they are the first litter).

**Litter**, to, *chirā in utūq rā shulūq kardī?*; *in shulūq-kāri-hā chīst?* (what a litter you have made!).

**Little**, *andak*; *kam*; *qalīl*: (adjs.; for quantity): *yak kam-i* (or *yak khurda*) *bi-dih*, *ziyād namā-kh-wāham*: *khurd*; or *kuchak* (small in size); *kutāh* (short); *andak-i*; or *qadr-i* (a little); *jasta jasta rāh raftan* (of a child just learning to walk); *jasta jasta harf z.* (of a child, or of a learner of a foreign language); *kam kam*; *khurda khurda* (little by little); *pur kam*; or *khaylī kam* (too or very little).

<sup>1</sup> There are in a *tasbeḥ* 101 beads; 99 for the attributes and 1 for the essential name of God. The 101<sup>st</sup> bead, larger than the rest, is called *shaykhak* and marks the completion of the round.

**Littleness**, *kūchakī* (smallness); *kūtāhī* shortness; *kamī* (deficiency); *nā-chīzī* (worthlessness); *tang-naẓarī* (littleness of mind); *pustī* (meanness).

**Live**, *zistān*, rt. *zī*; *zinda būdan*; *pahlū-yi khāna-yi man mī-nishīnad* (he lives close to me); *in firqa bar nabātāt u giyāh sadd-i ramaq mī-kunand* (they live, just subsist, on vegetables); *avqāt guzrānīdan* or *bi-sar burdan*; or *zindagānī k.* (to pass the time); *tahsīl-i ma'āsh k.* (gain a livelihood); *sākin būdan*; and *sukūnat* or *manzil dāshdan* (to dwell); *māndan* (remain); *tavaṭṭun k.* (to settle); *iqūmat n.* (to stay for a time); *agar tā sāl-i qabl hayāt dāshda bāsham*— (if I live till next year —); *chand sāl ast ki injā hastī?*

**Livelihood**, *chirā bi-rūzī-i* (or *bakht-i khud*) *pī mī-zanī?*; *ma'īshat*; or *madār-i ma'āsh* (means of—); *kafāf-i ma'āsh* (sufficiency); *rizq* (daily bread from God).

**Lively**, *ū khaylī zinda-dīl ast*; *firz* (active, quick, in movent); *ziring* (prop. active; of mind or body).

**Liver**, *jigar*; *kabūd*; *sudda-yi kabūd*; *varam-i kabūd* (diseases of—); *khush-guzrān* (one that is a generous, free liver).

**Liveried**, *nawkar-bāb* (any servant in livery).

**Livid**, *kabūd* (of nails or lips of a corpse); *labhū-yash az tars kabūd shud*; *rang-ash parīd* or *—bākhda ast* (of fear; of face only); *zard shud* (pale, etc., from sickness or from death).

**Living**, *hayy*; *zinda*; *jumbanda* (living thing); *khurāk*; or *ta'am*, pl. *at'imā*; or *ma'kūlāt* (pl. eatables) (food); *asbāb-i ma'īshat* (means of living). Vide Livelihood.

**Lizard**, *sūsmār* or *buz-dūsh*<sup>1</sup> (Uromastix); *chalpāsa* (house lizard); *kulpuk* (chameleon, q.v.).

**Lo!** *bi-bān*; *hū*; *ho'ī* (vulg.); *īnak* (here it is)

**Load**, *bār*; *haml* (for Ar. *himl*); *khar-vār* (ass-load); *yak bār-i shutur* (one camel-load); *kūla-bār* (a man's load).

**Load**, to, *bār* or *haml* (k.) (of animals and carts); *bār-i matā' k.* (of a ship); *kishti rā pur az māl* (or *matā'*) *kardand*; *zīr-i bār kashīdan* (to make to work): *pur k.* (a gun or rifle).

**Loaded**, *in tufang pur ast?*; *khar-hā mahmūl-and?*; *jahāz az matā' bār shuda ast*; *mantahā-yi 'izzat va ihtirām bi-ū kardand* (he was loaded with honours).

**Load-star**, *sitūra-yi qutb* (pole-star, q.v.).

**Loadstone**, *sang-i āhan-rubī*; *khās(s)iyyat-i sang-i maqnātīs rā<sup>2</sup> mī-dānīd?*

**Loaf**, *nān-i* ("a bread"); *qurs-i nān* (round, flat cake of bread); *bi-nānvā sijārish bidih rūz-i si tā girda-yi nān bi-dihād*<sup>3</sup> (order the baker to supply daily three (flat round) cakes of bread).

**Loafer**, *vil* (a bazar loafer); *vil-gard*; *harza-gard*; *avāra*; *dar bi-dar*; *kūcha-gard*. Vide Respectable. Blackguard, Vagabond.

**Loan**, *garz*, for money (— *dādan* to lend; and — *giriştan* "to borrow"); *vām* (debt) (d. and g.) (rare); *istiqrāz-i dawlatī* (g.) (a Govt. loan); *garz<sup>4</sup>-i hasana* (a loan for a few days without interest; a *ṣavāb*); for things, *lūf kardā in kitāb rā chand rūz-i bi-man 'āriya bi-dihūd*; vide Borrow.

**Loathe**, to, *makrūh dāshdan*; *manjūr d.*; *bizār būdan az*—to be tired of, sick of). Vide Hate, Aversion.

**Loathing**, *nafrat* (k.); *istikrūh* (k.;—az); *tanaffur* (*dāshdan az*); *kirāhat* (*dāshdan az*).

**Loathingly**, *ba-tanaffur-i tamām*; *az rū-yi istikrūh*.

**Loathsome**, *karīh*; *makrūh*; *maraz-i makrūh-i dārad*; *bū-yi manjūr-īst*.

**Lobby**, *kajsh-kan* (place of removing the shoes); *dālān* (hall).

**Lobe**, *binī-gūsh* (or *binū-yi gūsh*); and *narma-yi gūsh* (of ear)

**Lob-sided**. Vide Lop-sided.

**Lobster**, *maygu-yi darāz*; [*maygū* alone is "prawn"].

**Local**, *maḥallī*; *maḥalliyya*; *hukūmat-i maḥalliyya* (local government).

**Loch**, *buḡayra* (prop. a large lake or inland sea; but a small loch or "tank" is so called).

**Lock** *quft* (of door); *chakhmaq* (of gun).

**Lock**, to, *quft k.* (with key); *band k.*; and *bastan* (to shut); *chift k.* or — *zadan* (to bolt); *dar ham payvastan* or *bi-ham dāgar chaspīdan* (to lock in wrestling).

**Lockjaw**, *dahan-quftak*; *kahak-quftak*.

**Locksmith**, *quft-sāz*; *kiṭīd-sāz*.

**Locomotive**, *lūkūmutīf* (Eur.).

<sup>1</sup> Supposed to suck goats.

<sup>2</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>3</sup> Gen. pronounced *nūnvā* and *nūn*.

<sup>4</sup> *Sanadāt-i istiqrāz*, "the notes given by Government for a loan."

**Locomotive-power**, *quvva-yi jarrāra va har-rāka*.

**Locum-tenens**, *qā'im maqām; nā'ib; nā'ib manāb*. *Vide* Acting, Deputy.

**Locust**, *malakh; malakh-i misrī* (a species, small and injurious); *malakh-i daryā'ī* (large and less injurious); *shar<sup>1</sup> malakh barā-yi Muslimān hālāl ast bidūn-i ānki zabh kunand; agar malakh rīza bud durust jarū mī-burd* (if the locust were small, it (the bird) swallowed it whole).

**Lodge**, to, *bayfuta k.* (spend the night): *māndan; inshab kuja bayad manzil kunīm* (where shall we put up?); *sar-i dara-kht mūd* (it lodged, got caught, in the tree).

**Lodging**, *manzil* (k. and d., intr. and tr.); *jāy* (*dādan*, tr.); *khāna* subs..

**Lodger**, *kirāya-nishān*.

**Loftiness**, *rifāt*; or *ulur* (of buildings, or of rank). *Vide* Pride.

**Lofty**, *ālī*; or *rafī*; *vide* Pride; *Dawlat-i 'aliyya-yi Irān* or *'I' mānī* (but *Dawlat-i jahāma-yi Ingilīs*).

**Log**, *kunāda tana* (trunk of tree, cut or uncut).

**Logic**, *Avicenna translated some Greek works on logic into Arabic* (*Abū Sīnā ba'zī kutub-i 'ilm-i mantiq-i Yūnānī rā bi-'Arabī tarjuma namūd. ishlāḥāt-i manti-qyya* (terms of —)).

**Logical**, *mantiqī*.

**Logician**, *mantiqī; mantiq-dān*.

**Logwood**, *baqam*.

**Loins**, *kamar* (the whole waist): *gurda* (prop. kidney); *sub* (the small of the back); *az sub-i julin ast* (offspring of So-and-So); *asp-i kamarī* (horse gone in the loins). *Vide* Girded.

**Loiter**, *vide* Linger, Delay; *chirā awqāt-i khud rā in tawr muft az dast mī-dihid*, or *bi-ghaflat zāyī mī-kunīd; in-jā bi-kār chi mī-kunī?*

**Loiterer**, *dīr-ras* (arrives late); *sust-kār* (lazy at his work).

**London**, *Landan* (to Persians a synonym for England).

**Loneliness**, *dil-tangī* (boredom, depression); *tajarrud* (being alone); *bi-sabab-i tanhā'ī vahshat āriz-am mī-shavad*.

**Lonely**, *dil-tang* (depressed); *bisayār vahshat-am girifta ast* (I feel lonely); *dūr az ābādī*

(lonely); *vīrāna* (desolate, of places; or met. of the heart).

**Long**, *kūcha-yi tavīl* or *—(tūlānī; qissa-yi tavīl; mard-i qadd-buland or mard-i darāz; rūz-i buland; rīsh-i buland; in pārchā chand zar<sup>1</sup> ast; khaylī vaqt, or muddat-i madīd, or zamān-i darāz* (a long time); *saltanat-i' pā-dishāh khaylī tūl na-kashīd; chand rūz bi-'Id-i Naw-Rūz dārim* (how long is it to New Year's Day?); *tā kay* (how long?); *dīr-bāz ast ki ūrā didam* or *khaylī vaqt ast ki ūrā na-dīda am* (it is long since I saw him); *khulāsh-yi kalām* (the long and the short of it). *Vide* Tall, and Lamp-post.

**Long-cloth**, *lang-klāt* (Eur.); *yak tūp chil-carī* (for chihil vīrī) (a piece, a thūn, of long-cloth).

**Long-faced**, *khushk-i muqaddas* (austere-looking, of priests); *sirka-rū* (sour-faced). *Vide* Doleful.

**Longing**, *mushlūq* (part.); *khvāhash; ishti-yāq; ārzū* (subs.); *dilshura* (longing of a pregnant woman for sour things); also vomiting of a pregnant woman whose longing is not satisfied); *ārma* (?) (ditto); *mayar zan-i ārma dāri* (said to a man vomiting, or to one fond of pickles etc.).

**Longingly**, *mushlūqāna; harīṣāna*.

**Longitude**, *tal; daraja-yi tal*.

**Longitudinally**, *az tal*.

**Long-sighted**, *dūr-naẓar; āqbat-bān* (met.).

**Long-suffering**, *tul-i tahammul* (subs.); *bā tahammul, or bā tūqat* (adj.) *Vide* Patience, and Patient.

**Long-winded**, *ruda-darāz; or pur-yi* (in speech); *najas-i khūb dārad* (in running).

**Long-wise**, *tul<sup>2</sup>; in rā az tul bi-bur. na az 'arz*.

**Look**, to, *nigarīstan; didan*, rt. *bīn; naẓar k.; nigāh k.; namūdan* intr. *namā; or bi-naẓar āmadan; or mutūm shudan* (to seem); *muvāzabat k.* (look after, care for); *vā-rasī* or *rasīdaqī k.*; and *ghawr k.* (to look into); *dīdan; or just u jū k.*; or *tafahhus k.* (to look out for a thing; *vide* also 'Wait'); *in utūq bar daryā sar-zan ast, or bar daryā mushrif ast* (this room overlooks the sea); *sayr<sup>3</sup> kardan* or *tanā-shā k.* (to look at shop windows, stroll about a city, etc.); *bi-guzār bā dūrbīn-at bi-bīnam* (let me look with your glasses); *khīyāl-i bārān dārad, or mī-khīpāhad bārān*

<sup>1</sup> In India *tūl* and *'arz* "length and breadth" for cloth, etc. In Pers. m.c., however, *tūl* is not used for cloth.

<sup>2</sup> But *Hukūmat* for a Governor.

<sup>3</sup> Vulg. *sayl*.



*bi-yāyad* (it looks like rain, or I think it is going to rain); *in rā bāsh* (now just look! at this).

**Look here**, *injā nigāh kūn* (fig. and lit.); *gūsh*; *bi-shumā hastam* (— I am speaking to you; polite).

**Look out!** *bi-pā!*; *kūshyār bāsh!*

**Look-out man**, *dīd-bān* (sentry); *dīda-gāh* (place of —).

**Looking-glass**, *ā'ina* or *āyina*; *badan-numā* (cheval glass).

**Loom**, *kār-gāh-i bāfandagī*.

**Loop**, *halqa* (z); *mādagī* (loop, button-hole).

**Loose**, *shul* (loose of a rope or cloth); *laq* (of teeth, screws, etc.); *bandhā-yi in sandalī shul* (or *sust*) *shuda ast*; *in tanāb rā shul kun*; *sā'i bi-kunūd bi-bīnūd mī-tarānūd in girih rā bāz kunūd* (try and see if you can untie this knot); *larākhi*; or *gushāda* (of clothes): *basta na*—(of porridge, etc.); *vil* (of a loose end of a rope; untied); *āvākhta* (hanging down); *jūw hushū* (of loose under-lip, or of eyelid); *juda shuda* (of a leaf of a book); or *acrarāq shuda* (if many leaves are loose); *mī da narm ast* (of bowels, loose); *bī-qayd* or *bī-parvā* (in morals).

**Loose, to. Loosen**, *gushādan*, or *rā k.*, or *bāz k.* (to untie); *shul k.* (to loosen); *rikā k.*; or *vil k.*; or *khalāz k.* (set free). *'amūn rā sust k.* (to loosen the reins; lit. and fig.). *mīda rā narm k.*, or *līnat dādan* (the bowels).

**Looseness**, *shulī*, *gushādagī*, *larākhi*; *laqī* or *laq būdan*; *bī-parvā'i* (of morals); *līnat* (of bowels).

**Lope**, *shiling* (z); (a long high step). *qurg-davī k.*

**Lop-sided**, *yak-bara*; *in bār yak taraj-ash sangīn ast*; *yak-burdū rāh mī-ravad* (of a man, horse, ship, leaning over to one side in moving).

**Loquacious**, *pur-gu*; *vir virū* (vulg.); *harrāf* (full of talk: in good or bad sense); *laffāz* (talks too much: in bad sense); *rūda-darāz* (sp. of garrulous old people); *chil chil zabān* (pleasantly talkative, sp. of children); *jafang* adj. (of prattle: of children or fools); *lussān* (fluent).

**Loquacity**, *rūda-darāzī* (k.); garrulity; sp. of old women); *pur-gū'i* (k.); or *harrāfi* (k.); *vir vir* (k.) (vulg.); *chilchil zabānī*; *chāchūl-*

*zabānī* (blarney; but *chāchūl-bāzī* (gross flattery)

**Lord**, *Khudāvand*; *Rabbanā* (Our Lord! i.e., God); *Mawlāna* (prop. our Lord, is in m.e. a title of respect for a learned man); *vide* God, Master, Husband: *amīr*, pl. *umarā'* (opposed to *faqīr*, *fuqarā*); *khāss*, pl. *khavāss* (opposed to *'amm*, pl. *'avāmm*).

**Lordship**, *Ilāzrat-i 'Alī*.

**Lose, to**, *gum k.* and *sh*; or *mafqud sh.* [also to be missing; but *mafqud k.* to make to vanish]; *zā'i k.* or *sh.* (gen.; to destroy, waste); *zarar k.* or *rasānīdan*, tr., and *-rasīdan*, intr.; and *nuqsān k.*, tr., or *yāftan*, intr.; or *lā dādan*, tr. and vulg. or *hasarāt k.* or *-kashīdan* (of money; lost in trade or gambling); *fael k.* and *sh.* (of time); *bar bād dādan*; or *talaf k.* (to squander); *bākhlan* (in games); *chāqū'i ki bi-shumā dādam murāzib bāshīd gum-ash na-kunūd*; *khud-ash rā gum kard* (he lost his head); *knud raftan* (of watch); *talaf sh.* (to be lost, of men in battle); *shikast yāftan* (he defeated, lose in battle, or in games); *fursat az dast dādan* or *fael k.* (of time, opportunity); *'inān-i ikhtiyār-ash az dast raft* (he lost control of himself); *jūn-ash az dast raft* (he lost his life); *az jā būvān raft* (he lost his temper, or got upset).

**Loss**, *hasarāt*; or *zarar*; or *nuqsān* (to property or life); *talaf*, pl. *talafāt* (of life; in battle, etc.); *mutahayyir sh.* (to be at a loss); *dast-pācha sh.* (ditto)

**Lost**, *bar bād shuda*; or *zā'i shuda* (wasted); *gum shuda-yi dast-az-ray-shusta-i* (a thing hopelessly lost); *vaqt-i ki az shahr bar mā-gasht rāh rā gum kard*.

**Lot**, "Lot was rescued from the city that wrought filthiness" (*Khudā Lūt rā az shahr-i khabā'ssan najāt dād*).

**Lot**, *qur'a* (*andākhtan*); *hissa* (share); *qismat*, etc. (destiny, q.v.); *u dala ast* (local?) (he is a bad lot, not respectable); *bar d nā-chār shuda tan bi-qazā nū-dihād* (she will then be forced to put up with her lot); *lūt* (Eur.); *in lūt-i chāhī si 'mārka' dārād* (this lot of tea has three distinctive marks); *dar harāj-i imrūz panj qalam chizhā kharīdam* (I bought five lots at to-day's auction).

<sup>1</sup> Look in a figurative sense.

<sup>2</sup> *Shiling-takhta* is some wrestling term; also frisking about.

**Lote**, *sidr*<sup>1</sup> (the lote-tree; the juice of the soaked leaves of which is sprinkled on a corpse). *Vide* Jujube.

**Lotus**, *laylūpar*; *nāḷufar*. *Vide* Lily.

**Loud**, *buland*; *buland-āwāz* (loud-voiced); *jahr* (rare); *ghawghā'i* (noisy, clamorous); *pur shūt u shūt* (of quarrelsome or noisy women); *khud-farūsh*.

**Loudness**, *khud-numā'i* (of dress; self-advertisement).

**Lounge**, to, *lut raftan* (vulg.); *tambālī k.*; *vā lamīdan* (to loll or recline on a sofa, etc.).

**Lounger**, *khurdan u khwābūdan kār-ash ast* (he is a lounger); *Bu-khūr u bu-khwāb kār-i man ast* ∴ *Khudā nigāh-dār-i man ast* (saying of the lazy).

**Louse**, *shipish*; *rishk* (nit); *shipish-i zuhār* (crab-louse); *sin*, *sen* or *sina* (a plant louse that destroys crops); *khār-i khākī* (wood-louse).

**Lousy**, *shipishū* (of men); *pur az shipish* (of garments).

**Lout**, *rūstā* (lit. villager); *rūstā-vār* (loutish); *dabang-gūz* (vulg.).

**Love**, **Love**, to, *'ishq* (ardent love, between the sexes or for God); *maḥabbat* (gen. affection); *mīhr* (parental; also God's love for man); *'alāqa* (sp. of parents for children and vice versa); *ū marā az dil u jān mī-khwāst*—Prof. S. T. (he loved me dearly); *muddat-i madīd-i bar tu 'āshiq shuda am*<sup>2</sup> *va dar in zindagī marda am*—Prof. S. T. (it is now a long time since I first fell in love with you and died a living death); *yak dil na, hazār dil 'āshiq-i ū shuda ast* (she has fallen madly in love with him); *'āshiq shudan bi—* or *bar—* (to fall in love with); *girištār-i maḥabbat-i ū ast* (ditto); *dil-bastagī dāshtan* (gen.); *ham dīgar rā dūst bi-dārīd* (love each other); *az bimār shudan khush-ash mī-āyad* (he loves being sick); *salām-i Lūr*<sup>3</sup> (or *salām-i rūstā'i*) *bi-tama' nist* (= cup-board love); *hubb-i dunyā* (love of the world). *Vide* Beloved.

**Love-lorn**, *hijrān-zada* (separated); *mahjūr-shuda* (forsaken, love-lorn).

**Love-philtre**. *Vide* Restless.

**Lover**, **Love-sick**, *girištār-i falān*. *maraz-i*

*'ishq dārad*; *kirm-i 'ishq dārad* (vulg.; *kirm*=microbe); *majnūn*.

**Lover**, *'āshiq*, pl. *'ushshāq* (lover; generally the man); *ma'shūqa*; or *maḥbūba* (beloved, the woman); *in mard u zan 'āshiq u ma'shūq-and* (not *ma'shūqa*); *'aysh-talab*; or *'aysh-dūst* (lover of pleasure); *fāsiq* (paramour, q.v.; unlawful); *sift-zan* (vulg. ditto).

**Loving**, *mīhr-bān* (of superiors); *pur-'ishq* (amorous); *mushfiq* (indulgent).

**Low**, *razīl*; or *dūn-tab'at*; *ū mardaka-yi pastfitrat-i't*: *past* (in height or in origin, etc.); *bāzārī* (of people or words); or *danī-tab'* (of people); *pāch* (worthless, gen.); *ū bi-qīmat-i nāzil* (or *arzān*) *mā-farūshad*; *nisf-i bahū* (at half its value); *zamīn-i past*; *bi-sadā-yi past* or *--kūchak* (in a low voice; also *yavāsh* or *āhista*, adv.).

**Low-bred**, *past*; *bad-aql*; *razīl*; *az šinfi jarr-āsh*.

**Lower**, to, *sar-ā-zīr k.*; *furū—* or *zīr k.* (from a height); *arzān—* or *nāzil k.* (of prices); *in satl* (or *dale*) *rā dar chāh pāyīn bi-kun*: *kam k.* (of quantity); *khwābānīdan* or *pā'in kashīdan* (of a flag, standard, etc.); *'ār-am mī-āyad ki bi-ū harf bi-zanam* (I lower myself by speaking to him); *in mājib-i kasr-i man mī-sharad* (this will lower me in people's eyes); *az ḥisab-ash kūsta bāqi pul-ash rā dādam* (I lowered, cut his bill down, and then paid him) *Vide* to Humble.

**Lowering**, *tiragī*, subs. (of clouds); *hacī pur az abr-i tira va tārīk shud*.

**Lowest**, *past-tarīn* (gen.); *adnq-tarīn* (double superlative; of people).

**Lowing**, *khuvār*, Ar. (*k.*) (rare); *sadū* (*k.*) (common, of cattle).

**Low-land**, *zamīn-i past*.

**Lowliness**, *jarū-tanī*; *khāk-sārī*; *inkī-sārī*; *khushū u khuzū*; *tavāzu*; *ū bisyār kūchakī* or *shikasta-nafsī izhār mī-kunad*.

**Lowly**, *jarū-tan* or *uštāda*; *burd-bār* (meek); *miskīn*; or *mazlūm* (humble, quiet).

**Lowness**, *pastī* (gen.); *siftlagī* (of a man's nature); *narmī*; or *āhistagī* (of voice). *Vide* Meanness and Cheapness.

**Low-spirited**, *dil-tang*; or *malūl*; or *pur-*

<sup>1</sup> There is a tree of this kind in Paradise, a boundary mark that no creature may pass.

<sup>2</sup> Or *haslam*.

<sup>3</sup> The *Lurs* are noted for greed.

<sup>4</sup> *Maḥbūb*, masc. "loved."

- malūl*; *dil-murda*; or *dil-afsurda* (from sorrow, or naturally).
- Loyal**, *jān-nisār* (devoted); *mukhlis*; *vafā-dār*; *namak-shinās* or *ḥalāl* (of servants); *fidūī*. *Vide* Obedient.
- Loyalty**, *jān-nisārī*, *ikhlas*; *vafā-dārī*. *Vide* Obedience.
- Lozenge**, *lawz* (the sweetmeat, and also anything in its shape); *in pārcha rū lawzī dūkhta ast* (this cloth is quilted).
- Lucerne**, *yūnja* (s.p. fresh); *shaftal* and *si-barga*.
- Lucid**, *rawshan*; or *vāzih* (for style); *munūr*; or *rawshan* (for stars); *raql-i ki hūsh-ash durust bād* (during a lucid interval).
- Lucifer**, *kibrīt* (match); *Zuhra* (Venus; the morning star); *Iblīs*; or *Shayṭān* (Satan).
- Luck**, *nīk-bakhtī*; or *sabz-bakhtī*; or *iqbāl*; or *khush-naṣībī* (good luck); *bakht-am rū bastu and* (my luck is gone); *bad-bakhtī*; or *nūḥsat*; or *bakht-i shūm* (bad-luck); *ṭālī* (the star); *taqdīr* (Fate); or *qismat* (portion); *bakht* (luck, good or bad); *naṣīb* (portion); *naṣīb sh.* (to fall to one's luck, lot).
- Luckily**, *bi-yārī-yi bakht*; *bakht yārī karda*; *az khush tālī-i*.
- Luckless**, *bad-bakht*; or *bad-naṣīb*; or *bad-ṭālī*; or *bī-naṣīb*; but *kam-bakht* (a term of abuse—wretched). *Vide* Unlucky.
- Lucky**, *rūz-i ta'yīn-i sū'at-i nīk karda az ānjā ḥarakat kardīm*—Prof. S. T. (one day we started at the fixed lucky moment); *zahī sa'adat-i man ki dar khidmat-i shumā mī-bāsham* (I'm indeed lucky to be with you); *barra-yi du mīdar* (lit. a lamb with two mothers, i.e., one that gets a double quantity of milk).
- Lucrative**, *sūd-mand*; *nūfī*; *bā manfa'at*.
- Lucre**, *jīfa-yi dūnyā* (filthy lucre).
- Ludicrous**, *khanda-dār*; *mūzhik*; *khanda-āvar* or *khanda-khīz* (causing laughter; in a good or bad sense; *bā'is-i istihzā* (cause of ridicule).
- Ludicrously**, *pūl-i ki bi-man dādand qābil-i istihzā ast* (a ludicrously small sum).
- Luggage**, *buna*; *asbāb*; *sāmān*; *rakht-i safar* (personal luggage); *bār* (luggage or loads; but *bār u buna* personal luggage); *khurda-riz*; or *khīr u fir*; or *khīrt u pirt* (small packages, odds and ends, things not necessary; also *lumber*, q.v.).
- Lukewarm**, *shīr-garm* or *nīm-garm*; *malūl*; *na garm na sard*; *khaylī bā ānhā garm nīst* (he's lukewarm in his attachment to that party).
- Lull**, to, *lālāī karda khayābānīdan* (lull an infant to sleep); *sākit sh.* or *khayābīdan* (of storm).
- Lullaby**, *lālāī* (*khayānīdan* or *k.*).
- Lumbago**, *dard-i kamar*.
- Lumber**, *asbāb-i bī-kāra*; *khīr u fir*. (*Vide* Luggage).
- Lumber**, to, *in asbāb-i bī-kāra tamām-i uṭāq rū girifta ast*.
- Luminous**, *rūshan* (lighted; also adj. of daylight); *darakhshān*; and *darakhshanda* (of sun, etc., gems, metals); *munūr* (of sun); and *tābān* giving heat and light; of sun, fire); *nūrānī* (of heavenly bodies); *munarvar* (illuminated); *rang-i lammā* (luminous paint).
- Lump**, *tikka* (small piece); *luk* (a little swelling); *radd-i nīsh* (insect bite); *bar-āmadagī* (any protuberance); *yak-jā* (in a lump).
- Lunacy**, *junūn*. *Vide* Madness.
- Lunar**, *qamarī*.
- Lunar caustic**, *qalam-i jahannam* (in sticks); *jāchar-i nuqra* (nitrate of silver).
- Lunatic**, *majnūn*, pl. *majnūn*; *vide* Mad; *dār<sup>a</sup>l-majnūn* (—asylum).
- Lunch**, *'asrāna* (*sarf k.*) (about 2 o'clock).
- Lungs**, *shush*; *rī'ah* (rare); *zāt<sup>a</sup>l-rī'ah* (inflammation of the lungs. *Vide* Pneumonia).
- Lure**, *tabla*, P.; *baftara* (in Basia and Baghdad); [*milwā<sup>a</sup>ih* (in Koweit and in Bahrain Is.); *chīna* (a grain bait for birds); *tu<sup>a</sup>ma* (a live bait); *mullā<sup>1</sup>* (a bird when a live bait for a hawk). *Vide* Bait.
- Lurk**, *panhān sh.*, intr. (to hide); *kamīn k.*, intr. (to lie in wait; *qā'im sh.*).
- Lurking-place**, *kamīn-gāh*.
- Luscious**, *laṣṣ*; *khush-maza*; *pur āb u bā lizzat* (juicy and luscious).
- Lust**, *shahvat*; *havā-yi nafsānī*; *masī*.
- Lust**, to, *hīrs varzīdan* (to lust after).
- Lustful**, *shahvat-parast*; or *pur-shahvat*; or *shahvatī*; *harīṣ* (covetous).
- Lustfully**, *shahvatāna*; *bā nigāh-i shahvat nigarīstan* (to look lustfully at a woman).
- Lustration**, *tathīr* (*k.* or *d.*) (relig.; of any portion or the whole of the body); *taqhsīl*

<sup>1</sup> *Mullā*, P.; corrupt. of Ar. *milwāh*, a decoy-bird; an owl used as a decoy-bird, etc.

- (*k.* or *d.*) (relig.; of the whole body; also for dead bodies).
- Lustre**, *jalea*; or *rawnaq* (of things); *darakhshandagī* (of gems, the sun, etc.); *barrāqī* (of silk); *āb* (the "water," of a jewel); *jār* or *chihil-chirāgh* (a crystal chandelier); and *qalam* (a "drop" of the chandelier).
- Lusty**, *vide* Strong; *mard-i gardan kuluft-i pur-shahat-i ast*; *jil-i mangūs*.<sup>1</sup>
- Lute**, *ud* (Arabian); *rubāb* (*z.*); *barbat* (Persian). *Vide* Lyre.
- Lutist**, *ud-zan*; *rubāb-zan*.
- Luxuriance**, *jart*; or *kasrat* (abundance); *ifrat* (excess).
- Luxuriant**, *vajir*; *farārān* (abundant); *ambuh* (thick; of foliage).
- Luxurious**, *'ayyāsh* (in a bad sense); *khush-guzarān* (in a good sense); *zan-šijāt* (elliminate); *tan-parast* (selfish and luxurious); *'aysh-talab* (seeking after pleasure; in good or bad sense).
- Luxury**, *'aysh u 'ishrat*; *khush-guzarānī*; *'ayyāshī* (in a bad sense; profligacy); *zarūriyyāt va 'ayyār-i zarūriyyāt* (necessaries and ordinary luxuries of life); *asbāb-i tajammul*, or *tajammulat* (dress, carriages, and all luxuries for show).
- Lying**, *pur-darūgh*; or *kāzīb*, adj. (of people); *darūgh*, adj. (gen.); *kāzīb*, adj. (intensive; of people); *kizb-āmīz*, adj. (of words); *darūgh-gūnī*; and *kāzībī*, subs.
- Lying-in**, *dard-i zih* (pains of); *vagt-i zā'idān* (time of; of a woman); *mariz-khāna-yi bachcha-zā'i* (a lying-in hospital); *chilla* (the 40 days after birth, during which the woman does not leave the chamber).
- Lying in ambush**, *kamūn-nishīnī*. *Vide* Ambush.
- Lymph**, *mādda-yi ābila* (for vaccination).
- Lynx**, *siyāh-gūsh*; *hudhud-chashm*<sup>2</sup> (lynx-eyed; lit. hoopoe-eyed).
- Lyre**, *barbat* [*miz'har*, Ar., not used in m.c.].

## M

- Macadamize, to**, *sang-farsh k.*
- Macadamized**, *rāh-i sang-farsh*; *rāh-i shūsa* (Fr.; mac. road).

- Mace**, *basbāsa* (spice); *gurz* (battle); *chumāq* (official mace; also a thick walking stick).
- Mace-bearer**, *chumāq-dār* (with mace); *yasārul* (precedes procession, carrying a mace, or a flag, or a spear, etc.; also guard, q.v.).
- Macerate, to**, *narm k.* (to soften); *khāsāndan* (to steep); *nafs kushan* (to mortify the flesh); *lāghar k.* (to make thin).
- Machination**, *hila*, pl. *hiyal*; *kayd*, pl. *maka'id* (prop. pl. of *makida*).
- Machine**, *charkh* (with wheels); *charkh-i khayyātī* (sewing machine); *in māshīn 'rā chi mī-guyand*; *dast-gāh* (prop. "plant," is also applied to factory machinery); *manjānūq* (a hand-sling; war catapult; crane). [*sky*].
- Mackerel**, *āsmān-i chifta chifta* (mackerel).
- Mackintosh**, *birānī*.
- Macrocosm**, *'ālam-i kabīr* (the universe exterior to man; opp. to microcosm or man, *'ālam-i saghīr*).
- Mad**, *dīvāna* (gen.); *majnun* (sp. from love); *sag-i hīr āvāz'id* or *kand* (he's mad); *dimāgh-ash khushk ast*; or *khāb-i dimāgh dā'ad* (he's cracked); *anj-ash khurāb ast* (ditto); *shifta-yi*—or *farifta-yi ān dukhtar ast* (he's madly in love with the girl); *vide* Dog and Madman; *'aql-ash pī-sang*<sup>3</sup> *mī-barad* (his wit requires make-weight).
- Madam**, *Madām* (Fr.).
- Made**, *sākhta* (made; also made-up, false); *masnū-i* (artificial); *ā marā bi-khatt navishtan vā dāsh*, or *majbur bi-kāghaz navishtan kard* (he made me write); *qalam-i sar kardā* (or *tarāshida*) *shurū' bi-navishtan kard* (he cut, made, his pen and then wrote); *hāzīr* (ready-made; opp. to *farmāyishī*, adj. "to order"). *Vide* Compel.
- Made-up**. *Vide* Fabricate, Invented, False, etc.
- Mad-house**, *dīvāna-khāna*; *dūr'at-majānīn*.
- Madmen**, *mulhidān-i majānīn* (impious madmen). *Vide* Mad.
- Madness**, *dīvānagī* (gen.); *shūrīdagī* (from love); *khāb* (being cracked); *junūn*; *mātkhūliyā* (melancholy, madness); *sawdā* (ditto).

<sup>1</sup> *Mangūs* is properly the name of some place; said to be noted for white elephants.

<sup>2</sup> It is believed that the hoopoe can spy springs hidden under ground.

<sup>3</sup> Mad people are not well treated in Persia. They are sometimes fattered and beaten by their relations.

<sup>4</sup> When one pan of a scale is too heavy, a small stone, etc., is placed in the other to rectify the balance, and this is called *pā-sang*.

**Magazine**, *anbār*, or *makhzan*, or *khazīna* (store-place, etc.); *bārūt-khāna* (for powder); *gūr-khāna* (powder and weapons); *jabba-khāna* (for arms; armoury); *risāla-yi māhāna* (monthly magazine). *Vide Journal*, *Periodical*

**Maggot**, *kirm*; *kirm-khurda*, or — *zada* (worm — or maggot-eaten). *Vide Meat*.

**Magi**, **Magian**, *Majūs*; [*majūsī*, Ar. pl. *majūs*, Ar.]; [*Majūsiyyat*, the Magian religion]; *qabr* or *gauer* (guebre); *ālāsh-parast* (fire-worshipper); *Pārsī* (sp. in India); *Zardushkī*, *Mugh*, old P. (rare); *dastūr* (high prest of—); *mūhid* (priest of—); *Izunnār* (the girdle); *ālāsh-kuda* (fire-temple); *dakhna* (place where the dead are exposed; a tower of silence<sup>1</sup>).

**Magic**, *jādū* (k.) (black); *sihr* (k.) (black or white); *afsun* (k.) (incantation; good or bad); *sihr-i halāl* (lawful magic); *sihr-i haram* (unlawful—); *sihr-i Sāmīrī dīrad* (he is a skilled magician).

**Magistrate**, *hākim* (governor); *muftī* (one that gives a legal opinion or *fatva*); *qāzī*, pl. *quzāt* (who gives a judgment); *zābīl* (governor of a village).

**Magnanimous**, *javān-mard*; *ālī-himmat*; *sharīj* 'n-nafs.

**Magnanimously**, *az ru-yi buland-himmatī*.

**Magnate**, *az 'amā'id*— (pl. of *'anda*), or *ashrūt* —, or *ayān-i shahr*; *yak-ī az ajilla ast*; *yak-ī az sar-shinās-hā-yi shahr ast* (one of the notables, well known to sight).

**Magnet**, *āhan-nubā*; *sanj-i miqnāfīs*.

**Magnesia**, *tabāshīr*.

**Magnetic**, *miqnāfīsī*; *chashm-ash qurva-yi miqnāfīsī dīrad* (her eyes have a magnetic attraction); *sūzan-i qutb-numū* (magnetic needle).

**Magnetism**, *qurva-yi miqnāfīsīyya*; *qazabūt-i nafsānī* (Sufi term); *qurva-yi kashishiyya*, or — *jāzibiyya* (animal magnetism).

**Magnetize**, to. *Vide Fascinate*.

**Magnificence**, *jalāl*; *shukūh* (gen.); *'azamat*.

**Magnificent**, *jalāl*; *shukūh-mand* or *pur shukūh*; *in utāghā khaylī 'ālī* 'st (these rooms are magnificent; *'ālī*, prop. "high").

**Magnificently**, *jalālāna*; *shukūhāna*.

**Magnifier**, *zarra-lān* (glass); *mādiḥ*; *buland-kunand* (Etoller).

**Magnify**, to, *buzurg k.*; *madh n.*; or *sanā*

*gustan*; or *tamjīd n.* (to extol). *Vide To Honour*, *Exaggerate*.

**Magnitude**, *'azamat* (greatness); *hajm* (bulk); *ahammīyyat* (importance); *'azamat*— or *ahammīyyat-i amr* (the importance of the business).

**Magpie**, *zāgh*<sup>2</sup> and *zāghcha* (the English magpie); *karājak* (ditto, in Kirman).

**Mahdi**, *Mahdi-yi Kūzib* (of all false Mahdis); *Imām-i Mahdī* (the 12th Imām of Shī'as).

**Mahommedan**. *Vide Muhammedan*.

**Maid**, *bākira* (virgin), colloqually *dukhtar*; *dukhtar-khāna* (unmarried girl); *jāriya*; and *kanūz*; and *kanīzak*; (Negress or Georgian slave); *khādimā* (gen. servant-maid or slave-girl). *Vide Maid-servant*.

**Maiden**. *Vide Maid*; *mazmān-i bīkr* (maiden speech, etc.); *fīkr-i bīkr* (a maiden thought and excellent thought).

**Maidenhead**, *bakārat*; *dust bi-tarkīb-i kas-ī zadan* (to take the maidenhead of; also fig. to molest).

**Maidenhood**, *ayyām-i bakārat*.

**Maid-servant**, *mashkhāta* (a tiring-maid, sp. for bride; she goes from house to house and is not a private servant. In some places, any old woman that decorates a bride; also a government servant that in cases of rape or seduction decides whether the victim is or is not a virgin); *band-andāz* or *haffa-kun* (a woman that removes small hairs or fluff from women's faces: a Muslim custom). *Vide Maid*.

**Mail**, *jawshan*; *zirih*; *dir* (for fighting); " *pusta* " or " *pūstū* " and " *mayl* " (the post); *mayl-i qabl* (last mail).

**Mail**, to, *zirih-pūsh k.* (of armour); *bi-zarvā-yi mayl fristādan* (to post).

**Mail**, to, *qapānchu k.* (to 'mail' a hawk; to put a hawk in a 'sock').

**Maimed**, *chulūq* (in the hand); *nāqis-'l-uzv* (gen.); *maylū-'l-yad* etc. (with a limb cut off).

**Maintain**, to, *parvardan*; or *parvarish k.*; and *nān dādan*; *khur u pūsh d.* (to support); *idlī'ā k.* (to claim); *vide Assert*, *Say*, *Defend*; *dast-gūh-i vasī'-ī rā mī-gar-dānad* (he keeps a large establishment of hands).

**Maintenance**, *vajh-i ma'āsh* (in money); *ma*

<sup>1</sup> Called in India *Manū'a-yi khāmoshān*, or "Tower of Silence."

<sup>2</sup> Held to be unlawful by orthodox Muslims. *Vide Incantation and Charm*.

<sup>3</sup> *Zāgh* is sometimes also applied, apparently incorrectly, to the chough and the crow.

'*ishat* (in money) · *qut* (food); *hifz* (guarding); *iqāma-yi ān hujjat muhāl ast* (the maintenance of that argument is impossible).

**Maize**, *zurat*; *sāqa-yi zurat* (the green stem); *chub-i zurat* (the dry stalk).

**Majestic**, *bā-jalāl*; *bā 'azamat*; *bā dabdaba*.

**Majestically**, *jalālāna*; *mu'azzamāna*; *shukuhāna*.

**Majesty**, *Aḥl Haẓrat*: *Qibla-yi 'Ālam* or *Haẓrat-i Zill-'llāh* (Your, or His, Majesty the Shah); '*Ulyā Haẓrat* (Her Majesty); *Haẓrat-i Aqdas-i Humāyūnī* (His Sacred Majesty the Shah).

**Major**, *yāvar*<sup>1</sup> (in Turkey A.D.C.); *Mājūr* or *Mayzhūr* (in newspapers).

**Major-domo**, *nāẓir*.

**Majority**, *ṭaraf-i aghlab* or *kaṣrat-i āwā*\* (Parliamentary); *bi-hadd-i taklīf*, or *bi-sinn-i tumyīz rasīdan* (to attain one's majority<sup>1</sup>).

**Make** (subs.), *tarkīb*; or *sākht* (gen.); *rīkht* (of a man).

**Make, to**, *sākhtan* rt. *sāz*; *kardan* rt. *kun*, *durust kardan*: *bā'is shudan* (to cause to do, be the cause of) and *vā dāshtan* (to cause, or force to do); *man bā'is shuda āra āvardam* = *man āra vā dāshtam ki bi-yāyad* (I made him come). *Vide* Create; *hikāyat rā rū-ham andākhshan* (to make up a story; of stories only); *khud sākhtan* (make up, invent words).

**Makeup, for**, *vide* Instead; *tasallī-hā-yi shumā tudārūk-i gham-i marā namūd* (m.e.; = *talāfi kard*).

**Makeup, to**, *khāya-mālī* (k.) vulg. (making up to an official in any way). *Vide* Flatter, Toady.

**Makeup** (subs.), *taqlīd-i libās-i ān bāzī-gar* (or *muqallid*) *khub-a* (his make-up is good); *ān zan vazak mī-kunad* (that lady makes up, paints, etc.); *ja'ba-vazak* (makeup box).

**Maker**, *sāzanda* (also player on a musical instrument). *Vide* Creator.

**Make-shift**, *bi-jihat-i kār-guzarān*, or *guzarāndan-i kār*; *barā-yi daf*" 'l-vaqt; *barā-yi 'ijāla-yi vaqt* (temporary).

**Maladministration**, *su'-i intizām*; *bad-nazmī*.

**Malady**, *nā-khushī*; *maraz*, pl. *amrāz*; *bi-māri*; 'illat; *dard*.

**Male**, *nar*, subs. and adj.; of animals); *narīna* (adj.; of humans); *zūkūr*, pl. (subs.); *muzakkar* (adj.; masculine); "in the rutting season the females flee from the males"; can it be that Nature has placed pain at the portals of love as she has at the portals of maternity? (*dar ayyām-i juft khurdan māda az pīsh-i nar dovān davān firār mī-kunad āyā mī-shavad ki Qudrat, dard-i dar āstāna-yi mahabbat nihāda hamchu dard dar dar-i ummiyyat?* *Vide* Offspring).

**Malediction**, *dwā-yi bad* (k. or *khayāstan*); or *nafrīn*\* (k.) (to call down a curse from God); *la'nat* (k.) (from God); *lā'nat-i Khudā bar ū!*; *Shī'a 'Umar rā la' not mī-kunad*. *Vide* Curse.

**Malefactor**, *mujrim* (guilty).

**Malevolence**, *bad-khuyāhī*; *bad-niyyatī*; *bad-andīshī*: 'adāvat (enmity).

**Malevolent**, *bad-khuyāh*; *bad-niyyatī*; *bad-andīsh*.

**Malice**, *kīna*; *shutur-kīnayī* (rancour; for injury); *bughẓ* (a grudge); '*amid*" az rū-yi kīna in kār rā kard (with malice pre-pense).

**Malicious**, *shutur kīna*; *kīna-var* or *kīna-mand*.

**Malign, to**, *tuhmat zadan* (any false charge, also scandal); *bahtān* z. (slander); *bad-nām k.*: *iftirā* (calumny; any false invention).

**Malignancy**, *kīna-var-i*: 'adāvat-pīshagī: *shiddat* (of disease). *Vide* Malignant.

**Maligner**, *tuhmat-zan*, *bahtān-zan*; *bad-gū*.

**Malignant**, *kīna-var-i*; or 'adāvat-pīsha (continuously); *bad-khuyāh-i bad-i*: *maraz-i mahlik* (med.). *Vide* Tongue and Curse.

**Malingering**, to, *lamāruz*<sup>5</sup> k.; *khud rā bi-nā-khushī zadan*. *Vide* Feign, Pretend.

**Mallard**, *Vide* Duck.

**Malleable**, az *ẓarb-i chakush imtidād yāftanī* or *imtidād-pāzīr ast*.

**Mallet**, *tukhmāq*: *mushta* (of shoe-maker).

**Mallow**, *khatmī* (a name also given to the

<sup>1</sup> A *Yāvar* does not really correspond to a Major. A *fawj* is commanded by a *Sartīp* who merely draws the pay and arranges the reliefs. Next is a *Sarhang* who occasionally looks on at a parade. A *Yāvar* marches with the men and says *yak, du*; or *chap, ūst*.

<sup>2</sup> i.e., for a boy about 16 years when he must observe all the religious observances. If married before this age he can disavow the marriage.

<sup>3</sup> *Khāya* "testicle."

<sup>4</sup> Corruption of *nā-ū/arīn*.

<sup>5</sup> Of the same measure as *tajūhul* "to feign ignorance."

- hollyhock); *khatmī-yi kūchak*. Vide Marsh-mallow.
- Mammal**, *hayvān-i valūd* (those giving birth to young; opp. to *hayvān-i ghayr-i valūd* those that lay eggs).
- Malta**, *Māltā*.
- Maltreat**, to, *bad-raftārī k. bā—*; *bad-sulūki k. bā—*; *bad pīsh āmdan bā—*. Vide Oppression.
- Mammon**, *māl-parast*; *zar-parast* (votary of); *dunyā-parastī* (worship of).
- Man**, *ādam* (gen.); *marī* (as opposed to *zan*); *insān* (mankind q.v.); *mardum*, pl. (people); *nafar* (with numerals); *shakhs*, pl. *ashkhās* (person); *kas* (pron., person); *muhra* (a piece at chess, draughts); *in mardaka bāb-i mān ast* (this is the man for me); *duvāl-pā* or *tasma-pā* (a creature like Sindbad's old man; it has no bones in its legs; sometimes it throttles its victims with its 'strap-legs'); *khūn ki namī-shavād. ākhīr tu mard-i, ān kār rā ti-kun* (there's no great harm in it; at least you're a man; do it).
- Man**, to, *javā-i az tūpchīyān-i savāra ki mī-tavānand bīst tūp dar maydān harakat dihand*—(a corps of horse artillery sufficient to man 20 field guns—): for "to man a hawk": vide to Tame.
- Manacle**, *dast-band*: *bukhav* (only for feet); *ghull u zanjīr* (chain attached to hands, feet, and neck); [*kundā* "a log and chain for the feet"]: *khalīlī* (handcuff).
- Manacle**, to, *bi-zanjīr bastan*.
- Manage**, *idāra dādan*; *rāh burdan*; *gardāndan* (a business); *rusīdagī k.* (to look after); "who manages his affairs?" *tartīb-i kār-ash rā ki mī-dihad?*
- Management**, *naẓm*; *tartīb*: *tadbīr*; *husn-i tadbīr* (good—): *sar-bi-rāhī-yi khāna dast-i khānum ast*: *ajzā-yi idāra* (the whole staff of—); but *ajzā-yi intizāmī* (the managing committee): *ratq u fatq-i umūr* (—of public affairs).
- Manager**, *sar-kār* (in small affairs); *nāẓim*; and *mubāshir*; and 'manajār' (Eur.); *khāna-dār* (good—; in a household); *pīsh-kār* (a head assistant or head clerk in an office).
- Manchuria**, *Manūchihar* or *Manch-har*; now generally written *Manchūriyā*.
- Mandate**, *farmān* P.; *farāmīn* Arabicized pl. (official; prop. of kings only, but also used for governor); *manshūr* (Royal): *farmāyish*, pl. *farmāyishāt* (not official); *hukm* pl. *ahkām*; *amr*, pl. *avāmīr* (gen.; orders q.v.).
- Mandible**, *minqār-i bālā* (upper); *minqār-i pāyīn* (lower).
- Mandrake**, *yabrūh*, and *luffāh* (rare in Pers.); *yabrūj* s-sanam Ar. (med.): *mīhr-giyā* or *mīhr-giyāh* P.
- Mane**, *yāl* (horse's); *shīr-i yāldār-i Afrīqā-i bā yāl-i siyāh-i bisyār zakhīm-i rīkhta va chashmhā-yi<sup>1</sup> darīda yi khaylī muhīb ānjā būd*—Shah's Diary (there was there a male African lion with a thick flowing black mane and terrible fierce eyes).
- Maned**, *yāl-dār*.
- Mange**, *khārīsh* (contagious)<sup>2</sup>; *hakku* (for *hikka*). Vide Itch.
- Manger**, *ākhur* or *ākhūr*; 'alaḍ-dān (vulg.).
- Mango**, *am* (or *amba*) *rā<sup>3</sup> dūst mī-dārid?* do you (like mangoes?)
- Mangosteen**, *mangistān*.
- Manhood**, *sīnm-i shu'ūr*; *bulūghat* (puberty): *rujūliyyat*. Vide Maturity and Manliness.
- Manichee**, *payraw-i Mānī*.<sup>4</sup>
- Manifest**, *āshakārā*; *huvaydā*; *zāhir*; *vāẓih*: *paydā*; 'iyān; *numāyān*: *fāsh* (disclosed of secrets only).
- Manifestation**, *zuhūr* (intr.; also appearing); *izhār*; *ibrāz* tr., *burūz* intr.: *tajallī* (Sufi term).
- Manifestly**, *sarāhat<sup>an</sup>*; *vāẓih<sup>an</sup>*.
- Manifold**, *mutakāshir* (many); *mutanavvī* (of many kinds).
- Manikin**, *mardaka* (dimin. for contempt); *mardak* (dimin. not contemptuous).
- Mankind**, *banī naw'-i insān*; *awlād-i Ādam*; *insān*; *bashar*; *hayvān-i nātiq* (reasoning animal, opp. to *hayvān-i sāmit* or *hayvān-i muṭlaq*); *bāyad hama kas rā dūst bi-dārim*; *makhluq* ("created"; includes animals and even inanimate things); 'ālamīyān (dwellers of the world; humans).
- Manliness**, *mardānagī*; *mardī* (bravery and also virile power); *rujūliyyat*; [*mardumī* is "kindness"]. Vide Courage, Boldness, etc.).
- Manly**, *mardāna* (brave); *ṣifāt-i mardāna dārad* (manly).

<sup>1</sup> Or singular *chashm*.

<sup>2</sup> Amongst the Indian horse-dealers *khārīsh* is non-contagious mange.

<sup>3</sup> Note the *rā*.

<sup>4</sup> *Mānī*, Manes, a Persian of the 3rd century A.D.; a famous painter, and the founder of the sect of Manicheans.

**Manna**, *taranjubīn* (Ar. form of P *turanga-bīn*), and *mann* Ar. (obtained from a tree); *shīr-khisht* (used in medicine); *gaz* or *gaz-angabīn* (the sweetmeat).

**Manner**, *tawr* (pl. *aṭār* "behaviour"); *nahv*; *tarh*; *tarz*; *vajh* (pl. *vujūh* "causes"); *tarīq* (pl. *ṭuruq* "ways"); *qism* (pl. *aqṣām* "kinds"); *jūr* (also "kind"): *īn tawr bi-man harf zad: īn-chunūn*; or *hākaẓā*<sup>1</sup> ("thus"); *hamchunūn* ("thus" and "also"); *chī-tawr* (what manner of, what sort?): *minvāl*; *vaẓ* (pl. *avẓa* "affairs, disturbance," etc.); *naw* (pl. *anva* sorts); *ravish*.

**Mannerism**, *takya-yi kalām* (a cant word or phrase that is a mannerism).

**Mannerly**, *khalīq*; *mūʿaddab* (adj.: of good manners). *Vide* ('ivil, Polite).

**Manners**, *ādāb-i muʿāsharat* (social); *rusūm* (customs, etiquette): *akhlāq*; *mubādī ādāb* adj. (rare) ("of prepossessing manner." in m.c.) *husn-i muʿāsharat* (amiable manners): *ḥarakāt*; *tarz-i nishast u bar-khāst*; *tahẓīb-i akhlāq*; or *akhlāq-i pasandīda*, or — *nīkū dārad* (good or refined manners): *akhlāq-i bad* (bad manners or bad morals): *tamjīd-az zan na faqat laʿdīl-i ḥarakāt-i nā-hanjar ast balki mushavvūq-i aʿmāl-i buzurg ast* (the approbation of women not only softens man's rough manners but stimulates him to noble actions).

**Mannish**, *mard-vash*

**Manœuvre**, 'manūvar' (k.) (Eur.); *ḥarakāt-i nizāmī* (in newspapers).

**Man-of-war**, *jahūz-i jangī*: 'manvār' (Eur.).

**Mansion**, 'imārat-i ālī (for private individuals).

**Man-slaughter**, *ādam-kushī* (k.) (gen.): *qatl-i bi-ʿamd* (k.) (murder).

**Man-stealer**, *ādam-duzd*: *bachcha-duzd* (of children).

**Mantel-piece**, *sar-bukhārī*: *bālū-ujāqī* (in kitchens).

**Mantle**, *ridā* or 'abā (the Arab over-mantle should be of pure camel-hair; also called *kisā*): *chādar-namāz* (women's white over-sheet): *chādar 'arabī* (outer loose garment of women, gen. blue; for outdoor wear); *khirqā* (of dervishes): *yāpūn-cha* (short lamb-skin mantle, buttoning on the shoulder farthest from the wind).

**Manual**, *dastī*, adj. (made by hand; sent

by hand): *dastūr*<sup>2</sup> 'l-ʿamal (instructions); *risāla* (pamphlet).

**Manufactory**, *kār-khānā*, pl. *kār-khānājāt*.

**Manufacturer**, *sāni* (a small retail manufacturer, such as a basket-maker, watch-maker, etc.); *sāhib-i kār-khānā*.

**Manumission**, *īʿtāq* (law term). *Vide* Liberate.

**Manure**, *zūr* (d.): *quvrat* (d.); *rishva* (d.) (also bribe); *kūt* or *sumād* (these words are also used of human ordure removed from the latrines by special persons styled *guh-kash* or *chāh-pāk-kun*, and spread in the roads, whence land-owners remove it at will.<sup>3</sup> [etc.

**Manuscript**, *kitāb-i khattī*: *Qurʿān-i qalamī*

**Many**, *bisṭār*; *khayālī*; *ziyād*; *bas-ī az*—(followed by pl. verb.); *basā* (followed by pl. noun); *bisṭar-ī az*—(followed by pl. verb); 'adīd; {*māʿdūd* "few"}; *muta-ʿaddīd*: *chand*; or *chī-qadr* (how many!); *īn*—or *ān-qadr ki*; or *chandūn* or *chandān*—*ka*; or *har-qadr* (as many as); *du-chand*; or *muzṭāf*; or *du-muqābil*; or *du barābar* (twice as many, double); *sad-chand* (100 times as many); *zan-i ziyād-ī du chār-i mā shudand* (we met a lot of women); *qatra qatra jamʿ gardad. rūngāh-ī daryā shavad* (many a mickle makes a muckle, many drops a flood).

**Map**, *naqsha*: *kharīta* (prop. a roll of paper).

**Map, to**, *naqsha kashīdan*:—*naqsha bar-dāshtan* (to copy a—).

**Marauder**, *lārāj-gar*; *chapaw-kun*: *dar pay-i shikār* ("marauding." of animals).

**Marble**, *farsh-i īn khāna az marmar ast* (—has a marble floor).

**March**, **March, to**, *kuch* (k. intr.); *ilghār* (k. intr.) (forced march; *vide* Raid); *kūchānī-dan*; and *harakat dādan*; and *kūch dādan* (tr.). *Vide* Walk: *Mārsh* (Eur. the month).

**Marching**, *kūch*: 'ubūr; and *murūr* (passing, crossing).

**Mare**, *mādiyūn*; *mādiyūn-i kurra-dār* (with foal at foot); *mādiyūn-i kurra girīftan* (brood-mare); *kaf-i havā payda, karda*, or *tukhm-i 'anqā*<sup>3</sup> *paydā karda* or *pā-yi mār dāda* (= to find a mare's nest).

**Margin**, *ḥāshīya* (pl. *havāshī* of books); *dam*; *lab*; *kinār*; *kirān*: *dāman* (skirt of mountain); *ḥadd*, pl. *ḥudūd* (boundary).

<sup>1</sup> دُست.

<sup>2</sup> The Zardushtis use ashes, not water in the latrines.

<sup>3</sup> Indians say "an elephant's egg."



**Marginal**, *jadval* (marginal lines in borders of books; also any parallel lines; rivulet).

**Marigold**, *gul-i ja'farī*. Vide Parsley.

**Marine**, *bahrī*; *daryā'ī*: *Vazīr-i Bahriyya* (Minister of Marine).

**Mariner**, *kishtī-bān*; *mallāh*; *jāshū*; [but *māshū* 'a long narrow boat].

**Marionettes**. Vide Punch.

**Marjoram**, *gul-par*<sup>1</sup> (Persian marjoram, used in the kitchen): *pūna* (essence; used in med.).

**Mark**, *Mārk*.

**Mark**, *nishān* (k.); 'alūmat (k. or n.); *aṣar*, pl. *āṣūr* (*guzāshlan*); vide Brand: *bi-nishān khurdan*, intr., and *bi-nishān*, tr. (to hit the mark); *tīr bi-sang khurdan* (to miss the mark, of bullets or arrows). Vide Heed, Give ear to.

**Marked**, *nishān-zada* or *—guzāshsta*; *hālā naẓr karda-yi Dawlat shuda ast* ('he is a marked man'); in good sense; *gāv-i safīd pishānī* (conspicuous, q.v.).

**Market**, *bāzār* (any street with shops); *chār-sū* or *chār-sūq* (a cross street); *maydān* (a large open market); *nakhkhās* (for slaves or cattle); *bāzār-i bazzāzān* (of cloth merchants); *bāzār-i sabzi-jarūsh* (vegetable market); *bāzār-i āmm* (the Indian *melā* or fair). Vide Share; *rū-yi maydān raftam* (I went to the market); *dar al-rāf bilād-i hast ki māl-i tijārat bi-masraf mī-rasad* (it has several markets for—).

**Market-price**, *nirkh-i bāzār* (market-rate); *qīmat-i muta'arīf* (current, ordinary rate).

**Marksmen**, *nishāna-yi khūb dārad*, or *tīr-zan-i khūb-i'st* (he's a good shot); *dar nishāna-zanī az aqrān mumtāz ast*.

**Marmot**, *mūsh-i Sultāniyya*.

**Marmora**, *Daryā-yi Marmara*.

**Marriage**, *nikāh* (k.) (a lawful marriage); 'arūsī (k.) (gen.); *mut'a* (k.) (temporary marriage, lawful amongst *Shī'as*; by Persians called also *ṣiḡha*<sup>4</sup>; *maḥlis-i 'aqd* or *—nikāh* (the ceremony); *khvāstgārī* (k.) (to demand in marriage; propose for the hand of); *bi-zanī dādan* (to give in marriage); *shawhar dādan*; (ditto); *dukhtar rā*

*shawhar dādan*. Vide also Contract and Dowry.

**Marriageable**, *pā bar bakht* (local?) (of a marriageable age); *bāligh*, masc.; and *bāligha*, fem. (of the age of puberty): *bi-hadd-i nikāh rasīda*.

**Married**, *zan-burda* or *dāmād-shuda*; or *muta'ahhīl* (sh.) (of man); *shawhar-dār* or 'arūsī-shuda (of woman); but 'arūs shuda 'decorated as, or like a bride': *mankūha* (of woman; married by *nikāh*).

**Marrow**, *maghẓ-i ustukhẓwān* (gen.): *maghẓ-i qalam* (of shank; eatable); *harām-maghẓ* (of backbone; not eaten): *lubb* (gen. used for the best of anything). Vide Prime.

**Marry**, to, 'arūsī k. (gen.): *nikāh k.*; *zan k.* or *—giriṣtan*, tr. (of man); *shawhar k.* or *—giriṣtan*, tr. (of woman); *zan ikhtiyār k.*, etc.; 'arūs-shudan, intr. (of women); *dāmād shudan*, intr. (of men); *khvāstgārī k.* (to ask in marriage by parents); *bā Fulān 'aqd-i nikāh bastan*, or *bā Fulān ṣiḡha jāri k.* (of Qazi); but *pidar pisar-ash rā bā Fulān 'aqd bast*.

**Marrying**, *muzāvajāt*.

**Mars** (planet), *Mirrikh* (or *Bahrām*) *khūn-āshām-i Falak ast* (Mars is the warrior of the sky).

**Marseilles**, *Mārsīl*: *Marsal-i Frānsa*, m.e.

**Marsh**, *mashūla* (lagoon, q.v.); *murdāb* (any stagnant water); *bāḡlāq*, T., or *khilāb* (a bog); *lajun-zār* (black mud). Vide Swamp.

**Marshal**, *marshāl* (Fr.).

**Marshal**, to, *ṣaff-ārū'ī k.*

**Marshalled**, *ṣaff-ārūsta*; *murattab*.

**Marshmallow**, *khafnī-yi khabbāza*. Vide Mallow and Hollyhock.

**Marshalling**, *ṣaff-bandī*; *ṣaff-ārū'ī*; *tartīb-dihī*.

**Marten**, *dala* and *dalak* (Pine Marten; the skin is confounded with that of a desert-fox).

**Martin**. Vide Swallow.

**Martingale**, *ta'līmī*<sup>5</sup> (also means a thin 'swagger-cane'): *sīna-band* (breast-plate).

**Martyr**, *shahīd*,<sup>6</sup> pl. *shuhadā*; *kushta-yi*

<sup>1</sup> In Bengal called *nā'o*.

<sup>2</sup> *Gulpar* is used by druggists in the adulteration of saffron.

<sup>3</sup> Here a Persian would not say *bi-maydān raftam*, which might mean *bi-jang raftam*.

<sup>4</sup> The term *ṣiḡha* is also applied to the temporary wife; *zan-i 'aqdī* is permanent wife as opposed to *zan-i ṣiḡha'ī*.

<sup>5</sup> In India *zer-band*.

<sup>6</sup> *Shahīd* lit. "present as a witness." It means all that the English word means and more. It is specially applied to one slain in, or on the way to, a religious war, etc., or to one slain unjustly; also figuratively to one who dies in a manner that excites sympathy—by any sudden death, assassination, or by plague if he does not flee from it.

- rāh-i Khudā*: “*nana-gharībam*” *k.* (to pose as a martyr).
- Martyrdom**, *shahādāt*: [*Mash-had*, lit. “Place of Martyrdom”; *vide* Meshed]; *mahall-i shahādāt* (place of —): *shahādāt yāftan* (to suffer —).
- Marvel**, ‘*ujūba* (for *u’jūba*) *khaylī* ‘*ujūba* (or *antika*) *ast* (he’s a perfect marvel); ‘*ajā’ib*” ‘*l-makhlūqāt* (“the marvels of creation”; also the name of a book, the “World of Wonders”). *Vide* Miracle.
- Marvellous**, ‘*aṭīb* [*ajā’ib*, pl. of ‘*ajība*]; *gharīb* [*gharā’ib*, pl. of *gharība*]; *khāriq-i ‘ādat* (supernatural); *naẓar-ash kīmīyā* ‘*st* (he has marvellous sight): *hayrat-angīz*.
- Mary**, “Mary was the mother of Jesus” *Maryam mādar-i Hazrat-i ‘Isā ast*, or *būd*). *Vide* Jesus and Jews.
- Masculine**, *muzakkar*; *ān zan mard-sifat ast* (she is a masculine woman; or she has fine manly qualities; but *mard-mānand ast* only means “she is a masculine woman”).
- Mash**, to, *lih kardan*.
- Mask**, *div-chihra* (the toy): *niqāb* (veil; executioner’s veil or mask).
- Mason**. *Vide* Stone-cutter and Freemason.
- Masonry**, *mi’mārī*; or *bannā’ī* (the trade of a mason); *ājur-kārī* (burnt brick-work): *sang-kārī* (stone-work).
- Masquerade**, *bi-libās-i— dar āmadan*; *tab-dīl-i libās n.*
- Mass**, *Quddās* (Syr.): *tūda* (heap; also mass).
- Massacre**, *qatl-i*, ‘*amm* (*n*); *kushtār* (*k.*).
- Massive**, *zakhīm*.
- Massiveness**, *zakhāmat*.
- Mast** (of a ship), *tīr*; *dagal*; *dīrak* (also pole of a tent): *darakhht-i jahāz*.
- Masted**, *dagal-dār*: *kishtī-yi si-dagalī* (three-masted).
- Master**, *āghā* or *āqā* (owner, etc.); *mu’allim* (teacher); *ustād* (teacher; also a past-master, skilled); *āghā-yi shumā tashrīf dārad* (is your master at home?); *sāhib*; and *mālik* (owner); *ākhund* (master of a school or a small preacher, *vide* Teacher); *mullā-maktabī* (a pedant, q.v.); *ustād-i kār-ash ast*, or *dar fulān kār dast-i kāmīl-i dārad* = *yad-i tūlā dārad* (he is master of his subject); *ustādī bar ū khatm ast* (he is a perfect master of this): *bi-zabar-dast-i bar-khurd* (he has met his master).
- Master**, to, *ghālib āmadan* (to conquer); *dast yāftan* (to conquer; also to master a subject).
- Mastership**, *riyāsāt* (headship); *āqā’ī* (ditto, vulg.); *istilā*; *bartarī* (mastery, q.v.).
- Master-stroke**, ‘*ayn-ustādī*: *ustādī-yi kāmīl*.
- Mastery**, *tasalluṭ*; or *dast-i kāmīl*; *dar davā-sāzi tasalluṭ dārad*: *tasalluṭ bar kas-i yāftan* (to obtain mastery over). *Vide* Mastership.
- Masticable**, *bāb-i dandān*.
- Masticate**, **Mastication**, *javīdan*; *javīdan-ash mushkil ast* = *bāb-i dandān nīst*.
- Mastic**, *maṣṭakī*: *maṣṭakī-yi rūmī* (best kind).
- Masterbation**, *jaḳ zadān*; *mushtū kardan*, vulg.: *musht-zanī k.*
- Mat**, *būriyā*; or *haṣīr* (of reed or date-palm leaves): *pā-pūsh*, or *kajsh-pāk-kun* (door-mat).
- Mat**, to, *būriyā*, etc., *bāftan* (to weave): *haṣīr*, etc., *andākhtan* or — *farsh kardan* (to mat a floor).
- Match**, *kibrīt* (lucifer); *kibrīt-i rasmī* (common Persian match); *kibrīt-i jarangī* (Eur. match); *sham’cha* (wax match); *mahtābī* (slow-match); *harīf* (equal); *zawj*; and *juft*; and *ling* (of a pair).
- Match**, to, *muṭābiq sh*, and *k.* (of things); *juft āvardan* (of things in pairs).
- Matchless**, *bī-naẓīr*; *bī-ādīl*; *bī-misāl*; *bī-mānand*: *bī-hamtā*.
- Matchlock**, *tufang-i fulānī*: [*chakhmāq*, flint-lock].
- Matchlock-man**, *tufang-chī*.
- Mate**, *najjār va shāgird-ash rā sada zan* (or *bi-gū bi-yāyand*) (call the carpenter and his mate); *juft* (of a pair); *māt* (in chess): *kish* or *kishi* “check”) *zich* (?) (stale-mate).
- Mate**, *juft sh*. (to mate and also to copulate, of beasts or birds). *Vide* To pair.
- Material**, **Materials**, *maṣālīḥ* (for making things); *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (gen. of cloth); *māddi* or *jismānī* (adj. of the body; opp. to *rūhānī* “spiritual”); *in pūrcha az chi jins* (or *qumāsh*) *ast?*: *lavāzim* (necessaries for); *sāmān-i jang*, or *asbāb-i jang* (—of war): ‘*umda* (important, essential).
- Materialism**, *mazhab* “*l-māddiyyīn* (the doctrine).
- Materialists**, *māddī*, pl. *māddiyyīn* (who hold the doctrine).
- Materiality**. *Vide* Materialism.
- Materia-medica**, *kitāb* “*l-adviyah*: *qarābādīn*.
- Maternal**, *mādarī*; az *ṭaraf-i mādar* (of relationship): [*khāla* “maternal aunt” and *khālū* “maternal uncle”].

Maternally, *mādar-vār*; *mādarāna* (like a mother).

Maternity, *ummiyyat*.

Mathematician, *muhandis* (engineer); *riyāzī-dān*; *ḥisāb-dān* (arithmetician); *muhāsib* (accountant); *muhāsib-i sanad-yāfta* (chartered accountant).

Mathematics, *ilm-i riyāzī*; *hindasa* (geometry); *ilm-i ḥisāb* (arithmetic); *Uqlīdus* (Euclid); *jabr u muqābala* (Algebra).

Matricide, *mādar-kush* (adj.); *mādar-kushī* (the act of—).

Matrimony, *arūsī*; *izdivāj*.

Matrix, *zihdān*; *rahim*.

Matron, *kad-bānū* (lady of the house, however young); *nāzira* (stewardess); *mukhad-dara* (a polite form of address); *nana-bāshī* (an elderly person, generally a relation, who manages the house). *Vide* Duenna.

Matronly, *bībī-manish* (in imitation of the mistress; said of maid-servants or little children).

Matter, *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *kār* (affair); *qazīyya*; *mu'āmalā* (occurrence); *maṭlab*; *kayfiyyat*; *muqaddama* (ditto); *turā chī shud?*, or vulg. *chit mī-shavad*, or *chita*? (what's the matter with you?); *in khayālī lāzim ast*, *bāqī naql-i nīst* (or *maṭlab-i nīst*, or *ḥikāyat-i nīst*) (this is necessary, the rest doesn't matter); *muṣāyaqa nīst*; *'ayb na-dārad*; *chizārur?* (= "yes, I don't mind if I do"); a familiar or casual reply when refreshments are offered; for the respectful *bi-chashm*; *ḥarf-i nīst*, *kḥūb*; or *'ayb na-dārad*, or *zarar na-dārad* ("it doesn't matter; that will do"); *chirk* or *jarāhat*<sup>2</sup>; or *rīm* (rare) (pus); *mādda* (in nature); *jū-yi guft u gū ast* = *mahall-i shakk ast* (it's a matter of doubt); *kamā-hiy-yi hālāt in ast* = *asl in ast* (the fact of the matter is—); *kār bi-hadd-i rasīda ast*—(matters have reached to such a pitch that—): *dar in ḥarf-i nīst* (as a matter of course); *chandān maṭlabī na-būd* (it was not a very important matter); *har jūr-i ki mumkin bāshad* (somehow, it matters not how).

Matthew, *Matṭā*.

Matting. *Vide* Mat.

Mattock, *kulang* (pick-axe); *tīsha*.

Mattress, *dūshak* (for sleeping on); *dūshak-i*

*janarī* (spring mattress); *visāda* (for sitting on).

Mature, *rasīda* (of fruit); *pukhta* (in experience, etc.); *kāmil*<sup>3</sup>'s-sinn (about 30 years of age); *bāligh* (of the age of puberty, i.e., about 16 or 18). *Vide* Age.

Maturity, *bulūgh* (of persons); *rasīdagī* (of fruit or persons).

Matutinal, *bāmdādī*.

Maugre, *'alā-raghām* (out of spite to—). *Vide* Notwithstanding.

Mauritania, *Maghrib*.

Maul, to, *lih k.*: *panja z.* (to claw).

Maund (Indian) *man*; [the Tabriz *man* is about 7½ lbs.; the *man-i shāhī* is about double. In India the maund is about 82 lbs.].

Mausoleum, *zarīh* (of Prophets or Imams); *rawza* (prop. of Prophets and Imams); *mazār* (of saints, etc.); *mazja'* (rare; of kings and great men); *marqad* (gen.; but sp. of big people); *maqbara* (of kings; prop. = cemetery); *buq'a* (a spot where anything sacred has happened and which has been made into a residential shrine).

Mauve, *arghavānī* (colour of the Judas-tree flower).

Maxim, *pand*; *maṣāl*, pl., *amṣāl*: *qā'idu* (rule).

Maximum, *muntaha*; *qīmat-i a'la* [opp. to *qīmat-i adna* the minimum price].

May, *shahr-i May*.

May be, *shāyad* (*ki*); *gūyā* (perhaps); *mī-shavad ki*—; or *mumkin ki*—; or *yumkin ki*—(possibly); *yaḥtamīl ki*—; or *muḥtamīl ast ki*—(probably); *ma-bād* (may it not be).

Mayor, *ḥukīm*<sup>3</sup> (of large cities); *kalāntar* (of a big village).

Mayoralty, *mansab-i hukūmat*: *kalāntarī*.

Maze, *ghulāt-andāz* (a mod. trans. for labyrinth).

Meadow, *ūlang*<sup>4</sup> (a spacious natural grazing ground); *marghẓār* (large space covered with grass); *chāman*, any small green plot, lawn); *charā-gāh* (grazing-ground).

Meal, *khurāk* (food); *ārd* (flour); *bulghūr*, T. (coarse meal); *ghizā*<sup>4</sup> and *ta'am* (repast).

Mean, *miyāna*; and *mutavassit* (medium): *khasis* (mean); and *mumsik* (miserly); or *kinis* (vulg.) (in money matters, etc.);

<sup>1</sup> *Chita*, vulg., for *chi-at ast*?

<sup>2</sup> *Jarāhat*, lit. "wound" but in m.c. "pus."

<sup>3</sup> The Shah uses the term *ḥukīm* for the Lord Mayor of London.

<sup>4</sup> Corruption of *maḥall-i lang-i ūba* (for *oba*, T., "a tent, a transportable cabin").

*past*; or *farū-māya*; or *razīl*; or *kamāna* (in origin); *pūch*; and *riḷ* (vulg.) (of actions and persons).

**Mean, Mean, to, *qaṣd* k.** (to intend, purpose); *ma'nī dāshtan* (to denote); *daiālat k.* (of the application of a word; to imply) *ya'nī bi-kushī-ash?* (then you mean to kill him?); *man namī-fahmam*; *ya'nī chi?* (I don't understand what you mean); *lafz-i* (or *ma'nī-yi*) *chāpār 'ibārat ast az inki dar har manzil asp 'ivaz mī-kunand*: *az in jūr harakāt maḥlab-at chīst* (what do you mean by such behaviour?).

**Meander, *pīchādan*.**

**Meaning, *gūsha-dār* or *ma'nī-dār*.** adj. (with hidden meaning); *ma'nī*; and *maḥlab*, subs. (signification); *maqṣad*, pl. *maqāsid*, or *murād* or *maḥlab*; or *maqṣūd* (object, q.v.): *fahva* (signification, import, q.v.).

**Meaningless, *bī-ma'nī*; *laghv*.**

**Meaningly, *bā-maqṣad*; *bā qaṣd*** (also = purposefully): *pur-ma'na*.

**Meanly, *khasīsāna*** (stingily); *bakhīlāna* (miserly); *az rū-yi danā'at-i ṭab'*.

**Meanness, *khissat*; and *khasīsī*** (stinginess); *bakhīlī* (miserliness); *past-fīratī*; or *sif-lagī*; or *dūnī*; or *nā-naḥībī* (of nature).

**Means, *vāsita*; *vasīla*, pl. *vasā'il*: *mujīb*** (but pl. *mavājib* = "pay") or *sabab*; and 'illat; and *vajh*; and *bā'is* (cause): *bi-chi tadbīr in kār rā mī-tavānīd bi-kunīd* (by what means can you accomplish this?); *istiḥā'at-i yak juft kaṣh ham na-dāran* (I haven't the means to buy even a pair of shoes): *dar sāya-yi* — (by means of —).

**Meanwhile, *dar in bayn*; *dar in aṣnā*.** *Vide* *Midst*.

**Measles, *surkhcha*; *surkhak*.**

**Measure, to, *paymūdan*, rt. *paymā*** (of land, of grain); *paymāyish k.* (of land only): *zar' k.* (of cloth); *masūhat k.* (of area): *qadd giriftan* (height, of recruits, etc.); *qadd-i sīna-ash chīst?*; *qadd-i in mīz bi-gir* (measure this table): *paymāna k.* or *kayl k.* (of corn); *andāza* (or vulg. *angāra*) *giriftan* (to take the measure; height, depth, etc.).

**Measure, *vazna*** (powder measure): *vazn-i tām* (good measure): *ziyāda az hadd*; or *bī-hadd* (beyond measure): *band* (tape—): *gaz* (yard-measure).

**Measurement, *andāza*** (length and breadth,

as of a room; cubic, of a box): *paymā-yish* (of land): *ṭul u 'arz-ash chi qadr ast?* *Measurer, andāza-gīr*; *paymāyanda*: *kayyāl* (of corn, etc.).

**Meat,<sup>2</sup> *in gūshi kirm zada ast*** (the meat has maggots in it).

**Meat-safe.** *Vide* 'upboard.

**Mecca, *Makka* or *Makka-yi Mu'azzama*: *Bayt' 'l-Ḥarām*** (Temple of Mecca).

**Mechanics, *'ilm-i jarr-i aṣgāl*.**

**Medal, *nishān*; *madāl*** (Eur.); *imtiyāz* (decoration).

**Mede, *Shīrvānī*.**

**Media, *Shīrvān*.**

**Meddle, *faḥḷī k.*** (of impertinent meddling): *mudākhalā k.*; or *dakhl u taṣarruf k.* (interfere): *dast zadan* (to touch); *kār dāshtan* (ditto).

**Meddler, Meddlesome, *faḥḷ*, adj.**

**Meddling, subs., *faḥḷī* (k.).**

**Mediate, to, *tavassut n.*; *visālat k.*, *miyānjigari k.*** *Vide* *Intercede*.

**Mediation, *visālat*, or *tavassut*.**

**Mediator, *miyān-jī*: *vāsita*; *visalat-kun*.** *Vide* *Intercession*.

**Medical, *ṭibbī*: [*ṭibb*, the medical art; *tabābat* "the profession"]:** *mu'ālaja* (treatment).

**Medicine, *davā*, pl. *davājāt***; (the Ar. pl. *adviya*, in m.c. gen. means "spices"): *'ilāj*; *darmān*; *mu'ālaja* (curing). *Vide* *Medical*.

**Mediocre, *mutavassit*; *miyāna*.**

**Mediocrity, *ḥadd-i vasat*.**

**Meditation, *tafakkur* (k.); *ta'ammul* (k.); *ghawr* (k.): *bi-'ālam-i murūqaba raftan*** (Sufi term): *khaṣṣ* (k.) (thinking deeply on a subject). *Vide* *Intend*.

**Mediterranean Sea, *Bahr' 'l Abyaz*; *Bahr-i Safīd*; *Bahr-i Rūm*; *Bahr-i mutavassit*.**

**Medium.** *Vide* *Mediocre* and *Means*.

**Medlar, *azgīl*.**

**Meek, *burdbār***; and *ḥalīm*: *mazlūm* (m.c.; prop. "oppressed"); *salīm*; *shikasta-nafs*; *mutavāzi'*.

**Meekness, *burdbārī*; *hilm*: *shikasta-nafsī*; and *tavāzu'*; and *farūtānī*** (humility): *mulāyamat* (gentleness).

**Meet, to, *mulāqāt* (k.): *du chār sh.*** (to encounter unexpectedly); *bar-khurdan* (ditto): *urā dar rāh yāftam* or *didam* (I met him accidentally): *farḍa dar khāna-yi*

<sup>1</sup> Note the Pres. Subj., the full sentence would be *ya'nī irāda dārī ki—*.

<sup>2</sup> The Muslim distinction between meats that are lawful and unlawful is nearly the same as the Mosiac. For Muslims, however, camel's flesh is lawful.

*Mawlavi Sa'id marā mulāqāt kunīd: yak farsakh raftam hīch kas rā na-dīdam: ghaflat<sup>1</sup> tū-yi kūcha bi-ū bar khurdam* (I accidentally met him in the street); *tasādum shudan* (to collide); *vide Assemble: istiqbāl—* or *pishvāzi—* or *pishvāz k.* or *jilaw raftan* (going out some distance to meet a guest); [*badraqa k.* (in Kirman also *kafāpā k.*) to accompany and speed a guest on his way: *tashyī*<sup>2</sup>, the Arabic for the mod. *badraqa*, is in m.c. generally used for accompanying a *janāza*. *Vide Funeral*].

**Meeting, majlis**, pl. *majālis*; and *anjuman* (assembly): *mulūqāt: ilāq* (of rivers, etc.).

**Meeting-place, sar-dam** (a secret meeting-place for drinking, gambling, etc.): *dakk* or *dakku* (m.c.) (ditto): *mī'ād-qāh* (rendezvous).

**Megrim.** *Vide Head-ache.*

**Melancholic, mālīkhūliyā<sup>3</sup>:** *sawdāvi*.

**Melancholy, afsurdagi<sup>3</sup>; mālīkhūliyā** (sp. the disease): *dil-i ū girifta ast.* *Vide Sad.*

**Depressed.**

**Melodious, khush-sadī; khush-ilhūn; khush-āwāz; khush-gulū; khush-nawā; khush-āhang** (of people); *shirīn* (of sounds).

**Melody, āhang** (harmony); *lahn*, pl., *alhūn: tarāna* (sweet sounds).

**Melon, garmak** (an inferior kind that comes in season about 1st July); *kharbūza* (better variety a month later); *hinduvāna* (water-melon); *kharbūza-yi gūr-gābī* (a large, good variety); *fāliz* or *pāliz* (melon-beds).

**Melt, gudākhtan**, rt. *gudāz* (tr. and intr.; of snow, wax, fat); *āb k.* (of metals); *hāl k.* (chem.; by grinding or by acids).

**Melted, gudākhta; āb-shuda; mahtūl.**

**Member, 'uzv**, pl. *ā'zā* (also limb); or *juz<sup>3</sup>*, pl., *ajzā* (of committees, etc.); *sharīk* (membrane (partner)); *parda* (of brain, stomach, ear).

**Membership, 'uzviyyat; shirkat.**

**Membrum virile, āla-yi tanāsul; ālat-i mardī; Abū 'l-'Abbās** (polite, prop. only for one very large): *zakar: hashafa* (the acorn); *kīr* (a crude word); *bul* (of little boys: *na'ūz*! (properly only when in erec-

tion); *zarba* (of bulls); *faqara* (joking term). *Vide Penis.*

**Memoir, savinih-i 'umrī** (biography); *tazkira* (gen. in m.c. "passport"); *hālāt: sar-guzasht-i Jahāngir-i<sup>1</sup> qayṣar rā nū-khūwānam* (I am reading the memoirs of the Emperor Jahangir).

**Memorable,—ki gāh-i farāmūsh namī-shavad, or yād-ash az khātīr namī-ravad.** 'Vide' Famous.

**Memorandum, in rā yād-dāsh kun: kitābcha-yi yūl-dāsh** (pocket-book).

**Memory, hāfiẓa-yi bud-i dāram-kam-hāfiẓa-am** (I have a bad memory): *zihn-ash khūb nīst* (vulg.; prop. = he has not a good brain): *zihn* or *khātīr* (mind): *āz yād-am raft* (it has escaped my memory); *hāfiẓa-yi gharrā<sup>3</sup>-i dārad* (he has a glorious memory).

**Menagerie, jānvar-khāna** (a small private—).

**Mend, to, tarmīm k., or marammat k.** (gen.): *ta'mīr k.* (build or repair; of buildings, tanks, masonry); *rafū k.* (to darn); *vasla—* or *payvand k.* (to patch): *in islāh-i ūmūr na-khūwāhad shud* (this won't mend matters): *havā rū bi-bihtarī ast* (the weather is mending, clearing up).

**Mender, marammat-kun; ta'mīr-sāz.**

**Mendicant, gadā; faqīr**, pl. *fuqarā<sup>3</sup>; sā il; khāna-bi-dūsh* (gen. for a poor dervish); *miskīn* (prop. "poor").

**Mendicity, gadā<sup>3</sup>; faqīrī; su'āl.**

**Mending, ta'mīr<sup>2</sup> (k.)** (of things); *islāh (k.)* (of manners, defects in administration; also dressing meats with flavourings).

**Menial, past; danī; dūn; sīfla** (mean). *Vide Servant.*

**Menses, nā-khushī-yi zanāna; hayz (sh.); bī-namāzī, or 'ādat** (polite) (*dāshlan*); *imrūz az hayz jārigh shudam* (fig.; "I've got out of my difficulty"; said by women only).

**Menstruation. Vide Menses.**

**Menstruous woman, bī-namāz** (polite); *hā'iza* and *hā'iz<sup>3</sup>.*

**Mensuration, ilm-i masāhat.**

**Mental, zihnī** (of the understanding; also of diseases); *'aqlī* (of sciences; also of diseases).

<sup>1</sup> Note this *izāfat*. In Indian and in classical Persian "memoirs" are *tazkira* but in Mod. Pers. this word means "passport."

<sup>2</sup> In India "to build."

<sup>3</sup> In Arabic the masc. form is used for adjectives that can apply to females only.

**Mention, Mention, to**, *zīkr k.*; *nām burdan*; *mazkūr k.* vulg.; *zīkr-i jamīl* (favourable mention); *yād-i shumā kard*<sup>1</sup> (he mentioned you); *az zan guzashta mard ham khaylī būd* (not to mention women there were plenty of men too); *az fuḥsh guzashta ūrā zadand* = *fuḥsh bi-guzār kinār, ūrā nīz zadand*.

**Mentioned**, *mazkūr*: —*ki zīkr-i khayr-ash raft* (previously mentioned); *mazkūra-yi bālā*, or *mazbūr* (mentioned above).

**Mentor**, *lālā* (a head man-nurse): *nāsiḥ*; and *naṣiḥat-gar* (adviser).

**Mercantile**, *tijārātī*.

**Mercenary**, *ajīr* (hired; of soldiers); *pūl-dūst*: *ṭammā*<sup>2</sup> (covetous); *ḥarīṣ* (greedy of gain or in eating).

**Mercer**, *bazzāz* (cloth-seller).

**Merchandise**, *matāʾ*, pl. *amtiʾa*; *jīns*, pl. *ajnās*; *tanḫiyāh* (wares); *in jīns-i tijārātī* 'st: *qumūsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (stuffs, cloths): *tijārat*; and *muʾamala*; and *dād u sitad* (trading).

**Merchant**, *tājir*, pl. *tujjār*.

**Merchantman**, *jahāz-i tijārātī*.

**Merciful**, *rahm-dil* (of men); *rahīm* (pp. of God only): *rahmān* (of God only).

**Mercifully**, *az rū-yi rahm*; *az rū-yi ruhuvvat*.

**Merciless**, *bī-rahm*; *sang-dil*; *zālīm*.

**Mercilessly**, *zālīmāna*; *az rū-yi sitam*.

**Mercury**, *zībaq*; *jīva*; *sīmāb* (rare); 'Uṭārūd (or Tīr) munshī-yi Fulak ast (Mercury is the Secretary of the sky): *kushta-yi jīva* (mercury at the back of mirrors).

**Mercy**, *rahm* (gen.); *rahmat* (of God only); *amān! amān!* (Mercy, mercy!): *māl u jān-i shān dar dast-i khush-i Sultān-i qah-hār-i ast* (their lives and properties are at the mercy of an arbitrary monarch): *turā bi-Khudā bi-gū* (tell me for mercy's sake): *amān*— or *dakhīl āvardan* (to cry for mercy).

**Merely**, *faqat*: *mahz* (in m.c. = *barāy*): *in rū guftam va bas* (I said this and nothing else).

**Meridian**, *khatt-i niṣf-n-nahār* (astr.): *awj* (of anything): *dar vāsāt*<sup>3</sup> s. *samā-yi jalālat-ash būd ki*—(he was at the height of his fame when—).

**Merit**, *sazāvārī*; and *liyāqat* (fitness): *jaẓī-*

*lat*; *khūbī*; *in kitāb taʾrīf-i na-dārad* (this book has no merit): *hunar* (of persons only).

**Merit**, to, *lāʾiq-i* (or *sazāvār-i*) —*budan*; *mustawjib-i* (or *mustahiqq-i*)—*būdan*.

**Meriting**, *istihqāq* (*dashtan*).

**Meritorious**, *lāʾiq-i taʾrīf va taʾwṣīf*; *qābil-i taḥsīn*; *mustahiqq-i tamjīd*.

**Merlin**. *Vide* Falcon.

**Mermaid**, *ādam-i daryāʾī* (gen. term): *zan-i daryāʾī* (mermaid).

**Merry**, *sar-i hālat*; *sar-i kayf*; *khush-hāl*: *in bulbul sar-i kayf* (or *dīmāgh*) *ast, mī-khuyānad*.

**Merry-thought**, *janāgh*. *Vide* Philopena.

**Merv**, *Marv*.

**Mesh**, *chashma-yi tūr*, or *surākh-i dām* (of net): [*dām* is properly any kind of snare].

**Meshy**, *mushabbak*.

**Meshed**, *Mash-had* (lit. "place of martyrdom"); the tomb of *Imām<sup>2</sup> Rīzā*, the seventh in descent from 'Alī, is here).

**Mesmerize**, to, *jaẓba-yi rūḥānī k.*

**Mesopotamia**, *Diyyār-bakr*.

**Mess**, to, *kār-shikanī k.* (said of a third person that cuts in and spoils a bargain)<sup>4</sup>: *kār kharūb k.*

**Message**, *payām*; *payghām*; *rasālat* or *risālat* (rare); *tablīgh-i payghām k.* (to deliver a message).

**Messenger**, *fīristūda* (gen.); *qāṣid* (on foot); *payghām-bar* (gen.) (but *payghambar* "prophet"); *rasūl* (also = "prophet"; *Rasūl<sup>2</sup> ūllāh*, or *Rasūl-i Khudā* — *Muḥammad*); *chāpār* (mounted messenger or a post-man). *Vide* Orderly.

**Messiah**, *Masīh<sup>3</sup> murdagān rā ihyū mī-kard*.

**Messmate**, *ham-sufra*; *ham-kāsa*; *ham-navāla* (gen. of friends living together).

**Metal**, *mufarriḡh<sup>5</sup>* (m.c. cast in metal); *maʾdanī*, pl. *maʾdaniyyāt*; *filizz*, pl. *filizzāt*. *Vide* Silver.

**Metalled**. *Vide* Road.

**Metallic**, *filizzī*; *maʾdanī*.

**Metamorphosis**, *tabdīl-i shakl* (of disguise); *tabdīl-i hālat* (as of butterfly from chrysalis); *maskh* (of man into a lower form of animal): *tanāsukh* (rebirth, transmigration).

<sup>1</sup> Or *shumū rā yād kard*: note *rā*.

<sup>2</sup> He was killed by *Maʾmūn<sup>2</sup>-Rashīd*.

<sup>3</sup> Urdu *bhānjī mārṇā*.

<sup>4</sup> *Masīh*, lit. "anointed with the sacred oil, i.e. olive oil mixed with balsam.

<sup>5</sup> Incorrect for Ar. *mufarriḡh*.

Metaphor, *majāz* (as opposed to *haqīqat*): *isti'āra* (the Figure); [*tashbīh* simile].

Metaphorical, *majāzi*.

Metaphorically, *majāz*.

Metaphysics, '*ilm-i haqīqat* (the science); '*irfān-bāfi* (a half-contemptuous term for the metaphysical talk in a Persian *mailis*).

Metempsychosis, *tanāsukh*.

Meteor, *tīr-i ātash-fishām*. Vide Star.

Meteoric, *miḡl-i shihāb*: *khush darakhshīd valī dawlat-i musta'jil būd* (of meteoric fame, etc.).

Metheglin, *sharbat-i 'asal* (mead).

Methinks, *guyā*; *bi-mazanna-yi man*; *gumān-am ān ki* —; *bi-khayāl-an mī-rasad ki* —; *hamchunīn mī-fahmam ki* —.

Method, *tarīq* or *ṭarīqa*; *qāwīn*; *vaz'*.

Methodical, *munaẓẓam*; *bā naẓm*: *kār rā bi-vagt mī-kunad*.

Metonym, *kināya*.

Metre, *miṭr* (Fr. measure); *baḥr* or *vazn* (of verse); *qāfiya* (rhyme in poetry); *sa'* (rhyme in prose).

Metrical, *mawzūn*.

Metropolis, *pā-yi takht*; *dār* "l-*khilāfa*; *dār* "s-*saltāna*.

Mettlesome, *subuk-rūh* (of horses; also of little birds = "sprightly"): *jān-dār* (opp. to *lāghar* "thin").

Mew, Mews, *qūsh-khāna* (hawk-mew).

Mew, to, *maw-maw*—or *ma'aw ma'aw k.* (of cats).

Mewing, subs., *miyū miyū kardan*, or *maw maw kardan* (of cats).

Miasma, *bukhār-i muta'affin*.

Michael, *Mikā'il*.

Microscope, *ẓarra-bīn*; *khurda-bīn*.

Microcosm. Vide Macrocosm.

Midday, *nīm-rūz*; *zūhr*; *niṣf* "n-*nahār*.

Middle, *miyān*; *vasat*; *dar-dil-i shab* (in the middle of the night; vide Midnight); *dar nāf-i shahr* (in the middle of the city).

Middle-aged, *sinn-ash bayn bayn*; *mard-i kāmīl* "s-*sinn*; *miyāna* 'umr; *mutavas-sit* "l-'umr.

Middle height, *miyān-qadd*; *miyāna-bālā*.

Middling, *mutavassit*; *miyāna*: *na-khūb na-bad* (m.c.); *bayn bayn*.

Mid-heaven, *fī vasat* "s-*samā* (of sun); *dar vasat-i āsmān* (of birds flying).

Midnight, *nīm-shab*; *niṣf-i shab*; *vasat-i shab*; *du qismī-yi shab* (?); *dil-i shab* (dead of night).

Midst, *dar miyān-i*—; *dar vasat-i*—, *miyā-na-yi*—: *dar nāf-i shahr*, or *dar bah-būha-yi shahr*: *dar qalb-i*—(of anything); *dar in aḡnā* (in the meanwhile); *dar miyān-i hama-yi inḥā fulān rasid* (while this was going on So-and-So arrived).

Midsummer, *chilla-yi tābistān* (the forty days of greatest heat); *tamūz* (rare; dog-days); *qahr-i garmā*, '*ayn-i tābistān*.

Midway, *nīm-rāh*, or *niṣf-i rāh*.

Midwife, *māmā* and *māmācha*; *vagt-i ki māmācha du tā shud sar-i bachcha kaj dar mī-āyad* (Anglicé. "too many cooks"); *qābila*.

Midwifery, *qābilayī* (k); *māmācha-garī* (k.).

Midwinter, *chilla-yi zamistān* (forty days of greatest cold); *vasat-i sarmā*; '*ayn-i sarmā*; *dar ḡhalba-yi sarmā*.

Mien, *manẓar* (outward appearance); *qavāra* or *paykara* (frame); *hay'at* (general appearance in face and dress); *vajh*, etc. (face, q.v.).

Might, *zūr* (bodily); *qudrat* (of God); *tāqat*; and *quwat* (bodily; or of nations); *bā hama-yi dil u jān = bā hama-yi lavānā'i*; *zūr, kūn-i khar-i ḥisāb rā pāra mī-kunad* (might<sup>1</sup> is right).

Mignonette, *rīzāda* Fr.

Migrate, to, *yīylāq u qishlāq k.*; *sard-sīr u garm-sīr k.* Vide Summer.

Migratory, *yīylāq u qishlāq-kun*.

Milch, *gāv-i shīr-dih*, or *gāv-i lāzu zād* (a cow that has just given birth and will not therefore go dry soon).

Mild, *mulāyim*; or *ḥalīm*; *bā taḥammul* or *mutaḥammil* (forebearing); *havā mulāyim shud*.

Mildew, *purmak* (*khurdan*); *pamp* (or *pampū*) 'in *rā zadu ast* (m.c. only); *zangār*<sup>2</sup> (of wheat).

Mildewed, *purmak-zada*.

Mile, *mīl*, pl. *anyāl* (Eur.); *farsakh-hā lāla-yi khud-rū rū'sida būd*—Prof. S.T. (for miles there were wild poppies growing). Vide Square.

Milestone, *sang-i mīl*.

Military, '*askarī*; *niẓāmī*; *barā-yi ḥavā'i-ij-i lashkarī* (for military purposes).

Milk, *shīr*; *laban* (rare); *shīr-i sar-shīr girifta* (skimmed); *māst* (curds); *dūgh* (*māst* is mixed with water and from this butter is made; what remains is *dūgh*); *bad-*

<sup>1</sup> And also *haqq bā shamshīr ast* and *dast-i qudrat quvī 'st*.

<sup>2</sup> Properly "verdigris."

*shīr*<sup>1</sup> (said of a child suckled by a low nurse; hence applied to an ill-behaved child, also used as a term of abuse):<sup>2</sup> *in shīr ābakī*<sup>3</sup> (this milk is poor); *kashk* (made from curds and dried); *Dur khāna-yi akābir-i Kirmān chu bu-guzārī* ∴ *Kashk ast u bāz kashk u dīgar kashk u bāz kashk* ∴ (a saying in derision of the poverty of Kerman).

Milk, to, *dūshīdan*; *shīr-giriftan*.

Milker, *dūshanda*; *shīr-dūsh*.

Milking, *shīr-dūshī* (k.); *shīr-gīrī* (k.) (subs.).

Milk-pail, *dāl*.

Milk-safe, *vide* Larder; *shīr-ārīz* (a cage of wood or rope but of one storey); *chambara* (circular, of string; has several stories). *Vide* Larder.

Milk-seller, *shīr-farūsh*.

Milk-tooth, *dandān-i shīr*.

Milky way, *Khatt-i rāh i Makka* (vulg.); *Kahkashān*.

Mill, *āsyā*; *āsyā-yi bādī* (wind-mill); *āsyāb* (water-mill); *dast-ās*; and *āsak* (hand-mill).

Millepede, *hazār-pā*.

Miller, *āsyā-bān*.

Millet, *arzan*.

Million, *milyūn* (Eur.); *du kurūr*.<sup>4</sup>

Millstone, *sang-i āsiya*.

Mimic, *taqlīd-kun*.

Mimic, to, *taqlīd dar āvardan*; *adā-yash rā dar āvard* (he mimicked him); *zarb giriftan*; [*zarb zadan* "to threaten and to multiply"]; *Īrānīhā khaylī muqallid and* (the Persians are great mimics); *maymūn taqlīd-i shumā rā dar mī-āvarad* (the monkey is mimicking you).

Mimosa, *gul-i fitna* (mimosa?).

Minaret, *manāra* or *manār*<sup>4</sup> (vulg. *munār*), pl. *manāvīr*; *gul-dasta* (a small minaret in the centre, over the entrance, from which, in Persia, the *azān* is delivered).

Mince, *qīma k.*; *rīz rīz k.*; *qīma* (minced meat); *kūfta* (minced and made into balls; rissoles); *tannāzāna rāh raftan*, to walk mincingly).

Mind, Mind, to, *rasīdagī k.* and *mutavajjih*

*sh.* (to look after); *vide* Listen, Pay attention, etc.; *pay-i kār-at bi-raw* (mind your own business); *khud-at rā bi-pā* (mind what you do); *in rā dar khātīr-i khud am fikr kardā am* or *sanjīdā am*: *khūb!* or 'ayb na-dārad (= I don't mind); *agar (bi-) ānchi guft multafit shuda būdīd bihtar būd*: *muzāyaqa na-dāram* (I don't mind); *az yak dīgar bad-i mān na-yāmad* (we didn't mind each other, i.e. we rather liked each other, *vide* Like); *ra'y-ash bar gasht* (he changed his mind): *bi-zahmat ān kitāb rā bi-dihīd* = *agar zahmat na-bāshad ān kitāb rā bi-dihīd* (would you mind giving me that book): *zamīr* (conscience), pl. *zamā'ir*; *khātīr*, pl. *khavātīr*; and *dil* (the mind); *qalb* (heart; the organ); 'aql (intellect) *yak-dil būdan* (to be of one mind); *mayl dāshtan* (to have a mind to); *bi-khātīr āmadan* (to come to one's mind). *Vide* Idea.

Mind, presence of, *ijtimā-i havāss*; *dast-pāchagī bi-khud rāh na-dāda*; *huṣūr-i qalb* (?) (means also "devout attention in prayer"); *havāss rā ma-bāz* (don't lose your head). *Vide* Intuition.

Mindful, *mas'ūliyyat-i khud rā hamīsha dar naẓar dārad*: *hamīsha kūr-i khud-ash rā mī-bīnad*.

Mine, *ma'dan*, pl. *ma'ādin*; and *kūn*; *surb va mīs rā*<sup>5</sup> *az ma'dan mī-kanand*: *naqb* (underground passage). *Vide* My.

Mine, to, *naqb zadan* (to undermine, dig a passage; to dig into a house or a fort, of thieves, etc.); *zīr-i khāna khālī kardā bārūt guzāshand va raftand* vulg. (they mined the house and evacuated it).

Miner, *ma'dan-chī*; *naqb-zan* (as a thief, etc.); *haffjār u naqqāb* (sappers and miners).

Mineral, *ma'danī*, adj.; *filizz*, pl. *filizzāt*; and *ma'dan*, pl. *ma'daniyyāt*, subs. 'ālam-i jamādī (mineral kingdom); *ma'ādin-i nafīsa* (valuable minerals): *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral water).

Mineralogist, *ma'dan-shīnās*.

Mineralogy, 'ilm-i ma'ādin.

<sup>1</sup> Easterns believe that a child imbibes some of the qualities of a nurse with the milk. Similarly. Indians think that if a foal be given buffalo's milk, it will learn the trick of lying down in water with its rider.

<sup>2</sup> *Bad-ast* attributes the bad origin to the father; *bad-shīr* to the mother.

<sup>3</sup> The Indian *karor* is one hundred *lākhs* or ten millions, the *lakh* being a hundred thousand. In Persian corrupted into *lāk*.

<sup>4</sup> 'A place where a light is seen,' and in Persia met. the "penis."

<sup>5</sup> Note *rā* required after the second object only. The *rā* could here be omitted.



- Minister**, *vazir*, pl. *vuzarā*: *vazir-i duval-i khārija* (Head of Foreign Office): *Sadr-i A'zam* (Prime Minister of Persia): *Vazir-i Mukhtār-i Inglīs* (British Minister, Tehran); *safir* (ambassador): *arkān-i dawlat* (Ministers of State): *vazir-i dākhila* (Minister of Interior); *vazir-i ma'ārij* (for Public Instruction); *vazir-i 'adliyya* (of Justice; hears final appeals); *Vazir-i favā'id* (of Public Works); *Vazir-i jang* (of War); *Vazir mukhtār* (—Plenipotentiary).
- Ministry**, *vizārat*; *ṣadārat* (office of Prime Minister).
- Minor**, *khurd-sāl*; *nā-bāligh* (in law); *tu ki na-yāmadī sahl ast, marā du sāt bi-kār guzāshī* (your not coming was of minor importance, "was nothing"; but you wasted two hours of my time).
- Minority**, *nā-bālighī* (of age); *qillat* (opp. to *kasrat*; Parliamentary term); *qillat-i yak rūy* (minority of one).
- Minstrel**, *sāzanda* and *mutrib* (professional, who plays); *khvānanda* (gen.); and *mu-ghannī* (prop. who sings): *rāmish-gar* (a hired local singer and player): *khunyā-gar* (a wandering bard).
- Mint**, *zarāb-khāna* or *dūr*<sup>1</sup> *z-zarb* (for coins); *na'n*<sup>1</sup> T. (the garden herb); *pūdina* (wild mint).
- Minus**, *'alāmat-i tafrīq* (the sign —); *panj illā si* (5-3).
- Minute**, *daqīqa*; *shast sāniya yak daqīqa ast* or *mī-shavad* (sixty seconds make one minute).
- Minute** (adj.), *khaytī rīza* (small): *daqīq* (critical); *bārīk-bīn* (ditto).
- Minutes**. *Vide* Proceedings.
- Miracle**, *ma'jiza* (by a prophet); *karāmat* or *khāriq-i 'adat* (by a saint or *valī*); *bale, yārū mu'jiza karda ṣad tūmān bi-ḥuqarā<sup>2</sup> bākshīda*.
- Miraculous**, *mu'jiz-numā*.
- Mirage**, *sarāb*; *āb-i Yazīd* (less common).
- Mire**, *gil u shul* (for *gil-i shul*?). *Vide* Mud.
- Mirror**, *mir'at*; *ā'ina*; *ā'ina-yi badan-numā* (cheval glass); *Arastū ā'ina-yi iskandari rā sākhī va dar qal'a-i az qilā-i Sikan-dariyya naṣb kardand* (Aristotle made the mirror of Alexander which was erected on a fort in Alexandria).
- Mirth**, az *khushī dar libās* (or *dar pūst*) *namī-gunjad*, or az *khushī khud-dāri namī-kunad* (he cannot contain himself for joy; *vide* Joy); *hangāma* (boisterous mirth, uproar).
- Misadventure**, *hādīsa*; *sū'i ittifāq*. *Vide* Accident, Misfortune.
- Misanthrope**, *mulanassir az khalq*.
- Misanthropy**, *tanaffur az khalq*.
- Misapprehension**, *kaj-fahmī*. *Vide* Misunderstanding.
- Misbehaviour**, *harakat-i bī-jā*; *bad-raftārī*.
- Miscalculate**, *ghalat shimurdan* (also to count the mistakes); *ghalat pindāshtan*; *ishti-bāh dar ḥisāb k*.
- Miscellaneous**, *mukhtaliḥ* (various); *muta-farriqa*, pl. *mutafarriqāt* (miscellaneous).
- Mischance**, *sū'i ittifāq*. *Vide* Mistake, Misfortune.
- Miscarriage**, *isqāt-i ḥaml* (k. or sh.) (abortion); *ān zan bachcha nāqis* (or *sāqil*) *kard* (she had a miscarriage) *kāshki bār-am uftāda būd* (said by a mother to an undutiful child); *zā<sup>2</sup> shudan-i ḥaqq* (of justice).
- Mischief**, *shaytanat*; *ṣasād*; *bad-zātī*; *kalak-i<sup>2</sup> zīr-i sar dārad* (he has some mischief, trick, in his head); *kharābī-yi kār īnki* — (the mischief of the matter is —); *mī-dānam tarā-yi man māya mī-jīrad* (I know she is brewing mischief for me).
- Mischief-maker**, *muṣsid*. *Vide* Tale-bearer, Calumny.
- Mischievous**, *mūzī* (hurtful); *bāzī-qūsh*, *bāzī-mūsh* vulg.; *sharīr*; *badzāt*; *bachcha fazūlī na-kun* (child, don't be mischievous); *īn tiḥl pidar-i Shayṭān ast*.
- Misconception**, *ghalat-fahmī*; *kaj-fahmī*.
- Misconduct**, *bad-raftārī*; *harakāt-i nā-sazā*; *nā-naḥībī* (stronger than two previous).
- Misconstruction**, *kalām-am rā ta'vīl-i bī-jā kardīd*, or — *ma'nā-yi ghalat guzāshīd*.
- Miscreant**, *awbāsh*; *shaqī*. *Vide* Black-guard.
- Misdeeds**, *ṣamā'im-i kirdār* (sing. *ṣamīma* not used in conversation); *sū'i raftār* (opp. to *ḥusn-i raftār*).
- Misdirect**, *rāh-i bāḥil namūdan* (gen.); *sar-i pākat rā ghalat navishtan* (of a letter).
- Miser**, *la'im* (miserly to himself and others); *bakhīl* (miserly to others only); *numsik* (niggardly; will spend on his own comforts but not more); *kanis*; and *khasis* (stingy, niggardly).
- Miserable**, *shikasta-hāl* (of men or animals);

<sup>1</sup> Various spelt.<sup>2</sup> *Kalak* is properly an earthen brazier (*manqal*) used by the poor.

*parīshan-hāl* (of men); *khayār* (of animals or men); *muhāqqar* (of things).

Miserliness, *la'āmat*; *bukhl*; *khissat*.

Miserly, *khasīs*; vulg. *kinīs* and *kinisk*; *bakhlī* (about every thing).

Misery, *khayārī*; *shikasta-hālī* (gen.); *jalākat*; and 'usrat (pecuniary); *shaqāvat* (miserable luck); *dar hālat-i khayārī guzarān mī-kunand*.

Misfortune, *siyāh-bakhtī*; *balā*; *musibat*, pl. *mašā'ib*; *jalak-zadaqī*; *idbār*; *ṣadma* (gen.; disaster); *shikast* (loss of property); *āfat-i buzurg-i bi-ū rasīda ast*, or *bad-bakhtī bi-ū rūy āvarda*, or *ūrā nakbat girifta ast*; *kalak bar sar-i kas-i bastan* (to play a trick on, and hence to bring trouble on any one).

Misgovern, to, *siyāsāt-i bad k.*; *bī-intizāmī k.*

Misgovernment, *bī-nazmī*.

Misguidance, *gum-rāh-sākhtan* (gen.); *izlāl* (k.) (gen.; rare); *bad rāh-numā'ī* (gen.). *Vide* Mislead.

Misguided, *gum-rāh* (k.).

Misinform, *ittilā'-i kiẓb dādan* and *yāftan*; *khidmat-i shumū darūgh* 'arz karda-and (you have been misinformed).

Misinterpret, *ghalaṭ ta'vīl kordan*; *bad fahmīdan*.

Misjudge, *hukm-i nā-haqq k.* (in law). *Vide* Misconception.

Mislead, to, *kūcha-ghalaṭī k.*; *vide* Misguidance; *sar az rāh burdan* (fig.); *bi-ghalaṭ andākhtan*.

Misleading, *bi-ishṭibāh mī-andāzad*; *gum-rāh-kun*; *izlāl-kun*; (gen.).

Miss, to, *khatā shudan* and *kardan* (of rifle); *nishāna ghalaṭ raft*; *gulūla radd shud nakhurd*; *ānjā khaylī jā-yī shumā khālī* (or *sabz*<sup>1</sup>) *būd* (we missed you); *az dast dādan* (of opportunity); *gum k.* (to miss a person on the way); *khatā k.* (without an object, of a train).

Mismanagement, *bī-tadbīrī*; *bī-nazmī*, *bad-intizāmī*.

Misplaced, *bī-jā*.

Misreckon, *bad-shimurdan*; *ghalaṭ shimurdan*.

Misrepresent, *khilāf 'arz k.*; *ghalaṭ izhār dāshṭan*; *harf rā bar khilāf vā namūda ast* (he has misrepresented the matter).

Missal, *kitāb-i awrād* (any book of prayer);

*Miftāḥ<sup>u</sup>l-Jinān*<sup>2</sup> (a *Shī'a* book of prayers for all twelve months).

Missing, *az injā mafqūd ast*; *maqṭūlīn*<sup>3</sup> *hazār*, *majrūhīn du-vīst*, *vā mafqūdīn ṣad*<sup>4</sup> (killed one thousand; wounded two hundred; and missing one hundred).

Mission, *ma'mūriyyat-i 'unda* (special —, or important mission); *risālat* (of a prophet); *siṭarat* (embassy); *vakālat*; or *niyābat* (being a delegate).

Missionary, *kashīsh* (clergyman); *duktūr-i kashīsh-maslak* (medical missionary; either sex); *parastār* (nurse), or *shāgird duktūr* (doctor's assistant) are also terms in use. [The Ar. *dā'i*, pl. *du'ūt*, is coming into use].

Mist, *bukhār* (also steam, vapour); *havā dūd girifta ast* (fog or mist); *mih* (sp. morning and evening mist).

Mistake, *sahv* (k.); *farāmūshkārī* (k.); *khabl* (k.); *ghalaṭ* (k.); (erring); *maqṣūd-am rā bad fahmīdīd* (you have mistaken my meaning); *chunīn mī-fahmam ki ishtibāh kardīd* (I think you have made a mistake; but *kār-i ghalaṭ kardīd* 'you have erred, sinned'); *dar avrāl-i nazar Janāb-i 'Alī rā 'ivaz-i kas-i dīgar bi-jā āvurdam* (I at first mistook you for some one else: *vide* Recognize); *sahv<sup>u</sup>*; or *nā-dānista* (by mistake).

Mistletoe, *kavālī*

Mistress, *dil-ārām*, or *shāhid*, or *rafīq* *ma-shūqa*; *khānum* or *bānū* (of house); *begam*<sup>5</sup> (for Sayyid ladies); *bībī*<sup>6</sup> (by people of the house); *mu'allima*; and *ātūn* (instructress; goes from house to house); *zan-i dāshṭa* and politely *mut'a-ʿī* (kept woman); *rafīq* (not 'kept').

Mistrust, *az kas-i bad-gumān shudan*; or *bad-zann sh.*

Mistrustful, *bad-gumān*; *shakkī* (suspicious).

Misty, *pur-mih*; *havā mih būd* (it was misty). *Vide* Mist.

Misunderstanding, *kaj-fahmī*; *bad fahmīdan*; *ghalaṭ-fahmī*; *dar miyān-i shān qadrī nā-chāqī ast* (there is a misunderstanding between them). *Vide* Coolness. [k.]

Misuse, to, *bad bi-kharj dādan*; *bī-jā isti'māl*

Mite, *kirm-i panīr* (in cheese); *pashīz* (coin); *zarra* (atom).

<sup>1</sup> On the grass.

<sup>2</sup> *Jinān*, pl. of *Jannat*.

<sup>3</sup> Or *kushṭār* or *atlāf* 'killed.'

<sup>4</sup> In India *yak hazār*; and *yak ṣad* would be substituted.

<sup>5</sup> Pronounced *bigum*.

<sup>6</sup> A child calls its mother *bībī*.

Mitigate, az *qusūr-ash mī-kāhad* (mitigates the offence); *takhfif dādan* or *k.*; *kam k.*

Mitre, 'imāma (pagri worn by mullas); *har ki 'imāma sar ast az ulamā'* st.

Mitred, *mu'amman* (bound with or wearing an 'imāma).

Mix, *āmikhtan*, rt. *āmiz* tr. and intr.; and *qālī k.*, T.; and *shāmil k.* and *makhhlūt k.* (gen.); *mamzūj k.* (of liquids or pastes);

*yakjā k.* vulg.: *tū-yi ham k.* or *shāmil-i ham k.* (to mix all together; of dry things); *ikhhlūt k.* (of persons); *mu'-āsharat k.* (ditto); *bā ham nami-jūshim* (we don't mix, we don't get on together); *in hākim bā mardum mišt-i hākim-i avval namū-jūshad* (or *āmizish namī-kunad*).

Mixable, *qābil-i imtizāj*.

Mixed, *āmikhla*; and *makhhlūt* (gen.); *mamzūj* (of liquids or pastes); *murakkab* (compound).

Mixture, *mamzūj*; *davā* (gen. medicine); 'arag (liquid medicine); *qivām* (in cookery; the mixture after cooking). Vide Consistency.

Moan, *nāla* (k.).

Moat, *khandaq*.

Mob, *izdihām* (crowd); 'avamam' n-nās. Vide Canaille.

Mock, to, *taqlīd-i kas-i rā na-bāyad kard* (we ought not to mimic); *zarb giriftan* (m.c.); *istihzā k.* (ridicule). Vide Mimic and Taunt.

Mocker, *istihzā-kun*; *taqlīd-chī* (mimicker).

Mockery, *istihzā*; *tamaskhur* (ridiculing).

Mockingly, *bi-tawr-i istihzā*; *bar sabīl-i tamaskhur*.

Mode, *vaz'*; *tawr*; *tarz*; *ravish*; *awzā'* (pl. of *vaz'*) (manners; also disturbance). Vide Manner, Fashion, Cut.

Model, *namūna* (sample of things): *sarmashq* (copy, a good example; of persons and things); *namūna-yi 'iffat ast* (she is a model of virtue; chastity); *raftār-ash sarmashq ast barā-yi digarān = in mujas-sama-yi akhlāq ast* (he is a model of good behaviour).

Model, to, *mišāl sākhtan*; *dar qālib durust k.* or *bi-qālib zadan* (or *rikhtan*) (to cast).

Moderate, *miyāna-rāv*; *mu'tadil*.

Moderation, *miyāna-ravī*; *i'tidāl*; *iqtišād u miyāna-ravī*.

Modern, *tāza*; *jadīd*: *mutaqaddimīn va muta' akhkhirīn* (ancients and moderns); *tāza*

*ijād*, or *tāza ikhtirā'* (of inventions, fashions).

Modest, *sharm-rū* (also shy); *bā hayā*; *mah-jūb*; *najīb* (prop. noble); 'afīf (chaste): *shikasta-nafs*.

Modesty, *khijālat*; or *sharm-sārī*; or *hayā*: 'ismat; or 'iffat' (chastity): *shikasta-nafsi* (humility); *uftādagi* (ditto).

Modicum, *miqdār-i*; *miqdār-i qalīl-i*.

Modification, *ta'dīl* pl. *ta'dīlāt* (k. or d.); *islāh*, pl. *islāhāt* (k.) (corrections): *ba'd az tabdīl u taghyīr maṭlab rā pish kard*. Vide Change.

Modulate, *mawzūn k.*; *āvāz gardānīdan* (of voice): *kūk k.* (to tune, of instruments; wind up a watch, etc., etc.): [*qalyān kūk ast* "does the pipe sing properly?"; a new pipe does not emit the correct note; also - "does it draw?"].

Modulation, *gardāndan-i sawt*.

Mogul or Mongolian, *Mughal* (a vague term in Persia, where it is often applied to Afghans and implies barbarity).

Mohur, *ashrafī*.

Mohammedan, *Musalman*; *Muhammadi*; *Muslim*,<sup>2</sup> pl. *Muslimīn*; *dīn-dār* (opp. to *kāfir*). Vide also Moslem.

Mohammerah, *Muhammara*.

Moire antique, *rīsham-i mawj-dār*.

Moist, *nam* (k.) (of clothes, paper, floor); *nam-nāk* (k.); or *pur-nam* (k.); or *marṭūb* (of house, land, floor, atmosphere); *in pār-cha* (or *kāyḥāz nam* or *pur-nam ast* or *nam dārad*; but *in zamīn nam dārad* or *namnāk ast* or *marṭūb ast* (but not *nam ast*): *tar* (wet and also fresh); *nam k.* (to make damp).

Moisten, *tar k.* (prop. "to wet").

Moisture, *rutūbat*; *namī* (rare); [*tarī* freshness].

Molar, *dandān-i āsyā'i*. Vide Teeth.

Mole, *mūsh-i kūr* (also the musk-rat?): *khāl* (a small beauty-mole on the skin); *kalaf* (disfiguring mole; also freckles; the spots on the sun; the dark marks in the moon).

Mole-cricket. Vide Cricket.

Molecule, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*.

Molest, *āziyyat*—or *āzār dādan*; *zarar rasāndan*; *izā k.*; *muta'arriḥ shudan*. Vide Maidenhood.

Molester, *āzār*. etc.—*kun*.

Mollient, *mulayyin*; *līnat-dih*. [grief].

Mollify, *narm k.* (of anger): *tasallī dādan* (of

<sup>1</sup> Modesty is enjoined by Muslim law.

<sup>2</sup> *Musalmanān*! or *Ay Musalmanān*! is a Muslim cry for "Help! help!"

**Moment**, *lamḥa*: *laḥza*: *hamīn ḥālā bi-raw* (go this very moment); *dar ān-i vāhid* (in a single moment); *bi-yak chashm zādan* or *bi-tarfat<sup>1</sup> l-ayn* (in the twinkling of an eye); *ān-i ki* (or *tā*) *dast zad mard* (the moment he touched it he died): *bi-yak ān mi-āyam* (I will come in a moment).

**Momentary**, *ānī*; *ḥawrī*.

**Momentous**, *muhimm*; *qirān*; *bā* 'uzm; *ahummiyyat dārad*.

**Monarch**. *Vide* King.

**Monarchy**, *Inglīstān Shāh dārad*, *jamhūrī nāst*; *dawlat-i mashrūṭa* (limited monarchy).

**Monastery**, *dayr* (Christian; also nunnery): *khānaqāh* (residence of one or more dervishes or Sufis).

**Monasticism**, *az dunyā guzashtagī* (asceticism): *rahbāniyyat* or *ruhbāniyyat* (of Christians).

**Monday**, *du-shamba*.

**Money**, *pūl*: *pūl-i ḥāzīr*: *pūl-i maujūda*; *naqd* (cash including notes): *naqdāna* (cash in coin): *dasht* (k.)<sup>1</sup> (the first money taken in a shop in the day); *tā bi-ḥāl dasht nakardam* (I haven't sold anything yet): *bay'āna* (earnest money): *jīb-kharj* (pocket-money); *sikka* (coin); *pūl-i khurda* (small money); *pūl-i qalb* (bad—); *qāyima* or *sar-rāst* tech.; even money); *ū pūl paydā-kun ast* (he's a money-maker); *pūl-am sūkh<sup>2</sup> shud (my money has clean disappeared); *in kharj-i jīb-i bachcha-hā-t ast*, or *in ājūl-i<sup>3</sup> kīsa-yi bachcha-hā-t ast* (pocket-money for your children): *pūl bi-jigar-ash chaspida ast* (he can't part with his money): *bā pūl-i naqd bālā-yi sabīl-i Shāh naqqāra tavān zad* (with money you can do all things); *pūl pūl rā mī-kashad* (money makes money): *sīm u zar* (money; also silver and gold); *pūl-i khud rā bi-dā'ira zad* (he wasted his money on music and delights). *Vide* Remuneration and Outfit.*

**Money-changer**, *sarrāf*.

**Moneyed**, *pūldār*.

**Mongoose**, *mūsh-i khurmā*.

**Mongrel**, *du-raga*. *Vide* Wolf.

**Monitor**, *naẓīhat-kun* or *nāṣih*; *khalīfa* (the head boy in a class who assists in teaching).

**Monk**, *rāhib*, pl. *ruhbān* and *ruhhāb* (Christian monk; or Buddhist monk): *zāhid* (ascetic); *gūsha-nishān* (recluse); *tārik-i dunyā* (monkish).

**Monkey**, *būzīna* or *maymūn*; *shādī* P.; 'antar<sup>4</sup> (m.e.; ape).

**Monogram**, *naqsh-i khātam* (in signet ring); *saj'-i muhr* (in seal); *saj'-i ism* (elsewhere); *ṭughrā* (a full name in ornamental monogram form, as on a coin).

**Monopolist**, *muhtakir*. *Vide* Infra.

**Monopoly**, *imtiyāz* (mod.; given by Govt.) *ihtikār<sup>5</sup>*—, or *ambār kardan* (engrossing, hoarding up foodstuffs against a time of scarcity or to produce a rise in price). *ikhṭiyār-i kull*.

**Monotheist**, *muvaḥhid*; *muṭlaqad-i taḥḥid* *muḡirr bi-yagānuyi-yi Khudā*.

**Monotone**, *bi-yak ṣadā* (or —*narā*) *ḥarj mī-zanad* (he speaks in a monotone).

**Monsoon**, *mausim-i bārān*; *barash-kāl* or *bārish-kāl* (Hind.; rare).

**Monster**, *tarkīb-i kharq-i ādat*; *vide* Demon. *maẓhar-i khabāsat ast = shavārat bar u khatm ast* (a monster of iniquity).

**Monstrous**, *vide* supra. *chunīn 'amal-i az ray bi-shiddat qabīh ast* (it's monstrous of him to act like this).

**Month**,<sup>6</sup> *māh*; *shahr*, pl. *shuhūr* (used in letters, etc.): *shahr-i qamarī* (lunar—); *māh-i shamsī* (solar—); *ghurra* or *arval-i māh* (first of the month); *in pūl rā sar-i māh mī-diham* (I will pay on the first of next month; *sar* properly beginning).

**Monthly**, *har-māha* (adv.) (every month); *māhiyāna* adv.; [*māhāna* monthly pay]; *māh bi-māh* (adv.): *jūra* (daily or monthly ration, or its money equivalent); *mushāhara* or *shahriyya* = *mavājib-i māhāna*.

**Monument**, *yād-gār*; *āṣār-i qadīma* (ancient ruins); *mī-khāyāham yād-gār-i rū-yi qabr*.

<sup>1</sup> The *dasht* is sometimes placed on the lips and forehead before it is placed in the pocket.

<sup>2</sup> *Sūkh<sup>2</sup> kardan*, tr.

<sup>3</sup> *Ajūl*, nuts, etc., eaten between meals.

<sup>4</sup> 'Antar, Ar. "horse-fly." How does it come to mean baboon in Mod. Persian?

<sup>5</sup> Practised even by leading Mullas. Monopoly, engrossing, and usury, are however all contrary to Muslim law.

<sup>6</sup> In letters, the Muslim lunar month is used; but in agricultural and revenue documents, etc., the old Persian solar months or the signs of the Zodiac are used. The Turkish year is used in *farmāns* and newspapers.

*ash bu-guzāram* (I'm going to erect a monument over his grave): *manāra* (column); *sang-i lahd* (tombstone).

**Mood**, *šigha* (gram.); *zamān* (tense): *vide* Disposition: *imrūz mutahammil-i ta'arruz nist* (he is in no mood to be contradicted); *hālat i bāzī kardan na-dāram* (I am not in the mood to play).

**Moon**, *māh*: *māh-i naw*, or *hilāl* (new): *badr* (full); *māh-i shāb-i chahār-dāh* (= full moon); *tahvīl-i māh* (change of the moon): *māh tā hanūz sar na-zada ast* or *fulū na-karda*: *istihlāl nunūdan* (to view the new moon).

**Moonlight**, *māh-tāb*.

**Moonstruck**, *qamar-zada* (lunatic).

**Moor**, *Mughribi* (man of Murrākish or Morocco).

**Moorage**, *langar-gāh*.

**Mootable**, *bahs-pa'iz*; *nizā'-bardār*.

**Moot-point**, *mahall-i guft u gū*; *māddu-yi nizā'*; *mawrid-i bahs*.

**Mope**, *to*, *puff* k. (of birds; with feathers puffed up); *pičmurda* (adj.) (moping; of birds or people).

**Moral**, *fahm* (meaning); *dar in hikāyat du jā'ida ast* (there are two morals to this story): *natija*: *pārsā* (in behaviour); *tahzīb-i akhlāq* (moral culture, and refinement of manners).

**Morality**, *salāhiyyat*; *pārsā'i* (righteousness); *'ilm-i akhlāq* (the doctrine).

**Moralize**, *to*, *natija giriftan az*—: *dar bayn-i hikāyat binā mī-kunad bi-vā'iz u naṣihat*.

**Morals**, *akhlāq* (also behaviour); *husn-i akhlāq* (good—; opp. to *sū'-i akhlāq* or *fasād-i akhlāq*).

**Morass**. *Vide* Marsh.

**Mordant**, *nāsh-zan* (biting).

**More**, *bīsh*; *bīsh-tar*; *ziyāda* (*ziyād* much); *bīsh-tarak* (a little more): *kam u bīsh*, or *kam-ā-bīsh* (more or less); *bī-kam u ziyād* (neither more nor less): *dīgar na* (no more); *bīsh az*, or *mutajawiz az*, or *ziyāda az du rūpiya na-dād*; *harchi ziyāda-tar bihtar* (the more the better); *az jān-ash ham mī-guzarad tā chi rasad bi-māl* (he's risking his life, how much more won't he risk his property); *chandān ki talab kard kam-tar yāft* (the more he searched for it the less he found it): (az) *yak farsakh bīsh-tar rāh būd*: *qadr-i bi-charbān* ("give me a

little over"; said by a woman making a purchase: the seller, for instance, will then increase his measure of cloth by the breadth of half his nail,<sup>1</sup> a quantity that will quite satisfy the lady that she has made a bargain): *i'tibār-i zan dar chashm-i mard mānand-i khidmatgār ast na rafiq* (women are regarded by the men more as servants than associates). *Vide* Over and Rather.

**Moreover**, *guzashtā az in*; *'alāva bar in*: *iẓāfa bar in*; *vāngahī*<sup>2</sup> (pronounced *vun-gahī*); *sivā-yi ān* (excepting that): *qaṭ'-i naẓar az*— (setting aside).

**Morgue**, *murda-khāna*.

**Moribund**, *qarīb* "l-marg; *mushrif-i bi-mawt*; *nafas-ash bi-shumār uftāda*.

**Morning**, *subh*: *bāmdād*; *'alaṣ-sabāh* (adv.; early in the morning); *sahar* (before dawn); *vide* Dawn; *sūtāra-yi subh* (the morning star, i.e. *Zuhra* or *Venus*).

**Morocco**, *Marākash* (Ar. *Murrākish*); *Mughrib* (old; Mauritania). [green].

**Morocco leather**, *sāgharī* (gen. green: *sha-Morose*, *'abūs* (frowning).

**Morosely**, *'abūsāna*.

**Morphia**, *jauchar-i tiryāk*.

**Morrow**, *to*, *fardā*; *pas fardā* (day after to-morrow); *paslar fardā*, and vulg. *pas-i pas fardā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow): *shab ābistan ast fardā chi zāyad* (= none knows what the morrow will bring forth); *fardā-yi qiyāmat bi-man mī-rasad* (= 'I'll never get it).

**Morsel**, *luqma* (nice or nasty).

**Mortal**, *murdanī*; and *fānī*; and *bī-baqā* (fleeting); *qātil* or *muhlik* (gen.; deadly, killing); *kārī* or *muhlik* (of wound); *zahar-i halāhal* (deadly poison): *dushman-i jānī* or *a'dā* *'aduv* (mortal enemy): *insān* (a man).

**Mortality**, *iltāf-i nufus*; *dīrūz 'idda-yi amvāt duvīst būd*: *bashariyyat*.

**Mortar**, *jūghan* or *hāvan* (for pounding); [*dasta-yi hāvan*, pestle]; *khumpāra* (gun): *gach* (prop. gypsum, cement); *šārūj* (mixture of lime, ashes, and chopped straw; for flooring; also Portland cement); *kāh-gil* (mud and chopped straw).

**Mortgage**, *to*, *rahn guzāsh-tan* or *bi-rahn dādan*; *giraw guzāsh-tan*; [but *giraw bas-tan*, to bet].

<sup>1</sup> *Ū barā-yi man ān qadr charbānīd*.

**Mortgaged**, *marhūn*; *dar giraw rafta*; *dar giraw ast*.

**Mortgagee**, *murtahin*; *rahn-gīranda*.

**Mortgager**, *rāhin*; *rahn-dihanda*.

**Mortification**, *riyāzat* (mortification and religious exercises); *nafs-kushī* (mortification); *parhīz* (abstinence); *fasād* (corruption); *murtāz* and *riyāzat-kash* adj. (practising mortification).

**Mortified**, *khusk-i muqaddas* (austere looking; of priests). *Vide* Doleful.

**Mortify**, *fasād paydā k.* (of wound); *tawhīn k.* (to humiliate); *javāb-i tawhīn dādan* (to give a mortifying reply); *javāb-i dīlshikan dādan* (ditto).

**Mortmain**, *vayf* (gen. of church property, but also corporate body).

**Mosaic**, *khātam-kārī* (in wood); *zamīn-i man-qūsha* (in floor).

**Moses**, *Mūsā*; '*aṣṣ-ḡi Mūsā*' <sup>1</sup> *bi-chashm-i tu* (= "may you not guess"); said by boys playing at *finjān-bāzi*.

**Moscow**, *Musqaw*.

**Moslem**, *Muslim*, pi. *Muslimān*; *Mustima*, fem. *Vide* Mohammedan.

**Mosque**, *masjid*, pl. *masājid*; *masjid-i jāmi'* (congregational mosque, for Friday prayers); *khāna-yi Khudā* (also = Ka'bah in Mecca).

**Mosquito**, *pasha*; [*pashsha-yi khākī*, sand-fly].

**Moss**, *pūda* (that grows on damp walls); *davālak* (tree moss; lichen).

**Most**, *bishtarīn*; *aghlab-i —*; *akṣar-i —*; *khaylī būshad* (or *muntahā*) *qīmat-ash dah tūmān ast* (its price at the most will be ten tumans); *muntahā-yi marātib* (or *dast-i ākhir*) *marā mī-kushand* (at the most they can kill me).

**Mostly**, *akṣar-i avqāt*; *ghālib-i avqāt*: *akṣar-ash* (of quantity).

**Mosul**, *Mūsīl*, for *Mawṣil*.

**Mote**, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*; *tutuq-i nūr* (the column of light in a dark bazar or in a darkened room).

**Moth**, *bīd* (also the fungus insect that eats woollen stuff in the hot weather); *bīd-khurda* (moth-eaten); *parvāna 'āshiq-i chirāgh ast*.

**Mother**, *mādar*; *vālida*; *nana* (by children); *mādar-zan* and *mādar-shū* (mothers-in-law); *khush-dāman* <sup>2</sup> (rare = *mādar-zan*).

**Motherhood**. *Vide* Maternity.

**Motherless**. *Vide* Orphan.

**Mother-o'-pearl**. *sadaf*.

**Motion**, *harakat*; *jumbish*: *inqilāb-i daryā* (restlessness of sea); *harakat-i dā'imī* perpetual —).

**Motionless**, *sākin*; *bī-harakat*.

**Motive**, *maqṣūd-i aslī gharaṣ*; *sallamnā muharrik-i shān asbāb-i digar bāshad* (admitted they act from different motives —); *quvva-yi mutaharrika* (motive power).

**Motor-car**, *kāliska-yi khud-raw*: '*atomobil*' (Eur.).

**Mouflon**, *arghalī* (the Persian mouflon; *vide* Sheep).

**Mould**, *qālib*; *gulūla-rīz* (for bullets); *khāk*; and *gil* (soil). *Vide* Mildew.

**Mould, to**, *tashkīl dādan*; and *qavāra d.* (rare) (to fashion, shape); *qālib z.* or *bī-qālib rīkhtan* (to pour into a mould).

**Mouldable**, *tashkīl-pazīr*.

**Moulder**, *qālib-zan*.

**Mouldy**, *purmak-zada*; *pampū-zada* (vulg.); *vide* Mildew; *urusī-yam pampū zada ast* (my shoes are mouldy).

**Moult, to**, *tūlak k.* T.; *kurīz k.* P.; *par rīkhtan*.

**Moulted**, *tūlakī*. *Vide* Haggard and Inter-mewed.

**Moulting** (subs.), *par-rīzī*; *tūlak*; *kurīz*.

**Mound**, *tal*; *tappa*; *pusha*; *tūda* (heap).

**Mount, to**, *muqavva* (k.) (a picture; *muqavva* = cardboard); *bar asp bar āmadan*, intr.; *savār k.* caus.; tr. (of gems); *savār-i asp shuda tākht*: *bālū-yi kūh raftan*: *bī-qushūn asp dādan* (of troops): *bālū raftan*; and *taraqqī k.* (of prices).

**Mountain**, *kūh*: *sar-i kūh*; and *qulla-yi kūh* (summit); *kamar-i kūh* (half way up): *pā-yi kūh*; and *dāman-i kūh* (skirt of—); *ādam bi-ādam mī-rasad valī kūh bi-kūh namī-rasad* (prov. = it's a small world; we'll meet again); *kūhī* (adj.).

**Mountaineer**, *kūhistānī*.

**Mountainous**, *kūh-sār*; *pur az kūh*.

**Mounted**, *bi-gurda-yi* <sup>3</sup> (or *pusht-i*) *asp savār shudam* (I mounted the horse): *savāra* (adv.; also subs. "cavalry").

**Mourn, to**, *nāla k.* (to moan); *zārī k.* (weep loudly); *nudba k.* (to mourn and recount the good qualities of the dead); *gīrya k.* (to weep); *afsūs kh.* or *k.* (to regret); *mātam*

<sup>1</sup> The rod of Moses possessed magical powers.

<sup>2</sup> *Khush-dāman*, is common in India. <sup>3</sup> *Gurda* properly "kidney" and hence "back of the loins."

(for *ma'tam*) *giriſtan*; *shīvan* n. (beating the breast, etc. for the dead); *nawha* k. chanting, etc. for dead): *dar mālim-i ū tamām-i ahl-i vilāyat siyāh-pūsh shuda* and; *bi-jihat-i marg-ash ghūssa mī-khurand*.

**Mourner**, *mālam-gar* or *giriya-kun* (any mourner for the dead): *nawha-gar* (hired chanters and wailers): *mātam-dār* or *la'ziya-gīr* (prop. in Muharram): *sāhib 'azā kīst* (who is the chief mourner?).

**Mournful**, *gham-gīn*; and *gham-nāk* (shown by appearance; with clouded looks): *mahzūn* (saddened in heart); *dil-tang* (sad and also bored q.v.): *malul* (sad, q.v.; dejected).

**Mournfully**, *mahzūnāna*.

**Mourning**,<sup>1</sup> *vide* Grief: *'azā-dārī*; and *mātam-dārī* (holding the assembly, etc. for mourning): *ishān dar 'azā hastand* (they are in mourning): *ishān 'azā-dār and namī tavīnūd didan-i shān bi-ravīd* (they are in mourning, you can't call); *vide* to Mourn; *libās-i mātam* (dress); *shāl-i 'aza bi-gardan*<sup>2</sup> *bastam* (to wear the sign of mourning).

**Mouse**, *mūsh*; *mūsh-i khānagī* (house—); *dār-mūsh* (i.e. 'tree-mouse or the dormouse'); *mūsh-i sahrā'ī* (field-rats such as the *mūsh-i du-pā* or kangaroo-rat, and the jerboa, etc.).

**Mouser**, *mūsh-gīr* adj. (of cats).

**Mouth**, *dahan*; *dahan-i tang dūrad* (she has a small mouth; a point of beauty): *dahan-i farākh* (large mouth); *sagf-i dahan*, or *kām*<sup>3</sup> (roof of the mouth): *dahan-darīda* (foul-mouthed); *nihang dahan-ash rā mišt-i yak*<sup>4</sup> *darvāza vā mī-kard* (the shark<sup>5</sup> opened its mouth wide like a don); *pūz* (the snout of animals); the lips and mouth of humans; *dahana* (of river or of pass); *dahan* (of a big gun); *bi-yak zabān* (with one mouth).

**Mouth, to**, *vaqt-i kī sukhan mī-gūyad dahan-ash rā mī-sāzad*.

**Mouthful**, *yak luqma*; *navāla* (rare); *qup* (of water): *yak chīngak* (a beakful); *bu-guzār yak chīng bi-zanad*; [*chīng* "beak," but *chang* "claw"]].

**Mouthpiece**, *lab-gīr* (of pipe, etc.): *suſarā*<sup>\*</sup> *zabān-i bādshāh-hā* and (ambassadors are the mouthpieces of the kings).

**Movables**, *asbāb-i manqūla*. *Vide* Furniture, Property.

**Move**, to, *jumbādan*; and *harakat* k. (intr.); *jumbānīdan*; and *harakat dādan*; *takān* d. tr. (to shake) and *takān kh.* intr.; *harakat na-kun*; *vā ist jā-yi khud* (don't stir; stay where you are); *takān na-khur* (don't move); *dar-majlis-i shūrā ū fulān ma'llab rā tahrik namūd* (at the committee he moved that—); *ta'sīr* k. (affect); *bi-jūsh āvardan* (for joy or grief); *bar-angikhtan* (to anger); *garm* k. (to move to tears): *vide* Induce; *harakat* d. (of troops, chessmen): *pīsh* k. (of chessmen): *jā bi-jā* k. (of troops, articles): *rāh bi-raw* ("go on; move"; in chess).

**Movement**, *harakat*; *jumbish* (shaking): *jumbish i langar-i sā'at* (of pendulum, not *biz-i langar*).

**Mover**, *muḥarrik* (fig.): *jumbānunda* (shaker; of things); *jumbanda* (living creature); *taqdīm-kun* (of a motion): *jā bi-jā kun* (displacer).

**Moving**, *muta'aṣṣir* (affecting); *tashvīq-dih*; *targhīb-kun* (inciting of words or people).

**Mow**, to, *diravīdan* or *diraw kardan*; *dās* k.

**Mowed**, *Mown*, *diravīda*; *burīda*; *diraw karda*.

**Mower**, *diravanda* or *diraw-gar*; *'alaḥ-bur* (of grass).

**Much**, *ziyād*; *khaylī*; *firāvān*; *az bas*; *bisṡār*; *vāfir*; *pur*; *tā chī rasad bi—* (how much the more or less; *vide* More); *ān qadr ki*; or *chandūn ki*; or *har qadr ki* (as much as); *bisṡār ziyād* (too much).

**Muchness**, *bisṡārī*; *ziyādī*; *miqdār-i 'azīm*; *kaṣrat*; *ziyādātī*; *vujūr*; *farāvānī* (abundance); *īfrūt* (excess; opp. to *tafrūt* deficiency, being too little).

**Mucous**, *lu'āb-dār* (of leaves, seeds). *Vide* Membrane.

**Mucus**, *khilt*, pl. *akhlūt* (from nose, eyes, wounds); *muf* (of nose): *lu'āb-i dahan* (saliva); but *lu'āb dārad* (it is glutinous).

**Mud**, *gil*; *gil u shul* (adj. and subs.; slush;

<sup>1</sup> Mourning—black or some dark colour—is worn by Shi'as for a near relation for a year, and for a cousin for two or three days. The mourning dress is removed from the mourners by the head of the family or by a big person. Mourning is also worn during the months of Safar and Muharram.

<sup>2</sup> A black shawl is worn on the head by men and one end is twined round the neck. The women wear a black *chādar*.

<sup>3</sup> *Kām* also means "desire." A donkey with a black palate is unlucky and hence cheap.

<sup>4</sup> *Yak* here is emphatic.

<sup>5</sup> The crocodile is often confused with the *nihang* or shark.

*shul* is looser than *gil*); *lajan* or *līsh* (black mud at the bottom of a well or stream, etc.); *lāy* (of mud in streets); *bāllāq* T.  
**Muddle**, *ighlīshāsh* (k.); *shuluq* (k.); *kharābī* (k.); *vide* Mire: *kār rā shālgham shūrbā karda ast* vulg.  
**Muddy**, (adj.) *gil-ālūd* (of water); *mukaddar* (ditto); *gilī*; *lāʿī-dār*; *shul u gil* (adj. and subs.): *libās-am tamām-ash pur gil shuda*, or *shul-ālūd shud*.  
**Muddy, to**, *mukaddar k.*; *gil-ālūd k.* (water, clothes, etc.).  
**Muezzin**, *muʿazzin*.  
**Muhammadan**, *Muslim*; *az ahl-i Islām* (the man); *Islām*; or *dīn-i Muḥammadī* (the religion); *Islāmī* (adj.).  
**Mulberry**, *tūt*; *tūt-i safīd* (white —); *tūt-i siyāh* (black —); *tūt-i khurmāʿī* (large kind); *shāh-tūt* (a good kind).  
**Mule**, *qāṭir*; *baghl*; *astar*: *qāṭir-i dar duvīst rūpiya kharīdam*.  
**Muleteer**, *qāṭirchī*; or *qāṭir-dār*, a muleteer who owns mules: *chārvā-dār* (for mules or donkeys; either the owner or the headman in charge): [*sārvān* or *sārbān* “camel driver or grazer” *jammāl-dār*<sup>1</sup> or *shutur-dār*, the owner]: *mukārī* (a muleteer or camel-man that transports goods); *jīlaw-dār* (a head-muleteer; also a head-groom that rides ahead of his master): *yafīm-chārvā-dār* (assistant muleteer).  
**Multiform**, *kaṣīr* “*ʿl-ashkāl*.  
**Multiplicand**, *mazrūb*.  
**Multiplication**, *zarb* (k.) (arithmetic); *zarb-i murakkab* (compound —); *jadval* “*ʿz-zarb* (— multiplication table).  
**Multiplier**, *mazrūb bih*, or —*fīh*.  
**Multiply**, *zarb k.* or *z.* (arithmetic); *vide* Increase; *du si tā shash tā* (twice three is six); *chahār rū dar shish zarb kun* (multiply six by four).  
**Multitude**, *izdihām*; or *jamʿ-i ghaṣīr*.  
**Mumble**, *min min khwāndan* or —*harf zadan* (to speak in an indistinct manner; also of children humming their lessons to themselves); *jāvīda harf mī-zanad* (he mumbles his words; a natural defect); *shikasta harf mī-zanad* (he breaks off in his sentences; also of a beginner “he speaks brokenly”).

**Mummy**, *mūmiyāʿī*<sup>2</sup> (the medicine); *lāsh-i mūmiyā zada* (the Egyptian; the corpse).  
**Mundane**, *dunyavī*.  
**Municipality**, *idāra-yi baladiyya*, or *idāra-yi tanẓīfiyya*.  
**Munificence**, *bakhshish*; or *bakhshandagī*; or *baẓl* (giving freely); *jūd* (liberality, even by a poor man); *jayyāz*, (munificence; more than *baẓl*).  
**Munificent**, *bakhshanda*; and *baẓl kunanda* (liberal); *jāvūd* (rare); or *jayyāz* (munificent); *daryā-dil*.  
**Murder to**, *khūn rikhtan*; and *kushtan* (to kill); *biʿamd* *bi-qatl rasāndan*: *khūn k.*, Indian, but coming into use).  
**Murder**, *khūn namī-khwābad* (murder will out); *qatl*: *khūn-rīzī* (slaughter of a number); *qatl-i ʿamd*.  
**Murderer**, *khūnī*<sup>3</sup>: *qāṭil* (killer).  
**Murderess**, *qātila*.  
**Murderous**, *khūn-khwār* (of men); *khūnīn* (of deeds).  
**Murmur**, *Murmuring*, *hamhama* (of distant crowd); *shur shur* (noise of water): *gila*; *shikāyat*; *shakva* (complaint in any way).  
**Murmur, to**, *lund lund k.* (gen.; grumble under the breath); *qur qur k.* (of unwilling servant); *qum qum k.* (rare). *Vide* Grumble and Mutter.  
**Murmurer**, *shikā* (complainer); *qur qur-kun* (of servant).  
**Muscat**, *dar Masqat* + *faqat chand darb khāna bā safā ast*.  
**Muscle**, *māhīcha* (of calf, or upper arm); *pay*, and *ʿasab*, pl. *ʿāṣīb*, (tendon).  
**Mascular**, *gūsh-i badan-ash pāchīda ast* (he is very muscular).  
**Museum**, *mūza* (Eur.); *ʿajāʾib-khāna*.  
**Mushroom**, *qārch*.  
**Music**,<sup>4</sup> *mūsīqān*,<sup>5</sup> vulg. *mizgān*; *mūsīqī* or *mūzik*; *mūziq dūst mī-dārīd*, or *az āvāz u sāz khush-i tān mī-āyad?* (are you fond of music?).  
**Musical**, *parda* (scale): *mūsīqī-dān* (one skilled in music): *ṣandūq-i mūzik* (musical box).  
**Musician**, *sāzanda* or *muṭrib* (professional singer or player); *khwānanda* (singer; gen.); *āvāz-khwān* (ditto); *mughannī* (professional singer or player).

<sup>1</sup> The affix *dār* is incorrect as *jammāl* by itself is a camel-owner.

<sup>2</sup> A medicine sold in the bazars, but no longer Egyptian mummy.

<sup>3</sup> Enunciate the *خ* distinctly. <sup>4</sup> Lit. “place of falling”: *masqat* “*r-raʿs* Ar., “birth-place.

<sup>5</sup> Music is condemned by Muslim law.

<sup>6</sup> *Mūsīqār*, a bird with a perforated bill that emits musical notes.



**Musk**, *mishk*: *nāfa* (the musk-pod); *mishk-bū* (scented like musk; the adjective *mishkīn* in m.c. generally signifies musk-coloured, i.e. black); *āhū-yi mishkīn* (musk-deer); *mūsh-i mishkī* (musk-rat).

**Musket**, *tufang*: *lūla* (barrel); *qundāgh* (butt); *khizāna* (chamber); *khurūsak* (hammer of flint-lock); *chaqmāq*; or *chakush*; or *ding* (cock); *sumba* or *māl* (ram rod); *tasma* (sling); *kamān*<sup>1</sup> (spring); *qabza* (the grasp); *ātashkhāna* (pan of flint-lock); *dīd* (back-sight); *magasak* (fore-sight); *lablaba* (trigger); *pāshna* and *shaytanak* (ditto); *qarkhaluq* (trigger guard). *Vide* Rifle, Gun, Match-lock.

**Musketeer**, *tufang-chī*.

**Musketry**, *īr-andāzī*.

**Muslin**, *malma* (Hind.).

**Must**, *mī-bāyist* or *bāyist*; or *bāyad*; or *lāzim ast ki*;—(followed by Pres. Subj.): *chī sadā-yi khish khish-i mī-āyad?* *jānvar-i bāyad bāshad* (what is this noise? it must be some animal); *bāyad rafta bāshad* (he must have gone; classically *mī-bāyist rafta bāshad*).

**Mustachios**, *burūt*; or *sabīl*: *shārib* or *āb-khīr* (that portion that overhangs the lip; cut off by very strict Muslims): *burūt-ash lāb dārad* (he has twisted mustaches); *sabīl-i chaqmāqī* (—curled upwards); *bi-sabīl at qasam, īn rā na-kardam* (vulg. oath).

**Mustard**, *khārdal* (seed).

**Muster**, *sīn dīdan* (to review, by big people); *vide* Review: *hāzīr u ghāyib k.* (to note attendance in muster-roll): *kitābcha-yi hāzīr-bāshī* (muster-roll): *lashkar-navīs* (the keeper of the roll).

**Mutability**, *taghyīr*, pl. *taghyīrāt*: *inqilāb*, pl. *inqilābāt*. *Vide* Change.

**Mutable or Mutation**, *taghyīr*— or *tabdīl-pazīr*; *munqalib*.

**Mute**, *lāl*; *ū kar-i gung-i mādar-zād-i*'st (he is a deaf mute from his birth).

**Mute, to**, *Mutes*, *chālqūz*, *andākhtan* (mutes of birds): *sargīn* or *chalqūz*<sup>2</sup> (of pigeons).

**Mutilated**, *maqū*<sup>3</sup> *l-yadd* etc., etc.: *dast u pā burīda* (of hands and feet).

**Mutilation**, *qaṭ-i a'zā*; *nasaq*<sup>3</sup> (cutting off nose, hands, etc., etc., as punishment for

theft): *khwāja* or *khasī kardan* (to emasculate).

**Mutineer**, *yāghī*; *bāghī*; *tāghī*: *sar-kash* (gen.; rebellious).

**Mutiny**, *yāghī-garī*; or *baghāvat*: *balva* (gen.); or *shūrish* (disturbance): *sar-kashī* (gen.; rebellion).

**Mutter**, *zīr-i lab guftan* (speak in a low voice); *qum qum k.* (rare) or *qut qut k.* or *lund lund k.* (grumble in a low voice; *vide* Murmur): *āhista* or *yavāsh guftan* (to say 'aside' or in a low voice); *qir qir* or *qur qur k.* (of unwilling servant).

**Mutton**, *gūsh-t-i gūsfand*; *gūsh-t-i barra-yi shīr* (lamb); *gūsh-t-i barra* (in m.c. the flesh of a ram of any age; *barra*, properly lamb): *gūsh-t-i rān* (leg of—); *gūsh-t-i dast* (shoulder of—) *gūsh-t-i push-t-i māza*<sup>4</sup> (upper portion of the saddle); *gūsh-t-i sīna* (breast of—). *Vide* Sheep and Lamb.

**Mutual**, *du-sarī*; *az tarāfayn* or *jānibayn*; *īn fā'ida-yi tarāfayn*<sup>5</sup> *khvāhad bud*.

**Muzzle**, *pūza* (of animals); [*pūz*, for a man's nose, is a word chiefly used by Zardushtis; it is considered vulgar] *pūz-band* for dogs and horses): *lunj* (mouth and chin and also the fat part of the cheek; usually of chubby-cheeked boys).

**Muzzle-loader**. *Vide* Breech-loader.

**My**, *māl-i man*:—*am*: *āz ān-i man* or *az man* (mine).

**Myrobalan**, *halīla-yi siyāh* (black): *halīla-yi zard*; and *halīla-yi kābulī*; and *balīla* (names of various species).

**Myrrh**, *murr*; *murr-i makkī* (Mecca myrrh).

**Myrtle**, *ās*; *mūrd*.

**Myself**, *khud-i man*, or *man khud*, or *khud-ām* (I myself).

**Mysterious**, *ramzī*, *sirrī*; *asrārī* (secret): *makhfī* (hidden).

**Mysteriously**, *ramzān*; *az rūy-i ramz*; *makhfi-yāna*.

**Mystery**, *ramz*: *mu'ammā* (prop. riddle): *dīgar az īn sirr hīch namī-dānam*, or *dīgar namī-dānam īn chī sirr-i*'st.

**Mystic**, *ārif* pl. *urafā*<sup>6</sup>, *Sūfī* (relig.): *arbāb-i kashf u shuhūd* (those Sufis to whom revelations are made); *īn raqs-hā ramz dārad* (of mystic dance): *ghayb-shinās* (one who knows hidden secrets): *ahl-i murāqaba*

<sup>1</sup> *Fanar* spiral spring.

<sup>2</sup> *Sargīn* dung of animals. Pigeon's manure is used for melons.

<sup>3</sup> *Nasaq-chī*. "executioner."

<sup>4</sup> *Māza* or *māz*. "back-bone."

<sup>5</sup> *Tarāfayn* Ar. dual. No word for "mutual."

(Sufis that, at will, fall into a temporary waking trance).  
 Mysticism, *Sūfi-garī*; and *Tasavvuf*: and *mazhab-i asrāriyān* (rare) (Sufism).  
 Mystical, *bā mu'amma*; *pas-i parda*; *sirrī*; *ramzi*; *az ghayb*. *Vide* Mystery.  
 Myth, *qissa-yi kuhna*; *afsāna*.  
 Mythological, *mawhūm*; *'adīm*<sup>1</sup> *'l-vujūd*.  
 Mythology, *khurāfāt-i Yūnāniyīn* (Greek Mythology).

## N

Nadir, *an-naẓīr* or *samt*<sup>1</sup> *'l-qadam* (astron.; term opposite of *samt*<sup>1</sup> *'r-ra's*).  
 Nail, *nākhun* (of finger; also claw); *mīkh* (of iron or wood); *gul-mīkh* (with large head, for retaining tiles in position); *mismār* (rare); *chang* (of animal, but *ching* 'beak'); *nākhun tarāshidan* or *giriştan* (to cut the nails); *gal-i mīkh āvīzān kun* (vulg.) (hang it on the nail). *Vide* Hang.  
 Nail to, *mīkh zadan* (in box, or ground); or *kūbidan* (in ground, in box, in wall); *vide* Hammer; *vide* Peg.  
 Nail-cutters, *tiḡha-yi nākhun-gīr*, or *nākhun-gīr*.  
 Naked, *barahna*; *lukht* or *lūch* (*vide* also Squint-eyed): *'uryān*: *lukht-i mādar-zād* (stark-naked).  
 Nakedness, *barahnagī*; *'uryānī*; *juz sālir-i 'awrat libās bar khud namī-gīrand* (their dress is only sufficient to cover their nakedness). *Vide* Nude.  
 Name, *nām*; *ism* pl. *asūmī* and *asmā*<sup>2</sup> (pl. *asmā* also = nouns q.v.); *laqab* pl. *alqāb* (title or nickname); *kunya*<sup>1</sup> (calling one by the relationship; as son, father, brother—of So-and-so); *takhalluṣ* (nom de plume of a poet); *asmā-yi husnā* (the 99 names or attributes of God); *ism*<sup>3</sup> *'z-zāt* (the essential name of God, i.e. *Allāh* or *Hū*): *'alam* (a proper name: of persons the special name by which the individual is distinguished); *az taraf-i Shāh* (in the name of the Shāh): *ism-i a'zam*<sup>2</sup> (the great name of God); *īn jahāz Zulaykhā nām dārad*, or *bi-Zulaykhā mawsūm ast* (this ship is called Zulaikha): *aqar kām-yāb na-shavam ism az sar-i khud-am mī-*

*gardānam* or *bar-mī-dāram* (if I fail I'll change my name): *az īn kār ism u rasm paydā mī-kunī* ('by this you will acquire a great name'; the word *rasm* in Ar. = trace); *ism-i khudat rā sar-i man mī-guzārī* ('you're making me out to be what you are yourself'; in a bad sense); *ism-i bā musamma ast* (it bears out its name; is aptly named).

Name to, *nāmīdan*; *ism nihādan*; *nām guzārdan*; *laqab dādan*; *bad-nām k.* (to give a bad name to).

Named, *mawsūm bi-*; *mulaqqab bi-*; *mutak-khallis bi-* (of poet; with the nom de plume of—).

Nameless, *bī-nām*; *bī-nishān*.

Namely, *ya'nī*; *a'nī*.

Name-sake, *samī*; *ham-ism*; *ham-nām*.

Nap, *khwāb-i khargūshī*<sup>3</sup> (*k.*); *churt-i mī-zanam* (I'll take a short nap; *vide* Nod).

Nap to, *bi-guzār bi-ravam churt-i bi-zanam* (let me go and take a nap; *churt zadan* 'to nod in sleep'); *vide* Sleep.

Nap (on cloth), *purz*.

Nape, *qafū* (of neck); *gawdāl-i gardan* (vulg.); or *pas-i* or *pusht-i gardan*.

Naphtha, *naft* (for *naft*); *naftī* (adj.).

Napkin, *dast-māl-i sar-i mīz* (table—): *pīsh-gīr*<sup>4</sup> (table—): *niḥālcha* (of infants).

Naples, *Nāpūl*.

Narcissus, *nargis*.

Narcotic, *khwāb-āvar*; *munavvim* (med.): *muskir*, pl. *muskirāt* (intoxicant).

Narration, *vaṣf* (*k.*) (to praise); *ta'rīf* (specification and praise) (*k.*); *taqrīr* (*k.*) (also to make a speech); and *bayān* (*k.*); *vide* To say: *afsāna*— or *qissa*—or *hikāyat* (*gustan*) (story).

Narrative, *riwāyat* (*k.*) (sp. tradition): *dāstān* (sp. of adventure) (*g.*); *qissa* pl. *qasas* (*g.*); *hikāyat* (*k.* or *g.*); *naql* (*k.*).

Narrator, *nāqil*; or *rāwī* (gen.): *qissa-gū*; or *dāstān-sar* (story-teller): *rāwī riwāyat karda ast dar mulk-i Rūm shāhanshāh-i būd ki 'adūlat-ash miḡl-i Nūshīrvān va sakḥāvat-ash chūn Hātīm mash-hūr-i āfāq būd*—Prof. S. T.

Narrow, *tang* (also 'tight'); *kam 'arḡ*; *kam-pahnā*; *bi-ham giriṣta* (vulg. or local);

<sup>1</sup> Also in Arabic a nickname as "He of the cat" *Abū Hurayrah*.

<sup>2</sup> Solomon had this name engraved on his seal and by it he compelled the *Jinn* to assist in building the temple. By this name the dead even have been raised to life.

<sup>3</sup> *Khwāb-i khargūshī* is also applied to state of negligence, or extravagance without regard to the future.

<sup>4</sup> Also the name of the loin-cloth in the *ḥammām*.

*bārīk* (of loads; also slim, slender; fine of thread): *mardī* 'st *nazar tang* (greedy; also miserly; but *khayāl-ash mahdūd ast* or *vasī* 'nist "he is narrow-minded").

Narrowly, *kam mādabūd* (or —*mānd*) *ki gharq bi-shavam* (I narrowly escaped drowning).

Nasal, *harf-i ghunna* (letter).

Nasturtium, *gul-i lādan*.

Nasty, *bad-maza* (taste); *gay-āvar* (nauseous): *vide* Unclean, Dirty: *muta'asfin* (of smell): 'amal-i *rakik* (a nasty, mean action). *Vide* Rose-water.

Nation, *millat*, pl. *milal* (properly all peoples of one faith, in Persian, also a nation); *ummat* (followers of one prophet as *ummat-i 'Isā* Christians; *sar-āmad-i milal-i dunyā* *Inglīshā ast* (The English are the leading nation)).

National, *millī*: *dawlatī* (of Government, state).

Native, *būmī*; *ū ahl-i Irān ast* (he is a native of Persia): *talaffuz<sup>1</sup> az ahl-i zabān bāyad bi-yāmūzīd* (learn the pronunciation from a native); *ū zā'ida-yi Kalkata ast* (he was born in Calcutta): *zād-būm*; or *vaṭan* (native land or village). *Vide* Birth-place.

Nativity, *vilādat*; *mīlād*; *paydāyish*. *Vide* Horoscope.

Natural, *zālī*; *jibillī*, *fitrī*: *gharīzī* (in Persian of heat of body only): *dushman-yi sag u gurba zōtī* (or *ṭabī'i*) 'st: *az 'ālam-i<sup>2</sup> zarrāt dushman-i yak dīgar and* (=they are enemies from the egg)

Naturalism, Naturalist, *mazhab-i naycharī*; *ṭabī'iyīn* pl. *naycharī* (Eur.) (the doctrine).

Naturalized, *mufarras* (Persianised; of a foreign word in Persia); *mu'arrab* (Arabised; of a foreign word in Arabic): *ast<sup>3</sup> Irānī hast hālā mahsūb-i bi-Hindī shuda*: *bi-Hindī mahsūb mi-shavad*, or *dar i dād-i Hindī-hā dar āmada ast* (he is a naturalised Indian).

Naturally, *fitrat<sup>4</sup>*; *ṭabī'at<sup>4</sup>*; *az sirisht*; *bi't-ṭab'*; *'ādat<sup>4</sup>* (vulg.); *bi' z-zāt*: *bi-sākhta* (or *sāda*) *bi-istīd* (said by photographers to a posing person).

Nature, *ṭabī'at* (God or of man...); *sirisht* or *nihād*: or *fitrat* (of man); or *nat* (lit. clay); *ṭab'* (nat. gift of poetry); *babr az avval sharza* (or *qahr-ālūda* or *daranda*) *ast* (the tiger is fierce by nature); *har kas*

*silāḥ ma'na dāsht* (every one who had anything in the nature of a weapon).

Naughty, *nā-gulā*; *sharīr* (of children); *ū dukhtar-i shayṭānī* 'st; *ay nā-durust* (naughty boy! said playfully).

Naughty, to be. *Vide* To meddle.

Nausea, *hālat-i istiṭrāgh* (feeling of —; but *istiṭrāgh* alone the act of being sick); *tahavvu'* (feeling of —); *karāhat az—* (loathing).

Nauseate, *kalām-ash* (or *in ṭa'ām*) *dil-am rā bi-ham mi-zanad* (lit. makes me vomit).

Nauseous, *gay-āvar*.

Naushirwan, *Nūshiravān*.

Nautical, Naval, *bahrī*; *daryā'ī*; *madrasa-yi bahrī* (naval college); *shāhib mansab-i bahrī* (naval officer); *dar fann-i jang-i daryā'ī* *Jhūpūn khūsha-chīn-i khirman-i Inglīs ast* (Japan is the pupil of England in naval warfare).

Navel, *nāf*; *nāf-i finjānī dārad* (she has a navel like a cup; a point of beauty on which stress is laid by Arab and Persian story-tellers).

Navigable, *qābil-i suyr-i kishlī*; *qābil-i 'ubūr u murūr-i safā'in*

Navigation, 'ilm-i *mallāhī* (or—*kishlī-rānī*) *rā yād giriṭa ast*.

Navigator, *daryā-gard* (a traveller by sea). *Vide* Navigation.

Navy, *istiṭād-i bahrī*; *quvva-yi bahriyya* (naval power).

Nazarene, *Naṣrānī*, pl. *Naṣārā* (now applied to any Christian).

Nazareth, *Nāṣira*.

Near, *nazdīk* (of things or animals); *nazd* (of persons); *qarīb* (of things or animals or of time); *qarīb-i ham-dīgar nishastīm* (we sat near each other); *dar qurb-i* (in the vicinity of —); *muttasil* (adjoining); *dam-i dast* (near at hand); *dam-i kāliska āmad* (he came near, to the edge of, my carriage); *qarābat-i nazdīk-i bā man dārad* (he is a near relation); *dar in nazdīkī-hā* (= "neighbourhood"; also "in these days," in a future sense only); *'an-qarīb ki—*, (it is near that—); *kam mānda ast dīvāna bishavam* (I'm near going mad); *jahāz nazdīk bi-gharq shudan rasīd* (the ship nearly sank); *kam mānda būd<sup>5</sup> ki—* or *chīz-i na-mānd az—* (= nearly).

Near to, *taqarrub k.*; *nazdīk sh.* (to draw

<sup>1</sup> But *lahja* 'accent.'

<sup>2</sup> 'Ālam-i *zarr*, the world of atoms before creation.

<sup>3</sup> *Mānda būd*, incorrect m.c. for *mānd*.

near to); *ū dar nazar-i Shāh taqarrub yāfta ast* (he has found great favour in the sight of the Shah).

Nearly, *taqrīb*<sup>m</sup>: 'an *qarīb ki*—(it is near that —). *Vide* Near.

Nearness, *nazdīkī*, *qarābat*.

Near-sighted, *nazar-ash kūtāh ast*: *vide* Purblind and Short-sighted.

Neat, *tamīz* (clean and neat; gen.); *murattab* (of a room); *zan-i pākīza* (neat woman); *nazīf* (clean; of persons or clothes or garden); *zan-i Farangī-ma'āb*<sup>1</sup> *va khaylī pākīza* (a mother's description to her son of the wife she has selected for him).

Neatly, *ūrā bā safa'i du-nīm kard* (he cut it neatly in two); *bad tawjīh na-kard* (he expressed it rather neatly).

Neatness, *pākīzagi*; *salīqa* (good taste).

Nebuchadnezzar, *Bukht-Naṣar*.

Necessaries, *lavāzim*; *havā'ij* and *hājāt*. *zarūriyyāt*; *nā-guzārīhā-yi safar* (the absolute necessities of a journey).

Necessarily, *lā-budd*; *lā mahāla*.

Necessary, *vājib*; *lāzim*; *bi-qadar-i luzūm*: *bi-hiḥ vājh lāzim nist ānājā bi-ravīd*: *ānchi lāzima-yi tadhīr bud bi-jā āvard* (he did what was necessary); *nān lāzima-yi zindagi st*.

Necessitarian, *Jabrī*: *Jabriyya* (the sect).

Necessitous, *muhtāj*. *Vide* Poor and Needy.

Necessity, *luzūm*; *zarūrat*; *hājāt*, *bi-farḡ-i zarūrat* = *dar ḥin-i luzūm* (in case of necessity).

Neck, *gardan* (of men, animals, bottles); *gardan bi-gardan shudan* (to fall on each other's neck); *halq*; or *gulū* (throat): *nāy*; or *hulqūm* (wind-pipe); *vide* Nape; *gardanu* (of land); *gūsh-i gorm* (from the neck of a slaughtered animal).

Neck-cloth, *gardan-band* (also necklace); or *shāl-i gardan* (comforter); *dastmāl-i gardan* (scarf).

Necklace, *gardan-band*; [*gulū-band* or *zīr-gulū'i* is a pendant to a pin or broach which fastens the *chārqaḍ*]; *tawq* (a ring round the neck; not now worn by the Persians).

Neck-tie, *gardan-band* (applied to English neck-tie!).

Necromancy, *taskhīr-i arvāh*; *taskhīr-i arvāh-i khabīṣa* (subduing evil spirits); *taskhīr-i jinn*. *Vide* Magician, etc.

Nectarine, *shalīl*.

Need, *luzūm* or *zarūrat* (*dāshṭan*); *ihtiyāj* (*dāshṭan*) (also = "destitution"); *bi-kumak-i shumā hiḥ muhtāj nīstan* (or—*ihtiyāj na-dāram*), *dar band-ash nīstam* (I am not in absolute need of it).

Needle, *sūzan*: *javāl-duz* (packing—); *sūrākh* or *tah-i sūzan* (eye of —); *sar* (point); *mīl* (a bodkin, probe, blunt needle).

Needle-case, *sūzan-dān*.

Needleful, *yak nakh abrīsham* (a needleful of silk). *Vide* Knitting.

Needless, *bī-zarūrat*; *bī-luzūm*; *khud rā bi-jihat bi-zahmat mī-andāzad* (she is giving herself needless trouble).

Needy, *muhtāj*. *Vide* Poor.

Nefarious, *shanī* (of men or actions); *ma-dan-i khubḡ u fasād*; or *shaqī* (of people); *jazīh* (of actions).

Negation, *salb* (in logic); *naqīz*<sup>2</sup> (opposite); *inkār*; *naḡī* subs. (denying).

Negative, *naḡīy* subs (gram); *ba-zī awqāt khabar-i naḡī bihtar az isbāt ast* (negative information is sometimes more useful than affirmative).

Negatively, *naḡīy*<sup>m</sup>.

Neglect, *ghaflat* (k.) *taghāful* (k.); *tahārun* (k.); *tasāhul* (k); *kūtibā* (k.); *in bi-rāsita-yi ihmāl-i shumā shuda*.

Neglect, *ghāfil sh.*: *dar kār-ash susti mā-kunad*; *rasādaḡi-yi atfāl-ash rā namā-kunad* (she neglects her children).

Neglected, *vil guzāshṭa*: *kas-i pursān-i hāl-ash nīst*.

Negligent, *bī-khabar*; *bī-parvā*; *bī-i'tinā*: *sust*; *lā-ubālī*<sup>3</sup>; *u tumbal va ghāfil ast*: *dar kār-ash ihmāl dārad*.

Negotiate, *īnak barāt*: *mablagh-i<sup>4</sup> fulān havāla dāda shud ki fulān tājir bi-shumā bi-pardāzad* (here is the bill of exchange for so much, assigned on such and such a merchant who will negotiate it for you).

<sup>1</sup> *Ma'āb* Ar., prop. "place of return; a repository": used in forming compound adjectives of likeness, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Motion is the *naqīz* of rest, because a body must be either in motion or at rest; but black is the *zidd* of white, because an object may be void of both these; it may be yellow or another colour but never both black and white.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. in Arabic "I do not care."

<sup>4</sup> Note that *mablagh*, unlike most qualifying words preceding numerals, is followed by an *izāfat*. *Havāla shud* = "assigned by me," *Az chiz-i pardākhtan*, "to finish," but *bi-chiz-i pardākhtan*, "to attend to a thing."

Negotiations, *muzākarāt*, pl. (between parties); *mukhābarāt*; *murāvadāt* pl. (m.c.).

Negress, *dukhtar-i Ḥabashī* (young); *zan-i Ḥabashī*: *dada-siyāh* (a negress slave).

Negro, *Zangī* (Zanzibārī): *Ḥabashī* (Abyssinian): *Balūch* (a black-skinned Baluch of a special tribe): *siyāh: kākā*<sup>1</sup> or *siyāh* or *ghulam* (a black male slave): *kanāz* (gen., a slave woman); and *dada* (black slave woman); *siyāh gar surkh pūshad khar bi-khandad* (= a jackdaw in peacock's feathers. Negroes are fond of bright red, a colour not supposed to suit them).

Neighing, *shuha* (zadan or *kashīdan*); *shahna* (vulg.).

Neighbour, *ham-sāya*; *ham-javār*.

Neighbourhood, *ham-sāyagī*. *javār*: *qurb u javār*; *atrāf*; *nazdīkī*; *dar īn havālī* (or *navāhī*) *manzil dārad*, or vulg. *dawr u bar-i man manzil dārad* (or *dar īn dawr u bar-hā* -); *dar ham-sāyagī-yi man mī-mānad*, but *dar havālī-yi* (or *navāhī-yi*) *Shīrāz mī-mānad*.

Neither, nor, *na—na*: *na īn na ān* (neither this nor that; neither the one thing nor the other), ∴ *Na khud khurī na kas dihi* ∴ *ganda kunī bi-say dihi* ∴ ("you neither eat it nor give it away: you spoil and then give it to the dogs" said of the miser).

Nejd, *Najd*.

Nephew, *barādar-zāda* and *khvāhar-zāda* (nephew or niece): *pisar-i barādar*, etc. etc.; *pisar-i kākā* (vulg.; son of elder brother).

Nepotism, *naḥṣānīyyat* (prop. selfishness); *aqārib-parastī*.

Nerve, *ʿasaba* or *ʿasab*: and *pay* (also = sinew, tendon, etc.).

Nervous, *amrāz-i ʿasabī* (nervous diseases).

Nest, *ashiyāna* (k.) (of birds) *khūna* (k.) (of animals, of ants): *ghāl* (k.) and *lāna* (k.) (of birds and wasps); *chāl* (k.) (of wasps).

Nestle to, (*dar* ) *dast u pā jam' karda nishastan* (of animals): *bāl u par jam' k.* (of birds).

Nestling, *āshiyānī* (eyess): *buz-yūr* 'T. and *farkh* Ar. pl. *afrakh* (in Falconry a bird in the immature plumage, before the first moult; vide Haggard): *jūja* (of domestic fowl or any running chick).

Nestorian, *Nastūrī*.

Nestorices, *Nastūr*.

Net, *tūr* (gen.; also lace): *du-gaza* (a small hawk-net): *dām* (any snare): *shabaka* Ar. (netting, net-work).

Net to, *bi-tūr giriṣtan*.

Netted, *tūrī*; vide Snared: *mushabbak* (of net-work).

Nettle, *anjara*; *gazna*; [*pataham*. a leaf applied to cure a nettle-sting; the dock?].

Neuralgia, *dard-i ʿasab*: *nazla*,<sup>2</sup> or vulg. *rīkhta*. Vide Catarrh.

Neuter, *lazkir u taʿnīs na-dārad*: *ghayr-i ʿī rūh* (things without life).

Neutral, *bi-taraḥ*.

Never, *hargiz*; or *asl<sup>3</sup>*; or *abad<sup>4</sup>*; or *hīch vaqt* (with verb in negative): *vaqt-i gul-i nay*, or *nuh-shamba-yi ākhir-i hafta* (never; said to children to put them off; the *nay* of course never flowers. Compare the English "When Good Friday falls on a Monday"); *haftād sāl-i siyāh*.

New, *naw*; *tāza*; *jadīd*; *tāzagī na-dārad* (there's nothing new in this); *dast na-khurda* (untouched, first-hand).

New Year's Day, *Naw-rūz*; *ʿId-i Naw-rūz* (festival of—).

New-comer, *tāza-vārid*.

New-fashioned, *naw dar āvard* (of clothes, the latest invention).

Newness, *jiddat*; *tāzagī*.

News, *khābar* (pl. *akhbār*) (news or newspaper); *muzhda*; or *khābar-i khush* (good news); *az bishārat-i<sup>5</sup> ki Mawlā-yi mushkil-kushā-yam bi-man dād khātir-jam' shuda qaṣṣ-i Rum kardam*—Prof. S. T. (feeling easy on hearing the joyful news my learned master gave me, I started for Turkey); *muzhdagānī* (a present for good news); *khābar-i bad* (bad news): *shuhbat-i bāzārī* (bazaar talk).

News-monger, *akhbār-chī* (gen., also a reporter to a newspaper); *khābar-tarāsh*.

News-writer, *akhbār-navīs*, or *vaqāʿi-niyār* (to newspaper).

Next, *māh-i āyanda* or *māh-i ātiya* (next month): *rūz-i dīgar* or *—baʿd*, or *farḍā* (next day): *māh-i baʿd* or *māh-i dīgar* (the month following); *muttaṣil* (adjoining): *baʿd az īn* (adv.).

<sup>1</sup> *Kākā*, properly "elder brother."

<sup>2</sup> Pronounced 'Nejd.'

<sup>3</sup> *Nazla* (in coll. Ar. = apoplexy) is properly "catarrh," but is a vague term for a disease that is supposed to turn the hair white, cause the teeth to decay, and the eyes to water.

<sup>4</sup> Or *bashārat*.

**Nib** of a pen, *sar-i qalam* (m.c.): *sar-i qalam-i fūlādī* (steel nib): *fak(k)* (the slit): *nūk-i qalam* (the nib portion of a reed pen); *zabānu-yi qalam* (each side of the nib); *qadd-zan* (a strip of horn or ivory on which pens are nibbed).

**Nib** to, *qadd* (or *qatt*) *zadan*.

**Nice**, *khaylī-jā-yi bā safā*<sup>1</sup> *ist* or *jā-ist khaylī bā safā* (it's a very nice place): *khush ta'm*; or *khush-maza* (of taste); *daqiq* (fine).

**Niche**, *tāqcha* (any small niche): *hilālī* (an arched niche); *mihrāb* (in a mosque; for *Imām*).

**Nick**, *gūsha* (notch in wood). *Vide* Time.

**Nickel**, *nikal* (Eur.); *varshū* (Russian) (electro-plate).

**Nick-name**, *laqab guzāsh-tan* or *nihādan* (also title); *barā-yi ū ism guzāsh-ta-and*.

**Nick-named**, *mulaqqab* (also entitled, titled).

**Niece**, *dukhtar barādar* or *dukhtar-khūpāhar*. *Vide* Nephew.

**Nicholas**, *Niklā*.

**Niggard**, *mumsik*; *bakhīl*. *Vide* Miser, Mean, etc.

**Niggardliness**, *imsāk*; <sup>2</sup> *bukhl* or *bakhālat*.

**Night**, *shab*; *shaw* (vulg.); *layl* Ar. pl. *layālī*; *dīshab*, vulg. *dīshaw* (last night); *sahar* (the last part of the night, i.e., the early morning before dawn); *shab-i yaldā* (the longest night); *shabāna-rūz* (night and day; 24 hours); *parī-shab* (the night before last); *harf-i shab ṣubḥ na-dārad* (=no importance must be attached to an after-dinner speech); *imshab yak sāl ast* (interminable night); *biyā tā dar suḥbat shab bi-rūz ārim* (let us pass the night in talking); *dar dil-i shab* (in the dead of night); *imshab*, vulg. *imshaw* (this, i.e., the coming, night); *shab-nishastan* or *shab nishīnī k.* (to make a night of it); *shab-zinda-dār* (one who watches and prays by night; also used of dogs)<sup>3</sup>; *Shab-i Qadar* (supposed to be between 19th and 27th of Ramazān; the doors of Heaven are open and the angels descend); *Shab-i Barāt* (on the 15th of Sha'bān. *Vide* note to Rejoice).

**Night-blind**, *shab-kūr* (opp. to *rūz-kūr*).

**Night-blindness**, *shab-kūrī*.

**Night-brawler**, *shab-gard* (also of animals 'prowling at night.' *Vide* also Night-Watch).

**Night-cap**, *shab-kulūh*.

**Night-dress**, *jūma-yi khayāb*; [but *rakht-i khayāb* 'bedding']. *Vide* Night-Shirt.

**Nightingale**, *bulbul* (a term sp. applied to the nightingale but also to several species of warblers); *hazār-dāstān*, or *hazār*, or 'anda-līb pl. 'anādil (the nightingale *Daulias Hafizi* or *Sylvia Lusecna*); *bulbul-i khurmā* (the Common Bulbul).

**Nightly**, *har-shab*; or *shabānu* (every night).

**Night-man**, *khalā-pāk-kun*; or *khāṣṣa-chīn* (who cleans latrines at night).

**Nightmare**, *kābūs*; *khuftū* (m.c. only); *bakhtak*; *qabūk* (all with—*dar khayāb āmadan*).

**Nightshade**. *Vide* Henbane.

**Night-shirt**, *yak tā-yi pirāhan* (with nothing on but a night-shirt). *Vide* Night-dress.

**Night-watch**, *shab-gard* (*vide* Night-brawler): 'asas.

**Nihilist**, *Nihilist* (Eur.).

**Nile**, *Rūd-i Nīl*.

**Nimble**, *chābuk*; *shūtīr*; *khush-daw* (swift and also with good action; of a horse. etc.): *zīring* (also of intellect).

**Nimrod**, "Nimrod persecuted Abraham" *Namrūd Ibrāhīm rā sitam kard*.

**Nine**, *nuh*.

**Nineteen**, **Nineteenth**. *nūzdah*; *nūzdahum* (19th).

**Ninety**, *navad*.

**Nineveh**, *Nīnavā* or *Naynavā*.

**Nip** to, *pinjar giriftan* (pinch with the fingers only), *nishkunj* or *nishkan giriftan*.

**Nipped**, *angusht-am tū-yi ambur fishurda shud*; or *ambur angusht-am rā girift*; or *angusht-am tū-yi ambur gir kard*.

**Nippers**, *ambur*.

**Nipple**, *sar-i pistān*: *pistānak* (of gun).

**Nishapur**, *Nayshāpūr*.

**Nit**, *rishk*. *Vide* Lice.

**Nitre**, *natrūn*.

**No**, **not**, *na*: *khayr* (polite); nodding the head forward English-fashion is "Yes," but throwing the head back, and sometimes at the same time closing the eyes, is "No." Simply closing the eyes is "Yes," while raising the eyebrows is

<sup>1</sup> باصفائیت or باصفائات

<sup>2</sup> But *ū khaylī imsāk dārad* has a common and objectionable meaning.

<sup>3</sup> Hence 'Uṣmān-i shab zinda-dār, a Shi'a equivocate.

“No’); *na khayr*; *az tah pūl na-dāram* (no; I have no money at all); *bibakhshīd* (lit. pardon me); *nay nay*, or *khayr khayr* (no, no! not at all!).

**Noah**, “Noah built the ark at the time of the flood” *Nūh pīsh az tūfān kishīd rā sākhī*; [*kishī-yi*— or *safīna-yi*, *Nūh*, “the Ark”; *tūfān-i Nūh*, “the Flood”].

**Nobility**, *najābat*; or *sharāfat* (worth); *shurajā<sup>u</sup> u nujabā<sup>u</sup>* (nobility and gentry).

**Noble**, *sharīf* (in lineage and nature); *najīb* (ditto); *buzurg-zāda*<sup>1</sup> or *amīr-zāda* (of noble race); *bi-marg-i majdāna murd* (he died a noble death; opp. to *marg-i razī-lāna*).

**Nobles**, *nujabā<sup>u</sup>*. *Vide* Nobility.

**Nobly**, *najībāna*.

**Nobody**, *hīch kas*<sup>2</sup> (no-one, with verb in negative); *murd-i majhūl-i ast*, or vulg. *ū kas-i nīst* (he’s a nobody); *past-pāya* (of no family; and also of low family); *hīch-kūra*: *dākhīl-i qāzūrāt ham nīst* (not even dirt).

**Nocturnal**, *shab-gard* (of animals).

**Nod**, *bā sar ishāra kardan* (‘*vide*’ No and Not); or *sar jumbānīdan*: *churt zadan* (in sleep; *vide* Nap); *pīnakī z.* (sp. for opium smokers, etc.).

**Noise**, *ghawghā* (of crowd); *āvāz*; or *sadā* (of things); *hāy hūy*, or *shūrīsh* (of crowd); *shūt u shūt* (loud talking); *tāqat-i in qadar shar u shūr na-dāram* (I can’t stand this noise; of people); *harf namī-zānad tūp mī-zanad*<sup>3</sup> (he’s not talking, he’s making a noise to frighten you); *dar dil-i shab sadā-yi shikastan-i āmad* (in the dead of night I heard the noise of something cracking); *faryād* (loud cry); *shuluq* (disturbance and noise; of people); *valvala* (excited cries of grief or exultation; *vide* Howling); *hāy u hūy* (hue and cry); *dād u bi-dād* (crying out).

**Noiseless**, *bī-sadā*; or *bī-āvāz*; or *bī-sadā u nidā* (of people, things; “desolate, quiet” of a place).

**Noisily**, *bā sadā-yi buland*.

**Noisy**, *ghawghā<sup>u</sup>* (of individuals); *pur-sadā* (of a street). *Vide* Uproarious.

**Nolens volens**, *khwāhī na-khwāhī*; *tau<sup>an</sup> aw karh<sup>an</sup>*.

**Nomad**, *il*, pl. *ilāt* or *iliyāt* (a nomad tribe);

*iliyātī*, adj.; *chādar-nishīn* or *bādiya-nishīn*, subs or adj.; *badū* (a Bedouin).

Nomadic, *badavī* (of Arabs only). *Vide* Nomad.

**Nom-de-plume**, *takhallus* (of poet); *ism-i farzī* (other than in poetry).

**Nominal**, *ismī*; *barā-yi nām* or —*ism* (not in reality).

**Nominally**, *ism<sup>a</sup>*; *nān ismī yak man yak qarān ast, valī sī shāhī mī-farūshand* (m.c.) (bread is nominally a *qarān* a *mann* but in reality it is sold at 1½ *qarān*).

**Nomination**, *tasmiya* (*kardan*); *nām-zad kardan*. *Vide* Appoint

**Nominative**, *hālat-i fā ilī* (gram.).

**Nominator**, *nām-zad-kun*; *nash-kūn*.

**None**, *hīch na* (of things); *hīch kas na<sup>2</sup>*— (of persons): *hīch kudām na*— (ditto); *ahad-i na-yamad<sup>4</sup>* (none came): *dar jahān kist ki bī-gunāh bāshad?*; *kas-i nīst ki bī-gunāh bāshad*.

**Nonentity**, *nīstī*: *‘adam*; *fanā* (non-existence); *hīch ast* (of a person).

**Non-existent**, *nīst*; *nā-būd*; *ma’dūm*; *‘adīm<sup>u</sup>* ‘*l-vujūd*.

**Nonsense**, to talk, *pūch*, or *bī-ma’nī*, or *bī-hūda* adj. (*guftan*) (= “worthless”; of men or things); *charand* or *harza* or *laghv* or *jafang* (*guftan*); *harf-i muft* (*zadan*); *arājīj* (*guftan*) (lit. false rumours); *az rū-yi fahm namī-gūyad = rū-yi havā mī-gūyad* (he’s talking rot; ‘gasing’ etc.); *mardaka guh mī-khurad* vulg. (the fellow’s talking rot); *in hama pashm ast* (vulg., this is nonsense; lit. this is all pubes hair; but of cloth, ‘this is all wool’).

**Nonsensical**, *bī-khud*; *bī-ma’ni*, *bīhūda*; *vāhī*: *yāva* (rare).

**Non-suited**, *murāfa’a-yi mulda’i rā radd kardand*<sup>5</sup>.

**Noon**, *nīm-rūz*: *zuhr*; *nisf<sup>u</sup> n-nahār*; *vasat-i rūz*.

**Nooning**, *qaylūla*, or *khwāb-i nīm-rūz* (noon-day sleep).

**Noose**, *kham-i kamand* (of lasso<sup>6</sup>); *qil* (?) (horse-hair noose?); *halqa-yi mū-yi asp* (horse-hair noose); *dām* (snare). *Vide* Snare.

**Nor**, *na*. *Vide* Neither.

**North**, *shimāl* (but *shamāl* North-wind);

<sup>1</sup> In India *buzurg-zāda*, “the son of a *Murshid*, etc., but in Persia *ūqū-zāda*.

<sup>2</sup> But in a complex sentence *har kas—na*.

<sup>3</sup> *Tūp-zadan*, also “to ask a high price.”

<sup>4</sup> But *ahad-i az ishān na-yamadand*.

<sup>5</sup> In India *khārij kardand*.

<sup>6</sup> Sometimes *kham*, “untanned leather,” is used for “lasso.”

*qutb-i shimāl* (N. Pole); *ṭaraf-i sharq u shimāl* (N.-E.).

**Nose**, *bīnī*; *dimāgh*; *pūza* (muzzle of animals); *pul-i dimāgh-am khurd shud* (I broke the bridge my nose); *ūrā qūsh u bīnī*<sup>1</sup> *kardand* (m.c.) (they cut off his ears and nose); *dimāgh-i qalamī* (a fine straight nose); *dimāgh-i khamīda* (aquiline nose); *dimāgh-i mingār-i shāhīnī*, or adj. *shāhīn-bīnī* (hook-nosed, with a large hook nose); *dimāgh-i durusht* (a large or fat nose); *dimāgh-i pikh*<sup>2</sup> (a flat nose); *dimāgh-i khumrūdī*<sup>3</sup> (with a large blob nose); *az (sūrākh-i) dimāgh harf mī-zanad* (he talks through his nose); *dimāgh-i pahn-i khūbā-bīda* (broad flat nose); *dimāgh-i bar gashla* (turned-up nose); *bīnī-yi īstāda* (prominent nose); *dimāgh-bārū* adj. (with a coarse Jewish or Armenian nose); *dimāgh jin kardan*, or —*takānīdan* (to blow the nose poor-man fashion); *pāk kardan* (in any manner). *Vide* *Infra*.

**Nostril**, *minkhar*, dual *minkharayn*; *sūrākh-i dimāgh*; *lūla-yi dimāgh* (of hawks or men); *para-yi dimāgh* (the outside of the nostril).

**Not**, *na*; in compounds *ghayr-i--*; *mutlaq<sup>4</sup>*, or *aṣlī* or *aṣl<sup>4</sup>*, or *bi-hīch rajh* (not at all; with negative verb); *bi-hīch rajh min al-vujūh* (by no manner of means); *mutlaq<sup>4</sup> na* (not at all q.v.). *Vide* *Won't*.

**Notable**, *sar-shīnāsīn* (the leading people of a place); *mashāhīr*, or *mutashakkhīshīn* (ditto). *Vide* *Known* and *Nobles*.

**Notch**, *sūfār* (notch in arrow; rare in m.c.).

**Note**, *hāshiya*, pl. *ḥarāshī* (a margin and a marginal note); *yād-dāsh* (memo.); *pā-safha* (foot-note; mod.); *ikhṭār*, or *intibāh* (=N.B.); *vide* *Letter*; *iskīnās* (R.; bank-note).

**Note-book**, *kitābcha* (also pocket-book).

**Noted**, *ma'rūf* (well-known); *ū bi-duzd mash-hūr ast* (he is noted as a thief); *maqūm*: or *maktūb* (written): *ma'kūra bālā* (noted, mentioned above).

**Nothing**, *az man chīz-i khūyāst valī hīch na-dādam*: *bi-man chī?* — *bi-man hīch rujū na-dārad* (it has nothing to do with me); *khidmat-i chandān-i na-bud* (it was nothing I did for you); *dar īn muhimm marā sar u kār-i nīst* (I have nothing to do with

this matter); *hīzī ki na-kardam duzdī ki na-kardam* (a common speech even in the mouth of women; = "I have done nothing dreadful; no harm): *Khudā hīch nīst* vulg. for *Khudā mādda nīst* (God is immaterial). *Vide* *Minor*.

**Nothingness**, *nā-chīzī* (being of no value); 'adam; or *nīstī*; or *ma'dūmī* (non-existence).

**Notice**, *qābil-i maḥall* (or *ī'tinā*) *nīst* (he's worth nothing); *ī'lān* (poster, etc.): *liḥāz*; or *tarajjuh* (attention).

**Notice to**, *mulavajjih shudan*, *ī'tinā k.* (to heed; on purpose); *vide* *Hurry*: *ūrā dīdam valī mullaft-ash na-shudam* ("I saw him but did not notice him"; by accident, inadvertence); *maḥall na-guzāshdan* (to take no notice of a person, on purpose; to cut); *rū-yi kār āmadan* (to come into notice); *az īn kār 'ār-am mī-āyad* (it is beneath my notice); *tarajjuh diḥānīdan* (to draw attention to). *Vide* *Attention*.

**Noticeable**, *qābil-i zikr*, *qābil-i dīd*; *jālib-i nazar*: *gāv-i safīd-pīshānī* (*būdan*).

**Notification**, *itilā'* (k.); *ikhbār* (k.); *ī'līn* (k.). *Vide* *Inform*.

**Notion**, *gumān*; *khayāl*: *ṣarāfa* (fancy); *hads* (conjecture); *qiyās* (guess etc.); *ī'tiqād* (belief); *itilā'* (information). *Vide* *Idea*.

**Notoriety**, *shuhrat*, and *shuhrat-i āfāq* (in good or bad sense but spec. good).

**Notorious**, *mash-hūr* and *ma'ruf* (in good or bad sense); *niṣṭ-i kufr-i Iblīs mash-hūr ast*; *ḥarf-i ū nuql-i majlis ast* (he has become notorious; he is in every one's mouth like the sweetmeat *nuql*); *ū shuhra-yi āfāq shuda = kas-i nīst ki ūrā na-dānad* (famous, or notorious); *ū zabān-zad-i hama shuda* (famous or notorious); *angusht-numā shuda ast* (pointed out for bad). *Vide* *Known* and *Famous*.

**Notwithstanding**, *bā-vujūd-i ki*; *bā-vas-i ān ki*; *bā īn hama*: *bā ān-ki*: (*va*) *hāl ān-ki* (whereas).

**Nought**, *sifr* (num.); *hīch*, etc., *vide* *Nothing*; *khayālāt-ash bi-havā va hadar raft* (his ideas came to nought).

**Noun**, *ism*, pl. *asmā'*<sup>5</sup> (gram., also name, names); *ism-i ṣifat* (adj.); *ism-i jam'* (collective noun); *ism-i zāt* (a real noun);

<sup>1</sup> The word *bīnī* is almost obsolete in m.c.

<sup>2</sup> Corruption of *khum* and *amrūd*, "pear."

<sup>3</sup> *Nuql* is a small white sweet. But *ū nuql-i majlis ast* (all like him).

<sup>5</sup> The pl. *asmā'*, only "names."

<sup>2</sup> For *pikh*.



*ism-i ma'na* (abstract noun); *hāšil-i mašdar* (verbal noun); *ism-i jāmid* (primitive noun).

Nourish to, *parvarish dādan*, or —*kardan*; or *parvardan*; or *parvarīdan* (of humans, animals, trees); *tarbiyat kardan* (humans or animals). *Vide* to Feed.

Nourisher, *tarbiyat-kun*.

Nourishment. *Vide* Food.

Nouveau-riche, *naw-kisa*.

Novel, *rūmān*, Fr. (romance).

Novelist, *rūmān-navīs* (Fr. P.).

Novelty, *tāzagi*; *jiddat*.

November, *Navambar* (Eur.).

Novice, *naw-āmūz*; *mubtadi*; *nawcha* (rare); *lāza bi-kār*, or *lāza rū-yi kār āmada*; *lāza-imān*, or *jadīd-i Islām* (a new convert to Islam); *taht-i tajriba*. *Vide* Probationer and Convert.

Noviciate, *muddat-i imtiḥān*.

Now, *hālā*; *al-ān*; *aknūn* or *kunūn*; *hamīn hālā* (vulg.); *al-ān va bi'l-fi'l*; *gāh gāh-i* (now and then); *ināk bi-khāṭir-am mā-rasid ki*—(now it has just occurred to my mind that—).

Nowhere, *hāh jā* (with verb in negative).

Nowise, *bi-hāh vaḥ*, or —*ṭawr*, or —*gūna* or —*qism* (with verb in negative).

Noxious, *mūzi* (of living things); *mūzīr* (of plants, vapours).

Nubia, *Nūba*.

Nubile, *bāliḡ*; *bi-hadd-i taklīf rasīda*; *khud rā shinākhta ast*. *Vide* Puberty.

Nude, *barahma*; *uryūn*; *luḡt*. *Vide* Naked.

Nugatory, *bāṭil*.

Nuisance, *asbāb-i dard-i sar*; *āzār-i umūmī*, or *zaḥmat-i* —or *shikāyat-i*—(public—); *cabāl*; *balā*.

Null and void (to make), *ibṭāl kardan* (rare); *bāṭil k*. [tion.]

Nullity, *butlān*; *mansūkḥ shudan* (cancel).

Numb, *az sarmā bayāt shuda* (local!); *az sarmā angusht-hā-yam bi-hiss* (or *khushk*) *shuda ast*.

Number, *'adad*, pl. *a'dād*; *numra* (of periodicals, etc.); *'adad-i zawj* or *juft* (even number); *'adad-i tāq* (odd number); *chand nafar hāzīr būdand?* ("what number of persons—?"), but *chand nafar-i* m.c. "a few persons": *bi-hisāb* (without number).

Number, to, *'adad k*; *shimurdan*, rt. *shumār*. *Vide* Count.

Numbered, *ma'dūd*.

Numberless. *Vide* Countless.

Numda, *'araq-gīr* (a numda under the saddle).

Numeral, *hindasa* (for *handasa*).

Numeration, *ta'dād* (vulg. *ti'dād*); *shumāra*.

Numerator, *baṣṭ*, or *ḡurat-l-kasr* (arith.); opposed to *makhraj* or *maqām-l-kasr*.

Numerous, *vide* Many; *ambūh* (vulg.); *az ḥadd u hisāb* (or *ḥadd u ḥasr*) *bīrūn* (too numerous to be counted).

Nun, *rāhiba*; *zan-i tārik-i dunyā*.

Nurse, *bachcha-gardān* (of children); *dada* or *dāya* (wet-nurse); [*dada* also negress slave]; *paristār* (of sick); *ḡis safīd* (an old faithful servant; duenna; matron; also a 'wise-woman'); *pursīdam dāya rā chi khvāhī kard?* *Javāb dād ki* "In *kār-i āsān ast*; *qadr-i bi-ū zahr mī-khurānam*" —Prof. S. T. (I asked her what she would do about the nurse. She said, "It's easy enough to settle her; I'll just give her a little poison").

Nursing. *Vide* Overlooking.

Nurture, *parvarish kardan*; *vide* Nourish; *ū nāz-parvarda būd* [= Indian *sāya-parvarda* or *dar sāya parvarish yāfta*] (delicately nurtured); *vide* Shade; *bālā āvardan* (to bring up).

Nusrabad, *Nuṣrābād* (a penal station in the lūt between Sistān and Balūchistān).

Nut, *jawz* (of walnut or cocoa-nut), *funduq* (filbert); *girdū* (walnut); *pista* (pistachio); *nārjil* (cocoa-nut); *jawz-i Hindī* (nutmeg); *chilghūza* (of edible pine); *fūfal* (betel); *pūlak*, or *muhra-yi pīch* (of a screw).

Nut-brown, *rang-i funduqī*.

Nutmeg. *Vide* Nut.

Nutshell, *pūst*.

Nutritious, *pur-qewat*; *muqawwī*.

Nux vomica, *kuchala*. *Vide* Strychnine.

Nymph. *Vide* Fairy; Hourī or Huri.

Nymphomania, *'illat-i jīmā* (gen.).

## O

O! *yā*; *o-ī* (اوی); or *ay* (ای) (for attracting attention); *akh* (for pain); *Khudāya!*; or (*Yā*) *ilāhī*; or *Yā Rabb* (O God!) (for distress).

Oak, *darakht-i bālūt* (or —*ballūt*); [*bālūt* "acorn." *Vide* Jay].

Oak-apple, *māzū*, *jiṭ-māzū*.

Oar, *murdi*; [*pārū zadan*, to row]; *bidūn-i pārū chi ṭawr mī-tavānand zawraq rā bī-rānand?*

Oarsman, *pārū-zan*.

**Oath**, *saugand* (*yād kardan*); *qasam* (*khurdan*); *half kardan*; *qasam-i durūgh khurdan* (a false oath); *dar mahkama-yi shar*<sup>1</sup> *shukūd qasam mī-khurand*; *bā-qasam u āya* (with oaths); *saugand*—or *qasam dādan* (to administer an oath); *qasam-hā-yi ghilāz va shidād* (great, binding oaths) *bay'at giriştan* (to take an oath of fealty). *Vide Swear.*

**Obdurate**, *bī-ta'assur* (unaffected); *sang-dil* (hard-hearted); *bī-rahm* (pitiless).

**Obedience**, *farmān-bardārī*; *itā'at*; *bāyad itā'at-i urā bi-kunīd*, or *muti'-i hukm-i ū bāshīd*; *farmān-i urā bi-ta'abbud qabūl mī-kunand* (blind obedience).

**Obedient**, *muti'*; *farmān-bardār*; *tābi'*; *farzandān-i ahl*<sup>2</sup> *tābi'-i vālidāy-i khud hastand va hama kas rā hurmat mī-dārand*<sup>3</sup>; *izhār-i bandagī* (*k.*).

**Obeisance**, *ta'zim* (*k.*) (any reverence); *vide Rule*; *kūrnish* (*k.*) (bowing the head). *Vide Bow.*

**Obelisk**, *mīl-i chūr-gūsha*.

**Obese**, *gunda*: *surīn-ash lumba*, or *pur-lumba ast* (he has big 'quarters'; *lumba* is the tail of a fat-tailed sheep); *chāq u gunda*; *mišl-i fil-i mangūs*<sup>4</sup> (an obese fellow).

**Obesity**, *gundagī*.

**Obey**, *itā'at k.*; *farmān bardār shudan*; *man bāyad hukm-ash rā bi-jū bi-yāvaram*, or *itā'at-i amr-ash rā bi-kunam*, or *bi-hukm-ash tan dar diham*.

**Obituary**, *vafāt-nāma*.

**Object**, *chiz*; or *shay*, pl. *ashyā* (thing); *maqsad*, pl. *maqāsīd* (desire); *gharaz-i shumā chi chiz ast?* (what is your object, purpose?); *az raftan*<sup>5</sup> *bi-Mashhad chi maṭlab* (or *maqūd*) *dāshī?* *khar-i khud rā az pul guzarānīd* (=he's got his own object); *bi-murād*, etc., *rasīdan* (to obtain one's object); *maṭ'ul* (*gram.*).

**Objection**, *i'tirāz k.*; *az in dalīl-i ki shumā āvarda'id irād-i mī-gīram* (I have an objection to raise against your argument); *muzāyaga namī-kunam* (I won't object); *'ayb dar ān namī-bīnam* (I see no objection); *harf-i na-dāram*, or *'uzr-i na-dāram* (I have no objection, nothing to say against it).

**Objectionable**, *qābil-i irād*, etc.; *mard-i maktūh* (objectionable man).

**Objective**, *naẓarī* (opposite of *hissī* "subjective").

**Objector**, *irād-gīr*; *mu'tariz*.

**Obligation**, *minnat* (*nihādan*) (to place a person under—; also to cast obligations in a person's teeth); *ihsān*; *imtinān*; *zīr-i bār-i minnat būdan* (to be under an obligation to—); *namak-shināsi* (gratitude); *namak-khūwārāgi vā bī-sharmī khūb nīst ki*<sup>6</sup> *ihsān-i ghayr-i bar gardan giri va talāf na-kunī*—Prof. S. T. ("—its not the thing to accept an obligation and not repay it"). *Vide Duty.*

**Obligatory**, *ijbārī*; *bi-man*—(or *bar man*) *farz ast*; *lāzim ast bi-kunam*: *gardan-ash bār shud ki bi-kunad* (he was forced to do it). *Vide Force.*

**Oblige**, to, *vide* to Force; *mamnūn sākhtan* (by doing a favour); *marhūn-i minnat gardānīdan* (place under a deep obligation); *minnat bar gardan-i banda dārīd* (you have placed me under an obligation = thank you).

**Obliged**, *mamnūn sh.*; *dar rizā-mandī-yi āqā-yi khud bāyad kūshish kunīd*; *kamāl-i imtinān rā dāram* (I am much obliged to you); *agar marā az in amr muttali' farmāyīd ba'id az mihrabānī na-khūwāhad bud*—Prof. S. T.; *agar avval sar-guzasht-i khud rā bayān kunīd mā mustafiz mī-sharīm*—Prof. S. T. *Vide Thanks.*

**Obliging**, *khalīq* or *bā ta'aruf* (civil).

**Obligingly**, *az rū-yi mahabbat*; *az rū-yi imtinān*.

**Oblique**, *kaj*; *urūb* (vulg.), or *urīb*; *qayqāj nishastan* (of men<sup>7</sup> to sit affectedly in the saddle, the body half-left, the hands and reins held half-right; also to sit in a chair with the body above the waist half-turned); *qayqāj zadan* (to shoot right or left off horse-back); *qayqāj shudan* (turning the body half-left to draw the sword).

**Obliterate**, *pāk k.*; *muḥv sākhtan* (efface); *ḥakk k.* (erase, by friction). *Vide Efface* and *Erase*.

**Oblivion**, *jarāmūshī*; *nisyan*.

<sup>1</sup> Oaths are not administered in the *mahkama-yi 'urf* and only principals and not witnesses are sworn. The law allows expiation for an *inconsiderate* oath.

<sup>2</sup> *Ahl*, obedient opposed to *nā-ahl*, disobedient (m.c.).

<sup>3</sup> Note Present tense of *dāshīdan* in a compound verb.

<sup>5</sup> Or *az raftan i bi-Mashhad*.

<sup>7</sup> Of women, "to ride side-saddle."

<sup>4</sup> For *Mangālūs*.

<sup>6</sup> *Kī* = *ya'ni*.

Oblivious, *farāmūsh-kār*; *ghāfil*; *nāsi*.

Oblong, *mustatīl*.

Obloquy, *ta'n* (z) (taunt); *tashnī' k.* (to hold up to —): *shamātat* (derision or rejoicing of enemies at failure or misfortune); *ta'wibīkh* (reproof or censure); *sar-zanish* (ditto); *tash, hūr* (k.); *mat'ūn-i khalā'i'q k.* (to hold up to—).

Obnoxious, *manfūr* (hated); *makrūh* (hateful). *Vide Hate*.

Obscene, *harza* (of persons or books); *fāhish* (ditto); *fahhāsh* (of persons; obscene and abusive); *Hukūmat-i Hind hukm jāri karda ki Kulliyāt-i Sa'dī mushtamil az harzagi'st: kitāb-i hazliyyāt* (= in m.c. a book humourously obscene<sup>1</sup>).

Obscenity, *harzagi*: *fuḥsh* (filthy abuse).

Obscenely, *fāhishāna*.

Obscure, *tārik*; *tūr* (dark); *mughlaq* (abstruse); *daqīq* (subtle); *mubham* (amphibological; not clear; a fault); *ghāmiz* or *mughmaz* (veiled); *mu'ammā* (adj. and subs. riddle); *muhmal* (no particular meaning); *mushtabih* (of passages of doubtful meaning in the Quran); *nā-ma'rūf* or *gum-nām*<sup>2</sup> (of a man); *havā' tārīk būd ki mā savār shudim* ("we mounted in the obscure light of morning;" or "—of evening"); *vayt-i gurg u mīsh* (the half-light or twilight before dawn; and also at evening).

Obscurity, *giriḥtagi* (of cloudy day); *tiragi* (darkness, q.v.).

Obsequies, *rusūm-i tadfīn*.

Obsequious, *bisyar muṭī'*; *ziyād farū-tanī*— or *kūchakī mī-kunād*; *khaylī fish fish mī-kunād*.

Obsequiously, *muṭī'āna*.

Observance, *ijrā'*; *bi-jā āvardan*; *adā'*; *Ta-shayyū' iqāma-yi 'azā-yi Imām Husayn har sāl mī-kunand* (the Shi'as keep the celebration of the mourning of Husayn).

Observant. *Vide Attentive and Obedient*.

Observation, *rasad-bandī* (k.) (astr.); *mulāḥaza* (by sight and also "remark"); *ḥarf*; or *kalīma* (saying); *izhār-i rāy* (expression of opinion).

Observatory<sup>3</sup>, *rasād*; *rasād-khāna*.

Observe, *mulāḥaza k.*; or *pā'idan*; or *dīdan*

(to look at); *bi-jā āvardan* (to fulfill); *mar'i dāshtan* or *bi-jā āvardan* (of customs, etc.); *vide be Attentive to, to Watch: izhār dāshtan*; or *guftan: murāqaba-yi ḥāl-ash rā mī-kard* (he continued observing all he did).

Observer, *murāqib* (gen.); *zāhir-bīn* (superficial —); *rasad-band* (astron.).

Obsolete, *qadīmī shuda*; *mansūkḥ* (prop. cancelled); *matrūk*<sup>4</sup>; *mutadavīl*—(or *ma'mūl*—) *na*; *in ishtilāḥ ḥālā az miyān rafta ast*, or—*tark shuda ast*; *in rusūmhā ḥālā mundaris<sup>5</sup> shuda ast* (m.c.).

Obstacle, *in māni'*-i *ta'līm-am ast*, or *marā az ta'līm māni' mīshavad*; *dar kār-am khalāl mī-andāzad*; *sadd-i buzurg-i dar miyān-i rāh būd*.

Obstinacy, *ziddiyyat* (cussed opposition); *lajājat* (persisting in a request; or sticking to a wrong opinion); *khud-rā'i* (opinionativeness); *yak-dandagi* (local); or *yak pahlūgari*; or *sar sakhtī* (ditto); *isrār* (pressing, importunity).

Obstinate, *khud-rāy* (opinionated); *lajj-bāz*; or *lajūj*; *kalla-khar* (stupid and obstinate, mulish); *dar ra'y-i khud khaylī khud-sar and*.

Obstructed, *masdūd*; *basta*.

Obstruction, *māni'*; *sadd*: *sadda* or *sudda* (in bowels); [*sar-am sudda karda ast* (vulg. or local?)="I have a cold in the head"]; *mī-khīpāst bi-kunad valī barū-yam sang andākhtand* (he wanted to help me but obstructions were placed in the way).

Obstructive, *muta'arriḥ*; *mukhīll*.

Obtain, *yāftan*, rt. *yāb*; *ḥāsīl*— or *taḥsīl kardan*; *kasb k.*; *bi-dast āvardan*; *farāham āvardan*; *bi-ham rasūnidan*; *injā mīva bi-ham mī-rasad?* (can any fruit be obtained here?); *muyassar shudan* (not with *kardan*); *gīr āmadan* and *āvardan*; *vuṣūl yāftan* intr. and — *kardan* tr.

Obtainable, *yāftanī*; *ḥusūl-pazīr*; *gīr-āmadanī*; *bi-dast āmadanī*; *muyassar*.

Obtaining, *taḥsīl*; *ḥusūl*; *nayl*.

Obtuse, *khul-damang*; *vide Stupid: zāviya-yi munfarīja* (—angle).

Obverse, *taraf-i rāst*, or *rū* (of medal; opp. to *pusht*).

<sup>1</sup> *Hazl* prop. "a jest," but on account of a work of Sa'dī the word has in m.c. this secondary meaning.

<sup>2</sup> *Gum-nām* in India 'anonymous.'

<sup>3</sup> The Eastern observatory was a deep pit in the ground.

<sup>4</sup> *Ū matrūk-i naẓar-i 'Alā'* 'I-Mulk *shuda ast* "he is out of favour with the 'Alau'l-Mulk."

<sup>5</sup> *Mundaris* Ar. "worn out," etc.

Obvious, *zāhir*; *ka' sh-shams fi vasatī's-samū*; *chiz-i ki 'iyān ast chi hājat bi-bayān ast?*; *mišl-i rūz rūshan ast*. Vide Apparent.

Obviously, *zāhin*<sup>1</sup>.

Occasion, *mauqī'*; *bi-taqrib-i tāj-pūshī* (on the occasion of the Coronation); vide Accident and Opportunity; *āmadan-i shumū bi-īnjā luzūm na-dāsh*t (there was no occasion for you to come); vide Cause; *ū sabab-i āziyyat-i vālidayn-i khud shuda ast*.

Occasional, *iltifāqī* (not constant); *'āri:* (ditto).

Occasionally, *gāh gāh* or *gāh gāh-i*; *gāh vaqt-i*.

Occult, *ghaybī*; *pūshīda*; *'ulūm-i khujya* (occult sciences).

Occupant, *qābi:* (holding, gen. with force); *mutasarrif* (possessor). Vide Dweller and Occupier.

Occupation, *kash* or *kār* or *shughl* or *hīrjal*, or *pīsha* (trade, etc. q.v.); vide Civil; vide Possession; *bi-kārī* (want of work, occupation).

Occupied, *mashghūl* (busied); *ba'd az yak māh-i digar yak sāl-i tamām ast dar īnjā tavaqquf dāram*<sup>1</sup> (in a month's time I shall have occupied this house a whole year); *Bū-shahr rū maskan-i 'asākiri khud kard* (he occupied Bushire); *dushman sar-garm-i gir u dār būdand ki—*(the enemy was wholly occupied with the fight when —).

Occupier, *sāhib-khāna*; *dar īn khāna ki mī-nishīnad?*. Vide Occupant.

Occur, *vāqī' sh.*; *rū d.* (to happen); *bi-khātīr khuṭūr kardan* = *bi-dīl uftādan*; *bi-khātīr-am nīst ki chunīn amr-i pīsh az īn, iltifāq uftāda bāshad* (I can't recollect such a thing having ever occurred).

Occurrence, *amr*; *vāqī'a*, pl. *vāqī'āt*; *iltifāq*, pl. *iltifāqāt*. Vide Accident.

Ocean, *bahr-i muhīt*; *oqiyanūs* (Gr. rare).

Oceania, *Jazā'ir-i Oqiyanūs* (Oceania?).

Ochre, *gil-i zard*; or *gil-i māshī*.

O'clock, *sā'at-i chand ast* (what's o'clock!); *sā'at-i du'st* (it is two o'clock; but *du sā'at ast* "it is two hours"<sup>2</sup>).

Octagonal, *hasht-gūsha*; *muṣamman*. Vide Tank.

October, *Aktūbar* (Eur.).

Octogenarian, *hashtād-sāla* (often used for any very old man).

Ocular, *chashmī*; *'aynī*; *baṣarī*; *naṣarī*.

Oculist, *kahhāl* (from *kuhl* collyrium); *dārū-gar* (vulg.); *ṭabīb-i chashm*.

Odd, (not even), *'adad-i tāq* (opp. to *'adad-i juft* even number); *īn kafsh tāq ast* (this is one shoe); *īn kafsh tāq u līngā ast*, or *līngā līngā ast* (two odd shoes); *urs-i-yam tā bi-tā* (or —*līng bi-līng*) *shuda ast* (my pumps are odd); *hashtād rūpiya va kasr-i* (some eighty rupees or more); *gharīb*; and *'ajīb* (strange); *ū 'ajab nuskha-yi khūb īst* ( he's an odd sort of a fellow).

Odds and ends. *khirt u pirt* (small belongings).

Ode, *ghazal* (short); *qaṣīda* (not less than 19 or 20 lines; the longest written has 121 lines).

Odessa, *Ūdēsa*.

Odious, *qabīh*; *makrūh*; *manfūr*.

Odiousness, *makrūhiyyat*; *manfūriyyat*.

Odium, *istikrāh*; *tanaffur*; *qabāḥat*.

Odoriferous, *mū'attār*; *mashmūm*; *khush-bū*; *rayāhīn*, pl. (odoriferous herbs); *rayhān* sing. "sweet basil".

Odour, *bū* or *būy* (gen.); *bū-yi khush* (sweet smell); *bū-yi murdār* (bad smell; vide Offal); *itr*; or *rā'ika*, pl. *ravā'ik* (sweet odour); *bīsyār ta'afjun dārad*, or *'ufūnat dārad* (it stinks).

Off, far, *dūr*; *ba'īd* (far); *banda rafta am* (well, I'm off); *gum shaw* (be off with you, quit!); *dih bi-raw!* (run, off! also go on); *dūr bāsh!* (keep away!).

Offal, *murdār* or *mayta* (anything stinking; also anything that has died of its own accord, or that has not been slain according to Muslim law; vide Odour); *ashkhhāl* (m.e.: mess in a room); *rasht* (refuse when swept up); *fuzla-yi gūsand* (—of sheep; *fuzla* also = excrement).

Offence, *chi taqsir az man sar zada ast?*; *quṣūr* (vulg.); *gunāh* (sin); *jurm* (crime); *khatā* (error); *ranj* (cause of annoyance; also trouble, pains).

Offend, to, *ranjānīdan* tr.; *dar sar-i kār-i juz'ī az ū qahr-am* (I'm rather offended, angry, with him about a little matter";

<sup>1</sup> The classical Future Perfect (*karda būsham* "I will have done") is not used in modern Persian; the Perfect Indicative or Present takes its place. *Bayad kardu būsham* ("I must have done, will have done") is however used.

<sup>2</sup> Indians always mistake this for "it is two o'clock."

<sup>3</sup> But *hashtād rūpiya va chand āna*, "rupees eighty and some annas."

- vide* Anger); *taqsir* etc. *k.* (to commit a fault); *ranjish yāftan* (to be or become offended).
- Offended, *az ū ranjida am* or *āzurda am: dil-gir; dil-khur; ranjida-khātir*. *Vide* Turbid.
- Offender, *taqsir-kār*; or *muqassir* (gen.); *gunāh-kār* (sinner); *khātā-kār* (gen.); *mujrim* (criminal); *avval shunā dast-darāzi kardid* or *—iqdām namūdīd* (you were the first offender). *Vide* Aggressor.
- Offensive, *karīh* (objectionable, q.v.; of people, odours); *hamla-āvar* (assailant); *jang-i bi-hamla* (opposed to *jang-i bi-daf* defensive war).
- Offensively, *makrūhāna*.
- Offer, *taqdīm kardan* (offer a present); *az nazar guzarāndan* (to Shah); *dah rūpiya mī-dādam līkin qabūl na-kard* (I offered him ten rupees for it, but he declined); *sharāb ta'aruf kard, khurdam, sar-khush shudam* (he offered me wine; I drank and became merry); *asp-hā rā bar pādishāh 'arza kardand: man ūrā bi-khurdan-i chāhī taklīf kardam* (I offered him tea); *fursat rū namūd or dast dād ki* (an opportunity offered to —); *qurbānī dādan* (offer up a sacrifice).
- Offering, *pishkash (k)* (to superior); *hadya (k.)* (gen.; present, q.v.); *taqdīm (k.)* (putting forward; also a present); *qurbānī (k.)* (sacrifice); *naẓr (k.)* (present to a superior, to a religious teacher, a Hindu god; also a vow); *naẓr u niyāz* (offerings to dead saints, etc.).
- Off-hand, *sarsarī*; *bidūn-i sābiqa guft* (without any preliminaries he said—); *bidūn-i sābiqa marā zad* (he beat me without any explanation or warning).
- Office, *'uhda*; or *mansab* (rank); *shughl* (of a common occupation); *khidmat-ash chīst?*; *ma'mūriyyat* (specially deputed); *idāra* (place of business); *dar 'uhda nīst = bi-kār ast*; *masā'i-yi jam'ila-yi Janāb-i 'Alī rā min bāb-i in murāja'a tālib-am* (I desire your good offices in this suit).
- Office-keeper, *muhāfiẓ-i idāra*.
- Officer, *afsar* (Eur.); *ṣāhib-mansab*, pl. *ṣāhib-mansabān* (gen.); *ṣāhib-'uhda* (gen.); *gazma-chī* (of police).
- Official, Officials, *ahl-i qalam* (civil); *ahl-i kishvar* (ditto); *ahl-i sayf*, or *ahl-i lashkar*, or *ahl-i niẓām* (military); *ahl-i ẓalama* (a rather uncivil term much used by mullas, and especially applied to officials with power); *rasmī* (adj.); [*kabūtar-i rasmī* the common pigeon]; *dawlatī* (belonging to the State).
- Officially, *rasmī<sup>a</sup>*; *rasmāna*.
- Officiate, *vakūlat<sup>a</sup> kār k.* (to act for another).
- Officious, *fuzūl*; *āsh-i hama ājīl<sup>1</sup>* (= he interferes in everything; lit. he is sauce for every dish).
- Offspring, *farzand*; *tišt*; *awlād-am munhasir bi-hamīn yak bachcha ast, ghayr az in nadāram*; *awlād-i ẓukūr* (male offspring); *awlād-i unāṣ* (female).
- Often, *bār hā* (many times); *mukarrar<sup>a</sup>* (repeatedly); *chandān-ki* or *harchi-ki* (as often as); *chand bār* or *chand daf'a* or *chand martaba* (how often?).
- Ogle, to, Ogling, *bā gūsha-yi chashm nigāh k.*; *chashmak zadan<sup>2</sup>* (to wink at); *nazar-bāzi (k.)* (love signs by the eyes); *chashm-charānī (k.)* (of love looks).
- Ogre, *ghūl* (eater of corpses); *'ifrīt* (an imaginary ogre; prop. in Ar. an evil Jinn).
- Ogress, *māda-ghūl*.
- Oh! *Vide* O!
- Oil, *rawghan* (also *ghī* and varnish); *rawghan-i gāv* or *—zard* (clarified butter, *ghī*); *naft*, for *naft* (kerosine); *rawghan-i chirāgh*, or *rawghan-i bīdanjūr* (or *—kinatūn*, or *—karchak* (castor-oil); *rawghan-i zayt* (olive oil); *rawghan-i talkh* (mustard oil); *dabba-yi rawghan* (a pot of oil or *ghī*); *vide* Kerosine and Castor-oil); *rawghan-dān* P., and *mudhun* Ar. (oil-bottle or the oil-gland in birds).
- Oil-cake, *kunjada*.
- Oil-cloth, *mushamma'* (oil- or wax-cloth for packing).
- Oiled paper, *kāghaz-i rawghanī* (for tracing).
- Oil-gland. *Vide* Oil.
- Oilman, *rawghan-farūsh*.
- Oil-painting, *tasvīr-i rawghanī*.
- Oil-press, Oil-presser, *'aṣṣār* (the man); *charkh-i 'aṣṣārī* (the press); *'aṣṣār-khāna* (the whole plant).
- Oily, *charb*; *rawghanī*: (rich or greasy; of food).
- Ointment, *marham*: *tilā* (for painting on).
- Old, *sāl-dāda*; or *sāl-khūrda*; or *kuhan-sāl*; or

<sup>1</sup> *Ājīl* "nuts, desert"; and also, as here, "food, dish."

<sup>2</sup> *Chashmak*, in India "spectacles."

*musinn* (aged; of people); *muzmin* (chronic, of disease); *qadīm*; or *kuhna* (ancient, of things): *chand sāl dāri?* or *sinn u sāl-i shumā chi-qadar ast?*<sup>1</sup> (how old are you?); *ū du muqābil-i sinn-am ast* (he is twice the age I am); *pūsida* (rotten, of wood; bad, of food); *vide Stale*; *mundaris*; or *farsūda* (worn out); *pīr* (old, of people or animals); *pīr-i mard* (old man); *pīr-i zāl* (old woman); *shaykh* or *rīsh-safīd* (grey-beard); *gīs-safīd* (old woman and duenna); *ay nana* (a vulg. but respectful address to an old woman; better *ay mādar*): *kuhna*<sup>2</sup> (old clothes, rags); *pīr-i nā-bāligh* (childish old man); *vide Oldman*; *panj-māha* (five months old); *du-sāla* (two years old); *daqyānūsī* (= of the age of Methusala; applied to people or things).

Old age. *Vide Age*.

Older, *musinn-tar ast* = *sinn-ash az shumā*<sup>3</sup> *bishtar ast* (but 'unr-i ū az shumā bishtar ast might signify "he will live longer than you will"); *kuhna-tar*; and *qadīm-tar* (more ancient).

Old man, *shaykh-i mataṣabbī* (an old man that 'gets himself up' and behaves like a youngster. *Vide Also Old*).

Oleander, *khar-zahra* (so called because it will kill even a donkey).

Olive, *zaytūn* or *zayt*; *sanjid*<sup>4</sup> (Bohemian olive; the dried fruit is eaten by the poorer classes).

Olive-oil, *rawghan-i zaytūn*.

Oman, *Umān*.

Omelet, *kūkū*, or *khāgīna* (savoury).

Omen, *fā'l* (*giriṣtan*) (gen. from books, etc.); *tafā'ul* (*zadan* or *justan*) (gen. from birds, animals, etc.); *bīj* (or *būm*) *jānvar-i bad ughūr-i*<sup>5</sup> *st*: *ughūr bāshad* (a greeting to a friend unexpectedly met in the street; in Yezd a greeting of muleteers on the march; but in Shiraz *fursat bāshad* is used); *talayyur* (*giriṣtan*) (from birds); *shugūn* (g.) (gen.).

Omened, *bā-shugūn* (good-omened); *bad-shugūn* (ill-omened); *nā-mubārak* (inauspicious).

Omission, *farū-guzāsh* (in duty); *uflādan* (of words in text).

Omit, to, *ihmāl k.* (to neglect to do, of other people; but *farāmūsh kardam* "I omitted to do it"); *sahv<sup>6</sup> na-guftam ki*—(I omitted to mention that—); *andākhtan* (to omit by design from a list, etc.).

Omitted, *dar īn savād chiz-i az miyān uflāda ast* (in this duplicate MS. copy, something has been omitted by error; but in printing generally *chiz-i parīda ast*); *ism-ash az siyāha uflāda būd* (his name was accidentally omitted from the list).

Omnipotence, *jabarūt*; *qudrat*.

Omnipotent, *Jabbār*; *Qādir-i 'alq* 'l-*itlāq*; *Qādir-i muṭlaq*; *Qadr*.

Omnipresent, *hama jā hāzīr u nāzīr*; *hama jā maujud*.

Omniscient, *dānā-yi kull-i<sup>5</sup> hāl*; 'allām<sup>6</sup> 'l-*ghuyūb* (knower of all secrets); *dānā-yi muṭlaq*.

On, *bar*; *bālā*; *rū*; *dar rū*; *sar*; *asbāb rā bār-i shutur bi-kun* (load these things on a camel); *piyāda* (adv.; on foot); *savāra* (adv.; on horse-back); *yā Allāh*, vulg. *yāllā* (on! on!); *dih biyāyīd* (come on, do); *dih bi-ravīd* (go on, do; also continue); *dih pīsh* (go on ahead).

Onanism, *jalq* (z.); *musht-zanī* (k.) vulg.

Once, *yak dafa*; or *yak bār*; or *yak martaba* (one time): *rūz-i: mī-gūyand zamān-i*— (= once upon a time); *sābiq<sup>6</sup>* (formerly); *mā ham yak vaqt-i dukhtar būdim va līkin*—"I too was once young but—"; said by a mother and="when I was young, girls were much better behaved"); *daf'at<sup>6</sup>*; or *yak bāra* (all at once suddenly); *mukarrar* (once more, encore).

On dit, *az qarār-i ki ma'lūm mī-shavad*; *mī-gūyand*—.

One, *yak*; *yak-i* or *kas-i* (some one); *yak bi-yak*, or *yak-i yak-i*, or *yagān yagān*, or *fard<sup>6</sup>* (one by one); "the animals went in one by one" (*hayvānāt yagān yagān dākhil-i kishtī-yi Nūh shudand*): *ahad-i* (with verb in negative; "no one"); *yak-i ba'd-i digar-i* (one after the other); *yak du* (one or two); *ma'nī-yi tawhīd īn ki Khudā yak ast va du nīst*.

One another, *yak digar*; *ham digar*.

<sup>1</sup> An instance of the Persian love of alliteration or jingling; *sinn* Ar. and *sāl* Pers. are synonymous.

<sup>2</sup> *Kuhna muna* ho is the cry of the old-clothes man, a Jew.

<sup>3</sup> *Az shumā* for *az sinn-i shumā*, but *asp-i man az asp-i tu bihtar ast*; were the word *asp* not repeated the comparison might refer to 'you and the horse.'

<sup>4</sup> It is advisable to avoid mention of this tree. Many Persians will not allow it in their gardens. *Sanjid bi-khur* has some significant and objectionable meaning.

<sup>5</sup> Note this *izāfat*.

One-eyed, *yak-chashm*; *vāḥid* "l-'ayn (also metap., "the penis").

Oneness, *vahdāniyyat*.

Oneself, *khud*; *khvīsh*.

Onion, *piyāz* [also means a 'bulb'].

Only, *faqat*; —*va bas* (merely); *maḥz-i khātir-i shumā* (only for your sake); *na hamīn dushnām-ash dād balki zad-ash* (he not only abused him but beat him); *ū yak dāna-yi mādar ast*, or *durr dāna-yi mādar ast* (he is the only son of his mother); *barā-yi shumā ast ki bi-ravīd*, or —*kalām na kunīd* ("you have only to go," or "to hold your tongue"; said in displeasure); *tanhā kas-i ki āmad*—(the only person who came—): for 'not only—but also' *vide* Both.

Onset, *hujūm* etc. *āvardan*. *Vide* Attack.

Onus, *bār-i hujjat* (or *bār-i ḡubūt*) *bar shumā ast*.

Onwards, *az fardā bi-ba'd* (from to-morrow onwards).

Onyx, *sang-i sulaymānī*; *bābā-qūrī*.

Ooze, *bīrūn āmadan*; *tarāvidan*.

Oozing, *tarāvush* (k.).

Opal, *ūpāl* (Eur.).

Opaque, *mukaddar* (dingy); *kāṣīf*; *ghayr-i shuffāj* (translucent).

Open, to, *gushūdan*; *bāz*— or *vā kardan*; *maftūh kardan*: *rag zadan* (of a vein): *yak madrasa maftūh* (or *bar pā*) *shud barā-yi*—; *shīsha andākhtan* (open a window in a railway carriage); *iftitāḥ k.* (a meeting); *tamām-i dard-i dil bi-man guft* (he opened out his mind to me); *vide* to Blossom; *in dar bi-kūcha rāh dārad* ("this door opens into the street"; but *in darīcha bar kūcha vā mī-shavad* "this window opens on to the street).

Open-eyed, *chashm-bāz*, or *chashm-kushād* (but *bī-dār* "wide-awake" lit. and met.).

Open-handed, *dast-vāz*; *gushāda-dast*.

Open-hearted, *dil-vāz* (generous).

Opening, *gūshāyish* (met. only); *iftitāḥ* (met.); *gushād* (at chess).

Openly, *āshkāra*; *vāzīrān*; *fāsh*; *'alā ru'us* "l-*ashhād*: *dar khalā u malā* (openly and in secret; but *ū bā fulān shakhs khaylī khalā u malā dārad*—"he is very intimate with him"); *'alāniyya*; *zāhīrān*: *bi'ṣ-sarāha*.

Open-mouthed, *dahan-vāz* (also greedy).

Openness. *Vide* Candour.

Operate, to, *fi'l k.*: or *aṣar k.* (of medicine); *jarrāḥī k.* (surgically); *bi-'amal āmadan*; or *jārī sh.* (take effect from).

Operation (surgical), *jarrāḥī* (k.); *'amal-i yaddī* (k.); *nishtar-ash bi-khūbī shud* (his operation was successful). [*muḥīd*].

Operative, *kār-gar*, or *kārī-gar*; *mu'aṣṣir*; Operator, *jarrāḥ* (surgical).

Ophthalmia, *chashm-dard*; or *chashm-kharābī*.

Ophthalmic, *chashmī*; *muta'alliq bi-chashm*.

Opiate, *davā-yi musakkīn* (lessening pain or the palpitation of the heart); *munavvim* (causing sleep); *ma'jūn* (electuary). *Vide* Narcotic.

Opinion, *rāy* (for *ra'y*), pl. *ārā'*; *gumān* (also doubt); *khayāl*; *taṣavvur*; *mazanna*; *i'ti-qād*; *'aqida*, pl. *'aqā'id* (belief); *rā'y-i man dar bāb-i ū nāqiṣ ast* (I have a mean opinion of him); *khālā-yi rāy* (k.) (to form an erroneous); *ba'zī bar ān and ki*—(some are of opinion that—); *bi-khātir-i fātir-am chunīn mī-numāyad ki*—(in my humble opinion—); *tābī'-i ārā'-i nās* (slave of public opinion); *vide* Think; *havāla bi-rāy-i shān kardam* (I told them to act as they thought fit, best; to use their own discretion). *Vide* Immovable.

Opinionated, *khud-rā'ī*; *dar ra'y-i khud muta'aṣṣib*.

Opium, *taryāk*<sup>8</sup> (but *taryāq* antidote, q.v.); *afyūn* (rare); *taryākī* (opium smoker); *afyūnī* (ditto; rare); (*dar*) *ṣad navad u panj az muslimīn-i injā vāfurī* *hasand* (95 per cent of the Muslims here are opium smokers). *Vide* Smoker.

Opponent, *mukhālīf*: *raqīb* (rival in love or trade); *harīf* (rival in trade; opponent in a game); *mujādīl* (in dispute); *mubāḥiṣ* (discusser).

Opportune, *bā-maḥall*; *bā-mawqī*; *ukht uftādan* (to fall opportunely).

Opportunity, *fursat* (*yāftan*); [*qābū yāftan* class.]; *fursat dast dād* (an opportunity presented itself); *majāl-i na-dāsham* (I had no opportunity); *rūz-i fursat rā fawt kardam*, or *mawqī' az dast-am raft* (I lost the opportune day); *fursat rā ḡhanīmat shimurdam* (I seized the opportunity); *vide* Time; *bi-zan-gāh* (opportunity; also

<sup>1</sup> *Darīcha andākhtan* (in an Indian hackney carriage).

<sup>2</sup> Meaning depends on context; used alone *'amal-i yaddī* means "skill."

<sup>3</sup> In Ramāzan, before *imāak*, i.e. about 3 A.M. English time, a paid crier announces from a roof *āb ast u taryāk* = "drink your last water and take your last dose of opium."

- spot, q.v.); *dast-āviz* (pretext). *Vide* Fortunate.
- Oppose**, *mukhālafat k.*; *muqāvamat k.*; or *jilaw istādan* (to stand up to); *i'tirāz k.* (to object to); *ta'arruz n.* (to raise an objection, q.v.); *muzāhim sh.* (by action) but *man' k.* (forbid by words); *ādam khayli'st aminā hich yak harif-i ū namī-tavānad bi-shavad* (of men there are many, but none capable of opposing him); *muḏāyaqa namī-kunam* (I shan't oppose the matter). *Vide* Objection.
- Opposite**, *muqābil*; *rū bi-rū*; *jilaw: muḏāzī* (of place); *zidd*; or *khilāf* (of disposition).
- Opposition**, *muqābalat*; *mukhālafat*; *muzāhamat*; *muqāvamat*; *mukhālifin* pl. (Parliamentary).
- Oppress**, *ta'addī k.* (go beyond the limit); *zulm k.*; or *jafā k.* (oppression); *ijhāf n.* (injustice; sp. with extortion); *jawr k.*; or *sitam k.*: *bar īshūn sakht mī-girift*.
- Oppressed**, *maḏlūm* (also in m.e., "quiet, inoffensive"): *sitam-dīda*.
- Oppression**, *taḏallum (k.)*; *dast-darāzī (k.)*; *tafā'ul (k.)*.
- Oppressor**, *zālim*; *jafā-kār*; *sitam-gar*; *jawr-pīsha*.
- Opprobrious**, *shanī*; *maẓmūm*.
- Opprobrium**, *rusvā'ī*; *maẓallat*: *ū kard valī kharābī-yi ān bi-man bar mī-gardad*. *Vide* Odium.
- Optative**, *siḡha-yi tamannū'ī* (mood).
- Optical**, *basarī*.
- Optics**, *'ilm-'l-manāẓir*.
- Optimist**, *nīk-bīn* (opp. to *bad-bīn*). *Vide* Pessimist.
- Option**, *ikhtiyār*.
- Optional**, *ikhtiyārī*; *basta bi-mayl va khvā-hish*.
- Opulence**, *ghinā*; *tamavvul*.
- Opulent**, *ghanī*; *mutamavvul*.
- Or**, *yā*; *khvāh*; *chi*; *vide* Otherwise; *du si* (two or three); *in jā bi-mānīd, yā in ki na-jāyīd* (either stay in my house or don't come near me). *Vide* Either.
- Oracular**, *ilhāmī*; *zū ma'niyayn*, adj. (with double meaning).
- Oracularly**, *bi-tawr-i ilhām* (by inspiration).
- Oral**, *zabānī*; *shifāhī*.
- Orally**, *zabān<sup>an</sup>* (Persian word; Arabic case); *shifāh<sup>an</sup>*; *lafẓ<sup>an</sup>*: *bi 'l-mushāfaha* (face to face); *taqrīr<sup>an</sup> na taḥrīr<sup>an</sup>* (orally and not in writing).
- Orange**, *nārangī* (with loose skin); *portughāl* (Eur. variety); *nāranj* (Seville—or Bitter Orange); *nārangī-yi Chīn* or — *majlisī* (Mandarin); *murakkabāt* (gen. term for yellow fruits; oranges, lemons, citrons); *madanī* (sweet lime; cooling to the system).
- Orangeade**, *sharbat-i nāranj*.
- Orange-flower**, *bahār*.
- Orange-flower water**, *'araq-i bahār*.
- Orangery**, *nāranjistān* (orangery, conservatory).
- Orange-outang**. *Vide* Ourang Outang.
- Oration**, *khitāba* (or address) (*khayḡandan*).
- Orator**, *muqarrir*; *khāṭib* (preacher; in Ar. orator).
- Oratory**, *namāz-khāna* (place of worship); *'ilm-i khitāba*; or vulg. *'ilm-i taqrīr*. *Vide* Eloquence.
- Orb**, *kura*, pl. *kurāt* (globe); *qurṣ* (disc); *jirm*, pl. *ajrām* (anybody, especially celestial).
- Orbed**, *kuravī*.
- Orbit**, *rāh-i dawrān*; *khatt-i dawrān*; *madār*; *khatt-i gardish*, vulg.
- Orchard**, *hadīqa*; or *bāgh* (garden; gen. term; Persian gardens usually contain fruit trees).
- Ordeal**, *imtihān*; *az būla-yi imtihān khālis būrūn āmad* (he passed successfully through the ordeal).
- Order**, *tarīḡh* (d.) (arrangement); *intizām*; or *naẓm* (good order); *munaẓẓam* (well arranged, ordered); *radīf*<sup>1</sup> (one behind the other); *āyīn*; or *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn*; or *zābita*, pl. *zavābit* (regulations); *hukm*, pl. *aḥkām* (d.); or *amr*, pl. *avāmīr* (k.) (gen.); *farmān* P., Ar. pl. *farmānīn* (d.) (sp. of the Shah, or Kings); *hukm-i makhfī* (secret order); *bidūn-i hukm-i ḡanī* (without further orders); *farmāyish*, pl. *farmāyishāt* (k.) (for goods; instructions, etc.); *tarīqa* (relig.): *nishān*; or *imtiyāz* (a decoration); *tā-kī* — (in order that); *diḡar hukm ast* ("well, it's the order"); a common reply to stop further query as to why a person is doing such and such a thing).
- Order**, to, *farmādan*, rt. *farmā*; *amr k.*; *taḥt-i qā'ida dar āvardan* (to bring into good order) = *munaẓẓam k.*; *murattab k.* (arrange in order); *saff ārāstan*<sup>2</sup> (of troops); *qadḡhan k.* or *ta'kid k.* (to give a strict injunction); *bi-qā'ida dāshtan* (to

<sup>1</sup> *Radīf* "one riding behind on a horse; reserve forces."

<sup>2</sup> *Ārāstan* (rt. *ārū*), alone is "to adorn, etc., arrange, decorate, etc."



keep in order) *buzurgī bar ān bīchāra ma-kun* (don't order that poor boy about so; don't 'boss' him so much). *Vide* Forbidden.

Order, to, (adj.). *Vide* Made.

Orderly, *ghulām* (gen.); *ghulām-i savāra* (mounted—); *savāra-yi mukhbirān* (mounted orderlies, messengers); *salīm*; or *ārām* (of a crowd); *mazlūm* (quiet; of an individual); *bā qā'ida* (ditto).

Ordinal, 'adad-i tartībī; ['adad-i handasī cardinals].

Ordinance, *farīza*, pl. *farā'iz* (of God); *āyīn* (regulations); *qānūn* (a code or system but pl. *qavānīn*, regulations); *farmān* P., pl. Ar. *farāmīn* (of kings); *aḥkām* (of God). *Vide* Fate and Order.

Ordinary, *mutadāwil*; or *ma'mūl* (customary); *musta'mal* ('used'; gen. of words); *rā'ij* (current; of coin or words); *qīmat-i 'ādila* (equivalent price of foreign coin); *gunjishk-i muta'arif* or *rasmī* (the common sparrow); *qīmat-i muta'arif* (the ordinary, well-known price).

Ordinarily, 'umūm<sup>a</sup>; 'adat<sup>a</sup> (customarily).

Ordure, *guh* (vulg.); *fuḍla* (gen.). *Vide* Excrement, Mutes, Dung. [*khām*.

Ore, *sanj-i marḍan-i ṭilā* (gold ore); *filiz-i*

Organ, *āla*, pl. *ālāt* (instrument); *argh* and *arghanūn* (z.) (musical); *in rūz-nāma āla-yi kār-i daulat āst* (this newspaper is a Government organ); *ālat-i tanāsul* (organ of generation).

Organization, *tanẓīm* (d.); *tartīb* (k. or d.); *tashkīl* (d. and *yāftan*). *Vide* Order.

Organize, *tartīb* d.; *tashkīl* d.

Organized, *az pīsh murattab*.

Oriental, *mashriqī*, adj.; *aḥl-i mashriq zamīn* subs. (the peopple).

Orifice, *manfāz*, pl. *manāfiẓ* (of ears, nose; any air-hole); *suqba* or *suфра* P. (of anus); *dahana* (mouth of a pipe); *sūrākh* (any hole).

Origin, *aṣl* | pl. *uṣūl* principles, fundamentals] (root); *bunyād* (foundation); *masdar* (source); *mabda'* (beginning); *mabda'-i fasād ū ast*; *aṣl-i Irānī* (= he is of Persian origin on the father's side; and possibly on the mother's too); *bad-aṣl* and *bad-rağ* (of low origin); *marja'-i jamā' bi-yak aṣl ast* (they have all a common origin).

Original, *fikr-i bīkr*, or *aṣkār-i abkār* ('virgin,' and hence 'original,' thoughts); *aṣl* subs. (of a work; not a copy); *in nuskhā-yi avval ast va ān nuskhā-yi sānī* (this is the original document and that the copy); *aṣlī*, adj.

Originality, *jiddat*; *tāzaqī*; *in mard tāzaqī dārad*; *qasā'id-i Qa'ānī jiddat dārad*.

Originate, to, *ibdā' k.*; *jārī k.*; *bar pā k.*; *binā nihādan*.

Originating, *nāshī az—* (arising from—); *bunyān az—*; *ijād az—*.

Originator, *mubdī'*; *bānī*.

Orion, *Jabbār*; and *Nasaq*.

Ornament, *arāyish* (d. or k.); or *zīnat* (d. or k.) (gen.); *pirāya* (jewelry) (*bastan*); *zīvar* (*pūshāndan*; or *bar k.*) (jewellery). *Vide* Adorn.

Ornament, to, *ārāstan*. rt. *ārāy* (gen.); *pirāstan*, rt. *pirāy* (of the person, or a garden); *lazīn k.*; or *muzayyan sākhṭan* (decorate or ornament, etc., of persons or things).

Ornamental, *zīnat-dih*; *pirāya-bakhsh*.

Ornamentally, *az rū-yi lazīn*; *barā-yi zīnat*.

Ornamentation, *naqsh u nigār* (painting, carving, etc.); *ārastagī* (the furniture, pictures and ornamentation). *Vide* also Ornaments.

Ornamented, *ārāsta*; *pirāsta*; *muzayyan*; *murassa'* (studded with jewels); *mukallal* (with jewels).

Ornaments,<sup>1</sup> *pirāya*; or *zīvar*; or *javāhir-ālāt*<sup>2</sup> (jewels); *asbāb-i tajammul* (everything that makes a show, as dress, horses, motor cars, etc.).

Ornate, *muzayyan* (decorated); *'ibārat-i rangīn* (ornate style; in writing); *bi-'ibārat-i rangīn nuṭq-i kurd or dād* (he delivered an ornate speech); *rangīn-khṭwān* adj. (of an ornate preacher; by Persians in India).

Ornithologist, *ayr-shinās*.

Orphan, *bī-mālar*, or *mīdar-murda* (without mother); *bī-pidar*, or *yatīm*, pl. *aytām* (without father); [*yasār* Ar. "motherless" not used in m.c.]; *vālid-i in yatīm*<sup>3</sup> *riḥlat farmūd va vaqt-i jān-kandan barā-dār-i kūchak-ash rā ki 'ammū-yi man bāshad talab karda farmūd ki man hama-yi māl va mulk rā tark karda irāda-yi sajar dāram va likū in vasiyyat-i marā*<sup>3</sup> *bi-jā bi-jāvarīd va buzurgī rā pīsha kunīd*—Prof.

<sup>1</sup> By Muslim law, gold ornaments are forbidden to men, but allowed to women. *Vide* note to 'gold.'

<sup>2</sup> *Javāhir*, alone "precious stones."

<sup>3</sup> The speaker commences in the 3rd person (*in yatīm*) and changes to the first (*man* and *marā*).

- S. T. (my father died, and in his last moments, sending for his younger brother, my uncle, said to him, "I am about to start on a journey, leaving my wealth and land behind me, but do thou carry out this behest of mine like an honourable person)."
- Orphanage, *yalīm-khāna*.
- Orpiment, *zarnīkh* (yellow).
- Orthodox, *mutasharri'*; *hanīf* (rare); *khush-i'tiqād*; *pā-band-i sharī'at*. Vide Strict.
- Orthodoxy, *tasharru'*; *hanīf* (rare); *khush-i'tiqādi*.
- Orthography, *imlā'*.
- Oscillate, to, Oscillation, *harakat kardan-i langar-i sā'at* (of pendulum); [in Arabic *taḥabḥub*].
- Osprey. Vide Eagle.
- Ossification, *mutahajjiri* (prop. petrification).
- Ossify, to, *mutahajjir shudan*.
- Ostensible, *zāhiri*.
- Ostentation, *khud-numā'i* (k.); *izhār-i tash-akhhkhus* (k.); *pufyūzi* (k.) (also quackery); *jilva-farūshī* (k.); *buzurgī farūkhlan* (show off wealth; also one's authority).
- Ostentatious, *khud-numā*; *tashakhhkhus-far-ūsh*.
- Ostrich, *shutur-murgh*; *miḡl-i kabk sar zīr-i barf mī-kunad* (to put the head in the sand like an ostrich). Vide Partridge.
- Other, *ghayr*; *dīgar*: *sā'ir* (also the whole); *ghayr az* (other than); *ān du tā-yi dīgar* (the other two; of things); *ān du nafar-i dīgar* (of persons).
- Otherwise, *varna*; or *va agar na*; or *va illā* (if not); *dīgar-gūn* or *tawr-i dīgar* (in another fashion); *sihhat va 'adam-i sihhat-i in kayfiyyat* (the truth or otherwise of this affair); *bar khilāf-i ān ast* (the case is otherwise).
- Otter, *sag-i ābi* P.; [by the Afghans also *sag-i law*]; *ṣū-samūrī* T. (rare).
- Ottoman, *'Uṣmānī*.
- Ought, *lāzim ast*, or *bāyad*, or *bāyist*—(followed by Pres. Subj. = "you ought to—"); *mī-bāyist* (followed by Pres. or Perf. Subj. = "ought to have—"); *na-ravīd*, *namī-shavad* (=you ought to come with me; polite); *kā-mā yambaghi* (as is fitting); *lāzim būd ki dīrūz in kār rā karda bāshīd* (you ought, should have, done this yesterday).
- Our, Ours, *māl-i mā*; *az mā ast*; *az ān-i mā 'st*.
- Ourselves, *khud-i mām*.
- Ourang-outang,<sup>1</sup> *nasnās* (or gorilla?; also a demoniacal creature inhabiting deserts).
- Out, *bīrūn*; *khārij*; *bi-dar*: *aghā-m khāna nīst* (the master is out).
- Outbreak, Outburst, *hudūṣ* (of epidemic); *burūz*. Vide Disturbance; *hayajān-i ghayz* (of anger).
- Outcast, *rānda-yi qawm*; *bī-khān u mām*; [*ay mardūd* is abuse, or a curse].
- Outcry, *ghawghā*; *hangāma*; *faryād*; *dād u bī-dād*; *valvala*.
- Outdone, *sabqat burdan az—*; *az Shaytān ham guzashla ast*.
- Outer side, of a garment, *abra*.
- Outfit, *pūl i shalvār chakma* (outfit money to servants before a journey); *lavāzim-i safar*; *sāmān*.
- Outlaw, *khūn-ash hadar ast* (i.e. it is lawful for any one to shed his blood).
- Outlet, *manjāz*; *makhraj*; *dar-raw*: *mawqa' u mahall-i barā-yi ibrūz-i jawhar-i zālī-yi khud na-dārad* = *maydān na-dārad* (he has no outlet for his talents).
- Outline, *angūra zadan* (by pen or pencil); *garda zadan* (to make an outline sketch by a perforated tracing and a bag of dust charcoal); *khāka rikhtan* or *kashidan* (by pencil); *khulāsa-yi taqrīr* (of a speech).
- Outlook, *āṣār*; *havā-yi kār*.
- Outpost, *qarāvul*; *ṭilāya*. [woman]; *ta'addī*.
- Outrage, *halk-i 'irz* = *bī-nāmūs kardan* (on Outrider, *savār-i jilo*).
- Outrunner, *shāṭir* (foot-runner, with or without a wand, who precedes the Shah when he drives).
- Outside, *bīrūnī* and *khārijī* adj.; *dam-i dar* (either just inside or just outside of the door); *abra* (outside of a garment as opposed to the *āstar* or "lining").
- Outskirts, *ābādī-yi ḥavālī-yi shahr kam-a<sup>2</sup>* (there is little cultivation round the city); *atrāf*.
- Outstare, *az ū khīra-tar nigarīstam*.
- Outwardly, *zāhir<sup>an</sup>*; *ṣūrat<sup>an</sup>*, or *dar ṣūrat*; *dar bīrūn*.
- Outwear, *bishtar davām dāshtan*.
- Outwit, to, *rū dast zadan* (met.; lit. to throw in wrestling).

<sup>1</sup> Sindbad's old man of the sea is supposed to have been an ourang-outang. According to the Arab notion a *nasnās* is the product of a *shiqq* (i.e. a demon that is half a human being split from head to fork), and of a human being.

<sup>2</sup> A, vulgar for *ast*.

**Oval**, bayzavī; *hawz-i tukhm-murghī* (artificial oval pool); *sūrat-i kashīda* (oval face!).  
**Ovarious**, *tukhm-nih*.

**Oven**, *tanūr*; [in Ar. *tannūr*, pl. *tanānīr*].

**Over**, *bālā*; *bar*; *bar sar-i*— prep.: *bāqī*; *ziyāda* (exceeding); *bi-'Īd du māh u chiz-i mānda* (a little over two months to 'Īd—); *panjāh rūpiya ū chiz-i*; *ba'd az si māh u kasr-i*; *dah sāl u and-i*: *māndan*; and *ziyād āmadan* (to be over); *az sar tā pā maqrūz* (over head and ears in debt); *ān taraf-i rāh* (over the way); *raft*, or *tamām shud*, or *hālā dīgar guzash*, or simply *guzash*, (= that's over).

**Overcast**, *havā girifta*; *āsmān siyāh shud*, or *abrhā-yī siyāh bālā āmad* (the sky grew overcast); *ādīja dūkh*tan (to overcast; in sewing).

**Overcoat**, *kulīja* (a warm overcoat with half sleeves); *labāda*; or *bālā-pūsh* (an overcoat); also a quilt or any sleeping covering); *bārānī* (waterproof): *pāllū* (Fr.); 'abū (loose Arab over-garment); *khirqā* (of darvishes). Vide Cloak.

**Overcome**, to, *bar—ghālib āmadan*; *maghlūb k.*; (*bar*) *ghalaba k.*; *bar—dast yāftan*; 'vide' Conquer and Defeat; *daf'-i sayyī'a bi-ḥasana k.* (to overcome evil with good).

**Over-confident**, *az khud rāzi*; *bar khud nāzūn*; *ziyād bar khud muṭma'inn*.

**Over-cooked**, *vā-rafta* (gone to pieces; gen. term); *ziyād tabkh shuda*.

**Overdo**, to, *az ḥadd ziyād raftan*, or *tajāvvuz kardan*.

**Overdue**, *chāpār dīr shuda*, or 'mīl' *hi-ta'khīr uftāda* the mail, the post, is overdue); *mau'id-i pūl du rūz sar āmada* (the money is overdue by two days).

**Over-eat**, *tā ḥulqūm khurdan*; *pur khurdan*.

**Overflow**, *bi-tughyān āmadan*, or *saylāb shudan* (of a river); *pur shuda mī-rīzad* (of a cistern).

**Overflowing**, *lab-rīz* (full to the brim); *lab-ā-lab* (ditto).

**Over-gorge**, *pur-chapāndan* (to overstuff of food; to over-pack, or cram anything).

**Overhanging**, *bar-āmada* or *bar-jasta*.

**Overhead**, *rū-yi sar*; *bālā-yi sar*; *fawq-i sar*; *mu'allaq* or *āvīzān* (hanging, suspended).

**Overhear**, *Overhearing*, *shunīdan*, etc. (by accident; vide Hear); *tasammu' kardan* or

*istirāq-i sam' kardan*=*gūsh kashīdan* (to eavesdrop; on purpose); *dīvār mūsh dārad*, *mūsh gūsh dārad* (= walls have ears).

**Overland**, *az khushkī* (opp. to *az tarī*); *barri*, adj. (opp. to *bahrī*).

**Overload**, to, *pur bār k.*; *bār-i ziyād k.*

**Overlook**, to, *Overlooking*, *vā-rasī (k.) bi* — (— servants, etc.): *mushraf bar rūd-khānā* (overlooking the river); *farū dīdan* (to see below one; of persons); *vide* To Neglect; *chashm-pūshī k.* or *iqhmāz k.* (to overlook a fault; also to connive at). Vide Forgive.

**Overnight**, *shab-i qabl az vāqī'a*; *shab-i pīsh*.<sup>2</sup>

**Overplus**, *mā baqī*.<sup>3</sup>

**Overpower**, *mustawilī shudan*; vide To Conquer; *kaṣrat bar shajā'at ghalba karda* (—overpowered by numbers the heroes —); *kaṣrat bar qillat dast yāfta* (overpowered by numbers).

**Overrate**, *ziyād shimurdan*.

**Override**, *bi-zūr pīsh burdan* (met.); *zīr-i sum-i asp pā-māl k.* (lit.); *mansūkūh k.* (annul); *hukm-i mujtahid bar farmān-i Shāh nāfiṣ ast*.

**Over-ripe**, *ziyād-rasīda*; [opp. to *nā-ras*, not quite ripe\*].

**Overseer**, *sar-kār*; *mubāshir*.

**Over-set**. Vide Overturn.

**Overshadow**, *sāya-andākh*tan.

**Oversight**, *sahv*, vide Mistake.

**Oversleep**, *ziyād* (or *tā dīr*) *khīpābīdan*.

**Overstep**, *az ḥadd tajāvvuz k.* or —*dar guzash-tan*.

**Overtake**, *farā rasīdan*; *az 'aqab rasīdan*; *az 'aqab mulḥaq shudan*.

**Overthrow**, *vāzhgūn kardan* (to overturn); *shikast dādan*; or *hazīmat d.* (to defeat); *az pā andākh*tan (to throw down a man, to demolish a building). Vide Conquer and Ruin.

**Overtures**, (to make), *īqdām k. bi*—: *tahrīk-i ṣulḥ k.* (—of peace).

**Overturn**, *vārūna k.*; or *vāzhgūn*— or *sar-nigūn k.*; or *barī gardānīdan*; *bi-yak bāragī latma-yi bād-i kishtī rā sar-nigūn kard*. Vide Demolish.

**Overturned**, *ma'kūs*; *vārūna*.

**Overvalue**. Vide Overrate.

<sup>1</sup> *Kūābī* oval, of face, is India.

<sup>2</sup> *Shab-i pīsh* cannot mean the 'coming night.'

<sup>3</sup> But *khām* "very unripe, quite green," etc.

<sup>3</sup> For *mā baqq*.

Overwhelm, *gharq kardan*; *farā giriftan*.

Oviporous, *tukhm-nih*; *tukhm-guzār*: *ghayr-i valūd* (i.e. not produced by direct birth).

Owe, *bīdih dāshitan*; *garz dāshitan*; *madyūn būdan*; *man bi-shumā dah tūmān maqrūz-am*, or *bi-dih-kār-am*, or *bi-dih dāram* (I owe you 10 tumans).

Owl, *būm*; *būf* or *bīf*; *shāh-būf* P. and *fahd*<sup>1</sup> 'l-layl Ar. (Eagle Owl); *yāplāgh-i sahrā*<sup>2</sup> (probably the Short-eared Owl); *yāplāq-i bāghī* (probably the Tawny Owl); *'arūs-i chāh* (a 'yellowish-white owl without horns that preys chiefly on pigeons'); *bāya-qūsh* or *chughd* (a species of little owl); *murgh-i shab-āhang* or *murgh-i haqq* (probably the Madge Owlet); *nišl-i būm ast* (he is ill-omened; carries ill-luck with him); *jughd murgh-i shūm-i*<sup>3</sup> st.

Owl-eyed, *būm-chashm* (with big round eyes: not a beauty).

Own, *khud*; *az khud-i man* or *māl-i khud-am* (it is my own): *chāz-i az khūd na-dāram* (I have nothing of my own).

Own, to, *mālik būdan*; *dāshitan* rt. *dār*; *bi-Khudā*, *last u nīst-am hamīn ast* (this is all I own in the world); *muqīrr-am*; or *qabūl dāram* (I own it; admit it); *mu'tarif-i qušūr-i khud shudan* (to own one's fault).

Owner, *mālik*; *pidar-sag sāhib* (whose owner is a *pidar-sag*; abuse to an animal): *hamchu khayāl-ash girifta ast ki bā in hīla va tadbīr mī-tavānad bi-davlat-i ū sāhib shavad* (an idea has taken hold of her that by this artifice she will get hold of his property).

Ox, Oxen, *gāv* (gen. term); *in gāv-hā az ān-i kīst?*

Ox-eyed, *gāv-chashm*.

Ox-goad, *mīl-i gāv-rānī*. Vide Goad.

Ox-tongue, *gāv-zabān* (the herb ox-tongue or bugloss).

Oxygen, *muwallid*<sup>1</sup> 'l-humūz.

Oxus, (river), *Jayhūn*.

Oxymel, *sikunjabīn* (a *sherbet* made of vinegar and sugar with a little mint added).

Oyster, *šadaf* (mother-of-pearl shell).

*khush-qādam* or *khush-gām* (well-paced, comfortable, of donkeys, etc.).

Pace, to, *qadam z.* (to walk; of persons only); *qadam andākhtan* (to step showily; of a horse); *qadam raftan* (to walk slowly; of horse); *gām z.* (to walk, to measure by paces; of persons only); *gām shimurda raftan* (to pace in a stately manner, like a cat at certain times). Vide To Amble.

Pacific, *sulh-dūst*: *ārām*; *mard-i ārām-i*<sup>1</sup> st.

Pacification, *mušālaha* (between parties); *ārām kardan*; or *islāh-i umūrāt* (of a district, etc.).

Pacify, to, *sulh dādan* (gen.); *āshtī dādan* (between parties); *ārām k.*; *taskīn d.* (of appetites).

Pack, *dasta* (of cards); *dasta* or *galla* (of dogs); *musht-i durūgh* (a pack of lies).

Pack, to, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *bast u band k.*: *bar chīdan* (to gather up, remove: at a picnic, etc.); *pīchūdan* (to roll up).

Package, Packet,<sup>1</sup> *basta* or *amānat* (any parcel, small or large); *az Isfahān basta-yi kāghaz-i bi-tavassut-i* (or *bi-musāhabat-i*) *pūst barā-yat rasīda ast*. Vide Package.

Packer, *basta-band*.

Pack-horse, *māl* (gen.; for pack-animals); *yābū-yi bār* or *yābū-yi bārī*; [*yābū* a coarse-bred pony; a term also applied to a horse when it has become worthless].

Packing-needle, *sūzan-i javāl-dūz*.

Pack-saddle, *pālīn* (of donkeys, mules); *jahāz* (of camels).

Packthread, *sar-dūz* (coarse black woollen thread); *qāṭima* T. (hair-rope, gen. of black goat-hair).

Pad, *takaltū* (gen. for horse); *siṭāl tū-yi pālān kardan* (to stuff a pack-saddle with straw, and metaphorically = *tamalluq gufftan*).

Padded, *hashv-karda* or *muhashsha* (of saddle).

Padding, *hashv* (gen.); (pl. *hashviyyāt* (in literature only, tautologies).

Paddle. Vide Oar.

Paddle-wheel, *charkh*; *parra* (one board or blade of the paddle-wheel, or of the screw).

Padlock, *qufl* (k.) (also applied to an English lock).

Paean, *fatḥ-nāma* (in prose or poetry; announces victory).

<sup>1</sup> *Pākat* Eur. means "envelope."

**Paederast**,<sup>1</sup> *bachcha-bāz*; *bī-rish-bāz*; *fā'il* (only of the agent); *pusht*; or *kūnā*; or *bī-rish*; or *maf'ul* (only of the pathic); *marāz-i ubna dārad* (of pathic).

**Paederasty**,<sup>1</sup> *livāta*: *bachcha-bāzī* (also = "child-play"); *pushtī*; or *nā-khushī-yi ubna* (of the pathic). *Vide Sodomy*.

**Pagan**, *but-parast* (idolator).

**Paganism**, *but-parastī*.

**Page**, *safha*, pl. *safhajāl*; *varaḡ* (leaf or two pages); *ghulām-bachcha* (negro page); *khāna-shāgird* (a small boy who acts as a messenger between the men's and women's apartments; he is usually spoilt and objectionable).

**Pagoda**, *pagoda* (Eur.); [the English word "pagoda" is derived from *but-kada* which means any idol-temple].

**Pail**, *dalv* (of copper); *saṭl* (has two handles). *Vide Bucket*.

**Pain**, *dard* (gen.); *ranj*; and *alam* (of mind); *dard-i zih* (of child-birth); *pahlū-yam dard girista ast* (I have just<sup>2</sup> got a pain in my side); *zakhm tīr mī-kashād* (of a stabbing pain). *Vide Pang*.

**Pains**, *mashaqqat* (*dīdan*); or *zahmat*— or *ranj* (*kashīdan*); *sa'y* (k.) (to take pains; *vide Try*, Endeavour); *marārat* (*kashīdan*) (m.c. pains, trouble; lit. bitterness); *bi-diqqat kār k.*

**Pain**, to, *alam* (of mind) or *sadma* (of body or mind) *rasānīdan*; *bī-dard āvardan* (gen.); *dard dādan* or —*rasāndan* (of wound, etc.).

**Painful**, *dard-nāk*; or *pur-dard* (of mind or body); *ranj-dih* (to mind).

**Painstaking**, *ranj* (*burdān* or *kashīdan*); *jidd u jahd* (k.) (striving).

**Paint**, *rang* (z.) (of wood, the face; gen.); *ghāza* (z.); or *surkh-āb* (z.) (rouge; for the face); *safīd-āb* (z.) (white powder for face); *vasma* (*kashīdan*) (black; for eye-brows); *ān zān shūrāt-ash rā surkhāb u safīd-āb zadā sar u mū-yash rā durust kard*, *pīshdar haffa karda bud* (she painted her face and tied her hair having previ-

ously removed the fluffy hairs from her face<sup>3</sup>); *khāl nihādan* (to paint a mole).

**Paint**, to, *rang k.* (of carpenter); *rang u rūghan z.* (of picture); *naqqāshī k.* (to draw and paint); [*naqsh k.* and *taṣvīr kashīdan* "to draw"]; *rangīn k.* (to colour); *abrū bā vasma payvasta k.* ("to join the two eye-brows by vasma"; joined eye-brows are a beauty).

**Painted**, *munnaqqash* (with coloured drawings, etc.).

**Painter**, *muṣavvir* (artist); *dar zamān-i salaf dar vilāyat-i Chīn naqqāsh-i mash-hūr-i būda ast maṣsum bi-Manī*<sup>4</sup> (in ancient times there was a very famous painter in China, called Manī); *naqqāsh* (gen.; house painter, or artist).

**Painting**, *naqqāshī*; or *taṣvīr kashī* (drawing); *muṣavvirī* (art of—); *parda* (any large painting; as *parda-yi ashkāl* (an oil-painting with figures; human or animal)).

**Pair**, *juft*; *zawj*<sup>5</sup>; "there was a pair of each sort (of bird)" *az har jins-i yak juft nar u māda būd: ān du tā ukht-i ham and* (those two men are a pair); *in du mard juft-and* (=these two are always together); *kahar az kabūd kam nīst* (=they are a pair, as bad as each other). *Vide Odd*.

**Pair**, to, *juft giriftan* or *shudan* intr. (of animals); *juft k. tr.*; *juft juft rajtan* (to pair off; in a garden party); *man dar rāh bā ū juft shudām* (=I joined him on the road).

**Palace**, *qaṣr* (of Shah); *arg* (of Governor); *kūshk* (any summer residence, a villa).

**Palacious**, *qaṣr-mānand*.

**Palanquin**, *takht-i ravān*.

**Palatable**, *quvāra*, *khush-gavār*; *bā maza: laṭīz* (delicious).

**Palate**, *kām*; *saḡf-i dahan*; *saḡq*.

**Pale**, *kam-rang* (of colours); *az tars rang-ash zard shud=rang-ash parīd*<sup>6</sup> *az tars: az nā-khushī rang u rū'i na-dārad: pā az dā'ira-yi zahīr-i sharī'at bīrūn na-nihād* (he still kept within the pale of religion). *Vide Pallid*.

<sup>1</sup> *Hiz* and *hizī k.* are now used as abuse and signify acting in any low or disgraceful manner.

<sup>2</sup> Note force of Perfect here, *girišta ast*.

<sup>3</sup> Also *band andākhtan*. Some Persian Muslim women remove the fluff off the face by means of a string; the professional woman who does this is called *band-andāz*. *Zan-i ma'qūl va najīb na surkhāb va safīd-āb mī-zanad va na haffa mī-kunad*—Kirman saying.

<sup>4</sup> Said to have been a Persian who went to China, learnt painting, returned to his country as a prophet, and founded the Manchian sect. Miniatures in ancient Persian MSS. are very Chinese in character.

<sup>5</sup> *Juft* is sometimes incorrectly used for "two," like the English word "couple"; but of shoes it must mean a pair, a right and left.

<sup>6</sup> *Rangash parīd* also "faded or washed out" (of the colours in clothes, etc.).

**Palindrome**,<sup>1</sup> *maglūb-i mulasāvī*.  
**Paling**, *hiṣār-i takhta*; *az takhta hiṣār k.* or *bastan* (to surround by palings).  
**Palisade**, *divār-i takhta*; *mitras*, pl. *matārīs*<sup>2</sup> (also a barricade for a door).  
**Pall**, *chādar-i lābūt* (in Persia it is a white sheet or a costly shawl); *janāza-pūsh* (ditto).  
**Palliate**, to, *takhfīf dādan* (to lessen); *iḡhmāz k.* (to overlook a fault).  
**Palliation**, *takhfīf-i taqṣīr dādan*.  
**Pallid**, *zard* (from sickness); *rang-ash bākhta* (from fear). *Vide* Pale.  
**Pall-mall**, *darham barham* (gen. adj.); *bar yak digar rikhta* (of people or animals); *rū-yi ham uftāda*.  
**Pallor**, *zardī*.  
**Palm**, *nakhl*, or *darakht-i khurmā* (date-palm); *līf-i khurmā* (fibre); *kaf-i dast* (palm of the hand); [*kaf-i pā* sole of the foot]; *nakhlīstān* or *nakhl-zār* (palm-grove).  
**Palm off**, to, *in qirān rā chunīn qalam* (or *jilva*) *dād ki gūyā aṣl* (or *ṣaḥīḥ*) *ast*<sup>3</sup>? (he palmed this *qirān* off as genuine).  
**Palmister**, *kaf-bīn*; *kaf-shīnās*.  
**Palmistry**, *ilm-i kaf-bīnī*.  
**Palpitate**, *tapīdan* or *ṭapīdan* *Vide* Bate and Flutter.  
**Palpitation**, *ṭapish-i qalb* (—of the heart: heart-disease); *khafaqān* (sudden and of short duration).  
**Palsied**, *ra'sha paydā karda*.  
**Palsy**, *dast-ash ra'sha paydā karda ast*.  
**Paltry**, *yak par-i kāh namī-arzad*; *yak-pūlī* or *yak-ghāzī* (value one mite; of persons).  
**Pampered**, *nāz-dāna*: *nāz-parvarda*; [*sāya-parvarda* (Class. and Indian; in m.c. applied to flowers grown in the shade).]  
**Pamphlet**, *risāla*.  
**Pamphleteer**, *risāla-navīs*.  
**Pan**, *dizī* and *dizū* (gen. deep and of earthenware; used for stewing soup); *tāba* or *māhī-tāba* (frying pan); *sāj* (a griddle for bread); *chāla*; or *gūshak*; or *ātash-khāna* (of gun).  
**Pander**, *dallāl* (gen. term; any broker): *jā-kash*; *liḥāf-kash*; *qaltabān*; *qurumsāq*: *dayyūḡ* (to his own wife).

**Pander**, to, *dallālī k.*; *jā-kashī k.*: *liḥāf kashī k.*  
**Panderess**, *dallāla*.  
**Pane**, *jām* (gen.); *kilābī* (pane of coloured glass); *dar in panjra dah jām-i shīsha ast*; [*jām* also = a metal drinking cup].  
**Panegyric**, *qaṣīda-yi madḥ khwāndan* (to recite a—).  
**Panegyric**, *madḥ-āmāz*.  
**Panegyrist**, *madḥ-gū*; *maddāh*.  
**Panel**, *lawḥa*.  
**Pang**, *vide* Pain; *dandān-am sīkh kashīd* or *tīr kashīd* (I had a sudden pang in my tooth); *sakarāt-i mawt chashīdan* (the pangs of death; = *dar ḥālat-i jūn-kandan būdān*); *az shiddat-i jū'* (from the pangs of hunger).  
**Panic-struck**, *vahshat-zada*. *Vide* Fear.  
**Panniers**, *chāk* (for fruit; local ?); *lawda* (a pointed mule-pannier for fruit); *sabad* (any small basket); *zambīl* (any small basket of date-leaves); *kajāva* (wooden, for riding in).  
**Panorama**, *dūr-numū* (?) (a word used in the Shah's Diary).  
**Pant**, to, *halhal zadan* (of animals); *nafas zadan* (of human beings); *hīnga zadan* (to grunt as porters and Indian pālkt-bearers).  
**Pantheism**, *vahdat* "l-vujūd.  
**Pantheist**, *qā'il-i vahdat-i rujūd*.  
**Panther**, *palang*. *Vide* Cheeta.  
**Pantry**, *sharbat-khāna* (where all sorts of provisions are stored, as well as cups and saucers, etc.).  
**Papa**, *bābā* (also "baby").  
**Paper**, *kāghāz-i navishtanī* (writing); *kāghāz-i muhra kashīda* (glazed); *kāghāz-i khushk-kun* (blotting); *kāghāz-i nāshir* (absorbent, i.e. on which the ink spreads); *dafātīr-i dīvānī* (state papers); *kāghāzī* (adj.; made of paper).  
**Paper**, to, *az kāghāz pūshāndan*.  
**Paper knife**, *kāghāz-bur*.  
**Paper weight**, *sang-i rū-jarsh* (prop. weights put on the corners of carpets); *sang-i rū kāghāz*.  
**Papyrus**, *ḥafā* (the name of the leaf when green).

<sup>1</sup> Palindrome; a word or sentence that can be read indifferently backwards and forwards as *درد*, or in English "Madam, I'm Adam" (Adam's self-introduction to Eve). Anagram is a general term for any transcription of letters as *evil* and *live*.

<sup>2</sup> The Pers. *ma-tars* "don't fear," from which an Arabic verb has been coined.

<sup>3</sup> Not būd.

Parable, *maṣāl*, pl. *amṣāl*.

Parade, *maṣḥq* k. intr., and *maṣḥq* d. tr.; *sān* d. (review or muster); 'ilm i *khud rā* bi-*kharij* mī-dihād (he makes a parade of his learning).

Parade-ground, *maydān-i maṣḥq*.

Paradise, *bihisht*; or *jannat*; or *khuld*: *firdaws-i barīn* (the highest heaven); *A'rāf* (the boundary between Paradise and Hell); *Bāgh-i Firdaws* (Garden of Eden).

Paradox, *luḡẓ* (a riddle).

Paragraph, *faṣl*, pl. *fuṣūl*. Vide Chapter and Section.

Parallel, *mutavāzī*; *ham-barābar* (m.c.; prop. of the same size); *taḥbīq* (k.) (to draw a parallel).

Paralyzed, *maṣlūj*; *maṣhlūl* (in any limb). Vide Paralytic.

Paralysis, *fālīj*: *laḡva* (of the face).

Paralytic, *iflīj*; *maṣlūj*. Vide Paralyzed.

Paramour, *fāsiq*<sup>1</sup> (man; only in a bad sense); *rafiq*; *sift-zan* (vulgar word).

Parapet, *dīvār-i past* (wall); *kungura*, m.c. for *kangura* (anything castellated); *bāra* or *bārū* (outer low wall round a fort).

Paraphernalia, *sāmān* (gen.); *yarāq* T. (of horses, soldiers). Vide Odds.

Paraphrase, *bi-īn 'ibārat ān rā tafsīr* (or *tawzīh*, or *sharḥ*) kard.

Parasang, *farsakh* or *farsang* (about 3½ miles).

Parasite, *tuṣaylī*<sup>2</sup>; *tuṣaylī* u *quṣaylī*; *muft-khur*: *kāsa-līs* (also toady, flatterer, q.v.).

Parasol, *āftāb-gardān* (also a shade for the eyes; a small tent); *shamsiyya* (also umbrella, q.v.).

Parboiled, *nīm-pukhta*.

Parcel, *basta*. Vide Package.

Parch, *bū dādan* (of any grain; to roast coffee berries, etc.); *birishtan* (rare); *az tars āb dar dahan-am khushkīd* (my mouth became parched from fear<sup>3</sup>).

Parchment, *pūst*; *pūst-i āhū*<sup>4</sup>.

Pardon, 'afv (k.); *bakhshāyish* (k.); *āmurzish* (k.) (of God or man).

Pardon, to, *bakhshidan*; *mu'āf* k.: *taṣadduq-at gardam* (said by a person when being beaten); *āghā 'afv bi-farmāyīd* (pardon my fault, sir); 'uzr mī-khwāham (I ask pardon); *az khaṭā dar guzashtan*.

Pardoner, *āmurzanda* and *ghaffār* (of God); *bā guzasht*, adj. (of men).

Pare, *nākhun giriftan* or —*chīdan* (of nails); *sum tarāshidan* (of hoof).

Parents, *vālidayn* (Ar. dual); *pidar u mādar*.

Parentage, *chigūnaḡi-yi pidar u mādar-ash*; *ḥasab u nasab* (lineage); *asl u bunyād*; *nizhād*: *nutja-ash kharāb* (= *ḥarām-zāda*). Vide Family.

Parentheses, Paranthetical, *qawsayn* (Ar. dual = brackets): *jumla-yi mu'tariẓa* (a parenthetical sentence).

Paring, *tarāsha* (a pairing of wood, etc.); *tarāsh* (the act).

Paris, *Pāris*.

Park, *bāgh-i dawlatī* (public park).

Parley, *muzākara* (k.); *mukālama* (k.); *taḥt-i mukālama* (the drum beaten for a parley); [*taḥt-i amān*, drum of truce].

Parliament, *Pārlimān*, or *Majlis-i Pārlimān*; *ajzā-yi Pārlimān* (members of—); *Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī* (House of Commons); *Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Dawlatī* (the House of Lords). Vide Assembly.

Parody, *taqlīd*; *javāb*.

Parole, *qawl* (promise); *ism-i shab* (counter-sign).

Paronomasia, *tajnīs*.

Paroxysm, *luḡhyān-i dard* (sudden increase of pain); *jūsh-i ghazab* (of anger); *nawbat* (of a remittent disease).

Parquetry, *khātām-bandī* (k.).

Parrot, *tūtī*; *Bībī-yi Mūtū* or *Matū* (in story books); *kas u kū* (local !).

Parrot-like, *tūtī-vār*.

Parry, *daḡ kardan*; *radd kardan*.

Parse, *īn junla rā tarkīb kun* (parse this sentence).

Parsee, *Zardushtī*; *Pārsī* or *Fārsī*; *Gabr*,<sup>5</sup> vulg. *Gawr*; *Majūs*.<sup>6</sup> Vide Zardushti and Fire-worshipper.

Parsimonious, *ḥasīs* (mean); *bakhīl* (miserly); *mūmsik* (stingy); vide Miserly; [*mu-qattir* not colloquial].

Parsimony, *taqtīr* (correct but not colloquial).

Parsley, *ja'farī*; [but *gul-i ja'farī*, the mari-gold].

Parsnip, *gazr-i saḡīd*.

Part, *juzv*; or *pāru* (portion); *khurda*; or *tikka*; or *pārcha* (a small piece; last also

<sup>1</sup> *Fāsiq-i tu hast* also = *fā'il-i tu hast*.

<sup>2</sup> Originally the name of a man.

<sup>3</sup> Amongst orientals and perhaps other folk, a well-known sign of fear.

<sup>4</sup> Charms are preferably written on gazelle-skin.

<sup>5</sup> The modern Parsis of Persia object to the terms *Gabr* or *Gawr* and *Majūs*.

=cloth); or *hiṣṣa* Ar. (share); *bahra* P (share; rare in the sense of portion); *bahra-yi avval* or *juzv-i avval* (Part I); *ghālib*<sup>a</sup> or *bishtar* (for the most part); *az jānib-i ū* (on his part). *Vide* Share.

**Part, to**, *judā* k. or *tafrīq* k. tr.; *savā kardan* tr. (also to select, separate); *sharīk būdan* (to take part in); *hāyil būdan* (intervene); *vide* Divide; *judā* sh. and *vidā' guftan* (of lovers); *himāyat* k.; or *ṭaraf-dārī* k. (to take one's part); *az man himāyat kard* or *himāyat-i marā kard*.

**Partake**, *man qadr-i mīva bi-ū salā zadam*<sup>1</sup> *valī na-khurd* (I asked him to partake of fruit with me but he declined): *shumā bism*<sup>1</sup> 'illāh *bi-kunūd man ham sharīk mī-shavam*: *har chand ū barā-yi ham-piyāla va ham-navāla shudan isrār mī-kard bāz qabūl namī-kardam*—Prof. S. T. (in spite of his frequent<sup>2</sup> and pressing invitations that I should partake of his repast. I continued<sup>2</sup> to decline). *Vide* Share and Offer.

**Parterre**, *kurt*; *gūl-kār* (with flowers); *chaman* (flower-beds divided by grass or by gravel-walks; also a lawn).

**Partial**, *ṭaraf-gīr* or *jānib-gīr*; [in India *ṭaraf-dār*, but in Persia, the latter = *hāmī*]; *juz'ī* adj. and adv. (not wholly).

**Partiality**, *jānib-dārī*; *mā na-bāyad ki dar mahākama ṭaraf-i kas-i rā bi-gīrīm*.

**Participating**, adj. *sharīk*; *bahra-mand*.

**Participation**, *shirākat* (k.); *mushārakat* (k.); *mudākhlat* (k.) (interference).

**Participle**, *ism-i fā'il* (act.); *ism-i maf'ul* (pass.).

**Particle**, *khurda*: *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt* (minute); *ḥarf* (gram.); *yak shūsha*<sup>3</sup> *az in bi-shumā namī-diham*.

**Particular**, *ma'lūm shuda dar in nukta* (or *khushū*) *ishtibāh kardam* [but *nuqta* 'dot']; *matta dar kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārad* (he is over-particular; *matta* = gimlet); *ū khaylī daqiq ast* (he is very critical); *ū pur dar quyd-i* (or *band-i*) *libās-i khud-ash ast*: *faqara* (for *figra* or *jaqra*) pl. *faqarāt*; or *amr*, pl. *umūrāt*; or *mas'ala*, pl. *mas'āl*; or *tafsīl*, pl. *tafsīlāt* and *tafsīl*; or *kayfiyyat*, pl. *kayfiyyāt* (particulars, circumstances); *'umūm<sup>a</sup> va khushū<sup>a</sup>*; (in general and in particular);

*vide* Anger; *dar in bāb* (or *dar in khushū*) (in this particular).

**Parting**, *raftanī* adj. etc. (about to depart): *ravānagī*; *khudā-hāfiẓī* (departure); *mafrāq* or *farq* (of hair); *tafrīq-i ṭarafayn* (parting the two parties); *judā shudan* (of lovers); *tafrīq* (of ways); *vidā' guftan* or k. (bidding adieu).

**Partisan**, *havā-dār*, *havā-khūh*; *ṭaraf-dār*. *Vide* Well-wisher.

**Partitioning**, *taqsim* (division); *parda* (in a room).

**Partly**, *nīma-i—nīma-i*; or *az yak taraf—az ṭaraf-i dīgar* (partly—partly—): *pāra-i—pāra-i*.

**Partner**, *ū sharīk-i tijārat-khāna-yi Hājī Hasan ast*: *rafīq-i abadī* (partner for ever, i.e. a wife).

**Partnership**, *mushārakat*; *shirākat*; *shirkat*.

**Partridge**, *kabk*, vulg. *kawk* (the 'Chukor'); *durrāj* (the Black Partridge or Francolin); *jiruftī* and *chil* (the Grey Partridge of India); *tīhū* (the See-see); *du dāna kabk shikār kardam*: *galla-yi kabk-i* or *galla'-i az kabk* (a covey of 'Chukor'); *Jabbār murād-am bi-dih* (=the cry of the Black Partridge in Kirman); but *Vāy Husayn kusha shud* (its cry in Kerbela). *Vide* Ostrich.

**Parturition**, *zā'īdan* (gen.); *bachcha nihādan* (of animals); *pā bi-zih guzāshā ast* = *sar-i zih ast* (she is in the act of giving birth to). *Vide* Bring forth.

**Party**, *dasta*; *jāmā'at*: *zumra*; *gurūh*; *vide* Colours; *majlis*, pl. *majālīs* (social); *bi-mihmānī raftan* (to go to a party); *vide* Banquet, etc.; *shab-nishīnī* (evening-party).

**'Party'**, *ṭaraf-i mu'ālaba-yi 'abā ḥaqīr hastam* (I am the 'party' against whom the claim for the 'abā should be preferred); *ṭaraf-i mukhāṭab* (the party addressed); *ashkhās-i ki ṭaraf-i taḥvīl dādan-i šandūq būda-and* (the parties who delivered the chest).

**Parvenu**, *naw-kīsa*: *tāza bi-navā rasīda*.

**Pass**, (subs.), *az barā-yi in tankhūwāh khatt-i rāh-dārī dārid?*; *tazkara* (pass-port); *suk* (a thrust in fencing); *kutāl bisyār past ū buland ast* (the pass over the moun-

<sup>1</sup> *Salā-i rūstā'ī* a civil invitation that is not intended to be accepted. *Salā* z. is to invite by saying *Bi-sm illāh, bi-farmāyid*, etc., etc., but to offer by hand is *taqdīm* k.

<sup>2</sup> Note the force of the Imperfect.

<sup>3</sup> *Shūsha* is the intermedial form of contracted letters but without the dots.



tains is difficult); *darra* (a defile between mountains); *tang-rāh* (any narrow way); *gadūk* (used by Shah); *gudāra*, vulg. for *guzāra* (prop. any passage).

**Pass, to**, *guzashtan*, rt. *guzar*; *az tū g.* (to pass through a place); *dar guzashtan* (to pass away); *in sikka dar Iran ravāj* (or *rā'ij*) *nīst*, or *ravāj na-dārad*: *az ū guzasht* or *radd shud* (he passed by him); [lit. *radd kardan* = "to reject"]: *az ān rāh guzar kardam* or *'ubūr kardam* (I travelled by that road); *'umr bi-sar burdan* (to pass one's life); *dast-gardān k.* (to pass from hand to hand, to pass round); *in sikka rā bīk-i gulū-yash bastam* (= I passed the bad coin off on him); *vide Pardon*: *mīl z.* (of catheter): *jām rā dawr dādan* (to pass the cup): *baytūta k.* (to pass a night with); *shab rā bi-rūz āvardan* (to pass a night till dawn in—): *fatvā d.* (a decision; of any judge but properly of *mufī*); *az imtihān durust bīrūn āmadan* or *dar imtihān kām-yāb sh.* (to pass an examination).

**Passage**, *'ubūr* (of river, etc.): *rāh-raw*; or *bārīka* (in a house); *vide Defile*, etc.; *rūd-khāna-yi buzurg-i mānī-i rāh-i shān shud*, or —*sadd-i rāh shud*, or —*rāh-i īshān rā musdūd kard* (a large river blocked their passage); *insān bāyad ta'ammul kunad ki iftikhār bi-chi daraja lū'iq-i kas-i'st ki du martaba az mamarr-i bawl dar āmada* (let man reflect how far pride befits a being that has twice passed through the urinary passage); *safar* (voyage); *'ibārat* or *mazmūn* (in book).

**Passed**, *guzashta* or *sābiq* (of time); *imzā yāfta* (of bill).

**Passé**. *Vide Youth*.

**Passenger**, *jahāz musāfirān-i ziyād* (or *musāfir-i ziyād-i*) *āvard*: *'ibri* (by boat only); *musāfir* (by train); *'pāsinjar* (gen.; by Persians in India and of the Gulf).

**Passion**, *ghazab* (wrath); *na-bāyad dar ghazab shud* (one should not give way to wrath); *khashm P.* (anger); *taysh* (foolish passion; as of children); *ghayz* Ar. (rage, with its expression); *khvāhishāt-i nafsānī* (the passions). *Vide Lust*.

**Passionate**, *ghazab-nāk* (wrathful); *ātash-mizāj* (of grown people; always getting angry); *khashmnāk*: *shahvatī* (lustful); or *havā-parast*.

**Passionately**, *bā ghazab*; *bā khashm*; *bā ghayz*.

**Passive**, *ma'fūl* (object in gram. and the Pass. Part.; also in a bad sense); *majhūl* (Passive voice); *sākit* (unresisting).

**Passover**, *Fish*.

**Passport**, *pās-purt* (Eur.); or *tazkara* (for person); *rāh-dārī* (pass for goods); *javāz-nāma* (licence).

**Past**, *guzashta*; *munqazī*; *māzī*: *sābiq* (former); *jawq-i* or *khārij* *az*— (beyond).

**Paste**, *shulla* (prop. gruel for eating); *āhār* (for sticking).

**Pasteboard**, *muqavva*.

**Pastern**, *bukhavlū*; *bakhav*.

**Pastime**, *mashghūliyyāt*, pl. (gen.); *tafaruj*: or *tamāsha* (sight-seeing; strolling about); *bāzīcha* (a toy). *Vide Sight-seeing*.

**Pastry-cook**, *kulūcha-paz*.

**Pasturage or Pasture**, *margh-zār*: *chaman* (any green spot; *vide Parterre*); *charā-gāh* (grazing place); *'alūfa* (cut forage).

**Pasture, to**, *charānīdan*. *Vide Meadow*.

**Pat**, *yak lup az kara* (vulg.) (of butter).

**Pat, to**, *dast z.* (to pat a dog; also of cats, tigers, etc. in play).

**Patch**, *pīna* (*zadan*) (separate, unsewn); *vašla* (*k.* or *andākhtan*) (when sewn; vulg. *vasla*); *in rā vašla va ān rā rafū kun* (patch this and darn that).

**Patched**, *vašla shuda*; *vašla vašla* ("all patched"); [“cobbler”].

**Patcher**, *vašla-gar* or *vašla-zan*; [*pīna-dūz*].

**Patent**, *imlīyāz-i dawlatī* (Royal patent; also a concession).

**Paternal**, *pidarī*; *mīrāzī* (inherited and also ancestral); *jaddī* (ancestral).

**Path**, *rāh* (gen.); *ma'bar* (across grass; a ferry, etc.); *kūra-rah* (by-path); *chap-rāh* (by-path); *in rāh bi-dih mi-ravad* (does this path lead to the village?); *tarīqa* (fig.).

**Pathetic**, *sūz-nāk*; or *dīl-sūz*: *hazīn* (sad); *dīl-fiyār* (heart-rending); *dard-nāk* (painful).

**Pathless**, *rāh na dārad*; *pā na-khurda*.

**Patience**, *ṣabr* (also resignation); *ṣabr-i Ayyūb* (the patience of Job); *tahammul* (resignation, also endurance); *mā bāyad dar hālat-i musibat* (or *mashaghat*) *ṣabr kunim*: *haw-sala bi-kun* (have patience); *shikībā'ī*; *ṣabr az dāst-am rafta ast* = *dīgar tāqat-i ṣabr na-dāram* = *haw-sala-am āb shud* or *sar raft*.

**Patient**, *ṣābir* or *bā ṣabr*: *mutaḥammil* (bears patiently); *marīz* (sick person); *ṣabūr* (very patient).

**Patois**, *Fārsī-yash dihātī*<sup>1</sup>st (he speaks a patois of Persian).

**Patriarch**, *rīsh-safīd* (grey-beard).

**Patriot**, *millat-parast*; *vaṭan-dūst*.

**Patriotism**, *ḥubb*<sup>2</sup>'l-vaṭan or *ḥubb-i vaṭan*; *ghayrat-i millī*.

**Patrol**, *ṭilāya* or *qarāvul* (mil.): *shab-gard*; or *gazma*; or 'asas (night police-patrols).

**Patron**, *murabbī*; or *sar-parast*: *mushavviq* (encourager).

**Patronage**, *ḥimāyat* (k.); or *sar-parastī* (k.) (the help of a patron).

**Patronize**, *har amr-i ki mājib-i taraqqī-yi mulk-ash mī-shavad dar ān bi-nihāyat sa'y<sup>1</sup> mī-kunad*.

**Patronymic**, *ism-i khāndānī*.

**Pattern**, *bāyad namūna-i bi-dihūd k'az rū-yi ān kār bi-kunam*: *tarḥ* or *tarah*; or *naqsh* (design): *quḍva* (in Pers. in a relig. sense).

**Paucity**, *kamī*; *qillat*.

**Paul**, *Būlus*.

**Paunch**, *shikam* P. (the whole belly) = *baṭn* A. (rare); *kum* (vulg.); *mī'da* (stomach): *rūda* (gut, q.v.).

**Pauper**, *miskīn*, pl. *musākīn*; 'ājiz. *Vide* Poor, etc.

**Pause**, *vaqt-i khwāndan bāyad mulāḥaza-yi vaqf rā bi-kunīd*.

**Pave**, **Pavement**, *tamām-i kūcha-hā-yi ānjā farsh-i sang ast<sup>2</sup>*; *sang-farsh* or *farsh-i sang* (k.).

**Pavilion**, *sarā-parda* or *khargāh* (big tent).

**Paw**, *panja* (also hand or foot of men) (z.): *chang* (z.) (claws of birds or beasts); [*ching* 'beak']j.

**Pawn**, *piyāda*; or *bayzaq* (at chess).

**Pawn**, to, *giraw nihādan*; *rahn kardan*<sup>3</sup> (gen. to mortgage a house or land).

**Pawn-broker**, *giraw-gir*.

**Pawned**, *markūn*; *giraw-shuda*.

**Pay**, (wages), *māhiyāna* or *māhāna*; *mavājib*; *mavājib-i yak māh pishakī girišta am*: *nişf-i mavājib-ash tā shash māh qat' shud* or *burīda shud* (he was cut half his pay for six months). *Vide* Wages and Hire.

**Pay**, to, *kār-sāzi* k. (to meet a demand); *adā* k. (a debt); *ādam-i bisyār amīn-i*<sup>1</sup>st *qurūzi-khud rā adā mī-kunad*; *mavājib d.* (monthly pay, etc.); *haqq d.* (pay dues); *shumā bāyad kharj-i marā bi-kashīd* or—*mutaḥammil bi-*

*sharīd* (you must pay for me): *man ham tā talāfi bi-ū na-kunam dil-am āsūda numī-shavad* (I won't rest till I pay him out): *zīr-i kharch ki mī-ravad?* (who pays the piper?).

**Payable**. *Vide* Sight.

**Payee**, *girānda*.

**Payer**, *dihanda*.

**Paymaster**, *khāzin*; *khazān-chī*, T.; *khazāna* (for *khizāna*—) - *dār*. *Vide* Cashier.

**Payment** *adā*; *pūl*; *ujrat* (wages, hire, q.v.).

**Pea**, *nukhud* (chick-pea 'gram'); *nukhud-chī* (parched peas); *nukhud-i Farangī* (English green-peas); *māsh* (the 'dāl' of India); *sib-i būda* and *du nişf* (or *du jā*) *shuda* (= they are as like as two peas); [*mīst-i du maghz dar yak pūst* = *du tan dar yak pīrahan* (= fast friends)].

**Peace**, *āshī* P. or *sulḥ* A. (after fight); *ārām*, or *āsūdagī*, or *rāhat* (quiet); *amān* (state of security); *dar sādāt-i musālaha dar āmadān* (to make overtures of peace); *dil-am bi-jā āmad* (I got peace of mind; *vide* Rest); *na rūz ārām dāram va na shab qarār* (no peace day or night); *amān-am namī-dihand* (they give me no rest); *kār-i ki az sulḥ bar na-yāyad* ∴ *dīvānagī dar ū mī-bāyad* (saying): *in'iqād-i sulḥ* (the conclusion of peace); *salām*<sup>2</sup>'llāh 'alī— (the Peace of God on—); *Raḥmat*<sup>3</sup>'llāh 'alāyḥ.

**Peaceable**, *sulḥ-jū*; *bā sulḥ va safā*.

**Peacefulness**, *ārāmī*; or *khāmūshī* (of places).

**Peacemaker**, *muslih*; *āshī-dih*.

**Peach**, *hulū*; *shaftālū* (a larger variety)

**Peach-coloured**, *rang-i shaftālū*<sup>4</sup>.

**Peacock**, *tā'ūs*.

**Pea-hen**, *tā'ūs-i māda*. [tain].

**Peak**, *qulla*, or *nūk* (vulg.), or *sar* (of moun-

**Peal**, *jirang-ā-jirang-i jaras* (the sound of many bells).

**Pear**, *gulābi* (ripens on tree); *amrūd* (plucked and buried in barley to ripen); *natanz* or *latanz* (a large winter pear); 'abbāsī (a kind of *gulābi*).

**Pearl**, *marvārīd*; *durr*; *lu'lu'*, pl. *la'ālī*.

**Peasant**, *dihqān* (villager); *zāri*; *za'im* (vulg.; prop. a small land tenant). *Vide* Cultivator, Tiller, and Villager.

<sup>1</sup> *Sa'y-i har chī tamāmītar* is not a common colloquial idiom.

<sup>2</sup> Irregular stones are said to have been laid down by hand in some of the streets of Tehran. Persian streets are as a rule unpaved, more unmetalled.

<sup>3</sup> Differs from *bay'*<sup>4</sup>'sh-sharḥ (*vide* Sale), under which the property does not pass from the possessor's hands.

Pea-shooter, *pufak*.  
 Pebbles, *sang-riza* (also called *rig* or sand); *shin*. *Vide* Sand.  
 Peck, *ching zadan*: *chidan* (to pick up from the ground).  
 Peculation, *mablagh-i az māl-i dīvān rā māl-i khud dānista* (some peculation of public money). *Vide* Embezzlement.  
 Peculiar, *makhṣūs*; *mukhtaṣṣ bi—* (especial to—); *gharīb* (rare); *‘ajīb* (strange): *munḥasir bi—* (confined to—).  
 Peculiarity, *ikhtisās*.  
 Pecuniary, *faqāṭ zīyān-i naqdī bi-ū rasīda na-jinsī*; [*mālī* is opposed to *jānī*]: *man-fa‘at-i pulī* (pecuniary advantage).  
 Pedant, *mullā-yi maktabī*; *faẓīlat-farūsh*.  
 Pederast. *Vide* Poederast.  
 Pedantically, *mullāyāna*; *ākhundāna*; *ū lafz-i qalam harf mū-zanad*. *Vide* Stilted.  
 Pedestrian, *piyāda-raw*; *rāh-raw*.  
 Pedigree, *kursī-nāma* (for dervishes); *nasab-nāma* (gen.); *shajara-nāma* (the document for Sayyids and Nobles); *silsila*; or *nasab* (race). *Vide* Tree and Genealogy.  
 Pedlar, *dast-farūsh* (i.e. one whose stock consists of a few small articles carried in the hand); *pīla-var* (who goes to villages; also a quack, q.v.). *Vide* Articles.  
 Peel, *pūst kandan*: *muqashshar k.* (med.).  
 Peeled, *pūst kanda* or *dar āvarda*; *muqashshar*.  
 Peep, to, *duzdakī nigārīstan* (to peep secretly); *panjara ān qadar tang ast ki bi-mushkil-i mī-tavūn sar kashīd: yak nazar dīdan*. *Vide* Glance.  
 Peevish, *nīqnīqū* (of children, sick people).  
 Peg, *mīkh* (also nail); *parchīn* (vulg.).  
 Pegged out, *mīkh-kūb*.  
 Pelican, *havāṣil* (prop. pl.); *murgh-i saqqā* (a name also incorrectly applied to the water wagtail).  
 Pellet, *gulūla*.  
 Pellicle, *parda*.  
 Pellitory, *āqarqarhū*.  
 Pell-mell, *darham barham*.  
 Pellucid, *shaffāf* (transparent; of water or crystal); *sāf* (of air).  
 Pellucidness, *shaffāfī*.  
 Pen, *qalam*, pl. *aqlām*; *khāma*; *kīlk*: *qalam-i par* (quill-pen); *qalam-tarāsh* (pen-knife); *qatt-zan*; or *qadd-zan* (a bit of horn on which the pen is nibbed); *qalam-dān* case containing knife, scissors, ink, pens); *sar-i*

*qalam* (nib); *dasta-yi qalam* (pen-holder): *āghūl* (a night pen for sheep).  
 Penal, *jurm-i qānūnī* (penal offence).  
 Penalty, *jarima* (fine); *mukāṣāt* (in Per. used as a reward for good or ill); *muzd-i gunāh mauṭ ast* (the wages, penalty, of sin is death); *fā‘ida-yi ziyād khurdan-i sharāb dard-i sar<sup>1</sup> ast*; *bi-sazā-yi hamāqat-i khud rasīd* (he paid the penalty of his folly); *zālīm būd, jawr-ash rā bi-kashad* (he was a tyrant, let him suffer the penalty).  
 Penance, *bi-jazā-yi īn bāyad—*; *dar mukāṣāt-i īn gunāh*.  
 Pencil, *midād*; *qalam-i midād* (also a fountain-pen); *qalam-i mū* (of hair).  
 Pendant, *āvīza* (subs.).  
 Pendulous, *āvīzān*; *pāyīn uftāda*: *lab-i shuturī* (with coarse pendulous lips). *Vide* Lip.  
 Pendulum, *langar-i sāt*.  
 Penetrable, *nufūz-pazīr*.  
 Penetrate, to, *tūy raftan*; *nufūz kardan*; *sirāyat k.* (of odours; also of diseases, to spread, infect); *pīchīdan* (of odours); *tah-i maṭlab-ash rasīdam* (I penetrated his meaning); *dark k.* (of a person's design, etc.); *‘umda-yi maṭlab-ash rā rasīdam* (I have penetrated his real object).  
 Penetrating, *mudrik* (discerning); *nāfiẓ* (of a bullet, etc.).  
 Penetration, *idrāk (k.)*; *ta‘ammuq (k.)* (going deep into a matter); *firāsāt* (discernment); *sur‘at-i jahm* (quickness, sagacity).  
 Peninsular, *shibh-i jazīra*; *paninsulā* (a word used in modern geographies); *jazīra-numā*. *Vide* Island.  
 Penis, *zakar*; *ālat-i rujūliyyat*; *qazīb* (rare); *hashafa* (the acorn); *nafs* (vulg.); *kīr* (a very crude word); *angusht-i shikam* (facetious); *gūsh-t-i bī-ustukhwān* (vulg. and facetious); *khar-nafs* or *khar-kīr* (adj.; vulg.; with abnormally large penis); *bul* or *bulbulī* (of little boys); *biyā bul-at rā bi-būsam* is a common expression of affection to a little son). *Vide* Membrane Virile.  
 Penitence, *bāz-gasht*; or *tawba*; or *ināba*; [*pashīmānī (k.)* and *tanaddum k.* regret for commission or omission]; *ta‘assuf (kh.)* (sorrow, regret).  
 Penitent, *tawba-kār*; or *munīb* (rare); *musta-ghfir* (asking pardon); *nādim* and *pashīmān* (regretting, etc.).

1 *Khumār* the ill effects of drinking experienced the next day.

Pen-knife, *qalam-tarāsh*.

Penman, *khush-navīs* (a calligraphist); *sāhib-i chand qalam* (a master of several styles of penmanship).

Penmanship, *khush-navīsī* (calligraphy).

Pension, *vazīfa*, pl. *vazāʿif*; *mustamirrī*.

Pensioner, *vazīfa-khwār*.

Pensive, *dil-ash mutafakkir ast* (of anxious thought); *sar bi-zānū nishasta ast* (he is seated buried in thought; also he is in grief); *hazin* (sad).

Pentagon, *panj-gūsha*; *mukhammas*.

Pentangular, *panj-gūshaʿī*.

Pentateuch, *Tawrāt*.

Pentecost, *ʿIduʿl-Ansura*.

Pent-house, *shādarvān* (a wooden shade over a window; also over a door).

Penurious, *dar kharj kardan har pūl-i rā mibīnad*. Vide Miser, Niggard, Parsimonious.

People, *mardum*; *khalq*, pl. *khalāʿiq*; *jahā-niyān* pl.; *makhluq*. Vide Follower, Faith, Nation; *ʿavām* *n-nās* (common people); *buzurgān* and *akābir* (pl. of *akbar*) (great people).

People, to, *ābād k.*

Peopled, *ābād* (k.): *ma mūr* (k.); *ābādānī* (an inhabited place; opposed to *virānī*).

Pepper, *fil-i siyāh* (pepper corns); *fil-i hindī* (chillies); *fil-i kūfta* (ground pepper); *fil-nimakī* (pepper and salt coloured; also grizzled, q.v.).

Peppermint, *na nā T.*

Perambulation, *ṭawāf* (k.) (of graves and sacred places); *dawr* (*gashan*) (gen.; going round any place).

Perceive, to, *bi-firāsāt daryāft ki—*; *fahmīdan*: *multaḥṣṣ shudan* (by the inward senses); *ihsās k.* (to feel cold, heat, etc.).

Per cent, *fī sad*: *ṣad yak* (one per cent); *ṣad dah* or *ṣad-i dah* = 10%. Vide Cent.

Perceptible, *maḥsūs*; *in* *ʿayb nā-maʿlūm* (or *nā-padīd*) *ast*.

Perceptibly, *ʿiyānān*; *bi-tawr-i zāhir*. Vide Evident.

Perception, *idrāk* (k.) (penetration); *tashkḥīs* (k.) (discrimination); *shuʿūr* (innate, intuitive).

Perch, *chūb* (in cage); *pāya P.* and *vaqar Ar.* (for hawks); *chakas* (for hawks; old); *nishīman* (gen.).

Perch, to, *nishastan*.

Perchance, *balki* or *gūyā* (m.c. in this sense); *shāyad*; *bāshad ki—*; *magar* (gen. expects the answer no).

Percolate, *tū-yi chīz-i nufūz k.*; *sirāyat k.*

Perdition, *halākat*; *tabāhī*; *halāk shudan*.

Peregrine. Vide Falcon.

Peremptory, *qāṭiʿ* or *ṣarīḥ* (of orders); *muʿakkad*.

Perennial, *duvāzda-mālī*; *hamīsha-pā*.

Perfect, *kāmil*; *bā kamāl*; *tāmm*; *tamām*; *bi-kamāl rasīda*; [*bi-itmām rasīda* = *bi-anjām rasīda* = completed, finished]; *māzī-yi qarīb* (the Perfect Tense); *sar tā pā aḥmaq ast* = *khar-i bā tashdīd ast* (he's a perfect fool).

Perfected, *mukammal*; *mutammam* (finished).

Perfecting, *takmil*.

Perfection, *kamāl*; vide Completion; *ū mujassama-yi ḥusn ast* (she is the perfection or personification of beauty).

Perfectly, *sar-ā-sar*; *tamām*; *bi-kullī*; *bi-tawr-i kāmil*.

Perfidious, *ghaddār* (treacherous, mutinous); *khāʿīn*; or *khiyānat-kār* (cheating, embezzling); *ʿahd-shikan*; or *sust-paymān* (breaking promises); *bi-vajā* (faithless in love).

Perfidy, *ghadr*; *khiyānat*; etc.

Perforate, *sūrākh kardan*; *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (gen. of pearls).

Perforated, *sūrākh-dār*; *sūrākh-shuda*.

Perforce, *zurākī*; *jabrān*; *bi-unf*.

Perform, *anjām d.* (work); *bi-jā āvardan* (fulfil); *ijā-yi vaʿda* or *bi-waʿda vafā k.* (to fulfil a promise); *murtakib sh.* (commit); *akṣar awqāt waʿda mī-kunad līkin sar-i vaʿda namī-istad*; *namī-tavānam az* *ʿuhda-ash bar āyām* (I cannot perform it); *bāzī k.* (in theatre).

Performance, *kār*; or *ʿamal* (work); *ijāʿi waʿda* = *bi waʿda vafā kardan* (of promise); *itmām* (completion); *bāzī* or *tamāsha* (in a show).

Performer, *bāzī-gar* (in theatre).

Perfume, *khushbū* (k.); *ʿitr* (z.); *rāʿiḥa* (k.) (rare); *bakhūr* (d.) (incense, etc.).

Perfumed, *muʿattār* (k.); *tamām-i utāq az bū-yi khush pur shud*; *bi-rāsita-yi ʿitr-i in gulhā khāna khush-bū st*.

Perfumer, *attār* (prop. seller of perfumes; in m.c. a druggist); *ʿitr-jarūsh* (seller of perfumes); *ʿitr-kash* or *ʿitr-sāz* (distiller of -).

Perfunctorily, *kār rā bi-tawr-i sarsarī mī-kunad*.

Perfunctory, *bi-mubālūt*; *lā ubālī*; *sarsarī*; *bā tahāvun*.

Perhaps, *shāyad*; *bāshad ki—*; *gūyā* (m.c.

in this sense); *balki* (m.c. in this sense); *balki in khabar rāst bāshad*: *magar* (often merely asks a question, and sometimes, signifying doubt, expects the answer no; *magar divāna-i?* = perhaps you are mad or are you mad?).

Peri, *parī*. Vide Fairy.

Peril, Peril, to, *bāk*; *bīm*; *tars* (fear); *khaṭar* (danger): *jān bi-halākat andākhta* (at peril of one's life); *dar in kār bisyār bāk ast*.

Perilous, *pur-khaṭar*; *khaṭar-nāk*; *pur-bīm*.

Period, *'arsa* (any space of time or place); *muddat* (longer time than *'arsa*): *hīn* (of short periods, day, hours, only); *dawra* (a cycle of time).

Periodical, *risāla-yi mūhvārī* (subs.; monthly periodical); *mawsimī* adj.

Periodically, *dar awqāt-i mu'ayyana*.

Peripatetic, *mashshā'*, pl. *mashshā'in* (the philosophers).

Perish, to, *nīst shudan*; *nīst u nā-būd shudan*; *halāk shudan*; *janā shudan*; *talaṭ shudan* (sp. of property); *bi-jahannam raftan* (slang; of persons as *dak kāsir bi-jahannam raft*).

Perishable, *fānī*; *janā-pazīr* (of this world); *hī-davām*; or *zūd-kharāb-shaw*; or *nā-pāyadūr* (not lasting long).

Periwig,<sup>1</sup> *mū-yi 'amālī*; *gīs-i mašnū'i*. Vide Wig.

Perjury,<sup>2</sup> *qasam-i* (or *sawgand-i*) *darūgh* (*yād k.* or *kh.*); *darūgh-hālī* (*k.*); *qasam-i zūr* (*kh.*) (vulg.).

Permanence, *baqā'* (lasting for ever; opp. to *janā'*); *davām* (lasting long); *ṣabāt* (firmness).

Permanent, *in chand rūza nīst, bara-yi hamī-shagī'* st.: *āyā in qānūn bar qarār khwāhad mānd?*; *ma'mūriyyat-i ū mustaqill ast, na muvaqqatī* (his appointment is permanent, not temporary). Vide Lasting.

Permanently, *mustamirrān* (opp. to *'ijālatān*); *bi-tawr-i davām ānjā pā girift* (he settled there permanently).

Permeate, to, *sirāyat kardan*; *pīchīdan*; *nufūz k.* Vide Penetrate.

Permission, *murakkhhasī* [in India *rukhsat*, "privilege"—or other leave]; *tā panj māh ma'zūn-am ānjā bi-ravam* (I have permission lasting for five months to go there);

*izn* or *ijāza* (*khwāstan* and *giriſtan*) (to ask and to obtain leave to—).

Permit, *javāz-nāma* (a licence or written permit for goods). Vide Certificate.

Permit, to, *gūzāshtan* rt. *guzār*; *ijāza*—or *izn dādan*.

Permitted, *ma'zūn*; *halāl* or *jā'iz* or *ravā* (lawful, of religious law). [life].

Pernicious, *muzirr*: *muhlik* (destructive to Peroration, *khātima-yi kalām*.

Perpendicular, *'amūdī*; *'amūd-vār*; *rāst*; *istāda*. Vide Upright and Horizontal.

Perpetration, *irtikāb*.

Perpetrator, *murtakib*.

Perpetual, *dā'imī*. Vide Eternal and Permanent.

Perpetuate, to, *mustadām k.*; *bāqī dāshstan*; *dāmā* *'umr-h* (may his days be long!); *adāmā* *Allāh* *'umr-h* (may God perpetuate his days); *barā-yi qavām-i ustukhwān u davām-i nām* (to perpetuate his name); *baqā yi nasl k.* (to perpetuate one's species).

Perpetuation, *baqā'*; *istidāmāt*.

Perpetuity, *davām*; *istimrār*; *tā dāman-i qiyāmat* (for all time).

Perplex, to, *hayrān k.*; *parīshān k.*; *sar-gum*—or *dast-pācha sākhshan*. Vide Bewilder.

Perplexed, *hayrān*; *muztarib*; *mushavvash* (in a state of anxiety).

Perplexity, *hayrānī*, *sar gardānī*, etc.: *izlirāb* (nervousness, anxiety); *dar in hayṣ u bayṣ* (in the midst of this perplexity).

Perquisite, *khurda-dakhl*; *madākhil-i bālā bālā*; *agar pūl-am rā na dihid, farrāsh az shumā bā qulluq mī-girad* (if you don't pay, the Government farrash will take it by force plus the bailiff's fees).

Persecute, to, *in qadar 'aqab-am uftād ki khāk-nishīn shudam*

Persecution, *sitam* (*k.*); *jawr* (*k.*); *jabr k.*; *jafā* (*k.*); *ijhāf* (*k.*); *zulm* (*k.*); *āzurdan* rt. *āzār*; *pā-pay k.* (m.c.) (lit. to follow).

Persecutor, *sitam-gar*; *jafā-kār*: *āzār-rasan*.

Persepolis, *Istakhr*; *Takht-i Jamshīd*.

Persevere, *ṣabāt-i qadam dāshstan*; *bāyad dar in kār istimrārān mashghul bāshīd* or *himmat bi-kunīd* (you must persevere).

Perseverance, *mudāvamat* (*k.*) (sticking to a work); *hawzala* (*k.*) (sticking to a thing in face of repeated failure).

<sup>1</sup> Now worn by some Persian women though considered *khilāf-i shar'at*, as the hair is supposed to be gathered from dead people.

<sup>2</sup> There is no penalty for perjury, which is merely a sin against God

**Persevering**, *muwāḏib* (assiduous); *mudāvim* (rare). *Vide* Strive.

**Persia**, *Īrān*; *Mulk-i 'Ajam*.<sup>1</sup>

**Persian**, *Īrānī*; '*Ajamī*: *Fārsī* (the language); *zabān-i pahlavī* and *zabān-i darī* (ancient languages of Persia); *furs-i qadīm* (old Persian; the language).

**Persian Gulf**, *Khalīj-i Fārs*.

**Persist, to**, **Persistence**, *isrār* (k.): *chirā in qadar pīla mi-kūnī?* (to persist; gen.). *Vide* Persevere.

**Persistent**, *isrār-kun*; *isrār-mand*. *Vide* Insistent.

**Person**, *shakhṣ*, pl. *ashkhāṣ*; *naḥar*; *ādamī*; *kas*; *man hargiz ahl-i in kār nistam* (I'm not the sort of person to do this); *shurat*; *shakl* (external but sp. of the face); *qavāra*; or *riḳht* (the frame); *bashara* (expression; appearance of the face; in Ar. skin); *siḡha* (of verb or pronoun; the first person is *mutakallim*; the second person *mukhāṭab*; the third *ghāṭib*); *shakhṣ<sup>an</sup>* or *bi-naḥsih<sup>2</sup>* (in person).

**Personage**, *mard-i ruḡul-i*: *yasāvul-i ḥākim ya'ni khaylī ādam ast?* (what! is a man of the Governor's guard a great personage?); *shakhṣ-i buzurḡ-i* (a great person); *vujūd-i muhtaram* (ditto).

**Personal**, *shakhṣī*; *irād-i shakhṣī* and *ta'rīf-i shakhṣī* (personal remarks before or behind a person's back).

**Personally**, *shakhṣ<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-naḥsih<sup>2</sup>*.

**Personate**, to, *khud rā fulān shāzda qalam dād* or —*namūd*; and *bi-libās-i shāzda dar āmada mardum rā gūl zad*: *taqlīd dar āvardan* (on the stage).

**Personification**,<sup>3</sup> *āsmān rā insān taṣavvur karda bi-takallum dar āvard*. *Vide* Perfection.

**Perspective**, *dūr-numā* adj.; *qavā'id-i dūr-nūmā<sup>4</sup>* (rules of—).

**Perspicacious**, *tiz-hūsh*; *tiz-fahm*; *zaki*.

**Perspicacity**, *firāsāt*.

**Perspicuous**, *vāḏih*; *ṣāf*; *rūshan*.

**Perspiration**, **Perspire**, '*araq* (k. or *riḳhtan*); *gharq-i 'araq shudan* (to perspire profusely); *bi-'araq āvardan* (caus.).

**Persuade**, *rāzī* k.; *tahrīk* k. and *targhīb* k. (to incite); *rāy-i ūrā zadand* (they persuaded him to change his mind); *ūrā bar ān dāshtam ki bi-ravad* (I persuaded him to go); *angusht-ash kardam tā in kār rā kard*, vulg. *Vide* Induce.

**Persuasion**, *tashvīq*; *targhīb*; *tahrīk*.

**Pert**, *shūkh*.

**Pertinacious**, *muṣirr*.

**Pertinacity**, *isrār*; *pīla*; *sakht-gīrī*.

**Pertinent**, *muta'alliq bi—*; *munāsib bi—*.

**Pertness**, *shūkhī*.

**Perturbation**, *tashvīsh-i khāṭir*; *āshuṣtagī*; *iztirāb*.

**Perule**. *Vide* Periwig.

**Perusal**, *mulāla'a* (k.); *mulāhaza*.

**Pervade**, **Pervading**, *sārī shudan*; *nufūz* k.; *nashr yāftan*.

**Pervasion**, *sirāyat*; *nufūz*; *intishār*. [vish.

**Perverse**, *lajūj*; *khud-sar*. *Vide* Cross, Pee-

**Perversion**, *inhirāf* k. (turning aside); *irtidād* (k.) (abandoning or turning from one's faith).

**Pervert**, **Perverted**, *gum-rāh*: *az dīn-i khud munharif shuda* or *bar-gashla*; *murtadd* (relig.).

**Pessimist**, *kaj-bīn*; *bad-bīn*.

**Pest**, *balā*, *vabāl* (nuisance); *tā'ūn* (the Plague); *vabā* (gen. cholera).

**Pestiferous**, *mukharrib-i akhlāq* or *akhlāq-kharāb-kun* (to morals).

**Pestilence**, *vabā* (sp. cholera); *tā'ūn* (plague).

**Pestle**, *dasta-yi hāvan*. *Vide* Mortar.

**Pet**, *nāz* k.\*; *navāzish* k.: *dast-i nāz kashīdan* (a cat, etc.). *Vide* Stroke, Caress, and Coax.

**Petal** (of flower), *par* (lit. feather); *barg-i gul*; [*barg* alone means "leaf"]; *pur-par* or *ṣad-par* ('double,' as opposed to 'single' of a flower); *chār-par*, *panj-par* or *kam-par* (=single).

**Peter**, *Pīr* or *Paṭar*; *Paṭar-i Kabīr* (Peter the Great).

**Petition**, '*arz* (k.) (oral); '*arīza* (k. or *navish-tan*) (written); *du ruz qabl 'arīza-i bi-khidmat 'arz kardam* (=I wrote you a letter two days ago).

<sup>1</sup> *عجم-عجم* Ar. foreigners, sp. Persians; sing. *عجمي*.

<sup>2</sup> *Bi-naḥsih* incorrectly used in Persian for all three persons.

<sup>3</sup> In modern Arabic the Figure is called *iltiḡāt*, a term in classical Arabic and Persian confined to change of person.

<sup>4</sup> *Nāz kharīdan* "to put up with the whims of."

Petitioner, 'arīz (who complains in a court); 'arīza-nigār (professional writer, of written petitions).

Petitioning, 'arz-rasānī (k.).

Petrification, hajariyyat.

Petrified, mutahajjir; man az tars but shudam, or naysh-i dīwār shudam (= I was petrified through fright).

Petroleum, naft P. for naft Ar.

Petticoat, fistūn (of women).

Pettiness, khissat-i raftār; danā'at-i kirdār; si/tafī (meanness, of actions).

Petty, khurda-kharj (petty expenses).

Petulance, niqniqī (of children or old people).

Petulant, niqniqī (of children or old people); kaj-khulq.

Petunia, gul-i atlasī.

Pewter, ruh (mixture of brass and lead?).

Phantom, sūrat-i khayālī; [in Ar. tayf].

Pharisee, zuhd-jarūsh.

Pharaoh, Fir'aun (pron. Fir'un)

Pharmacy, 'ilm-i dawā-sūzī.

Pheasant,<sup>1</sup> qarqābul or qirghol; karkābul or charchābul T. (Phas. Colchicus); tudar P., or tudarj (Arabicized); tūranj (in Gilan); bur.

Philanthropic, khayr-khuyāh-i nās; mardum-dūst; bihā-khuyāh-i khalq.

Philopena, bā n janāgh<sup>2</sup> shikastam sar-i dīl bi-khuyāh (I had a philopena with her over a merry-thought, the forfeit to be what the winner chose); mī-khuyāstam ki janāgh rā az shawchar bi-baram ki<sup>3</sup> in maktar kardam—Prof. S. T. (I wanted to win the philopena from my husband and hence originated this trick).

Philosopher, ḥakīm, pl. ḥukāmā<sup>4</sup>; faylasūf, pl. falāsifa Gr.: iksir; or kibrit-i ahmar (Philosopher's stone).

Philosophize, faylasūfāna istidlāl k.

Philosophy, falsafa Gr.; ḥikmat; hikmat-i nazari (speculative philosophy); hikmat-i 'amalī (practical philosophy; also policy). Vide Theology and Metaphysics.

Philter (for love-philtre, vide Chysalis); āyāt-i mahabbat (certain verses of the Qoran that, written on a bit of deer-skin together

with the name of the beloved and the beloved's parents and bound on to the arm, are supposed to compel love); du'ā-yi or ṭilism-i mahabbat. Vide Charm, Spell, Magic.

Phlebotomist, khūn-gir; rag-zan; faṣṣād; (often a dallāk).

Phlebotomy, faṣd (g. or k.); rag-zanī (k.). Vide Bleed.

Phlegm, balgham.

Phlegmatic, balghamī or pur-balgham (lazy, indifferent); bi-'ār (also shameless); bi-dard.

Phoenix, 'anqā<sup>5</sup>; 'anqā-yi muḡrib (the far-flying phoenix); Sīmurgh mūrgh-i būd 'azīm<sup>6</sup> t-jugga ki dar kūh-i Qā/ muqīm būd va mī-gūyand Zāl pidar-i Rustam<sup>4</sup> rā ū parvarānda (the Sīmurgh was a monster bird that dwelt in the Caucasus and reared Zāl the Father of Rustam).

Phonetically, muṭābiq-i sawt.

Phonograph, āla-yi ḥifẓ-i (or ḥabs-i) sawt (in newspapers).

Phosphorous, fuṣṣūrī adj.

Phosphorus, fuṣṣūr subs.

Photograph, 'aks; garda-paykar<sup>6</sup> (a word being introduced by Zardushtis in Kirman).

Photograph, si shīsha 'aks andākhtam (I took three photos).

Photographer, 'akkās.

Photography, 'akkāsī; 'ilm-i 'aks-kashī.

Phrase, iṣṭilāḥ; 'ibārat.

Phthisis, sill; maraz-i shush (vulg.).

Phylactery. Vide Amulet.

Physic. Vide Medicine.

Physics, hikmat-i ṭabī'i; 'ilm-i 'fizik.

Physical, jismānī; badanī.

Physically, jism<sup>an</sup>.

Physician, ṭabīb (as opposed to jarrāḥ (surgeon); ḥakīm (also philosopher); agar munda-i pish-i ān ṭabīb bi-barī bi-fazl-i Ilāhī ūrā zinda mī-kunad—Prof. S. T.

Physiognomist, qiyāfa-shinās.

Physiognomy, qiyāfa-shināsī: az qiyāfa-yi ū dānish zāhir ast—Prof. S. T. (his physiognomy showed he was wise).

<sup>1</sup> Poets compare the walk of a mistress to that of a pheasant and often refer to the pheasant's love of the cypress.

<sup>2</sup> Janāgh "the merry-thought of a bird." Vide "Current Persian Tales," Memoirs As. Soc. Beng., Vol. I. No. 18, St. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Kī "and so."

<sup>4</sup> Rustam the Persian Hercules.

<sup>6</sup> Garda is a drawing outlined in pinholes; this is placed on white paper and a copy taken by means of charcoal powder.

Physiology, *'ilm-i māhiyyat-i nabātāt u ḥaywā-nāt*

Pianist, Piano, *piyānū* (Eur.); *piyānū-zan* (pianist).

Pick, *tū-chīn kardan*; or *bar chīdan* (pick out); *savē kardan* (separate, select); *nā-khūnak zadan* (to pick at confectionary in a shop; of boys, etc.).

Pick, Pickaxe, *kulang*, vulg. *kuland*.

Pickle, to, *dar āb-i namak khwābānīdan*; [*āb-namak brine*].

Pickles, *turshī* or *turushī*, pl. *turushī ālāt*; *āchār*.

Pickpocket, *kīsa-bur*; *jīb-bur*.

Picquet, *ṭilāya* (picquet or an advanced guard).

Picture, *tasvīr*, pl. *tasāvīr* (or drawing) (*kashīdan*); *naqsh* (k.); *ṣūrat*<sup>1</sup> (*kashīdan*).

Pie, *sambūsa* (cooked without a dish); *sambūsa-farūsh* (pie-man).

Piebald, *ablaq* (also shewbald); *siyāh-safīd* (vulg.); *pīsa* (pied; gen. of birds, dogs, and of men with white leprosy).

Piece, *pāra*; *pārcha*; *tikka*: *luqma* (of food); *pāra pāra* (in pieces, torn); *az ham pāshīdan* (to fall to pieces).

Pied, *lakka-dār*; or *gul-dār*; or *khāl-dār* (spotted); *pīsa* (pied, of an animal; blotched with any two colours).

Pie-man. Vide Pie.

Pier, *sakkū* (prop. wharf or dock); *furza* (pier); *askala* (pier or jetty; from the Fr. word for steps; in Turkish also "a port").

Pierce, *sūrākh kardan*; *farū kardan*; *tīr tū par nishast* (the arrow buried itself up to the feather); *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (of beads, etc.). Vide Bore.

Piercing, *bāng-i līz* (piercing cry).

Piety, *taqwā*; *dīn-dārī*; *pārsāzī*; *Khudā-tarsī*.

Pig, *khūk* P.; *gurāz* P. (gen. wild boar); *khinzīr* Ar., pl. *khānāzīr*: *gurāz-chashm* (pig-eyed).

Pigeon, *kabūtar* (from *kabūd* "blue"); *kaf-tar* vulg.; *kaf-tar-i mu'allaqī* (tumbler); *kaf-tar-i chatrī* (fan-tail).

Pigeon-breasted, *sīna-marghī* (adj.).

Pig-eyed. Vide Pig.

Pigeon-fancier, *kabūtar-bāz*. Vide Fancier.

Pile, *purz* or *burz* (of velvet). Vide Heap.

Piles, *bavāsīr* (pl.; sing. not used); *bavāsīr-i khūnī* (hemorrhoids).

Pilferer, *ganda-duzd*.

Pilfering, *ganda duzdī* (k.).

Pilgrim, *ḥājjī* (to Mecca, i.e. after the *ḥajj* is completed); *zāzīr*, pl. *zuwār*, (pilgrim to other places than Mecca; rarely used in singular; but *zuwār-i ḥajj* = pilgrims while on the journey to or from Mecca); *Mash-hadī* (who has been to Meshed); *Karbālā'ī* (to Kerbela); *ckārush*<sup>2</sup> (a dervish who acts as guide to pilgrims, and often rides ahead with a flag in his hand); *ḥujjā* pilgrims [the sing. *ḥājj* Ar. (= *ḥājjī* P.) is rare in m.e.].

Pilgrimage,<sup>3</sup> *ḥajj* (k.) (to Mecca); *ziyārat* (k.) (to any other shrine); *ziyārat-gāh* (a place of—); *rawza* (the tomb of an Imam or a lesser saint).

Pill, *ḥabb* (also a grain, berry, a pill); [the pl. *ḥubūb* in m.e. gen. means grains; *ḥubūbāt-i arba'a* the four kinds of grain, i.e. wheat, barley, millet and chick-pea]; *qūṭī-yi ḥabb* (pill-box).

Pillage. Vide Booty.

Pillage, to, *tārāj kardan*; *ghārat kardan*; *chāpīdan* or *chapaw k.*; and *tākht k.* (to make a raid, q.v.).

Pillager, *ghārat-gar*; *tārāj-kun*; *chapaw-kun*.

Pillar, *subūn*: *pā-fil*<sup>4</sup> (vulg., a buttress to support a falling wall, etc.); *rukn* (rare; the pl. *arkūn* is used only met.); [*'amūd* Ar. prop. pillar, in m.e. = the tent-pole].

Pillared, *subūn-dār*.

Pillory, *pālāhang* or *pālhang* P. (of wood); *ghull-i jāmī'a* (of iron); *tawq* (any collar; a heavy iron ring round the neck); *ghull u zanjīr* (a chain connecting the neck, hands, and feet).

Pillow, *bālīn*; *nāz-bālīsh* (a very small pillow for the neck, etc.); *muttakū* (large, for the back); *man hīch namā-dānam sar-am bī-kudām bālīn ast* (I don't know where I am; I'm in such suspense).

Pillow, to. Vide To lean.

Pillow-case, *jild-i mutakkā*: *rū-pūsh* (of netting; also a light sheet for the body in hot weather); *ghilāf* gen.

Pillowed, *takya-zada* or —*karda*.

<sup>1</sup> Pictures, images, or statues of living things are forbidden by Muslim law.

<sup>2</sup> *Chāvush* in Turkish "a sergeant."

<sup>3</sup> The *ḥajj* should be made at least once in a lifetime, if the means of the Muslim or Muslima admit of it.

<sup>4</sup> In India and perhaps in Persia too *fil-pāya* a large column supporting a bridge, etc.



Pilot, *harakātī*, vulg. *arkātī*<sup>1</sup> (of river). *Vide* Guide.

Pilotage, *harakātī-garī* gen.

Pimp, *jā-kash* (male); *lāf-kash* (corruption of *līhāf-kash*; male or female); *qurumsāq* T. (a pimp to his own wife; a common term of abuse); *dayyūš* (same as previous); [*qaltabān* has the same meaning but is seldom used]; *dallāt-i zan*; *kus-kash* (in abuse only); *shīrīn-bār* ('producing sweet fruit'; a polite term). *Vide* Pander.

Pimping, *jā-kashī* (k.).

Pimple, *dāna* (or very small boil); *jūsh* (near the lips).

Pin, Pins and Needles, *sanjāq* (z.); *tū-zulfī* (a skewer for the hair); *bi-chashm-i man bi-qadar-i yak pasha namī-arzad* (I don't care a pin for him, or I don't value it in the least); *bi-qadr-i sar-i sūzan ham az ū hisāb namī-baram* (I don't care a pin for him); *vide* Wool and Hair; *pā-yam mūr mūr mī-kunad*<sup>2</sup> or *bi-khūāb rafta ast* (my foot is asleep); *bālīshlak* (pin-cushion).

Pincers, *mākh-kash* (for extracting nails); *qul-gīr* (snuffers for lamp); *ambur* (fire-tongs). *Vide* Tweezers.

Pinch, *yak pinjar namak* (a pinch of salt).

Pinch, to, *pinjar girīftan* or *nishkunī kardan* (of people); *ursī-yam pāyam rū zada ast* (my shoe has pinched and blistered me); *angusht-am gīr kard* (my finger got pinched or caught). *Vide* Nip.

Pin-cushion, *bālīshlak*.

Pine, *kāj*; *vide* Poplar; *chalghūza* (seed of nut pine).

Pine, to, *kāhūdan*.

Pine-apple, 'ayn<sup>3</sup> n-nās (corrup. of the Indian word *ananās* and *annānās*, which again is a corruption of the Portuguese).

Pinion, to, *bāzū*— or *kīf*— (vulg. *kat*) or *shāna lastan* (of people); *sar-i bāl zadan* (to cut the wings); *bāl chūdan* (ditto).

Pink, *mākhak* (the flower; also a clove; there is a resemblance in the odour; also the hard root of a corn); *rang-i pusht-i barg-i gul* (colour).

Pink-eyed, *chashm-bulbulī* (gen. red-eyed as cocks).

Pinnacle, *sar*; *qulla* (of hills); *bi-awj-i muḥā-kharat rasīd* (he reached the pinnacle of honour); *kungura* (in archit.; also the castellation of a wall).

Pint, *nīm-chārak*; *nīm-vaqiyya* (in Shiraz and Arabistan).

Pioneer, *rāh-sāf-kun* (mil.); *sar-jīlav-i tamaddun* (pioneer of civilization).

Pious, *pārsā* P.; *salīh* Ar., pl. *ṣalāhī*<sup>4</sup> (leads a righteous life); *muttaqī*; or *khudā-tars* (fearing God); *ābid* (careful of religious observances); *parhīz-gār* (abstaining from sin); *dīn-dār* (upright in his life).

Pip, *tukhm* (seed); *khāl* (on cards); *sīkh* (*girīftan*) (a disease in pigeons and poultry).

Pipe, *qalyān* (*kashīdan*) (water-pipe); *qalyān-i bā salīqa*<sup>5</sup> *chāq kun* (prepare a nice pipe for me); *chupuq* (pipe of Eur. pattern); *sar* and vulg. *sarī* (the head of a *qalyān*, containing the tobacco); *yak rāh-i lāla-i sākhlu-and kī āb i rūd-khāna az miyān-i ān dākhil-i shahr bi-shavad*<sup>6</sup> (pipes have been laid down to supply the city with water); *surnā* (mus.); *nay-ambān* (bag-pipes, q.v.).

Pipe, to, *nay va surnā zadan*. *Vide* Flute and Trumpet).

Pipe-clay, *gil-i saūd* or *gil-i gīva*<sup>6</sup> (for cleaning); *jaṣṣ* (from which pipes are made).

Piper, *nay-zan*.

Piping, *sijāf* (broad); *maghzi* or *maghza* (narrow, on uniform). *Vide* Braid.

Pipkin, *kuṭūk* (small; of earthenware).

Pirate, *duzd-i bahri*.

Pisces, *ḥūt*.

Pish! *fish!*

Piss, to, *bawel k.*; *shūshūdan* or *shāsh k.* (vulg.); *zahrāb k.* (used by the vulgar with the idea that it is a polite term); *idrār k.* (med.).

Pistachio, *pista*; *fustuq* (local; used in Kerebela, etc.).

Pistol, *ṭapāncha khālī k.* (for pistols not *andākhitan*); [*ṭapāncha zadan* "to slap"]; *pāshṭū* (Eur.).

Pit, *tal-i khāk-rīz* (an ash-pit or heap, gen. in a street; the refuse is removed by culti-

<sup>1</sup> In Calcutta *arkātī* , ٢٤٣.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. feels 'anty.' The Arabs have a similar idiom.

<sup>3</sup> *Salīqa* is properly "good taste": *chāq k.* only used in this sense for a pipe.

<sup>4</sup> *Bi-shavad* merely indicates the object of the pipes; it is not clear whether the water is yet laid on or not. *Mi-shavad* would signify that the object was accomplished.

<sup>5</sup> *Gīva* "white rag-shoes."

vators who mix it with human ordure that has been heaped in the sun for a year): *gawda* (small); *gawdāl* (large); *chāh* (prop. a well).

**Pitch**, *qīr*; *shab miṣṭ-i qīr siyāh būd* (a pitch-dark night); *hamsāya rā yā khūy yā buy* (=you cannot touch pitch and not be defiled; evil communications, etc.).

**Pitched**, *qīr-andūd*; or —*ālūd*.

**Pitcher**, *sabū* (an earthen porous bottle with handle); *kūza* (ditto but without handle). *Vide* Flask.

**Pitching**, *kishī miṣṭ-i mālī mī-raft* (for pitching); [*murammā* (k.) (in the Gulf) and *ghaltīdan* (rolling)].

**Piteous**, *dil-sūz* (also = looking after the interests of a master); or *sūz-nāk*; or *jigar-sūz*; or *dard-nāk* (of story, appearance, condition). *Vide* Pitiful.

**Pitfall**, *chāh*; *gawdāl*.

**Pith**, *magh-z-i chūb*; *lubb* (the best of anything); *khulāsa-ye kalām*, or *lubb-i matlab* (the pith of the matter).

**Pithy**, *kalam-ash magh-z-dār ast*.

**Pitiful**, *dil-rahm*; *rahm-dil*: *Rāhīm* (of God only); *qiṣṣa-yi huzn-angīz* (a pitiful story). *Vide* Piteous.

**Pitiless**, *bī-rahm*; *sang-dil*.

**Pitted**, (of small-pox), *ābla-rū*; *mujaddar* (rare).

**Pity**, *rahm* (k.); *tarahhum* (k.); *narm-dilī* (k.); *dil-sūzī* (k.): *hayf ki shikast*, *hayf sad hayf* (a thousand pities that it's broken); *dakhīl*, *dakhīl!* *marā bi-bakhsh!* (pity me, spare me!); *az barā-yi Khudā* (= for pity's sake).

**Pivot**, *mihvar*. *Vide* Hinge.

**Placard**, *i'lān-nāma* (bar *divār chaspānīdan*).

**Place**, *jā*: *makān* (gen.; the pl. *amākin* is in Persian only used of towns, as *amākin-i musharrafa* the sacred cities of Kerbela, Najaf, etc.); *maḥall*; *mawzi*; *naql-i makān k.* (to change one's house); *sha'n-i ū arja' az maqām-ash ast* (he's too big a man for the place, i.e. his appointment is less than his deserts); *jā-yash rā girift* ('it has taken its place': also 'he has taken his seat').

**Place**, to, *guzāshān* rt. *guzār*; *nihādan*, rt. *nih*; *naṣb k.* (erect, to plant); *jā dādan* (to give a place to, for living in); *dar jā andākhtan* (to get a place for, an appointment for).

**Placid**, *ārūm*; *salīm* (also guileless); *zūd az jā dar namī-ravad*.

**Placidly**, *bā-ārāmī*.

**Plagiarism**, *'ibārat-duzdī*, *sarqat* for *sariqah* (any theft).

**Plagiarist**, *'ibārat-duzd*: *sāriq* (any thief).

**Plague**, *fā'un* (the Plague); *vabā* (epidemic, esp. of cholera).

**Plain** (ground), *maydān* (open ground); *dasht dar dasht* (a vast plain); *fazā* (an open expanse); *sahrū* (also country as opposed to town); *maydān ki na dukhūl-i insān mī-shavad va na paranda bāl mī-zanad*—Prof. S. T. (a vast and lonely plain); *hamvār* (smooth, level): *sāda*, adj. (unornamented). *Vide* Evident.

**Plainly**, *rāziḡ<sup>an</sup> guft*, *na bi-kināya*; *bihtar ast sukhān āshkāra bi-qūyam* (I had better tell you plainly); *bi-dūn-i rū-dar-rāsī*.

**Plaint**, *nāla* (k.); (of people; doves, etc.); *shikāyat* (k.) (complaint; of people, sickness).

**Plaintiff**, *mudda'i*: 'ārīz.

**Plait**, to, *bāstan*.

**Plaited**, *bāfta*. *Vide* Pleated.

**Plaits**, *shākha* (of hair). *Vide* Ringlet.

**Plan**, *naqsha* (*kashīdan*) (map); *tarḥ* (*rīkhtan*) (of building); *tadbīr*— or *tajrīz* (k.) (project).

**Plan**, to, *shālūda rīkhtan*, or locally and vulgarly *rang u rishta rīkhtan* (to make a plan of operations); *tarah rīkhtan* (to make a plan beforehand); *muqadduma chīdan*; *tamlīd k.*

**Plane**, *chinār* (tree); *randa* (carpenter's); *sath* (geo.).

**Plane**, to, *randa kardan*; *in takhta rā bā randa ṣāf kun*.

**Planed**, *randa-zada* (or —*karda* or —*shuda*; of wood).

**Planet**, *sayyāra*; *iqtirān* (*yāftan*) (conjunction of two planets).

**Plank**, *in takhta-hā farūkhtanī'st?*, or *māl-i farūsh ast?* (are these planks for sale?).

**Plank**, to, *az takhta mafrūsh k.* (to plank a floor).

**Plant**, to, *nishāndan* gen.; *ghars kardan* (of plants only); *afrahkhtan* (raise up; a flag, etc.); *naṣb k.* (erect, set up).

**Plant**, *nihāl* (sapling or seedling); *rustanī* (anything that grows); *nabātāt*, pl. (the vegetable kingdom); *dastgāh* (machinery, etc.).

**Plantain**, *mūz* or *mawz*; *banāna* (Shah's Diary). *Vide* Banana.

**Plantation**, *nihālistān* (of trees, flowers, etc.); *darakht-zār* (a patch of trees).

**Plaster**, *vide* Cement; *gach mālidan* (to plaster the insides of the rooms with white cement or gypsum; Persian fashion); *kāh-gil* (m.) (mud-plaster, of chopped straw, etc.); *dīvār az dākhil bā āhak safīd shuda ast* (whitewash); *sārūj* (k.) (cement of lime and ashes; for floors; also Portland cement); *marham* (z.) (for wound); *zamād* (k. or *guzāsh-tan* (poultice)); *plastara* (z.) (Eur.; a blister); *andūdan* (to smear); *safīd-kārī* k. (of a wall); *māst-mālī* k. and *'ayb pūshī* k. (to conceal the defects of); *sarham bandī* k. (joined, patched up; hence = *'ayb-pūshī* k.).

**Plate**, *dawrī* or *bushqūb* (small); *qāb* (dish); *takhta* (of metal); *nuqra ālāt* (silver-plate). **Plate**, *andūdan* (gen.); *mutallā* k. (with gold); *az nuqra*, etc. *andūdan*; *āh i tilā* z. *Vide* Gilt.

**Plated**, *mufazzaz* (k.) (silver-plated); *muzah-hab* (gold-plated).

**Platform**, *pushta* (of brick); *talimār* (and *talyāra*?) (a low platform on which silk-worms are reared); *vasat-i maydān sakku-i 'st*,<sup>1</sup> *az atrāf pilla-dār*. - Shah's Diary (in the centre of the square there was<sup>1</sup> a raised platform with steps round it).

**Plato**, "Plato was a Greek philosopher" *Aflātūn yak-i az faylasūfān-i Yūnān būd*; *bā man Aflātūnī na-kun* (don't use force); *Aflātūnī bi-kharī dādan* (to show off one's knowledge). *Vide* Show.

**Platonism**, *mazhab-i Aflātūn*.

**Platter**, *ṭabaq*. *Vide* Tray.

**Plausible**, *khush-zāhir* (of people); *zāhirī* (of arguments).

**Play**, *bāzī* (k.); *in kār-i bāzī nīst*; *laho u lab* (k.) (also enjoyment); *qimār-bāzī* (k.); and *burd u bākht* (k.) (gambling); *tamāshā* (in theatre); *hālū hīch vaqt barā-yi bāzī na-dārim*, for *hīch fursat-i bāzī na-dārim*; *in kār pīsh-i pā-yi man uftāda ast* or *bachcha-bāzī 'st*<sup>2</sup> (this is child's play to me); *sar-i chi bāzī bi-kunīm* (for what stake shall we play?); *shūkhi* (fun, q.v.); *mashghūliyyat* (pastime, q.v.).

**Play**, to, *jastan* rt. *jih* (of fountain); *bāzī dar āvardan* (of an actor); *himāqat na-kun* or *kharī na-kun* (don't play the fool, q.v.).

**Player**, *bāzī-kun* (any player); *qimār-bāz*

(gamester); *muqallid* (on stage); *sāzanda* gen. (of music); *navāzanda* or *zanin-la* (of stringed instrument).

**Play-fellow**, *ham-bāzī* or *ham-bāzī-kun*. *Vide* Companion.

**Playful**, *bāzī-gūsh* (of children); *bāzī-kun* (of cats, etc., etc.); *shūkhi u shang* (amourously playful).

**Playfully**, *bāzī-kunān*; *bi-tawr-i shūkhi*; *az mal'anat* (mischief; in India *shararat*).

**Playfulness**, *bāzī*: *shangī* (amourously playfulness).

**Play-house**, *tamāshā-khāna*, *tiyātur* ("theatre").

**Plaything**, *bāzīcha*.

**Plea**, *'uzr*; *dast-āviz* (lit. bond, title-deed).

**Plead**, *zārī kardan*; or *tazarru' kardan* (to entreat); *muhājja* k. (of a pleader, before a court).

**Pleader**, *vakīl-i murāfa'a* (law).

**Pleasant**, *khush*; *khush-āyand*; *farah-nūk*: *khush-dil* (of people); *zabān-bāz* (free and pleasant spoken); *dil-āviz* (of words); *khandarū*; or *bashshāsh* (of smiling countenance); *khalīq* (easy-going and sociable). *Vide* Pleasure.

**Pleasantry**, *bazla* (joke); *latīfa* (anecdotes, smart sayings, etc.); *hazl*, pl. *hazliyyāt* (good but improper jokes and stories).

**Please**, to, *khush* k.; *rāzī* k.: *pasand āmadan*: "Please God to-morrow" *inshā' Allāh fardā*<sup>3</sup>; *zahmat kashīda* (please—); *iltifāt karda* (ditto); *ikhliyār bā shumā* (as you please); *barā-yi* (or *sar-i*) *dil bi-khwāh* (for what stake, etc. you please; the forfeit to be decided by the winner).

**Pleased**, *khushnūd*; or *rāzī*: *masrūr* (glad).

**Pleasurable**, *farah-bakhsh*; *khush*; *masarrat-bakhsh*.

**Pleasure**, *khushī* (k.); *'aysh u 'ishrat* (k.); *hazz* (k.) (delight); *shab bi-mā khush guzāsh* (we had a pleasant evening); *masarrat*: *bi-chashm* (with pleasure, certainly); *tafarruj mī-kunand* (= a pleasure party); *raftār-ash tamām-i 'aysh-am rā burīd* (his behaviour took away all my pleasure); *khūd rā vaqt i 'aysh karda ast* (he has entirely given himself up to pleasure); *bakht-am yārī na-kard ki sharaf-yāb-i khidmat bi-shavam* (I had not the pleasure of seeing or meeting you; at

<sup>1</sup> Or *būd* "was."

<sup>2</sup> As *bachcha-bāzī* has a secondary meaning, it is better avoided.

<sup>3</sup> The phrase oftenest on a Persian's tongue.

- your house or at the party, etc.; also it might indicate that 'you were there but I couldn't come).
- Pleated**, *kamar-chīn* (pleated at the waist; of Persian frock-coat); *chīn chīn*. *Vide* Plaited.
- Plectrum**, *mīz-rāb* (z.).
- Pledge**, *rahn* (*gu-āshstan*); *giraw* (g.) (a thing); *zāmin* (*shudan* and *dādan*); and *kajāl* (sh and d) (a person).
- Pledge, to**, 'ahd *mī-kunam* *ki in kār rā khwāham kard*<sup>1</sup>; *qā'im-tar 'ahd-i ki ilāt mī-dihand bi-jalāq i zan ast* (the deepest pledge the tent-folk can give is—); *zabān* or *qawl dādan* (to pledge one's word) *Vide* Pawn.
- Pledgee**, *rahn-gīrandā*; *giraw-gīr*.
- Pledger**, *rāhin*; *rahn-dih*.
- Pledged**, *marhūn*; *giraw rafta*.
- Pleiades**, *Parrīn*; *Surayyā*.
- Plenipotentiary**, *vazīr-i mukhtār*.
- Plenitude**, *purī*; or *mamlurī* (being full, of vessels); *mtīlā* (being full, of vessels; also eating to surfeit); *vufūr*; or *ziyādātī* (abundance).
- Plenteous**, **Plentiful**, *farāvān*; *vāfir*; *fuzūn*; *ziyād*; *marfūr*; or *pur*.
- Plenty**, *kaşrat*; or *vufūr* (abundance); = *farāvānī*; *afzūnī* (increase and plenty); *ifrāt* (prop. excess); *bi-sabab-i afzūnī-yi ghalla bāzār uftād*.
- Plethoric**, *khūnī*; *damavī* (med.).
- Pleurisy**, *zāt' l-jamb*.
- Pliable**, *narm* (of things, or of the disposition of a child); *sang i rū-yi yakh* (of a weak person). *Vide* Weak.
- Pliability**, *narmī*; *mulāyamat*.
- Pliant**, *kham u cham bar mī-dārad*; *in khay-zarān chūb-i narm ast*.
- Pliers**, *gāz ambur* (blacksmith's); *māsha* (any kind). *Vide* Tongs and Pincers.
- Pliny**, *Būlinas*.
- Plot**, *sāzish* (k.): *qit'a* or *pīrch*<sup>a</sup> or *tikka* (of ground).
- Plot, to**, *bā-ham sākhtan* (intrigue together; also to make up a quarrel); or *sāzish kardan*; *bar khilāf-i kas-i ham-dast* (or *yak dast*) *shudan* (to plot against).
- Plough, to**, *khayish k.*; *shukhm k.*; *shiyār k.*; *qulba bā yak band* (or *juft*)-i *gāv mī-rānad*; *jūgh* (yoke).
- Ploughed**, *khayish shuda*; *shiyār shuda*.
- Ploughshare**, *sar-i khayish*; *labak*.
- Plover**. *Vide* Stone-plover.
- Pluck**, *chīdan* (flowers); *kandan* (pluck out; the eye, feathers, etc.). *Vide* Snatch.
- Plug**, *sūrākḡ-gīr* (any plug).
- Plug, to**, *sar giriftan* (to plug the mouth); *giriftan* (gen.).
- Plum**, *ālū* (gen.); *ālūcha* (sp. applied to the small kind); *gūja* or *gurjī* or *gaurja* (large and best kind<sup>2</sup>); *ālū bāraqānī* (black).
- Plumage**, *par u bāl*, or *par-hā*.
- Plumb**, (adj.). *yak rāst*; *mustaqīmāna*; *shāhūl*; and *surb* (vulg.) (mason's line). *Vide* Infra.
- Plumb-line**, *shāhūl* or *shāqūl*; *surb* (vulg.).
- Plume**, *ṭarra* (a plume of feathers); *jīqa* (the Royal plume in the hat); *kākul* or *tāj* (on bird's head; the latter also a cock's comb). *Vide* Feather.
- Plume, to**, *par kandan* (of hawks); *iftikhār k.* (to pride oneself on); *turā bi-Khudā bi-'aql-at ma-nāz* or *gharra ma-shaw* (now don't please plume yourself so on your brains).
- Plumiped**, *pā-par*.
- Plump**, *chāq*; *gat u gunda* (of children, etc.).
- Plunder**, *asbāb-i chapavī* or *asbāb-i ghārūtī* or *asbāb-i yagḡmā'ī* (all gen.). *Vide* to Pillage.
- Plunderer**, *ghārāt-kun*; *chapav-chī* (raider); *qazzāq* (prop. Cossack).
- Plunge, to**, *ghūla z* (to dive); *zīr-i āb raftan* (when standing in the water); *zīr-i āb burdan* tr.; *khud rā dar āb zad*.
- Pluperfect**, *māzī ba'īl* (gram.).
- Plural**, *jam'*.
- Plus**, *si ra chahār haft mī-shavad* (three plus four is seven); *'alūmat-i jam'* (the sign +).
- Ply, to**, *vide* to Bend; *bi-jihat-i ujrāt gashtan* (to ply for hire); *mashghūl i māhī-farūshī shudan* (to ply one's trade as a fish-vendor).
- Pneumatic**, *pur az havā*.
- Pneumonia**, *zāt'r-rī'ah*.
- Poach, to**, *shikār duzdādan* (game).
- Poached egg**, *tukhm-i nīm-rū* (i.e. fried in butter).
- Pock**, *ābila*.
- Pock-marked**, *ābila-rū*; *mujaddar*.
- Pocket**, *jūb* (for jayb); *kīsa* (vulg.); *jūb-kharj*

<sup>1</sup> *Khayāham kard*; to avoid a repetition of the *mī-kunam*.

<sup>2</sup> A fruit-seller cries "*gurjī gurjī*" even if he has only *ālūchas*.

(pocket-money); *ān muft-i chang-i tu* (that's for your own pocket, for yourself; master to servant).

**Pocket-handkerchief**, *dast-māl-i jīb* or *dast-māl jīb* (any handkerchief or kerchief).

**Pocket-money**, *jīb-kharj*.

**Pod**, *lanza* (of cotton, peas).

**Poem**, *naẓm* (poetry); *shī'r* (poem or poetry); *qasida* (a long poem in praise); *ghazal* (love ode); *fard* (two lines that rhyme); *misrā'* (half a line, a hemistich); *rubā'i* (quatrain); *bayt* (a verse, i.e. two *misrā'* which may or may not rhyme; a distich).

**Poet**, *shā'ir*, pl. *shu'arā'*; *shā'ira* (poetess); *takhallus* (nom-de plume).

**Poetaster**, *qāfiya-gū*.

**Poetic**, *tab'-i shī'r dārad* (he has an aptitude for poetry).

**Poetry**, *shī'r*: and *naẓm* (vide Poem); *sukhan-vārī va shā'irī rā tālī-yi nabuvvat dānand* (they consider the art of poetry second only to prophesy).

**Point**, *sar*; *nūk*: *paykān* (of arrow); *nukūt-i taqrīr* (points of a speech); *in sūzan sar na-dārad* (this needle has no point); [*sūrākh* or *tah* "eye"]; *kār bi-jā'ī kashūd ki--* (matters reached a point when—); *nuqta* (dot); *dar sadad-i* (or *dar shurj-i* for *sharaf-i*) *harakat būdim ki--* (I was on the point of starting when—); *in mas'ala du shayq dārad* (two points of view); *agar nafs-at bi-dimāgh bi-rasad man namī-diham* (were you to be on the point of dying I would not give it to you); *agar az man mī-pursīdīd rāh u chāh-ash mī-guftam* (had you consulted me, I would have informed you on all the points; would have explained all the tricks or difficulties); *nutq-ash az maṭlab khārij būd* (his speech was not to the point).

**Point**, *to*, *tiz k.* (to sharpen); *bā angusht namūdan* (with finger).

**Pointed**, *sar-tiz*: *pur-kināya* (full of innuendo); *angusht-numā* (pointed out, notorious, q.v.).

**Poison**, *zahr* (d. and *kh.*); *samm* (d. or *kh.*); *samm-i qatīl* (deadly poison).

**Poison**, *qahva-yi Qajār<sup>2</sup> bi-ū dādand* (= he

was poisoned by order of the Shah); *khayāl-ash rā nisbat bi-man jāsid kardā ast* (he has poisoned his mind against me).

**Poisoned**, *masmūm*.

**Poisonous**, *zahr-dār*.

**Poke**, *to*, *suk* (z).

**Poker**, *sikh* (for fire).

**Pole**, *qutb* (of star, etc.); *qutb-i shimālī* (North-pole); *tīr* or *mīl* (telegraph); *'amūd* (tent); *chūb* (long stick); *mardī* (z) (boat-pole); *chūb-i langar* (balancing-pole). Vide Beam.

**Pole-axe**, *tabar*.

**Polecat**, *mūsūra* (polecat!).

**Pole-star**, *Jady*; *Judayy* (in Pers.); *Najm-'l-Qutb*.

**Police**, *qazma* or *shāgird*; *shāgird-chūbakī* (corrup. of *—chūbdār* "armed with a stick"); *yasāvul* a guard, q.v. [in old Persian a parade-servant with a silver mace, now generally called *qāb-chī*, lit. 'door-keeper']; *shah-gard*: *shahna* or *dārūjha* (chief of *qazma*); *mustahfizān-i shahr*: *qarāsūrān*<sup>4</sup> (mounted police or guards despatched to a village or a country district); *pulis* or *pūlis* (Eur.). Vide Patrol.

**Policy**, *tarīqa* (method); *maslak* (past or future); *maslahat* (expediency); *tā kār bi-tadbīr guzārād bi-shamshīr na-yandāzad* (he trusts more to policy than to arms); *'ilm-i siyāsat* (science of governing); *pūlītīk* (gen. = selfish-diplomacy; *mard-i pūlītīkī ast* = he is a selfish man); *varaqa yi hīma* (of insurance).

**Polish**, *sayqal zadan* (of steel); *rūghan z.* (varnish wood).

**Polished**, *sayqal shuda* (of steel); *muhaẓẓab* (in manners).

**Polisher**, *sayqal* (the iron for polishing); *sayqal-zan* or *sayqal-gar* (the man).<sup>5</sup>

**Polite**, *mu'addab* (well mannered); *khuyli ta'aruf dārad*; *khush-ta'aruf*; *bā ta'aruf* (of outward politeness); *bā insāniyyat* (of true politeness).

**Politely**, *ta'arufāna*.

**Politeness**, *tahẓīb-i akhlāq* (refinement of manners); *khush-khulqī* (with natural civility); *bā ta'aruf-i ziyād mā rā istiqbāl kard*

<sup>1</sup> *Rāh u chāh* the way to go and the pitfalls to avoid; what to do and what not to do.

<sup>2</sup> But written *Qājār* قاجار.

<sup>3</sup> The word *kutvāl* not used in m.c.

<sup>4</sup> Corrup. of *سواران*.

<sup>5</sup> In India *siqlī-gar*.

or *bā ihtirām-i tamām mā rā pazīrā'i kard*; *tark-i adab kardā* (want of—).

Politic, *mufīd*; *maṣliḥat-āmīz*; *maṣlahatī*.

Politician, *mudabbir*; *bā siyāsat*; 'pūlītīk-dān.'

Politics, *umūr-i pūlītīk*; *umūr-i siyāsat*.  
*Vide* Policy.

Poll, *sar-shumārī* (k.); *sar-shumārī-nāma* (register).

Pollen, *zar-i gul*.

Poll-tax, *jizya* (duty levied on non-Muslims); *sar-shumār*.

Pollute, to, *palīd kardan* (gen.); *najis kardan* (in a relig. sense); *mulavvaḡ kardan* (stain, soil) (rare); *chirk k.* (to soil).

Polluted, *najis shuda*; *ālūda*; *jūnub* (ceremonially unclean); *muhtalim* (nocturnally).

Polluter, *najis-kun*; *mukharrib-i akhlāq* (of morals).

Pollution, *janābat* subs.; (a state of ceremonial impurity); *shayṭānī shudan*, m.c. for *ihtilām* med. term (nocturnal pollution); *najis shudan* or —*kardan*).

Poltroon, *nā-mard*; *buz-dīl*; *kam-dīl*; *tarsū* (vulg.); *ay jabūn<sup>1</sup> ay tarsū* (Oh poltroon!). *Vide* Coward.

Polygamist, *muta'addid<sup>2</sup> l-azwāj*.

Polygamy, *zan-i ziyād giriſtan*.

Polytheism, *shirk*.

Polytheist, *mushrik*, pl. *mushrikīn*.

Pomade, *rawghān-i mū* (z.).

Pomander, *dastambū* (a small melon for smelling).

Pomegranate, *anār* (gen. the fruit); *rummān* (a special kind, red inside); *anār-i bī-dāna* (a pink kind); *darakht-i anār* (the tree); *gul-i anār* or *kūnārū* (the blossom); [but *gul-anār* a flowering shrub; the blossoms resemble pomegranate blossoms]; *īn chīz gul-anār ast* 'this is red like the flower *gul-anār*].

Pommel, (saddle), *qāsh* or *qarbūs*, or *kāsh-i zīn* (the bow or front peak of a Persian saddle).

Pommel, to, *khurd u khamīr k.*

Pomp, *ṭumṭarāq* (ostentation, properly by one not entitled to it = *karr u farr*); *dabdaba* or *ṭanṭana* (proper pomp); *ihtishām* (ditto); *ū bi-īn shā'n u shawkat nazdīk-i*

*man āmad ki*—Prof. S. T. (he approached with the pomp and splendour of retinue so that—); *farr u shukūh* (proper pomp).

Pompous, *khud-numā*; or *buzurġi-numā*; *khār-i mutashakhhīš* (a pompous ass).  
*Vide* Ostentation, etc.

Pompously, *bisṭār bā tuzuk rāh mī-ravad* (he walks pompously).

Ponce. *Vide* Bully.

Pond, *birka* (small); *tālāb* (larger); *istākhr* (an artificial pond or reservoir fed by a stream); *hawḡ* (artificial). *Vide* Pool.

Ponder, *āndīshīdan*; *fīkr kardan*; *murāzana kardan* (to weigh in one's mind); *ghawr k.* (think deeply on).

Ponderous. *Vide* Heavy.

Pony, *har guḡh barā-yi<sup>2</sup> gardīsh tātū-yi khud-ash rā savār mī-shavad*; *gābū* (a coarse bred pony). *Vide* Pack-horse.

Pool, *vide* Pond; *qawdāl-i āb* (puddle in the road).

Poor, *muflis* (penniless<sup>3</sup>); *miskīn* (with just enough to live on); *faqīr* (pauper; with nothing at all); *tuhī dast*; *tanġ-māya* (badly off); *muhtāj* (needy); *maflūk* (quite destitute and starving); *ū dar ḥālat-i bī-chīzī uftāda*; *bī-chāra* (poor fellow)

Pope, *Pāp* (Eur.).

Poplar, *safīdār* and *ṣanābar<sup>4</sup>*; (rightly or wrongly these two words are applied indifferently to species or varieties of poplar).

Poppy, *lūla* (common red poppy<sup>5</sup>); *gul-i khashkhāsh* or *gul-i kūknār* (flower); *gurz-i khashkhāsh* (poppy head); *khashkhāsh* or *tukhm-i khashkhāsh* (the seed; in India used in curry); *shaqā'iq* (perhaps incorrectly applied to a poppy).

Populace, 'avām; 'avām-i k<sup>a</sup> l-avām (the populace who are like sheep); 'avām<sup>a</sup> n-nās.

Popular, *khārīdār-i bisṭār dārad* (of women in a bad sense); *shamāma-yi mardum ast*; or *manzūr-i naẓar-hā* (of people); *kūshish kard tū īn kār rā dar nazarhā jalva dihad* (he strove to make the measure popular); *ghalat-i 'amm* (or —*mash-hūr*) (a popular error).

Populated, *ābād* (k.). *Vide* Populous.

<sup>1</sup> Prop. *jabān*.

<sup>2</sup> *Tātū* for the Hindi *ṭaṭṭū* m. and *ṭaṭṭū, ānī* fem.

<sup>3</sup> In the Panjab *muflis* also means a 'bachelor.'

<sup>4</sup> Not a 'fir' as in dictionaries.

<sup>5</sup> *Lāla*, both in Afghanistan and Persia is the common poppy. This word is always translated 'tulip.'

**Population**, *jam' iyyat dah karūr*<sup>1</sup> *va kasr-i*<sup>2</sup> *st* (its population is something over ten crores); *'adad-i nufūs*.

**Populous**, *jam' iyyat-i ziyād dārad*; *ma'mūr*.

**Porcelain**, *chīnī*; *faghfurī* (old Chinese porcelain bowls); *bār fitan* (coloured opaque glass, such as lamp-shades are made of).

**Porch**, *rivāq*. *Vide* Portico.

**Porcupine**, *sikhur*; [*jūjak* hedge-hog q.v.]; *chūla* (vulg.); *khura*; *tūr-pusht*; *khār-pusht*.

**Porpoise**, *khūk-i daryā*.

**Pores**, (skin), *masāmm*, pl. *masāmmūt*.

**Pork**, *gūsh-i khūk*; *gūsh-i bulbul* (a facetious term invented by a telegraph clerk for a ham).

**Porous**, *az ash āb tarāva mī-kunad*; [opposed to *kāshī*<sup>2</sup> or *kāshī-dār* 'glazed'; *pur manjaz* or *pur-masāmm* (not colloquial).

**Port**, *bandar*, pl. *banādīr*; *bandar-gāh* (harbour).

**Portable**, *qābil-i haml* (or — *naql*); *bāb-i haml*.

**Portal**, *bāb* pl. *abrāb*.

**Porter**, *hammāl* (carrier); *dar-bān* or *qāpū-chī* or *qāb-chī* (of a door); *dālān-dār* or *karvān-sarā-dār* (of a caravauserai).

**Porterage**, *hammālī*.

**Portfolio**, *juzr-dān* (for *juz dān*) or *juz-e-kash*; *muraqqā'* (a scrap-book). *Vide* Wallet.

**Portico**, *rivāq* (rare in this sense); *pīsh-gāh* (the roof portion); *safācha* (open space in front of portico); *āgāsī*; *khārūjī*.

**Portion**, *qismat*; *bahra*; *hissa*; *likka* and *qī'a* (a small piece). *Vide* Piece, Share.

**Portmanteau**, *yakhdān*<sup>3</sup> (a Persian wooden box covered with leather); *sandūq-i 'charmī* (European pattern); *jāma-dān*; *khurjīn* (saddle bags).

**Portrait**, *tasvīr* (any painting or drawing); *shamā'il* (esp. of Saints<sup>4</sup>); *'aks* (photograph); *timṣāl* (of Shah); *pardu* (oil-painting).

**Portugal**, *Portugāl*; [but *portughāl* a kind of good orange, perhaps the Malta orange].

**Portulaca**, *gul i nāz*.

**Position**, *vaz'* [pl. *awza'* = 'state, position of affairs' and also 'disturbance']; *ṣurat-i hāl in ast* (the position of affairs is this); *sāhib-i tashakkhkhū* (a man of position); *Vide* Rank: *tarīqa-yi* (or *vaz'-i*) *mukhālafat pīsh girift* (he went against me, assumed antagonistic attitude). *Vide* State.

**Positive**, *mūjaba* (in logic; opp. to *manfiyya*); *bi-ijāb* (opp. to *bi-nafi*).

**Positiveiy**, *ḥukm<sup>an</sup>*; *sāhib<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-tawr-i yaqīn*: *bī-hama chīz* (positively without joking; without flattery).

**Possess**, *dāshtan*, rt. *dār*; *mālik būdan*; *sāhib būdan*; *dārā būdan*; *bi-tasarruf āvardan* (to bring into one's possession); *bi-dast a* (ditto). *Vide* Acquire.

**Possessed**, *jinn-girifta* (by a devil).

**Possession**, *tasarruf* (k.); [pl. *tasarrufāt*; with *kardan* = to criticise, find fault with]; *qabza*; *milkiyat*. *Vide* Property.

**Possessor**, *sāhib* (possessor); *mālik* (master); *dārā* (holder of).

**Possibility**, *imkān*; *majāl* (power): *istiṭā'at* (money means).

**Possible**, *shudānī* (possible to happen); *mumkin ast* (or *muhāl ast*) *imrūz ānjā bi-rasīm*: *mumkin ast ūrā bi-bīnam* = either *mī-tavānam bi-bīnam-ash* or *khvāham dād*: *har-chi zūd-tar ast bi-raw* (go as quickly as possible): *vide* Probable; *yumkin* (rare); *Khudāyā'* *dar khizāna-yi ghayb-at<sup>5</sup> hama chīz mawjūd ast yak farzand-i nīkū bi-man 'ata bi-farmā<sup>6</sup>*—Prof. S. T. (Oh God! all things are possible to Thee; bestow on me a son); *hattī 'l maqdūr or hattī 'l-imkān* (as far as possible, to the best of one's ability); *agar az dast-at bar-āyud* (if you can). *Vide* Quickly.

**Possibly**, *bi khatt-i harchi bihtar<sup>7</sup> navishtam* = *hattī 'l-maqdūr khūb navishtam* (I wrote it as well as I possibly could); *bi-qadr-i quwa* (to the best of my ability).

**Post**, *chāpār-i dawlatī* (the mail); *in kāghaz rā bidūn-i mu'attal bi-pūst-khāna bi-firistid*: *ān rā bi-sahābat-i chāpār firistā-*

<sup>1</sup> Crore (*karūr*) is an Indian term signifying 100 lakh or 10 million. In Persia, however, a *lak* is taken as 100 thousand and a *karūr* as 5 lak or half a million. As Persians confuse these terms, it is better to avoid their use.

<sup>2</sup> *Kāshī* also subs. "a title."

<sup>3</sup> In India a basket covered with leather.

<sup>4</sup> In India *sandūq* is usually applied to a large wooden box.

<sup>5</sup> Representations of living things are forbidden by Tradition; therefore Persians say 'features of a saint' and never 'picture.'

<sup>6</sup> Note the Deity is addressed in the singular.

<sup>7</sup> But classically *bi-khūbī-yi harchi tamām-tar navishtam* (class.).

*dam* (I sent it by post); *chāpār* or *chāpār* (a man who rides with the post bags, and *shāghard chāpār* his assistant); *chāpār-chī* (a man who keeps the stable of post horses); *nāsh chāpār* (owner of the horses); *sandūq-i pusta* (post-box) *chub*; *dār* (stake); *māl-i chīrāgh* (lamp post); *sutūn-i taliqrāfi* (telegraph-post) *Vide* Rank; *khidmat* (situation) *qarār-gāh-i askari* (mil. post).

Post, to, *bi-pusta andākhlan*.

Postage, *kirāya-yi in baski chand mī-shavad?* : but *in kāghaz chand tambr<sup>1</sup> mī-barad?* : *chī qadr pusta mī-gīrad?*

Post-house, *khurāk dar chāpār-khāna mumin mī shavad?* (can food be obtained at the post-houses?).

Postman, *farrūsh-i pūst-khāna*. *Vide* also Post.

Post-master, *ra'īs-i pūst khāna*.

Post office, *pūst khāna*.

Posteriors, *kafal* ('quarters,' generally of humans); *surūn* (of men or animals).

Posterity, *awlād*; *aqāb*; *aqāb u bāz pas-āyandagān*.

Postern, *dar-bachcha* and *darbcha*.

Posting, *chapari raftan* (travelling): *bi-pusta andākhlan* (of letters).

Post-mortem, *tashrīh-i mayyit* (-- examination).

Postpone, *ta'wīq andākhlan*; *ta'khīr andākhlan*; *mawqūf k* (also to adjourn or abolish); *iqrār-i in za'ifu rā pusht-i sar-i shāhid-hā mīāndāzīm* (we'll postpone this woman's statement till we have heard the other witnesses).

Postponement, *ta'wīq* or *ta'khīr*: [*bi—andākhlan* and *uftādan*, tr. and intr.].

Postscript, *zayl<sup>an</sup> navisht ki* (=later on he wrote); *mukarrar 'arz in-kī--* (=P.S.).

Posture, *vaz'* (for pl. *vide* Position); *hālat*.

Posturing, *vaz'hā bīrūn āvardan*.

Pot, *kūza* (earthen pitcher, without handle); *sabū* (with handle); *pātīl* or *diq* (large, of metal); *diqcha* (small, of metal); *guldān* (a flower-pot; also a flower vase); *kūza-yi gul* (flower-pot); *dulcha*, vulg. for *dalycha* (small pot of wood, copper, or skin); *dizī* (of baked clay, for cooking meat); *kumāj-dān* (copper cooking-pot); *kulūk* (glazed, for preserves; the *martubān* of India); *diq-bar* (very large, of metal; for feasts);

*davūt* or *murakkab-dān* (ink-pot); *ibriq* or *āftāba* (a portable ewer like a coffee pot). *Vide* Pipkin, Pitcher, Bottle, Flask, Ewer Basin.

Potage, *āsh* (a thick soup).

Potash, *polās* (Eur.), *qiliyā*.

Potato, *sīb-zamānī* or *sīb-i zamānī*; *baṭāṭa* (Eur.).

Pot-bellied, *shikam-gunda*.

Potent, *mu'assir*; *ta'gīr-i ziyād dārad*; *qarī* (for *qaviyy*).

Potentate, *Sultān* (in Ar. power, authority).

Pot-hook, *kilinjir* (scrawled bad writing).

Potions, *mashrūbāt* (in m.e. only used in pl.).

Potiphar, "Potiphar was the Treasurer of Egypt and his wife's name was Zulaykhā" *Qitfār khuzāna-dār-i Miṣr<sup>1</sup> va ism-i zan-ash Zulaykhā būd*.

Potsherd, *khurda-sifāl*; *kapāl shikasta*.

Potter, *kūza-gar* (maker); *kūza-paz* (baker); *gil-i kūza-garī* (potter's clay).

Pouch, *kīf* (of leather); *dabba* (pouch or flask for powder; also a copper vessel for clarified butter); *kīsa-yi tambāk* (for tobacco).

Poulterer, *jūja-farūsh*.

Poultice, *pukhtanī*; *zamād* (*nihādan*).

Pound, *lira yi Inglisī* (pound sterling); *lira-yi 'Uṣmānī* (Turkish pound). *ratt* (half a seer, weight).

Pound, to, *kūbidan* (coarsely). *Vide* Beat and Grind.

Pounded, *kūbīda*; *kūstā* (also tired); *jaw-kūb* (roughly pounded).

Pour, *rikkhan*, tr. and intr., rt. *rīz*: *bārān farū rikht* or *—bārūd* (of rain).

Poverty, *bī-navā'ī*; *iflās*; *fuqr*; *tang-dastī*; *maskanat*: *bī-pūlī*; *bā ānki dar jalakat ast bāz khush-dil ast*. *Vide* Poor.

Powder, *bārūt* (gunpowder); *gard* (dust or fine powder); *safūf* (med.); *bārūt-dān* or *dabba-yi bārūt* (powder flask); *ambār-i bārūt* or *bārūt-khāna* (powder magazine); *safīdāb* (z.) (for face).

Powder, *bārik k.*; *safūf k.*; *ārd k.* (vulg.). *Vide* Grind.

Power, *taqat* (sp. bodily); *zūr* (bodily); *qudrat* (sp. bodily); *quvva* (bodily or mental); *majāl* (ability, room); *man quvva-yi jahmīdan-i ān rā na-dāram*; *talāq dast-i mard ast na dast-i zan* (divorcee lies with

<sup>1</sup> *Tambr* Fr. "stamp."

Generally 'Azīz-i Miṣr "Prime Minister of Egypt," a position afterwards held by Joseph.



the man, not with the woman); *ikhṭiyār* (choice and power); *iqṭidār* (power of doing); *hukūmat* (authority); *maqḍarat* (= *quvva* and also = *istiṭāʿat*); *istiṭāʿat* (money means); *iqṭidār-i kullī*; or *ikhṭiyār-i muṭlaq* (absolute—); *quvva-yi muḥarrika* (motive—); *quvva-yi dūfiʿa* (repulsive—); *quvva-yi nāṭiqa* (of speech); *shiddat*<sup>1</sup> (of sun); *hatta ʿl-imkān* (to the best of one's power; *vide* Possible, etc.); *bīrūn az ikṭiyār* (beyond one's authority); *bīrūn az ḥawṣala* (beyond endurance); *dāʿira-yi ikṭiyār-i kas-i rā muʿat dādan* (to extend the powers of any one). *Vide* Powers.

**Powerful**, *tawānā*; or *tanūmanā*; or *zūrmān* (in body); *dūr-bīn-i pur quvvat* (a powerful telescope); *kalām-i muʿaṣṣir* (a powerful speech); *shadīdā* (of sun; effect, etc.); *qarī* (in body or mind); *qādir* (powerful or able to); *muqtadīr*; *sāhib-iqṭidār*, etc. (with authority); *rusūkh* or *tasalluṭ dārad* (has influence).

**Powerless**, *kam-zūr*; *nā-tawān*; *nā-chār*; *lā-chār*; *ʿājiz*; *bī-tāqat*; *nahīf* (feeble after disease); *dar-mānda* (become helpless); *az ijrā-yi ʿin amr ʿājiz ast*.

**Powers**, *ikhṭiyārāt* (of a ruler, etc.); *quvva* (functions, bodily or mental). *Vide* Power

**Рок**, *ābila* (small-pox); *kūft* = *nā-khushī-yi mash-kūr* (syphilis).

**Practicability**, *ṣūrat-paʿzīrī*; *mumkinīyyat*.

**Practicable**, *ṣūrat-paʿzīr*; *shudānī*; *mumkin*; *bī-jihāt-i hall-i ʿin mushkīl maslahat-i kī pīsh mī-āvarād ma qūl ast*; *ḥuṣūlpāʿzīr* (possible to be attained).

**Practical**, *ʿamalī* (opp. to *ʿilmī* theoretical); *mujarrab* (proved by experience).

**Practice**, *mashq* (k.); *istīmāl* (k.) (use); *kaṣrat-i istīmāl*; *“kār-i nīkū kardan az pur kardan ast”* (practice makes perfect); *ʿin rasm az kujā bar khūst* (or *paydā shud*)?; *ʿādat* (custom); *tū kār na kunī ustād namī-shavī* (= practice makes perfect); *az kam-kārī*, or *az qillat-i istīmāl* (for want of practice); *az kār uftāda am* (I am out of practice); *ganda-kārī* (k.) (evil practices).

**Practise**, *mashq* k.; *kār-i* (or *ʿamal-i*) *ṭabābat mī-kunad* (he practises medicine); *mī-gūyī*,

*valī bi-ʿamal namī-ārī* (you talk, you don't practise); *dar navishtan khūb rabt dārad* (he is well practised in—).

**Praise**,<sup>2</sup> *sitāyish* (k.); *taʿrīf* (k. or *guftan*) (also specification = *vaṣf*); *tawṣīf* (k.); *tahṣīn* k.; *na-bāyad nā-lāʿiqān rā tamjīd kunīm*; *madḥ* (k.) (eulogy of great persons); *ḥamd*; and *ṣanā*; and *tahlīl*; and *tasbīḥ* (k.) (of God only); *tamjīd* (k.) (of God or man); *khud-sitāʿī* (self-praise).

**Praise**, to, *sitūdan*, rt. *sitāy*.

**Praiser**, *maddāḥ*; or *vaṣṣāf*; or *vāṣif* (rare) (one who praises; eulogiser).

**Praiseworthy**, *mustaḥsan*; *lāʿiq-i sitāyish*, etc.

**Prance**, to, *just u khīz* k.; *raqs* k. (coll.); *gumbak zadan* (of a fretful horse that won't walk). *Vide* Frisk.

**Prate**, to, *vide* Preach; *bī-gūsh khayāndan*; *vaʿz* k.; *jafang guftan*; or *vir vir* k. (to talk rubbish); *harza-gūʿī* k. (to talk rubbish or to talk indecently).

**Prattle**, *jafang* or *jafang-gūʿī* (of the pretty prattle of children).

**Prawn**, *maygū* (brought salted from the coast).

**Pray**, *namāz khayāndan* or *guzārdan* (of the fixed prayers); *duʿā* k. (in the Christian sense); *qazā-yi namāz rā adā kardam* (I made up for an omission of prayer by saying the missing prayers); but *namāz qazā shud* m.c. = *namāz jawt shud* (I omitted my prayer). *Vide* Entreat.

**Prayer**, *namāz*; *ṣalāt* pl. *ṣalawāt* (sp the announcement from the roof by a *mullā* of the death of an inmate); *salawāt* – or *darūd frīstādan* (sp prayers for the Prophet); *duʿā* (in Christian sense); *aʿān* (the call to prayer by the *muʿazzin*); *mīhrāb* (the arch or niche showing the direction of the *qibla*); *muṣallī* (a place of prayer; used for praying over the dead; also for rain, etc.); *sajjāda* and *jā-namāz*<sup>3</sup> (prayer-carpet); *imām* (leader of prayer in mosque); *pīsh-namāz* (leader in prayer outside the mosque); *muhr* (the block of sacred earth used by Shīʿas); *namāz-i furūdā* (solitary prayer); *namāz-i jamāʿat* (congregational prayer); *duʿā-ash mustajāb shud* (his prayer was heard);

<sup>1</sup> But *sawrat* (or *shīdat*) severity of heat or cold; *sawrat-i garma*.

<sup>2</sup> Before praising a child, horse, or any article before its owner, the speaker should say *mū shāʿ Allāh*, so that the owner may have no fear of the Evil Eye.

<sup>3</sup> In India *jā-namāz*, but in Persia this generally means the cloth containing the sacred earth of Kербela, etc. touched by the forehead by Shīʿas when making a *sijda*.

*namāz-i āyāt* (at the time of earthquake or eclipses).

Prayerful, *namūzī*.

Preach, to, *vaʿz k.*; *ifāda na-kun* = *bas kun*, *pur vaʿz-i man na-kun* (shut up and don't preach); *pand* or *naṣīhat k.* (to admonish).

Preacher, *vāʿiz* (gen.); *khatīb* (in mosque after prayers, and sp on Fridays); *naṣīhat-gū* or *nāṣih* (admonisher).

Preamble, *muqaddama*; and *dībācha* (of books); *ʿinvān* (beginning of a document).

Precarious *mashkūk*; *bi-ʿtibār*; *ghayr-i muʿayyan*; *guzarān-i ū bi-dast-i havā ast* = *amr-i maʿīshat-i ū sabāt na-darad*.

Precaution, *dūr-andīshī*; *pīsh-bīnī*; *ihtiyāt*.

Precede, *jlo--* or *pīsh raftan* or *āmadan*; *pīsh vāqī shudan* (to happen first).

Precedence, *sadr giriftan* or *--nishastan* (in an assembly); *iddi-āʿi buzurgī dāshdan* (to claim precedence); *avval k. mī-bāshad* (who will take precedence?).

Precedent, *naql* (i.e. what is related): *in amr hīch naẓīr na-dārad*; *mī-tavānīd naẓīr-ash rā bi-yārīd?*

Preceding, *sābiq*, pl. *savābiq*; *pīsh*; *muqaddam az*, or *qabl az* (of time).

Precept, *naṣīhat*; *pand*.

Preceptor, *ustād*; *muʿallim*; *ākhund* (a small mulla); *adīb* (teacher, gen. a literary man); *marshīd*; or *pīr*; or *hādī* (spiritual); *naṣīhat-gū* or *pand-gū* (admonisher).

Precinct, *hadd*, pl. *hudūd*.

Precious, *nafīs*, pl. *nafāʿis* (precious things); *qīmatī*; *girān-bahā* (costly); *ʿazīz* (of people or things); *Laylā-j-i vaqt ast* (= he's a precious gambler, q.v.).

Precipice, *part-gūh*; *baghal-i muhīb*.

Precipitate, *vide* Hasten; *tah andākhtan* tr. (chem.); *sar-ā-zīr shudan* (to fall headlong).

Precipitated, to be, *tah nishastan*.

Precipitous, *ʿajūl* (rare); *dast-pācha* (hurried and confused); *sar-bālā* (of a cliff, etc., viewed from below); *sar-ā-shīb* (prop. when viewed from above).

Precipitation, *taʿjīl*; *ʿajala*; *shitāb-zadaqī*; *dast-pāchagī* (confusion); *tahavvur* (rashness in fight); *tah-nishānī* (of chemicals).

Precise, *mudaqqiq*; *vāzih* (clear, opp. to *mushtabih*), *bisyar muvāzib-i libās-i khud-ash ast* (he is precise in his dress). *Vide*

Particular.

Precision, *būrīk-bīnī*; *taqayyud*; *tadqīq*.

Preclude, to, *bāz dāshdan*; *mānīʿ az--*.

Precocious, *pīr-manīsh*; *in chi-qadr tiḥḥī pīr-i ʿst vulg* (what a precocious child!).

Preconcerted, *pīsh dīda*; --*ki bāham pīsh qarār dāda budand*.

Predecessors, --*i salāf*; *mutaqaddimān*; *aslāf* pl. (gen.).

Predestination, *qadar*<sup>1</sup> or *taqdīr*; *qazā*<sup>1</sup>; *jabrī*, pl. *jabariyya* (one who denies the freedom of the human will; a fatalist as opposed to *qidarī*, pl. *qadariyya*).

Predestined, *muqaddar*.

Predicament, *kash-na-kash*; *khar-khasha*; *mazīq*.

Predicate, *khavar* (in grammar); *mahmūl* (in logic) [the subject in logic is *maʿcūz*].

Predict, *az pīsh namī-tavānīm bi-gūyīm ki fardā chi ray khvāhad dād* or --*ki az parda-yi ghayb chi bīrūn mī-āyad*; *ghayb gūʿī k.*

Prediction, *pīshīn-gūʿī (k.)*; *ghayb-gūʿī (k.)*.

Predictive, *mukhbīr-i ghayb*.

Predilection, *mayl-i sābiq*; *az sābiq mayl dāshd*.

Predominance, *istilāʿ*; *ghalaba*.

Predominant, *mustawfī*; *ghālīb*.

Pre-eminence, *bartarī*; *sibqat m.c.* for *sabqat* (k., *giriftan*, *justan*); *taqaddum* (k. or *justan*); *imtiyāz (dāshdan)* (distinction).

Pre-eminent, *bartar az--*; *mumtāz*; *fāzil-i fuzalīʿ*; or *ʿalam* "ʿl-ulamā" (in learning).

Pre-emption, *haqq-i taqaddum-i bayʿ* (right of ); *shufa*.

Preen, to, *khadang k.* or *par khūn k.* (to 'reform' the feathers, i.e. to pull them through the beak to straighten them; falconer's term); *rūghan-kashī*— or *rūghan-gīrī k.* (to oil the feathers).

Preface, *muqaddama* (the reason for writing the book or an introduction); *dībācha*<sup>2</sup> (praise of God, the Prophet, Reigning Sovereign); *ʿarz-i makhsūs* (modern).

Prefatory, *tamhīdī*; *ibtidāʿī*; *baʿd az tamhīd-i in mulāhazāt*.

Prefer, to, *tarjīh* or *tafzīl dādan*; *rujhūn d. muqaddam dānistan*.

Preferable, *az in du tā kudām yak pasandīdātar ast?*; *bih-tar*; *afzal-tar*.

Preference, *bartarī* (*dādan*); *tarjīh* (d.); *ān rā bar in tarjīh mī-dīham*.

Preferred, *mutarajjih*; *tarjīh dāda shuda*.

<sup>1</sup> *Qazā* anything that may be fated now or hereafter, but *Qadar* what is predestined before birth.

<sup>2</sup> The *dībācha* is sometimes also called *muqaddama*.

Prefix, *harf-i vaṣl* (also a suffix).

Pregnancy, *ābistanī*; *haml*; *bār-dārī* (vulg.).

Pregnant, *shikam-dār*; or *ābistan*; or *ābist* (of women or animals); *ān zan shikam dārad*; *haml dārad* (of animals or women); *hāmila*<sup>1</sup> (of women only).

Prejudice, *bāyad ta'aṣṣub rā kinār bi-guṣārīm* (we must lay aside all prejudice; relig. or otherwise).

Prejudicial, *muṣirr-i ḥāl*; *barā-yi favā'id-i man nuṣṣān dārad*.

Prelude, *pīsh-khūnānī* (k.) (in music, acting).

Preluder, *pīsh-khūnān* (sp. a minor reciter in the *rawza-khūnānī*).

Premature, *qabl az vaqt*; *javān-marg shud* or *javān-marg az dunyā raft* (of premature death).

Premeditate, *az pīsh sanjīdan* or — *khayāl k.*; *az pīsh tamhūd k.* (plan beforehand).

Premeditated, *az avval qaṣd shud*.

Premeditation, *tamhūd u ta'ammud*; *qaṣd* (intention); *bilā ta'ammul* (without premeditation).

Premised, *avval bar sabīl-i tamhūd namūda mī-shavad ki* — (it must first be premised that ).

Premises, *muqaddamāt* (in logic); *muqaddamatayn* = the *muqaddama-yi kubrā* and the *muqaddama-yi ṣuḡhrā* the Major and Minor premises); *tamhūdūt* (gen.); *'imārat ra mula'alliqāt* (property).

Premium, *raḥ-i bīma* (insurance).

Premonition, *āghāhī-yi dil*.

Preparation, *tadārūk* (*dīdan*); *tahiyya* (for *tahyī'a*) (*chīdan*); *muqaddamāt-i chīdam* (I made preparations); *tarkīb*; *murakkab* (compound).

Prepare, to, *āmāda k.*; *muhayyā* — or *hāzīr k.*; *tarṭīb dādan*; *tadārūk-i raftan-i Inglishtān mī-binand*; *ū nuṭq-i khud rā az pīsh muhayyā kard*; *dast n pā-yi khud rā jamī karda am* (I have prepared everything for my journey, or move); *hama chīz-i safar sāz shud* (everything was prepared for the journey).

Prepared, *musta'idd shudan bi—* (to be prepared for).

Preponderance, *ghālibīyyat*; *ziyādatī*.

Preposition, *harf-i jarr*.

Preposterous, *az ḥadd tajāvvuz karda*; *bī-ma'nī*.

Prepuce, *ghulḥa* (med.); *pūst-i sar-i ḥashaḥa* (colloq.).

Prerogative, *ḥaqq-i mākhshūs*.

Presage, to, *āghāhī dādan*; *mukhbir būdan*. Vide Omen and Predict.

Presager, *khābar-dih*, *āghāhī-dih* *khābar-kumanda*.

Prescription, *ḥakīm bi-dast-i khud-ask in nuskhā rā navisht*; *ḥaqq-i taṣarruf*; or *rasm-i qaḍīm* (claim or right).

Presence, *ḥuṣūr*; *ḥay'at* (personal appearance); *rū bī-rū-yam* (or *ḥuṣūr<sup>an</sup>*) *chunin guft*; *bā ru'b* (with a presence).

Presence of mind. Vide Mind.

Present (subs.), *pīshkash*<sup>2</sup> (k.) (from an inferior); *hadya* (for *hadiyya*), pl. *hadāyā* (k. or *dādan*) (between equals); *ta'aruf* (k. or *d*) (between equals or from a superior); *savghāt* or *armaghān* (*āvardan*) (a present brought from a journey); *tuhfa* (d.) (any curiosity or uncommon thing, small or big); *Amūr-i Samarqand bi-tawar-i tuhfa in fīl rā bi-Hazrat-i Ajall firistād* or *in fīl rā hadya kard*; *vā-andāz*<sup>3</sup> (a present from the bridegroom to the bride on her entering the house of the former); *'aydī* (d.) (a present on holidays to an inferior; m.e. for *'idī*); *'atiyya* (donation); *ṣiḡha-yi ḥāl* (gram.; Present Tense).

Present (adj.), *ḥāzīr*, pl. *hāzīrīn* or *ḥuṣṣār*; *ḥuṣūr dāshtan* (to be present); *mawjūd* (gen. of things); *ast*; *fulān injā ast ya rafta?*; *Ṣadr-i A'zam būd* (the Prime Minister was present; was there); *naqd<sup>an</sup> na-dāram* (I have not one at present, i.e. by me); *ḥāl* (of time); *bi-naqd-i vaqt*; or *ḥāl<sup>an</sup>*; or *al-ḥāl*: or *al-ān*; or *aknūn* (now, at present).

Present, to, *pīsh k.*; *musharruf sākhtan* (a person); vide Introduce, Give, Bestow, etc.

Presentiment, *dil-am āghāhī mī-dihad ki—*.

Presenting, *taqdīm* (k.).

<sup>1</sup> Not in Persian *hāmīl*.

<sup>2</sup> It must be recollected that a Persian wishing to sell anything will offer it as a *pīshkash*. To refuse the offer the reply might be *khayr, marḥamat ziyā't*. If, after the query *qimat-ash chand ast?*, a seller fixes too high a price, the reply might be *pas pīshkash māl-i khud-at bāshad*. Should one admire anything belonging to a Persian he will say *pīshkash* without any intention of really offering it; the reply to this is *iltifāt-i shumā ziyād*.

<sup>3</sup> *Pā-andāz* also = carpets or shawls spread for the Shah to walk on when he visits a subject; these are a perquisite of the sovereign. When a Governor formally visits a gentleman's house, a shawl is spread on the sofa and this afterwards finds its way to the Governor's house.

Presently, *al-ān*; *bi-zūdī*; *hālū mī-rasam*.

Preservation, *muhāfazat* (k.).

Preservative, *dāfi-i balā* etc. (of a charm); *hāfi-i jān* (ditto).

Preserve, *khush-būr* (dried fruits and nuts); *murabbā* (jam); *ma'jūn*<sup>1</sup> (electuary, confection).

Preserve, to, *niqāh dāshtan*; *hiḡz n.*; *muhā-fazat n.*; *murabbā sākhtan* (of jam).

Preserved, *az marhamat-i shumā jān-am mah-fūz mād*; *jān-i tāza-i bi-man bakhshīd*.

Preserver, *khālās-kun*; *najāt-dihanda* (from death). *Vide* Save, Free.

Preside, to, *ra'is-i majlis shudan* (at a committee); *hama kār-hā bi-istihār-i ū mī-qazarat* (lit. all business is done with his information); *sadr-i majlis shudan*.

President, *ra'is-i majlis*; *ra'is-i anjuman* (gen. for business).

Press, *shikanja* (bookbinders); *malba'* (printing); *kaḡrat-i mashghala* (press of work).

Press, to, *fishārdan* or *fishurdan*, rt. *fishār* (to squeeze); *sakht giriftan* or *pila k.* (to press a person to do); *ū khaylī pā-pay shud ki chiz-i bi-khūram* (he pressed me to eat something); *vide* Persist and Insist; *chapānūdan* (to press down); *rū-yi īn zūr bi-yāvarid* (press this down).

Presser, *aḡsār* (sp. of oil).

Prestige, *waqār*; *shuhrat*.

Presumed, *mazanna tāza dākhil-i vilāyat shuda īd*? (I presume you are newly arrived!); *ihtimāl-i kullī mī-ravad ki* — (it is presumed that—).

Presumption, *bar mahabbat-i man takya mī-kunī* (you presume on my affection); *ihtimāl* (assumption). *Vide* Arrogance, etc.

Pretence, *bahāna* (k.); *tazvīr* (hypocrisy); *dast-āviz* (means); *uḡr* (k.) (excuse).

Pretend, to, *taqaddus farūkhtan* (to pretend to piety); *tamāruz k.* (to pretend sickness; rare in m.c.); *khud rā bi-dīvānagī zad* or *andākht* (he feigned madness); *iddi'ā k.* (to lay claim to); *qalam dādan* (to give oneself out as); *khānum marā shinākhta tajāhul*<sup>2</sup> *kard va pūrsid* "Kis-ti"?—Prof. S. T. (the lady pretended not to recognize me and asked me who I

was); *marā na-dāda angāsh*t or *girift* (she pretended not to see me). *Vide* Feign, Malinger.

Pretender, *lāf-zan* (boaster); *mudda'i* (claimant). *Vide* Quack.

Pretension, *iddi'ā*; *lāf-zanī* (boasting).

Pretentious, *pur-lāf*; *ifāda-yi junub mī-kunad* (vulg.; derived from an impotent man pretending to be *junub*).

Preterite, *Māzi-yi Mutlag* (gram.).

Pretext, *dast-āriz* (k.); *hila* (sleight, trick); *bi-bahāna-yi īn ki chirā shifāt na-kardand* (on the pretext that they had not interceded—). *Vide* Pretence.

Pretty, *khushgīl* (gen. of people); *maḡbul* (of people or small animals); *vajīh* (handsome, of people); fem. *vajīha*; *hasīn* (of beautiful face = *vajīh* and *vajīha*); *jamīl* (fine in appearance); *qashang* (people or things); *khush-shurat*; *shangul mangul* (of little things or animals); *tuer-i* adv. (= pretty well).

Prevail, *namī-tavānam urā bar ān bi-dāram ki bishṭar īnī taravvaf kunad*, or *na-tavānistam urā bishṭar nūḡth bi-dāram* (m.c.). *Vide* Conquer. Prevalent.

Prevalent, *īn maraz hālā dar ānī istilā dīrad* or *zur dīrad*; *mutadārīl* (shudan), *shuyū' dīrad*. *'umūm dīrad*.

Prevalence, *'umūmīyyat*; *ghalaba*; *shuyū'* (being common).

Prevaricate, to, *chachul-bāzī k.*; *layt u la'āl kardan*<sup>3</sup> and *ta'allul k.* (putting off in promising).

Prevarication, *zabān-bāzī* (k.) (all words); *hila hawāla k.*; *tafra-zanī* (shuffling). *Vide* Procrastination.

Prevent, Prevention, *bāz-dāshṭan*; *vā-dāshṭan* (also to force, to prevail on); *mānī*, pl. *macānī*; *muzāhim*, pl. *muzāhimāt*; *'āziq* pl. *'avā'iq* (in m.c. plural generally used); *jilaw-gīrī*; *gamān dāshṭam shumū' īshān rā az bar qashṭan mī-tavānī-tid mānī' bi-shavīd*; *inshā' Allāh jardā sharaḡ-yāb mī-shavam agar mānī'-i paydā na-shavad* (I hope to call on you to-morrow if nothing happens to prevent me).

Preventive, *mānī*; *jilaw-gīr*; *muzāhim*.

Previous, *sābiq*; *pīsh* (adj.); *qabl az vurūd-am ravīna shudīd*.

<sup>1</sup> A Persian *hakīm* sometimes proscribes a *ma'jūn* of pearls. The pearls are not of course dissolved in the patient's presence. *In pilaw nist, ma'jūn ast* = "this pilaw is very nice and rich."

<sup>2</sup> *Tajāhul* 'feigning ignorance,' from root *jahl*.

<sup>3</sup> *Layt*<sup>a</sup> Ar. "would that" and *la'āl*<sup>a</sup> Ar. "it may be."

Prey, *şayd*; or *shikār* (game, quarry): *yaghmā*; *ghūrat*; *tārūj* (booty, etc., q.v.).

Price, *qimat* (cost); *bahā* (value); *nirkh-i bazar* (price current); *qimat-i nāzil* (small price, small rate); *qimat-i ākhir-ash* (its lowest price); *ū avval khaylī tūp zad* (he first asked an enormous price); *qimat-i giẓāf* (enormous price): *diya*; or *khān-bahā* (—of blood). *Vide* Bargain and Cheap.

Priceless, *bī-bahā* (but *bahāʿ-i na-dārad* it is worthless).

Prick, to, *suzan zadan* (with needle); *surākh k.* (make a hole); *vide* Goad; *khalish k.* (of the mind); *asp gūsh-hū-yash rū muhr-kard* or *bar-girift* (the horse pricked up its ears); [*gūsh khwābānūdan* to lay back the ears]; *shīr gūsh-ash rū qalam va dum-ash ra ʿalam kard*—Prof. S. T.: *asp mākh khurda ast* (the horse has been pricked in shoeing); *khayāl-i ān fīl bar qalb-am khalish mī-kunad* (my conscience pricks me about that).

Prickly, *pur-khūr*; *khūr-dūr*.

Prickly-heat, *ʿaraq-suz*.

Pride, *ghurūr* (pride of possession, haughtiness; an inherent quality): *kabr*; *takabbur* (assumption of pride); *nakhvat* (in Persian = *ghurūr*); *kibriyāʿ* Ar., or *kibriyāʿ-i* Per. (of God only); *bāyad az ghurūr bi-parhīzīm* or *ijtināb kunīm* (we must beware of pride); *ghurābī* (vulg.). *Vide* Puff.

Priests, *mujtahid* (a high divine amongst Shīʿas); *kashīsh* (Christian—): *dastūr* (the head-priest of Zardushtis: there is one in each city); *mubid* (assistant of *dastūr*); *raʿīs-i rūhānī* (any spiritual leader; a newspaper word); *pīr*; or *murshīd* (spiritual guide; Muslim).

Prime, *ʿumda* adj.; *lubb* (the best part of anything, prim. meaning in Ar. is kernel); *zubda* (extract); *nukhba* (chosen part); *ʿunfuvān-i javānī* (prime of life; 30 in a man and 20 in a woman); *zubda-yi* (or in m.e. *lubb-i*) *matlab* (the gist of what I have to say, the pith); *nukhba-yi ʿaskar* (the chosen, or flower, of the army).

Prime, to, *az avval talqīn*<sup>1</sup> (or *taʿlīm*) *k.*: (instruct beforehand) *dar tufang bārūt rīkhtan*.

Prime Minister, *Şadr-i ʿAʿzam*.

Primitive, *jāmtd* (gram. term); *pīshīn*: *qadīm* (ancient).

Primogeniture, *haqq-i taqaddum* (—i *vilādat* understood; the right of primogeniture).

Prince, *shāhzāda*, gen. pronounced *shāzda*; *mīrzā* or *mīrzā* (after the name; but *mīrzā* before a name means that the mother was a *Sayyida*,<sup>2</sup> while *mīrzā* before the name means “clerk”); *navvāb-i vīlā* (in address; of certain princes only); *prins* (Eur.); *valī ʿahd* (heir-apparent).

Princely, *amīrāna*; *mişl-i shāzda*.

Princess, *shāhzāda khānum*.

Principal, *shakhs-i avval*; *raʿīs*: *sar-mūya*; or *raʿs<sup>u</sup>-l-māl* (capital); *juzv-i ʿāzam* (the chief ingredient). *Vide* Interest.

Principle, *asl*; *mādda*: *ʿaqīda* (belief); *qāʿida* (habit).

Print, *chāt* (English washing print); *qalam-kār* (Persian; chiefly made in Isfahan); *vide* Calico; *aşar* or *nishān-i pā* (of foot); *radd-i pa* (ditto). *Vide* Trail, Track.

Print, to, *chāp*— or *ṭabʿ k.*; *az chāp uftāda* (out of print).

Printed, to be, *ṭabʿ shudan*; *chāp sh.*; *maṭbūʿ sh.*

Printer, *chāp-chī*; *ṭabbāʿ* (rare); *chāp-zan* (also in m.e. a cheat).

Printing-press, *maṭbaʿ*; or *chāp-khāna* (printing-house)

Priority, *sabqat*; *taqaddum*.

Prism, *shīsha-yi si-gūsha* or —*si-pahlū*; *qalam* (drops of a chandelier).

Prison, *dustāq-khāna*; *maḥbas*; *zindān*; *qayd-khāna*: *ambār* (solitary cell).

Prison, to, *ḥabs*— or *maḥbūs k.*; *bi-qayd andākhthan*.

Prisoner, *zindānī*; *maḥbūs*; *muqayyud*; *qaydī*: *asīr* (of war). *Vide* Captive.

Privacy, *khalvat*; *tanhāʾī*.

Private, *dustāna* (personal, not official); *khāss*; or *makhṣūs* (special); *pūshida* (secret); *ishān suḥbat-i maḥramāna-i dāshand-dar khalvat suḥbat kardand*. *Vide* Privities, and Whisper.

Privately, *dar khufya*; *dar pinhānī*; *dar khalvat*: *maḥramāna* (confidentially).

Privation, *maḥrūmiyyat*: *bad-guzarānī*: *fāqa* (starvation).

Privative, *nāfiya* (of words).

<sup>1</sup> *Talqīn khwāndan* to instruct a corpse how to answer *Munkar* and *Nakīr*.

<sup>2</sup> But in India *Mīrzā* before a name indicates a *Sayyid*.

Privilege, *haqq*, pl. *huqūq*: *pīrī u kūrī ūrā vājib<sup>1</sup> r-rī'āya kardū būd* (= whom age and blindness had privileged to speak freely). *Vide* Concession and Permission.

Privities, *sharm-gāh*; '*awrat* (male or female pudenda); '*awratayn* dual, (before and behind); *nāmūs* (sp. female); '*ismat* (ditto).

Privy, *mabraz*; *khalā<sup>2</sup>*; *kinār-i āb*; *āb-rīz*: *mutavazza<sup>3</sup> raftan* or *sar-i āb raftan* or *kinār-i āb raftan* or *bi-gazā-yi hājat raftan* (to go to the privy); *mazbala* (refuse, heap); *mabāl* (prop. urinal) *Vide* Water-closet.

Prize, *in'ām* (*giriftan*); = *gū-yi sabqat rubūdan* (to carry off the prize).

Prize, to, '*aziz dāshlan*; *qadr k.*; *girāmī dāshlan*; *gha'umat shimurdan* (to deem a boon).

Probability, *ihtimāl*.

Probable, *ihtimāl mī-ravad*; or *muhtamal ast*: or *yāhtamāl<sup>2</sup> ki* (it is probable); *aghlab ast*; *zanm-i ghālib bar in ast ki* —.

Probably, *dūr nist ki chunīn bāshad*; *ihtimal dārad ki* —; *ghālib<sup>3</sup> gufta bāshad* (he probably said so).

Probation, *ayyām-i imtiḥān*; *ḥālū taht-i imtiḥān ast* (he is now on probation).

Probationer, *zīr-i imtiḥān ast*: *taht-i āzmā-yish*.

Probe, *māl* (z.); *sikh* (*guzāshlan*) (vulg.).

Probity, *diyānat*; *ḥisāb-durusī*; *pāk-līnatī*. *Vide* Honesty.

Problem, *mas'ala*, pl. *mas'āl*; *ḥall-i mushkilāt* (solving of difficult problems).

Proboscis, *khartūm* (of elephant).

Procedure, *tarīqa*; *ravish*.

Proceed, *pīsh raft kardan* (to advance, metap.); *nāshī shudan az* (to arise from); *ammā ba'd<sup>4</sup>-hā* for *ammā ba'd* (= but to proceed —). *Vide* To Begin, etc.

Proceedings, *ṣūrat-i majlis* (minutes of a meeting); *rūy-dād-i majlis* (ditto).

Process, *vaṣṣ*; *qā'ida*; *tarīqa* (method); *dar 'arṣa-yi zamān-i* (in the process of time).

Procession, *dasta* (of a *ta'ziya*, etc.); *bā jam'iyyat-i tamām dawr mī-gardānand*.

Proclaim, *āftābī namūdan* (make public); *i'lān k.* (written); *jār kashādan* (by crier); *bar malū<sup>5</sup> sākhān* (to reveal); *ishtihār k.* (written or oral advertisement).

Proclaimed, *i'lān namūda*.

Proclaiming, *shukhrat dādan*.

Proclamation, *ishtihār*; *i'lān*; *jār*.

Proclivity, *mayl*.

Procrastinate, *imrūz u fardā mī-kunad*. *Vide* Prevaricate, Delay.

Procrastination, *layl u la'll*; *imrūz u fardā k.*

Procreate, to, *tawlid-i nasl k.*; *nasl bar qarār dāshlan*.

Procurable, *yāftanī*; *muyassar (k.)*; *bi-dast āvardanī*.

Procurable, to be, *yāft shudan*; *gīr āmadan*; *bi-ham rasīdan*.

Procure, *yāftan*; *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *ḥāsil k.*; *kishti<sup>3</sup> az kujā gīr-i man mī-āyad?* *Vide* Procurable.

Procure, *jā-kash*; *dallāl*. *Vide* Pimp and Bawd.

Procuress, *liḥāf-kash*: *dallāla* (a female broker or go-between; also a woman who arranges marriages).

Prodigal, *isrāf-kār* or — *kun*; *musrif<sup>4</sup>*; *talaf-kār* or — *kun*; (very wasteful); *vil-kharj* (wasteful).

Prodigality, *isrāf<sup>4</sup>*. *Vide* Extravagance.

Prodigy, *wajūba*; *ū wajūba-yi dānish ast* (he is a prodigy of wisdom).

Produce, to, *bi-'amal āvardan* (and *āmadan*); *in ashyā<sup>5</sup> (or ajnās) dar in mulk paydā mī-shavad?*; *qunūh bad-bakhtī mī-ārad*; *āvardan* or *zī'īdan* (to give birth to; *vide* Bear and Bring forth); *iqāmat-i shuhūd k.* (to produce witnesses, q.v.).

Producer, *paydā-kun*.

Product, Products, *ḥāsilāt*; *ḥāsil-i zarb* (arithmetic).

Production, *ta'līf*, pl. *ta'līfāt*; *taṣnīf*, pl. *taṣnīfat* (liter.). *Vide* Composition.

Productive, *ḥāsil-khīz* (of ground); *muṣmir* (fruitful of trees and met. of plans); *bachcha-āvar* (of women or animals).

Profane, *ishān sukhānhā-yi kufr-āmīz mī-gūyand*; *masjid rā najis* (or *palid*) *kard*: *bi-Qur'ān bi-ḥurmatī ma-kun* (by deeds or words).

Profess, *izhār kardan*; *i'tirāf kardan* or *iqrār k.* (to acknowledge); *iddi'ā k.* (to claim).

Profession, *pīsha*; or *kār*; or *shughl*; or *san'at* (trade); *tashahhud* (of Muslim faith = *kalima-yi shahādāt*).

<sup>1</sup> *Mutavazza* a place for ablution before prayers.

<sup>2</sup> Ar. 3rd person sing. masculine of the Aorist.

<sup>3</sup> Also in m.c. *kishti*-i.

<sup>4</sup> *Musrif* مصرف one who spends money but not extravagantly. Some wrongly use this word in the sense of مصرف

Professor, *profisor* (Eur.). *Vide* Teacher.  
 Proffer, *taqdīm*— or *ta'āruḥ kardan*; 'arza *dāshān*.  
 Proficiency, *mahārat*; *isti'dād*.  
 Proficient, *māhir dar* (gen.); *hāvi bi*—, or *dar* —*hāvi*; (master of, q.v.: stronger than *māhir*); *kirm-i kār* or *kār-kushta* (for arts or handicrafts).  
 Profile, *yak-chashm* adj.; [*du-chashm* adj. full-face]; *nīm-rū*.  
 Profit, *manja'at*, pl. *manāfi'*; *fā'ida*; *sūd*; *naf'* (gen.); *ṣarfa*; *madkhūl* (money); *naf' u nuqsān* (profit and loss).  
 Profit, to, *manja'at*, etc. *rasāndan*; or *sūd bakhshidan*, tr.; *ṣarfa* (with *burdan* reflex., and with *rasāndan*, tr.); *in kār ṣarfa na-dārad* (there is no profit in this).  
 Profitable, *sūdmand*; *fā'ida-mand*; *nāfi'*; *mufīl* (*būdan*) (beneficial). *Vide* Flourish-ing.  
 Profigacy, *lūṭi-garī*; *harzagī*; *fiṣq u fujūr karda* *muflis shud*: *mushghūl-i lahv u la'b shud*.  
 Profligate, *lūṭi* (= low profligate); *fāsiq u fājir*; *awbāsh* (prop. pl.; also = one of the mob); *vil* (vulg.).  
 Profound, *vide* Deep; 'ālim-i *mutabāḥḥir* (profoundly learned).  
 Progeny, *tukhm*; *nasl*; *zurriyya*, pl. *ẓarārī*. *Vide* Offspring.  
 Programme, *proghram* (Eur.).  
 Progress, *taraqqi* (k.); *raftār*; *ravish* or *pish-āmad-i kār khūb ast* (it's progressing, prospering well); *kār-ash khayālī pish raft* (his business has made great progress). *Vide* Prosper.  
 Prohibit, *man' kardan*; *nahī* (for *nahy*) k.: *qadaghan* k. (also to give strict injunctions).  
 Prohibited, *man'*; *mamnū'*: *ḥarām* (unlawful).  
 Prohibition, *māni'*; *qadaghan*; *mumāna'at*; *nahī* (for *nahy*).  
 Project, *tadbīr*, pl. *tadābīr*; *khayāl* (for *khayāl*).  
 Projector, *mūjīd*, or *bānī-yi tadbīr*; *mudabbir-i in tadbīr ū būd*. *Vide* Inventor.  
 Prolapsus, *khurūj-i maq'ad* (prolapsus ani).  
 Prolific, *bisṣyār bachcha-dih* or —*bachcha-āvar*: [*valūd* in writing].  
 Prolix. *Vide* Wordy.  
 Prolivity, *tūl-i kalām*; or *taṭvīl*; or *tūl-i ṭavīl* or *taṭvīl i lā ṭā'il* (a fault); *ifnāb* (circumlocution; not always a fault).  
 Prologue, *muqaddama*.

Prolongation, *imtidād* (*dādan*); *taṭvīl* (d.).  
 Prolonged, *mamdūd* (of a line); *mutamādī* (of time; protracted).  
 Promenade, *sayr* (k.); *gardish* (k.); *tafarruj* (k.) (sight-seeing, not necessarily on foot); *qadam zadan* (to walk leisurely); *tamāshā k.* *Vide* Stroll and Sight-seeing).  
 Promise, to, *qawl dādan*; *va'da k.*; 'ahd k.; *paymān d.*; *zabān d.*; *qawl dādam ki imrūz dādan-i ū bi-ravam* (I promised to go and see him to-day); *qawl-ash bawl ast* (vulg.; his promises are worth nothing).  
 Promised, *maw'ūd*; *ma'hūd*; *va'da karda shuda*.  
 Promising, *sahl<sup>al</sup>-l-qawl* (full of promises); *ū javān-i ummūd-bakhsh ast = āsar-i taraqqī az ū numāyān ast* (he is a promising youth); *sāl-i ki nikū'st az bahār-ash paydā ast* (common saying).  
 Promontory, *ra's*; *dimāgha*.  
 Promote, to, *taraqqi dādan*; *man pāya-ash rā buland karda am* (I have promoted him).  
 Promotion, *taraqqī*; or *bartarī* (of people); *pish-raft* (advancement, in business).  
 Prompt, *musta'idd* (of persons); *fawrī* adj.  
 Promptitude, *musta'iddī*.  
 Promptly, *fawr<sup>an</sup>*: *bi-tawr-i āmādagī*.  
 Promulgated, *shāyī'* (k.). *Vide* Publish, etc.  
 Prone, *insān mā'il bi-gunāh ast = insān rāghib bi-khaṭā'st*: *dam-i rū uftādan*, or *dam-i rūy shināvar uftādan* (to fall prone, on the face); *man bar pā-yi ū bi-rūy dar uftādam* (I fell at his feet); *ū chapakī uftād* (he fell on his side; *chapakī* in m.c. = upside down). *Vide* Fall.  
 Prong, Pronged, *shākh*; *du-shākh* (two pronged); *a/shān*, vulg. *awshān* (a fork with two or more prongs; for tossing straw); *shākh-dār* (pronged).  
 Pronoun, *ism-i zamīr* (personal); *ism-i ishāra* (demonstrative).  
 Pronounce, to, *adā k.*; *bi-bīnam in kalima rā chi-tawr talaffuz mī-kunīd*.  
 Pronunciation, *talaffuz-i man ṣaḥīḥ ast?*; *lahja* (accent, dialect, etc.).  
 Proof, *iṣbāt*; *subūt*; *dalīl*, pl. *dalālīl*: *chi dalīl mī-tavānīd bi-yarīd?*; *āzmūn*; or *imtihān*; or *āzmāyish* (trial); *tajriba* (experience); *bi-tajriba dar āvardan* or *rasānīdan* (to put to the proof); *dalīl tarāshīdan* (to fashion proofs); *dalīl-i 'aqlī* (proof according to reason; opposed to *dalīl-i naqlī* "proof according to tradition"); *prūf* (Eur.; printer's).

- Prop, Prop to, *sitūn*; or 'amūd (a pillar); *agar in takya rā bar-dārīd saqī pāyīn mī-āyad?*; *yak chūb-i zīr-ash bi-zan*; *pushlī*.
- Propagate, *intishār* (dādan); *in mas'ala dar hama jā shāyī' ast or shuyū' dārad*; *vide Publish: tawlīd-i nasl k. or nasl bar qarār dāshtun* (to procreate, q.v.). *Vide Generation*.
- Propagated, *muntashir*. *Vide Published*, etc.
- Propel, *pīsh raftan* and *burdan*; *harakat k. and d.* (of ships, trains).
- Propensity, *mayl*; *raghbat*; *in'itāf-i khātīr* (rare).
- Proper, *munāsib*; *sazāvār*: *ṣavāb dānistam*, or *dar in ṣarab dīdam* (to think proper to); *agar salāh bi-dānīd sazā-ash kunīd*. *Vide Becoming, Suitable, Fit*.
- Property, *khāssiyat* or *ta'sīr* (quality): *māl*, *amvāl* (possessions); *māl u matā'* (household furniture and clothes); *in milk khālīṣa-yi man ast* (this land is my personal property); *ashyā-yi mangūla* (movable property); *māl-i masrūqa* (stolen property); *sāhib-muknat ast* (he is a person of property, wealth). *Vide Land, Estate*.
- Prophecy, *khavar* (d.) (of prophets); *ghayb-gū'i* (k.); and *pīshīn-gū'i* (of ordinary men); *nubuvvat* or *risālat* (mission; of a prophet).
- Prophesy, *az pīsh khavar dādan* (of prophet only); *az ghayb guftan*; or *pīshīn-gū'i k.* (of men).
- Prophet, *payghambar*; or *rasūl* (messenger of God); *nabī* (prophet). *Vide Tongue*.
- Prophylactic, *davā-yi bāz dāshtan-i maraz*.
- Propinquity, *qurb*; *ham-nishīnī*, etc.; *nazdikī* (but if used in a context referring to women, this word means "cohabiting").
- Propitiate, to, *taskīn-i ghaṣab k.* (propitiate anger); *rāzi k.*; *bar sar-i iltifāt āvardan* (gen.; to make kind).
- Propitiation, *istīrṣā*: *kaffūra* (relig. atonement); *istighfār* (asking forgiveness, from God only); *vasīla-yi najāt* (means of salvation).
- Propitious, *khujasta*; *farkhunda*; *mubārak*; *sa'd*; *humāyūn*; *muwāfiq*.
- Propitiousness, *musā'adat*; *muwāfaqat*; *khujastagī*; *farkhundagī*.
- Proportion, *nisbat*; *qismat-i manāfi'-i shumā mī-rasad*; *har qadar buzurg-tar mī-shavad bā quvvat-tar mī-shavad* (the larger it grows the stronger it gets); *panja-ash bi-ān juṣṣa kūchahk ast* (its claws are small in proportion to its body).
- Proportionate, *bi'n-nisba bi—*; *mutābiq*; *bi-miqdār-i zahmat fā'ida ḥāṣil karda* and (their success has been proportionate to their labours); *bi-qadr-i māst dūgh mī-zanam* (I'll work proportionate to my pay).
- Proportioned, *bā tanāsub-i andām* (well-proportioned).
- Proposal, *mas'ala*; *vide Request, Petition*; *matlab-i ki pīsh* (or *tahrīk*) *kardīd namī-tavānam qabūl bi-kunam*: *khawāstgārī* (k.) (for marriage; by a parent to parent).
- Propose, *mī-gūyam har-chi zarar vārid āyad bi'l-musāvāt darvoniyan-i mā qismat shavad*; *man tahrīk mī-kunam ki—* (I move or propose that—); *matlab pīsh k.*
- Proposer, *tahrīk-kun-i in mas'ala man būdam*; [*ta'yīd-kun* "seconded"].
- Proposition, *mas'ala*: *qazīyya*, and vulg. *shakl* (of Euclid); *qazīyya* (Logic); *qazīyya-yi iṣbābiyya* (or *mūjiba*) (affirmative); *qazīyya-yi salbiyya* (or *sālība*) (negative); *masā'il-i ḥisābiyya* (mathematical propositions).
- Proprietary, adj., *mālīkī*; *sāhibī*.
- Proprietorship, *mālīkiyyat*.
- Proprietress, the masc. *mālīk* is used.
- Propriety, *shāyistagī*; *barāz-andagī*; [*in libās bi-shumā mī-barāzad* this dress suits you]; *munāsabat*. *Vide Shame*.
- Prosaic, *bi-maza*; *sard*; *bisṣār yakḥ ast* (dull).
- Proscribed, *khūn-ash hadar ast*. *Vide Forbidden*.
- Prose, *naṣr*; *musajja'* (rhymed prose).
- Prosecute, *pīsh-i ḥakīm bar ū idda'ā' mī-kunīd?*; *'arīz shudan bar kas-i* (law): *mudāvamat k.* (to continue, carry on).
- Prosecution, *'aqab* (k.) (gen.): *da'va* (k.) (law); *javāb-da'va* (d.) (defence).
- Prosecutor, *sāhib-i da'va* (gen., private or public); *mudda'i* (gen.).
- Proselyte, *mu'mīn-i jadīd* or *jadīd<sup>u</sup>-l-Islām* (for Muslim); *dākhil-i tariqa* (any sect or religion).
- Proselytize, to, *bi-dīn āvardan*; *dākhil-i tariqat sākhtan*.
- Prosody, *'ilm-i 'arūṣ*.
- Prospect, *manẓar*; or *chashm-andāz* (view); *ummīd*, etc. (hope).
- Prospect, to, *taftīsh kardan*; *tajassus kardan*; *kāvīdan* (of mine).
- Prosper, *dar pīsh-raft būdan*; *rū bi-rawnaq būdan*; *har kār mī-kunad rawnaq mī-gīrad*; *kāsh kār-i shumā bi-khūbī bi-guzarad* (may your business, errand, prosper);



- vide Infra*); *Khudā kunad kār-i shuma awj bi-gīrad*. *Vide Successful and Progress.*
- Prospering, *kām-ān* (of persons); *kār u bār-ash chāq u chilla ast* (his business is prosperous). *Vide Supra.*
- Prosperity, *kāmyābī*; *iqbāl* (of people); *ābādī* or *rawnaq* (of a town); *hālū bakht-ash buland shuda* or *bīdār ast*: [*bakht-ash khīpābīda ast* his ill-luck is in the ascendant]; *in qadar mamlakat amn būd ki mīsh va gurg bi-ham āb mī-khurdand*—Prof. S. T. (such peace and prosperity were in his reign that wolf and the lamb drank side by side); *vide Success, and Fortunate*; *dar ayyām-i bi-raw bi-raw-i ū* (or *shahr*) (in the days of his (or the city's) prosperity).
- Prosperous, *kār u bār-ash khūb ast*;—*rū bitaraqqī ast* (on the rise); *ayyām-i mā'mūrī* (prosperous days, of places); *dar ayyām-i iqtidār-i in tājir*. *Vide Well-to-do.*
- Prostitute, *jinda* (vulg.); *jinda-yi hazār 'aybdār* (a regular low prostitute; a term of abuse only); *fāhisha*; *qahba*. *Vide Whore.*
- Prostitution, *jindagī*; *qahbagī*; *fāhishagī*; *qahba-garī* (of women); *laziyī-i isti'dād* (prostitution of ability); *jinda-bāzī* (frequenting prostitutes; of men).
- Prostrate, *uštāda* (from sickness); *darāz kashīda* (lying extended). *Vide Prone and Supine.*
- Prostrate, “—and all the angels prostrated themselves before Adam except Iblis the father of the *Jinn*” (*va hama-yi frishta-gān, juz Iblīs pidar-i Jinn, Adām rā sījda kardand*); *bi-pā uštādan*; *khud rā bar-pā andākhtan*. *Vide Fall.*
- Prostration, *sījda* (k.) (relig.); or *sujūd* (k.).
- Protean, *khud rā bi-hazār shakl dar āvard*.
- Protect, to, *hiṣṣat k.*; *himāyat dādan* (to take the part of).
- Protected, *mahfūz*; *mahrūs*.
- Protection, *hiṣṣat*; *himāyat* (taking the part of); *ra'īyyat-parvarī fakhr-i Shāh ast*; *bi-Shāh panāh āvardand*; *dar tāvīla-yi Shāh bast*<sup>1</sup> *nishastan*.
- Protection, to seek, *panāhīdan* vulg.; *panāh justan*.
- Protector, *muhāfiẓ*; *hāmī*; *nigūh-bān* or *nigūh-dār*; *pusht u panāh*.
- Protegé, *dast-parvarda* (from youth); *taht-i himāyat*; *tābī'* (follower); *manzūr-i naẓar-i julān* (favourite).
- Protest, to, *bi-tawr-i tashaddud bayān* (or *istirāz*) *kardan*;—*va bar bi-gunāhi-yi khud istidlāl mī-kard* (protested his innocence).
- Protestation, *iṣbāt* (proof); *iltimās* (entreaty); *izhār* (statement and also display of). *Vide Objection.*
- Protocol, *sūrat-i mu'āhada* (of treaty). *Vide Proceedings.*
- Protract, to, *imtidād* (*dādan* and *yāftan*); *tūl* (*dādan* and *kashīdan*). *Vide Delay.*
- Protracted, *mamdūd*; *mumtadd*; *mutavval*: *dūr az akhbāb bā pīch u tāb bi-halāk-i mutamādid rasīd* (he languished out a protracted existence far from his home). *Vide Prolonged.*
- Protraction, *taṭvīl*; *imtidād*.
- Proud, *maghrūr*; *mutakabbir* (also of God); *mudammagh* (also in a bad sense, *vide Pride*); *ghayrat-mand* or *ghayūr* (in a good sense, with esprit de corps and sense of honour); *kalla-ash pur az bād ast* (he's got wind in the head); *fisū* and *bādū* (ostentatious, boastful); *lāf-zan* (boasting); *bi-khud-ash maghrūr būd* (he was proud of himself; in a good sense); *dīmāgh jarūkhtan* (to be proud): *bā Shāh ham jālūda namī-khurd* (=too proud to mix with any one); for 'proud of' *vide Well-done.*
- Prove, *gūbit kardan* or *iṣbāt k.* (by words or deeds); *āzmūdan*, etc. (to test, q.v.); *dalīl āvardan* (prove by words): *chīz-i ki aṣl na-dārad kujā'sh rā iṣbāt khwāhīd kard?* 'abaṣ zaḥmat na-kashīd (don't waste time in trying to prove a thing that has no existence); *agar tā yak sāl sukhan-ash kursī-nishīn na-shavad ūrā az dil u jān mī-kusham*—Prof. S. T. (if within one year his words be not proved true I'll slay him outright); *dar ūgh-gū rā tā dam-i khāna bāyad rasānd* (—we must prove his falsehood up to the hilt).
- Provender, *alīq* (grass and grain ration for horses, etc.); *alūfa* (any fodder). *Vide Provisions, Food.*
- Proverb, *maṣāl*, pl. *amṣāl*; *in maṣāl-i'st mash-hūr*.
- Proverbial, *zarb<sup>u</sup>l-maṣāl*.

<sup>1</sup> *Bast* “sanctuary, q.v.” Many places are sanctuaries. The stable of a private gentleman is a sanctuary for his own servants or those of his friends. (*Tāvīla* “stable” from Ar. *ṭawīl* “long”; originally the long rope, pegged on the ground, to which, on the march, horses are picketed in a line by short ropes).

**Provide**, *muhayyā k.*; *āmāda k.*; *rizq d.* (of God; of food); *dar in muddat ki khidmat kardid bāz ham chiz-i bi-jihat-i ahl u 'iyāl-i khud jam' na-karda id?*

**Provided**, *mashrūt bar in ki—* or *bi-shart-i in ki* (provided that). *Vide Condition.*

**Providence**, *ḥukm-i Bārī Ta'ālā bar hama chiz jāri'st = tadbir-i Khuda dar hama chiz ast: basīrat*; or *pīsh-bīmī*; or *'āqibat-bīmī* (foresight).

**Provident**. *Vide Prudent.*

**Province**, *in nā-khushī dar tamām-i bulūkāt-i Kirmān muntashir ast*; *šūba* (a Presidency of India); *in az ihāla-yi tašarruf-am khārij ast* (this is beyond my province).

**Provision**, **Provisions**, *āzūqa* (for journey); *tūsha-yi rāh bi-jihat-i safar āmāda kun*; *zakhīra* (store); *vide Fodder and Proven-*  
*der. Vide Preparation, Stipulation and*  
*Condition.*

**Provocation**, *tahrīk*; *zarar*; *sabab* (cause); *bidūn-i zarar bi-ū yā tahrīk az man marā hamla kard.*

**Provocative**, *in davā muhayyi-yi* (or *muḥarrik-i*) *ishlihā ast.*

**Provoke**, to, *bar angīkhtan* (gen. by words or deeds); *ranjānīdan* (gen.); *shūrānīdan* (gen.); *kalla k.* (gen.); *har chi mī-tavānad mī-kunad ki marā bi-ghayz bi-yāvarad = kūshish-i kullī mī-kunad ki marā bi-jirr bi-andāzad*; *ū marā pur kard ki ūrā zadam* (vulg.) = *marā sar-i khashm āvard ki—* (he provoked me to strike him); *kūk-ash kardam* (or *tū-yi kūk-i ū raftam*) *va bi-āsmān raft* (I chaffed him and got a 'rise' out of him, provoked him).

**Prow**, *ra's-i kishlī*; *jilav-i kishlī*; *ṣadr-i safinā.*

**Prowess**, *mardānagī*; *himmat*; *jur'at u hunar dar jang.* *Vide Bravery.*

**Proximity**, *nazdīkī*; *taqarrub*; *qurbat.* *Vide Propinquity.*

**Proxy**, *vakīl*, pl. *vakalā'*; *nāyib-manāb*; *vakālat<sup>an</sup>* (adv. by proxy; opp. to *shakh-s<sup>an</sup>*).

**Proxyship**, *vakālat: niyābat.*

**Prude**, *'iflat khārij-dih.*<sup>1</sup>

**Prudence**, *basīrat*; *ihtiyāt*; *ḥazm*; *tadabbur* (good managing).

**Prudent**, *'āqibat-bīn*; *ākhir-bīn*; *dūr-andīsh*; *ma'ul-andīsh*; *bā ḥazm* (looking ahead); *ān zan 'āqil va ahl-i tadbir ast* (she is a

good manager); *bā tadbir* (managing, in a good and bad sense).

**Prudential**, *ḥikmat-āmīz*; *ihtiyātāna.*

**Prune**, *ālū-bukhārā* (dried yellow plums).

**Prune**, to, *shākh chīdan*; *islāh k.*

**Prurient**, *māyil bi-shahvat: havā-angīz* (of lit.).

**Prussia**, *Prūs.*

**Prying**, *kunj-kāvī* (k.); *fuzūlī* (k.); *bi-hama kār kār dārad*; *ān shakhṣ sunjū u bunjū vā mī-rasad* (puts his finger in every pie; local in Kirman); *ān shakhṣ bi-zīra va zard-chūba vā mī-rasad* (of a master or mistress; petty—).

**Psalms**, *Mazāmīr* pl. (Christian term); *Zabūr* (the Qoranic name of the Book of Psalms).

**Psychology**, *'ilm<sup>u</sup>-r-rūh.*

**Puberty**, *bulūgh*; *bulūghiyyat*; *hadd-i taklīf* (age of—); *sinn-i shu'ūr* (in law).

**Pubes**, *zuhār* (the hair of—); = *pashm* (vulg.).  
*Vide Fig.*

**Pubescent**, *bāligh* (sh.).

**Public**, *'amm*; *'vide* Notorious; *mardum*; *makhluq* (the public); *abniya-yi dawlatī* (public buildings); *bar zidd-i jamhūr natavān harakat-i kard* (one cannot go against public opinion); *tafarruj-gāh-i khalā'iq* (a place of public resort).

**Publication**, *ishtihār* (k.); *i'lān* (k.); *i/shā'* (k.); *ibrāz* (k.) (to make public); *taṣnīf*, pl. *taṣnīfāt* lit.; *vide Composition*; *jarida*, pl. *jarā'id* (journal).

**Publicly**, *'alāniya*; *āshkārā*; *'alq ru'ūs<sup>i</sup> l-ash-hād*; *sar-i bāzār.*

**Public Works**, *vazīr-i favā'id* (Minister of P. W.).

**Publish**, to, *shuyū' dādan*; *shāyī' kardan*; *muntashir k.* (to make known); *tab' k.* (of books. *Vide Print*).

**Publisher**, *nāshir* (rare). *Vide Printer.*

**Pudding**, *firni* (rice pudding); *shīrīnī* (any sweet; wet or dry).

**Pudendum**, *sharm-gāh*; (*vide Privities*); *kus* (female; a crude word); *farj* (female; vulgar); *'awrat-i zan: zakar*; and *kīr* (male, vulgar); *ālāt*; *nafs*; *qazīb*; *awrat-i mard* (male); *fulān* (in abuse). *Vide Penis.*

**Puerile**, *tiṣṭ-mānand*; *bachcha-mānand.*

**Puerility**, *bachchagī* (of actions); *khāmī* (of writings).

<sup>1</sup> **Prude**, *'iflat-farūsh* not idiom; *zuhd-farūsh* however is correct.

**Puff**, *yak pufi-i bād* (of wind or smoke); *gardak-zan* (powder-puff).

**Puff**, to, *khud rū bād k.* (to puff or blow oneself out); *puff k.* (to blow with the mouth; also to puff); [*puff karda nishasta būd*=he was sulky]; *vide To Pant*; *khaylī bād u fis dārad* (he is puffed up with pride). *Vide To Swell*.

**Pugilist**, *musht-zan* (boxer).

**Pugnacious**, *jang-jū*; *da'vā-kun*; *sar-ash dumbāl-i fitna mī-gardard*.

**Pug-nosed**, *pahn-binī* (of Burmese, etc.).

**Pull**, *kashidan*: *kandan* (uproot); *bar āvar-dan*; and *kashidan* (pull out); *bāyad bā tanāb kishī rū bi-kashim*; *az bunyād kandan*; or *munhadim k.*; or *bā khāk barābar k.* (pull down a building).

**Pulled down**, *az in maraz khaylī shikasta shuda id* (you are much pulled down by your illness).

**Pullet**, *jūja*.

**Pulley**, *gharghara* (also gargling).

**Pulp**, *miṣṭ-i khamīr*: *gūsh* (flesh of fruit).

**Pulpit**, *mimbar*, pl. *manābir*.

**Pulsation**, *harakat-i nabz* or *—qalb* etc.

**Pulse**, *habūbāt* (leguminous plants in general); *nabz-at rū bi-binum*, *khaylī tund mī-zanad*.

**Pumice stone**, *sanj-i pā* (used in the *ham-mām*).

**Pump**, *ṭulumba* (the whole pump); *bambū* (gen. the outside pipe).

**Pump**, to, *āb kashidan*.

**Pumpkin**, *kadū* (white); *kadū-yi zard* (yellow and very inferior; the seeds however are eaten). *Vide Button*.

**Pun**, *tajnīs* (a Figure in rhetoric; it is a play upon two or more words resembling each other more or less either in sound or in appearance when written).

**Punch**, *Pahlavān-i Kachal* (a kind of Punch and Judy).

**Punchy**, *kup* (vulg.); *kupul* (very short and thick-set; of men or animals).

**Punctual**, *sar-i vaqt*: *muvaqqat* (local); [but *muvaqqat*<sup>1</sup> "temporarily"]; *pāband-i vaqt*.

**Punctuality**, *pābandī-yi vaqt*; *sar-i vaqt rasidan*.

**Punctured**, *manfaj paydā kard*; *sūrāk shud*. *Vide Hole*.

**Pungent**, *tund ast miṣṭ-i adviya* (of taste or smell).

**Pungency**, *tizi*: *tundī*.

**Punish**, *bi-jazā rasānidan*; *'uqūbat k.*; *tambīh*—or *siyāsāt k.* (any punishment); *ta'dīb k.* (to correct children or slaves); *kutak z.* or *kutak-kārī k.* (to beat with stick); *jalak k.* (to bastinado), *hadd zadan* (according to what is laid down in the *Shar'*): *nasāq k.* (by mutilation, etc., but not killing or bastinadoing); *shaqqa k.* (to tear in pieces and hang the pieces in the gates); *mahār k.* (to put a string in the nose and lead through the bazaar). *Vide Execute*.

**Punished**, *bi-sazū rasīda*; *muntazir-i siyāsāt-i in amr bāshīd* (you will be punished for this one day).

**Punisher**, *siyāsāt-kun*; *tambīh-kun*; *sazā-dih*.

**Punishment**, *tambīh (k.)* (prop. to warn); *siyāsāt (k.)*; or *'uqūbat (k.)* (torment, gen.); *ta'dīb (k.)* (correction); *sar-zanish (k.)* (rebuke); *'azāb (d)* (torment of hell; torture); *gūsh-mālī (k.)*: *qisās (giri/tan)* (blood-retaliation); *hadd (jūrī k.)* (as prescribed and fixed by Quran).

**Punkah**, *bād-kash*; [*bād-zan* or *bād-bi-zan* "fan"]].

**Puny**, *yak-vajabī* (of one span); *nīm-gazī* (of half a yard); *du-pishkilī* (of the size of two pellets of goat's dung); *'ājiz* (feeble, q.v.).

**Pup**, *ṭūla* (also a hound, q.v.); *bachcha-sag*. *Vide Puppy*.

**Pupil**, *shāgird* (gen.); *ṭalaba* (prop. a pl. of *ṭālib*; in science or relig.); *murīd* (a disciple of saints, dervishes); *man suwāl u jawāb-i*<sup>1</sup> (or *mukāluma-yi*<sup>2</sup>) *mā bayn-i ustād u shāgird rū mī-khūnām* (I am reading a dialogue between a master and a pupil); *vide Naval*; *mardumak-i chashm* (of eye); = *būbū*, and *bībī* (vulg.).

**Puppet**, *'arūsak*; and *lūfat* (local); *lu'bat* (prop. plaything); *shāh-bāzī* (name of a game played with rag-dolls); *Pahlavān Kachal* (Punch and Judy); *angushtar-i dast-i Fulān ast* (he is a mere puppet; can be turned any way So-and-so likes; *vide Tool*). *Vide Show*.

**Puppy**, *ṭūla-sag*; [*ṭūla* alone gen. means a

<sup>1</sup> In India *suwāl o jawāb* also means "matching" (of pictures or paintings opposite each other; in Persia *ju/t-i ham*).

<sup>2</sup> *Mukāluma* prop. "conversation," but also "dialogue"; but *maḥāvāra* "conversation" only.

spaniel, or a pointer, i.e. any sporting dog other than the greyhound]. *Vide* Pup.

Purbblind, *ṣa'if-chashm*; *tīra-bīn*; *nazdīk-bīn* (short-sighted).

Purchase, *khārīd*; *ibtiyā'*.

Purchase, to, *agar pūl-i kāfī dāshdam mī-khāridam-ash*.

Purchaser, *mushtarī* (also customer); *khārī-dār*.

Pure, *pāk* (gen.); *tāhīr* (relig., of people or things); *khālīs* (unadulterated); *nāb* (of wine); *zulāl* (of water); *pūrsa* (who does not sin); *pāk-dāman* (ditto); *'aṣīf* (chaste); *sāf* (clean also "level"); *ū Fār-sī-yi khālīs mīgūjad*; *maḥz* (mere); *aṣūl* (of breed).

Purgation, *tanqīya* (d.) (an enema and also a purgative); *tathīr* (making pure).

Purgative, *davā-yi kār-kun*: *mus, hīl*, pl. *mus, hīlāt*; *munzīj* (gentle purgative): *mu-saffī*; *mutahhīr*; *tathīr-kun* (part.).

Purgatory, *Barzakh* (time and place between death and resurrection); *A'rāf* (for small sinners; the partition between heaven and hell); *Maṭhar* (Christian).

Purging, *ijābat-i ziyād*.

Purification, *tathīr* (k.) (gen.); *tazkiya* (of the soul); *wuḥū'* (k.); or *dast-namāz* (g.); or *āb-dast* (g.) (ablutions before prayer); *ghusl*<sup>1</sup> (relig. washing of the whole body); *tahārat* (after a call of nature); *ghusl-i mass-i mayyit* (after touching a corpse); *ghusl-i janābat* (after copulation); *ghusl-i hayz* (after menstruation); *niṣās* (40 days after child-birth). *Vide* Ablution.

Purified, *mutahhar* (relig.); *muṣaffa* (clarified, strained); *sāf karda* (cleaned); *bi-jihat-i in-kī ṣaḡ-i dākhil-i masjid shud bāyad masjid rā tathīr<sup>2</sup> kunād*.

Purifier, *mutahhīr*.

Purify, *pāk* k. (to clean); *tahārat* d.; or *tathīr* k. (relig.); *khālīs* k. (of sugar, etc., etc.).

Purity, *ṣāfi*; or *pākī* (cleanness); *khālīs būdan* (being unadulterated; of eatables, etc.); *khulus* (of intentions, the heart): *pāk-dāmanī* (from sinning); *vide* Chastity; *tahārat* (relig. ceremonial or of heart); *pākī-yi nasl*; or *aṣālat* (of breed).

Purple, *arḡhavānī* (i.e. the colour of the flower of the *Arḡhavān* or Judas Tree).

Purport, *maṭlab*, etc., *vide* Object; *mazmūn* (gen. of writings); *fahvā* (gen. of speech).

Purpose, *niyyat*; *irāda* (intention); *qaṣd*; *'azm*; *murād*; *maqṣūd* (object); *gharaz* (also selfish object); *qaṣd dāram kī anjā bi-ravam*; *in maṭlab rā mī-khūrāham bi-sanjam*; *bī-khayāl na-yāmada am* (I have not come without a purpose). *Vide* Object.

Purposely, *qaṣdān*; *'amdān*; *dāda u dānista*; *dastī-guṣtam* (I said it on purpose); *jiddān* (not in joke, opp. to *shūkhiyyatān*).

Purr, to, *gurba khur-khur mī-kunad*: *Qur'ān mī-khupānad* (by Zardushtis only).

Purring, *khur-khur* (k.) (also snoring). *Vide* Cat.

Purse, *ṣurra* (sp. a full purse sealed and given as a present); *kīf* (any leather bag); *kīsa-i bā panj ashrafī paydā kard* (lighted on a purse containing five gold coins); *kīsa tah kashīd* (my purse is empty); *kīsa-bur* (cut-purse); ∴ *Qurbān-i band-i kīf-at-am* ∴ *Tā pūl dāri rafīq-at-am* ∴ (saying; = I'm devoted to your purse; as long as you have money, I'm your friend).

Purse-proud, *naw-kīsa* (*nouveau riche*).

Pursuance, *ta'āqub* (k.).

Pursue, to, *ta'āqub* k.; *dar pay raftan* (gen.); *payravī* k. (of an object); *pā-pay shudan* (press, pursue an object); *sarbāz-i mā tā shast mīl dushman rā ta'āqub kard*.

Pursuit, *ta'āqub*: *pay-i dawlat raftan* (the pursuit of wealth); *vide* Occupation; *rāhat-talabī-yi shumā bī-fā'ida ast* (your pursuit of ease is useless).

Pus, *fasād* (k.); *chirk* or *jarāhat* (*ūvardan*) (of open sore); *mādda* (ā.) (inside a swelling).

Push, *hul* d. (with hand); *yak-khurda dūr-ash andākhtam* (I pushed him away a little); *takān* d. (shaking; shoving); *tana z*. (shoving with the shoulder).

Put, *guzāshtan*, rt. *guzār*; *nihādan*: *bi-pahlū nihādan* (to set aside); *hama-yi pas-andāz-i khud rā dar bānk guzāshst va bānk var-shikast* (he put all his savings in a bank, which broke); *pūshīdan* (gen.) (to put on); *bar* k. (on the body); *sar* k. (of hat); *pā* k. (of shoes); *dast* k. (of gloves); *vide* Extinguish; *bīrūn* k.; or *bi-dar* k.; or *rāndan* (put out, eject): *sākhtan*, rt. *sāz*

<sup>1</sup> In India "bathing" generally.

<sup>2</sup> *Tathīr* in Baghdad also means "circumcision"

<sup>3</sup> Or *sarbāz hā*.

or *bi-sar burdan* (to put up with); *daf' u-l-vaqt k.* (to put off).  
 Putrefaction, *gandīdagī* (with foul odour); *pūsīdagī* (when the flesh has disappeared; of crumbled bone, dead leaves, etc.; not with foul odour); *ta'affun*; or *'ufūnat* (prop. having a foul, rotten odour).  
 Putrefy, *pūsīdan* (of dry, rot, etc.); *gandīdan*; or *ta'affun kardan* (to emit a bad odour); *muta'affin shudan*.  
 Putrid, *gandīda*; *pūsīda*: *bad-bū*; or *muta'affin* (having a stinking odour).  
 Putties. *Vide* Gaiters.  
 Puzzle, *ramz* (game; on paper); *ḥalqa shaytānak* (a wire puzzle).  
 Puzzle, to, *ḥayrān k.*; *mutaḥayyir k.*; *marā gīch na-kun* (don't puzzle me); *muddat-i 'aqab-ash ḥayrān mānd ākhir ḥall kard*.  
 Pyramid, *ḥaram*, pl. *ahrām* (of Egypt); *gumbad-i ḥaramān* (the two great pyramids).  
 Pyramidal, *shakl-i ahrāmī dārad*.  
 Pythagoras, *Fīṣṭaghūrus*.  
 Python, *azhdahā* (also a dragon).

## Q

Qoran,<sup>1</sup> *Qur'ān*  
 Quack, (subs.), *pufpūz* (a pretender); *mud-da'i-yi bī-māya u ma'nī*; *pīlu-var* (of a ḥakīm or druggist; lit. peddler).  
 Quack, to, *vāq vāq k.* (of duck).  
 Quadrangular, *chahār-gūsha*; *zū arba'at i'l azlā* (in geo.).  
 Quadrilateral, *chahār-ḥarjī*; *rubā'ī*.  
 Quadruped, *chār-pā* or *chār-vā*; [but *chār-pāya* a table; also an Indian bedstead].  
 Quadruple, *chahār-barūbar*; *chahār-muqābala*.  
 Quaff, to, *jām paymūdan*; *piyāla zadan* (vulg.).  
 Quail, *baldarchīn*; *būdina*; *sumāna* Ar.; "the quail cries 'Evil ever remains'" *baldarchīn mī-gūyad* "Bad bad-a."<sup>2</sup>  
 Quake, to, *ra'sha* (k.); *larzīdan*.  
 Quaking, *tazalzul* (earthquake; quaking of the heart).  
 Qualification, *qābiliyyat*; *isti'dād*: *istiḥqāq* (also in Persian "claims"); *qayd*; *in ḥarf iṣlāḥ lāzim dārad* (this statement needs qualification); *imtiyāz barā-yi fulān jā na-*

*dārad* (he has not the necessary qualifications for the post); *qayd barā-yi fulān 'uhda in ast* (these are the qualifications required for the post).

Qualified, *qābil*; *lā'iq* (fit).

Qualify, *khud rā barā-yi kār-i muḥayyā sākh-tan*; *in va'da rā maḥdūd kard* (he qualified his promise).

Quality, *ṣifat*, pl. *ṣifāt*; *ṣifāt-i ḥasana* (good qualities); *ū awṣāf-i* (or *ḥasā'il-i*) *ḥamīda dārad* (he has many good qualities); *in pārchā chi mumra<sup>8</sup> ast?* (of what quality is this cloth?); *khāssiyyat* (speciality; peculiar quality); *qumāsh-ash khūb nīst* (the texture, quality, is not good); *—ki zamīma-ash bi-ḥamīda badal shavad* (—so that his depraved qualities should be changed into higher attributes); *in jins-i a'lī ast* (this is the best quality).

Qualm, *ḥālat-i qay* or *—tahavvu'* (*dast dādan*).

Quantity, *andāza*; *miqdār*; *qadr* or *qadar*.  
*Vide* Excess, Much, etc.

Quarantine, *qaranīn*.

Quarrel, *jang* (k.) (gen., words or deeds); *nizā'* (k.) (in words only); *da'va* (k.) (gen.); *silāza* (k.) (in deeds); *qīl u qāl* (k.) (in words only); *'arbada* (k.) (disturbance by a drunkard). *Vide* Fight and Sham and Unfair.

Quarrelsome, *kāfir-mājara* (argumentative); *da'vū'i*; *hangāma-jū*; *nizā'-dūst*.

Quarry, *ma'dan* (mine); *ṣayd* (game; prey).

Quarry, to, *ma'dan kardan*.

Quarryman, *ma'dan-kan*; *ḥajjār*; *sangītarāsh* (stone-cutter).

Quarter, *chahār-yak* and *chārak* P.; or *rub'* Ar.; *sih-rub'* (three-quarters); *maḥalla*, pl. *maḥallāt* (of a city); *vide* District; *Amān amān!* and *Dakhīl* (spare me!); *zinhār dādan* (to give quarter).

Quarter, to, *chār pāra* or *tikka k.* *Vide* Execute.

Quatrain, *rubā'ī*, pl. *rubā'īyyāt*.

Quaver, *āvāz-ash murta'ish ast* (his voice is quavering; of an old person: from weakness); *ghalt-i āvāz* (in singing).

Quay, *bār-andāz*.

Quean, *salīta*; *lavand*.

Queen, *malika*; *ḥaram-i shāh* (of Shah only); *Qayṣara* (empress); *farzīn*; or *vazīr* (chess);

<sup>1</sup> The *Qur'ān* has abrogated and surpassed all previous revelations, the Gospels, the Psalms of David, and the Pentateuch; these latter are held to be greatly corrupted,

<sup>2</sup> *Bad-a* = *bad ast*.

<sup>8</sup> French.

*Ya'sub* (the King of the bees): "The floor of the palace was of clear transparent glass, and beneath it was running water in which were fish; the Queen of Sheba uncovered her legs that she might wade through, and Solomon saw that her legs and feet were beautiful and not as reported, hairy like those of an ass" (*zamīn-i qasr az bulūr-i shaffāf va zīr-i ān āb-i ravān būd va māhiyān-i gūn-ā-gūn dar ān āb būdand*; *Bilqīs pācha-yi khud rā barahna karda khwāst ki 'ubūr kunad*; *Sulaymān did ki pācha-ash khush-tarkīb va khush-rang ast, na chunān ki gufta būdand pur-mū va miḡl-i pā-yi ulāgh*).

**Quell**, *farū nishāndan*; *sākit kardan*; *ārām kardan* (of tumult).

**Quench**, *taskīn dādan*; *qadr-i āb bi-jihat-i raf-i 'a'ash* (or *daf-i tashnagī*) *mī-khwāham*: *farū nishāndan*; *khāmūsh k.* (of fire).

**Question**, *su'āl (k.)*; *pursish (k.)*: *mas'ala*, pl. *masā'il* (a problem, point); *kār*; *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *mu'āmalā* (a matter); *in mas'ala du shiqq dārad* (there are two sides to this question); *bale bi-shart-i ki pā-yi kushan-i ū dar miyān na-bāshad*: *in su'āl-hā bi-tu namī-rasad*; *taklīf-i khud-at rā bi-jā bi-yāvar* (you should not ask this sort of questions; mind your own business).

**Questionable**, *qābil-i i'tirāz*. *Vide* Suspicious.

**Quibble**, *tafra-zanī (k.)* (shuffling); *'uzr-i shar-i* or *bahāna-yi shar-i* (a legal quibble; in religious law).

**Quick**, *bi-sur'at-i tamām āmadam*; *zūd*; *vide* Active; *māl-i firzī'st* (it is a quick animal); *in tiṣṭ khaylī firz ast* (smart, quick in actions); *firz bāsh* (look sharp); *bād-raftār* (quick as the wind; of a horse); *az bād und-tar mī-ravad* (of man or horse); *gūsh-i zinda* (—flesh); *hayy u mayyit* or *zinda u murda* (the quick and the dead); *hay hay bi-ravīm* (quick! let us go).

**Quicken**, *zinda k.*; *ihyā n.*

**Quicklime**, *āhak-i khām* or *āhak-i zinda* (before being slaked); *āhak i kushta* or *āhak-i murda* (slaked).

**Quickly**, *zūd*; *bi-zūdī*; *bi-ta'jīl*; *zūd zūd* (very quickly); *bi-sur'at-i tamām*; *har chi zūd-tar* (as quickly as possible). *Vide* Fresh.

**Quickness**, *tundī* (of motion; also being hot, of spices); *zūdī*; *sur'at* (of motion); *shī-tāb* (haste); *zichāqī* (quickness, in doing); *hiddat-i zihn*; *sur'at-i fahm*; *zakāvat*; *tiz-fahmī*; (quick-wittedness); *ziringī* (sharpness; in action or intellect).

**Quicksand**, *rig-i ravān*.

**Quick-sighted**, *tiz-chashm*; *tiz-bīn*; *tiz-nigāh*.

**Quicksilver**, *jīva*; *zībaq*.

**Quick-witted**, *bā hiddat-i zihn*; *hāzīr-javāb* (quick in repartee).

**Quiescence**, *sukūn* (gram.; of a letter).

**Quiescent** *nā-mutaharrik*; or *sākin* (gram.; of a letter): *ārām*.

**Quiet**, *ārāmī* (subs.); *ārām* (subs. and adj.); *rāhat*, subs. and adj.; *rām* or *ārām* (of horses, boys, etc.); *khāmūsh* or *sākit bāsh* (be quiet!); *uskut* Ar. (ditto); *mulāyīm* (horse); *in asp khaylī rām*<sup>1</sup> or *faqir* or *mazlūm ast*; *miḡl-i mahalla-yi khāmūshān* (= quiet as the grave); *ādam-i bi-sadā u nidā* (quiet and taciturn). *Vide* Silent.

**Quill**, *shāh-par* (a quill or flight-feather of a bird); *qalam-i par* (pen); *tīr*<sup>2</sup> (of porcupine; but *sikkh* when used as a knitting needle); *bun-i par* (the quill part of a feather).

**Quilt**, *lihāf* Ar.; *davāj* P. (rare); *zīr-andāz* (anything to lie upon; often a quilt).

**Quilting**, *ājūdan* (also any kind of sewing).

**Quince**, *bih*; *bihī*.

**Quinine**, *gina gina chīz-i khaylī talkh ast*, vulg. for —*chīz-i talkh-i'st*.

**Quinsy**, *khunāq*.

**Quintessence**, *panj-ātasha* (adj.); *jawhar* (essence).

**Quire**, *dasta* (= 24 sheets; 20 *dasta* = one band).

**Quit**, *guzāshdan*, rt. *guzār*; *vīl k.*; *kay mī-khwāhīd in khāna rā tark kunūd* (better *vīl kunūd*)? *dād-i mardānagī bi-dihīd* (quit yourselves like men).

**Quite**, *bi-kullī*; *tamām<sup>an</sup>*; *bi'l-marra* (adv.); *hisābī*, adj. (regular as; *dīvāna-yi hisābī* "a regular madman").

**Quittance**, *navishta-yi barā'at-i zimma*; *mu-sāfat-i hisāb*.

**Quiver**, *tār-kash*; *ja'ba-yi tīr*.

**Qum**, "Qum bihtar ast ya Kāshān? La'nat bar har du tā-shān!"<sup>3</sup> (a saying). *Vide* Kashan.

**Quorum**, *Koram* (Eur.).

<sup>1</sup> *Rām* "tame."

<sup>2</sup> In India always *sikkh*.  
*Tū-shān* corrup. for *tā-yi shān*.

Quotation, *iqtibās* (k.) (sp. for relig. books); *vide* Light; *in* *az Sa'di girifta ast*, or *az kalām-i Sa'di'st*.

Quote, *irād* (k.) (in m.c. also "to object to").

Quoted, *muqtabas* (from Qur'an, or a relig. book); *girifta* (of secular books); *az Qur'an* (or *az Hafiz*) *ast* (gen.).

Quotient, *hāzil*; [*maqsūm* "dividend" and *qāsim* "divisor"].

## R

Rabbi, *hibr*, pl. *ahbār*; *mullā-yi Yahūd*.

Rabble, *awbāsh*, Ar. pl. used as a sing. in Pers.; *awbāsh-hā-yi shahr*.

Rabid, *zhīyān* (of lions); *mast* (of elephants); *hār* (mad, of dog). *Vide* Rapacious.

Race, *nasl* (progeny); *nasab* (lineage); *vide* Family; *qawm* (tribe, family; community); *rasan* (of horses only; dealer's term); *az aqvām-i man ast* (he is a connection of mine). *Vide* Breed.

Race, to, *in du tijl shart basta mī-davand*; *davānidan*, tr. [*shart-i asp*.

Race-course, *maydān-i asp-davānī*; *maydān-i*

Races, *dīrūz bi-shart-i asp* (or *bi-asp-davānī*) *raftam* (I went to the races yesterday).

Race-horse, *asp-i shart*; *asp-i davāndanī* (vulg. and local).

Racing, *asp-davānī* (k.) (horse—); *musābaqat* (k.) (trying to get first; gen.).

Rack, *shikanja*<sup>1</sup> k. (now to torture by any instrument).

Radiance, *nūr*; *tābandagī* (shining); *sha'sha' a (gen.); *tala'lu'* (of gems). *Vide* Halo.*

Radiant, *tābān* (of sun, etc.); *shurat-ash muna-var būd*; *darakhshān* (of sun, etc., metal, jewels).

Radical, *aslī*; *harf-i aslī* (radical letter); *māddī* (Philological); *zātī* (personal; innate); *farq-i māddī* (a radical difference).

Radish, *turb* (the turnip-radish); *turbcha*; *turbuza*.

Radius, *nīm-quṭr*; *nişf-i quṭr*.

Raffle, '*lūtari*' *zadan* or *andākhtan*, tr.; *yā nasīb* (vulg.).

Raft, *kalak*.

Rafter, *lir* (or beam).

Rag, *latta*; or *jul-kuhna*; or *zhinda*; or *kapanak* (ragged clothing). *Vide* Torn.

Rag-man, *kuhna-khar* (buys rags for torches).  
Rag-picker, *kuhna-chīn*.

Rage, *khashm* (anger); *ghayz* (rage); *ghazab* (wrath); *qahr* (anger and wrath and sulks); *qahr-i Khudā* or *ghazab-i Khudā* (the wrath of God). *Vide* Anger and Wrath.

Ragged, *pāra pāra* (of things); *julam-bur*; or *zhanda-pūsh* (of people); *lūt u 'ūr*<sup>2</sup> (m.c.; very ragged; lit. naked).

Raggedness, *zhandaqī* (of cloth); *julum-burī* (of people).

Rai, *vide* Rhagis.

Raid, *ilghār* (k.) (a Turkoman raid; or a forced march); *alamān* (Turko. raid); *chapaw* (any sudden looting). *Vide* Ravage.

Rail against, *takzīb u tashnī' k.*; *ta'n u tamashkur kardan*. *Vide* Railing.

Rail, *khaft-i rāh-i āhan*: *sikh* (of wood or iron); *tir* (ditto). *Vide* Infra.

Railing, *ma'jar*<sup>3</sup> (round a grave or round a small garden in an interior courtyard); *dast-andūz-i urusī*<sup>4</sup> (a low railing in a window); *chūb-bast* or *dār-bast* (for training vines); *dast-andūz* (on stair-case; or round a roof, etc. and just high enough to rest the elbow on when reclining or sitting on the floor).

Raillery, *istihzā'* (k.). *Vide* Chaff, Ridicule, and Raid.

Railroad, *rāh-i āhan*.

Raiment, *libās*, pl. *albisa*; *rukht*, pl. *rukhūt*.

Rain, *khaylī tund* (or *ziyād*) *mī-bārad* (it is raining hard); *bārān*<sup>5</sup> *mullaṣil mī-bārīd*, *gāh-i shadīd gāh-i khafīf* (it rained incessantly, sometimes heavily, sometimes lightly); *bārān īstāda ast* (it has stopped raining); *az kasrat-i bārandagī*<sup>6</sup> *rāh pur gil va bāllāq būd*; *bīm-i tāran būd* (it threatened to rain); *tarashshuh* (slight shower); *nam nam-i bārān* (a drizzle); *sharaq sharaq* (noise of rain); *imsāk-i mutamādī dar bārān* (the long absence of rain; draught).

Rains, *mawsim-i*— or *ayyām-i bārān*; or *ayyām-i bārandagī*<sup>6</sup>; *birishkāl* (Hin.).

Rainbow, *tir u kamān*, or *kamān-i Rustam* (amongst Zardushtis); *qaws-i quzah haft rang dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> *Shikanja* is a bookbinder's press; in m.c. called *gayd*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lūt u 'ūr-i mūdār zād* "naked as he was born; destitute."

<sup>3</sup> *Ma'jar* is also a woman's *chādar*.

<sup>4</sup> The board in a shop door over which the visitor has to step is also called *das-andūz*. *Urusī*, a Persian window with sliding panel, generally with coloured glass. In shops the *urusī* is merely a sash that slides up and down, and closes the door.

<sup>5</sup> *Bārān* "rain," but *bārandagī* "raining."

Rain-guage, *mizān-i bārān*.

Rainy, *bārānī* (of day); *bārān-bār* (of country); *nam-nāk* (of damp day); *rūz-i mabādā* (= a rainy day, i.e., time of necessity).

Raise, *bar-dāshtan*; or *buland k.* (lift up from the ground); *mīva bi-'amal āvardan* (to raise fruit; in hot-houses, etc.); *bālā k.* (of flag); *khud rā buland k.* (to raise oneself; lit. or met.); *jam' āvarī k.* (of army).

Raisins, *kishmish* (small); *maviz* (black, with stones); *ghūra kishmish* (from unripe grapes); *kishmish-i sabz* (sultanas); *mun-aqqa* (large black raisins).

Rake, *khāk-kash*: *awsī (k.)* (of wood); *khār-kash* (of iron).

Rake, to, *bā khāk-kash*, etc. *jam' k.*

Rally, to, *vide Collect*.

Ram, *ghūch* or *qūch*; *shīshak* (about 6 months old); *hamal* (Zodiac).

Ram, to, *sumba zadan* (powder); *kūbīdan* (gen.).

Rambling, *gardish (k.)* (wandering); *shākh bi-shākh raftan dar guft u gū* (in speech). *Vide Cram*.

Rampart, *khāk-rīza*; *badana-yi shahr* (rare); *bāra* or *bārū* (the outer wall of a city or fort); *dīvār-i shahr*.

Ramrod, *sumba*.

Rancid, *turush* (of butter); *talkh* (of oil); *in kara bū karda ast* (this butter is rancid).

Rancour, *kīn*; or *kīna*; or *kīna-yi shutur*; or *shutur-kīnagī*.

Random, *vilakī* (vulg.); *havā'i* or *havakī*; *tīr bi-tārīkī andākhtan*, or *tīr tū-yi buta zadan* (fire aimlessly; make a shot or speech at random); *'alā 'l-'amyā'* (blindly); *khayālī harf zad* (he said that at random).

Rank, *manṣab*, pl. *manāṣib*; *'uhda*; *rutba*; *manzilat* (dignity, position); *saff*, pl. *sufūf* (of soldiery, etc.); *qītār* (any row, straight or otherwise); *jā 'l-sangīnī* = *buzurg marta-bagī*.

Rank, to, *saff-ārā'i k.*, tr., and *saff bastan*, intr. (to form in ranks; of persons); *bi-tartīb chīdan* (of things).

Ransom, *sar-bahū* (money paid); *fidā* (person). *Vide Alms*.

Rap, *tiq tiq z* (on table with knuckles).

Rapacious, *daranda*; *zhiyān* or *sharz* (gen. of lions); *tammā'*; or *haris* (of people); *ahl-i pūlis dahan-i shān bisyār gushād ast*.

Rapacity, *darandagī*; *tama'-kāri*; *hirs*.

Rape, *zinā bi 'l-jabr (k.)*; *vide Plunder*; *tukhm-i shalgham* (rape seed). *Vide Violate*.

Raptores, *tuyūr-i sabu'i*.

Rapture, *vajd* (gen.); *hāl* (of Sufis); *bi-khudī*.

Rare, *kam-yāb*; *nādir*: *bī-nazīr* (unequalled); *kibrīt-i aḥmar* (met.); red sulphur was used in alchemy); *'anqā shuda* (it has become very rare).

Rarefied, *laṭīf* (of atmosphere); *khafīf*.

Rarely, *nudrat*<sup>an</sup>; *shāzz u nādir*; *bi-nudrat*.

Rarity, *nudrat*: *laṭāfat* (of air); *tuhfa*, pl. *tuhaf* and *tuhfajāt* (a curiosity); *sawghāt* (a small present brought from a journey): *najā'is* (pl. of *nafisa*). *Vide Present*.

Rascal, *pidar-sūkhia*; *alvā'* prop. pl. of *lūt*; from Lot of Sodom); *awbāsh*; *qallāsh* (cheat); *qullābī* (prop. adulterator); *julā-ghī* or *juwalagī* (a merry humbug; a joker); *khazz-pūsh* (a low fellow who sleeps in the bazaar); *dūzd u dila-yi shahr* (the thieves and rascals of the city); *ay lūtī!* or *ay pīsar-i dila!* (O rascal!). *Vide Rabble*.

Rash, *ū dar raftār-i khud bi-bī-mulāḥazagī kūr mī-kunad*; *bī-tadbīr ast*; *mutahavvir* (in danger); *vide Hasty*: *lakka-yi surkh* (mod.).

Rashness, *tahavvur* (in danger); *bī-parvā'i*.

Rasp, *sūhān (k. or z.)* (to rasp or file).

Raspberry, *gīha* (blackberry, etc., etc.).

Rat, *mūsh* (rat or mouse); *mūsh-i biyābānī* (field rat); *mūsh-i du-pā*, or *jarbū'* for *jarbū'* (jerboa, etc.); *mūsh-i sulaymāniyya* (a marmot); *mūsh-i khānagī* (mouse); [house rats, etc. are found only in the ports of Persia].

Rate, *nirkh* (bazaar price); *bi-qīmat-i dah rūpiya fī*—(at the rate of ten rupees each —). *Vide Price and Exchange*.

Rather, *bishtar*; *balki*; *bal*: *man in rā bar ān tarjīh mī-dīham* (I would rather have this than that); *man khud-am rā bi-kusham ki in kār rā bi-kunam* (I would rather die than do this). *Vide More*.

Ratification, *taṣdīq va imzā'*.

Ratified, *imzā' yāfta* (but *imzā shuda* "signed").

Ratio, *nisbat*; *nisbat-i ma'kūsa* (inverse ratio).

Rational, *nātiq* (of human beings, opp. to



- ghayr-i nātiq* (or animals); *ma'qūl* (of reasons, etc.).
- Rationally, *‘āqilāna*: *az rū-yi hujjat*; *bā dalīl*; *bi-tawr-i ma'qūl*.
- Rations, *āzūqa* (food stuffs, food supply); *jira va ‘alīq* (the former is the bread ration given to soldiers and sometimes its money equivalent; also a camp allowance to servants on a march; the latter is barley and *kāh*); *rātīb* or *rātība* (a fixed allowance of food; for men or animals).
- Ratsbane, *marg-i mūsh*, P. (i.e. arsenic); or *samm<sup>u</sup>-l-fār*, Ar.
- Rattle, *jaljala* (child's): *khur-khur* (in the throat at death; also snoring in sleep).
- Raucous, *girišta-āvāz* (nat. or from a cold).
- Ravage, to, *tārāj k.*; *ghārat k.*; *chapaw k.*; and *chūpīdan* (to raid, loot); *kharāb k.*; and *vīrān k.*; *nū-khushī-yi ābila ghārat-gar-i jān-hā ast* or —*qiyāmat kard* (the ravages of small-pox); *mulk rā tūr u mār k.*; *dast-i zulm-i zamān hanūz bi-šūrat-ash na-rasīda*. Vide Raid.
- Rave, to, *hazāyān guftan* (of madness or delirium).
- Raven, *ghurāb*; *quzqūn* T.; *kalāgh-i quzqūn*.
- Ravenous, *sayd-jū*; *gurg-i qahr-ālūd* (a fierce wolf); *bal'anda* (swallowing whole; of sharks, dragons).
- Ravine, *tanga*; *darra*.
- Raving, *hazāyān-gū'ī*; *divīna-gū'ī*.
- Ravish, *'ismat giriştan*; *bakārat burdan* (of virgin). Vide Violate.
- Ravished, *bi-šūrat kardā* (vulg.): *bi-vajd āmadan* (to be enraptured).
- Ravisher, *rubūyanda*; *tārāj kunanda*.
- Raw, *khām*; and *nā-pukhta*. Vide Unripe and Green.
- Rawness, *khāmī*; *nā-pukhtaḡī*.
- Ray, *partav*; *shu'ā*.
- Raze, *munkhadim k.*; *khāna-ash rā bā zamīn yak-sān kardand* or —*hamsān-i khāk kardand* (they razed his house to the ground); *ān shahr rā bā zamīn yak-sān kardā jaw kāshtand*—Prof. S. T.
- Razor, *līgh-dallākī* or *līgh-i dallākī*.
- Reach, *īn qadar buland* (or *bālā*) *ki dast-am bi-ānjā namī-rasad*. Vide Arrive.
- Read, *mutāla'a k.* (to peruse); *ū har rūz haft hasht dah<sup>1</sup> sā' at dars mī-khūnād* (he reads for eight or nine hours daily); *buland khūwāndan<sup>2</sup>* (to read aloud); *qirā'at k.* (to read aloud); *tilāvat k.* (of Qur'ān only).
- Reader, *khūwānanda* (gen.); *qārī* (of Qur'ān only); *musahhīh* (proof-reader).
- Readiness, *āmādaḡī*; *tahīyya* for *tahyī'a* (preparation).
- Reading, *qirā'at*, *kitābat*, *va 'ilm-i hisāb* (reading, writing, and arithmetic).
- Reading-room, *qirā'at-khāna*.
- Ready, *hāzīr* (present, of person or things); *hāzīr-javāb* (ready in answer or in repartee); *āmāda* (ready): *mawjūd* (present); *musta'idd* (of persons only, also competent): *pūl-i naqd* (ready-money).
- Ready-made, *vide* Made.
- Ready-witted, *musta'idd-i khū'āb va hāzīr-javāb* (ready witted, of ready repartee).
- Real, *īn hama haqīqī ast na majāzī = īn hama ma'navī'st na suvarī* (this is real not imaginary); *īn marvārīd aṣl ast na badal* (or *na-ki badal*), or *haqīqī'st na maṣnū'ī*. Vide Affected.
- Reality, *haqīqat*: *vāqī'an* or *haqīqat'an* (in reality); *bāqad muvāfiq-i vāqī' bā maṣāl bi-shumā hālī kunam ki zarar-i taryāk kashīdan chīst* (I will just show you by examples what the evils of opium-smoking really are).
- Realm, *qalam-raw*; *mamlakat*.
- Reap, to, *diravīdan*; and *diraw k.*: *burīdan* (of grass).
- Reaper, *diraw-gar* (the man).
- Reaping-hook, *mangāl* (local?); *dās* (gardener's small hook, with teeth).
- Rear, *dumbāl* or *'aqab-i lashkar* or *pas-raw* (of an army); *az 'aqab* (in the rear of).
- Rear, to, *parvardan* or *parvarish dādan* (of child, etc.); *bālā āvardan* (m.e.) or *tarbiyat k.* (bring up, educate); *sīkh shudan* or *chirāgh-pā shudan* (rear up, of a horse); *bar du pā<sup>3</sup> istādan* (vulg.).
- Reason, *sabab*, pl. *asbāb*; *jihat*; *bā'is*; *mūjib*; 'illat (cause); *vasīla*; *vāsīta* (means); *vide* Proof;—*va jā ham dārad* (—and he has reason to be); *bi-chandīn jihat* (for several reasons): *'aql* vulg.; *quvva-yi mudrika* or —*idrāk* (power of reasoning).
- Reasonable, *bāvar-kardānī*; *ma'qūl* (in m.c. often "good and well-behaved," of a schoolboy); *masmū'* (m.c.; lit. "heard");

<sup>1</sup> *Nuh* "nine" always omitted; the three words are spoken rapidly, the last accentuated.

<sup>2</sup> *Shīnavūnīdan* (Afghan).

<sup>3</sup> *Pā* the hind-legs of an animal as opposed to *dast* the fore-legs.

- ānchi mī-guyad* 'aql mī-pasandad or — bi-'aql durust mī-āyad.
- Reasoning**, *dalīl*; *ū chunān guft u gū-yi mufīd-i kard ki marā lā-javāb sākh̄t*.
- Rebate**, *tan-zīl* (discount for immediate payment); *takhfīj* (in price).
- Rebeck**, *rabāb*.
- Rebel**, *yāghī u tāghī* (sh.); *sar-kash* (sh.); *bāghī* (sh.).
- Rebel**, to, *gardan kashīdan* (gen.; even of a servant against a master); *tu-jhyān k.* (gen.); *sar-kashī k.* (gen.); *shūrīdan* (gen.).
- Rebellion**, *sar-kashī* (k.); or *yāghī-garī* or *tāghī-garī* (k.) (gen.); *baghāvat* (k.) (against state).
- Rebellious**, *bāghiyāna* (against state); *yāghī-yāna* (gen.).
- Rebound**, *bar jastan*.
- Rebuilt**, *ān khāna du-bāra binā shuda ast = az sar-i naw sākh̄ta shuda*.
- Rebuke**, to, *sar-zanish k.* (severe, to face only); *malāmat k.* (to blame before the face or behind the back); *tawbīkh k.* (severe).
- Recall**, *bāz talabīdan*; *bi-Tīhrān talabīdan* (= polite for "to dismiss").
- Recant**, to, *sar-i bāzār rafz kard* (he publicly recanted).
- Receipt**, *rasīd*; *al-vāsīl* (rare); *qabz*<sup>1</sup> 'l-vuṣūl; *qabz-i*<sup>1</sup> *rasīd barā-yi pūl bi-dih*.
- Receipt**, *nuskha-i barā-yi sākh̄tan-i turushī va sakanjabīn*<sup>2</sup> (a recipe for pickles and vinegar-sherbat).
- Receive**, *giriftan*, rt. *gīr*; *akhz k.*: *pazīruftan* (guests); *jilaw āmadan* (to advance to receive a guest in the house): *pishvāz* and *istiqbāl kardan* (to go outside the city to meet): *yāftan*. Vide *Accept*.
- Received**, *kūghaz-i muvarrakha-yi ghurra-yi māh-i mārch-i shumā bi-man rasīd* (I have received your letter dated 1st March).
- Receiver**, *giranda*; *yābanda*.
- Recent**, *tāza*; *jadīd* (opp. to *qadīm* or 'alīq).
- Recently**, *tāza*; *dar in tāzagihā*; *hamīn rūzhā*; *hālā-hā* (vulg.).
- Reception**, *pazīrūti* (k.) (of guests); *shab-nishīnī* (k.) (evening reception; a party).
- Recess**, *tāq* (in wall).
- Reciprocal**, *az har du tarāf*: or *az jānibayn* (from both sides).
- Recital**, *taqrīr* (k.) (in speech); *inshād* (k.) (of any poetry except a *qasīda*); *qasīda khwāndan*; *tīlāvat* (k.) (of Quran).
- Recite**, *buland khwāndan* (to read or recite aloud) *bi-āwāz khwāndan*.
- Reciter**, *qissa-gū*; or *qissa-khwān* (of stories). Vide *Story-teller*.
- Reckless**, *bi-parvā*; *lā-ubālī zīstan* (to lead a reckless, careless life).
- Recklessness**, *lā-ubālī-garī*<sup>3</sup>.
- Reclaim**, *ahlī k.*; or *rām k.*; or *ma'nūs k.* (to tame hawks, etc.); — *tū hangām-i taqāza-yi ān dar rasad* — (till the time to reclaim it arrive).
- Reckon**, to, *shimurdan*, rt. *shimār*; *hisāb karda īd, jam-i inhā chand mī-shavad?*; *sāl-i 'Isavī az rū-yi shamsī hisāb mī-shavad va sāl-i Islāmī az rū-yi qamarī*; *ānhā az valūdat-i Masīh hisāb mī-kunand va inhā az hijrat-i Muḥammad: Zardushthā sāl-i Yazdgardī rā bi-qānūn-i shamsī nigāh mī-dārand*.
- Reckoning**, *shumār*; *hisāb*.
- Recline**, *takya zadan*, intr.; *pusht-dādan*, intr.; *vā lamīdan*, intr. (m.c.; loll at ease).
- Reclining**, *multakī* (part.).
- Recluse**, *gūsha-nishīn*; *ahl-i inzīvā*: *ān 'ābid ki ūrā Aflākūn-i zamāna bāyad guft binā kard bi-dīdan-i nabz va qārūra-yi 'har kas, va Khudā chunīn dast-i shifā bi-ū dīda būd ki khurdan-i davā hamān va aṣar kardan hamān būd* — Prof. S. T. Vide *Hermit*.
- Recognise**, *bi-jā āvardan* (also to perform); *shīnākhtan*, rt. *shīnās*; *tashkhis dādan*; *chūn-ki rīsh-am rā tarāshīda būdam marā durust bi-jā na-yāvurd* (he did not recognize me as I had shaved off my beard); 'ajab-tar ān-ki hangām-i ki bā-ham du chār shudīm na ū marā mī-shīnākht va na man ūrā bi-jā mī-avurdam — Prof. S. T.: *i'tirāf k.*; *īqrār k.* (avow). Vide *Recollect*; and *Mistook*.
- Recognition**, *qadr*; *khidmat-i marā qadr nakardand*.
- Recollect**, to, *bi-khātīr āmadan*; *hālā yād-am āmad* ("now I recollect"; not *mī-āyad*:

<sup>1</sup> *Qabz* alone means *tamassuk*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sakanjabīn*, a *sharbat* like white raspberry vinegar made of white vinegar and sugar and flavoured with mint: it is mixed with water and ice and is delicious.

<sup>3</sup> Negative of 1st person of singular Aor. Ar., بَالِي - يُبَالِي.

<sup>4</sup> *Qārūra*, "a flagon"; hence a glass containing the urine of a sick person, and hence the urine itself; used in the last sense by doctors or by polished people.

- but *kam kam yād-am mī-āyad*; *yād-am namī-āyad ki in rā bi-man guft* ("I don't recollect his saying this to me"); if, however, stress be laid on *ki*, = "I don't recollect who told me this"; *banda rā bi-jū namī-avarīd*? (you do not recognize, or recollect me).
- Recollection, *hič khātir-am nīst* (I have no recollection of it = *bi-zih-n-am nīst*).
- Recommend, *siḡarish k.*
- Recommendation, *āghā, iltijāt farmūda siḡarish-i bi-jihat-i ān Khān navishta bi-dihīd* (Sir, kindly write a letter of recommendation to that Khān on my behalf).
- Recompense, *ajr* (good; sp. from God); *pādāsh* (good or evil); *šila* (sp. for poetry); *ujrat* (wages, hire); *az jihat-i khidmat-i khud hič namī-khḡwāham*; 'ivaz; muzd.
- Reconcile, *sulh dādan*; *āshtī d.*; *ān du tā hālā sulh karda and = mā bayn-i khud sulh u saḡā karda and*; *hālā bi-qismat-i khud rāzi shuda ast* (he's now reconciled to his lot); *chi tuwr in taqrīr rā bā ān yak-i rabḡ mī dihiḡ* (how can you reconcile the two statements?); *in du harḡ zidd-i ham ast = in du taqrīr bā yak dīgar munāqiz* (or *munāfi*) *ast* (these two statements are contradictory).
- Reconciliation, *muḡālaḡa*.
- Reconnaissance, *taftish (k.)*.
- Record, to, *dākhil-i daftar k.*; *ḡabt k.*; *darj k.* Vide to Write.
- Records, *kāghazāt*; *dafātir*.
- Recourse to, to have, *rāji' shudan bi—*; *ruji' kardan bi—*; *mutavaḡḡil shudan bi—*; *tavaḡḡul justan bi—*.
- Recover, to, *bāz yāftan* (to get again); *bāz pūshidan* (to cover again); *shifā yāftan* and *chāq shudan* (to get well); *jān bi-dar burdan* (to recover from deadly illness, or to escape); *hič ummīd dārīd māl-i mas-rūqa-yi khud rā bāz bi-yābid*? *Khayr Āghā, hākim bā duzdḡā sharik ast, vaḡ-i Irān hamīn-a*<sup>1</sup>: *bi-hūsh āmadan* (from a trance, etc.).
- Recovery, *ifāqat* (convalescence); *shifā* (recovery from illness); *bāz-yāftan* (to find again; getting back).
- Recreation, *taḡarruj* (sight-seeing); *mash-ghūliyyat* (gen.); *tamāshā* (of sights); *jā-yi ta'ayyush* or *taḡarruj-ḡāh* (place of—). Vide Recreation.
- Recrimination, *tuhmat* etc. *bar yak dīgar zadan*.
- Recrudescence, *bā-shiddat 'awd (k.)* (of disease only).
- Recruit, *jadīd*.
- Recruit, to, *jam'-āvarī k.*
- Rectifier, *iḡlāh-kun*; *muslih*.
- Rectify, *agar ishtibāh-i* (or *sahv-i*) *dar in ḡafḡa bāshad iḡlāh bi-farmāyīd*.
- Rectifying, *iḡlāh (k.)*. [esty.
- Rectitude, *rāstī*; *ḡalāḡ*; *diyānat*. Vide Hon.
- Recumbent, *mujassama-yi marāl-i nar-i khḡwābīda* —Shah's Diary (the statue of a recumbent stag).
- Recurrence, *takrār*. Vide Happening.
- Recurrent, *naḡba dārad*.
- Recusant, *'āḡḡ*.
- Red, *surkh*; *qirmiz*; *gulī* (pink q.v.). Vide Crimson.
- Redeem, *pas giriḡtan*; *vā kharīdan*: *najāt dādan* (relig.); *ifā k.* or *vaḡā k.* (a promise); *az giraw birūn āvardan* (—a pledge from pawn).
- Redeemer, *munji*; *nijāt dihandā*.
- Redemption, *najāt*.
- Red-lead, *shanjarf*, Ar.; *shangarf*, P.
- Redness, *surkhī*; *qirmizi*.
- Redolent, *'itr-bakḡsh*.
- Redoubtable, *bā-haybat*; *ru'b-angiz*.
- Redress, *rasīdagī* or *faryād-rasī kardan* (to look into and redress); *iḡlāḡ (k.)*; *jabr-i zulm k.*
- Redresser (of grievances), *haqq bi-haqq-dār rasān*; *faryād-ras*.
- Red Sea, *Daryā-yi Aḡmar*.
- Reduce, *kam kardan*; *takhḡif dādan* (to lessen); *dar makhḡarij-i khud khayli takhḡif dāda am*; *az manḡab andākhḡtan* (of rank).
- Redundancy, *hashv* (in language). Vide Tautology.
- Redundant, *zā'id*.
- Reed, *nay*; *nay-zār* or *nayistān* (a place where many reeds grow); [*nay-shakar* (sugar-cane)]; *māsūra* (a weaver's reed or shuttle); *qalam* (for pen).
- Reedy, *nayī*; *pur-nay*.
- Reef, to, *lā giriḡtan* (of sail).
- Reel, *nakh-pīch* (for thread); *ḡharghara* (of thread; properly a pulley).
- Reel, to, (in walk), *yala raḡtan* (reel slightly); *kaj u kūj rāh raḡtan* (stagger about); *bi-dar u dīvār mī-kḡurd* (of a drunken man).

<sup>1</sup> *Hākim sharik-i duzd ast va raḡiq-i ḡatīl*, a common and not wholly untrue saying.

**Refer**, *in* harf *bi-ki ta'alluq* (or *nisbat*) *dārad*; *nazar bi-akhbār-i ki imrūz rasīd*—(with reference to to-day's newspaper); *bi-kas-i rujū' k.* or *dāshlan* (to refer a matter to a person); *in* harf *ishāra* (or *kināya*) *bi-hākīm būd* or —*maqsūd az hākīm būd*.

**Reference**, *hich kas rā surāgh dārid ki bā-shumā ma'rifat dāshta bāshad?* ("can you give me a reference?"; to an applicant).

**Refine**, *şāf* or *sāfi kardan*; *khālīş* or *takhlīş kardan*; *talīf-i ihsūs k.* (refine the emotions).

**Refined**, *muşaffā*; and *mukhallāş* (clarified, etc.); *muḥazzab* (of people; also well-mannered). *Vide* Polite.

**Refinement**, *adab u salīqa*; *tahzīb*; *tahzīb-i akhlāq dārad*.

**Refiner**, *khālīş-kun*; *şāf-kun*.

**Reflect**, *in'ikās k. tr.*; or *partav andākhtan* (to cast light): *har chand<sup>1</sup> dar in muqaddama fikr mi-kunam ghūşsa-am bishtar mi-shavad*.

**Reflected**, *mun'akis*.

**Reflection**, *ta'ammul (k.)*; *tafakkur (k.)*; *takhayyul (k.)*; *ū bā shukur-hā saudā mī-pukht* (he was chewing the cud of reflection in the company of his camels).

**Refet**. *Vide* Tiles.

**Reform**, *islāh (k.)*; or *tashīh (k.)*; *taghayyur (k.)* (change); *uss-i asās-i hukūmat-i man islāh u tajdid būda ast* (the key-note of my administration has been reform).

**Reformer**, *muşliḥ*; *islāh kunanda*.

**Refraction**, *in'ikās*; *inhirāf*.

**Refractory**, *sar-kash*; *kaj-nihād* (by nature). *Vide* Disobedient, Recusant, etc.

**Refrain**, *tarjī'-band* (of a poem); *band-gardān* (of a song).

**Refrain, to**, *vā—* or *bāz istūdan az—*; *khud rā bāz dāshtan az* (from acts committed); *parhīz k. az—* (from acts not yet committed); *kināra giriftan az—* or *dast kashīdan az* (from acts committed).

**Refresh**, *to*, *tāza k.*; *bi-hāl āmadan*; *khas-tagī dar andākhtan* or — *dur k.* (to refresh oneself).

**Refreshed**, *qahva khurda khastagī andākht* (he refreshed himself by a cup of coffee); *az in havā tāza shuda am* (= this air refreshes one).

**Refreshing**, *tāzagī-bakhsh*; *muşfarīh*.

**Refreshment**, *chīz-i nāshlā mī-kunūd?*

**Refrigerant**, *mubarrid* (any medicine or food that cools the system; as lemons, etc. Ice is considered heating).

**Refuge**, *panāh* (*giriştan* or *āvardan*); *malja'* (*justan*); *ma'man (j.)*; *bast* (*nishastan*) (sanctuary, q.v.); *na'ūz<sup>2</sup> b'illāh* intr. (we seek refuge in God!); *multajī shudan* (to seek refuge).

**Refugee**, *muḥājir* (settler); *panāh-jū* (one that seeks shelter); *bast-nishasta* (in sanctuary q.v.).

**Refund**, *bāz* or *vāpas dādan*; *radd kardan*; *majbur<sup>an</sup> in pūl rā pas khwāhad dād* or *mustaradd mī-dīhad* (he will be forced to refund this money).

**Refusal**, *inkār (k.)*; *ibā (k.)*; *javāb-i khushk u khālī yaftam* (= I got a flat refusal).

**Refuse**, *faḡla* (of food; also excrement); *mazbala* (refuse-heap; also W.C.); *ashghāl* (refuse of a butcher's shop; also small bits of paper, etc., lying about a room; rubbish q.v.).

**Refuse, to**, *radd kardan* (not to accept; also to return); *qabūl na—k.*; *az naṣīhat-am sar bāz zad*.

**Refusing**, *munkir* (part.).

**Refute**, *pūch namūdan*; *radd k.*; *tardīd k.*; *bāṭil k.* *Vide* Disprove, Annul.

**Refutation**, *takzīb (k.)*; or *radd-i tuhmat (k.)*; or *radd-i nisbat (k.)*; *radd-i kalām (k.)*; *iddi'ā rā bāṭil (k.)*.

**Regal**, *shāhī*; *shāhvār*; *shāhāna*.

**Regard**, *hurmat*; *man ūrā muhtaram mī-dāram*; *mī-bāyist naṣīhat-i marā qabūl karda bāshūd* (you should have had a regard for my advice); *min bāb-i ta'liqā-yi dirūz-i shumā—* (with regard to your letter of yesterday); *nisbat bi-khud-am*, or *ammā man* (as regards myself); *bi-guštār-ash hīch maḡall* (or *i'tinā*) *namī-dāram*.

**Regardless**, *ghāfil az—*; *nazar bar kharj nakarda—* or *bi-dun-i mulāḡaza-yi kharj* (regardless of expense—).

**Regency**, *hukūmat-i 'ivazī* (vulg.); *hukūmat-i niyābiyya*.

**Regent**, *nā'ib<sup>2</sup>'s-saltāna* (also a title).

**Regiment**, *fawj*, pl. *afvāj* (a vague term); *fawj* (800 *sarbāz* under 1 *Sarāp*, 1 *Sarhang*, 2 *Yāvar*, 8 *Sulṭān*,<sup>2</sup> 18 *Nāyib*, 40 *Vakīl* and 32 *Sarjūqa* or *Dah-bāshī*; there

<sup>1</sup> Or *har qadr*.

<sup>2</sup> These ranks do not correspond with English military ranks. 'Captain' for instance cannot be translated by *Sulṭān*, for the latter gets the pay of a domestic servant and is not a commissioned officer.

are 8 companies or *dasta*, in each of which there are in addition three *tabbāl* and three *shayfūr-chī*; the band *dasta-yi mūzīgān-chī* is not included in the regiment); *jawj-ash bi-Hilla* (or *Bābil*) *rafta ast* (his regiment has gone to Babylon).

Region, *iqīm*, pl. *aqālim*.

Register, *daftar*, pl. *dafātir*; *kitābcha*.

Register, to, *siḡārishī kardan* (a letter by post): *sabt k.*; *darj k.* (to enter in a register).

Registered, *siḡārishī* (of letter).

Regret, to, *nādim sh.* (repent of deeds or sins); *afsūs khurdan*; and *ta'assuf khurdan* (also to feel pity); *hasrat burdan* (for deeds, or things lost, etc.); *pashīmān-am ki naḡhat-i shumā rā qabūl na-kardam*; or *pashīmān-am ki 'chirā naḡhat-i shumā rā qabūl na-kardam?'*; *dast-i ta'assuf bi-sar zadan*.

Regret, *dil-nigārānī* or *dil-vāpasī* (regret, looking back); *nadūmat* (repentance); *hasrat* (stronger than *afsūs*); *in 'uqda ākhīr dar dil-am mānd* (this regret remained in my mind).

Regretting, *ḡayf-kunān*; *mula'assif*.

Regular, *munazzam va murattab*; *'asākiri-nizāmiyya* (regular troops); *Turk-i ḡisābi shudam* (I became in appearance a regular Turk); *shaytānak-i tamām ast* (he's a regular little devil); *sālim*; or *qiyāsī* (gram.). [kunad.

Regularity, *in kār bi-intizām pish-raft mī*. Regularly, *istimrār<sup>an</sup>*, or *bar sabil-i istimrār* (every day; regularly); *bā qā'ida* (according to rule; also of the working of the bowels).

Regulated, *in amūr intizām lāzim dārad*: *munazzam*; *murattab*.

Regulation, *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn* (law): *qā'ida* pl. *qavā'id* (custom); *āyīn*; *nizām-nāma* (army regulations); *kitāb-i qānūn-i tiligrāf* (telegraphic regulations).

Regulator, *sūzan-i tund u kund* (of watch).

Rehearsal, *maḡq* (k.) (practice); *takrār* (k.) (repetition of words or deeds).

Reign, *pādishāhī* (k.); *salḡanat* (k.); *dar 'ahd* (or *ayyām*)-i *salḡanat-i Fulān* (during the reign of So-and-so); *jahl ḡhalaba dārad* (ignorance reigns supreme).

Rein, *dast-i jilo* (vulg.); *'inān*; *zimām*; *jilo*; *jilav-i khayāl rā vil kardan* (to give rein to one's fancy); *bi-naḡs-i ammāra 'inān dād* (he gave the rein to his passions); *asp rā jilo kashīd* (he reined up his horse).

Reinforcements, *kumak*; *imdād*: *qushūn-i tāza*; *hazār nafar kumakī rasidand*.

Reiterate, Reiteration, *bi-takrār ḡuftan*; *takrār kardan*; *i'āda kardan*.

Reject, to, *radd kardan*; *pusht-i pā zadan*; *inkār k.* (deny).

Rejected, *binā bi-qawli 'ulamā-yi mā ahl-i ḡalama mardūd-i Khudā hastand* (according to our learned men, officials are rejected of God).

Rejoice, to, Rejoicing, *khush-hāl sh.* and *khush-hālī k.*; *az didan-* (or *dīdār*)-i *ū khushnūd mī-shavam*; *chunān maḡ'ūf shud ki ma-ḡū* (or *ma-purs*) (she was rejoiced beyond expression):—*va dar shahr ān qadr khushī būd ki dar khāna-yi har kas rūz-rūz-i 'Id<sup>1</sup> būd va shab shab-i Barāt<sup>2</sup>*—Prof. S. T. (such was the rejoicing in the city that every day was like the 'Id and every night like the Night of Respite). *Vide Festival, Celebration, Jollification*.

Rejoin, *bāz payvastan*; *javāb*— or *pāsukh dādan* (to answer): *shumā jilo bi-yuḡtīd man mī-rasam* (go on ahead, I'll rejoin you in a minute).

Rejoinder, *radd-i javāb* (relig. or leg.). *Vide Repartee*.

Rejuvenescence, *tajdīd-i shabāb*.

Relapse, *maraz 'awd karda* (med.); *vide Rejuvenescence*; *maraz-ash bāz-ḡasht kard*; *bi-tarīq-i aval-ash bar ḡashta* (he's gone back to his old ways)

Relate, *ḡurat-i hāl rā taḡrīr kard* (he related what happened); *āvardan*; *naql k.*; *bayān k.*; *ḡuftan*: *rāji' bi-shumā ast* = *ta'alluq bi-shumā dārad*. *Vide Refer*.

Related, *mansūb* (gen. by marriage; distantly related or connected); *bā man khvīsh ast* (he is a relation); *mard bāyad payvasta az khamr u zamr va ānchi mushābih-i<sup>3</sup> ān bāshad muḡtanib va muḡtariz bāshad*.—Prof. S. T. (one ought ever to shun wine, music and its kindred<sup>3</sup> things).

Relation, *rivāyat* (k.) (often in a religious sense); *bayān* (k.); *qīssa ḡuftan*, or *ḡikāyat*

<sup>1</sup> i.e., the '*Id*'-i *ḡīr* or the Festival of Breaking the Fast (called also the 'Minor Festival' and the 'Feast of Alms'); it commences on the termination of *Ramāzān*, the month of fasting.

<sup>2</sup> *Shab-i Barāt* is on the 14th night of the month of *Shabān*; on it are recorded the names of those who are to die and be born in the coming year. This night is often confused with *Shab-i Qadr*.

<sup>3</sup> Wine, music, and dancing. In classical Persian *munāḡab* could be substituted for *mushābih*.

*k.* (of story, tale); *sar u kār dāshstan* and *murāvada* (or *rābiṭa*) *dāshstan bā*—(to have relations with); *munāsabāt-i diplūmātik* (diplomatic relations); *qaṭ'-i murāvada* (suspension of relations); *khvīshāvand*; *qarābat-dār* (kindred); *ṣila-yi raḥim rā qaṭ' kard* (he has cut himself off from his relations); *bī-kas ast khvīsh u qavm-i na-dārad* (she has no relations); *hīch kas rā na-dāshst* (he had no kindred or friends); *nazdikān* (relations); *mansūb* (sp. by marriage. *Vide* Relation, Connection).

Relationship, *qarābat*; and *khvīshī*; *nisbat* (sp. by marriage; but *bā ū nisbat-i barādarī dāram* = either "he is my brother," or "he is my brother-in-law").

Relax, *līnat dādan*; or *mi'da rā narm k.* (of the bowels); *sust k.*; *shul k.* (of rope; the muscles, etc.)

Relator, *rāvi*; *ḥākī*

Relay, *chāpār guzāshstan* (to lay relays of horses).

Release, to, *rihā'ī dādan*; *khālās k.* or *khālāsi dādan*; *rihānīdan* (caus.); *najāt d.* (to save the life of—); *āzād k.* (a slave, prisoner, etc.); *barī' z-zimma k.* (from responsibility); *az da'vā* (or *haqq*) *dast kashīdan* (to give up claim to).

Relent, to, *bar sar-i raḥm āmadan*; *narm shudan*.

Reliable, *mu'tamad*; *muvaṣṣaq*; *qābil-i i'timād*.

Reliance, *i'tibār (k.)*; *i'timād (k.)*; *vusūq (dāshstan)*; *tavakkul (k. or d.)* (on Providence); *bāvar (k.)* (on a person's word). *Vide* Relying.

Relic, *tarikāt u mutabarrakāt* (relics; also sacred heirlooms such as Qur'ans, etc.); *tarikāt-i ambiyā' u awliyā'*: *yādgār* (anything in remembrance).

Relied (upon), *mu'tabar*; *mu'tamad*; *maw-sūq*; *urā maḥram namī-dānam* (I don't rely on him to keep a secret); *binā bar qawl-i shumā in kār rā kardam* (relying on your word I acted thus). *Vide* Relying.

Relief, *farāqhat* (from duty); *takhfīf* or *taslīm* or *ārāmī* (from pain); *bar-jasta* or *bar-āmada az*—(in high relief); *tūy khālī shuda* or *farū rafta* (low relief); *kār-i isti'ānatī-yi qahṭ* (famine relief works); *i'āna-yi rā'igān* (gratuitous relief). *Vide* Help.

Relieve, *fāriḡh kardan* (from duty); *in davā*

*takhfīf-i dard rā mī-dihad*, or *dard rā sākit mī-kunad*. *Vide* To aid, etc.

Religion, *dīn*, pl. *adyān* (of any religion); *maḥab*, pl. *maḥāhib* (sect); *muqaddama-yi ikhtilāf-i dīnī saad-i rāh-i man dar ān mulk būd* (owing to a difference of religion I was unable to travel in that country; or—prevented me from carrying out my purpose); *īmān* (Faith); *Islām* (the Muslim religion); *millat*, pl. *milal* (as *millat-i Islām* *millat-i Nasārā*, *millat-i Yahūd*, etc.):<sup>1</sup> *ummat* (after this word the prophet's name must be mentioned as *ummat-i Mūsā*); *dīn-i mubīn* (the true religion, i.e., Islam); *dīn qabūl k.* (to embrace a religion). *Vide* Faith.

Religious, *dīnī* (vulg. in sense of pious); *namāzi* (always praying); *dīn-dār* (observes his religion); *pāband-i sharī'at* (of Muslims); *bā īmān* (with Faith); *Khudātars* (God-fearing); *pārsā* (refraining from sin). *Vide* Pious.

Relinquish, *vā guzār kardan* (give up a claim); *tark guftan* or —*kardan* (*vide* Abandon): *az dast dādan* (lit. or met.); *dast kashīdan az*—(met.).

Relinquishment, *vā-guzār*; *tark*; *dast-kashī*.

Relish, *khurish P.*, or *qatūq T.* (anything eaten with bread); *maza*, or *maza-yi 'araq* (any small things taken with wine, such as cucumber, *pista*, nuts, etc.); *zā'īqa*; or *ta'm*; or *maza* (taste).

Relish, to, *maza burdan az*—; *lazzat bar dāshstan az*—(to enjoy; derive pleasure from); *ānchī guftam bi-chāk-i qabā-yash na-khurd* (he did not at all relish what I told him).

Reluctance, *bī-maylī*; *karāhat* (aversion, repugnance).

Reluctantly, *ibā kunān*; *bī-maylāna*; *kashān kashān*; *ikrāh<sup>an</sup>*.

Relying (upon), *bi-guṭa-yi shumā takya karda*, or *mu'tamid bar qawl-i shumā* (relying on your word). *Vide* Relied.

Remain, *būdan*; *māndan*; *bāqī*— or *pas māndan* (to remain over); *pas uftādan* (to lag behind, fall behind); *hīch pūl-i naqd bāqī nist*; *mutavaqqif sh.* (to tarry in a place); *iqāmat k.* (to stay in a place for a short or long time, for a day or two or more); *pāyadār būdan*; or *davām dāshstan*; or *pāyīdan* (to last).

Remainder, *pas mānda* (of food); *baqiyya*

<sup>1</sup> *Millat* has also come to mean nation (q.v.) as *millat-i Irānī*, etc.

- (the pl. *baqāyā* is used of money only); *mā baqī*; or *bāqī*: *tatimma* (of an account). *ḥāṣil-i tafriq* (arith.: in subtraction).
- Remains, *pas mānda*; or *nīm-khūwār* (of food); *fazla* (gen. = excrement); *janāza*; or *na'sh* (corpse); *āṣār-i qadīma* (old ruins, etc.).
- Remand, *barā-yi istināq mauqūf dāshān* (for trial).
- Remark, *guftār*; *sukhūn*; *nukta*; *maṭlab*, pl. *maṭūlib*; *mulāḥaṣa*, pl. *mulāḥaṣāt*.
- Remark, to, *mullaḥit*—or *mulawajjih shudan* (notice). *Vide* To Say.
- Remarkable, *qābil-i ta'ammul* or —*ghawr*; *qābil-i tarajjuh* (of sayings); *qābil-i dīdan*: 'ajīb. *Vide* Celebrated, etc.; and Cow.
- Remedy, *chāra*; and *ilāj* (gen.): *vide* Medicine; *islāḥ* (correction, improvement); *hālā kār az kār guzashā ast*, or *āb az sar guzashā ast* (the matter is now beyond remedy); *hich tadbīr-i in bi-nāzar-am na-yāmad* (I could think of no remedy).
- Remember, *yād dāshān* or *k*; *bi-yād āvardan*; *mutaẓakkir shudan*; *bi-khātīr būdan*. *Vide* Recollect, Recognize.
- Remembrance, *yād-āra*; *yādgār* or *yādgārī* (souvenir).
- Remind, to, *yād-āvarī kardan* [*yād dādan* "to teach"]; *jardā bi-khātīr-am bi-yār ki* — (remind me to-morrow to—); *bi-raw suk-ash bi-zan* (go and jog his memory).
- Remiss, *musāmaḥa k.* (to be —); *sustī k.*
- Remission, *āmurzish* (of sin only); *afv*; or *mu'āfi* (gen.); pardon, q.v.); *bakhshīdan* (of debt, sins, etc.); *afv* (of taxes, etc. by sovereign); *ghufrān*; or *maḡḡfurat* (of sins, by God).
- Remissness, *'adam-i tavajjuh*, *tasāhul*; *sahl-angārī*.
- Remit, *āmurzīdan* (of sins); *afv k.* (gen. pardon); *bakhshīdan* (gen.); *bakhshīdan* (of taxes, etc.). *Vide* To send.
- Remittance, *amānat* (of money; also a parcel); *ṣad rūpiya amānat bi-ū firistādām*.
- Remnant, *baqiyya* (vulg.); (of cloth only); *baqiyya* (gen.); remainder, q.v.).
- Remonstrance, *mu'āraza*— or *ta'arruz (k.)* (opposition, in words); *muqāwamat (k.)* (opposition, gen.).
- Remorse, *ghuṣṣa*; *nadāmat* (also regret); *nafs-ash bisyār urā tawbikh kard*.
- Remorselessly, *bī-rahmūna*; *bī-muḥābā*.
- Remote, *dūr*; *ba'id*; *dar aqṣā bilād-i Chīn* (in the remote parts of China).
- Removable, *qābil-i ḥarakat*; *intiqāl-pazīr*; *bīrūn āvardanī*: *bar-dāshānī*.
- Removal, 'azl; or *khal* (from office); *naql*.
- Remove, to, *ū naql-i makān karda ast* (to a short distance outside the gate<sup>1</sup> previous to the actual start on a journey; made at a lucky moment fixed by the astrologers; also changing house); *raftan*; *az ānjā jāy-kan shuda* (he has removed from there); *daf k.*; or *dūr k.*; or *bar-dāshān*: *tab'id k.* (to remove, or to transfer an official to a distant station as a punishment).
- Remuneration, *pīdāsh* (*dādan* tr., and *k.* intr.) (gen.); *ujrat* (d.) (in money); *ḥaqq'z-zahmat* and *ḥaqq's-sa'i* (d.) (fees, q.v.); *ḥaqq'l-qadam* (d.) (for carrying a message; a doctor's fees for his coming, etc.); *ḥaqq'l-qalam* (d.) (for a *mirzā*, etc.); *ḥaqq'l-kalām* (d.) (for lawyer, pleader, etc.); *ḥaqq's-sukūl* (d.) (hush money). *Vide* Fee, Money, Wage.
- Remunerative, *muzd-āvar*; *muḥīd*; *nāfi*.
- Rend, to, *pāra k.* (tear of cloth); *shikāftan* (to cleave); *pāra pāra k.* (rend in pieces; of a lion, etc.); *chāk k.* (of cloth; also to slit open).
- Render, *taslīm kardan* (gen.); *ḥisāb dādan* (render an account).
- Rendezvous, *mīqāt* (of time); *mī'ād* (either place of or time of—); *mī'ād-ghāh*. *Vide* Assignment.
- Renegade, *murtadd* (relig. only). *Vide* Deserter.
- Renew, to, *tāza k.*; *az sar-i naw k.*; *kāghaz-i kirāya-yi in khāna rā mī-khūwāham tajdīd kunam*; *naw kuhna k.* (i.e. to give a new one and take back the old one; also to engage new and dismiss old servants).
- Renewal, *tajdīd*.
- Renewed, *mujaddad*.
- Renewer, *tajdīd-kunanda*.
- Rennet, *māst-māya* (for making *māst* or curds); *panīr-māya* (for making cheese).
- Renounce, *inkār k.*; *radd k.* (reject); *irtidād az—kardan* (of a religion); *tark k.* or *guftan az* (to abandon, q.v.); *qaṭ'i 'ilāqa namūdan*; *dast kashīdan az—*; *qaṭ'i rahīm k.* (to break off all connection with one's relations).
- Renown, *nām*; or *nīk-nāmī* (good renown); *āvāza*; or *shuhrat* (spec. good); *āvāza-yi*

<sup>1</sup> This gives servants an opportunity to return for many a forgotten article.

- ū dar lūī-garī imrūzhū bisyār ast. Vide Notorious.*
- Renowned**, *mash-hūr*; *shuhrat-yāfta*; *ma'rūf* (gen.; but spec. for good); *nām-var* (good only); *angusht-numā* (spec. for bad).
- Rent**, *chūk* (a tear); *kirāya* (rent of house, hire of carriage, etc.); *ijāra* (rent of land); *ijāra dādan* (to lease or farm out, land or anything); *in khāna māh-i chand kirāya dārad?*
- Rent**, to, *chūk shudan* (to be torn *vide* Rend); *bi-kirāya dādan* (and *giriştan*): *aḡīr k.* (to hire labourers, etc.). *Vide Hire.*
- Rented**, *bi-kirāya dāda shuda* (and —*girištu shuda*).
- Renter**, *kirāya-gīr*.
- Renunciation**, *vide* Renounce; *qaṭ'-i 'ilāqa* (k.); *tark* (k.).
- Repair**, to, *durust k.* or *tarmīm k.* (gen.). *Vide Darn and Patch.*
- Repairing**, *marammat* (k.) (rare; common in India); *ta'mīr* (k.); *isḡāḥ* (k.) (of clothes or of small articles; also correction of writings, etc., and in m.e. to cook or prepare meat well); *vaṣla* (patch); *tarmīm* (k.) (of small articles).
- Repairs**, *ta'mīrāt* (of buildings); *isḡāḥāt* (of clothes, etc.).
- Reparation**, *talāfī* (of loss; conduct); *jabr-i nuqṣān*; and *tadārūk-i nuqṣān* (of loss).
- Repartee**, *hāzīr-javābī* (k.). *Vide Ready, Ready-witted.*
- Repay**, to, *davīst rūpiya du-rūza bi-qarz-i man mī-dihīd? yaqīn<sup>an</sup> ba'd az du rūz bi-shumā pas mī-dīham* or *bar mī-gardānam*.
- Repayable**, *adā shudanī* (capable of being paid); *bā qisṭ adā shudanī ast* (—by instalments).
- Repeal**, *naskh k.* *Vide* Cancel, Annul.
- Repealed**, *mansūkh* (k.).
- Repeat**, *mukarrar k.* (of deed or speech); *takrūr k.* (of speech or deed); *ānchi pīsh az in guftam ḥālā mukarrar mī-kunam*; *in kalimāt rā az 'aqab-i man bi-gū* (repeat these words after me); *dars-i khud rā i'āda bi-kun*, or vulg.—*pas bi-dih*.
- Repeatedly**, *bār bār*; *karār<sup>an</sup>*; *mukarrar<sup>an</sup>*; *pay dar pay* (one after another in quick succession). *Vide* Often.
- Repel**, *daf'* — or *mudāfa'a k.*; *dūr k.*
- Repelling**, *dāfi'*.
- Repent**, to, *pashīmān sh.* (of an act); *guh khurdan* ('to eat dirt,' and met., as an exclamation, 'to repent'). *Vide* Regret.
- Repentance**, *pashīmānī* (k.) (for an act); *tauba* (k.) (from sin); *'āqibat tauba-yi mā bi-fā'idā khayāhad shud* (or *khayāhad būd*); *naḏāmat* (from sin; also regret for an action).
- Repentant**, *tā'ib*; or *tauba-kār* (of sins); *pashīmān* (be sorry, regret); *nādim u pashīmān* (ditto); *agar bar ḥasab-i naṣīḥat-i ishān 'amal mī-kardam pashīmān mī-shudam*.
- Repetition**, *ānchi qabl az in gufta shuda būd in i'āda-yi' ān ast. Vide Repeat.*
- Replace**. *Vide* Compensate.
- Replete**, *sīr*; *tā bi-gulū pur*; *sīr tā bi-ḥulqūm* (with food); *mamluv* (full).
- Repletion**, *purī*; and *sīrī* (satiety); *imtilā* (repletion); *imtilā-yī dam* or *ziyādatī-yi khun* (repletion of blood).
- Reply**, *suwāl-i marā chi javāb mī-dihīd?*
- Report**, *rāport* (Eur.); *rāport-i rasmī* (official report); *ḥālūt* (account); *afvāḥ*; or *khābar* (rumour, q.v.): *ṣadā* (of a gun).
- Report**, to, *vāq'āt rā ma'rūz dāshtan*; *imtilā dādan* (inform); *man bi-fulān āyghā az in amr akhbār dādam*; *sadā-yi tufang* (report of fire-arms); *vā-rasī bi-'arā'iz* (k.) (hearing reports). *Vide* Rumour.
- Reported**, *chunīn dar afvāḥ uṣṭāda ast*, or *hamchu mī-gūyand ki* (it is reported that); *zīr-āb-i ūrā zadand* (he was secretly reported); *ānchi dar afvāḥ dāshī in ast ki—* (rumour says that—).
- Reporter**, *imtilā'-dih* (informant); *vuqāi'-nigār*; or *mukhbīr* or *khābar-nigār* (of newspaper).
- Repose**, *rāḥat*; *istirāḥat*; *āsūyish* (of mind); *ārūm* (of movement or of mind).
- Reprehensible**, *sazāvār-i malūmat*; *lāyiq-i sarzanish* or *tawbīkh*.
- Represent**, to, *izhār k.*; or *'arz k.* (by words); *man sūrat-i ḥāl rā bi-ū bāz khayāham namūd* (orally or in writing); *zan gurīkht va aḥvāl-i khud-ash rā pīsh-i Qāzī vā namūd*—Prof. S.T.; *vakīl sh.* (as an attorney, legally, etc.); *taqdīm k.*; or *pīsh k.* (put forward a case).
- Representation**, *'arz* (k.) (oral); *'arīza* (written; *vide* Petition); *shabīh* or *taqlīd* (*dar āvardan*) (dram.); *vakālat* or *niyābat* (Parliamentary, etc.). *Vide* Assembly.
- Representative**, *vide* Authority; *Numāy-*

<sup>1</sup> عيادة; but عيادة 'iyāda "visiting the sick."



*anda-yi Dawlat-i Inglīs* (the English Representative).

Reprive, *vagt*— or *muhlat dādan*.

Reprimand, *sarzanish* (k.); *tawbīkh* (k.); *gūsh-mālī* (k. or d.; in words or deeds); *mu'ākhaza* (k.) (prop. to call to account).

Reprint, *tab'-i šānī*.

Reprisal, *qisās*; *akhz-i intiqām*.

Reproach, *ta'na zadan* (to taunt); *bas-i kasān bar kirdār-i ū malāmat kardand*; *pidar pisar rā az 'adam-i mahabbat shikāyat kard* (the father reproached his son for want of affection).

Reprobate, *mardūd*; *mal'ūn*.

Reprobate, to, *radd-i bū ikrāh k.*

Reproduce, to, *baqā-yi nasl k.* (one's species). *Vide* To copy.

Reproof, *mu'ākhaza* (calling to account); *malāmat*; *ḥarakat-i shān mustawjib-i sarzanish ast*.

Reproved, *ū bar īshān bāng zad* (he shouted out in anger to them).

Reprover, *sarzanish-kun*; *malāmat-gū*.

Reptile, *khazanda*; *ḥasharat* (sing. not used), pl. *ḥasharāt* (any crawling things).

Republic, *jumhūr*; *dawlat-i jumhūrī*. *Vide* Public.

Repudiate, *radd k.*; *inkār k.*

Repugnance, *nafrat*; and *tanaffur*; *karāhat* (dislike to do a thing; not so strong as *nafrat*).

Repugnant, *mukhālīf-i tabī'at*; *munāqiz* (opposed to); *munāfi* (ditto; at variance with).

Repulse, *dūr k.*; *daf' k.*

Repulsed, *mundafī*. *Vide* Defeat.

Repulsion, *daf'*. *Vide* Repugnance, etc.

Repulsive, *makrūh*; *nafrat-angiz*; *'ajab šurat-i munkar-i dārad*.

Reputable, *mu'tabar*; *muhtaram*.

Reputation, *nām*; *ābrū*; *nāmūs*; *nām-i nikū dārad*; *yā ism-i khud-am rā gum mī-kunam yā ān kār rā mī-kunam* (I'll do it or lose my good name; *vide* Name); *hāt-k-i ābrū k.* (to injure a person's reputation).

Repute, *i'tibār*, q.v.; *vide* Reputation; *nik-nām* adj. (of good repute); *badnām*, adj. (of ill repute); *Khudā na-khwāsta bad-nāmī ḥāsil mī-shavad*<sup>1</sup>—Prof. S.T. (God forbid that we should fall into ill repute over this).

Request, *khwāhish* (k.); *istid'ā* (k.); *chi dar-*

*khwāst-i kardand?*; *man jaqat tālib-i in yak 'ināyat-i shumā hastam*; *in khwānanda khaylī matlūb ast* (this singer<sup>2</sup> is in great request); *'arz-i mukhtasar-i dāram* (I have a small request).

Require, to, *khwāstan*, rt. *khwāh*; *lāzim dāshtan* (to need).

Required, *matlūb* (desired); *bi-qadr-i lazīm* (as much as required).

Requisite, *lāzim*; *dar-kār* (adj.); *lāzima* pl. *lavāzim* subs. (—things); *'umda-yi matlah* (the first requisite).

Requit, *jazā* (d.); *mukāfāt* (k. or d.); *mujāzāt* (k.) (gen.); *kayfar* (*rasānidan*) (for faults and crimes only).

Rescue, *az khatar rihānidan* or *—rihāz-i dādan*; *najāt d.* (from danger); *khālūs k.* (from captivity).

Rescuer, *khālūs-kunanda*; *najāt-dihanda*.

Research, *tu'ammuq* (k.); *taḍqīq* (k.); *taḥqīq* (k.).

Resemblance, *mushākalat*; *mushābahat*; *shabāhat*; *mumāṣalat*.

Resemble, to, *māndan*; *miṣl būdan*; *miṣl-i ham būdan*; *in du tā bi-yak digar shabāh-and* or *mushābahat dārūd*.

Resent, to, *bad dānistan*; *ānchi guftam az-ān bad-ash āmad*; *avqāt talkhī kard* (get annoyed).

Resentment, *vide* Anger, Malice, etc.

Reserve, *ikhfā*; *bī-sar-i hisāb* or *bī hama chiz* (without any reserve, openly); *radif* (mil.); *sarmāya-yi ihtiyāti* (reserve fund).

Reserve, to, *az pish giriftan* (a railway carriage; seats at a theatre, etc.); *qurug k.* (lit. to forbid; to reserve a garden for ladies; to reserve the *hammām* for private use); *si nuskha az ta'rifāt-i khud-i tūn barā-yi man nigāh dārid*; *dar dast-i khud nigāh dāshtan* (to keep in reserve).

Reserved, *mukhtass* (kept specially for); *makhṣūs* (ditto); *sard* (one who does not mix with people, aloof); *mard-i khāmūsh-i ast*.

Reservoir, *āb-ambār*; *birka* and *tālāb* (dug in ground); *hawz* (made of masonry). *Vide* Tank, Pool.

Resht, *Rasht*.

Reside, *māndan*; *suknā dāshtan*; *sākin būdan*; *sukūnat dāshtan* (in town, country, quarter, house); *hālā si-sāl ast dar in shahr mujāvir-am* (or *hastam*); *nishastan* (for residing in a house or quarter; not

<sup>1</sup> Or *na-kunad—ḥāsil bi-shavad*.

<sup>2</sup> Generally professional.

- a city); *kujā iqāmat dārī* (where are you putting up or staying?)—*Vide* Remain. Tarry.
- Residence**, *vide* House; *āyā in manzil-i shumā ast?*
- Resident**, *sākin*, pl. *sakana* and *sākinān* (gen.); *bāshinda* (of a country or town, but not of a quarter).
- Residuary**, *vāriḡān-i būḡi-khūār* (residuary legatees).
- Residue**, *pas-mānda*; *mā baqī*; *bāqī*; *baqiyya*.
- Resignation**, *riḡā*: or *ṡabr*, or *taḡammul* (under misfortune): *ū az mansab-i sābiq-i khud isti'fā<sup>1</sup> karda ast* or — *dašt bar dāshtha ast* (but *ma'zūl shuda ast* = he has been dismissed); *agar ḡham-i hādīḡ shavad ki 'ilāj-ash būrūn az tadbīr bāshad pas munāsib ast ki taslīm bāshīm<sup>1</sup>*—Prof. S.T. (if a grief without remedy come on one, it is fitting to endure it with resignation), *riḡā bi-quḡā-yi Ilāhī*
- Resist**, to, *muḡāvamat k.*: *iṡtādāḡi kardan dar barābar-i—*; *iddi'ā-i ūrā radd namī-tavānid kard* (*vide* Reject): *hamla-yi ūrā namī-tavānam tāh bi-yāram*; *jilaw giriftan* (to oppose).
- Resistance**, *dushman bidūn-i muḡābala ḡurīkht*.
- Resolute**, *muṡammim*; (*vide* Effort): *iṡhān bar irāda-yi khud bāqī* (or *mustaqīm* or *ḡābit*) and.
- Resolution**, *qarār* (of meeting); *taṡmīm-i 'azm* (k.) and *'azm-i muṡammam* (k.) (fixed purpose); *barā-yi in kūr himmat-i buland lāzim ast*; *ḡabāt-i qadam*; *tajziya* (chemical).
- Resolve**, to, *taṡmīm k.*: *'azm-i jazm n.*; *ḡasd i qat'i k.*
- Resolved**, *muṡammam*; *muḡarrar shuda ānki* (resolved that—); *ra'y-i majlis bar in qarār ḡāft ki—*.
- Resort**, *tafarruḡ-ḡāh* (for pleasure; *vide* Public); *ziyārat-ḡāh* (of pilgrims; also applied to visiting Tihraṡ or the Shāh); *mahall-i ruḡū*; or *marḡa*; or *mahall-i muḡma*; *sar-i dam*; or *sar-i dakka* (a secret place of meeting: of blackguards, etc.); *'ilāj-i ākhiri* (a last resort). *Vide* Recreation.
- Resource**, *tadbīr*; *'ilāj*; *chāra*; *ḡarī'a*.
- Resources**, *quvvat*; *iṡtilā'at* (pecuniary means).
- Respect**, *iḡtirām k.*; *muḡtaram dāshṡan*; *ikrām k.*; *ḡirāmī dāshṡan*; *ānchi mī-ḡūyad bar ān khaylī i'tibār mī-kunam*.
- Respectable**, *mu'tabar* (trustworthy); *ḡāhīr-ārāṡta* (of respectable appearance); *naḡīb* (of servants, etc.); [*bī-sar u pā*, or vulg. *dala* (not respectable)]
- Respected**, *har ḡā mī-ravad 'izzat va hurmat mī-bīnad*; *kūza-ash khaylī āb mī-ḡirad<sup>1</sup>* (he is thought a lot of; = *pāsh-i mardum sh'īn dārad*); *'urza na-dārad* (he is not respected = *kulāh-ash pashm na-dārad*).
- Respectful**, *mu'addab* (of servants, children); *iḡtirām-kun* (vulg.); *mu'tī* (obedient); *bā tavāḡu* (polite and civil).
- Respecting**, *dar būra-yi—*; *dar bāb-i—*; *min bāb i—*; *dar khūṡūṡ—*.
- Respects**, to pay, *salām--* or *ikhlaṡ* (*rasānīdan*); [*du'ā* for subordinates or children].
- Respiration**, *tanaffus* (k.); *ālāt-i tanaffus* (organs of—).
- Respiratory**, *tanaffuṡ*.
- Respite**, *muhlat* (*dādan*)
- Resplendence**, *nurānīyyat* (of sun, the Shah and saints); *tābish* (of sun only); *tala'luṡ* (of jewels); *darakhshandāḡi* (of jewels, sun, stars, or metals).
- Resplendent**, *darakhshān u nūr-pāshan*; *barrāḡ*.
- Resplendently**, *bā nūr*; *bā kamāl-i rakhsandāḡi*.
- Respond**, *vide* Answer.
- Response**, *javāb* (d.) (answer; also responses of Sunnis in mosques at the Mawlūd, and of Shī'ahs during the *Naḡha-khūānī*).
- Responsibility**, *maṡ'ūliyyat*; *iltizām*; *kafālat u idāra-yi umūr bā ust* (he is responsible for the internal government).
- Responsible for**, *maṡ'ul*; *ḡimma-dār*: *bi-ḡimma-yi ūṡt* (he is responsible for this); *javāb-i in maṡlab bā man* (I'll be responsible); *muta'ahhid* (sh.); *'uhdu barā shudan*.
- Rest**, *sā'ir* (also the whole); *vide* Remainder: *sukūn*; *ārām* (also adj.; opp to movement): *ārām* (k.), *ārāmī* (k.); *rāhat* (k.); *āsāyish* (k.); *āsūdayi* (k.); *takya* (support); *du shākhā* (fork or rest for a gun).
- Rest**, to, *rāhat shudan*; *bā iṡtirāhat ast* (he's at rest); *dī-shab chashm-am bi-ham na-rasīd* (vulg.) = *hīch khūāb-am na-burd*;

<sup>1</sup> Vulgar for *taslīm shavīm*.

<sup>2</sup> In *maṡ'ala khaylī āb mī-ḡirad* "this is a matter requiring much thought, deliberation."

- ārām k.*, intr., and —*dādan*, tr.; *khwābānīdan* (to lull to sleep; to make to lie down, etc.); *takya dādan*, tr. (to lean on; —*zadan* intr. (to lean against); *qarār girīstan* (to stay still; stay in one place); *khāmush sh* (of volcano); *ikhliyār bā shumā* (it rests with you).
- Restaurant**, *dukān-i āsh-pazī*: *qahva-khāna* (coffee-shop).
- Resting-place**, *ārām-gāh* (in house); *takya-gāh* (place of resting a thing; fulcrum); *manzil* (house) but pl. *manazil* (stages); *nishīman* (lodging).
- Restitution**, *radd-i maẓūlim* (d.) (equivalent for loss, or injury); *talāfi* (k. or d.) (compensation); *istirdād* (k.) (giving back).
- Restive**, *sar-kash* (headstrong); *bī-ārām* (restless) (rare), (refusing to move); *bī-lāqatī k.* (to be restive; of horses or people).
- Restless**, *bī-ārām*; *bī-tāb*; *bī-qarār*; *mustarīb* (of mind); *asp bī-lāhī mī-kard*, *jawlān mī-zad* (the horse was restless and began to plunge): *zan az ẓham bī-lāqat ast*; *na'l dar ātash andākhtan*<sup>1</sup> (to make restless); *bā iztirāb khwābīdan* (to pass a restless night); *bī-khwābī kashīdan*.
- Restlessness**, *taghāllā* (k.).
- Restoration**, *ta'mīr* (k.) (of buildings); *istirdād* (k.) (of property); *shifā* (*yāftan*) (of health); *ifāqa* (*yāftan*) (convalescence); *ihyā* (k.) (to life); *in faqr rū ihyā bi-kunūd* (m.c. = "give this poor man something"); *man ihyā shuda am* (you have given me new life by your gift).
- Restorative**, *shifā-bakhsh* (to health; of medicine); *muqarrī* (a tonic; also an aphrodisiac); *dārū-yi bi-hūsh-āvar* (for fainting; for which the preparation *lakh-lakha* is presented to the nose).
- Restore**, *bāz* (or *pas* or *vāpas*) *dādan*; *mustaradd sākhtan*; *har qadar ki girīftan ziyāda az ān pas dāda am*. Vide Restoration.
- Restrain**, *vā* — or *bāz dāshtan*; —*rā mānī shudan*; *jilo girīftan*; *khud-dārī kardan* (of feelings); *lāqat āvardan* (ditto); *khashm-i khud rā zabt kard*. Vide Self.
- Restrict**, *hadd qarār dādan*; *mahdūd sākhtan*.
- Restriction**, *tahdūd* (rare); *qayd*; *shart*.
- Restricted**, *munhasir* (k.); *mahdūd* (k.).
- Result**, *natīja*, pl. *natāij*; *anjām*; *ma'al*; *chi gamar bakhshīd?*; *az in talbīr manāfi-i ziyād hāsi khwāhad shud*; *natīja-yi mash-varat-i shumā chi būd* ("what was the result of your consultation?" but *mash-varat-i shumā chi natīja bakhshīd* "what happened after carrying your decision into effect?); *har chi pāyīn u balā gardīdom hich na-shud* (with all my endeavours the result was nil).
- Result in, to**, *munjarr bi*—, *muntaj bi* —.
- Resume**, *az sar-i naw girīftan*; *dīgar*— or *'alāva* (= "to resume"; also = *bi-ravīm sar-i matlab*). Vide Take back, etc.
- Resurrection**, *rustakhīz*; *qiyāmat*; *hashr*; *maḥshar*; *rūz-i ḥisāb*; *rūz-i jazā*. Vide Judgment-Day.
- Resuscitation**, *ihyā* (k.).
- Resuscitative**, *hayāt-bakhsh*.
- Retail, to**, *khurda-farūshī k.* Vide Articles.
- Retain**, *niḡāh dāshtan*; *bāz dāshtan*.
- Retaliate, to**, *az ū kīn-i khud rā mī-kasham*. Vide Revenge.
- Retaliation**, *qisās* (q.) (prop. by blood; but in m.c. often merely "to take revenge"); *ivaz* (*girīftan*). Vide Revenge.
- Retention**, *niḡāh dāshtan*; *zabt* (forcible); *habs<sup>u</sup> l-bawl* or *qabz<sup>u</sup> l-bawl* (of urine); *imsāk* (of semen: a peculiar signification in common use); *habs-i dam k.* (holding one's breath).
- Retentive**, *munsik* (of money, etc.); *bā ḥāfiẓa* (of memory).
- Retinue**, *khadam u hasham*: or *multazimīn-i rikāb*; or *dast-gāh* (retinue, baggage and all belongings); *maḥkab* (of Shah only).
- Retire**, *'aqab nishastan* (of an army); *'aqab* — or *pas raftan* (to draw back); *mihmān-hā sāt-i dah<sup>1</sup> binā kardand yak-i bi-yruk-i raftan* = *dar sāt-i dah majlis bar-ham khurd u shikast*; *az majlis birūn raftan*; *Shāh bi-khalvat raft*: *az dunyā kinār girīfta ast*; *az khidmat dust kashīdan* or *birūn raftan* (—from service). Vide Retreat.
- Retirement**, *qūsha-nashīnī*; or *inzivā* (*quzīdan*); *'ūzlat*: or *khalvat* (*guzīdan* or *ikhliyār k.*).
- Retiring**, *mahjūb* (shy); *kināra-kash*.

<sup>1</sup> A *filism* is written on a horse-shoe which, cast into the fire, makes a coy mistress long to meet her lover.

<sup>2</sup> The Persians count from sunset, which is 12 o'clock (at which time the watch is usually wound), till 12 o'clock in the morning. The counting then is *dah daqiqā az dasta guzashta* (12. 10); *yak sāt az dasta guzashta* = 1 o'clock; but *yak sāt-yi rūz* (vulg.) or *az rūz guzashta* is "one hour after sunrise." *Dasta* is 12 o'clock (Persian time) when both hands point to the *handle*.

Retract, *pas giriftan*; *az va'da bāz-gasht k.*

Retort, *hāzir-javābi*; *javāb-i nā-tarāshīda* (a rude retort): *ambīq* (chem.).

Retouch, *qalam zadan*.

Retreat, *khalvat* or *khalvat-qāh*; *kunj-i 'uzlat*; *qūsha-yi 'āfiyat*.

Retreat, to, *qahqarā raftan* ("to walk backwards, back out of the Presence"; also of an army); or *'aqab nishastan* or *pas kashīdan* (of an army); *pusht-i sarakī* or *pas-pasakī raftan*, or *qahqarā bar qashtan* (to leave the presence without turning the back).

Retrench, to, *kharj takhsīj k.*

Retribution, *bāz-khūāst* (k.); *jazā* (gen., good or evil); *mujāzāt* (gen.); *mukāfāt* (gen.); *kayjar* (of sins, etc.). *Vide* Return and Retribution.

Retrievable, *darmān-pazīn*.

Retrograde, to, *vā tarāqūdan* (vulg. to 'progress backwards'; *vide* Progress); *tarāqū-yi ma'kus k.*: *az dast-būsi mayl bi pā-būsi kardan*.

Retrospection, *az guzashla gūl kardan*; *mulā-hāza-yi unūr-i māziya* (k.).

Return, *murāja'at* (k.); *bāz-gasht* (k.); *bar gashtan*; *jazā*; or *mukāfāt* (d. and y.) (requital). *Vide* Retribution, etc.

Return, *bāz gardānīdan*<sup>1</sup> (to send back); *bāz—* or *pas dādan* (give back); *bāz āmadan*; or *bar gashtan* (to come back); *dabba āvardan* (m.c.; to return to a shop goods purchased, in order to lower the price; shop-men call people who practise this trick *dabba-chī*): *mustaradd k.* (give back).

Reveal, to, *burūz dādan*; *fāsh—* or *ifshā kardan* (of a secret); *vahī k.* (to prophets only); *ilhām k.* (relig.); *kashī-* or *makshūf namudan* (gen.); *parda az ru-yi kār-i kas-i bar dāshtan* (reveal a person's faults, etc.); *zāhir k.*; or *huwaydā k.*: *tajallī k.* (Sufi term for Revealing of God).

Revealed, *makshūf*.

Revealer, *parda bar-dān*; *kāshīf*; *ilhām-kun*. *Vide* Blab.

Revel, *jashn k.*: *dād-i 'aysh u 'ishrat dādan*. *Vide* Feast.

Revelation, *rahī* (to prophets) and *ilhām* (gen. from God); *mukāshafāt-i Yuhannā* (—of John); *tanzīl* (k.) (sending down from heaven of relig. books to prophets);

*'ishq-i Khudā dar dil-am tajallī kard* (God's love was revealed to me).

Reveller, *'aysh-kun*.

Revelry, *vide* Revel; *ṣadā-yi 'aysh u 'ishrat va tār u tumbak* (sounds of—).

Revenge, *intiqām* (*giriftan*); *kīna* (*kashīdan*); *'irāz* (g.): *qisās* (g.) (prop. of blood retaliation only).

Revenge, to, *tashdīd-i intiqām k.* (rare; to gratify one's revenge); *mī-khūāst ki az hamān zahr-i ki ān tā'ifa har-sāla bi-ahālī-yi sar-haddāt chashānīda and bi-ishān chashānīd* (he wished to avenge and make them suffer the same—). *Vide* Avenge.

Revengeful, *pur-kīna*; *kīna-var*; *intiqām-kash*; *shutur-kīna*. *Vide* Malice, Spite, etc.

Revenue, *mālīyyāt*; *khirāj*: *'āmil*. pl. *'ummāl* (collector of ).

Reverberate, *ṣadā pas dādan*.

Revered, *muhtaram*; *in mullā rā mardum parastish mī-kunand*.

Reverence, to, *hurmat dāshtan*; *mubārak pindāshtan* (as the hoopoe, certain pigeons,<sup>2</sup> etc.); *bi-nigāh-i 'izzat dādan*.

Reverie, *gharq-i khayāl* (in a—): *hālat-i ghanūdagī*; *khālsa* (Sufi term).

Reverse, *hazīmat* (defeat q.v.); *nakbat* (disaster); *chi-hā bar sar-i man guzāsh* (what reverses of fortune I have experienced!); *pas 'aks-i in* (or *vārūna-yi in*) *rā bi-kun* (then do the reverse); *tarāf-i vārūna* or *pusht* (of a medal); [*ru* opp. to *pusht* of medal]; *sar-i sikka* and *tah-i sikka* (in tossing only).

Review, *taqrīz* (review of a book: lit. 'to praise').

Review, *sān dādan*, tr., and *dādan*, intr. (to muster or count); *mashq k.* and *d.* (parade). *Vide* Inspect.

Reviewer, *taqrīz kun* or —*navīs*.

Revile, *zish* *guftan*, *shatm k.*, *fuhsh d.* *Vide* Abuse and Deserve.

Reviler, *zish-gū*: [*bad-gū* = backbiter].

Revise, *nāzur-i sānī kardan* or *murur kardan*; [*murūr k.* is also used for reconning lessons; *man dar in tadbīr murūr mī-kunam* I will turn over this plan in my mind]; *ānchī navishta būdam hakk u islah karda am* (revised and corrected).

Reviser, *islah-kun* (correcter).

Revision, *tashhīh* (to correct). *Vide* Supra.

<sup>1</sup> *Vāpas kunān* dan Afghan.

<sup>2</sup> *Kabūtar-i Yā Karīm*, *kabūtar-i Yā Hū*, and *Kabūtar-i Yā 'Alī*.

**Revive**, *zinda shudan* and —*kardan*; *hāl rā tāza k.*, tr.; *vide* Resuscitate; *tijarat hālā shurū'-i bi-taraqqī karda ast* = *bāzār-i tijarat garm<sup>1</sup> shuda ast* or *ravnaq girifta ast*; *in chāh rūh-i tāza-i dāda ast* (the tea has revived me = *quvāt yāfta am*).

**Reviver**, *muhyi-yi rusūm-i qadīm ast* (reviver of ancient customs); *mufarrih* (reviving; of sherbets, scents, etc.).

**Revocation**, *nakul* (m.e. breaking one's word). *Vide* Cancellation.

**Revolt**, *yūghī-garī* (k.); *shūrish* (k.); *baghāval* (k.); *gardan-kashī* (k.); *fitna* (k.); *fasād* (k.) (to be mischievous, to cause a disturbance).

**Revolution**, *gardish*; or *dawr* (of planets); *inqilāb*, pl. *inqilābāt* (vicissitudes). *Vide* Revolt and Mutiny.

**Revolutionary**, *bāghī*; and *yūghī*. *lāghī*. *Vide* Revolt.

**Revolve**, *gardidan*, intr.; and *gardish k.*, intr. (but with *dīdan*, tr.); *dawr z.*; and *char-khīdan*; and *pirr khurdan*, intr. (vulg.).

**Revolver**, *shash-kūl*; or *shash-māl*; or *carrara* and *rivalvar<sup>2</sup>* (Eur.) (the pistol).

**Revolving**, *davār*

**Reward** (subs.), *jazā-yi 'amal u kayfar-i qunūh khawānand kashīd* (they will be rewarded according to their deserts); *jazā*; or *ṣawāb* (in the next world). *Vide* Retribution, etc.

**Reward**, to, *ajr*; *haqq<sup>1</sup>-i 'amal* (remuneration); *in ān*; *haqq<sup>2</sup>-i sa'ī-yi ūrā dādam* or *az khijālat-i zahmat-i u birun āmadam*; *muzd-i dast* or *muzd-i shast* (reward, tip). *Vide* Fee, Tip, Wages.

**Reynard**. *Vide* Fox.

**Rhagis**, *Ray* (the ancient Rhagis).

**Rhetoric**, *'ilm-i ma'ānī u bayān* (gen.). *'ilm-i badī* (deals with figures only); *'ilm-i bayān* (how to express the same idea in different ways; includes exposition); *'ilm-i ma'ānī* (deals with the order of words in rhetoric).

**Rheum**, *nazla* (from eyes and nose); *zūkām* (ditto); *chirk* (vulg.).

**Rheumatism**, *ustukhḡwān-dard*; *bād-i majāsil*; *vajā-i* (or *dard-i*) *majāsil*.

**Rhinoceros**, *kargadan* or *karg*.

**Rhubarb**, *rīvand-i Chīnī* (med.); *rivās* (wild rhubarb for the table).

**Rhyme**, *qāfiya*, pl. *qavāfi*; *saj<sup>3</sup>* (rhymed prose).

**Rhyme**, to, *muqaffa gardānidan* (of poetry); *musajja' g.* (of prose).

**Rhymer**, —*ki mī-tavānād yak du qāfiya radāf kunād* (= the merest rhymster).

**Rhyming**, *qāfiya-dār*, adj.

**Rhythm**, *mauzūniyyat*. *Vide* Alliteration

**Rhythmical**, *mauzūn*.

**Rib**, *danda*; *ustukhḡwān-i pahlū*.

**Ribaldry**, *harzagī*. *Vide* Indecency.

**Riband**, *pahnak* (of any material); *navār* (tape); also "nawar"; *in kāghaz-hā rā bā navār-i bi-band*.

**Rice**, *birinj* (without husk); *shaltūk* (in husk); *chilo* (boiled); *fisinjān* (a Persian dish made of rice, almonds, pistas, pomegranate juice and meat); *kattu chilo* (boiled without butter); *firū* (rice pudding); *shulla* (rice and water boiled; a gruel for sick people).

**Rich**, *ghanī*, pl. *aghniyā* (rich); *mutamavvīl* (wealthy); *māl-dār<sup>4</sup>*; *dawlat-mand* (very wealthy); *sāhib-i ṣarvat* (rich); *pūl-dār* (monied); *charb* (in cookery); *vasī<sup>5</sup>* (of a language); *sanjāf-i qabā-yash pahn ast* (= he has all the good things of this world); *naw-kīsa* (nouveau riche).

**Riches**, *dawlat* (great wealth; also fortune); *sarvat* (riches); *tamavvul* (being wealthy; in Pers. wealth).

**Richness**, *charbī* (of food); *rusat* (of language).

**Rickety**, *luq* (of chair; of teeth).

**Rid**, *dast bi-sar zadan* (local ' ) (to get rid of a person); *ūrā bāyad-fariḡh kard* (get rid of him; gen. of killing).

**Rid of**, *har-chi ki bi-tuzdī, āb kardan-ash<sup>6</sup> pā-yi man ast* (I'll undertake to get rid of all you steal).

**Riddle**, *hall-i in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd bī-kunīd* or *'uyda-yi in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd bi-ghushāyīd?*

**Ride**, *savārī k.*; *ū har ruz subḡ savār-i asp mī-shavad* or —*savār-i asp shuda bi-tafarruj mī-ravad*; *tark nishastan* (to ride pillion). *Vide* Oblique.

<sup>1</sup> Opp. to *bāzār kasūd shuda ast*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rivalvar* used in newspapers in Tehran

<sup>3</sup> Also a sort of monogram on a seal; thus, one named 'Alī might engrave as his *saj'*: *Huw<sup>4</sup> 'l-*

*'Alīy<sup>5</sup> 'l-A'iq = ā-st buland-i buland-tarīn*.

<sup>4</sup> *Māl-dār* also applies to an owner of horses or donkeys, etc.

<sup>5</sup> *Lūt* "dissolve."

**Rider**, *sarār*: *rākīb* (or "riding": pres. part.): *dast-i savārī-yi khūb dārad* (he is a good rider).

**Ridge**, *tiḡha* (also height); *bar-āmadagī*: *marz* (between two fields; used as a path).

**Ridicule**, to, *rīsh-khand k.* (with laughter; also to chaff, coax, make a fool of): *istihzā k.* (deride, scoff at: not friendly): *tamaṣkhur k.*; or *maskhara k.* (friendly or otherwise): *bi-naṣḥat-i man tamaṣkhur* (or *istihzā*) *mī-kunad*. Vide Deride, Taunt, Chaff.

**Ridiculous**, *muzhik*; *khandā-āvar*.

**Ridiculously**, *bi-qadr-i ki khandā mī-ārad*.

**Riding**, *savārī* (k.): *ham 'inūn*, adj. (riding side by side): *sarāra*, adv. (on horseback; also subs. = "cavalry").

**Rife**, *mustarī*; *shuyū dārad*; *qhalaba dārad* (of a disease): *in afrāh shuyū* (or *umū-miyyat*) *dārad*.

**Rifle**, *tufang* (any rifle or gun): *tufang-i fatīla* (match-lock): *shamkhāl* (a *jazā'il*): *māsha* (trigger): *chaqnāq* (cock) *tasma* (sling): *bast* (band): *naẓar* (sight q.v.): *qundāq* (butt): *lūla* (barrel): *sumba* (cleaning rod): *sar-nayza* (bayonet).

**Rifle**, to, *khāna-dār sākhtan* (of a gun): *lārāj k.* (plunder).

**Rifled**, *khāna-dār*.

**Rifleman**, *tufang-chī* (any one with gun or rifle): *shamkhāl-chī*, etc.

**Rig**, *yak-khāya* (adj. with one testicle).

**Rigging**, *maftūl* (of a ship; also twisted wire and a beam).

**Right**, *Rights*, *rāst*, adj. (right hand; opp. to *chap* "left"): *dast-i rāst* (on the right hand): [*chap u rāst* is also applied to the links of a curb chain, i.e. when flat and smooth they are *rāst*; when twisted *chap*]: *kīh az mīh namī dānad* or *in qadr khar ast ki hīr tā pīr sar-ash namī-shavad* (= he does not know his right hand from his left): *agar bā mā bi-safar bi-yāyid ja-huwā 'l-murād va-illā turā ikrāj mī-kunam* (if you'll come with me on the march all right; if not, I'll dismiss you): *bī-chāra dad-ash bi-jā-i na-rasīd* (the poor thing did not get her rights): *agar haqq-i man ham az bikh sukht bi-shavad qasam-i darūgh na-khāwāham khurd* (if I lose my rights even, I won't foreswear myself): *in harf hisābī 'st* (this is all right): *in qabā barā-yi shumā dukhta shuda ast* (you are the right man in the right place): *haqq-i murār* (right of way): *khaylī khūb*, or *bi-*

*chashm* (all right): *sarāb dānistān* (to deem right); *yā qhalat yā savāb in rā mī-kunam* (right or wrong I'll do it). Vide Serve, Proper and Hand.

**Right angle**, *zāriya-yi qā'ima*.

**Righteous**, *sālīh*; and *pārsā* (good, upright); *durust-kār*; *rāst-kār*: *ādūl* (just).

**Rigid**, *sakht*; or *mukkam*; or *qā'im* (immovable); *durusht*; or *sakht* (severe).

**Rigour**, *shiddat* (of season, etc.): *sakht pā-bandī* (k.).

**Rill**, *rishta-āb* (nat. or art.).

**Rim**, *lab* (of cups, of streams) [*kinār*, brink of stream].

**Rime**, *zhūla* (hoar frost); *sarmā-rīzak* (ditto)

**Rind**, *pūst*.

**Ring**, *halqa* (any large ring or circle): *an-qushtar* (for finger): *khātam* (a signet ring): *gūshvāra* (earring): *khalkhāl*; or *pā-baranjan* (ankle-ring): *sadā-yi zang* (of bell): *jiring* or *tiring* (of metal). Vide Vibration.

**Ring**, to, *zang z.* (of bell): —*kūbīdan* (to strike, a gong, etc.): *halqa z.* (form a circle): *bi-dawr uftādan* (to 'ring up'; of falcon and heron, etc., also to 'soar').

**Ring-leader**, *sar-i jūqa*; *'alam-dār*, *sar-halqa*: *umun\*'l-jasād*.

**Ringlet**, *ja'd* (tight short curl): *turra* or *kalāla* (hanging, like dervish's): *mū-yi būstānī* or *mū-yi musalsal* (a plait) *zult* (sp. short Persian curls round the head in a man; or in a woman the side curls at the ear). Vide Curl and Hair.

**Riot**, *shūrish* (k.): *shuluq* (k.): *balvā* (k.): *'arbada* (k.) (disturbance, of drunkards): *lūlī-būzār* (k.)

**Rioter**, *balvā-kun*; *jasād bar-pā kun*.

**Rip**, *bar darīdan* (of cloth): *shikāftan* (to rip open): *chāk k.* (ditto): *khānum yak harf-i parānīd* (the lady ripped out a bad word).

**Ripe**, *rasīda*: *nīm-ras* (half-ripe): for ripe in age vide Age.

**Ripen**, *in mīra nazdik bi-rasīdan ast*.

**Ripeness**, *rasīdagī*.

**Ripple**, *mawj* (vulg.): *vagt-i ki havā mī-ezad rū-yi āb zanjira mī-uftad*: *mū-yash mawj dārad*. Vide Wavy.

**Rise**, *āghāz*; or *binī* (beginning). *bar-āmadagī*; or *irtifā'* (of ground).

**Rise**, to, *bar khāstan*: *bāyad subh-i zūd bar khizim*: *buland shudan* or *pā shudan* (stand up): *qimat-i nīl taraqqī karda ast*; [*tanazzul k.* to go down]: *tulū' k.* (of sun or moon or stars); *bar āmadan* (ditto):

- bālā raftan* (of ground, or of prices): *ziyād sh.* (of river; *vide* Flood): *buland shudan* (of birds).
- Risk**, *khaṭar*; or *mukhāṭara* (danger): *jān dar khaṭar nihāda* —(at the risk of my life); *tark-i sar gufta*: or *jān bi-dast girifta* (ditto).
- Risk**, *dar khaṭar asgandan*: *bā jān-i khūd bāzi karda ki murtakib-i in amr shuda am* — Prof. S. T. (I have risked my life in doing this): *agar jur'at mi-kunī bi-kun* (= if you care to risk it, do it).
- Rissolo**, *kūfta* (large); *kūfta-rīza* (small).
- Rite**, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm* and *rusūnāt*.
- Rival**, *raqīb* (in love, in trade): *harīf* (opponent in a game; and rival in trade): *ham-kār*; *ham pīsha* (of the same profession): *hūy* and *hū* (rival wife). *Vide* Adversary, Opponent.
- Rival**, to, *ham-chashmī k.*; *ham-sarī k.*; *dam-i barābarī*, etc. z.: *muqābala k.*: *dam-i musāvāt zadan*: *lāf-i barābarī z.*
- Rivalry**, *raqābat* (in enmity): *barābarī (k.)*.
- River**, *rūd*; *rūd-khāna* (prop. bed of river); *nahr*, pl. *anhār* (small river, but sp. canal): *dar in mawsim rūd-khāna pur zūr ast* (the river is high now): *daryā* (large river and also sea): *jū* or vulg. *jūb* (brook).
- Rivet**, *bast* (z.); *band* (z.); *qinqū (k.)*: *ān bushqāb rā bast bi-zan*.
- Rivulet**, *jū* vulg. *jūb*.
- Roached-back**, *māhi-pusht*; *khar-pusht*.
- Road**, *rāh*: *turūq* (roads, pl. of *tarīq*: in the sing. used for "manner" or met.): *rāh-i sākhta* (a made road): *shāh-rah* or *shāhī-i āmm* (high-way): *rāh-i shūsa* (Fr.; a metallised road): *mard-raw* (pavement, etc., by the side of a street): *khiyā-bān* (a path in a garden; also an avenue with trees); *tarīqa*; or *maslak* (met. and relig.).
- Roadstead**, *lanqar-gāh*.
- Roar**, to, *nav ra k.*; *ghurīdan* or *ghurra kashīdan* (of animals, b g guns): *sādā-yi ghur-rish-i daryā rā mī-shinaram az in-jā*: *gulūla bi-sar-ash khurd ki ghurīdan az yād-ash raft* (the bullet struck its head and stopped its roaring).
- Roaring**, *ghulghula* (of a crowd): *khurūsh* (of wind).
- Roast**,<sup>1</sup> *biryān k.* or *surkh k.* (to fry in butter);
- kabūb k.* (to grill on a skewer, or to broil); "buy a roast for four, with iced lemon-sherbet as well" *kabūb-i chahār nafarī bā yakh u afshura*<sup>2</sup> *bi-gīr*.
- Rob**, to, *duzdīdan* (gen.): *lukht kardan* (lit. to strip naked): *sariqat k.* (petty theft): *hama-yi asbūb-i nuqra-yi sufra-ash rā duzd burda* (all his silver plate was robbed): *rāh-zanī k.*: and *chāpīdan*; and *ghārat k.* (prop. highway): *qat-i tarīq k.* (highway only).
- Robber**, *rāh-zan*; *sar-i rāh-gīr*; *qūṭī* "t-tarīq"; *duzd*: *pāshna-burīda* (local): *sāriq* (petty thief).
- Robbery**, *duzdī* (gen.): *rāh-zanī*; *qat-i tarīq*; *ghārat-garī* (highway): *sariqat* (petty theft).
- Robe**, *libās*, pl. *albīsa* (dress, vestments); *khirqa* (of dervishes): *kisvat* (gen. of dervishes): *khil'at* (robe of honour); *khil'at-pūshān* (a special place outside a city; to it a Governor advances to receive a robe sent him by the Shah): *jubba* (a cloak to the heels): *āb-dast* (ditto with tight, formerly loose, sleeves); *abā*. *Vide* Cloak.
- Robust**, *bā bunya* or *sāhib-bunya*; *qavī*: *sikhat-ash kāmīl ast* (he is in robust health).
- Roc**, *ruk* (the myth. bird).
- Rock** (subs.) *ṣakhra*: *kūh* (in the sea): *jahāz bi-kūh khurda ghurq shud* or *shikast* (the ship struck a rock and was wrecked).
- Rock**, to, *jumbīdan*, intr.; *jumbānīdan* tr.: [a Persian cradle is a hammock or swing. *Vide* Swing.]
- Rocket**, *fishfishak*: or *shihāb-i havā*; or *lir-havā* or *lir-i-havā* (the common kind); *qulūla-yi qunfuz* (that scatters different coloured balls?)
- Rocky**, *sangī*; *pur-sang*.
- Rod**, *sumba* (ram-rod or cleaning rod): *shūb-tarka* (pliant rod or switch).
- Roe**, *āhū-yi mūda* (female of the gazelle); *māda-garazn*, etc.: *ushpul* or *tukhm-i-māhī* (of fish); *jigar-i-māhī* (soft roe; smelt).
- Rogue**, *pidar-sūkhta* (scoundrel): *janqulabāz*; <sup>3</sup> *gurg-i bārān dida* or *gurg-i-kuhna* (old soldier, old rogue); *jwālāghī* (m.c. a funny rogue); *dast-kaj* (not straight in money matters): *nā-qulā* (gen.); *qallāsh* (trickster): *dum-burīda*. *Vide* Cheat, etc.
- Roll**, *tūmār*<sup>4</sup> (of paper only); *lūla*<sup>4</sup> (of

<sup>1</sup> The Persians do not roast before a fire

<sup>2</sup> *Afshura* is the juice of lemons or of *nāranj*.

<sup>3</sup> Corruption from *za qūlātūz*, a low class of people who play tunes by tying bells to their waists, arms and legs, and dancing

<sup>4</sup> *Tūmār* also means a written sero and *lūla* any pipe or piping.

anything); [*lūla-bād* = *gird-bād*, a 'devil,' a small whirlwind].

**Roll, to,** *lūla kardan* (roll up); *in hā rā tū-yi kāghaz bi-pich* (wrap these up in paper); *bar zadan*, tr. (roll up): *ghaltīdan*, intr.; *takān khurdan* or *murammā k.* (of ship; but vide Pitch): *pahn k.* (roll out; spread out). Vide Waddle.

**Rolling,** *ghaltān* (P. part.), *mutazalzil* (Ar. part.): for subs. vide Drum.

**Rolling-pin,** *tir-i nān-puzī* (for pastry): *chūcha* (for sweets; it is thicker in the centre).

**Roman Catholic,** *kātolik*.

**Romance,** Fr. *rūmān* (novel).

**Romancer,** *afsūna-gū* (polite for liar); *rūmān-narīs* (novelist).

**Rome,** *Rūm-i Itāliqā*.<sup>1</sup>

**Roof,** *bām* or *pusht-i-bām* (outside). *saqi* (roof or ceiling). *saqi-i khāna pāyin āmad* (the roof came down: not *bām* which is the outside of the roof): *bāmhū va bālā-khānaha mamtur az zan u mard u bachcha bud*—Shah's diary (the roofs of the houses and the balconies were full of men, women, and children): *saqi-i kamānū* or *hiṭīlī* (arched roof) *mahtābī* (a flat roof, a terrace): *shīrvānī* or *saqi-i khar-pushlī* (gabled or lean-to roof) Vide Palate.

**Rook,** *kalāgh-i ḥalāl-gūsh*.

**Room,** *ulāq*: *ḥayra* (sp. in caravansara or in shop): *pastū* (a small back or private room opening into a large room). *sīdarī* (a small room with three doors): *pānj-darī* (with five doors): *shikam-darīda*<sup>2</sup> (a room with broken walls, i.e. there is a large recess with doots) *tālār* (large verandah): *sandūq-khāna* (for money, jewels, clothes): *matābb* (consulting room of a physician): *jā na-būd* (there was no room) *gūshvāra* (a small projecting room on the flank of a house). Vide Back-room, Closet.

**Root,** *bīkh* (the foot of a tree or of anything): *rīsha* (under-ground roots). *darakht rā az bīkh burīdaud* (they cut down the tree near its root, i.e. close to the ground; but *darakht az rīsha kanda shuda ast* uprooted): *khar-i man az bīkh dum na-dārad* (my ass is quite tailless): *masdar* or *mādda* (gram.): *aṣl u far* (root and branch; also principal

and interest); *pūl māya-yi har fasād-i-st.* Vide Foundation.

**Root out, to,** *bar kandan*; *az rīsha bar kandan*; *az rīsha kashidan*: *rīsha rā tā āb rasāndan* (fig.; to root out utterly, i.e. to track the roots up to the water whence they draw sustenance): *nasl-i-arā az rīsha kand*, or - *istīsāl kard*, or - *mustaṣāl sākht* (he utterly destroyed his race).

**Rope,** *tanāb* or *rismān*, *tanāb* (for tents): *āvanj* (a stretched rope for drying clothes, etc.): *qāṭma* (of goat-hair): *nardbān-i rismānī* (rope ladder on ships). *kamand* (rope-ladder of thieves: a knotted rope with a hook at the end): for "picketing rope" vide Chain.

**Rope-dancer,** *band-bā*.

**Rope-maker,** *rismān-sūz*; *rasan-tāb*.

**Rosary,** *subḥa*; *tashīḥ mar-i shaykhī sad u yak dāna dārad* (the *shaykhī* is the large bead that indicates that one round has been told): *gul-zār* (rose-bed); *gulistān* (any flower garden)

**Rose,**<sup>3</sup> *gul* (also any flower); *gul-i gulāb* (rose only); *vard*, Ar. (in med.): *gul-i surkh* (pink and scented; blooms in spring): *gul-i ātashī* (dark red): *gul-i muḥammadī* (pink; blooms from spring to autumn): *gul-i zard-i panj-par* (a single yellow rose like a butter-cup); *gul-i zard-i sad-par* (double ditto) *gul-i du-rūya* (single; deep red inside and yellow outside): *nastaran* (single, white; like a dog-rose): *gul-i sag* (wild, dog-rose) *gul-i Rashī* (pink without scent): *gul-i mishkīza*<sup>4</sup> (small, white, double) *gul-i chāhī* (tea-rose) *gul-i rū-ghanī* (from which a med. oil is extracted): *gul-i payvandī* (grafted rose): *bulbul 'āshiq-i gul ast*: *jā-yi gul gul bāsh va jā-yi khār khār* (at Rome do as Rome does): for 'under the rose' vide 'Secretly': *gul-qand* (conserve of roses used in medicine): *gul-gūn* (rose-coloured): *gul-i safīd khūsha basta būd* (the white roses were in bloom).

**Rosette,** *gul*.

**Rose-water,** *gulāb*; *gulāb bi-rū-yi khayānand-agān* (a phrase used by an author when about to narrate something nasty): *vaqt-i ki ism-i Muḥammad rā bi-girī bayad dahān-at rā az gulāb bi-shūrī* (a saying).

<sup>1</sup> *Rūm*, Turkey.

<sup>2</sup> In ordering felts for the floor it is almost sufficient merely to mention the name of the room, without giving dimensions.

<sup>3</sup> *Rismān*, also string.

<sup>4</sup> It is a vulgar saying that the rose has the scent of the Prophet.

<sup>5</sup> Apparently from the diminutive of *mushk*, vulg. *mishk* "musk."



**Rosiness**, *surkhī*.

**Rosy**, *gul-gūn*: *pusht-i gulī* (light pink): *gul-rukḥ* (rosy-cheeked).

**Rot**, *pūsīdagī* (dry): *gandagī* (putrification): *jafang na-gū*, or *laghv ma-gū* (don't prattle rot); *pā dar havā harf mī-zanad* = *chīna-ash laqq ast* (he's talking a lot; and hence rot).

**Rot**, *to*, *pusīdan* (dry) *gandīdan*; or *fūsid shudan* (putrify): *kirm z.* (to be worm-eaten; of wood, flesh, etc.).

**Rotten**, *pūsīda*, vulg. *pūt* (perished; of wood, leather, cloth): *gandīda* (putrified).

**Rotter**, *mā-fingī* (useless or 'rotter,' of men; from *jing* = snot q.v.).

**Rouge**, *surkhāb* (a powder): *ghāza*.

**Rough**, *durusht*; or *khāshīn* (of cloth, temper): *zibr* (of cloth only). *mutalātīm* (of sea): *nā-pardākhta* (unpolished; of things): *dibsh* (astringent to taste). *nā-hamvār* (uneven; of ground): *sakhī-lū-yi kār rā ū kard* or — *mutahammil shud* (he did the rough part of the work). *nā-tarāshīda* or *na kharāshīda* (unpolished; of people): *pāchu-rar-mālīda* (uncouth, of low people only); *lit* 'with trousers tucked up at the bottom': *aldang* (rough in behaviour, boorish) *lūī*, pl *alvāt*; *ānbāsh* (the sing. *vabsh* not used) (roughs of the town).

**Roughness**, *durushī*; *khushūnat*; *zibrī*

**Rough-rider**, *chābuk-savār*

**Roumania**, *Rūmāniya*.

**Round**, *gird*; *mudarvar*; *kuravī* (adj.): *gird-ā-gird*; or *dawr-ā-dawr* (adv. all round): *har tarāf-i* —; *atrāf-i shahr* (around the city; the suburbs): *chahār dawr-i Kirmān kūh ast* (all round Kermān there are hills): *dawr* subs.; *dawr-i sharāb*: *bi-dawra-yi mulūqāt raftan* (a round of calls): for round-about *vide* 'Confusedly'.

**Rounded**, *mudarvar*.

**Round-faced**, *gird-rukhsār*.

**Rouse**, *to*, *bīdār k.* (awaken). *shūrānīdan* (—to tumult): *bar-aayīkhtan* (animals; people to tumult): *bar-āshuftan* (of people): *khud-ash rā takān dādan* and *par-pūk kardan* ('to rouse,' intr.; of falcons or little birds): *suk k.* (stir a person up, poke him). *Vide* Tease, Stir.

**Route**, *to*, *inhizām dāda parāganda k.*

**Route**, *rāh*; *rū bi—* (en route to—).

**Routine**, *umūr-i juz'iyā u rūz-marra* (routine matters): *tartīb-i muqarrara*.

**Row**, *qītār* (gen.): *saff* (rank), pl. *sufūf*: *radīf* (one behind the other): *jinjāl* or *āshūb ma-kun* (don't make a row, or don't quarrel): *ghawghā* (any noise): *chī mā raka ast?* (what's the row?): *khaylī awzā' bar pā kardam* (I kicked up a row).

**Row**, *to*, *pārū zadan*.

**Rowdiness**, *kawli-garī*; *shuluq-kūrī*.

**Royal**, *shāhāna*; *mulūkāna*; *shāhvār*; *khusravāna*.

**Rub**, *mālīdan* (with the hand): *sūdan*. rt. *sā*, tr.: *farsūdan*, tr (to grind, wear away, rub, gall): *sāzīdan* or *sābīdan* (for grinding): *dast sūdan* (to rub the hands in grief): *shāl mālīdan* (a horse; with gloves or a coarse piece of cloth): *kaf-māl kardan* (to rub in the hand, as ears of corn, etc.): *zadūdan* tr. (to remove rust, polish): *māhv k.* (efface q.v.): *kīsa kashīdan* (of the body in a bath; with a glove).

**Rubber**, *kīsa-māl* (shampooer in Turkish bath): *jīr* (India rubber): *kash* (elastic): *gīr u kash*, vulg. (rubber).

**Rubbed out**, *sūzīda*; *māhv shuda* (effaced q.v.).

**Rubbing**, *mālīsh* (k.) (of horse, etc.): *musht u māl* (k.) (friction; shampooing).

**Rubbish**, *khās u khāshāk* (sweepings): *khāk-rūbā* (heap of sweepings). *ashghāl* or *ashkhāl*, or *āl u ashkhāl* (m.c.; bits of paper, chips, etc. lying about a room; *vide* Refuse): *rasht* (the refuse of a house; *rasht-dān*, dust-bin, dust-hole). *Vide* Rot.

**Ruby**, *yāqūt*: *la'l* (rare): *yāqūtī* or *yāqūt-rang*, adj.; *la'l-gūn* (rare).

**Ruck**, *chīn*; *shikanj* (in carpet). *Vide* Carpet.

**Rudder**, *jahāz bi-tall-i rīgī khurda sukkān-ash shikast*.<sup>1</sup>

**Ruddiness**, *surkhī*.

**Rude**, *gustākh*; *bī-adab*; *bad-tahzīb* (in manner): *khāshīn* (rough, rude): *sidq-i nā-mathbū* (rude truth). *Vide* Rough.

**Rue**, *i-pand*: *harmal* (wild).

**Rueful**. *Vide* Doleful.

**Ruffian**, *az awbāsh*; *arāzīl* (pl. for sing. *razīl*, which means low in birth or actions): *qul-chumāq* (a sturdy ruffian): *bi-zan bahādūr* (a ruffian). *Vide* Rogue, Canaille.

**Rug**, *qālichā* (small carpet): *khirsak* (a coarse rug): *gilīm* (a carpet without pile).

**Rugged**, *nā-hamvār*: *khāshīn* (of features); *nā-mulā'im*.

<sup>1</sup> Disconnected participle.

Ruin, *inhidām* (of buildings): *kharābī*; *vīrān sh.* (of places).

Ruin, to, *kharāb k.*: *pāymāl k.* (lit. tread under foot): *munhadīm sākhṭan* (to raze to the ground): *dimār az rūzaqār-i kas-i bar āvardan* (of people): *zā'i k.* (of people or things): *vīrān k.* (of places).

Ruined, *kharāb*; or *makhṛūb* (gen.): *munhadīm* (demolished; of buildings): *pā-māl*: *ma'dūm* (gen. non-existent): *mufliṣ* (penniless).

Ruined, to be, *khāk-nishīn* or *tabāh shudan* (of people): *dawlat-ash talaf shuda ast* or *pakhsh shuda ast*: *ākhir\* L-amraz īn kārḥā rūzaqār-ash siyūh mī-shavad*: *u jāq-i shān khūmnūsh* (or *kūr*) *shud* (the fortunes of that family were ruined): *qal'a-yi kharāba* (a ruined fort).

Ruiner, *vīrān-kun*; *mukharrib*; *bar-bād-dih*.

Ruining, *takhrīb*.

Ruins, *kharāba*: *āwār* (m.e., ruins of a building): *man bi-sabab-i ū bar bād shuda am*: *baqāyā-yi shahr-hā u qurq dar hama-yi atrāf numāyān ast* (covered with the remains of the ruined cities and villages).

Rule, *hukūmat*, etc.; *vide* Government: *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn*, etc.: *vide* Regulation and Custom: *tarīb-i dars-i khud rā chi tawr dāda id?*: *bāyad shumā bi-amr u nahy-i buzurg-i khud-i tān muṭī bāshīd* (you ought to be obedient to the rules of your superior): *rusūm*, and double pl. *rusūmāt* (customs, etc.): *sunan* (relig., pl. of *sunnat*).

Rule, to, *khatt kashīdan*; or *mistar namudan* (of lines). *Vide* Govern.

Ruler, *vide* Governor: *miṣṭar* (the Eastern paper-pad with cross-lines of silk; placed under the writing paper it makes straight lines by ridges).

Rumbling, *qarāqur-i shikam* (of stomach).

Rumelia, *Rūmālī*.

Ruminant, *hayvānāt-i nushkhiyār-kun*.

Rumination, *nushkhiyār k.*

Rumour, *afwāh*; or *hamhama*; or *shuhrat*: *aqvāl-i arā'if* (false rumours): *dar afwāh uftāda ki* or *sar-i zabān-i mardum uftāda ki*— or *zanzama dar miyān-i mardum uftāda ki*— (there is a rumour that —; it is rumoured that—).

Rump, *surīn*; *kafal* (of living things): *rān* (butcher's word for rump).

Run, *davidan*, rt. *daw*; *vide* Flee, and Meet: *'aqab ash davīda ūrū bar gardān* (run after him and call him back): *jārī shudan*

(flow): *nashj k.* (to spread; of ink on blotting paper; of colours of cloth in washing): *bi-dumḥāl raftan* (to follow; run after a person): *uftādan* (to run over, spill): *tak u daw k.* (to run about, labour): *kāliska-am az rū-yi saq-i radd shud*.

Runaway, *gavizān*; *firārī* (deserter, fugitive); *guriz-pā* (truant q. v.).

Runner, *davanda*: *qāsid* (messenger, post-runner): *shātir* (before a carriage).

Running, *davān* adj.: *āb-i ravān* (running water): *ū az maydān raft* (he is out of the running— *dākhil-i maydān nist*): *az maydān dar kardan* (to put out of the running): *dākhil-i maydān* or *dākhil-i daw nist* (to be out of the running).

Rupee, *rūpiya* or *rupiya*.

Rupture, *ghurī* (m.e.); and *fatq* (med.): *shikast*; or *rakhna*: or *khatal* (in friendship): *ishtiqaq*: *bī-parda āsār-i radārat*: *zāhir gasht* (open rupture) *taskh* (violation): *pāra sh.* (of liver): *torakīdan* (of gall-bladder).

Ruptured, *ghurī* P. or *māttūq* or *fātiq* (?) Ar.; or *fatq bi-ham rasānīda* (the accident).

Rural, *dihātī* (of places or persons).

Ruse, *nabāh-bāzi* (k.). *Vide* Trick.

Rush, *hujūm-i hamla* (in a body): *past k.* (of a single person).

Rusk. *Vide* Bread.

Russian, *Rūsī*.

Rust, *zang* (z.).

Rustam. *Vide* Bravery.

Rustic, *rūstā-zāda*; *dihātī* (also ignorant).

Rustling, *khish khish* (of clothes, or snake in the grass).

Rusty, *zang-zada* or *zang-girifta* or *zang-āhuda*: *'ārī* (out of practice; lit. naked): *Fārsī-am zang khurda ast* (my Persian is rather rusty).

## S

Sabbath, *sabt*, *gavem's-sabt*.

Sable, *samūr*, for *sammūr*; *qara khaz* T. (the black marten).

Sabre, *shamshūr*; *sayf*, pl. *sayf*.

Sacer, F. *Vide* Falcon.

Sachel, *juzv-dān*.

Sack, *javāl*; in ports, *gunī* (*gunny-bag*); *ghūrat* (k.) (of a town).

Sack-cloth, *palās*.

Sackful, *pul khidmat-i shumā javāl javāl mī-āvarīm* (we'll bring you money by the sackful).

Sacrament, *'ashā'i Rabbānī*.

- Sacred, *muqaddas* : *amākin-i mubāraka* (sacred places).
- Sacred, *khāk-i Karbalā rā tabarruk khayāl karda bar mī-dārānd* (they consider the dust of Karbala a sacred relic to be collected and taken away).
- Sacrifice, *qurbān* or *qurbānī* (*k*) (an animal); *fidā* (*k*) (met.) : *yak shutur ī nahr kard* (he sacrificed a camel); *namī-khūst jamī-i ikhtiyār-i hukūmat-ash rā niyāz-i mīhrāb-i sharī'at kunad* (he was indisposed to sacrifice all his temporal powers).
- Sacrificed, *qurbānī shuda* ; *mazbūh* (slaughtered).
- Sacrificer, *qurbānī-kun* ; *zābih* (prop. the man who cuts the throat); *nahr-kun* (gen. of camels).
- Sacrilege, *intihāk* \* *l-mahārim*.
- Sacrilegious, *kufr-ānāz* (of speech).
- Sad, *malūl* (of a person); *gham-āmīz*, or *ranj-āmīz*; or *pur-huzn*; or *ghamgīn* (of a tale); *bi-juz ghamm va alsūs rafīq-i dīgar nadāshdam*—Prof. S. T. (I was sad and alone); *hunj-ash āvīkhta ast* (he looks down in the mouth).
- Saddle, *zin* (for riding horse); *tark* (the back part of a saddle or of the horse); *jahāz* (of camel); *pālān* (pack-saddle for horse, mule, or donkey); *shāl* (vulg. pack-saddle for donkey); *qarbūs* (saddle-bow); *qallāq* (saddle-tree); *takaltū* (the stuffing of a pad of a saddle).
- Saddle, to, *zīn k*.
- Saddle-bag, *khurjīn* (made of carpet or *gilīm*).
- Saddle-cloth, *araq-gīr* (a felt under a saddle); *ghāshīya* (rare); *zīn-pūsh* (over the saddle).
- Saddled, *zīn-karda*.
- Saddler, *zīn-sāz* (maker of the tree).
- Saddle-tree. *Vide* Saddle.
- Sa'di, we are going to visit the tomb of Sa'di, *mī-ravīm ziyārat-i mazār-i Shaykh Sa'di bi-kunīm*; in Shiraz it is now known as *muṣallā*, "a place of prayer"; it is close to the tomb of *Hafiz*: *Sa'diyya*, tomb of Sa'di (and *Hāfizīyya*, of *Hafiz*).
- Sadness, *dilgīrī*; *malāl*.
- Safe, *īman* for *Ar. āmin*, *bi-salāmat*; *bī-khaṭar*; *shanīdam ki bi-salāmātī vārid-i Landan shud*: *sandūq-i āhan* (for jewels): *shīr-āviz* (meat-safe, etc.). *Vide* Cupboard.
- Safe-keeping, *nigūh dārī*; *hīfāzat*.
- Safety, *aman*; *amn*; *salāmat*; *salāmātī*; *īnā bi-amniyyat mī-tavānīm bi-sar barīm*.
- Safety-valve, *sūrākh-i dar-raw* (lit. and met.).
- Saffron, *zafarān*: *muzā'far* (p.p. saffroned; coloured or flavoured with saffron).
- Sagacious, *zakī* (of humans): *'aql dārad* (of men or animals): *dānā* (wise, of humans; and sometimes of animals).
- Sagacity, *firāsut*: *shu'ūr* (of men or animals).
- Sage, *hakīm*. pl. *hukamā'*. *Vide* Philosopher.
- Sago, *sāgū* (Eur).
- Said, *mazkūr* (mentioned previously); *sābiq* \* *z-zikr*: *mī-gūyand* or *manqūl ast* (it is said).
- Sail, *īn kishlī na fīr dārad na bād-bān* (this ship has neither mast nor sail); *parda*: *dah farvand kishlī* (= ten ships).
- Sail, to, *jahāz kay rāh mī-ustad* (when will the ship sail?): *shirā kashīdan* (to set sail); *mī-khīrāham qadr-i rū-yi daryā sayr kunam*, *dil-am bāz bi-shavad* (I want to refresh myself by a sail). *Vide* Walking.
- Sail-maker, *shirā-sāz*.
- Sailor, *jāshū* (P Gulf word); *khalāsi* (gen.); *mullāhān sayr-i mamālīk-i mutafarriqa mī-*
- Saint, *pīr* (at a shrine): *ralī*; *muqaddas* (a holy man).
- St. John, *Yahya-i ta'mīd dihandā* (St. John the Baptist): *Yūhannū-i Injīlī* (St. John the Evangelist).
- Saintly, *muqaddas shī'ār*; *valī-shīfat*.
- St. Petersburg, *Pitr*: *San Patarbūrgh*.
- Sake of, *barāy-i*; *barāy-i khātir-i*—; *barāy-i pās-i khātir-i*—; *az bahr-i*—.
- Salad, *salāt* (Eur.); *sirka shīra* (dressing of vinegar and grape juice, in which the leaves are dipped before being put in the mouth).
- Salamander, *samandar* (according to some Persians a bird); [the Afghans use the Hindi word *samandar* for "the sea" <sup>1</sup>]; *samandar murg-i ālshī-st*.
- Sal-ammoniac, *nūshādūr*.
- Salary, *mahūna* (monthly); *mushāhara* or *shahriyya* (monthly); *mavājib-ash māh-i pūn sad<sup>2</sup> rūpiya ast*.
- Sale, *īn farūkhtanī nist* (this is not for sale); *īn ashya' barāy-i farūsh chīda shuda ast*; *harāj* for *Ar. harrāj* (auction).
- Sale, *bay'-i sharī* or *bay'<sup>2</sup>-sh-sharī* (conditional sale).

<sup>1</sup> *Samundar* H., "the sea."

<sup>2</sup> Vulgarly for *pān-ṣad*.

Saleable, *in jūr ajnās dar Kirmān bi-farūsh namī-rasad* or *tālib na-dārad: qābil-i-farūkht*.

Salep, *khusyat* 's-gw lab (lit. fox's testicles).

Saline, *shūr* (of water or ground); *namakīn*.

Saliva, *āb-i dahan (andākhtan): kīzī* (m.c. and local?); *tuf* or *tuf (andākhtan)* spittle (a crude word); *lu'āb (andākhtan)*, but *in pākāt rā āb-i dahan bi-zan* (not *bi-yandāz*).

Saljuk, *saljūq*.

Sallow, *zard*.

Sallying, *daf' atā khurūj kardan*.

Salmon, *āzād-māhī* (Salmon trout?).

Salol, *sālol*.

Salt, *namak*; *namak-i tabar-zad* (rock salt): *namak-i siyāh* (used medicinally); *namak-dān* (salt cellar).

Salt, to, *namak zadan* or *mushtan*.

Salt-cellar, *namak-dān*.

Salted, *namak-zada: khush-namak* (rightly salted, well-savoured; good-looking, of persons).

Saltpetre, *shūra*.

Salubrious, *sihhat-bakhsh; sālim; nāfi'*; *sāz-gār* (of climate, air); *guvāra* (of water).

Salubrity, *sihhat; sāzgarī*.

Salutary, *mufīd; nāfi'*.

Salutation, *ta'āruf* (gen.).

Salute to, *javāb-i salām guftan* (or *dādam*) (I returned his salutation); <sup>1</sup> *man bi-hama ta'āruf<sup>2</sup> kardam* (I saluted all, with bows, compliments, etc.); *nižāmī dādan* (of a soldier): *ū mustahiqq-i shalīk-i<sup>3</sup> bīst tīr-i tūp ast*.

Salvation, *najāt; rastagārī* (relig.): *rihā'ī; khalā'sī* (saving, release).

Salve, *marham: rūghan* (m.c.).

Salver, *qahva-šinī* (small, for coffee).

Samarkand, *Samarqand*.

Same, *hamīn; hamān: yaksān* (alike); *māl-i man va māl-i shumā yakī'st: in hamān ast ki dīrūz bi-shumā dādam: ris savār u piyāda na-bāyad bāshad* (the wool for weaving should all be of the same thickness): *Na har zan, zan ast u na har mard, mard, Khudā panj angust yak sān na-kard: kulāh tā kulāh tafāvut dārad* (all kulāhs are not the same).

Sample, *namūna-yi birinj<sup>4</sup> rā bi-mān nishān*

*dihād; musht-i namūna-yi-kharvār-i'st* (a handful is a sample of a load).

Sanctified, *muqaddas* (k.): *pāk karda shuda*.

Sanctifying, *taqdīs* (k.).

Sanctimonious, *mard-i taqaddus-farūsh; khushk-i muqaddas* (austere and gloomy).

Sanction, *izn: ijāza* or *ijāzat* (permission);

*rižā; tasrīb* (approving).

Sanction, to, *imzā kardan* (also to sign);

*sihha guzāshdan*.

Sanctity, *pākī; tahīrat*.

Sanctuary, *bast* (asylum); *dar qunsul-khāna*

*bast nishast* (he took sanctuary in the

Consulate).

Sanctum, *ḥarīm* (also *ḥaram*).

Sand, *māsa* (or *māssa*?) (fine sand): *shin*

(sand or gravel): *in ārd pur-i riğ ast;*

*riğ-i ravān* (shifting sand).

Sandal, *chāruq; kadrak* (with wooden soles;

used by mountain shepherds).

Sandal-wood, *chūb-i sandal*.

Sand-bank, *tall-i riğ*.

Sand-grouse, *vide* Grouse.

Sand-paper, *vide* Emery paper.

Sane, *sāhib-i hūsh*.

Sanguinary, *khūn-khīr*:

Sanguine, *damavī* (with too much blood).

Sanity, *sihhat-i 'aql*.

Sap, *shīra; ruṭūbat* (inside the bark).

Sapling, *nihāl* (also seedling): *naw-nihāl*

(seedling).

Sapper, (*naqb-zan* (gen.): *vide* Engineer and

Miner: *maqāb u ḥalfār* (sappers and

miners):

Sapphire, *yāqūt-i kabūd*.

Sapphism, *ṭabaqa zadan*.

Saracen, *sharqī*, pl. *sharqiyyīn*.

Sarcasm, *tu'na; ta'na-yi luyḥavī* (hidden);

*istiḥzā'* (ridicule).

Sarcastic, *pur ta'n; ta'n-āmīz*.

Sarcophagus, *tābūt-i sangī*.

Sardine, *māhi-yi sardān*.

Sardonic, *zisht; khanda-yi zisht* (sardonic

laugh).

Sassanian, *Sāsānī*.

Satan, *Iblīs: Shuyān* (pl. *shayā'īn*, minor

devils).

Satiated, *sīr* (k.); *shikam-am pur ast* (I'm

full).

<sup>1</sup> To reply to a "salām" is a *farz*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ta'āruf* (*kardan* or *dādan*) "a present; compliments; offering fruit, etc."

<sup>3</sup> *Shalīk* however is properly a "volley."

<sup>4</sup> *Birinj* is raw rice cleared from the husk (also brass); *shalūk* in the husk; *chilaw* boiled with a little butter added.

Satiety, *sīrī*: *az ziyād dīdan-i tu sīr shudam* (I'm tired of seeing you): *sīr khurd* (he ate to repletion).

Satin, *allas*.

Satire, *hajv* (k. or *guftan*.)

Satirical, *pur-hajv*: *hajv-āmīz*.

Satirize, *vide* Lampoon.

Satirist, *hajv gū*.

Satisfaction, *riḡā-mandī*; *jazā* or *mukāfat*<sup>1</sup> (reparation); *'iwaz u badal*: *kaffāra* (atonement): *bi-kām-i dil bar ū ghālīb shudam* (I had the satisfaction of defeating him): *hasb-i dil-khīwāh-i āghū-yi khud-am 'amal' namūdām* (I gave my master satisfaction): *tūjishn* (a Zardushti term, money or its equivalent in wheat for the poor, or else a fixed quantity of wood for the sacred fire. If the offender confesses to him, the amount is fixed by the chief priest: if the offender is discovered in guilt, the Anjuman tries him and fixes the amount).

Satisfactorily, *shāyad in kār bi-tawr-i dil-khīwāh anjām bi-gīrad*.

Satisfied, *rūzī* (k.) *qānī*<sup>2</sup> (k.): *khud-pasand* (self-satisfied): *ū khaylī az khud-ash khūsh mī-āyad* (m.c.) = *az khud rāzī ast*. *Vide* Satiated.

Saturation, *ishbā'* (scientific).

Saturday, *shamba*.

Saturn, *Zuhal*.

Sauce, *chāshnī* (prop. flavouring; also gun caps).

Saucepan, *dīg* (large); *dīgcha* (small): *pātīl* (of a different pattern from *dīg*).

Saucer, *nālbakī* or *na'lbakī*: *ṭashṭarī* (by Persians in India).

Saunter, *qadam zadan*: *tafarruj k*.

Savage, *vahshī* (wild): *daranda* ("fierce," of animals).

Savageness, Savagery, *vahshī-garī*: *darandaqī* (of animals).

Save, to, *rihānīdan*; *rihā k.*; *rihā'ī d.*; *khalās k.*; *najāt d.*; *āzād k.* (deliver): *nigāh dāshṭan* (keep): *zakhsira k.* (hoard): *in rā barāy-i jardā pas-andāz kun*: *dūst-am-rā az khatar-i muhlik-ī rihānīdam*: *rastan*, rt. *rih*; *jān bi-dar burdan* (to save one's life): *jān-ash rā kharīdam* (I saved his life).

Saving, *bā kifāyat*; *ṣarfa-jū* (economical);

*bisṡār bā andāza rāh mī-ravad*. *Vide* Preservation.

Savings, *andūkhta-yi 'umr* (savings of a life-time).

Saviour, *najāt-dihanda*: *munjī* ((rare)).

Savouriness, Savour, *khush-mazaqī*; *khush-ṭa'mī*.

Saw, *dast-arra* (hand-saw): *dallāl miṣl-i arra ast*, *du-sar mī-burad* (a saying): *bi-najjūr bigū ki in takhta rā bā arra du tū* (or *du jā*) *kunad*.

Saw-dust, *burāda*; *khāka-yi arra*.

Say, to, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *farmūdan* (respectful): *guftī* (you, or one, would say): *gūyā* (as though; one would say); *sukhan-i man bi-tu hamīn būd va bas* (this was what I had to say to you): *tā' arz na<sup>2</sup> kunam namī-ravam*—Prof. S. T. (till I have said my say I won't depart); *guft chi?* (what did he say?); *yā'nī* (that is to say): *bi-guṣṭa-yi man* (as I say): *dil-i tān khālī kunīd* (say on): *taqrīr bi-kun* (say on; speak): *iḡhūr k.* (to say, represent): *chi ḡarf-ī dāshṭ* (what had he to say? also what objection did he make?): *chi ḡarf-ī 'st mī-zanī* (what are you saying?).

Saying, *guftār*: *qawl*; *qāl* (rare): *sukhan*: *maṣāl* (proverb); *in ḡarf-ī qadīm ī'st*.

Sayyid,<sup>3</sup> *Sayyid*, m. pl. *Sādāt*, *Sayyida* f.; *āl-i-Rasūl* pl. [Sayyids are always addressed as *Āqā*].

Scab, *pūst-i zakhm*: *kayvala* or *kiṭla* (also dandruff): *jarab* (itch): *kachālī* (of head): *garī* (disease in sheep).

Scabbard, *ghilāf* (k.); *niyām*<sup>4</sup> (rare).

Scabby, *gar*, *gargīn* (of sheep); *jarab-dār*.

Scaffold, *manjanīq* (when building a house); *chūb-bast* (platform).

Scald, *chāhī ru-yi dastam rīkht*, *dastam sūkht*.

Scale, *pūlak* (of a fish, or a falcon's leg, etc.; also European buttons of bone or metal); [a fish's fin is *par*]; *fiṣ* (of fish): *pilla* or *kaffa* (a pan of a weighing machine): *miqyās* (on maps): *daraja* (graduated scale).

Scales, *qappān* (a large steel-yard): *mīzān* or *tarāzū* (scales): *shāhīn* (beam of scales): *pilla* or *kaffa* (pan).

Scalloped, *bā mūsh-dandān*: *band-i rūmī* (scalloped lines).

<sup>1</sup> *Khudā ūrā jazā-yi khayr dihad* "God recompense him well!" but *Khudā jazā-yi ūrā bi-dihad* "God repay him for this ill!"

<sup>2</sup> Note the negative.

<sup>3</sup> It is not considered lawful to beat or abuse a Sayyid except for a great crime.

<sup>4</sup> In India *miyān*.

Scalp, *pust-i kalla* (kandan).  
 Scalpel, *kārdcha-yi jarrāhī*  
 Scan, to, *in baqt rā taqtī kun* (scan this couplet, i.e. two hemistiches).  
 Scandalize, to, *tafziḥ k.*  
 Scandalous, *namq-āvar*, *shikast-āvar*; *ruse-ā-kun*.  
 Scanning (verse), *taqtī*: [*rukn* a foot].  
 Scape-goat, *khar-i hammālat* *l-hatab* (tig).  
 Scar, *aṣar-i zakhm*.  
 Scarce, *kam-yab*: *nādir*.  
 Scarcely, *hanūz-na*; *hanūz sukhān dar dahan-i u būd ki ān rā āvardand* Prof. S. T. (he had scarcely spoken when the article was produced).  
 Scare-crow, *ma-tars*: *dawl* (the thing; for *dahūl*?) *dāsh-t-bān* (the boy).  
 Scared, *khauf-i bī-jā khurda*.  
 Scarcity, *qalā*: *qirānū* (dearness of provisions): *qahṭī* (famine); *tanq-sālī*.  
 Scarlet, *qirmiz* (from the cochineal).  
 Scarlet-fever, *tab-i makhmalak*.  
 Scatter, *pāshidan* or *rikkhan* or *afshāndan* (as seed): *parāganda k.* (to disperse, scatter): *in tukhm-hā rā rū-yi zamīn bi-pāsh*: *chirā shaba-hā rā rū-yi zamīn pakhs* (or *pahn*) *kardid* or *rikkhid* (why have you scattered the beads (purposely) on the floor?): *ānhā tarsida har yak-i<sup>2</sup> bi-taraf-i mī-pāshand*.  
 Scavenger, *kūcha-pāk-kun*; *khāk-rūba-kash* (men).  
 Scene, *parda* or *majlis* (the act of a theatre): *manzar* (the actual scene): *khush ālam-i dāshat* (it was a delightful scene, or sight).  
 Scenery, *manzar*.  
 Scent, *bū* (any odour): *atr*, m.c. for *itr* (perfume): *bi-aṣar-i bū raftan* (to follow up a scent): *vide Trail*: *bad-bū* (bad smell).  
 Scented, *khush-bū* (k.); *mu'attar* (k.).  
 Sceptic, *shakkāk*; *shakkī*.  
 Sceptre, *asā*.  
 Scheme. *Vide* System, Plan, Plot, Artifice.  
 Schemer, *mudabbir* (in good or bad sense).  
 Schism, *shiqāq* (split): *bud'at* (heresy).  
 Schismatics, *ahl-i shiqāq*; *rāfiṣī*.  
 Scholar, *talmīz*, pl. *talāmīza*, *talāmīz* and *talāmīz*; *shāgird* m.c. (learner): *fāzil* (man of letters): *fāzil u kamāl-i mullā'i* (his attainments as a scholar): *ṭālib* *l-ilm*, or *ṭalaba* (student).  
 School, *maktub*, pl. *makātib* (for children):

*madrasa*, pl. *madāris* (for older pupils): *kuttu* vulg. (for children): *dabistān* (for children).  
 Schoolboy, *ṭifl-i maktabī*.  
 School-fellow, *ham-dars*; *ham-maktab*.  
 Schoolmaster, *ākhūnd*: *ustād*; *mu'allim*; *mullā-yi maktabī* (also = pedant).  
 Sciatica, *'irq''n-nisā*.  
 Science, *hikmat*: *hikmat-i tabī'i* (natural science): *'ilm-i jāng* (science of war).  
 Scientific, *hikmatī*.  
 Scimitar, *shamshīr*; *sayf*, pl. *suyuf*.  
 Scissors, *qaychī*, T.; *miqrāz*, Ar.  
 Scoff, *istihzā* *kardan* (for men or things): *lar na zadan* (to taunt, sneer at).  
 Scold, *zan-i salila* (woman): *mar-i-i ghaughī'i* (man).  
 Scold, *nikūhīdan*; *zisht guftan*: *sarzanish k.*; *itāb k.*  
 Score, *bīst* (subs., twenty); *yak bīst-i-yi gūsfand* (vulg.); *chūghak* or *chūkhak* (a stick kept by the customers of bakers and butchers: the seller makes a notch on the stick each time the buyer takes away goods).  
 Scorn, *kheār shimurdan*; *ṭālī sh*: *naṣīhat-i marā haqīr shimurd*.  
 Scorpion, *qazhdum*, P.; *'aqrab*, A.: *'aqrab-i shayyāla* (that carries its tail over its back): *'aqrab-i jarrāra* (that drags its tail on the ground).  
 Scotch, *Akūsi* (Fr.).  
 Scoundrel, *bad-nafs*; *khabīs*.  
 Scourge, to, *tāziyāna zadan*; *shallāq z.*: *ājat-i mulk ast* (he is the scourge of the country).  
 Scout, *jāsus* (spy): *charkh-chī* (advanced scout).  
 Scouting, *talāya-dārī*.  
 Scowl, *rū tursh k.*  
 Scrap, *rīza*; *khurda*; *tikka* (small bit): *dukhtar-hā-yi in zamān, zarra-i sharm u hayā dar rūy-i shān na-mānda ast* (girls now-a-days haven't a scrap of modesty).  
 Scrape, to, *tarāshīdan* (pare, etc., with knife): *kharāshīdan* (with nails); *ḥakk kardan* (erase, scratch out).  
 Scratch, *rakīdan* (local; of living things with claws): *angusht-i khudam rā bā mīkh-i kharāshīda-am* [*nākhun* "finger-nail" is in m.c. often used for finger].  
 Scrawl, *kilinjār*: *chirā bar kūghaz-am panja-kalāgh<sup>3</sup> mī-kashīd?*

<sup>1</sup> In India *dāgh*.<sup>2</sup> Note concord after *har yak-i*.<sup>3</sup> Lit. crows' feet.

Scream, to, *in bachcha-kā hama-yi*<sup>1</sup> *rūz faryād mī-zanand* (these children scream all day): *jāq u jāq mī-zanand*: *jāq*<sup>2</sup> (scream of children or women).  
 Screen, *parda*; *parda-ash fāsh shud* = *rūz-ash bar malā uftād* (his secret became public).  
 Screen, to, *parda-pūshī k.* (fig.).  
 Screw, *dar-i in sandūq bā pīch basta shuda ast*: *ī khul ast*, or *dangī ast* (he's got a screw loose): *charkh* (also paddle, of steamer).  
 Screw-driver, *pīch-kash*.  
 Scribe, *kātib*.  
 Scriptures, *kutub-i muqaddasa* (or — *samāwī*) (any holy book); *Injīl* (New Test.): *Taw-rāt* (Pentateuch): *Qur'ān* (Muslim).  
 Scrofula, *dā<sup>3</sup>-mulūk* (King's Evil).  
 Scroll, *tumār*: *tala-yi kūghaz*.  
 Scrotum, *post-i khāya* (vulg.); *fūta*; *kāsa-yi khāya*.  
 Scruple, *taraddud*: *ta'ammul* (relig., etc.): *bī-daghda-gha* (without scruples): *vasvās* (hesitation).  
 Scrupulous, *muhlūt*; *bā-diqqat* (exact).  
 Scrutinizing, *bī-diqqat nazar kardan*.  
 Scrutiny, *nazar-i tadqīq* (k.).  
 Scuffle, *gīr u dār* (of police and crowd): *kashmakash* (k.); *husht u musht* (k.); *ālīshma dulīshma* (k.); *dast bi-yakha-yi yak dīgur* (*shudan*).  
 Scull, *kalla* (head): *kāsa-yi sar* (skull).  
 Sculptor, *majassama-sāz*: *musavvir* (gen. a painter).  
 Scum, *kaf*: *gar-āb* (green scum on stagnant water): *fuṣṣa-yi bāzār* (of the people, streets).  
 Scurl, *kapurcha* (local); *khākak*; *kiṭla* (latter also means 'scalp').  
 Scurvy, *gūsh-t-i pā-yi dandān-am līz shuda ast*.  
 Scythe, *dās* (sickle).  
 Scythia, *Khatā* (Scythia?).  
 Sea, *bahr* (any extensive piece of water): *daryā mutamavvij ast* or *mawj mī-khurad* (restless, wavy), but *talutum dārad* (is stormy): *kinār-i daryā* (sea-shore). *Vide Salamandar*.  
 Sea-green, *mīsl-i āb-i daryā sabz*.  
 Sea-sick, *az jumbish-i kashī<sup>4</sup> hālat-am bi-ham mī-khurd* (the motion of the ship upset me).  
 Seal, *sag-māhī* (the common seal of North

Europe; found in the Caspian): *barāy-i ān muhr chand* (or *chi chī*) *dādid?*: *hak-kāki-yi in muhr bad ast* (the cutting on this seal is bad).

Seal, to, *muhr k.* or *z.*

Sealed, *muhr-zada*.

Seal-engraver, *hakkāk*; *muhr-kan*.

Sealing-wax, *lāk*.

Seam, *bakhya*: *in libās darz na-dārad*.

Search, *justan*, rt. *jū*; *khaylī vaqt jūst u jū kardam*; *bisγār pay-ash gashtam*, *na-yāf-tam*.

Searching, *tajassus* (k.); *tu khwāhī na-khwāhī dar pay-i-nukarī bar āmadī* (you insisted on searching for service).

Season, *fasl*, pl. *fuṣūl*; *mawsim farah-nāk būd* (the season was delightful): *bā jā u bī jā*, or *gāh u bī-gāh* (in season and out of season): *mādiyān fahl ast* or *fahl āmad* (the mare is in season: also of any animal); *qarm shudan* (vulg.).

Seat, *nishīman*: *sakū* (a seat out of doors): *takht* (bench): *markaz-i* or *maqīm-i hukūmat* (seat of Government).

Secede, *az jam'iyat kināra giriṣtan* or *khārij shudan*.

Seceder, *kināra-jū*.

Seclude, *'uzlat guzidan* (to seclude oneself); *gūsha-nashīn sh.*

Seclusion, *gūsha-kashī*; *inzivā*.

Second, *duyum* or *duvrum*; *sānī*; *sāniya* (subs., of time): *mukhāṭab* (2nd Pers., gram.); *hāmī* (backer). *Vide Poetry*.

Second, to, *ta'γīd k.* (a proposition).

Second-hand, *musta'mal*; *kuhna*.

Secondly, *sāniy<sup>an</sup>*.

Second-sight, *dīda-yi ghayb-bīn*.

Secrecy, *panhānī*; *khufya*.

Secret, *rīz*; *sirr*, pl. *asrār* (subs.): *nihān*; *makhfī*; *pūshīda*; *dar parda* (adj.): *Tu sirr hastī?* *Na-khayr zabān-shul-am* (Can you keep a secret? No, I'm a blabber): *kāsa-i zīr-i nīm-kāsa ast* (there's something under this, some secret in this).

Secretaire, *pīsh-takhta* ('desk' of Mirzās).

Secretary, *munshī* (of such and such office): *mīrzā*<sup>4</sup> (of such and such a man): [*mīrzā* after a name signifies "prince"]: *kātib-i sirr* (private secretary).

Secretion, *chirk*; *mādda*.

Secretly, *sirr<sup>an</sup>*; *khufyat<sup>an</sup>*; *dar khifā*; *bāṭin<sup>an</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> But *hama rūz* "every day."

<sup>2</sup> In India *kishī*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jāq jāq*—"twittering of birds."

<sup>4</sup> But *mīrzā* (long ī) one whose mother is a *Sayyid*.

(opposite to *zāhir*<sup>an</sup>): *zār-i jūlakī*<sup>1</sup> *kār kardam* (I worked it secretly, under the rose): *dar khilvāt va jūlvāt* (secretly and openly).

Sect, *firqa*, pl. *firaq*; *tā'ifa*, pl. *tavā'if*.

Section, *qat'*; *pāra* (piece): *faṣl* (of a chapter).

Secular, *dunyavī* (opp. to *dīnī*).

Secure, *īman*; *khātir-jam'* (confident); *mutma'inn shudan* (to feel secure): *mahfūz* (protected).

Secure, to, *vide* Acquire: *muhkam k.* (make fast).

Security, *amān* or *amn* (freedom from danger): *vide* Carelessness: *itmīnān* (of mind): *zamānat* (bail; the thing): *zāmin* (the person): *kifālat* (personal security): *sadd-i rāh* (security against; opposition).

Sedate, *bā vaqār*; *bā tamkīn*; *sangīn*.

Sedateness, *vaqār*; *tamkīn*.

Sedative, *musakkīn*.

Sedentary, *kār-i rūhātī* (sedentary occupation): *rāhat-falab* (of person).

Sediment, *tah-nishīn*: *durd* (dregs).

Sedition, *fitna*; *fasād*; *āshūb*.

Seditious, *fitna-angiz*; *mufsid*: *āshūbī*.

Seduce, *bākira-ī rā jarīfta bi-šurat kardan* (of a virgin); *gum-rāh kardan* or *sar pīchānīdan az-* (to lead astray): *ighvā k.* (to incite to evil): *var-ghalānīdan* (lead astray).

Seducer, *farībānda*, *varghalān-kun*.

Seduction, *ighvā*: *gaṣd-i nāmūs kardan* (to attempt seduction of a woman).

Seductive, *dil-farīb* (of persons): *dil-kash* (of things): *rusūkh-ash farībānda ast* (seductive influence).

Sedulous, *jāhid*; *mujāhid*; *sā'ī*; *sar-garm*.

See, *didan*, rt. *bīn*; *naẓar k.*: *niyāh k.*; *pā'ī-dan* (m.c. catch a glimpse of; also to watch): *mī-dānam zahmat-ī ki dar ta'līm-i shumā mā-kasham 'abaṣ ast* (I see the trouble I take in your education is wasted): *man mī-dānam ki kuṣṣā khīrs tukhm mī-guzārad* (=I can see into a brick wall better than my neighbours): *man ūrā ijāzat mā-dīham* (I'll see him, interview him): *tā chashm kār mī-kunad* (as far as the eye can see): *bi-bīnīm chi mī-shavad* (let us see what will happen). *Vide* Observe.

Seed, *īn tukhm-hā rā dar kurt-ī<sup>2</sup> bi-kār*: *pisar va dukhtar ziyād bi-bīnīm* (may you have many children); *awlād*; *nasl*; *zurriyya* (offspring). *Vide* Semen.

Seedling. *Vide* Sapling.

Seek, to, *justan*, rt. *jū*; *just u jū k.*; *tufah-hus k.*; *pay-ī chiz-ī gashtan*; *agar talab-ī 'ilm bi-kunīm yaqīn<sup>an</sup> ḥāsil khvāhad shud*. *Vide* Endeavour.

Seeker, *jūyanda*; *talīb*: *kām-jū* (adj.) (after pleasure); *jūyanda yābānda ast*.

Seel, *chashm dūkhātan* (of hawk's eyes).

Seem, *namūdan*, rt. *namā*; *bi-naẓar āmadan*; *ma'lum shudan*.

Seemingly. *Vide* Apparently.

Seemly, *shāyista*.

Seer, *ghayb-dān*.

See-Saw, *awrak*; *urjūha*.

Sefavian, *Ṣafavī*, pl. *Ṣafaviyya*.

Segment, *qit'a-yi dā'ira*.

Segregate, *judā k.*

Seidlitz, *sidlīs* (S. powder).

Seistan, *Sistān*.

Seize, *giriṭan*, rt. *gīr*: *ghasb-k.* (usurp, seize property by force): *fursat rā ghanīmat shimurdan* (to seize the opportunity). *Vide* Work.

Seized, *dārūgha<sup>3</sup> giriṭār-ash kard*.

Seizer, *qābūz*; *ghāṣib*.

Seizing, *akhlz*; *ittikhāz*.

Seldom, *kam*; *nudrat<sup>an</sup>*; *nādir<sup>an</sup>*; *kamtar*; *shāz<sup>z</sup> u nādir*.

Select, *mumtāz*; *bar-guzīda*.

Select, to, *intikhāb k.*; *chūdan*, rt. *chīn*; *muntakhāb k.*: *sa'at k.* (separate).

Selection, *intikhāb*, pl. *intikhābāt*: *muntakhāb*, pl. *muntakhābāt*.

Self, *khud*; *man khud-am* (I myself); *bi-khudī-yi khud* (of his, etc., own accord): *ū khailī "man-man" mī-kunad* (he is very egotistical): *khud-dārī* (self-restraint): *khud-i mān* (we ourselves).

Self-abuse, *jalq zadan*; *musht z.* (vulg.).

Self-defence, *hiṣṣ-i nafs*.

Self-denial, *nafs-kushī* (k.).

Selfish, *khud-khvāh*; *khud-gharaṣ* (self-interested): *sū-yi khud tīsha mī-zanad* (he's striving after his own gain): *aghṛāz-ī nafsānī* (selfish feelings).

Sell,<sup>4</sup> *farūkhtan*, rt. *farūsh* tr.; *bi-farūsh*

<sup>1</sup> *Julak* dim. of *jul*; a body cloth, generally of cotton, for a horse, or any animal.

<sup>2</sup> *Kurt* is a parterre, or a division in a field for irrigation purposes.

<sup>3</sup> The *dārūgha* is the head of the *gazma* or city night-police.

<sup>4</sup> On completion of a sale to a merchant of goods that are to be resold by him, a usual compliment is *khayr-ash rā bi-bīnīd*.



- raftan* intr.; *ū girān mī-farūshad* (he's very dear).
- Seller, *farūshanda*; *bā'i* (rare): *'allāf* (one who sells barley and fodder): *ū girān-farūsh ast va arzān-khar* (hard dealer). *Vide Money*.
- Semblance, *ḡurat* (in m.c. face); *shibh*; *miṣāl*.
- Semen, *nulfa*; *āb-i manī*; *āb-i inzāl*; *āb*.
- Semi-circle, *niṣf-dā'ira*.
- Semi-circular, *nīm-dā'ira-i*; *qawsī* (bent, bow-shaped); *kamānī*; *hilālī*.
- Send, *talabidan* (summon); *fristūdan*, rt. *frist*: *hafta-i yak daf'a navkar-i khud rā bi-Rafsinjān mī-fristan*. *Shāh farmūd ki mīr-ghazab rā hāzīr kunūd* (or better *hāzīr kunand*): *irsāl dāshtan*; *infāz* k. (used in letters only): *mab'ūz* k. (of apostles only): *iḥzār* k. (to make present).
- Sender, *irsāl-kunanda*; *farisanda* (vulg.).
- Senile, *az pīrī*.
- Senility, *khuriṭagī*; *pīrī*.
- Senior, *muqaddam-tar*; or *jilaw-tar* (in rank or service): *musinn-tar*; or *buzurg-tar* (in age).
- Senna, *sanā*.
- Sensation, *hiss*; *ihsās*.
- Sense, *qurbān-i ādam-i chīz-fahm!* (commend me to a man of sense; or save me from a fool!): *ān zan ziyād 'aql dārad va ra'y-i durust: bi-raw 'aql-at rā 'ivaz kun* (go and learn sense). *Vide Meaning*.
- Senses, *panj havāss* or *havāss-i khamṣa* (the five senses): *bāyad havāss-i mān rā jam' kunīm*: *'aql-i kas-i kār namī-kard*—Prof. S. T. (they all lost their senses). The five senses are *bāsira* (seeing); *sāmī'a* (hearing); *shāmma* (smelling); *zū'īqa* (tasting); *tāmisa* (touching).
- Senseless, *bī-hūsh*; *bī-khud* (in swoon): *bī-khud*; *bī-masraf*; or *bī-ma'nī* (useless, meaningless).
- Sensible, *bā-hūsh*; *'aql* (judicious): *maḥsūs* (to the senses).
- Sensitive, *zu'l-havāss* (not inanimate): *sarī'ul-i ihsās* (in emotions).
- Sensitive-plant, *gul-i* (or *būta-yi*) *qahr u āshī*.
- Sensual, *nafs-parvar*; *shahvat-parast*: *mustaghkriq dar lazẓāt-i jismānī* (opp. to—*dar lazẓāt-i rūḥānī*).
- Sensualist, *shahvat-rān*; *mustaghkriq dar lazẓāt-i shahvatiyya*.
- Sensuality, *shahvat-parastī*.
- Sentence, *jumla* (in writing): *fatva* (d.) (by a *muftī*): *ḥukm* (d. or k.), pl. *aḥkām* (by a governor).
- Sentient, *mudrik*; *hiss dārad*.
- Sentiment, *pur-maghz* (also "full of meanings"): *dar in khuṣūṣ ra'y-i man bā ra'y-i shumā muttafiq ast* or *muttafiq<sup>1</sup> r-ra'y hastīm*: *shī'r-ash bī-maghz ast* (his verse is silly).
- Sentinel, Sentry, *qarāval*: *pāshān* (any watcher; not necessarily military): *kishik-chī*.
- Separate, *'alqida*; *ishān dar khāna-yi judā manzil dārānd na dar yak-i = ishān judā judā manzil dārānd*.
- Separate, to, *siyā* kardan tr.: *az ham savā shudan*, intr. (to disperse): *vaz' k.*; *judā k.*
- Separated, *savā karda*; *judā*; *mafrūq*; *muṭafarriq*: *ammā Khudāvand-i 'ālam-i qūdir tavā'if va mamālik rā chigūna az ham savā karda ast*—Shah's D. (what a difference has the wise and powerful God made between the (two) countries and people).
- Separately, *judā judā*; *'alqida* *'alqida*.
- Separating (partic.), *tafriqa-andāz*; *muṭafarriq*.
- Separation, *tafriqa*; *muṭafarraq*: *judā'i dar miyān-i ishān uftāda ast: tajziya* (chem.).
- Separator, *judā-sāz*: *muṭafarriq*.
- Septennial, *haft-sālā*.
- Sepulchre. *Vide Gravo*.
- Sepulture, *tadfin*; *dafn*.
- Sequel, *talimma-yi* (sar-guzasht).
- Sequence, *in numra-hā bi-radif* (or *tartīb*) *nīstand*.
- Seraglio, *andarūn*; *ḥaram*; *ḥaram-sarā*.
- Serene, *āsmān hālā ṣāf ast*.
- Sergeant, *vakīl* (mil.): *vakīl-bāshī* (Serg. Maj.).
- Seriatim, *bi-tartīb*; *munazzam<sup>an</sup>*.
- Series, *tasalsul* (being in a series); *tartīb*; *naẓm*; *dar in bāb murattab<sup>an</sup> chand 'ārtikal<sup>1</sup> navisht* (he wrote a series of articles on this subject).
- Serious, *vide Grave*, Important, Thoughtful; *ānchi mī-gūyīd jiddī st yā shūkḥī* (are you serious or joking?).
- Sermon, *va'z*; *maw'iza*: *khutba* (special; on Fridays).
- Serpent, *mīr*; *afī* (rare); *azhdaha* (python; also dragon).
- Servant, *pīsh-khidmat*; *khūdīm* (pl. *khuddām*; generally in plural of servants of a shrine);

<sup>1</sup> This Pres. Subj. does not show whether the order was, or was not, carried out. In classical language the Preterite could be used to signify that the order was given effect to.

*az nūkar-bābhū ast* (he's a servant in livery): *khūja-yi dih-rasān'*, adj. (a joking term applied to a certain class of servant that takes service with a new arrival<sup>1</sup> only): *tābīn* (vulg. for soldier): *kas-i rā nawkar giriftan* (to engage a servant).

**Serve, to**, *khidmat k.*; *nawkarī k.*; *vide* Requite: *bi-kūr-am mī-khurad* or *kifāyat mī-kunad* ("this will serve my purpose"; the first may also mean, "this will be useful to me"); *'ibādat k.* (to serve God); *dandān-i fīl barāy-i kārū-yi mukhtalif mufīd ast* (ivory serves various useful purposes): *khūb kardand va kam kardand* (=you deserved this and more; serve you right); *bi-kash, ki sazā'-t ast, tā-chashm-at kūr shavad* (ditto).

**Servia**, *Šarbastān*.

**Service**, *dah sal mī-sharad ki dar khidmat-i ū mashghul-am*; *dar pay-i* (or *dar just u jū-yi*) *mulāzamat āmada ast* (he has come in search of service): *bi-sukhra giriftan* (old; compulsory service of any kind): *pīsh-kash ast* (it is at your service, lit. it's a present); *khidmat-i shumā hāzar-am* (I am at your service).

**Servile, past**; *dūn*: *bisyr āftāda ast* (too civil).

**Servility**, *bisyr āftādagī* (civility): *pastī*.

**Servitude**, *bandagī*.

**Sesame**, *darakht-i kunjāl* (not the same as linseed q.v.); also *kunjid*.

**Sessions**, *ijlās*; *raqt-i ijlās*.

**Set, dast**, subs. (of articles): *murassa' or mukallal (k.)* (studded; of jewels).

**Set, to**, *shikasta-bandī k.* (setting broken bones): *murassa' or mukallal k.* (of jewels); *tāj-i mukallal bi-almās* (a crown set with diamonds); *khūbānādan* (hen on eggs); *ghurub k.*, intr. (of planets); *bar taraf k.* (set aside); *pīsh* or *jilaw nihādan* (set before); *ū ravāna-yi safar shud* (he set out on a journey); *mashghul k.* caus. (to set to work).

**Seth**, *Shīg*.

**Setting**, *tasrīh (k.)* (setting forth clearly); *ghurub (k.)* (of sun, etc.); *zavāl (k.)* (decline): *tarsī' (k.)* (of jewels; vulg. *nishast*).

**Settle, to**, *muqarrar k.*; *qarār d.*; *mu'ayyan k.*, tr. (fix on, decide); *qarār giriftan* and

*nishastan*, intr., vulg. (in a place): *man bā jilo-dār kirāya-yi qāfir rā dar raftīm*<sup>2</sup> (I and the driver settled together about the hire of the mule): *hālā hisāb-i khudam-rā sāf mī-kunam*: *dīl-am bi-jū-yi khud namī-āyad* (I can't settle down to anything): *qat' k.*: *jaysal k.* or *d.* (a dispute): *adā k.* (a debt): *hisāb rā durust or sāf k.* (an account): *musālaha k.* (make peace); *nishastan*, rt. *nishān* (of birds; of dregs).

**Settled**, *muqarrar*: *mu'ayyan*: *dahana-yi bāzār ūrā dīdam va mu'āmala rā bi-panj hazār guzarāndam* (I met her at the entrance of the bazaar and settled the matter for five qirans): *harchi kam āmad dar murāja'at-i bi-injā kār-sāzi mī-shavad* (whatever is short in the money I now give you, will be settled on your return; I will pay you any balance on your return).

**Settlement**, *qarār-dād*: *intizām* (good management): *qist-bandī* (by instalments): *jāmbandī* (revenue settlement): *ta'gīn* (fixing): *mahr* (by husband on wife)

**Settler**, *muhājir*

**Settling**, *ta'y-i muzd* (settling the price): *tah nishastan* (subsidence of land, etc.).

**Seven**, *haft*; *haft-sad* (seven hundred).

**Seventh**, *haftam*.

**Seventeen**, *hafdah*.

**Seventeenth**, *hafdahum*.

**Seventieth**, *haftādum*.

**Seventy**, *haftād*.

**Sever**, *burīdan*; *qat' k.*: *du nīm k.* (cut in halves): *judā sākhtan*: *qat'-i ilāqa k.* (sever one's connection).

**Several**, *chand*; *chand tā*; *ba'zī*.

**Several times**, *chand dafa*: *bār-i chand*; *chandīn bār*: *mukarrar* (repeatedly; again).

**Severe**, *durushl* (of temperament): *shadūd*: *sakht*.

**Severed**, *maqtū'*; *judā kurda shuda*.

**Severely**, *ū lumbih-i sakht shud* (he was severely reprimanded).

**Severity**, *shiddat*; *durushhī*; *sakhtī*.

**Sew**, *dūkhtan*, rt. *dūz*: *khayyātī k.*

**Sewage**, *qāzūrāt*.

**Sewer**, *zīr-āb* (drain): *dūzanda* (stitcher of clothes).

**Sewing**, *khayyātī* (rare); *khayyātī* (art of—).

**Sex**, *jīns*: *tā'i'a-yi unās rayiq<sup>3</sup>-l-qalb and*

<sup>1</sup> i.e., he merely sees his new master as far as the village of his destination and 'makes' what he can—like the servants that meet ships in Bombay.

<sup>2</sup> Note concord: correct in Persian.

<sup>3</sup> Pronounced *haf-sad*.

(the female sex is easily moved, emotional).

**Sexual intercourse**, *muqūrabat*; *mujāma'at*: *juft shudan* (vulg., except for animals).

**Shackle**, *pā-band* (for men or for animals): *bukhav* (hobbles for animals).

**Shaddock**, *batāvi* (i.e. of Batavia): *mahlābī*.

**Shade**, *sāya*; *khāna-yi nā bi-cāsila-yi darakht-hā sāya dārad* or *pursāya ast* (our house is shady, shaded by trees). *Vide* Sun.

**Shade (glass)**, *mirdangī* Hind. (glass shade with open top placed over the entire candlestick to guard the flame from draughts): *sāya-bān* and *āftāb-gardān* (an eye-shade, etc. from sun). *Vide* Awning.

**Shade**, to, *sāya andākhlan*.

**Shadow**, **Shadowy**, *sāya*; *zill*. [*Zill* 'Ilāh or *Haẓrat-i Zill* 'Ilāh is a title of the Shah]: *man dar zīr-i zill-i maḥamat-i shunā hastam*, *shubh*; or *'aks-i siyāh-i* (a shadowy form).

**Shaft**, *tūr*; *chūh-i kāliska* (of carriage). *khatt-i nūr* (of light). *qabḥa* (of tools). *chūh-i nayza* (of spear).

**Shagreen**, *sāgharī*.

**Shake off**, *jumbānidan*, *atshāndan* (for dust): *shākh-hā-yi darakht rā bi-takān, tūt bi-rizad*: *gardū-yi libās-i khudat rā bi-takān* (shake the dust off your clothes): *biyū, muṣāfaha kunim*<sup>1</sup> (come let us shake hands): *larzidan* (quake).

**Shaker**, *takānda*.

**Shaking**, *jumbish*: *muṣāfaha* (shaking hands, i.e. touching with both hands which are then conveyed to the chin and next to the forehead).<sup>1</sup>

**Shallow**, *kan 'amīq*; *safih* (of persons).

**Sham**, *durūgh*: *vide* Lie, Pretence, Imposture: *jang-i sākhtagi* (sham fight): *jang-i zargari* (a sham dispute between two trades-people before a purchaser; one says, "You must sell this to the Frank," and the other replies, "I really can't, etc., etc."; also a sham quarrel between a master and a servant to induce a visitor to depart).

**Sham**, to, *ū khud rā bi-murdagi zada* (he is shamming dead). *Vide* Pretend.

**Shambles**, *qasāb-khāna*.

**Shame**, *sharm*; *hayā*; *khijālat*: *qabāhat* (m.c. in sense of shame; prop. ugliness, villainy):

*hich khijālat namī-kashī?* (are'nt you ashamed?); *qabāhat bi-fahm* (for shame!); *khijālat bi-kash!* *khijālat bi-kash* (shame! shame!); *man chunīn khijālat kashidam ki agar ān vaqt zamān dahan bāz mī-kard farū mī-raftan*—Prof. S. T. (I could have sunk into the earth for shame); *qabāhat ham khub chiz-i hast dar dunyā* (it is good to have some sense of propriety). *Vide* Disgrace.

**Shame**, to, *sharm-sār k.*; *khijālat dādan*. *Vide* Disgrace.

**Shame-faced**, *zūd sharm-ru mī-shavad*. *Vide* Shy.

**Shameless**, *bī-sharm u hayī*; *bī-chashm u rūy*; *pur-rū*; *chashm-safid*; *chashm-darida*; *bī-ūr*; *bī-nang u ār*.

**Shampoo to**, *mushl u māl k.*

**Shank**, *qalam*; *sāq* (shank of animals; tarsus of birds).

**Shape**, *shakl*; *tarkīb*; *hay'at*: *qavūra* (of frame, of men); *bad-tarkīb* (ill-shaped); *khush-tarkīb* (gen. well-shaped); *khush-andām* (of living things only).

**Shape to**, *tashkil n.* or *tarkīb dādan*, tr.: with *gāstan*, m'r.

**Share**, *qismat*; *hissa*; *sahm*, pl. *as, hām* (in stocks); *Kumpāni da hazār "shir" zīr-i dast u pī-yi mardam andākhla ast* (the Company has placed 2000 of its shares in the open market).

**Share**, to, *sar-shikan-i har yak nafar bi-jihat-i ziyāfat-i "bāl"* dah rūpiya uftād (the share or subscription of each person to the dance was ten rupees); *ikhrajāt-i raftan-i shikār sar-shikan mī-kunim* (we'll share the expenses of the shooting expedition); *sharīk sh. bā*—.

**Shareholder**, *sahīm* (in a company).

**Sharer**, *sharīk*; *shirkut-dār*.

**Shark**, *nihang*; *gawsang*.

**Sharp**, *tiz*; *buranda*; *burrān*: *tund* (also to the taste): *ādam-i nā-durust-i 'st* (he is a sharp chap; jokingly used in either a good or bad sense); *dukhtar-i nā-durust-i 'st* (she is a smart girl that); *ū khailē naql dārad*.

**Sharper**, *in chāqū rā bi-sang-i sār<sup>8</sup> bi-zan*.

**Sharp set**, *harīš* (eager, hungry).

**Shatter**, *khurda khurda*; *rīz rīz*; *pāra pāra* (k.).

**Shave**, *tarāshidan* (the beard; a wood pencil);

<sup>1</sup> The European custom of shaking hands is coming in.

<sup>2</sup> *Nā-pāk* is used in a somewhat similar sense.

<sup>8</sup> *Sang-i sār* for *sang-i sār* "a hone" or "a leather strop" but *sūhān* "a file."

- mī-khūwāham rīsh-am-rā* (or *sar-am rā*) *bi-tarāsham*; [*hajmat* in Persia means cupping]: *gulula mū-yi sar-am rā kharāshida* (or *mass kardā*) *raft* (the bullet just shaved the top of my head).
- Shavings**, *tarāsha* (of wood).
- Shawl**, *shāl*; *tirma* (a "Kashmir shawl" made either in Kashmir or in Kirman): "Kashmir and Kirman shawls are made of goat's hair" *shāl-i Kashmīrī va Kirmānī rā az kurk mī-sāzand*; [*kurk* is the fine under-hair of a special breed of goat; the coarse long hair is called *buz-mū* and is used for making topes and sacks].
- She**, *ān zan*; *ū*.
- Sheaf**, *bāfa* (of corn).
- Shear** *to*, *pushm burīdan*; *qaychī k.*, *miqrāz k.*
- Shears**, *gāz* (for cutting tin and copper).
- Sheath**, *ghilāf k.* (of anything): *niyām k.* (of sword).
- Sheathe**, *jahāz rā mis-pūsh k.* (cover a ship with sheets of copper).
- Sheba**, *Sabā*; *Bilqīs* (name of the Queen of Sheba).
- Shed**, *rīkhtan*, *rt. rīz.*: *ashk bārāndan* (to shed tears). *Vide* Moulting.
- Shedder** *saffāk* (of blood, of many persons).
- Shedding**, *khūn-rīzī* and *safk-i dimāz* (of blood): *ashk-rīzī* and *ashk-bārī* (—of tears).
- Sheen**, *darakhshandagī*.
- Sheep**, *gūsband*: *mūsh* (ewe): *ghūch* (ram): *argalī* (wild sheep): *gūsband-i dumba-dār* (fat-tailed sheep; in m.c. *dumba* or *lumba* is the tail of the fat-tailed sheep, but in India this sheep itself is so called): *miṣl-i gūsband* (a sheepish, shy fellow): *nazar-i gurba andākhtan* (to cast greedy eyes at).
- Sheep-fold**, *āghil* (gen. for cattle).
- Sheepish**, *vide* Sheep.
- Sheet**, *chādar*<sup>1</sup> (a woman's head sheet; also a tent): *chādar-i-shab* (for bed): *rū-pūsh* (a bed-sheet; or any cover, etc.): *qadīfa* (bathing-sheet, towel): *malāfa* (gen. a sheet spread on a mattress): *shamad* (a thin bed-sheet for hot weather): *lawcha* (small, of metal or wood): *tanuka* or *takhta* (small, of metal): *vide* Pillow-case: *saḥḥa* (of water).
- Shelf**, *tāqcha* (a niche in the wall, gen. arched): *raff* (the ledge round a Persian room, out of reach): *māchān* (in huts; of bamboo).
- Shell**, *sadaḥ* (any shell, but sp. oyster-shell): *gūsh-māhī* (small shell): *pūst* (of nuts, etc.): *nāranjak* (explosive: also bomb; hand-grenade).
- Shell**, *to*, *pūst kandan* or *giriṭtan* or *andākhtan* (to peel, etc.): *tūp bastan bi-*; *qatula andāzī k.*; *tūp andāzī k.* (to bombard).
- Shelter**, *bārān bi-shiddat mī bārād*, *biyā panāh bi-rarīm*: *malja*<sup>2</sup> (rare); *qusha-i bi-jihat-i māndan na-dād* (he didn't give me a corner to shelter in).
- Shelter to**, *panāh burdan* or *justan* (to seek) and *panāh dādan* (to give shelter).
- Sheltered**, *mahjuz*.
- Shelve**, *to*, *bar tāq mīhādan*.
- Shem**, *Sām*.
- Shepherd**, *chupān*; *shabān*; *galla-bān*; *gusfand-charān*: *rā'i* (rare).
- Sherbet**,<sup>3</sup> *sharbat-i sīb* (of apple): *biḥ-līmu* (of quince and lemon): *sakanjabin u yakḥ raf-i atash mī-kunad* (syrup of vinegar quenches thirst); *pālūda* (made of starch-water, rose-water, syrup, ice, etc.): *aḥshura* (lemon-juice, sugar, and water): *sharbat-i bahār* (made of boiled juice of shaddock-flower, and sugar): *sharbat-dār* (a servant that looks after drinks, etc.).
- Shibboleth**, *in lafz rā mīhakk gu-āshland*.
- Shield**, *sipar*: *sipar-dār* (the page who bears the shield).
- Shieldrake**, *vide* "Duck."
- Shier**, *ramū* adj. (of horse, etc.; also shy, wild).
- Shift**, *chāra-i bāyad namūd* (you must do the best you can).
- Shikari**, *vide* "Game-keeper."
- Shikarpur**, *Shikārpūr*.
- Shimmer**, *rawshanāzī-yi mahtāb bar saḥḥa-yi āb larzān būd*.
- Shin**, *qalam-i pā*; [*qalam-i dast* bone of forearm].
- Shine**, *darakhshidan* (gen.): *tābidan* (of lights).
- Shining**, adj. *darakhshanda*: *munīr* (rare).
- Shiny**, *barrāq*: *masqūl* (polished, of metal).
- Ship**, *jahāz*; *kashī*; *safīna*, pl. *safā'in* (small): *jahāz-i jangī* or *jahāz-i ziriḥ-pūsh* (man of war, iron-clad): *kashī-yi bādī*<sup>4</sup> (sailing-ship): *ghurāb* (with 2 or 3 masts):

<sup>1</sup> In India any sheet.

<sup>2</sup> The Persians have very many kinds of *sharbat* or fruit-syrups.

<sup>3</sup> Afghans and Indians say *kishti-yi bādānī*.

*baghla* (with one mast): *vāpūr* Fr. (steam-boat). *Vide* Steamer.

Ship, to, *bār k.*; *haml k.*

Ship-boy, *pā-davāk-i jahāz*.

Ship-wrecked, *kashī-shikasta*.

Shiraz, *Shīrāz*.

Shirk, *ū az taklīf-i khud shāna khālī mī-kunad* (he shirks his work): *az zīr-i kār dar mī-ravad* or *az kār ta'fra<sup>1</sup> mī-zanad*: *az hall-i in mushkil pahlu-tuhī karda ast* (he has shirked, or slurred over, this difficulty).

Shirker, *kār-duzd*. *Vide* Skulker.

Shirt, *pīrāhan*; *qamīs* (English pattern).

Shirwan, *shīrvān*.

Shiver, to, *larzīdan*; *ra'sha k.* (to tremble).

Shock, *ṣadma* (*khurdan*): *takān* (*kh.*); *hul* (*dādan*) (shove).

Shock, to, *in khabar urā chunān takān dād* (or *hul dād*) *ki—*.

Shoe, *kafsh* (gen.): *muza* (socks of leather): *urusī* (European slippers): *na'l*, dual *na'layn* (worn by mullas and supposed to be of camel hide; without heels): *gīva* (common white rag-shoes): *malakī* (a superior kind of *gīva*; gen. from *Shīrāz*): *kafsh-i sāgharī* (green and with curved and pointed toe, and with heel): *pā-afraz*: *chārūq* (any shoe down at heels): *chamūsh* (a rustic leather-covering for the foot): *na'l* (*k.*) (horse-shoe).

Shoe-horn, *pāshna-kash* (shoe-lift).

Shoe-maker, *kafsh-dūz*, *urusī-sūz*.

Shoe-string, *band-i kafsh* (shoe-lace)

Shoot (of plant), *tinja*: *nihāl* (sapling).

Shoot, to, *tīr-andāzi<sup>2</sup> mī-dānīd?* (can you shoot with a gun or rifle?): *andākhtan bar* or *khālī kardan bar*—(to shoot at, discharge gun at): *zadan* (to shoot and kill): *tinja zadan* (of a plant): *tīr kashīdan* (of pain): *qayqājz*. off galloping horse). *Vide* Oblique.

Shooting, *tīr-andāzi* (m.c., with gun; also archery).

Shop, *dūkān*; for *dukkān*, pl. *dakākīn*; *magh-āza* (big stores): *hujra* (in advertisements): *hama-yi dakākīn rā bar chūda and* or *basta and* (all the shops are closed; *bar chūda* used for stalls, etc.).

Shop, to, *khārīdārī k.*

Shop-keeper, *dūkāndār*.

Shore, *kinār* (also bank of river): *sāhil* (of sea only): *pushtī-bān* (z.) (against a sagging wall): *zīrzan* (z.) under a beam).

Short, *kūlāh*; *qasīr*: *fi 'l-jumla* or *al-qharaz*, adv. (in short): *ḥukūmat-ash hanūz shurū' na-shuda khatm shud* (his rule was short): *kūlāh-qadd*; or *past* (in stature): *turd* (of pastry, lit. brittle).

Shorten, *kūlāh k* (for anything); *mukhtasar k.* (of speech, writing).

Shorthand, *khatt-i ramz*

Short-lived, *sari' z-zavāl* (met., of things)

Shortly, *zud*; *'an-qarīb*.

Shortness, *kūlāhī*: *nafs-tangī* (of breath): *turdī* (of pastry). [dent].

Short-sighted, *kam-sū' kūtāh-bīn* (impru-

Shot, *gulūla* (bullet or cannon-ball): *sāchma* (small): *chār-pāra* (slugs): *tīr-andāz* (the person): *partāb* (range): *tīr-i khūb-i zadam* (this was a good shot, guess).

Should, *shumā namī-bāyist chunān kār-i bī-kunīd* (you should not have done so): *shumā namī-bāyad* (or *na-bāyad* or *na-bāyist*) *in kār rā bī-kunīd* (you should not do this): [as in m.c. the Past Tense—here *mī-bāyist*—of *bāyistan* as well as of other verbs is often used for the Present, the first sentence might also mean, "You should not do this"; the context alone decides. In classical Persian *mī-bāyist* is past only]: *chirā bāyad digar dar dunyā zīnda bī-mānam* (why should I now live longer?).

Shoulder (subs.), *shāna*; *dūsh*: *sīna-pahn* (broad-shouldered): *sar-dūshī* (shoulder-cord for uniform): *mashlī 'abā rā yak bar-i shāna-ash andākhta būd, bi-tafannun<sup>4</sup> rāh mī-raft* (the swell was strolling along with his cloak cast over one shoulder).

Shoulder, to, *tana zadan* (to shoulder off in a crowd): *bar dūsh giriftan* (as a gun).

Shoulder-cord, *sar-dūsh* (also epaulettes and shoulder-chains).

Shout, *ṣadā-yi buland* (z. or k.); *bāng* (z.); *na'ra* (z.) (shriek or cry of humans or elephant or tiger): *faryād* (z.) (general): *kil* (women's applause when the bridegroom has come): *halhala* (of soldiers in a charge).

<sup>1</sup> *Ta'fra* Ar. "to skip": *ta'fra zadan* "to evade, prevaricate."

<sup>2</sup> *Tīr-andāzi*, prop. "archery" in m.c. means shooting with a gun, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Nazdik-bīn*, adj. for spectacles.

<sup>4</sup> *Ta'annun* "amusement"; *dars khayāndan-i mā tafannunī* "as we study for pleasure. The Anglo-Indian word 'tiffin' is said to be a corruption of this word."

**Shove**, to, *hul zadan* or *dādan*. *Vide* To Shoulder.

**Shovel**, *bīl*; *pārū* (of wood; used in stables).

**Show**, *tamāshā* (spectacle); *vide* Pomp and Importance: *khīma-yi shab-bāzī* (puppet shows).

**Show**, to, *namūdan*, rt. *namā*, tr. and intr.: *nishān dādan*, tr. (exhibit, etc.); *jilva bi-kharj dādan* (to show off). *Vide* Demonstrate.

**Shower**, *yak pāya bārān* (heavy shower of rain): *tūr-bārān* (—of arrows): *tarashshuh* (the splashing of rain on the ground; any splashing or sprinkling; a light shower).

**Shower**, to, *bārīdan* (of rain): *rīkhtan* (gen.).

**Showery**, *bārānī* (rainy).

**Shred**, *rīsha* (of meat): *tarīsha* (of cloth).

**Shred**, to, *rīsha rīsha k.*, etc.

**Shrew**, *bā dar u dīrār jang mī-kunad* (= a shrew): *patyāra*: *kawhī* (brawling; lit. a gypsy).

**Shrewish**, *jirjirū* (also irritable).

**Shriek**, *jūy* (z.) (sp. of women and children): *vide* Chirp; *sayha* (*kashīdan*) (any cry): *ghariv* (z.) (noise of a crowd). *Vide* Shout.

**Shrill**, *līz*.

**Shrimp**, *maygu* (also a prawn).

**Shrine**,<sup>1</sup> *ziyārat-gāh*; *mazār*: *qadam-gāh* (a place with the foot-print of a saint; generally in stone).

**Shrink**, to, *darham kashīdan*: *pas raftan*: *khud-ash rā jam kard*.

**Shrink**, from, *dūr-kashī kardan az—*; *ihtirāz n. az* (to avoid); *jam shudan oc kūtāh sh.* (in the wash).

**Shrike**, *bāzūrī*; *āla-kargana*; and *āla-quzina* (l.).

**Shrivel**, *pūst chīn chīn sh.* (of the skin).

**Shroud**,<sup>2</sup> *kafan*.

**Shroud**, to, *takfīn k.*; *kafn u dafn kardan* (to shroud and bury = *tajhīz u takfīn k.*).

**Shrub**, *būta* (pron. *butta*: the fish-like, Kashmir-pattern in a shawl or carpet is also so called).

**Shrug**, to, *shāna bālā kashīdan*; *shāna-i bar afrākht* (gave a slight shrug).

**Shudder**, *vide* Tremble and Fear.

**Shuffle**, to, *vide* Evade: *shākh bi-shākh raftan*, or *parīdan*.

**Shunning**, *kināra giriftan*: *ijtināb k.*; *ihtirāz k.*; *dūrī justan az—*; *ū marā dīd. bi-kuchayī* *Alī* (or *Hasan*) *chap zad* (he avoided me).

**Shuster**, *Shūstar*; or *Shustar*.

**Shut**, to, *bastan*. rt. *band*; *masdūd sākhtan*; *rūy-ham guzāshtan* (a book): *pāsh k.* (the door): *barham nihādan* (the eyes): *dūkān-ash takhta ast* (his shop is shut, i.e. has the shutters up) *pāyīn k.* (the sash of a window); but *bastan* (of a *dar-rīcha*): *dahan-ash rā bastam*, or *ū ā at-qut* 'kardam' (I shut him up).

**Shutter**, *dar-bachcha* (shutter?).

**Shuttle**, *māku*

**Shy**, (adj.) *kam-rū*; or *sharm-rū* (of people); *ramū* (of animals).

**Shy**, to, *ram k.* or *khurdan* (of horse); *ramīdan*; *vide* Shier.

**Siberia**, *Sabīr*.

**Sibyl**, *zan-i ghayb-qū*.

**Sick**, *nā-khush*<sup>3</sup>; *marīz*: *bī-hāl* (much upset): *ranjūr* for *ranj-rar* (rare); *ādīl* (ailing or out of sorts); *ahrāl-ash nā-sāz* (or *nā-sāz-gār*) *ast*, or *dar mizājash nīqāhat-i paylā shuda* (he's out of sorts); *az rīfāqat-i ū bī-jān āmada-am* (I'm sick of his company). *Vide* Sea-sick and Vomit.

**Sicken**, *bīzār k.* (to disgust).

**Sickle**, *manqāl*: *dās* (small and with teeth): *dahra*.

**Sickness**, *nā-khushī*; *bīmārī*; *marāz*, pl. *amrāz*: *takassur-i mizāj* (indisposition): *su-i mizāj*.

**Side**, *pahlū*; *jānib*, pl. *jarānib*; *dubr* (back-side): *kamar-kash-i kūh* (hill-side): *baghal* or *dīvār* (of a ship): *rū-yi rāst* (the right side of cloth); and *rū-yi chap* (the wrong side): *az har taraf* (on all sides); *jamb*: *taraf*, dual *tarafayn*, and pl. *atrāf* (direction, faction, party, side): *sū*<sup>4</sup>; *samt* (direction): *rū* (of medal or coin; *taraf-i chap* = either "the wrong side"—which ever that may be—or "the left side"): *yā Zangī-yi Zang yā Rūm-yi Rūm* (= take one side or the other).

<sup>1</sup> Visitors to a shrine or to a *qadam-gāh* often touch the earth with the right hand and then rub the hand on the eye-lids. The earth of Karbalā is an article of commerce.

<sup>2</sup> Old-fashioned Muslims going on a long journey carry their grave clothes with them: these generally have texts written on them.

<sup>3</sup> In India *nā-khush* "displeased." On going to see a sick person it is usual to say, *Bad na-būshad* or *Inshā' Allāh bālā dūr ast*, or both.

<sup>4</sup> *Kamar* is half-way up a hill-side, and *kamar-kash* is near the top.

Sideling, (adj.) *yak-barī*.

Side-saddle, *zīn-i yak-barī*; *qayqāḡ nishastan* (to ride side-saddle).

Side-walk, *kināra-rāḥ*; *pyūda-raw*.

Sideways, *yak-bara*.

Siege, *muhāsara k.*; *dam-i qal'a chūtma zadan*.<sup>1</sup>

Siesta, *qaytūla*.

Sieve, *ghalbār* or *ghirbāl* (of gut): *alak* or *mū-biz* (fine sieve of hair, wire or cloth).

Sift, *bikhtan*, rt. *biz*: *az pārchā sāf k.* or *az parcha dar k.* (through cloth): *mū-biz k.* (through a hair sieve): *ghirbāl k.*

Sigh, to, *āh*: *kashīdan*: *āh-i sard* (deep sigh); *āh-i sard az dil-i pur dard bar āvurd*. Prof. S. T.

Sight, *naẓar*; *nigāh*; *sū-ash kharāb ast* (his sight is bad): *bīnū'ī* (power of sight): *khārij az naẓar* (out of sight); *līz-chashm* adj. (sharp-sighted): *tamāshā* (spectacle): *ra'da* (or *farja*) *na-dārad* (payable at sight): *ishān rū shakl<sup>a</sup> mī-shinākh<sup>a</sup> tam<sup>a</sup>* Prof. S. T. (I knew him by sight = *ru'yat<sup>a</sup> āra mī-shināsam*): *dūd* (foresight, of gun); *mizān* (back-sight).

Sign, *nishān*; *in 'alāmat-i bārān ast*; *ishāra* (*k*) (beck, signal): *asar*, pl. *āṣār* (trace): *surāḡh* (clue): *ramz* (a secret mark).

Sign, to, *imzā<sup>a</sup> k.*; *muzayyan k.* (polite): *muh<sup>r</sup> k.* (to affix one's name by seal).

Signal, *ishāra* (subs.); *numāyān* (remarkable).

Signalize, *munlāz k.*

Signature, *imzā<sup>a</sup>*.

Signet, *muh<sup>r</sup>-i ism*; *khātīm* (pl., rare, *khawā-tīm*).

Signification, *ma'na*; *jahvā*: *mazmūn* (contents, or subject of, a letter): *munā-yi vasi'<sup>a</sup> dārad* (it has a wide signification).

Signified, *mushār<sup>a</sup> ilayh* (mentioned or implied).

Signify, to, *khavar dādan* (inform): *ma'na dāsh<sup>a</sup>tan*; *dalālat k. bar—*: *khūpāh bi-yāyad khūpāh na-yāyad chi farq mī-kunad?*: *chi tū sh<sup>a</sup> ast?* (what does it really mean).

Signifying, *mutaẓammīn bar—*; *mush<sup>a</sup>ir bar—* (informing about).

Silence, *khāmūshī* (*k.*); or *sukūt* (*k.*) (to keep —); *sukūt mūjib-i<sup>a</sup> riẓā ast*.—Prov.

Silence, to, *khāmūsh* or *sākūt k.* (a person or a battery).

Silenced, *mujāb* (*k.*) (in argument, etc.); also *dahan-ash rū bustam*.

Silent, *khāmūsh*; *sākūt u sāmit*: *kam-sukhān*; or *bī-sadū* (of few words; inoffensive): *injā khāmūsh ast, hich shulūq nīst, hīch sadū nīst* (it's quite quiet here: no noise). *Vide* Speak.

Silently, *āhista*; *ārām*; *bī-sadā*.

Silk,<sup>b</sup> *abrīsham*; *harīr*. *kīrm-i abrīsham* (silk-worm): *qazz* (raw silk): *abrīsham-i zarī* (gold brocaded); *mashrūr* (silk and cotton mixed): *purz* or *līgha* (raw silk cut up and put in inkstand): *tāfta* (tafetta): *pūla* (cocoon): *tilambār* (a *machān* for silk-worms).

Silken, *abrīshamā*; *harīrī*.

Silliness, *safāhat*; *balāhat*: *sabuk-maghzī*.

Silly, *bī-ma'nī* (of persons or things): *sāda-lawh* (simple, of persons); *sabuk-maghzī*.

Silver, *nuqra*: *sim u zar* (silver and gold, but the word *sim*<sup>b</sup> alone, in m.c., means "wire")· *pūl-i safīd* (silver money); *az nuqra*, or *simīn* (of silver): *varshū* (German silver).

Silvery, *nuqra-rang*: *simān*.

Similar, *yaksān*; *mišl-i ham*: *musāwī* (also equal in quantity); *shabīh* (resembling).

Similarity, *ham chunān az talbūq-i mā-bayn-i mazhab-i in tā'ifa va tarū'if-i Hunūd sarf-i naẓar kardam* (nor too have I remarked on the similarity between their tenets and those of the Hindus).

Simile, *tashbīh* (the Figure).

Similitude, *mushābahat*; *mu'ābaqat*: *'ālam-i mišāl* (the World of Similitudes; a Sufi phrase).

Simmering, *samāvar hūlā tal-jūsh shudu ast* (the samovar is simmering).

Simoom, *bād-i samūm*.

Simple, *sāda-lawh* (of people); *agar bi-gūyand-ash māst siyāh ast bavar mī-kunad*: *sāda* (plain): *mufrad* (=not *murakkab*, not compound). *Vide* Infra.

Simpleton, *sāda-dil* or *sāda-lawh* (in a good or bad sense) *tu khaylī sāf ū sāda-i, ki bar ū i timād kardī* (you were a simpleton to

<sup>1</sup> *Chūtma zadan* T. "to pile arms."

<sup>2</sup> Aspirate the h.

<sup>3</sup> The expression *āshnā sūrat* not used in m.c.

<sup>4</sup> *Mūjib* misused for *'alāmat*.

<sup>5</sup> By Muslim law, silken attire is forbidden to men. Some kinds of *'abū* are partly silk and partly wool. *Vide* Wool.

<sup>6</sup> *Sim* in classical Persian "silver"; *vide* note to 'Gold.'

- trust him); *buz-i Akhfash*<sup>1</sup>; *pakht*, and *pakh* (vulg.).
- Simplicity**, *sāda-lawhī*; *sādagī*. *Vide Simple*.
- Simulation**, *vā-numāʿi* (k.) and *vā-namūd* (k.); *tajāhul* (k.) (feigning ignorance); *taqlīd* (k.) (imitating, mimicry); *tamāṣṣul* (assuming the appearance of). *Vide Pretence and Hypocrisy*.
- Simultaneity**, *ham-vaqtī*; *muqāranat*.
- Simultaneous**, *muqārīn*; *yak-vaqt*; *guftan-i man va nishastan-i ū muqārīn vāqīʿ shud* (my speaking and his sitting down were simultaneous).
- Sin**, *taṣṣīr*; *gunāh*; *ʿiṣyān* (vulg. *ʿuṣyān*): *gunāh-i ṣaghīra* (pl. *ṣaghāʿir*) (a venial sin; opposed to *kabīra*, sing. only used).
- Sinai**, *Tūr*; *Jabal-i Mūsā*.
- Since**, *zīrā ki* and *chūn ki* (because); *az vaqt-i ki* and *bad az ān ki* (temporal); *Jahān-Āfarīn tā Jahān āfarīd* (poet., "since the Creator created this world—): *na qabl na baʿd* (neither before nor since).
- Sincere**, *sādiq*; *ikhhlās-mand*; *mukhlis*; *bī-gharaz*; *bī-riyāʿ*: *maḥabbat-i ū nisbat bi-man khhlās ast*: *qawl-i ū qalb*<sup>m</sup> *ast* (vulg., = he means what he says): *sukhan-ash az rū-yi ṣīdā būd* (his sentiments were sincere).
- Sincerely**, *az samīm-i qalb*: *az tal-i dil*; *bī-ikhhlās-i tamām*.
- Sincerity**, *sādaqat*; *ikhhlās*.
- Sinecurist**, *jīra-khṣār* (one who gets pension from the State without doing any service in return, as poets, etc.).
- Sine qua non**, *shart-i lāzim*; *lā-budd* *minh*.
- Sinew**, *pay*; *aṣab*, pl. *aṣāb*.
- Sinful**, *gunāh-kār*; *ʿāṣī*; *pur-gunāh*.
- Sinfulness**, *gunāh-kārī*; *maʿṣiyat*.
- Sing**, *surūd k.*; *āwāza khwāndan* [*āwāz* = tune]: *tarannum k.* (humming): *ān zan āwāz-i shīrīn dūrād*: *ū dast bar gūsh guz-ūshla*<sup>2</sup> *āwāz khwānd* (he sang out).
- Singe**, *singed*, *palzāndan* or *chalzāndan*, tr. (of hair, etc.); *palzīdan* or *chalzīdan*, intr.
- Singer**, *āwāza-khwān* (profess., but *in khānum ahl-i āwāz ast* would be said for an amateur): *mughannī* (prof., plays and sings = *mutrib*): *khwānanda* or *chahchaha-zan* (birds).
- Singing**, *āwāza-khwān* (part.): *mlarannim* (part., humming): *khwāndan*; or *ghīnāʿ* (subs.): *jiz jiz* (k.) (of kettle).
- Single**, *jard*; *yaktā*; *vāhid*; *farīd*; *yagāna*; *vāhid*: *mujarrad*; or *bī-zan*; or *bī-shawhar* (unmarried); [*shawhar-murda*, "widow"]; *ʿazab* (bachelor; also in m.e. 'lustful').
- Singleness**, *khulūs-i niyyat* (—of purpose).
- Singly**, *yagān yagān*; *yak yak*; *jard<sup>an</sup> jard<sup>an</sup>* (one by one); *munfarid<sup>an</sup>* (alone).
- Singular**, *vide Strange*: *usūl-i maḥab-i shān taʿajjub dūrād* or *gharīb ast*: *vāhid* (the singular number).
- Singularity**, *gharābat*.
- Singularly**, *bī-tawr-i makhsūs*.
- Sinister**, *shūm* or *mashūm*; *nā-mubārak*; *nā-maymūn*; *nā-masʿūd*; *bad-ughur*.
- Sink**, *āb-rīz*; *ābshī*.
- Sink**, to, *gharq shudan* or *kardan*: *dar āb farū raftan*; *zīr-i āb raftan kashī gharaq mī-shavad* ('this ship is sinking'; but *dar āb farū mī-ravad* might signify 'is getting lower in the water by being loaded'): *kan-dan* (of mine, shaft): *zavāl k.* (of sun): *dar dīl farū raftan* (in the mind). *Vide Sunk*.
- Sinless**, *bī-gunāh*; *maʿṣūm*: *Khudā bī-ʿayb ast u bas*: *mazlūm* (oppressed without cause; innocent).
- Sinner**, *gunāh-kār*; *ʿāṣī*; *khaṭā-kār*.
- Sip**, *mik zadan*; *kuft kuft khurdan* (vulg. and perhaps local): *chāhī rā bi-tajannun mikhurad* (to sip tea): *yak mik chāhī bi-dih* (just give me a sip of tea, or as an American would say, 'just a swallow of tea').
- Sir**, *āghā* (for Persians, and sometimes for Franks): *sāhib* (Franks only; perhaps introduced from India).
- Sire**, *qibla-gāh*; *qibla-yi ʿālam* (to Shāh).
- Sire**, to, *pas andākhtan* (vulg.).
- Sirius**, *Al-Kalb* (Dog-star); also *Shīr-raq*.
- Sirloin**, *gūsh-i mūza*.
- Sirup**, *shīra* (cooked or fresh juice of fruit).
- Sister**, *bāji* T.; *āghā bāji* (any elder sister): *khwāhar-khwānda* (adopted—); *barādar-zan* (brother's wife): *khwāhar-zan* (wife's sister).
- Sisterhood**, *ukhtīyyat*.
- Sit**, *nishastan*, rt. *nishīn*; *bismʿllāh*, *bi-farmāyid* (please sit down) or *tashrīf bi-dārīd* (ditto): *du-zānū nishastan* (to sit Persian fashion, i.e. kneeling and sitting on the heels):<sup>3</sup> *sar-i pā nishastan* or *chumbātma*

<sup>1</sup> A well-known grammarian who discussed his subject with a he-goat as audience.

<sup>2</sup> It is an affectation of Persian singers to place the tip of the right forefinger (or each fore-finger) in the ear. The singer gazes into a corner of the ceiling. When seated, these attitudes are not adopted.

<sup>3</sup> A respectful or formal position; uncomfortable even for Persians.



- z. (to squat Indian fashion, to "baitho"): *khwābīdan* (of fowls on eggs).
- Site, *mawzi'*: *maḥall*.
- Sitting, *nishasta*: *qā'id* and *jālis* (pres. p.): *ham-sufra* (adj., sitting at the same table; mess mates): *nishist* or *nishast*, subs.
- Situated, *vāq'*; *garār yāfta*. Vide Lagoon.
- Situation, *mawzi'* (site); *naw'-i nisbat-i mar-kazī dārad* (it has a central situation): *ḥāl*; *ḥālat* (state, condition): *jā* (domestic service).
- Six, *shish* (m.c. for *shash*): *shish-sad*, or vulg. *shi-sad* (six hundred).
- Six-fold, *shish-tā* (in six folds): *shish-chand* (six times the quantity).
- Sixteen, *shāwzdah*.
- Sixth, *shashum* P.; *ṣādis* A.
- Sixtieth, *shastum*.
- Sixty, *shast* [but *shast*. 'thumb' ].
- Size, *qadd* (for length of a carpet): *andūza* (for a table, room); *tul* u 'arz (for a carpet, a room): *kiṭāb chi-qadar ḥajm dārad*: *bi-qarāra-yi kachkūl sākhnam* (I made it the shape and size of a beggar's bowl): *bi-qadr-i yak girdū* (of the size of a walnut).
- Skate, *yakh-surī* k. (to skate): *kafsh-i yakh-surī* (skates).
- Skein, *yak kilāfa nakh* or *rīs* (general): *pang* (gen. of wool, for carpet-weaving).
- Skeleton, *tashrīḥ-i mayyit* (or *murda*): *tash-rīḥ-i insān* (human—).
- Sketch, *musarrafda* (k.) (rough draft, etc.): *tarah rīzī* (k.) (gen. plan of a house): *khāka* (r.) (outline). *kār-ash nā-tamām ast* (he's a sketchy person).
- Skewer, *sikhcha*.
- Skiff, *zawraqcha*; *qā'iq*; *lūtkā* (for pleasure): *māshura* (any small boat).
- Skilful, *hunar-mand*; *hāziq* (gen. for physician): *ustād*: *māhīr*: *faqīh* (skilled in *fiqh*); vide Lawyer).
- Skill, *hunar*, *chāra-dastī*; *mahārat*: *yad-i tūlq*. Vide Filled.
- Skilled, *āghāh*; *māhīr*: *faqīh* (skilled in law, a lawyer).
- Skim, *sar-i in shīr rā bi-gīr* (skim this milk): *kaf giriftan* (of broth, sherbet, etc.).
- Skimmer, *kaf-gīr* (an instrument for skimming).
- Skim-milk, *shīr-i sar-girifta*.
- Skin, *pūst*; *jild*; *charn*. vide Leather: *mashk* (water skin): *khāka* (larger) and *khiku* (smaller): *mashk* (of goat or sheep-skin, specially used for curds, milk, *rawghān*, grape or date-juice): *rāviya* (water skin carried on a camel): *takht-i pūst* (a flat skin).
- Skin, to, *pūst kandan*; *khikī kandan* (of birds, i.e. without slitting along the whole stomach; also of sheep skins, etc. intended for *mashks*).
- Skinflint, *ū na'l az khar-i murda mī-kanad* (he is a skinflint). Vide Miser.
- Skinny, *pūst u ustukhwan ast*, or *hīch gūshst na-dārad*.
- Skip, to, *jast k.* (with rope); *jast u khīz k.* (of lambs, monkeys); *du ṣafha jastam* (I skipped two pages).
- Skirmish, *jang u gurīz bi-tarīq-i silīz u āvīz*: *zad u khurd-i bā dushman*.
- Skirt, *az ānjā rāh bi-dāmana-yi kūh mī-uftad* (thence the road skirts the foot of the hill): *dāman* (of dress).
- Skulker, *kūr-duzd* (a shirker of work, a skrimshanker). Vide Shirk.
- Skulk, *kinār kinār raftan* (not to come in the open): *dun rā dar-miyān-i du pā nihādan*.
- Skull, *kāsa-yi sar*.
- Skull-cap, 'araq-chīn.
- Sky, *āsmān abr u tārīk ast*: *javv* (the vault of the sky).
- Skylark, vide Lark.
- Skylight, *rawshan*: *raurzan* (any light hole). Vide Ventilation.
- Slab, *takhta-sang* (of stone).
- Slack, *sust*: *shul*; *kam-maylī mī-kunad* (of persons).
- Slain, *kushta*; *maqtūl*: *shahīd* (martyred): *maqbūh* (with the throat cut; man or animal).
- Slake, *farū nishāndan* (of fire); *khamīr k.* (for lime only). *tashnagi-yash rā taskīn dād*: *sust k.* (of quicklime; or mud).
- Slander, to, *muttahim k.*; *tuhmat bastan*; *iftirā' b*; *buhṭān z.* or *g.*
- Slanderer, *buhṭān-zan*; *iftirā-band*.
- Slant-ways, *kaj*; *urīb*. Vide Writing.
- Slap, *ṭapāncha* (z.): *pusht-gardani* (z.) (slap on the back of the neck).
- Slap, to, *chunān silī'ī zad ki jā-yi chahār nākhun<sup>1</sup> tū-yi ṣurat-i ū mānd* (she gave him a sound slap): *man ūrā yak kashīda-ī zadam* (I gave him a slap); *yak kashīda-ī dam-i gūsh-ush khwābānīdam* (I planted such a slap on the side of his head).

Slapping, *shapāshap* (noise of slapping or of the cane).

Slap-dash, *kūrāna yak-bara*.

Slate (school), *lawh* (of wood or tin), and *lawh-i-sangī* (slate).

Slattern, *zan-i pilisht*; *zan-i pichil*; *khātūn-i shircir*. Vide Slut.

Slaughter,<sup>1</sup> *qatl*; *maqṭal* (place of slaughter; also a vital spot): *kushtār*; *khūn-rīzī*; *qaṣṣābī* (butchery).

Slaughtered, *kushla*; *maqṭul*; *mazbūh* (according to Muslim law; also said of men, with the throat cut).

Slaughterer, vide Flayer.

Slaughter-house, *qaṣṣāb-khāna*; *maslakh* (where they slaughter and skin).

Slave,<sup>2</sup> *banda*; *zar-kharīd*; *ghulām*; *kākw* (negro-slave); *kanīz* (negress, vide Negro): *ay banda-yi khudā* (often used in addressing persons; sometimes in pity).

Slave-merchant, *banda-farūsh*; *banda-farūsh*.

Slavery, *bandagī*; *ghulāmī*; *bandagī*; *banda farūshī* (k.) (slave-trading).

Slay, to, *kushtan*; *zabḥ n.* (sp. for food); *qatl k.*; *bi-qatl rasnādan*; *nahr k* (for camels, either for eating or for sacrifice).

Slayer, *qātil*; *zabḥ kunanda*.

Sleek, *barraq* (of hair).

Sleep, *khustan*; *khayābīdan*. etc. *khayāb*; *bi-khayāb raftan* (to sleep); *bi-khayāb-i ghafṭat uftādan*, or *gharq-i khayāb shudan* (to fall into a deep sleep); or *bi-khabar khayābīdan* (sleep soundly): *dī-shab hich khayāb-am na-burd* (I got no sleep last night): *chashm-am garṁ na-shud ki*—(my eyes had barely closed when—: *sir-khayāb shud*—Prof. S. T. (he slept his fill): *pā-yam khayāb rafta ast* or *mūr mūr* + *mi-kunad* (my foot has gone to sleep): *qaylūla* (midday sleep): *khayāb-i sangīn* (heavy sleep): *churt* (z.) (nod): *bi-khayābī* (want of sleep); *khayāb-am dar rabūd* (sleep overpowered me).

Sleeper (great), *pur-khayāb* (a great sleeper); *julān shakhs khayāb-ash sangīn ast*.

Sleepless, *aṣṭā bi-khayāb na-pardākht* (he could not settle to sleep at all).

Sleeplessness, *bī-khayābī*; *kam-khayābī*; *dī-shab khayāb az sar-am raft* (I could not sleep last night).

Sleepy, *khayāb-ālūd*; *khumār-ālūd* (sleepy looking, of eyes; a beauty); *pīnakī zada* (drowsy, sp. after opium): *mayl-i khayāb dāshdan* or *chashm-am pur khayāb ast* (to feel sleepy).

Sleeve, *āstīn bālū k.* or *...* or *var*, *mālīdan* (to roll up the sleeves): *a pācha bar mālida as* (= he is a *lūtī*, because *lūtīs* wear short loose Persian trousers).

Sleight of hand, *tar-dastī* (dexterity): *shur-bada-bāzī* (conjuring).

Slender, *nāzuk*; *bārīk*; *bārīk-andām*; or *tunuk-andām* (slight, of people).

Slice, *tarāsha* (paring; slice of onion, etc.): *pāra* (*burīdan*) (of bread) *qūsh* (k.) (of fruit).

Slice, to, *tarāshīdan*.

Slide (subs.), *yakh-surī* (on ice) *sar-surak*<sup>3</sup> (also a children's sledge drawn by men).

Slide, to, *yakh-surī k* or *bar yakh surīdan* (also to skate).

Slight, vide Slender. *ghīzā-i mukhtaṣar-i* (a slight meal).

Slight, to, *mī-khayābī marā khiffat bi-dihī* (do you want to put a slight on me?).

Slightingly, *bū-khiffat*; *bū-sabukī*.

Slime, *lajan* (black mud) *līz* (of reptiles).

Slimy, *lajanī* (of water) *līzī* (of fish) *lazi* (of mud).

Sling, *jalākhun*; *kahnī* (m.c. only; for casting): *gardan-band* (for an arm).

Sling, to, *az jalākhun andākhtan* or *paramīdan*; *daur-i gardan haykal-rār andākhtan* (for the neck).

Slinger, *sang-andāz*, *kulūkh-andāz* *rā pūdāsh sang ast* (Prov.).

Slink, *kinār kinār pūshīda az nazar raftan*; *dum miyān-i pā girīfta dar raftan* (slink away).

Slip, to, *laḥzīdan*; *khazīdan* (local?); *surīdan*; *pā-yash surīd* (she made a slip, i.e. lost her virtue). *az dastam khatā kard, uftād* (it slipped out of my hand) *kashīdan* (to slip a greyhound).

<sup>1</sup> When slaughtering for food, the words *Bismillāh* are pronounced, but for obvious reasons the words *Ar-Rahmān Ar-Rahīm* are not added—except by the ignorant.

<sup>2</sup> Muhammad enjoined kindness to slaves. A concubine slave that bears a child to her master becomes free at his death.

<sup>3</sup> Before going to bed for sleep, or on waking up from a bad dream, it is a custom to say *Bar Shaytān la-nat*.

<sup>4</sup> Feels as though ants were crawling over it: the Arabs have a similar expression from the root *naml*.

<sup>5</sup> In Kirman *khīz-khīzū*, “a glissoire; a smooth hill-slide for tobogganing.”

Slip, Slipping, *laghzhish*.

Slippers, *kafsh-i sar-pā'i pā mī-kunam* (I wear slippers): *pāshnākhiqāb* (slippers made down-at-heel; sp. worn by women and merchants): *kafsh-kan* (place near the door where slippers are deposited).

Slippery, *laghazanda* (also applied to the Tempter):<sup>1</sup> *khaḡū* or *khizū* (local; of places only): *az yakh sur-tar chīz-i nīst* (nothing is more slippery than ice).

Slip-shod, *kafsh-i pāshna na-kashīda* (of people).

Slit, *chāk* (also used in a vulgar sense): *shaqq*. *Vide Nib*.

Slope, *sar-ā-shīb* (steep); *sar-ā-zīr* (any slope): *khāna bar zamīn-i maylūn-i vāqī shuda*.

Sloping, *in zamīn mayl dārad* (this ground is sloping). *nīshīb-dār* and *mālīda* (of ground).

Slouching, *kūṭīda* (slack, slouching).

Slovenly, *shatakhta* (adj. slovenly. gen. of men; also a kick on the backside): *pilishta* (of women). *kār ash saḡīrī na-dārad*.

Slow, *kund* (in movement; also slow of a watch). *dīr-gharab* (slow to anger). *Vide* Letbargic.

Slowly, *garāsh*; or *āhista* (also low in sound); *āram*: *shimurda be-khaḡīn* (read slowly).

Slugs, *chār-pāra*.

Slumber, *churt zadan* (to nod); *pīnakī zadan* (nod. sp. of opium-eaters): *man chashm-i zadan* (I just dozed).

Slur, *vide* Shirk: *sarham bandī k.* (over a fault). *pīrīda harj z* (to pronounce indistinctly).

Slut, *shalīla* (term of abuse): *pilishta*. *Vide* Slatern.

Sluttish, *kaḡīf*; *pilisht*: *zhūlīda-mū* (with tangled hair).

Sly, *rūbāh-bāz*.

Smack, *chap-chap* (sound of kissing or of eating); *sharq sharq* (of slapping).

Smack, to, *shap shap z.*: *in bū yi kasālat mī-dihad* (this smacks of idleness); *māch-i pur sadū zadan* (kiss), or *māch-i buland-i giriftan*.

Smacking, *māch-i sadū-dār* (smacking kiss).

Small, *kūchak*; *khurd*: *ḡahīr* (of children): *yak-vajabī* (of one span; puny, of men): *dupishkilī* (puny, vulg. of men): *kuchulū* or *kutulū* (dwarf): *rīza*; *kih va mīh = khurd*

*u buzurg = amīr u ḡahīr* (great and small); *pīr u barnū* (old and young): *qalīl*; or *mīqdār-i qalīl-i* (a small quantity).

Small Change, *khurda*; *pīl-i khurda*.

Smaller or smallest, *aḡhar*: [also a name for the youngest son of Husayn].

Smallness, *khurdī*; *kūchakī*; *ḡahīr* (of age): *ḡahārat* (of size): *kanī*; or *andakī*; or *qillat* (of quantity): *pastī* (of thoughts, actions).

Small-pox, *ābla*; *awla* (vulg.): *ābla-rūy* (pitted with small-pox): *mujaddar* (ditto).

Smart, *vide* Sharp; *khaylī rind hastī* (you're very smart; in a good or bad sense): *fīr z bāsh*, *va ātash rūshan kun* (be smart and light the fire).

Smart, to, *sūzish k.*

Smash, *khurd khurd k.*: *rīz rīz k.*

Smashed, *rīz rīz* (in bits): *shikasta* (broken).

Smear, *andūdan* (in m.e. gen. applied to the yearly smearing of the roof with mud): *mushan*; *mālīdan* (gen. and more common).

Smell, *in gul-hā hāch 'atr na-dārand* (these flowers have no scent; 'atr m.e. for *itr*): *quwat-i shāmma* (power of -).

Smell, to, *bū'idan*, tr.: *bū giriftan*, tr.; *bū dādan*, intr. (also tr. to pareh); but *'ufunat dāshdan* (of evil smell): *bī-guzarīd ān gul rā bu kunam* or *bū-yi ān gul rā bishnavam*.

Smelt, to, *gudākhtan*, vt. *gudīz*; *āb k.*

Smile, to, *tabassum k.*; *zīr-i lab khandīdan* (to smile slightly, in a good or bad sense).

Smiling, *pūst khanda mī-kunad* (he is smiling without parting the lips).

Smilingly, *tabassum kunān*.

Smith, *āhangar*; *haddūd*, *kāra-yi haddūdī* (—forge).

Smithy, *dūkān-i āhangar*.

Smoke, *dūd*, vulg. *dū*: *dukhāniyyāt* (things smoked, as opium, tobacco, etc.): *dukhānī* adj.; *kāliska-yi dukhānī* (a locomotive).

Smoke, to, *kushīdan* (pipe, etc.): *dūd dādan* (cheese, etc.): *bukhūr d* (disinfect or fumigate with incense).

Smoker, *tambāku-kash*: *taryūkī* (of opium); *vā'ūrī* (ditto).

Smooth, *ham vār*: or *musattah* (of flat things): *narm* (of velvet or satin or fur): *in kāghaz muhra<sup>1</sup> kashīda ast*; *maḡqūl* (polished, of metal). *sar-ash miḡl-i kūn-i tās ast* (smooth, bald head).

Smooth-faced, *pūst-i makhlalī dārad*: *amrad*

<sup>1</sup> The causal form not in use.

<sup>2</sup> *Muhra kashīda*, "smooth," of paper only. *Khashin* or *zībr*, "rough."

(no hair on the face): *bī-mū* (vulg.). *Vide* Beardless.

Smother, *khafa kardan* and *shudan*.

Smuggle, to, *māl rā az gumruk gurizāndan*.

Smuggler, *qāchūq-chī* T. (rare).

Smut, *dūda-i* (a smut).

Snack, *chāshnī* (also vulg. to mix liquids; also gun-caps): *ghizā-yī mukhtasar-i* (a light meal).

Snaffle, *āb khurī*.

Snail, *khāna bi-dūsh*: *līza* (also caterpillar).

Snake, *mār*; *afī* (in Pers. a python; also vulg. for *azhdahā*, a dragon): *zahr-i mār* (snake poison; a term of abuse which may possibly mean "may a snake bite you!"): *āb-i zīr-i kāk*, or *'aqrah-i zīr-i hasār*, or *mār-i zīr-i kāk* (snake in the grass): *mār-i kaṣṣa-dār* (cobra): *mār-i ālashī* (a poisonous snake said to be red); *mār-i nakh-pīch* (said to be poisonous and to roll itself up like a ball of thread); *līr-mār* ("a poisonous snake that flies like an arrow and is able to shoot right through a mule"). *Vide* Viper.

Snap, *az ham guškhān*, intr. and tr. (snap asunder): *bī-shikan zadan*<sup>1</sup> (to snap the fingers to music); *tīling zadan* (to snap the fingers to music, etc., with one hand or the hands apart); *pillīngak z.* (with both hands; is a peculiar Pers. fashion).

Snap-dragon, *gul-i maymūn* (flower).

Snare, *dām* (gen.): *tūr* (prop. "net"): *talla* (trap); *kamand*<sup>2</sup> (a lasso; a thief's rope-ladder); *khift-i kamand* (slip-knot, noose): *khift* (a slip noose).

Snarl, *īn saq-hā ghurra*<sup>3</sup> *bi-ham mī-kashand* (these dogs snarl at each other).

Snatch, *qapūdan* (m.e.); *az dast rubūdan*: *az gulū burdah* (to snatch from the lips).

Sneeze, *'atsa zadam fīkīn hīch kas na-guft ki khayr bāshad*.<sup>4</sup>

Snipe, *nuk-darāz* (a name given to other long-billed birds); *pāshālīk*.

Snore, to, *khur khur k.* (also to purr q.v.); *khurriṣh kashīdan*; *khurnāz kashīdan*.

Snot, *muf-i dimāgh*; *pūz* (local ?).

Snout, *pūz* (gen. of animals; also means "snot"); *pūza* (of men).

Snow, *barf* (*bārīdan*).

Snow-cock, *kabk-i darī*<sup>b</sup> (and incorrectly *kabk-i darra*): *ur-kaklīk* T.

Snow-storm, *būrān*.

Snuff, *anfiya* (*giriftan*): *anfiya-dān* (snuff-box): *nashūq* (prop. a medicine snuffed up)

Snuff, to, *gul giriftan* (a candle).

Snuffers, *gul-gīr*.

Snuffle, *ay bachcha īn qadr dimāgh-at rā bālā na-kash*, *bī raw fīn-ash kun* ("child don't snuffle; blow your nose"): *vide* Blow): *az dimāgh harf zadan* (to talk through the nose).

So, *ham-chunīn*: *hamchū* (pron. *hamchī*): *tā* or *tā-ki* (so that): *īn-qadr*; *ān-qadr* (so many, so much): *chandān*, *chandīn* (ditto): *mī-dām(i) ki* (so long as): *ham chunīn* (so on) *'ab hāzā* (and so forth).

So-and-so, *fulān*; *fulānī*: *fulān u bahmān*.

Soak, to, *khīsāndan* (tr. and causal); or *khīs k.*: *khīsīdan*, intr.

Soaked, to be, *khīsīda shudan* or *khīs bar dāshdan*.

Soap, *sābūn* (z.): *gil-i safīd* (a clay used in washing clothes); *qālab-i sābūn* (cake of soap): *kaf-i sābūn* (soap suds).

Sob, *bachcha khaylī sakht nirku mī-kard* (the child was sobbing); *girya dar gulī girīh shudan* (to choke with sobs).

Sobbing, *suksuka*; *furūq* (k.) (lit. hiccough); *ān qadr zār zār girīst ki furūq paydā shud*.

Sober, *hushyār* (not drunk).

Sobriety, *parhīzgarī az muskīrāt*.

Social, *'abī'iq-i mahabbat* (social ties); *'abī'iq-i mu'āsharat*.

Society, *mu'āsharat*: *shirkat* (a body of persons); *mu'shabat* (companionship): *dar majālīs u mu'hāfil* (when in society).

<sup>1</sup> Corruption of *bī-shugūn* "for good omen."

<sup>2</sup> *Yak kamand gāfir* = "one mule": *man sar-i kamand-i hākīm nishastam* (m.e.) "I went and took sanctuary in the governor's stable."

<sup>3</sup> Also "to roar."

<sup>4</sup> Amongst educated Muslims, this custom is dying out, but the Zardushtis and the uneducated preserve it. One sneeze, or any odd number, is unlucky. A Muslim sneezing, says: *Al-hamdu li-llāh*. The Persian belief is that when the soul returns to the body in the grave, previous to the examination of the two angels, the re-animated body gives a sneeze and it is therefore well to acquire in life the habit of saying "Al-hamdu li-llāh" immediately on sneezing. On making the exclamation after a sneeze, at least one of those present should say, "Varham<sup>u</sup>-k Allāh" ("God have mercy on thee!"). There is a tradition that the Prophet said, "Verily God loves sneezing and hates yawning."

<sup>5</sup> *Darī* "of the gate, court; noble." The Pers. Dict. *Burhān-i Qāṭi* says it is so called from its voice.

Sock, *jurāb*.

Socket, *kāsa-yi chashm* (of eye): [*kāsa-yi zānū* or *āina-yi zānū*, knee-cap].

Socotra, *Suqutaru*.

Socrates, *Sugrāt*.

Soda, *sūda* (Eur.); also *namak* (prop., "salt"); *natrūn*.

Soda-water, *āb-i jūsh*; *āb-i batrī* (Shah's D.).

Sodden, *in nān tasma ast* (this bread is leathery, sodden). *Vide* Bread.

Sodom, *Sadūm*; *Mūtafikāt* ("the overturned cities," i.e. Sodom and Gomorrah).

Sodomite, *bachcha-bāz* or *bī-rīsh-bāz* (agent; also *fā'il*): *bī-rīsh* or *kūnī* or *kūn-dih*; *maj'āl*; or *ubna-dūr*; or *pushlī*; or *ma'būn* (rare) (pathic).

Sodomy, *bachcha-bāzī*; *linātat* (derived from Lot): *hizī*<sup>1</sup>; *dard i ubna* (a peculiar disease connected with sexual perversion).

Sofa, *nām-takht*; *nām-kat*.

Soft, *mulayyīm*; *narm*.

Softener, *mulayyīn* (slightly laxative).

Softly, *narm narm*; *āhista*; *yarāsh*.

Softness, *narmī*; *mulāyamat*; *nāzūkī* (finess of texture).

Soi-disant, *khud-khūrānda*.

Soil, *khāk*; *zumīn*.

Soil, to, *chirk k.*; *kaṣf k.* (to make dirty).

Soiled, *dast palanchū* (m.c.); *dast var āmada*; *dast-pilakū* (m.c.; applied to goods that have been handled; also to a girl that has had a lover, not necessarily in a bad sense); *kinift*.

Sojourn, to, *mutavattin shudan* (for some-time); *iqāmat k* (any period).

Sojourner, *bāshinda-yi muvaqatī*.

Solace, *rafū-i ranj*; *rāhat*; *tasliyat*.

Solace, to, *tasalli dādan*; *ārām d.* (in grief).

Solar, *shamsī*; *niẓām-i shamsī* (solar system).

Sold, *farukhta*; *bi-farūsh rafta*.

Solder, *jūsh k.*; *in qūti-yi ḥalabī rā lahām kun*.

Soldier, *sarbāz* (Inf.); *sāldāt* (Eur. Inf.); *savār* (Cav.); *askarī* (gen.); *khārī*<sup>2</sup> *l-fawj* (civil officers with military rank); *ā sarbāz-i jang-dāda ast* (veteran); *tārīa-yi sarbāz naw'-ī az firq-i gadū-hā mī-bāshand* ("soldiers are a kind of beggars"—since they are so poor); *sarbāz-i piyāda u sarbāz-i savāra* (Cav. and Inf.); *tūp-chī* (Artillery man); *sarbāz-i niẓāmī* (regular):

*sarbāz-i ghayr-i niẓāmī* (irregular): *sipāh* (collec.); *shutur-i naqqāra-khāna* or *gurg-i bārān dāda* (= regular old soldier). *Vide* Row and Spoils.

Sole, *takhta-yi urusī* (of boot): *kaf-i pā* (sole of foot); *kaf* (inner sole of boot); [*rūra-yi urusī* "uppers"].

Solecism, *lahn* (in grammar).

Solemn, *sangīn*; *bā-vagār*; *mutavaqqir*; *tukhsh* (of children or women): *nasihat-i sakht* (or *shadīd*) *dar Qursān karda*: *tah-dād-i shadīd* (solemn warning).

Solemnity, *vagār*; *tamkīn*.

Solemnize, *adū-yi rusūm k.*; *ijrā-yi marāsim kardan*.

Solicit, *iltimās k.*; *iltijā k.*: *pāla k.* (press; also solicit, of prostitute): *aghā mustadī-yi in yak iltifāt hastam*.

Solicitation, *iltimās*; *ilhāḥ*.

Sollicitous, *mushtāq*. *Vide* Anxious.

Solicitude, *andīsha*; *tashvīsh*.

Solid, *ṣalb*: *tū-pur* or *miyān-pur*:<sup>2</sup> *ghayr-i ajvaf* (not hollow); *jūmid* (as opp. to liquid; also = inorganic).

Soliloquize, *bā khud ḥarf zadan*; *khilāb bi-khud kardan*.

Solitary, *munfarid* (of people); *tanhā-nishīn*; *khilvat-guzīn*: *yak urdak-i yaka* (one solitary duck).

Solitariness, *tanhā'ī*; *infirād*; *yaka būdan*.

Solitude, *vide* Supra.

Solomon, *Sulaymān*.

Solstice, *ra's*<sup>3</sup> *s-saraṭūn*<sup>4</sup> (summer): *ra's*<sup>3</sup> *l-jadī*<sup>3</sup> (winter).

Solubility, *hall-pazīrī*.

Soluble, *hall-pazīr*.

Solution, *ḥalī* (*k*) (of question, or of a liquid): *mahlūl* (for chemicals).

Solve, to, *mushkīl-am rū ḥall kunīd* (solve my difficulty).

Solvent, *hall-kun*; *gulāzanda*; *āb-kunanda*; *muhallil*.

Some, *chand tā* or *bat'zī* (of number); *qadr-ī* (of quantity): *ū miṣl-i pāra-yi bachchahā nīst ki—* (he's not like some who—).

Somebody, *shakhs-ī*; *yak-ī*; *kas-ī*.

Somehow, *bi-tawr-ī*; *bi-vajh-ī*; *bi-qism-ī*.

Somersault, *taqqāsh kalla mu'allaq mī-zanad*; *mu'allaq-i vārūna z.*, or *pushtak z.* (a back somersault). *mu'allaq zadan* (to turn a—; also to tumble, of a pigeon).

<sup>1</sup> Often used for "low behaviour" generally.

<sup>2</sup> *Miyān-pur* is also the name of a sweet.

<sup>3</sup> Commencing at the "*chilla-yi buzurg*."

Something, *chiz-i*; *chizak-i*; *mi-khuyāstam chiz-i bi-shumā bi-gūyam līkin jarāmush karda-am*.

Some time, *vaqt-i*, or *vaqt-i az awqāt* (also once upon a time; refers to time past or future): *zamān-i pīsh*.

Sometimes, *gāh gāh-i*; *gāh-vaqt-i*; *ba'z awqāt*.

Somewhat, *qadr-i*; *juz'-i*; *kam-i*; *andak-i*.

Somewhere, *jā'ī*; *bi-samt-i* (for motion).

Somnath, *Sāmānāl*.

Somnolent, *māyil bi-khuyāb*; *khuyāb-ālūda*.

Son, *pisar-i* *arshad* (eldest son), *pisar-i kuchak* (youngest); *pisar-i vasat* (middle son; prop. second of three); *pisar-i pidar-ash ast* (he is the son of his father); *jarzand* or *tift* (also offspring); *pisar-i nā-khatīf* (undutiful son); *pisar-i qayāna*; or *tift-i farīd* (only son); *pisar-khuyānda* adopted son).

Son-in-law, *dāmād*; *marā bi-ghulāmī qabūl jarmāyīd* (=accept me as your son-in-law).

Song, *āwāza*; *surūd*; *tašnīf*, pl. *tašnīfāt* (topical song, gen. by a *lūfī*).

Songster, *āwāza-khuyān* (of birds or humans).

Sonnet, *ghazal* (love-ode).

Sonneteer, *ghazal-gū*.

Sonorous, *sadā-yi sāf-i buland*.

Soon, *zūd*; *bi-zudī*; *jald*; 'an-qarīb; *chi zūd chi dār* (sooner or later); *bi-mahz-i rasūdan-am tūp khālī kardand* (as soon as I arrived they fired the gun); also *bi-vurūd-i man*, or *bi-mujarrad-i vurūd-am*, or *tū hamīn ki rasūdan---*; *chirā bi-īn zūdī* (why so soon?); *nazdīk ast ki---*.

Sooner, *natīja 'ājil yā 'ājil khuyāhad bud*<sup>2</sup> (the result will be produced sooner or later).

Soot, *dūda* [ink is made from soot or lamp black].

Soothe, to, *taskīn dādan*; *rāhat dādan* or *bakhshīdan*.

Soothing, *musakkin*; *taskīn-dih*; *rāhat-bakhsh*.

Soothsayer, *fāl-gīr* or *fāl-gū* (by omens); *ghayb-gū*; *rammāl* (geomancer).

Soothsaying, *fāl-gīrī* or *fāl-gū'ī*.

Sop, *luqma-yi dahan-band-kun*.

Sophist, *sūfastā'ī*, pl. *safastā'iyga*.

Sophistic, *safsatī*.

Sophistry, *safsala*.

Soporific, *khuyāb-āvar*.

Sorcerer, *sāhir*; *ajsan-gar*; *jādu-gar*.

Sorceress, *sāhira*.

Sorcery, *jādū*; *sihr*; *ajsun*.

Sore, *zakhm*; *jarāhat-i munkar-i* (a foul sore); *nāsūr* (sinus, fistula); *pur-dard* adj.

Sorrow, *gham(m)*; *alam*; *andūh*; *īn barāyi-man ashāb-i ghamm u ghussa mī-shavad*.

Sorrowful, *ghammīn*; *andūh-nāk*; *mahzun*; *maghmūm*; *āwāz-i hazīn* (a sorrowful voice).

Sorry, to be, *ta'assaf khurdan*; *taeba kardan* (to repent and be sorry); *pushīman sh.*; *nādim sh.*; *ajās dāshtan*; *gūh kh.*, vulg. (=taeba k.).

Sort, *qism*, pl. *aqsām*; *jūr*; *naw*, pl. *anwār*; *qabil*, jms, pl. *ajmās*; *sināf*, pl. *asnaf* (class); *zanaka-yi khāb-i 'st* (she's a good sort of woman); *ā khāna tawr-i dārad* (he has a sort of a house); *asnaf-i khaly* (various ranks and conditions of people).

Sort, to, *bi-tarīb* (or *bi-nāzm*) *chūdan* (or *dādan*); *surū sarā k.*

Sortie, *az qal a khurāj karda hamla āvardan*.

Soudan, *Sūlīn*.

Soul, *rūh*, pl. *arrāh*; *rarān*, *mutanaffis-i*<sup>4</sup> *būqī na-mānd* (no! a soul was left alive); *rūh-i insān bard az marg apur gunāh-kār*<sup>5</sup> *bāshad dar azīyyat, va agar sarūb kār bāshad dar rāhat, ast*; *najar*; *kās* (individual).

Sound, *sadā*; *āwāz*; *qīl u qāl* (of chattering; loud talking); *ghaughū* (noise of people); *sadā-yi muzīk* (or *sāz u āwāz*) *mī-shunavam*; *muzīk* (of a band; but *sāz u āwāz* "singing and music").

Sound, to, *narakhlan* vt. *narāz* (a drum); *zadan* (bell, gong); *damīdan* (horn); 'amq *rā andāza k.* (of water); *rāy dādan* (of persons); *bi-rav havā-ash rā bi-bīn* or *dast-i tu-yi dil-ash bi-bar* (go and sound him on the matter).

Soup, *ab-gūsh* or 'sūp'; [*ash*, broth]; *shūrbā* (greasy soup); *kāsa-yi āb-gūsh* (soup tureen).

Sour, *tursh* or *turush* (sour or acid); [*turushī* "pickles"]; *shīr tursh* (or *var burīda*) *ast*; *sirka shīr*<sup>6</sup> *rā mī-burad* (vinegar turns

<sup>1</sup> *Bachcha* here might signify any age or any sex.

<sup>2</sup> A pompous sentence, if spoken.

<sup>3</sup> A woman should not be addressed "*Ay zanaka!*" If so addressed she will probably reply "*Zanaka mādar-at.*"

<sup>4</sup> *Mutanaffis*, probably anything that draws breath.

<sup>5</sup> In India "*gunāh-gār.*"

<sup>6</sup> Note *rā* though the object is indefinite.

- milk sout); *sirka-rū*; or *tursh-rū* (sour-faced; of people).
- Source, *mamba'-i favvāra rū bā asbāb-i bukhār ta'biya karda and--Shah's D.* (the fountain is worked by steam-power); *māya-yi ʔftikhār* (a source of pride).
- South, *junub* (subs.); *junūbī* (adj.).
- South-East, *junūb u sharq* (subs.); *junūb-i sharqī*.
- Southern, *junūbī*.
- Souvenir, *yādyār* or *yādyārī*; *sawghāt*.
- Sovereign, *mulk-rān*; *hukm-rān-i mamlakat*; *tāj-dār*: *līra* (of money); *bişyār mujarrab* (of remedy). *Vide* King, Queen
- Sovereignty, *mulk-rān*; *tāj-dārī*; *salṭanat*; *pādishāhī*; *hukm-rānī*.
- Sow, *māda-khūk*: [*khūk*, the hog kind; *gurāz*, a boar].
- Sow, to, *kāshlan* rt. *kūr* (to plant): *tukhm pāshīdan* (scatter seed); *kishtan*, rt. *kār* (to cultivate; used in past tenses only; for other tenses *kisht k.*).
- Sower, *tukhm-pāsh*.
- Sown, *kishta*; *tukhm-pāshīda*.
- Spa, *chashma-yi mardānī*
- Space, *dar* 'arz-i si-māh (less common 'arsa); *muddat-i si-māh*: *dar miyān-i khatt-hā* (or *sutūr*)<sup>1</sup> *fāsilā-yi ziyād bi-quzār* (leave plenty of space between the lines): *rus'at* (wide space): *faẓā* (open space, plain); *zamān u makān* (space and time); *digar jā na-dārad ki ziyāda bar īn bi-na'isam* (there is no space to write more).
- Spacious, *rus'*; *bā rus'at*: *bā-faẓā* (open and charming).
- Spade, *bīl* (large); *bīlcha* (small).
- Spain, *Ispāniyā*.
- Span, *vajab*: *shibr*: 'arz-i *chashma* (of an arch in a bridge): 'unr *yak nafas bish nīst* (life is but a span).
- Spangle, *pulak* (z.).
- Spare, to, *dariġh k.*; *farū guzār k.*; *ū az dazd-hā iltimās kard ki jān-ash rū bi-bakhshand*, *bar hich kas ʔqā' na-kardand* (none was spared). *Vide* Withhold.
- Spare, adj., *yadakī* (from *yadak* a spare led horse): *īn du-charkha asbāb-i yadakī dārad* (this bicycle has spare fittings).
- Sparingly, *mumsikāna* (in a miserly manner).
- Spark, *ālash-pāra*; *sharāra*; *yak charaqqat-yi ālash shahr-i rū mushtā il mī-sāzad*.<sup>2</sup>
- Sparkle, *barq barq zadan*; *balakhsh balakhsh* z. (m.c. and perhaps local); *darakhshidan* (of jewels, stars, lightning).
- Sparrow, *gunjishk*.
- Sparrow-hawk, *qirghī* T., and *bāsha* P. (the English Sparrow-hawk); *pīghū* T. (the "Shikra" or Indian sparrow-hawk).
- Sparse, *pukhsh* (of grass; of population; of a man's beard).
- Spasm, *tashannuj* (contortion, cramp); *ikhtilāj* (of the heart); *hamchi līr-i zad ki az jā bar-jastam* (of a sudden short spasm).
- Spatte, to, *puf āb zadan* (blow water out of the mouth). *Vide* Spout. [leg].
- Spavin, *qara-qūsh* (also a splint in a horse's)
- Spawn, *jul-i razagh* (the green stuff in ponds, called in Hindustani *kāṭī*; *mī-dānī ki īn az nutfa-yi kī bi-amal āmada ast* (do you know whose spawn he is?)).
- Speak, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *sukhan guftan*; *harf zadan*; *āzādāna harf z.* (speak freely); *pur yarvūsh harf z.* (to speak very slowly); *marūm shud ki mardumān-i Kirmān rū mī-guyad* (it appeared that he was speaking of the people of Kirman): *nutq k.* or *taqrīr k.* (deliver speech) *bā shumā nabūdam* (I was not addressing you): *saddā-i az kas-i bīrūn na-yāmad* (none spoke).
- Speaker, *guyanda*; *mutakallim* (also in Gram. the 1st pers of the verb); *nutq kunanda* (speech-maker); *sukhan-rān-i khūb-i'st* (he is a good speaker).
- Spear, *nayza* (z.): *sinw* (z.) (gen. the head); *kāb* or *tah* (butt of spear); *chūb* (shaft).
- Spearman, *nayza-dār*.
- Special, *khāss*; *makhšūš*; *mukhtaṣṣ* (peculiar to —); *akhaṣṣ* (more or most—).
- Specially, *bi-khūšūš*; *makhšūš<sup>an</sup>*; 'alq 'l-khūšūš; *khūšūš<sup>an</sup>*; *bi-takhšūš*.
- Speciality, 'amal-i *makhšūš*; *ikhṭiṣṣ*.
- Species, *nuw'* (pl. *anvū*).
- Specific, *tariġq-i khāss*.
- Specific gravity, *vide* Gravity.
- Specification, *ta'rīf* (description).
- Specifying, *ta'yīn* (k.).
- Specimen, *namūna* (sample).
- Specious, *khush-zāhir*; *bad-bāṭin*.
- Speck, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt* (of dust).
- Speckled, *lakka-dār* (spotted); *khāl-dār* (speckled with smaller spots than the preceding).
- Spectacle, *tamāshā* (for diversion): *manẓar* (a thing to be viewed; a building, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> But *sutūr*, "a mule."

Note the signification here of the Pres. Tense, "can——"

<sup>2</sup> *Nutfa*, lit. "semen."

**Spectacles**, *a 'aynak mī-zanad* (he wears spectacles).

**Spectacular**, *manẓar dārad*, or *manẓar-i khūb dārad*.

**Spectator**, *tamūsha-chī*; *nāẓir*, pl. *nāẓirīn*.

**Spectre**, *sāya* (shade); *sūrat-i mauhūm*; *shakl* (of a human being); *shayṭān* (devil).

**Speculation**, *mu'āmalat-yi harāṭī* (on stock exchange, etc.).

**Speech**, *nutq* (faculty of speech; also a harangue); *zabān* (tongue, language); *juz'-i kalima* (gram., part of speech); "Solomon knew the speech of beasts and birds" *Sulaymān az zabān-i tuyūr u bahā'im vāqif būd*; *nutq-i hā'ir karda būd*—Shah's D. (he had prepared a speech) *Vide* Animal.

**Speechless**, *qunq*; *zabān bastā* (*shudan*) (from emotion).

**Speed**, *sur'at*: [*shitāb*; *ta'jīl*, haste].

**Speed**, *to*, *da'ā-yi khayr gultan barā' g' mih-mān-i ki mī-khewāhad bi-ravad*.

**Spell**, *afṣūn*: *zabān-band* (spell-bound, i.e. unable to utter); *mūt sh.* (unable to move, or speak from wonder or fear). *Vide* Charm.

**Spelling**, *hijī* or *hijā' k.* (to name the letters in a word); *imlā kardan* (to use proper letters in writing).

**Spend**, *kharj k.*; *ṣarf k.*; *māya guzāshdan* (lit. spend out of one's capital); *tā pūl paydā mī-kunad kharj mī-kunad* (he spends money as soon as he gets it); *raqṭ guzar-āndan* (to spend the time); *farḍā tamām rūz khidmat-i shumā hastam* (I will spend all to-morrow with you).

**Spender**, *pūl-kharj-kun* (one who spends freely); *pūl-ṣarf-kun*.

**Spendthrift**, *musrif*; *isrāf-kun*; *pūl-zā'ir-kun*.

**Spent**, *kharj shuda* (of money); *masrāf* (of money or time).

**Sperm**, *ab-i manī*; *nutfa*; *ab-i inzāl* (vulg.).

**Spermatorrhœa**, *ihtilām* (the disease; also nocturnal pollution).

**Spew**, *qay k.*; *istifrāgh k.*

**Sphere**, *kura*, pl. *kurāt*; *gardūn* or *charkh* (celestial sphere); *dar dā'ira-yi khud-ash*, or *dar hawza-yi ikhtiyār-i khud-ash* (in his own sphere = *dar jā-yi khud-ash*).

**Spherical**, *kuravī*.

**Sphinx**, *abū'l-hawl*: *miṣl-i but* or *miṣl-i mu-jassamu* (sphinx-like, with no expression).

**Spice**, **Spices**, *adviga*, pl. vulg. *advigajāt*; [*advigah* Arabic pl. of *dawā* "medicine," but in Persian *dawājūt* is medicines].

**Spicy**, *mu'atṭar* (of breeze): *pur adviga*.

**Spider**, *'ankabūt*; *kār-bāfū* (m.c.): *parda* (or *khāna*)-*yi 'ankabūt* (spider's web): *rutayl* (a poisonous spider, vulgarly "tarantula").

**Spike**, *sikh*; *mikh*; *sikhcha* (dimin.).

**Spike**, *to*, *mikh-kub k.* (guns)

**Spikenard**, *sumbul'-t-tīb*.

**Spiky**, *khār-dār* (of small things). *sikh-dār* (of big things).

**Spill**, *to*, *rīkhtan*, tr. *rīz*. *mutavajjīh bāsh murakkab rā na-rīzī* (take care not to spill the ink)

**Spilt**, *rīkhta*; vulg. *uftāda*.

**Spin**, *to*, *rishtan* or *rīshtan*, tr. *rīs*; *charkha rīstan*: *charkh dādan* gen. (to whirl): *tūl dādan* (spin out); *gardānidan* gen. (of anything); *pur dādan*. tr. (of top), and *khurdan*, intr.

**Spinach**, **Spinage**, *ispināj*.

**Spinal**, *subhī*.

**Spindle**, *dūk*; *dūkcha* (dimin.).

**Spindle-shanks**, *in shakhs-i qāz u kulang rā tamāshā kun* ("just look at that goose and crane man", i.e. spindle-shafts).

**Spine**, *tir-i pusht*: *muhra-yi pusht* (one bone of the spine); *si-band* (the os sacrum or tail-bone)

**Spinner**, *rīsanda*: *charkha-rīs* (woman spinner).

**Spinning wheel**, *charkha*.

**Spiral**, *pīch-dār*; *pīch pīch*; *pilla-yi pīch* (—stair-case).

**Spirally**, *kabūtar pīch zanān* (or *pir kunān*) *bālā raft*.

**Spire**, *mīl* (of church); *manār* (of mosque). *Vide* Church.

**Spirit**, *rūh*, pl. *arrūh*: *Rūh'-i Amīn* (Gabriel); *rūh-i nabatī* and *rūh-i hayvānī* (vegetable and animal life): *Jinn-i bar jīn-i n musallat shuda ast* (she is possessed by an evil spirit); *kitāb rā bāz karda dīd ism-i a'zam ra mulāqāt-i arvāh ra tashkīr-i dīv ra jinn dar ān navishtā būd*<sup>1</sup>—Prof. S. T. (he opened the book and unexpectedly discovered that it treated of the Great Name of God, communion with the departed, and how to subjugate devils and jinn); *dī-māgh-i ahālī rā bi-khāk na-mālīda* (this

<sup>1</sup> Or *ast*. *Ism-i a'zam*: this mysterious name which can compel all beings, was engraved on the ring of Solomon. It is known to none but God and his prophets. By some it is supposed to be identical with Jehovah (and consequently with the Muslim dervish cry *Yā Hū*), a name for which the Jews have such a mysterious reverence.



- has not subdued the spirit of the people): *rūh dar badan na-dārad* (he has no spirit left); *sard*; or *bī-hamiyyat*, vulg. *pakhma* (spiritless): '*araq* (spirit made from grapes, dates, etc.): *jawhar* (essence); '*araq-i si-ātasha* (or *chahār ātasha*, etc.) (extra distilled): *buland-himmat* (high spirited, courageous; of a man): *pur-i rūh* (of a horse): *sust* (out of spirits).
- Spirits, '*araq-i du-ātasha* (spirit twice distilled). *Vide* Spirit.
- Spirited, *jarī* (bold of people); *dilīrāna* (of an answer, etc.): *garm* (of conversation). *Vide* Spirit.
- Spiritless, *sard*; *khunuk*. *Vide* Spirit.
- Spiritual, *rūhānī*: *murshid*, or *hādī*, or *pīr-i tarīqat* (spiritual guide).
- Spit, subs., *sikh* (of iron, etc.): *āb-i dahan*; or *tuf* (saliva, q.v.). *Vide* also Spittle.
- Spit, to, *tuf* k. or *andākhtan* (with *zadan* = to apply spittle): *āb-i dahan andākhtan*: *sikh zadan* or *bi-sikh kashidan*: *narm narm bārīdan* (of rain).
- Spite, *bugh*; *in kār rā faqat az rū-yi kīna karda and* (out of malice) *bi-ragham-i ū* (to spite him): *ma'a hazī* or *ma'a zalik*, or *bā-rujūd-i ān*, or *bā in hama*, or *bā-vasf-i ān* (notwithstanding, in spite of that): *shutur kīnaqī* (rancour).
- Spittle, *āb-i dahan*; *khāzī* (m.c.). *Vide* Saliva and Spit.
- Spitton, *tuf-dān*.
- Splash, *tarashshuh bi-man ma-kun* (don't splash me).
- Splashing, *shitāb shilāb k.* (to make a splashing noise in water): *tarashshuh-i gil* (splashing in small splashes, of mud).
- Splay-footed, *pā-pahn*.
- Spleen, *sipurz*: *tīhāl*.
- Splendid, *bā jalva* [*jalva-gar*, = showing off]: '*ālī* (of building); *qāshīda-yi gharrā* (splendid poem).
- Splendour, *jalva*; *rawnaq*; *ihtishām* (of personages, pomp, and retinue); *karr u farr* (pomp, display in word or deed). *Vide* Pomp.
- Splice, *nar u māda k.* (prop. to dove-tail): *juft dādan*: *vasl k* (to join).
- Splint, *qara-qūsh* (on bone; lit. "eagle").
- Split, a, *dar miyān-i shān niṣāq-i uftāda ast* (between people): *shakar-āb-i* (a coolness between two people).
- Split, to, *narjil rū shikāft va shīra-ash* (or *āb-ash*) *rū khurd*: *Rasūl shaqq<sup>1</sup> l-qamar kard*; *shaqq sh.*, intr. *Vide* Burst.
- Split, (p.p.), *du jā shuda*, vulg. for *dutā shuda*: *munshaqq*; *shikāfta*: *tarkīda* (burst).
- Spoil, *khārūb k.*; *tazyā<sup>2</sup> k.*; *fāsīd k.*; *dar kār rakhna ā.*: *zā'i<sup>3</sup> k.* (destroy); *bad bi-bār āvardan* (to spoil a child; bring it up ill). *Vide* Pillage, Raid.
- Spoiled, *Nādir Shāh mī-dānist sag-i sīr bi-shikār va 'askar-i mustaghni bi-kār-zār namī-ravad* (Nadir Shah knew his soldiers would be spoiled by wealth).
- Spoilt, *zā'i<sup>3</sup>*: *nāzuk-mizāj* (of a child). *Vide* Bring up and Spoil.
- Spoke, *parra* (of a wheel) = *tīr* or *tīra*; *zīr-i pūz-ash<sup>1</sup> zadam* (I put a spoke in his wheel); *zīr-i pūz-ash khurd* (a spoke was put in his wheel): *bi-kār-i man shūsha zad* (he put a spoke in my wheel).
- Spokesman, *fulān az taraf-i hamā nātiq būd*.
- Sponge, *abr* (supposed to be a piece of cloud that has fallen into the sea); *isfanj* (Eur.); *gulū-shūr* (for washing bottles, pipes; or for sponging out a gun): *az maydān dar raft*, or *sipar andākht* (= he threw up the sponge).
- Sponger, *kāsa lis*. *Vide* Parasite.
- Sponsor, *zāmin*; *kafīl*.
- Spontaneous, *az khud*; *khud bi-khud*; *in kirm tavalludi ast na tavātudi, ya'nī az khud paydā shuda*.
- Spoon, *qāshuq* T.; *āb-gardān* (large, kitchen—); *milāga* (corrup. of Ar. *mil'aga* (wooden); *qāshuq-i sharbat-khurī* (large wooden spoon for sherbet); *gawdī-yi qāshuq* (bowl of spoon).
- Spoonful, *bi-qadr-i yak qāshuq*.
- Sport, *bāzī*: *lāgh*, or *shūkhlī*, or *khushmazaqī* (joke): *shikār* or *sayd* (hunting, etc.).
- Sportsman, *shikārchi*; *mīr-shikār<sup>2</sup>*; *shikār-dūst* adj.
- Spot, *lakka*; (in India *dāgh*, which in Persia means "a brand" and "a branding iron"): *sar-i mawqī*; or *bi-zan-qāh* (spot where anything happened; *kalaf* (on a planet; also a freckle). *Vide* Blemish.
- Spotted, *lakka lakka*; *pur lakka*; *lakka-dār<sup>3</sup>*; *pur khatt u khāl* (with spots and markings); *khāl-dar*.
- Spouse, *zawj*.

<sup>1</sup> *Pūz*, lit. "snout."

<sup>2</sup> *Mīr-shikār* in Persia a sort of head game-keeper: in India any bird catcher, assistant falconer, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Lakka-dār* might signify that the article had only one spot.

Spouseless, *juft na-dīrad*.

Spout, *dahan* (of a tea-pot); *dahan-shīr*, shortened into *shīr* (a tap of an urn, etc.): *nārdān* (of roof). *Vide* Tap.

Spout, to, *javvāra andākhān* (of a whale, etc.): *dahan puf k.* (to blow a spray of water out of the mouth). *Vide* Spatter.

Sprain (subs.), *pā-pīchī* (of ankle): *much-i dast-am pīch khurd*.

Sprained, *pīch khurdan*, intr.: *rag bi-rag shudan*; *pā-yam dar rafta*.

Sprawling, *bi-chahār dast u pā*.

Spray, *shākhā-yi nāzuk*; *nawcha*: *qīqa* (worn by Shah in head-dress); *lāla* (worn by women in the head; of jewels).

Spread, *intishār-i 'ilm* (spread of knowledge); *srāyat* (of disease).

Spread, to, *farsh k.* (of carpet, etc.): *sārī gashtan* (of news only); *in haṣṣir rā rū-yi zamīn pahn kun*: *shah tūr-i andākhā pa-randahā-yi basyār girijt*: *khabar shā-yi shud* or *muntashīr shud* (the news spread or *bū-yi ān buland mī-shavad*); *srāyat k.* (of disease). *Vide* Scatter.

Spring, *bahār*; or *rahī'* (rare) (the season) *fanar* (any steel spring, spiral or otherwise; also springs of a carriage). *jast*; *khīz* (leap): *maṣdar* (source): *chashma* (of water).

Spring, to, *sabz shudan* (of seeds): *jastan*, rt. *jih* (of animals; fountains); *jushīdan* (of spring of water).

Spring upon, *jastan bar*: *khīz giriftan bar*...

Springy, *fanarī*.

Sprinkle, *hanūt k.* (to sprinkle the dead with sweet herbs): *pāshīdan* (with anything). *Vide* Water.

Sprinkling, *āb-pāshī* (k.); or *tarashshuh* (k.) (of water).

Sprout, *shākhā*; *nawcha*.

Sprout, to, *tinja zadan*; *sar bar āvardan*.

Spur, *mihmūz zadan*; *nāsh-i rikāb zadan*; *rikāb zadan* [the Persian spur is the sharp corner of the broad flat stirrup-iron]: *badāhat<sup>m</sup> guftan ki shīr-i mādu bāyad bāshad* (on the spur of the moment I exclaimed that it must be a lioness): *garm tākhtan* (travel expeditiously). *Vide* Extempore.

Spurious, *qalb*; *nā-sara* (of money only); *nābahra* not used in m.c.): *ja'fī* (forged): *daghāl* (also a cheat). *Vide* Bastard.

Spurt, *fish* (of water).

Spurt, *āb ṭrak zadan* (local? of water); *bā ab-duzdak z.* (with squirt); *jastan* (of a vein; a fountain).

Sputtering. *Vide* Frying.

Spy, *jāsūs*: *dīda-bān* (a look-out man): *mukhbīrān khabar dādand ki lā imrūz chunīn tājir-i buzurg-i dar shahr vārid nashuda ast*—Prof. S. T. (the informers informed me that no such great merchant had ever previously appeared in the city).

Spy, to, *jāsūsī k.*; *bi-kamīn-i kas-i būdan* or *nishastan* (to spy on; also to be in ambush for).

Squabble, to, *qarqasha* or *kharkhasha k.*, *shulūq k.* (lit. to make a noise).

Squadron, *dasta* (about 100 men).

Squalid, *past* (low; of people, a quarter of a town); *kasī* (dirty).

Squalor, *ka-āyat*.

Squander, *bir bād dādan*; *talaf k.*; *bi-āb u ātash kashīdan*; *asrāj k.*

Squanderer, *musrī*; *vīl-kharj*: *kharrāj* (extravagant). *Vide* Money.

Square, *murabba'*; *chahār-gusha* (vulg.): *davāzdah mīl dar mīl* (12 sq miles). *qat'a* (*bastan*) (on parade; of soldiers).

Square, to, *dast-ash rā chah k.* (with money). *dah tumān zīr-i farshī dādam* (I shipped ten tumans into his hands); *sar-i rāh āvardan* (in a better sense).

Squash, to, *yak kulamb k.* (to squash into a ball); *lih k.*

Squashed, to be, *pach shudan* (of fruit, etc.): *chapāda shudan*; *lih sh.*

Squat, *sar-i chingū* (or *chun*) *nishastan* (to squat on the heels, Indian fashion): *du-zānū nishastan* (Persian fashion); *chār zānū n.* (tailor fashion).

Squatting, *afāda*; or *khvābīda* (of animals).

Squeak, *zīg* (k.) (of mouse).

Squeamish, *nāzuk-tab'*.

Squeeze, to, *chalāndan* vulg.; *fishurdan*, rt. *fishār*; *pūl kashīdan* (squeeze money out of).

Squib, *taraga* (also cracker).

Squint-eyed, *tūch*; <sup>1</sup> *chashm-ash kaj* or *kāj ast*; <sup>2</sup> *chashm-i ū chap ast*; *ahval*.

Squinting, *ahvaliyyat*; *kaj-chashmī*.

Squirm, to, *pīchīdan*, intr. (on the ground; of a dog, etc.).

<sup>1</sup> But *luḡht u lūch*, "stark naked."

<sup>2</sup> A bazar joke on seeing a squint-eyed man is to repeat "*Injā darakhī-i kāj ast—rīdam bar harchi kāj ast*": *kāj* is a species of large fir-tree.

Squirrel, *samūr* (a grey squirrel, prob. the Sib. squirrel or Miniver; also its fur); *mūsh-i parrān* (a squirrel): *shudrūng*.

Squirt, *āb-duzdak*.

Squirt, to, *āb fīshāndan*.

Stab, to, *kārd z*; *khanjar z*. [*istihkām*].

Stability, *ustuvārī*; *davām u ṣabāt*; *pāyadārī*;

Stable, *īstabl*: *az tavīla asp rā bīrūn bi-kush* (bring the horse out): *pāyadār*; *ustavār*; *mustahkam* (adj.).

Stable-boy, *ākhur-chī*.

Stack, *tūda* (of corn or any heap); also *khirman*: *chātma* T. (of arms when "piled").

Stack, to, *tūda k.*; *khirman sākhtan*.

Staff, *chūb-dastī*; '*asā*'; *chumāq* (cudgel); *daganak* (ditto).

Stag, *gavazn*, *gāv-i kūhī* P. and *marāl* T. (*Cervus Maral*). *Vide* Recumbent.

Stage, *manzil*, pl. *manāzil*; *hasht farsakh-i sanjīn ast tā bi-manzil* (it's eight long farsakh to the stage): *takhta-bandī* (platform).

Stagger, to, *mutazazlī shudan*; *chūb-i bi-sar-ash khurd va gīch raft*.

Stagnant, *āb-i murda*; *āb-i īstāda*; *nā-ravān*.

Stagnation, *kasādī-yi bāzār*, etc. (of trade).

Stain, *lakka shudan*: *rang zadan* (to stain wood), [but *rang k.* to dye]: *chirk k.* or *āluda k.* (to dirty, defile): *khaṣīb sh.* and *khiṣīb k.* (of the hair, with henna).

Stairs, *narībān* (ladder): *ū rū-yi pilla-hā nishasta būd* (he was sitting on the stairs); [*mī-nishast* would signify 'it was his habit to sit' or 'he was about to sit']; *pilla-yi pīch pīch* (spiral).

Stake, *gīran* (at play): *dār* (execution): *chub* (stick). *Vide* Martyrdom and Play.

Stale, *ghīzū-yi shab mūnda* (stale food); *bayāl* (hung till tender; only of meat; *vide* Tender); *nān mūnda ast* (the bread is stale): *magas-rīda* (fly-spotted, vulg.).

Stalk, *sāqahā-yi gandum* (stalks of wheat).

Stalk, to, *sība kardan* or *burdan* (to stalk game); *gurg-shikār k.*; *bi-kamīn raftan* or *kamīn burdan*; *bi-duzda* (vulg. for *bi-duzdī* or *duzdāna*) *raftan*: *sallāna<sup>1</sup> rāh raftan*; *bā tabakhtur rāh raftan* (walk proudly).

Stall, *ākhur* (prop. manger): *chūb-push* (a fruit-seller's stall, thatched with palm leaves, etc.).

Stall-fed, *parvarda*.

Stallion, *nariyān*; *nariyān-i tukhmī* (for stud purposes).

Stammer, *luknat-i zabān dāshtan* (natural defect or result of confusion); *zabān-ash band mī-raft* or *gīr khurd* (to stammer from confusion); *shāyad zabān-ash luknat mī-khurd*: *gūyā sar-i zabān-ash mī-girift* (to lisp like a Jew)<sup>2</sup>.

Stamp, *lambr* Fr. *Vide* Postage.

Stamp, to, *pā bi-zan rū-yash* (stamp on it); *layad-mālī-ash kun* (crush it under foot): *pā kūbīdan* (in anger; also to dance): *mubr z.* (with a die).

Stanch, to, *band k.*; *vā dāshtan*, vulg. (of blood): *bast raftan* vulg. (to be stanchied).

Stand, *pāya* (for lamp, etc.).

Stand, to, *īstādan*, rt. *īst*; *pā sh.* (to get up); *barchha, sar-i pā bi-īst* ("stand up"; a school punishment): *vide* Endure: *sar-kalla zadan* (stand up against; also to dispute).

Standard, *nishān*; '*alam*'; *bayraq* (flag): *mī'yār* or '*iyār* (of weight)

Standard-bearer, *bayraq-dār*; '*alam-dār*.

Standing, *qā'im* pres. part. (also in m.e. "hiding"); *bar pā*; *maḥṣūl-i bar pā* (standing crop).

Standpoint, *az nazar-i—*.

Stand-still, *kār-i dūkān lang mānd* (the business of the shop was at a stand-still).

Stanza, no word. *Vide* Quatrain, Verse, etc.

Staple, '*umda*'; *chīz-i 'umda* (the staple manufacture).

Star, *silāra*; *kawkab*, pl. *kavākib*; *najm*, pl. *anjum* (rare); *tīr-i shihāb* (shooting—) *sayyāra* (moving—): *ṣavābīl* (pl. fixed stars): "the Jinns ascend to the confines of the lowest heavens and listen to the secrets of the Angels who then hurl shooting stars at them to drive them away"<sup>3</sup> (*vide* Genius) "*mī-gūyand Jinn bi-hudūd-i āsmūn-i avalīn su'ūd mī-kunand tā az asrār-i malā'ika vāqif shavānūl va malā'ika bi-vāsīla-yi andākhtan-i tīr-i shihāb ānhā rā dūr mī-kunand*: *sa'd* (fortunate aspect of—); and *naḥs* (unfortunate aspect—): *qirān* (conjunction of two stars): *silāra* (on horse's forehead if sufficiently small to be covered by the thumb; if larger it

<sup>1</sup> *Sallāna* for *sahlāna*.

<sup>2</sup> Pharaoh wishing to test whether the infant Moses was a child in intelligence or not, offered him a live coal and a ruby. Inspired by God, Moses put the fire in his mouth (thereby deceiving Pharaoh); hence his descendants also lisp in their speech.

<sup>3</sup> Many of the *jinn* are killed by shooting stars.

is a *ghurra* or "blaze"; *sitāra-pīshānī* adj.).

**Starch**, *nishāsta* (z.): *āhār* (z.).

**Starched**, *nishāsta-zada*.

**Stare**, *bā chashm-i khīra niyāh k.* or *khīra niyāh k.* (with open eyes); *hama bi-man chashm dūkhland*.

**Staring**, *dāda-yi khīra bar man dūkh* (he fixed a staring eye on me).

**Stark**. *Vide* Naked.

**Starling**, *sār* (probably applied to other small birds; sometimes incorrectly used for the T. *sā*, some species of buzzard or eagle); *tūt-kush* (the Rosy Starling or Rose Pastor).

**Start**, to, *ravāna sh.*; *bi-rāh uftādan*, intr. and *bi-rāh andākhtan*, tr. (on a journey): *dūkān bi-rāh andākhtan* (to start a shop); *vil k.* (in a race): *vaqt-i harakat ast* (it is a time to start): *vide* Remove: *yārū<sup>1</sup> az khūb bar jast*, *bā yak-tā-yi pīrahan bīrūn āmad* (he started out of sleep and came out with only a shirt on). *Vide* Startled.

**Starting**, *naql-i makān k.* (starting on a journey, i.e., changing residence at a lucky moment<sup>2</sup>): *ravānagī*.

**Startled**, *takān khurdan*, intr. (to be startled; also to be shaken): *dirīz khurdan*, intr. (in sleep): *tarsāndan*, tr. (frighten).

**Starve**, *az gurisnagī* (or *bi-khurākī*) *murdan*: *fāqa-kashī k.* gen. *bi-fāqa murd*. *Vide* Fast.

**Starvation**, *ū dar faqr ufāqa ast* (he is starving, in great distress).

**Starveling**, *qahṭ-zada* (of people or districts): *az gurisnagī murda* (of anything).

**State**, *hāl*, pl. *ahvāl*; *hālat*, pl. *hālāt*; *kayfiyyat*; *vaz'*, pl. *avzā'*: *dawlat* (Government): *khūyābān-i dawlatī<sup>3</sup>* (a State road; gen. with trees): *shu'n u shawkat*; or *dab-daba*; or *ihṭishām* (pomp): *shūrāt-i hāl* (state of affairs); *umūr-i mamlakat* or *dawlat* (affairs of state).

**State**, to, *izhār k*; *bayān k.*

**Stated time**, *vaqt-i ma'hūd* (or *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar*).

**Stately**, *bā shawkat*; *bā jalālāt*; *bā-ḥashamat* (of people, stately in appearance): *īn*

*durnā chī qadr bā shawkat rāh mī-ravad* (look at the stately gait of that crane).

**Statement**, *bar-dāsh* (local); *izhār*, pl. *izhārāt*; *bayān*; *taqrīrāt-i muqassir<sup>4</sup>* (statements of the accused). *Vide* Deposition.

**Statesman**, *mudabbir* (a great statesman): *az ahl-i siyāsī* (official): *bisyar mard-i pūlīk ast*.

**Statesmanship**, *siyāsāt-dānī*; *'ilm-i pūlīk*; *'ilm-i mulk-dārī*.

**Station**, *istgāh* (newspaper word for railway station); *istesan* or *istāsiyūn* and *maḥall-i taraqquf* (railway station); *gār* Fr.: *ū sāhib rutba ast* (he has a high station) *vide* Rank: *mu'askar* (mil.): *qarāwul-khāna* (police—).

**Station**, to, *guzāshlan*, rt. *guzār*; and *vā dāsh-tan* (of sentry; troops).

**Stationed**, *muqīm-i—ast*.

**Stationary**, *bī-harakat*; *sākin*; *istāda*: *bi-hamān hālat* (or *bi-hālat-i*) *sābiq* (i.e., neither better nor worse).

**Statistics**, *istāstik*, Eur.

**Statuary**, *but-tarāsh*; *mujassama-sāz*.

**Statue**, *mujassama*; *du mujassama yi asp az chūdan rīkhta* and —Shah's D. (two bronze statues have been cast). *Vide* Imagination.

**Stature**, *qāmat*; *qadd-ash miḡ-i sare ast* (his stature is like the cypress); *bālā* (in comp): *kalla* (a measure of depth — 5½ ft., about) *Vide* Height.

**Statute**, *qānun*, pl. *qavānīn* (also any rule or regulation): [*ā'sīn*, regulation].

**Stay**, *pushlī*; *'amūd* (prop): *iqāmat*; *ayyām-i taraqquf* (sojourn). *Vide* Beam.

**Stay**, to, *būdan*; *taraqquf k.*; *iqāmat k.*; *sukūnat k.* (sojourn); *qaṣṣd dārad ki mud-dat-i ziyād-i ānjā bi-mānād*.

**Stays**, *pislān-band* (a kind of breast-coat for women; the *sīna-band* is worn by old men, women, and children, over the former).

**Steady**, *hanūz bar 'azm-i khud bāqī-st* (or *musammim* or *sābil*): *maẓbut*; *qā'im*; *muḥkam* (not shaky): *ārām* (of a ship): *yak qarār* (uniform).

**Steal**, *duzdī k.*; *shughl har chī paydā mī-kunad duzdīda va<sup>b</sup> mī-ravad*: *pinhānī*

<sup>1</sup> *Yārū* is a m.c. term that corresponds to the slang 'sportsman' or to the Irish 'boy.' *Yāru* has usually a younger signification than '*Bābā*,' which latter prefixed to a name or a trade has somewhat the signification of 'gaffer'; as *Bābā Husayn* and *Bābā-yi nānbā'ī*.

<sup>2</sup> The traveller may delay a month after this change, making up his mind.

<sup>3</sup> There are no macadamized roads in Persia.

<sup>4</sup> *Muqassir* in m.c. means "accused" simply, and not "guilty": *īn muqassir bi-gunāh ast* (m.c.).

<sup>5</sup> *Va* is correct, but *duzdīda mī-ravad* might also mean "to go off secretly"; the intonation distinguishes the meaning.

- burdan* (bear off stealthily): *pinkānī rāh raftan* (to steal away).
- Stealthily**, *duzdāna*; *duzdāda*.
- Steam**, *bukhār*, subs. (*bukhārī*, adj.). *Vide* Source.
- Steam**, to, *tabkhār* k., tr. (foment an injury): *kashlī rāh uftād* (the boat steamed out of the harbour).
- Steamer**, *kashlī-yi dūdī*; *kashlī-yi bukhār*: *vāpūr* (Eur.): *qāsiq-i bukhārī* (steam-launch): *ghurāb* (prop. ship with one mast).
- Steel**, *fulād* or *pūlād* (subs.); *fulādī* (adj.): *burāda-yi āhan* (steel-hilings): *chaqmāq* (for striking a light on the flint, or the *sang-i chaqmāq*).
- Steep**, *sarāshīb* and *sarāzīr*, vulg. *sarāshīva*; *rāst*; *kināra-yi īn rūl-khāna khaylī nashīb ast*.
- Steeple**, *mīl* (church). *Vide* Minaret.
- Steer**, *qusāla-yi akhla* (young castrated bull).
- Steer**, to, *kashlī rāndan*.
- Steersman**, *sukkāmī* [a ‘‘ sea-cunny. ’’ Anglo-Ind.].
- Stem**, *sīqa* (of flower): *chūb-i chupuy* (of ordinary pipe); *nay-i galyān* (the long mouth-piece of a water-pipe); *miyāna-yi galyān* (the upright stem that supports the bowl): *pīchran* (flexible mouth-piece of the water-pipe): *chub-i sigār* (or *jigara*) or *sar sigār* (cigarette-holder).
- Stench**, *bū-yi bad*; *taʿaffun ʿafānu*.
- Step**, *qām*: *qadam*; *qadam-i tūnd* (quick step); *qadam-i sust* (slow step), *pilla* (of stairs or ladder); *dah pilla mī-khurad bi-bālū* (there are 10 steps in the flight); *rū āvardan* (to direct one's steps towards): *barāy-i jabr-i nuqṣānāt iqdam mī-namāyam* (I will take steps to recover the cost) *daraja* (promotion). *Vide* Stairs.
- Step**, to, *qām* or *qadam* z. (to measure by stepping; to pace; also to walk up and down): *qadr-i īn taraf ham qadam ranja bi-farmāyīd* (kindly step this way).
- Step-brother**, *nā-barādar*.
- Step-child**, *pīr-zāda* (local ?) (any step-son or daughter).
- Step-daughter**, *nā-dukhtar*, *rabība* tech. (wife's daughter).
- Step-father**, *nā-pidar*: *pidar-andar* (rare).
- Step-mother**, *nā-mādar* (vulg.); *zan i pidar*.
- Step-son**, *nā-pisar*; *rabīb* tech. (wife's son).
- Sterile**, *nā-zā* and ‘*āqir*’ or ‘*aqīm*’ (of females) *bāʿir* or *bāyir* (uncultivated land); *shūra* (salt land): *bī-ṣamar* (of tree not yielding fruit).
- Sterling**, *rūʿij*; *kāmil* ‘‘ l. ’iyār.
- Stern**, *dumbāl* (of ships); *mutaʿabbis* (lit. frowning); ‘*abūs*; *chashm u rū-yash ham-mīsha bi-ham kashūda ast*; *khīra-nigāh* (of stern aspect; also staring).
- Sternness**, *durushlī*; ‘*abusī*.
- Sternly**, *bi-durushlī*; *bi-sakhtī* (harshly).
- Sternum**. *Vide* Breast-bone.
- Stevadore**, *bambūlī* (Eng.!).
- Stew**, *khurish* (meat and vegetables); *qurma* (without vegetables).
- Stew**, to, *narm jushōndan* (to cook slowly over a small fire); *dam dādan* (after cooking to keep at a slight heat to allow the ingredients to digest).
- Steward**, *nāzīr* (head servant); *nawkar-bāshī*.
- Stick**, *bā ʿasa rāh mī-ravad* (he walks with the aid of a stick); *bā chūb-dastī gardish mī-kunad* (he walks with a stick in his hand); *bā tarlīmū tafarruj mī-kunad* (he strolls about with a ‘swagger cane’); *mantashā* (a short crutch carried by dervishes);<sup>1</sup> *chamāq* (club).
- Stick**, *chaspānīdan*, tr.; *chaspūlan*, intr.; *vide* Join: *muhkam shudan*; *sakht sh*; *gīr āmadan* (to catch); *hargiz harf-ash du tū namī-shavad* (he sticks to what he says); *ū dar raqt-i savār shudan-i bi-safīna ʿ pā-yash bi-qil farū mīnd*.
- Sticky**, *lazīj*; *chasp-nāk*; *chaspū* (vulg.); *chaspānda* (adhesive).
- Stiff**, *sift*; *sakht*: *sīna-pahlū* (walking stiffly with chest pulled out, of a fop); *pīsh-sīna-yi pīrahan-am sakht nīst*, *nishāsta kam dārad* (my shirt front is not stiff; there is too little starch): *az davīdan-i dirūz man kuftagī dāram* (I'm quite stiff from running yesterday); *dast-am sikh shud* (my arm is quite stiff; from the exercise).
- Stiff-necked**, *gardan-kash*; *gardan-shakh* (proud, perverse).
- Stifle**, *khafa kardan* tr., and *khafa shudan* intr.
- Stifling**, *havī khafa būd* (the air was stifling). *Vide* Suffocate.
- Stigma**, *nang*; *nang u ʿār*; *qabāhat*; *īn lakka-yi bud-nāmī barāy-i ū khūpāhad mīnd*.

<sup>1</sup> They place it under the arm when seated on the ground and generally sleep in this position.

<sup>2</sup> Or *savār shudan-i kashlī*.

Still, *qaram-bīq* (for distillation).

Still, *yak daqīqa sākit*<sup>1</sup> (or *ārām*) *bāsh* (stay still for one minute): *hīch vaqt rāhat nīstīd!* (are you never still?): *bāz*; *valī* etc. (adv).

Stilts, *laglaga* (in Gilan).

Stilted, *lafz-i qalam harf z.*: *sākhlagī* (vulg. and gen.): *takallufī* (of style). *Vide* Pedantic.

Stimulant, *muhayyij*.

Stimulation, *targhīb* (d.); *tashvīq* (d.); *dil-garmī* (d.)

Stimulate, *tahrīs dādan*; *bar-angīkhtan*

Stimulative, *muharrik*. *Vide* Actions.

Sting, *nīsh* (z.); *zahr* (m.c.).

Sting, to, *gazīdan* (vulg. bite of any animal): *nīsh zadan*.

Stingy, *kinis*; *khasīs*.

Stink, *bū-yi bad*; *ʿufūnat*, *taʿaffun*.

Stink, to, *gandīdan*; *bū kardan*; *taʿaffun sh*.

Stinking, *gandīda*; *mulaʿaffin*.

Stint, *bi-darīgh* (without); *dar dādan-i ʿvīskī* *khīssat* (or *bukhūlat*) *na-kardī* (you haven't stinted the whisky).

Stipulated, *basta bar* (or *mashrūt*) *bar īn ki*; *bi-shart-i-ki* (on the condition that).

Stipulation, *shart*, pl. *shurūt*; *qarār*; *qayd*.

Stir, to; Stir up, to, *harakat k* (intr.): *bi-ham zadan* (stir up liquids): *zīr u rū kardan* (of papers, etc.): *angusht k.*; or *shūrānī dan* (stir up animals): *chāhī rā bi-ham bi-zan* (stir up the tea).

Stirrer up, *shūrānanda* (by stick). *muharrik* or *mujallīn* (inciter).

Stirrup, *rikāb* (iron); *tasma-yi rikāb* (strap); *rikāb rā yak khānū kutāh kun* (shorten the stirrups one hole).

Stitch, to, *dūkhtan*, tr., rt. *dūz*: *bakhya kardan* (or *zadan*); *kūk zadan* (to baste).

Stitch, *yak dūkht* (z.) (a stitch). *Vide* Sew.

Stock, *dast-māya* (in trade): *shab-bū* (the flower); *qundāgh* (butt or stock of gun).

Stockings, *pā-kash*; *jūrāb-i gal-buland* (vulg.): *āla-pācha* (of a horse; =all four white); *chup*<sup>2</sup> (off fore and both hind white; unlucky): *chāqchūr* (socks and trousers, garment all in one; worn by women).

Stocks, *kunda* (for legs); *pālahang* (for neck). *Vide* Pillory.

Stoker, *tun-tāb* or *tūn-sūz* (of a bath): *kūra-chī*.

Stolen, *duzdāda*; *masrūq*; *māl-i masrūqa* (stolen goods); *balqa* (local?) (a stolen article that is a clue).

Stomach, *shikam*; *mī-da*; *dil* (m.c.): *dil-am dard mī-kunad* (I have a pain in my belly); *dil-at dard bi-yāyad* (an imprecation).

Stone, *sang*; *āsīya-sang* (mill-stone): *ngīn* (in a ring). *sang-i mihakk* (touch-stone): *sang-i masūna* (in bladder); *hajar* *ʿL-aswad* (the Black Stone of Mecca, once white but now black from the impure touch of sinful man); *iksīr-i aẓam* (the Philosopher's<sup>3</sup> stone); *hassa* or *hasta* or *dindīl* (of fruit) [the kernel of the stone is *maghẓ*]; *dāna* (of grapes, etc.). *pād-zahr* (bezoar stone) *kār-i na-būd kī na-kard* (he left no stone unturned): *sang-farsh* (paved with stone): *fisān* (whet-stone): *dāna-yi tagarg* (hail-stone). *sang-bast* (stone-built).

Stone, to. *Vide* Stoning.

Stone-cutter, *sang-tarāsh*; *hajjār*.

Stone-plover, *chākh-rūq* T.; *bacheha hubara* P.

Stone ware, *zurūf-i sangī*.

Stoniness, *sanglākhī*; *pur-sangī*. *gasāvat-i qalb* (of heart).

Stoning, *sang-sār kardan*; or *sang bārān k.* (the punishment); (the law term is *rajm*: *rajīm* is a term applied to Satan) *dāna bīrūn āvurdan* (raisins).

Stony, *pur-sang*; *rāh khaylī sang-lākh ast* (the road is very stony).

Stool, *si-pāya* (a stool or low table even with four legs); *pā-andāz*

Stool, to, *rīdan* (a crude word corresponding to the English word of four letters); *ijābat raftan* (polite); *sar-i āb raftan*; *mabāl raftan*; *dil-at kār mī-kunad*<sup>4</sup> (are your bowels regular?).

Stoop, to, *kham shuda sang-i bar dāshī* (he stooped and picked up a stone); *sar zadan* or *lagad zadan* (at quarry; of a falcon); *uftādan* (to drop from a height; of a bird).

Stop, *vā īst*, interj.

Stop, to, *jilo-gīrī k.* (check, stop) = *sar-i rāh*

<sup>1</sup> *Sākit*, properly "silent" but here "still."

<sup>2</sup> But in India *chap* is generally with the near-fore white and by some with the off-fore white.

<sup>3</sup> The Great Elixir or Philosopher's Stone transmuted the baser metals into gold. In minute doses it restored youth, prolonged life, and was then called the *Elixir Vitae*.

The lesser Elixir had these qualities in a lesser degree: it transmuted the base metals into silver.

*giriştan*; *mardum jalo-ash rā giriştan* (the men stopped him; barred his way): *sū'at-am khwābāda* (my watch has stopped): *bāz dāshlan*; or *muzāhim shudan* (to hinder): *giriştan*; or *bastan* (stop up, close); *pur k.* (a tooth); *mawqūf k.* (put an end to); *istādan* (of a train; carriage); *marā nigāh nu-dār kār-i lāzim-i dāram* (don't stop me, I'm in a hurry). *Vide Stay, Remain, Sojourn.*

Stoppage, *sadd*.

Stopper. *Vide Cork.*

Stopping, *bi-yak nafas bālū raftam* (I mounted without stopping to take breath).

Store, *ambār*; *ambār-khāna*: *āb-ambār* (a reservoir of drinking water): *ambār-i buzurg-i az ghalla dārad*: *zakhīra*, pl. *zakhā'ir* (of treasure).

Store, to, *ambār k.* or *zakhīra k.*

Storied, *marṭaba-dār*; *ṭabaqa-dār* (of a house).

Stork, *laq-laq*; *hājī laq-laq* (a title given to the storks of Qum).

Storm, *tūfān* (gen.): *būrān* (snow-storm) *ān vaqt bād-i tūnd-i mī-razd balki ān rā tūfān bāyad nāmīd*—Prof. S. T. (a stormy wind was then blowing, — nay one should say a gale).

Storming, *hujūm*; or *hamla*; or *yūrish* (of any assault or attack) *dād u bi-dād k.* (in a rage).

Storm-beaten, *tūfānī* (caught in a storm): *tūfān-khurda* (damaged by storm).

Stormy, *harā-yi tūfānī* (stormy weather).

Story, *hikāyat*, pl. *hikāyāt*; *qissa*, pl. *qisas*; *dāstān*: *afsāna* (fiction, fabulous): *marṭaba* (of house): *man nīz yak du tā naql ya latīfa bayān kardam*—Prof. S. T. (I also told a few anecdotes and bon-mots): *khāna-hā hama si-yū chahār-ṭabaqa<sup>2</sup> va kūchak va tang ast*—Shah's D. (the houses are all three or four stories high, and small and narrow).

Story-book, *kitāb-i qissa*; *kitāb-i afsāna*.

Story-teller, *qissa-gū* and *qissa-khūpān* (profess.).

Stout, *gunda*; *gat u gunda* (vulg.) (too stout); *kuluft*: *jasīm* (bulky, of people; of elephants): *chūb-i quṭūr* (a stout stick; *quṭr*=diameter, thickness); *asp-i quṭūr* (rare) (a stout horse); *chāq* (also in good health).

Stoutly, *dilīrāna*.

Stoutness, *kuluftī*; *gundagī* (vulg.); *chāqī* (also being in good health, fat).

Stove, *bukhārī-yi farangī* or *-āhanī* (stove) [*bukhārī*, fire-place]: *ujūq* (kitchen fire-place).

Straddle, to, *gushāda pā raftan* (in walk).

Straddle-legged, *pā kushāda* (*savār shudan*).

Straggle, to, *parāganda raftan*.

Straggler, *pas uftāda*.

Straight, *mustaqīm*: *ra'san* adv. (direct, straight): *in khatt-kash rāst ast* (is this ruler straight?): *pālān-ash kaj ast* (she is not all right; only of women); *yak-rāst bi-khāna-yi khud raftam* (I went straight home).

Straightforward, *rāst-raw* (gen.); *khush mu'āmala* (in business).

Strain, Strained, *bīkhtan*, rt. *bīz* (to sift): *chikānīdan* or *fishurdan* (of liquids): *az pārchā dar k.* (through cloth; gen.): *in shīr rā bā jul-i sāf kun* (vulg.) or *in shīr rā sāfī kun*; *'alā'iq-i shān nazdik-i barham khurdan ast* (their relations are strained).

Strainer, *sāfī* (a cloth strainer); *chilo-sāfī*, also called *turush-bālū<sup>3</sup>* (a large copper rice strainer).

Strait, Straits, *būghāz* (geo.): *dar tungī-hā* (or *dar mazīq uftādan*) and *gir āmadan* (to fall into straits).

Strand, *pīch*; or *tūb* (one twist of rope); *nakh* (a single fibre or thread in a twist).

Strand, to, *zamīn-gīr sūkhtan* (lit. and met.).

Strange, *'ajīb*; *gharīb*; *nādir* (strange and rare): *tāzagi dārad* (novel): *va 'ajīb-tar īnkī*—(—and strange to say—).

Strangely, *gharīb khasla-am* (or *shuda-am*) (I'm strangely tired).

Strangeness, *khāriq-i 'adatī* (rare); *gharābat*; *tāzagi*.

Stranger, *gharīb* or *ajnabī* (of foreign country); *khāriqī* (foreigner); *nā-āshnā* (not known); *bīgāna* (an outsider; not belonging to the house); *nā-mahram* (one not permitted to see the women): *tāza-vārid* (new-comer); *ba'id<sup>1</sup> 'l-'ahd shuda-i* (you're quite a stranger; I haven't seen you for ages; lit. "you're late in fulfilling your promise"); *mihmān-i naw dar rāh ast* (a 'little stranger' is expected; also *mihmān-i bi-dandān*): *'ammū* ("O stran-

<sup>1</sup> Ar. *laqlaqā* "to clap with the beak." Compare *Shaykh Rūbāh Reynard* and *Hazrat-i Khīrs Bruin*.

<sup>2</sup> Or *si-ṭabaqa va chahār-ṭabaqa*.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps for *turush pālān*.

ger!"; vulg.): *haṭā abr ast* (=strangers present, be careful).

**Strangle**, *vide* Suffocate: *dast-am bīkh-i gulī-yi-ū guzāstam khwāstam pidar-sūkhā rā khafa bi-kunam* (I caught the brute by the throat and tried to strangle him); *tanāb-andākhān* (by a shawl; a punishment).

**Strangler**, *tanāb-andāz*.

**Strangles**, *kalaw* (any bad cold; of animals only).

**Strangulation**, *khafagī* (in India *khafagī*, anger, annoyance).

**Strangury**, *habs*<sup>1</sup> 'l-bawl; *nā-khushī-yi shāsh-band* (vulg.).

**Strap**, *tasma*; qāyish 'T.: *fitrāk* (on saddle); *band* (any tie).

**Strap**, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *tasma zadan*.

**Stratagem**, *makr*; *hāla* (gen.). *kayd*, pl. *makā'id* (deceit of man).

**Stratum**, *lā* (geo.).

**Straw**, *kāh* (chopped): *pāzur* (also a term of contempt for a feeble timid man): *pūshāl* (horse-bedding): *rang-i kāh* (straw-coloured).

**Strawberry**, *tut-i farangī* (lit. English mulberry).

**Stray**, *gum shudan* (of animals).

**Straying**, *gum-rāh shud* ("he strayed from the path of religion"; but *rāh rā gum kard* = *rāh rā bi-sar na-burd*, "he lost the way").

**Strayed away**, *bi-sāhib* (of animals): *shutur-i bi-mahār*.

**Streak**, *khatt*.

**Streaked**, *mukhattat*.

**Stream**, *jūb*; *jū*: *nahr* (larger than former), pl. *anhār*: *saylāb-i sukhan* (a stream of words).

**Street**, *kūcha*: *pas-kūcha* (back street): *chūr-sū bāzār* (cross-street): *shārī* (broad road), also *ma'bar-i āmm*.

**Street-walker**, *kūcha-gard* (a loose character, male or female).

**Strength**, *quvvat*; *zūr*: *quvvat-i qalb* (strength of mind): *kam quvvat-am* (I am weak, but *fāqat na-dāram*<sup>1</sup> "I can't wait, I'm impatient"): *istihkām*; or *malānat* (of a building; of opinion).

**Strengthened**, *mūstahkam* (of things; also true, to be relied on, of saying, etc.).

**Strengthening**, *ta'yīd* (k. or d.); *istihkām* (k.); *taqvīyat* (d.).

**Strenuous**, *bi-shiddat*; *balīgh*.

**Stress**, *zūr*. *Vide* Emphasis.

**Stretch**, *sī mīl rā bi-yak najas raftam* (I walked 30 miles at a stretch): *darāz kashīdan* (to lie down at full length): *dast-at rā darāz kun*: *ū hamīsha qadd mī-kashad* (he is always stretching himself); *dast u pā'i vā kard* (he stretched his limbs): *kash dārad* (of rubber).

**Strew**, *pāshīdan*; *parākanda kardan*; *pakhsh k*; *rikhtan*, rt. *rīz*: *nīsār k*. (of money scattered over the head of a sick person; a bridegroom, etc., and scrambled for by beggars).

**Stricken**, *mabtalī*.

**Stricken in years**, *sāl-khurda*: *kuhan-sāl*; *musinn*.

**Strict**, *darust-i-tiqād* or *rāsikh-aqūlat* (a strict Muslim): *sakht* (severe).

**Stricture**, *mujrā-yi bawl-ash kharāb shuda ast* (med.). *Vide* Strangury.

**Stride**, *shilang* or *shilling* (*zadan*): *shilang-andāz* Prof. S. T. (a great walker).

**Strident**, *sadā-yash bā dar u dīvār mī-pingad* (of strident voice).

**Strife**, *nizā*: *munāqasha*; *jang*.

**Strike**, *kubīdan* (at a door; to drive in a peg): *kandan* (tent): *bi-sar-ash khurd* (it struck him on the head): *bi-mujarrad-i zadan-i sū'at mī-ravad* = *tū sū'at mī-zanad mī-ravad*; *du tā chub bi-ū zad* (he struck him twice with a stick): *rīsha girīstan*, intr. ("to strike"; of a cutting; but *rīsha darāndan* "to spread out the roots" after striking). *Vide* Root.

**Striker**, *zananda*; *zūrib* (rare); *kīst kūbanda-yi dar?*

**String**, *rismān*: *tār* (of musical instrument); *zih* (of bow, q.v.); *vāband* (of trousers); *silsila* (series).

**String**, to, *bi-rishta āvardan*; *rishta k*: *chilla* or *zih k*. (a bow). *Vide* Bowstring.

**Stringy**, *pur-rīsha* (of meat).

**Strip**, *tarīsha* (of cloth, etc.).

**Strip**, to, *lukht k*; *barahna kardan*.

**Stripe**, *khatt*.

**Striped**, *khatt khatt ast*; *mukhattat*.

**Stripped**, *lukht*; or *barahna* (gen.); 'uryān (of people only).

**Strive**, *jadd u jahd kardan*; *mujāhada k*; *dast u pā zadan*; *sa'i n*.

**Striver**, *sā'i*; *mujāhid*.

<sup>1</sup> *Asp bi-tāqatī* (or *bi-tūbī*) *kard* (m.c.) "the horse was restive": *bīsh az īn fāqat na-dāra* can't wait any longer": *bi-tāqatī* also means to groan and make a fuss when ill; a Persian habit.



Stroke, *zarb*: *latma* (a buffet, slap).

Stroke, to, *dast-mālī k.*: *dast-kashī k.*

Stroll, to, *qadam zadan*; *tafaruj k.*; *chihil-qadamī k.*

Strong, *qavī*; *zūr-āvar*; *pur-zūr*: *shadīd* (severe): *mard-i qavī-haykal va bā bunya*, or *qavī-yāl u bāl* (a strong-limbed man): *qavī va tan-durust*, or *qavī juṣṣa va tavānā* (strong and well); *ghulchumūq* (a knock-me-down fellow, a bully, q.v.): *dar kamāl-i bunya va quvvat ast* (he is strong and vigorous); *sharāb-i talkh* (strong wine); *tambākū-yi talkh* (strong tobacco leaf). *Vide Bore.*

Structure, *bināṣ*; or *imārat* (building): *tarkīb* (make).

Struggle, *kashmakash (k)*; *gīr u dār (k.)*: *kushlī giriftan* (wrestling): *zad u khurd (k.)*: *dast bi-girībān shudan*.

Struggle, to, *dast u pā'i zadam tā javāb-i bi-diham* (I struggled to answer somehow)

Strumpet, *fāhisha*; *jīnda* (vulg.); *qahba*.

Strut, to, *bi-puf u bād rāh raftan*.

Strychnine, *jawhar-i kuchula*. *Vide Nux Vomica.*

Stubble, *kāh-bun*.

Stubborn, *harf na-shinaw*; *mutamarrid*; *sar-kash* (self-willed): *tajūj* (cussed).

Struck up. *Vide Conceited.*

Stucco, *gach-kūrī (k)*; *safīd-kūrī (k.)* (white stucco; also a polite term for *nura kashīdan*, 'to use the depilatory').

Stud, *gul* (ornament): *ilkhī* (for breeding horses). *Vide Breed, etc.*

Studded, *muraṣṣa* (with jewels): *mukallal bi---* (of jewels = *jawāhir-nishān*). *bar kamar-i kūh khāna-hā tak tak būd*. *Vide Set.*

Student, *tālib-i 'ilm* (gen.), pl. *tullāb* or *talaba* (without 'ilm); *shāgird* (not religious); *bachcha-maktab* (schoolboy).

Stud-horse, *asp-i tukhmī*.

Studious, *kitāb-dūst*.

Study, to, *dars khwāndan*; *'ilm-i-tahsīl k.*

Stuff, *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (cloth): *Arāmīna 'urza-yi ān na-dārand ki saltanat-i barāy-i khud ihdās kunand* (the Armenians have not the stuff in them to found a kingdom); *ū 'urza na-dārad* (he is not held in awe). *Vide Nonsense.*

Stuff, to, *pur k.*; *āgandan*: *chapānīdan* (to stuff into; press down).

Stuffing, *hashv* (anything for filling up; hence also tautology).

Stumble, *sikandarī khurdan* (of a horse or of an intoxicated man); *sar-i sum raftan* (of horses); *vagt-i ki az rāh 'ubūr mi-kardam pā-yam rā bar kūftam*: *pā-yi khud rā bar kūft*, *zamīn khurd* (he stumbled and fell); *pā-yash surīd* or *laghzīd* (his foot slipped); *ujtān u khizān* (limping and stumbling along): *bi-dar u dīwār khurdan* (as a drunken man). *Vide Err.*

Stump, *kunda* (cut log, also stump): *tana* (trunk); *buna*.

Stunned, *bi-sakta uftūda* (in a trance): *gīch shuda* (giddy, stunned): *dang shuda* (from a blow, or astonishment).

Stupefaction, *baht* (gen.); *sakta*. *Vide Stupor.*

Stupefied, to be, *māt shudan* (from fear or astonishment): *mabhūt (sh.)*: *māt-ash burd*; *dang shud*. *Vide Stupor.*

Stupid, *kaṭān*; *kund*; *pakht*: *khār*: *ay dil-i ghāfil! bīrūn az shahr rafta. namī-tavānam bi-bīnam-ash* (how stupid of me to forget that he's left town and I can't see him); *ū bāqla khurda ast = akmaq shuda* (beans are supposed to dull the intelligence). *Vide Turk and Void.*

Stupidity, *khariyyat*<sup>1</sup>; *kundī*; *pakhtī*; *hamā-gat*.

Stupor, *mabhūtī* (gen.): *mātī* (through fear or astonishment).

Surgeon, *sag-māhī* (surgeon?) [this word appears to be also applied to the dog-fish].

Stutter. *Vide Stammer.*

Stutterer, *luknat-dār*; *alkan* (rare).

Stye, *gisālū* (in eye) (z.); *sinda-salām (k.)*; *mī-gūyand ki dar vagt-i ki chashm-i insān gisālū mī-zanad, bāyad bi-ravad tūy-i mabāl va sinda*<sup>2</sup> *ya'ni najāsat rā salām bi-kunad tā chūq bi-shavad*.

Style, *'ibarat-i ranjīn* (ornate style); *'ibarat-i mughlaq* (abstruse): *sibk-i inshāṣ*: *tarz-i 'ibarat-ash bā āb u tāb ast* (his style is brilliant). *Vide Manner.*

Styptic, *khūn-band-kun*; *mānī*<sup>u</sup> *'d-dam*.

Suavity, *mulāyamat-i harakāt* (of manner).

Subdue, to, *maghlib k.* (gen.); *tashkīr k.* (of city or fort); *tābi-i fārmān k.*: *mā bāyad nafs-i ammāra rā maghlūb-i khud sāzim*. *Vide Spirit.*

Subject, *ra'yyat*, pl. *ra'āyā* (subjects of a

<sup>1</sup> *Khariyyat*; Pers. word with Ar. termination.

<sup>2</sup> *Sinda*, a crude word = 'turd.

- king): *maurzū* (of speech, discussion, etc.): *az chi maqūla shūbat kardand* (what was the subject of conversation?); *mubladā* (gram.): *dar khuṣṣ-i* — (on the subject of—).
- Subject, to, Subjected, to be, *dar ma'raẓ-i aẓiyyat dar āmadan* or *uftādan* (to be subjected to annoyance).
- Subjection, *inqiyād*; *itā'at* (of people, country).
- Sublimation, *taṣ'īd*.
- Sublime, *Dawlat-i Sanīyya-yi Inglīs* (the sublime English Government); *'ālī* (of style); *Bāb-i 'ālī* (Sublime Porte).
- Sublimity, *'ulw-i khayālūt*.
- Submission, *Vide* Subjection.
- Submissive, *mutī'*; *munqād* (rare).
- Submit, *mutī' shudan*: *chāra dar taslīm dādand*: *sūrat-i mas'ala rā bi-ray arza dāshand* (the case was submitted to him).
- Suborn, *shūhid-i zur durust k.* (a witness); *tahrīs k.* (incite to). *Vide* Bribe.
- Subordinate, *zīr-dast*; *zīr-hukm*: *abrāb-jam'ī* (those under any officer's immediate command; a 'command').
- Subscribe, *i'āna n.*
- Subscription, *daftar-i i'āna-i barā-yi ū bāz mī-kunand* (they are getting up a subscription for him); *ṣandūq-i i'āna* (subscription box); *vajh-i sālāna* (yearly subscription); *abūna*, Fr. (to a magazine); *i'ānat-i barā-yi marīz-khāna mī-kunīd* (will you subscribe towards the hospital?). *Vide* Share.
- Subsequently, *ba'da-hā*; *dar ḡanā*; *min ba'd*.
- Subserviency, *farmān-bardārī*; *farū-tanī*; *khuzū'*; *khushū'*.
- Subservient, *tābī'*; *zīr-i hukm*; *farū-tan*: *uftāda*.
- Subside, *farū raftan* or *nishastan* (of land or water); *nishast k.*
- Subsidize, *i'ānat k.*
- Subsidy, *vajh-i i'ānat*.
- Subsist, to, *zīst k.*; *zīndagī k.*; *ma'īshat k.*
- Subsistence, *vajh-i guẓrān*; *ma'īshat*; *ū qūt-i lū yamūt* (or *bi-qadr-i sadd-i ramaq*) *dārad* (he has a bare subsistence): *kifā'i rūz-marra*.
- Substance, *qumāsh* (cloth stuff): *kunh-i* (or *asl-i*) *maṭlab*: *mādda* (material): *īn pārchā jīsmiyyat na-dārad* (this cloth has no substance).
- Substantial, *bā jism u jān* (of living things); *bā jān* (of small things): *ma'qūl* (of reward). *Vide* Strong.
- Substantialness, *jīsmiyyat* (of human); *māddiyyat* (of things).
- Substantiate, *isbāt k.*; *qāyīm k.*; *namī-tavānī pās-i daray bi-kunī* (can't you substantiate your claim?).
- Substantive, *ism*; *ism-i zūt*.
- Substitute, *'irāzī*; *agar murakkhasī mā-khūāhūd bāyad kas-i rā 'irāzī bi-guẓārīd* (if you want leave you must provide a substitute); *sābiq<sup>1</sup> qalam-shāna<sup>1</sup>* (-yi kif) *'irāzī būd barā-yi kūghaẓ* (they used to write on shoulder-blades, etc., formerly).
- Substitute, to, *bi-jū-yi—dādan* (to put in the place of); *'irāz k.* *Vide* Change.
- Substitution, *tabdīl*; *istibdāl* (rare).
- Subterfuge, *hīla*.
- Subterraneous, *zīr-zamīnī*.
- Subtract to, Subtraction, *min-hā kardan*; *tafrīq kardan*; *vaz k.*; *jam' ū tafrīq* (addition and subtraction); *jāzil bāqī kardan*.
- Suburbs. *Vide* Environs.
- Succeed, *kāmyāb sh.*; *bi-matlab rasīdan* intr., and *bi-jū rasīdan* tr.; *hamchī kūr-i darūgh-i rā ham mī-tarān pīsh burd* (can one succeed in such a crooked business?); *jū-nishīn sh* (to succeed a person). *Vide* Inherit.
- Success, *kāmyābī*; *fīruẓī*; *ba'd az jūālūbiyyat u maḡlūbiyyat-i tarajagn* (after some fighting with varying success = *tarāzū-yi jath gāh-i mayalān bi-īn taraf va gāh-i bi-ān taraf dāsh* = *bi-ikhtilāf-i jath u zafar*).
- Successful, *kāmyāb*; *fīrūzmand* (rare); *natīja-yi khūb-i az ān hūṣīl shud* (the result was successful).
- Succession, *silsila* (of things); *radīj* and *tavātur* (in succession); *bāz, jān chunīn payham daver shud ki kas-i namī-tavānist ki bi-shumārād* — Prof. S. T. (the cup was circulated more rapidly than one could count); *virāṣat bi-du munḡasir mī-shavad* (every thing goes to him on the death of—).
- Successive, *pay-dar-pay*; *mutavātir*; *pusht-i ham*; *pay-i ham* (in quick succession).
- Successively, *yak-i ba'd-i digar-i*; *pay-i ham-digar*.
- Successor, *akhlāf*, pl. (gen.); also descendants): *jā-nishīn-i ū ki mī-shavad?*; *qāyīm maqām*; [there is no equivalent for successor; both the preceding words signify "acting for"].
- Succour, *īmdād* (k.); *pushūtī* (k. and g.);

<sup>1</sup> *Qalam* is properly the "shank" and also "the bone of the upper arm."

- yārī* (k.); *himāyat* (k. and g.); *nuṣrat* (d. and k.); *kumak* (d.); *ta'yīd* (k.). *Vide* Help.
- Succulent**, *shūd-āb* or *pur-āb* (of fruit).
- Succumb**, *dil* (or *tan*) *dur dādan*; *himmat-ash rā bākht*.
- Such**, *hamchū* (pron. *hamchī*); *chunūn*; *Fulān*, or *Fulān u Bīsār*, or *Fulān u Bahmān* (So-and-so; Snooks); *amṣāt-i mā ashkhāṣ* (people such as we); *miṣl-i man ādam ī* (such a one as I).
- Suck**, *bachcha pistān rā mī-makad* or *mak mī-zanad*: *ja'ab k.* (suck up, absorb).
- Suckle**,<sup>1</sup> *shīr dādan*; *irzā namūdan* (rare): *dāyagī kardan* (of a wet-nurse).
- Suckling**, *tifl-i shīr-khāra*; *tifl-i razī*.
- Sudden**, *nā gahān* (of calamity). *Vide* Suddenly.
- Sudden death**, *marq-i muḥājāt*.
- Suddenly**, *nāgāh* or *nāgahān* (of calamity); *baghāt<sup>an</sup>* (gen.); *nā-ghājil* (m.c. and vulg.); *da'at<sup>an</sup>* (gen.); *yak-bāra* vulg.; *ghaflat<sup>an</sup>* (gen.).
- Suddenness**, *nāgahānī*; *muḥājāt* (gen. of death; and only applied to calamities).
- Suet**, *qurda-pīh*.
- Suez**, *Savīs*.
- Suffer**, to, *ṣadma* (or *dard*, etc.) *kashūdan*; *ba-dāshdān*; *khurdan*; *tahammul k.*; *agar ham-dast-hā-yi khud rā nishān na-dihī maḥbūr-am ki bad-bakht-at kunam* or *ruz-at rā siyāh kunam* (if you don't point out your accomplices, I shall be obliged to make you suffer severely); *man īn zīn rā tuy burdam* (I suffered like this).
- Sufferer**, *muṣibat-zada*.
- Suffering**, *'a'āb-kashī*; *ta'allum*.
- Sufficiency**, *kiḥāyat* (k.); *iktifā<sup>s</sup>* (k.).
- Sufficient**, *kūfi*; *bas*.
- Sufficiently**, *bi-qadr-i kiḥāyat*.
- Suffocate**, *khafa k.* or *sh.* (to strangle). *Vide* Stifle.
- Suffocation**, *khajagī*; *habs-i nafas*.
- Suffocating**, *nafas-gīr* (adj.).
- Sugar**, *qand* (loaf); *kalla-qand<sup>2</sup>* (in cone); *shakar<sup>3</sup>* (white crystallized); *shakar-i surkh* (brown sugar); *nabāt* (sugar-candy); *nay-shakar* (sugar-cane).
- Sugar-basin**, *shakar-dān*.
- Suggest**, *man hamchi ṣalāḥ mī-dānam ki—* (I suggest that—).
- Suggestion**, *ishāra*; *izhār*: *vasvasa* (from the Devil). *bi-ḥarf-i man* (at my suggestion = *bi-ishāra-yi man*).
- Suicide**, *khud-kushī* (k.).
- Suit**, *yak dast libās* (of clothes).
- Suit**, to, “*Īn qism bāb-i shumū ast* (or *bi-kār-i shumā mī-khurad*)” ? “*Khayr bāb-i Landun ast*”: *īn jūr kulāh bi-tu mī-barāzad* or *khush mī-numāyad* (this kind of hat suits you). [sabab.]
- Suitability**, *shāyistaḡī*; *barāzandagī*; *munā-*
- Suitable**, *īn kār lāyiq-i rīsh-i man ast?*<sup>4</sup> (would such an action become me? i.e., I couldn't possibly have done it); *munā-sib*; *shāyista*; *lāyiq*; *barāzanda*; *shāyān*, *zībānda*.
- Suitably**, *ān shakhṣ shāyista-yi īn kār nīst*: *bi-tawr-i munāsib*: *hasb-i sha'n* (suitable to his position).
- Suite**, *multazimūn*. Ar. pl.; *khadam u hasham*.
- Suitor**, *khayrāt-gār* (in marriage); *mudda'i*, *'ārīz* (petitioner in a law-suit); *yak taraf ū ast* (a party in a law-suit).
- Sulk**, to, *qahr k.*
- Sulky**, *puṣ karda* (of a child).
- Sullen**, *'abūs*. *Vide* Stern.
- Sully**, to, *ālūda k.*; *mulavvaṣ k.*; *chirk k.*
- Sulphur**, *gūgird*.
- Sulphuric acid**, *'araq-i gūgird*.
- Sultan**, *sultān*, pl. *salātīn*.
- Sultriness**, *Sultry*, *giriṣtagī*; *havā-yi imrūz habs ast*: *ḥararat* (heat).
- Sum**, *mablagh*; or *rajh* (of money): *jumla* (total); *jumla-yi kull*, or *jam'-i kull* (grand total).
- Sum up**, *khulāsa k*
- Sumach**, *sumāq*.
- Summarily**, *mukhtaṣar<sup>an</sup>*; *ijmāl<sup>an</sup>*: *da'fat<sup>an</sup>* (at once).
- Summary**, *ijmāl*; *khulāsa*.
- Summer**, *tābistan*; *sayf*: *chilla-yi buzurg<sup>5</sup>* (the 10 days of greatest heat, commencing about 23rd June; it is preceded by the *chilla-yi kūchak* or 20 days of lesser heat): *tamūz* (dog-days).

<sup>1</sup> A *Musṭima* suckles her child for one and a half years.

<sup>2</sup> *Kalla-qand*; in India the name of a cream toffee.

<sup>3</sup> Persians say this gives the tea an unpleasant odour. Persians should not be offered anything but

loaf sugar.

<sup>4</sup> The speaker would probably grasp his beard when making this remark.

<sup>5</sup> In winter there is also a *chilla-yi buzurg* and a *chilla-yi kūchak*, the former commencing about 23rd December.

Summer-house, *chār-jast* (i.e., open on four sides to the four seasons); *yīlāq* (summer-quarters; hill stations); *kūshk* (a country villa).

Summer-pastures, *yīlāq* (the summer quarters or pastures of the tribe-folk; opp. to *qishlāq*, the winter quarters); *shimrān*, Arabicised pl. *shimrānāt* (any village or villages on the slopes of Mt. Damavand, a few miles north of Tehran; here are the summer quarters of the Persian court, the Ambassadors, etc.); *imārat-i yīlāq* (summer residence of a private individual).

Summersault. *Vide* Somersault.

Summit, *qulla* (of a hill); *tighā* (also blade of a sword); *avj* (zenith).

Summon, *talabīdan* (to call); *iḥzār k.* (to king's court).

Summons, *iḥzār-nāma* (written).

Sumptuously (to live), *ta'ayyush k.*

Sun, *āftāb*; *khurshīd*; *shams*; *ruz* (m.e.); *qurṣ-i*—(disc of—); *ū tamām-i rūz āftāb khurd* (he was out in the sun all day); *chūn subh shud ra āftāb du nayza* (or *du nay*) *bulānd shud*—Prof. S. T. (on the following morning when the sun was two spears' height in the sky -); *āftāb-sāya* (a spot that gets both sun and shade; suitable for young plants).

Sun, to, *āftāb dādan*, tr.

Sunbeam, *partav* (in a room, or reflected); *shu'ā'i āftāb* (ray; gen.); *sutūn-i shu'ā'* (a column of light shining into a darkened room).

Sunday, *yak-shamba*.

Sundown, *ghurūb-i āftāb*: *maghrib* (for about half-an-hour after the sun has disappeared below the horizon). *Vide* Sunset.

Sun-dried, *āftāb khurda* (of fish, etc.); *āftāb-pukhta* (of bricks); [*khisht* "sun-dried bricks," opposed to *ājur*, "kiln-burnt bricks."]

Sundry, *mutafarriqa*; *mukhtalifa*: *mutafarriqāt* (sundries).

Sunflower, *gul-i āftāb*; *āftāb-gardān*. *Vide* Sun-worshipper.

Sunk, in, *mustaḡhriq dar*—(met.).

Sunite, *Sunni*; *Ahl-i Sunnat*: *Dumbakī* "tailed" and *Kaj* (used in contempt by *Shi'as*).

Sunrise, *tulū'-i āftāb*; *tulū'* "sh-shams"; *sar-i āftāb*; *dam-i tigh-i āftāb*.

Sunset, *ghurūb-i āftāb* or *āftāb-ghurūb*. *Vide* Sundown. [a shade].

Sunshade, *āftāb-gardān* (also a screen to cast

Sunstroke, *dā'is-sakta* (prop. epilepsy); *nuḡṭa* (also colloq. Arabic).

Sun-worshipper, *āftāb-parast*; (also the "sun-flower").

Superabundance, *ifrāt*: *ziyādāt*.

Superabundant, *mafrīt*: *bi-ghāyat mauḡūr*.

Superb, *jalīl*; *jalīl<sup>ul</sup>-qudr*; *a'la*

Supercilious, *pur fīs*.

Supererogate, *mā jawq-i taklīf kār k.*

Supererogatory, *namāz-i nāfila* (—prayers said after the *maghrib* prayer); *mustahabb* (—prayer at any time)

Super-excellence, *afzalīyyat*: *ashrafīyyat*

Super-excellent, *afzal*: *ashraf*.

Superficial, *zāhirī*: *khush-zāhir* (external); *musaltah* (of the surface): *'ilm-ash sar-sarī* or *zāhirī ast*.

Superfine, *bisṡār a'la* (coll.).

Superfluity. *Vide* Superabundance.

Superfluous, *zā'id*, pl. *zarā'id*; *ghayr-i lāzim*; *fuzul*.

Superintendence, *naẓarat (k.)*; *rā-rasī (k.)*; *ihlīmām (k.)*.

Superintendent, *nāzim*; *shahna* or *dāru-ḡha* (of police); *kat-khudā-bāshī* (of city); [*muh-tasib*, not now used]; *muh-tamim*: *nāẓir* (house-steward).

Superior, *barāzanda-tar*; *bar-tar*; *in bar ān tafarruq* (or *tarjīh*) *dārad* (this is superior to that); *sar u ham-sar* (superiors, and equals in age).

Superiority, *bartarī*; *fazīlat*; *tafarruq*.

Superlative, *afzal*, *a'la*; *af'al<sup>ul</sup>-tafẓīl* (gram.).

Superlatively, *bi-daraja-yi a'la*; *bi-pilla-yi buland-tarīn*.

Supersession. *Vide* Abolition, etc.

Superstition, *īmān-i bātil*; *rasās*; *vahm*, pl. *avchām*. *Vide* Prejudice.

Superstitious, *vasvāsī*; *parīshān-khayāl*; *vahmī*.

Supervene, *'ariz shudan*. *Vide* Happen.

Supervise. *Vide* Superintendence.

Supine, *bi-ḡasd-i pusht aštād* or *khayābād* (local); *rū-bi-āsmūn*: *pīzī-shul* (a supine creature). *Vide* Prone.

Supineness, *pīzī-shulī*.

Supper, *shām* (or dinner; eaten by the common people one to two hours after sunset; by the better classes four hours after).

Supplant, *pā dar kafsh-ash guzārd* ("he supplanted him"; not "he stepped into his shoes").

Supple, *narm*; *ustūkhayān az ham bāz kardan* (to supple the joints in the bath or gymnasium).

- Supplement, *latimma*; *zamīma*: *mulḥaqāt* (always used in pl.).
- Suppliant, *‘ārīz*; *ḥajāt-khṣāh*; *niyāz-kun*.
- Supplicate, to, *illimās k.*; *niyāz k.*; *‘ān vaqt lazzarru’ kardan ‘amar-i na-dārad*.<sup>1</sup>
- Supplication, *niyāz (k.)*; *illimās (k.)*; *mustad’i (sh.)*; *liba (k.)*.
- Supplies, *suḡursāl* (inil.; of food only).
- Supply, *jins bīsh az farūsh ast*, or *tankhṣāh bīsh az kharīdār ast* (the supply is greater than the demand).
- Support, *madad-i ma’ūsh (d.)*; *nafaqa (d.)* (maintenance); *takya*; or *pushlī* (prop.); *vide* Pillar, etc.; *vide* Help, Patronage: *it’ām (n.)* (with food only).
- Support, to, *pāya zadan* (prop. up a wall); *asbāb-i ma’īshat na-dārad, chi jur muta-ḥammil-i khānavāda-yi khud mī-shavad*; *mutaḥammil-i ma’īshat-i yak zan ham namī-tavānam, tā chi rasad bi-panj?* (I cannot even afford to support one wife how much less five); *az pusht-i man mī-shavīd* (will you back me up?); *pahlū-bandī bi-man mī-dihīd* (will you give me help?); *vide* Endure; *ta’yīd* or *taqvīyat-i kalām k.* (an argument).
- Supporter, *takya-dih* (by propping); *vajh-i guzārān-dih*, or *nān-dih* (of food, etc.) *Vide* Helper.
- Supporting, *mutaḥammil*.
- Suppose, to, *qiyās k.*; *farz k.*; *tasavvur k.*; *khayāl mī-kunam ishtibāh karda id* (I think you made a mistake); *agar chunānchi*; *farz<sup>an</sup>*; *farz kun* (supposing, suppose); *bi-farz-i muḥāl* (to take an impossible supposition).
- Supposition, *qiyās*; *farz*; *zann*.
- Supposititious, *farzī*; *mafrūz*.
- Suppression, *taskīn (k.)*: *kutmān* (gen.) (concealing) and *taqvīya*<sup>2</sup> (in religion).
- Suppress, *zar k.*; *mawqūf k.*; *faru nishūndan*; *khayābānidan* (of riot; flames); *giriştan* (of tears, or smiles, etc.) *Vide* To Hide.
- Suppuration, *jarāḥat*; *chirk*; *rīm* (āvurdan).
- Supremacy, *tafavvuq*; *bartarī*.
- Supreme, *‘alī*; *Qādir-i Mutawāl* (the Supreme Being).
- Surcircle, *bālā-kash* or *bār-band* (gen. used over loads); *zabar-tang* (rare—m.c.); *tang*.<sup>3</sup>
- Sure, *yaqīn*: *muḥaqqaq*; *musallam*: *durust* *yaqīn na-dāram* (I’m not quite sure). *Vide* Safe, Secure.
- Surety, *zāmin*; or *kafil* (person); *zamānat* (thing); *zamānat-i u bi-zimma-yi man ast*: *tayaqqun* (certainty).
- Suretyship, *takafful*; *mutakaffil sh.*; *muta-zammin sh.*
- Surf, *kaf-i mawj*; *mawj*, pl. *amwāj* (waves).
- Surface, *sath*; *saḥḥa*; *ru*; *lāsh-i\* rū-yi āb dīdam*; *sath-i muḥaddab* (convex—); *sath-i mujaḥḥaf* (concave—); [‘*adasī* = both sides convex].
- Surfeit, *ziyād-khurī*; *pur-khurdan*.
- Surgeless, *bi-mawj*; *sakin*; *ārām*.
- Surging, *mawj-zan*.
- Surgeon, *jarrāḥ*.
- Surgery or Surgical, *jarrāḥī* subs. and adj.; *‘amal-i yadī* subs.
- Surgy, *pur-mawj*.
- Surmise, *hads (z.)*; *maẓanna (k.)*. *Vide* Guess, Think.
- Surmount, to, *fā’iq sh.*; *sar āmadan*; *chīra gashtan bar* (to conquer; of living things); *in zan bar shawhar-ash chīra ast*.
- Surname, *laqab*, pl. *alqāb* (also title); *takhal-luṣ* (nom de plume); *kunya* (a patronymic).
- Surname, to, *mulayyab k.*
- Surnamed, *mulayyab bi—*.
- Surpass, *bar—subqat* (vulg. *sibqat*) *burdan* (in anything); *faẓilat dāshdan* (in learning); *fā’iq budan* (in learning, art, war); *dar tīr-andāzī bar* (or *az*) *ū bartar būd*; *dar—az aqran imliyāz dāshd*: *tajavuz n.* (to exceed bounds); *dar dars az hama pīshī just*.
- Surpice, *‘aba-yi safid*; *ridā-yi safid*.
- Surplus, *latimma*; *baqīyya* (of revenue).
- Surprise, *ḥayrat*; *ta’ajjub*.
- Surprise, to, *bi-ḥayrat* (or *ta’ajjub*) *andākh-tan*; *ghaṣṣat<sup>an</sup> yurish burdan* (m.c.); *bar sar-i dushman rikhtan*; *shabīkhūn* (vulg. for *shab-khun*) *zadan* (night attack).
- Surprised, *muta’ajjub*; *mutaḥayyir (k.)*.
- Surprising, *ḥayrat-angīz*; *ta’ajjub-khīz*.
- Surrender, *taslim sh.* or *sipar andākh-tan* (intr.); *taslim k.* (to hand over); *bākh-tam* (I’ve lost; I surrender); *khar-i mā dum na-dārad* = *i-vallāh āvurdam* (“I give in”; in dispute only).
- Surround, *iḥāṭa k.*; *jarā* or *dawr giriştan*; *mushkilāt dawr-am rā girišta ast*; *dawr* or *ḥalqa z.*: *muḥāsara k.* (to besiege).

<sup>1</sup> Or *khṣāhād dāshd*; note the future sense of *dārad* (prop. an Aor.).

<sup>2</sup> A Shi’a, not a Sunni tenet.

<sup>3</sup> In India *tang* is a “grth.”

<sup>4</sup> *Lāsh* of animals and *lāsha* of men.

**Surrounded**, *maḥṣūr* (*sh.*) (besieged or surrounded, of forts, people, etc.); *muḥāt* (of things only).  
**Surveillance**, *ān shakhṣ ḥabs-i naẓar ast* (he is under surveillance or open arrest).  
**Survey, to**, *naqsha bar dāshtan* (to map); *jarīb-kashī k.*; *masāḥat k.* (to survey land); *naẓar-i ijmālī k.* (to make a brief view of).  
**Surveyor**, *masāḥat-kun*; *jarīb-kash*.  
**Susceptible**, *našnās zūd az sarmā mutaṣṣir mī-sharad* or *zūd sarmā mī-kharad* (orang-outangs are susceptible to cold).  
**Suspect**, *gumān-i bad burdan*; *bar kas-i bad gumān sh.*; *shubha namudan*.  
**Suspected**, *muttahim bi—* (lit. accused of); *mushtabih bi—*.  
**Suspend**, *az—āvikhtan* or *āvīzān k.*; *muwallaḥ k.*; *az—bar kashidan*; *ḥamwīl k.* (to suspend from the neck, as field glasses); *tawqīf k.* (from office); *rāy nigāh dāshtan* suspend one's judgment).  
**Suspended**, *āvīzān*; or *muwallaḥ* (hanging); *muavraq* (temporarily stopped).  
**Suspense**, *fikr*; *taraddud* (coming and going of a thought); *tashvīsh* (anxiety). *Vide* Pillow.  
**Suspension**, *āvīzish*; *tawqīf*.  
**Suspicion**, *shubha*; *gumān*; *shakk*; *bad-gumān*; *man hīch gumān-i īn kār rā bar ā na-dāram* = *man dar jaqara-yi īn kār az ā bad-gumān nāstam* = *gumān na-dāram īn kār rā kardā bāshad*.  
**Suspicious**, *shubha-āvar*; *mutavakkhim*; *bad-gumān* (of men); *shubha-angīz* (of a matter).  
**Suspiciously**, *bi-naẓar-i shakk* (*dīdan*); *az ru-yi sūʿ-i zann*; *shakk kunān*.  
**Suspiciousness**, *bad-khayālī*; *kaj-gumān*.  
**Sustain**, *nigāh dāshtan*; *mutaḥammil sh.* (support); *tāb u tāqat āvardan*; *bar dāsh-tan*; *kashidan*; *vide* Endure; *zinda dāsh-tan* (of hope). *Vide* Pure.  
**Sustenance**, *qūt* or *taʾam* (food); *madad-i maʾash*; *guẓarān* (getting along).  
**Swaddle, to**, *qundāq* or *qundūqa k.*; *qimāl k.*  
**Swaddling clothes**, *yak bachcha-i tū-yi qun-dāqa pichīda baḡhal-ash dīdim* (we saw an infant in swaddling clothes in her arms).  
**Swagger**, *bād zīr-i baḡhal-ash andākhta mī-*

*raft* (he went swaggering along); *khayālī khud rā kashīda rāh mī-ravad*; *pur bād raftan*; *lutī aylāji k.* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff.

**Swaggerer**, *ā khayālī lutī, aylāf ast.* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff.

**Swallow**, *parastū* or *parastak*; *abābīl*; *bād-gupak*; *bād-khurak*<sup>1</sup>; "the swallow's song is supposed to be the chapter 'Have we not expanded?'" *avānim mī-guyand parastu sura-yi "Alam nashrah" rā mī-khuyānad.*

**Swallow, to**, *balʿidan* (swallow without chewing); *faru burdan* (to swallow ordinarily); *naʿala k.* (to eat by morsels); *qurt dādan*, tr. and intr. (of liquids, pills).

**Swamp**, *mashila*; *murdāb.* *Vide* Marsh, Lagoon.

**Swan**, *ghu* or *qū* (the feathers are brought from Sistan).

**Swarm**, *yak izdihām-i magas-hā-yi ʿasal.* (*izdihām* does not mean the annual swarming, but merely a lot of bees making a fuss); *Shāh bachcha-yi khud rā mī-parand* (= the bees are swarming); *mash k.* (of bees); *gadā injā pur ast* (beggars swarm here).

**Swarthy**, *sabza-rang*; *gandum-gun*; *siyāh* (very dark, as the Bushinis).

**Sway, to**, *qrr dāshtan* (to sway the body, especially the behind; to swagger to attract attention); *jumbūdan* or *takān kh.* (to rock the body when reading). *Vide* Braced.

**Sway**, *taʾallul* (*dāshtan*). *Vide* Govern, and Swing.

**Swear**, *sawjand yād kardan*; *qasam khurdan* or *halī k.* (to take an oath); *qasam*, etc., *dādan* (to administer an oath); *qasam bi-sar-i shanet*; *bi-sabīl-at qasam*; *bi-jān-at qasam*; *tu bi-mārī*; *turā bi-Khudī*; *biʿAlī qasam*; *bi-marg-i tu*, *bi-marg-i avlād-am*; *vaʾllāh daraḡ namī-guyam*; *bi-marg-i khudam*, *bi-marg-i khud-at*, etc., etc. (= "I swear to you that—"); *bi-tāq-i abrū-yat* (oath of lover); *bi-jaddā-am qasam* (or *bi-jaddā am Fāṭima*) *qasam* (by Sayyids only); *bi-khūn-i Imām Husayn* (by Shīʿas).

**Sweat**, *araq* (*k.*); *khway* (*k.*); *az garmā*

<sup>1</sup> By the Indians and Persians supposed to feed on air. Amongst Pathan falconers *bād-khurak* is a name of the Kestrel or Wind hover.

<sup>2</sup> *Sūra* xciv; "Have we not expanded thy breast (for the reception of the Truth)?" According to a legend, the angel Gabriel came to the boy Muḥammad, cut open his breast, and cleansed his heart from one black drop of original sin.

<sup>3</sup> The king (i.e. the queen) of the bees is called *Yaʿsūb*.

- '*araq-i ziyād-i karda būdam zukām kardam* (I sweated a good deal from the heat and have caught cold).
- Sweating (part.) '*araq-rizān*.
- Sweep, to, *jārū zadan* (to dust books; sweep walls, etc.); *in khāshāk rā jārūb kun*.
- Sweeper, *khāk-rūb*; *kannās*.
- Sweepings, *khāk-rūba*; or *rasht* (after being swept up); *ashqāl*; or *khās u khāshāk* (rubbish before being swept up).
- Sweet, *shirīn* (lit. and met.); *maykhush* (acid-sweet).
- Sweeten, *shirīn k.*, *halūvat bakhshidan*.
- Sweet-briar, *nastaran*; *nasrīn*.
- Sweetheart, *dil-bar*; *dil-ārām*; *ma'shūqa*; *sūglī* (vulg.).
- Sweetmeats, *halviyyāt* (pl. of *halvā\** or *halva*, soft and sweet things); *shirīnī*, pl. *shirīnī-ālāt* (sweets; also puddings); *nūql* (a white sweet offered to visitors; vide Notorious); *pashmak* (a fine white sweetmeat like hair).
- Sweetness, *shirīnī*; *halūvat*.
- Sweet-shop, *dūkān-i qannādī*, *dūkān-i halvā-jarūsh*.
- Swell, Swelling, *dāsh-mashī* or *mashtī* (a vulgar 'masher'); *qashang* (fashionable, pretty, etc.; in a good sense); vide Pop: *harakat-i āb* and *mawj-murda* in Pers. (Gulf (swell of sea from a distant storm); *luk* (vulg.) (a bump or swelling).
- Swell, to, *burrāq sh.* (to swell or puff itself out like an angry cat or a turkey); *bād k.*, and *varam k.* or *āvardan*; *āmās k.* (of contusion, etc.); *vaqt-i charkh sar mī-zanad hūbara bād mī-kunad* (when the saker stoops, the hubara puffs itself up).
- Sweating, *jān-kāh* (of heat).
- Swerve, to, *inhrāf k.* (intr.); *pīchīdan*, tr. and intr.; *az rāh-i rāst birūn raftan*: *gunrah sh.* (relig.); *rāh kaj karda raftan* (lit.).
- Swerved, *munharif*: *bi-zalālat rafta* (relig.).
- Swift, *tund*; *tiz-raw*: *būd-pī* (of horse; swift as the wind); *pur-daw* (of animals); '*adlāt-i sarī'a* (swift justice). Vide Swallow.
- Swiftness, *tundī*; *sur'at*; *tizī*.
- Swim, *shinā k.*; *shināvarī k.* (of men, fish, etc.); *shinā dādan* (to set afloat); *rū-yi āb raftan* (to float on the surface); *vilāyat*
- saylāb-i khūn shud* (the country was flooded with blood).
- Swimmer, *shināvar*.
- Swimming, *shināvarī* and *shinā-bāzī (k.)*; *davarān-i sar* (of the head).
- Swindle, *tughallub k.*; vide Cheat, etc.; *bar sar shira mālidan* (gen.).
- Swindler, *mutaḡhallīb*, gen.; *gūsh-bur* (of merchants); *jīb-bur* (a cut-purse; also a petty cheat). [(boar).
- Swine, *khūk*; *khinzīr*, pl. *khanāzīr*: *gurāz*
- Swing,<sup>1</sup> *abarak* or *aurak*; *bād*; *gāz*: *gāchū* (local); *marjūha* (Bushire and Baghdad); *pul-i rū-yi havā* or *pul-i mu'allaq* (swing-bridge); "Thirteen days after the Persian New Year, the people put up swings *rūz-i sizdah mardum bād mī-bandand*.
- Swing, to, *abarak* (or *bād* or *gāz*) *khurdan* intr.; *bād* (or *biz*) *dādan* tr.
- Swinging, *jumbānidan*, tr. (children, in a swing-cradle); *āvīzān* part. (hanging loose); *bād-khurī (k.)* (the amusement).
- Swiss, *ahl-i Savīs*.
- Switch, *tarka (z)* (thin, for beating; sp. of pomegranate tree).
- Switch, to, *chūb-kārī k.*
- Switzerland, *Savīs*; *Jumhūrī-yi Savīs* (Swiss Republic).
- Swivel, *midvar Ar.*, vulg. *mudbar*.
- Swollen, *āmāsīdu*; *varam* (or *būd*) *karda*; *luk* (vulg.): *puf karda* (with air).
- Swoon, *ghash (k.)*; *bī-hūshī*; *za'f (k.)* (to feel faint).
- Swoon, to, *bī-hūsh shudan*.
- Swoop, to, *qapīdan*, vulg. (to snatch away); *dar rubūdan* (snatch and carry off).
- Sword, *lūgh*; *sayf* and *shamshīr* (curved); *qad-dāra* (long knife, double-edged); *shamshīr az ghilās kashīd*: *tigha* (blade); *jawhar* (temper); *jamb* (edge); *sar* or *nawk* or *nuk* (point); *qabza* (hilt); *bi-zarb-i shamshīr giriftan* (to take by the sword); *hāmīl-i sayf* (armed with a sword). Vide Oblique.
- Sword-belt, *band-i shamshīr*; or *duvāl* (round the waist); *hamāyīl* (bandolier).
- Swordsman, *shamshīr-bāz* or *shamshīr-zan*.
- Sycophant, *chāplūs*; *tamalluq-gū*: *kāsa-līs* (plate-licker); *tujaylī* (parasite); *hāshiya-nishīn*. Vide Flattery, etc.
- Syllable, *harakat*; *juz'i kalima*.
- Syllogism, *qazīyya* (consisting of the *qughraq*, *kubraq*, and *natīja*).

Symbol, *alāmat*; *ramz*.

Symmetrical, *bā-tanāsib*.

Symmetry, *tanāsib*; *tasāwi-yi a zā* (of the body).

Sympathetic, *ham-dard*.

Sympathize, Sympathizing, *izhār-i ham-dardī k.*; *ghamm-khūārī k.*; *dar ghamm-i shumā sharik-am* (I sympathize with you; an expression introduced by Europeans<sup>1</sup>); *riqqat* (soft-heartedness); *riqqat-i qalb dārad* (he is easily moved); *man bā ū ham-rāhī dāram*.

Sympathy, *ham-dardī*; *ham-ghamī* (local).

Symposium, *majlis-i shurb*.

Synagogue, *kanīsa* (also a church); [*kalīsā* only "church"]; *kanīsh* (also a fire-temple).

Synonym, *radīf*; *mutarādīf*; *murādīf*; *ham-manā*; *mushtarik*<sup>2</sup> *l-ma nā*.

Syntax, *nahv*.

Syphilis, *ātīshak* (first signs); *kūft*; *nā-khushī-yi mash-hūr* or simply *nā-khushī* (a polite term); *kūft bi-khūrī* (an imprecation).

Syphilitic, *kūftī*.

Syria, *Shām*.

Syrian, *zabān-i Suryānī*: *Shāmī* (adj.).

Syringe, *āb-duzdak* (small); *dastūr* or *imāla* (enema q.v.). *Vide Spurt and Squirt*.

Syrup, *shīra* (juice; fresh or cooked); *sharbat* (fruit-syrup for drinking; *vide Sherbet*); *rubb* (cooked).

System, *qānūn*; *tarīqa*; *ishān bi-qā'ida ta'līm mī-dihand*; *sabk-i ta'līm* (system of instruction). *Vide Body*.

Systematic, *murattab*; *munazzam*.

## T

Tabasheer, *tabāshīr* or *tabāshir*.

Table, *mīz*: *sufra* (the spread and laid cloth); *sufra chīdan* (lay the table); *mā'ida* (gen. the food on the table); *sufra-ash rangīn ast* (he keeps a good table); *varaḡ bar gardāndan* (to turn the tables on; also to turn over a new leaf).

Tablecloth, *mīz-pūsh*: *sufra* (when spread and laid).

Tablet, *lawh*; *takhta*: *qurs* (med.).

Tabor, Tabur, *tambūr* or *tambur* (a stringed instrument); *tambūrak* (dim.). *Vide Drum*.

Tabriz, "Zi *Tabrīzī bi-juz hīzī na-bīnī*; *Hamān bihtar ki Tabrīzī na-bīnī*" " (Except rascality you'll get naught from a Tabrīzī. Better avoid the Tabrīzī altogether)." <sup>2</sup>

Taciturn, *sukut-pīsha*.

Taciturnity, *sukut-pīshagī*.

Tack, *avval kūk bi-zan ba'd bi-dūz* (first tack and then sew it). *Vide Baste*.

Tact, *mulārāt* (k.); *bā — pīsh āmadan*.

Taffeta, *tāffa*.

Tahmasp, *Tahmāsh*.

Tail, *dum*: *dumba* (of fat-tailed sheep): *dum-dār* (tailed); *zū zanab* (of comet); *parham* P. or *tūgh* T. (an ox- or horse-tail, used by the Turks as a badge of rank; *vide Tassel*). *Vide Reverse* (for tail of coin).

Tailor, *khayyāt*.

Tailoring, *khayyālī* (k.).

Tainted, *bū-girifta*: *hanūz bū-yi kufr az ān Hindū mī-āyad*; *bū-yi Naṣrāniyyat az u mī-āyad*. *Vide Affect*.

Take; Take place, etc., *giriṭan*, rt. *gīr*; *sītāndan*, rt. *sītān*: *burdan*, rt. *bar* (convey); *bar dāshṭan* (take up); *kinār kashīdan* (take aside); *kafsh kandan* or *dar āvardan* (take off shoes); *bīgā labāda-at rā bar kan* (take off—); *kulāh bar dāshṭan* or *pāyīn āvardan*: *māh-i yak dafa davā mī-khurat*: *taskhīr k.* (subdue a fort): *dast g.* (take by the hand): *asīr k.* (take captive): *mulavajjih sh.* (take care of): *shumū rā bi-barādar-at ishtibāh kardam* (I took, mistook, you for your brother); *taraf-dārī k.* (to take the part of); *vaqt mī-khūpāhad* (it will take time); *chirā zimma-yi—bar khud giriftād* (why did you take upon yourself to—?); *tāj-guzārī dar māh-i jūn sar mī-gīrad* (the coronation will take place in June); *vide Occur*: *īn bi-pidar-i khud mī-ravad* (he takes after his father); *īkhtiyār k.* (to take up a subject); *bi-ta'annī bi-kun* (take your time).

Take care, *khavar dār!*; *hūshyār!*; *sar-i hisāb!*; *rāh bi-dih!*; *bājī*, *pīsh bi-raw!* (to a lady): *bi-raw bālā!* (look out).

Taken, *qal'a rā tasarruf karda dākhil-i shahr shudand*; *durust hālī-at shud chi guftam* (have you quite taken in what I said?).

Taking, *giriṭan* (gen.); *taskhīr* (of fort,

<sup>1</sup> To express sympathy for a death, a Muslim would say *Khudāvana tūl-i 'umr bi-shumū bi-dihad*, or *Khudāvand sabr-i bi-shumū bi-dihad*, or *baqā-yi 'umr-i bāz-māndagan bāshad*, or some such innuendo.

<sup>2</sup> A libel on the Turks who are men. The word *hīzī* "rascality" has a primary and objectionable meaning; its use should therefore be avoided.



city; also for subduing a Jinn); *ba'd az akh̄z-i pūl in qabz rā bi-ū bi-dih*; [*ma'shūqa marā taskh̄r karda ast* = "my mistress has captivated my heart"]. *Vide* Subdue, [capture].

Talc, *abraq*: *talq* (med.). *Vide* Mica.

Tale, *qissa*, pl. *qisas*; *hikāyat*, pl. *hikāyāt*: *a/sāna* (fable, romance); *dāstān* (sp. of war or adventure); *nammāmī* (tale-bearing). *Vide* Calumny.

Tale-bearer, *nammām*; *sukhan-chān*: *gh̄bat-kun* (prop. backbiter).

Talent, *zihn*; *fazl*: *fazīlat*; *dar tahsīl u takmīl-i in fann ranj mī-barad* (he cultivates this talent); *zan kharīdār-i shajā'at u humar u maziyyat-i zātī*'st (the admiration of women is given to bravery and talent).

Talisman, *tilism*, pl. *tilismāt* and *talāsīm* (of figures, etc., with numerical value; of white and black magic); *sihr-band* (black magic); *ta'wīz* (usually not in figures; of white magic). *Vide* Charm. Amulet.

Talismanic, *tilismī*.

Talk, *guftār*; *sukhan* (*guftan*); *qawf*; *kalām* (k.); *suḥbat* (k.) (chat); *charand* (*guftan*). or *jafang guftan* (foolish talk); *ishān az harf zadan āram namī-gīrand* (or vulg. *vā gir namī-kunand*); *hama harf ast* (it's mere talk); *ū khaylī buland-parvāzī mī-kunad* (tall talk); *guzasht, digar harf zadan chī fā'ida dārad* (it's done, so what's the good of talking?); *bī-harf* (without further talk).

Talk, to, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *harf z.*: *takallum k.*; *suḥbat dāstān* (to talk with, to converse); *bahs k.* (argue); *mashvara k.*; (to talk over, consult, argue); *bi-khud harf zadan* (to talk to oneself); *ādam sur-i zabān-ash khaylī harf mī-zanad, valī guftan tā kardan khaylī farq dārad* (oh! people talk but there's a deal of difference between talking and doing); *digar khalās-am kun* (don't let us talk about it any more; also leave me alone).

Talked, *sar-i zabān-hā uftāda ast* (he's much talked of). *Vide* Notorious and Sweet-meat.

Talkative, *pur-gū*; *pur-harf*; *bisyār suḥkan-gū*. *Vide* Babble, Voluble.

Talker, *harf-zan*: *suḥbat-kun*: *nāfiq* (speaker); *khush-suḥbat* (good talker).

Tall, *buland*; *qadd-buland*; *ṭavīl*; *landahūr*

(m.c., very tall, a 'lamp-post'); *kashīda-qāmat*; *darāz* vulg.; *buland-bālā*: 'Ūj-i bin 'Unaq.<sup>1</sup> (*Vide* Og and Bashan). *Vide* Long and Lamp-post.

Tallow, *pīh*.

Tallow-chandler, *shammā*: *pīh-farūsh* (seller of fat).

Tally, *chūb-khatt* (k.): *taṭbīq namūdan* (agree with q.v.); *mutābiq sh.*

Talmud, *Talmūd* (Eur.).

Talons, *chang* [but *ching* "beak"]; *panja* (gen.); *changul* (of birds only); *dast* (of hawks, parrots).

Tameable, *rām-shaw*.

Tamarind, *tamr-i hindī*

Tamarisk-tree, *gaz*: [in the Panjab also *farrāsh*]; *gazangabīn* (tamarisk manna).

Tambourine, *dā'ira* (lit. "circle"); *dumbak* (an instrument of earthen-ware or wood like a large flower-pot, with skin over one end; it is beaten by the hands).

Tame, to, *rām k.* and *shudan*; *āmūkh̄ta k.*; *ma'nūs k.*

Tame, (adj.), *yūz-i mūda-yi ahlī* (a tame cheetah); *ahlī* (as opposed to *wahshī*).

Tameness, *ahl būdan*; *rām būdan*.

Tamer, *rām-kun*.

Tamerlane, *Taymūr-lang*.

Tamper, *dast z.* (to touch); *tahrīf k.* (alter or garble a document).

Tan, to, *dabbāghī k.* *Vide* Tanning, etc.

Tandem, *pusht-i ham*; *radīf-i ham*.

Tangent, *khatt-i mulūqī*; *khatt-i mumāss*.

Tangle, *pīch u vāpīch* (*uftādan* or *shudan*); *gīr uftādan* or *kardan*.

Tangle, to, *bi-gīrīh* or *bi-pīch andākhtan*, tr.; *pīch raftan* or *khurdan*, intr.; *dar harf gīr āvardan*; or *bi-muḥlāṭa andākhtan* (to entangle in talk or in cross-examination). *Vide* Contradict.

Tank, *hawz-i khāna-yi mā hasht pahlū<sup>2</sup> ast na tukhm-i murḡhī* (our tank is octagonal, not oval); *hawz-i javvāra-dār* (a tank with fountains in it); *daryācha* (big tank, or a lake); *tālāb H.*

Tanned, *dabbāghī shuda*: *sumrat yāfta* (by the sun).

Tanner, *dabbāgh*.

Tanning, *dabbāghī* (k.).

Tan-pit, *hawz-i dabbāghī*.

Tantalize, to, *tashna-am na-kun* (don't tantalize me); *chilish̄ta k.* (local?).

Tap, *pīch-i shīr-i samāvar gum shuda* (the

- handle of the tap of the tea-urn is lost); *dahan-shîr* or *shîr* [the tap of old *samārârs* was a lion's head; *dahan-i shîr*, with *izâfat*, a lion's mouth]. *Vide* Spout.
- Tape**, *navâr* (in India a broad cotton band for bedsteads); *pahnak* (braid).
- Taper**, *sham'* (candle).
- Tapering**, *qalamî*; *gāv-dum*.
- Tapestry**, *parda-yi munagqash*.
- Tape-worm**, *kirm-i tukhm-i kadû* or *tukhm-i kadû*. *Vide* Worm.
- Tar**, *qîr* (pitch); *qitrân* (ditto).
- Tarantula**, *rutayl* (Galeodes; a poisonous animal resembling a large spider: not a real tarantula).
- Tardy**, *dîr-harakat*. *Vide* Lazy, Late.
- Tares**, *khur* (local !); *gandum-i dīvāna*; *kākulak*.
- Target**, *nishān*; *hadaj*.
- Tariff**, *nirkh* (of goods: the current rate); *si'r*, pl. *as'ār* (gen.); *ta'rîfa* (Eur.), *tas'ir* (gen.); also rate of exchange of money).
- Tarlatan**, *tarlatân* (a fine cotton cloth).
- Tarnish**, *tîra* or *târîk k.* and *sh.*; *mukaddar k.* and *sh.*: *lakka bar 'izzat-ash āmada* (his honour is tarnished). *Vide* Stain.
- Tarragon**, *tarkhūn* or *tarkhūn*.
- Tarry**, (adj.) *qîrî*.
- Tarry**, *to, barây-i chand rûz iqāmat k.* *Vide* Delay and Wait for.
- Tarsus**, *vide* Shank.
- Tart** (adj.) *may-khush* (acid-sweet), *talkh* (of an answer).
- Tartar**, *Tālār*; *tātārî*, adj.: *bā ū dar javāl raftan kār-i lāzrat-i Khîrs ast* (=he's a Tartar).
- Tartarian**, *Tālārî*.
- Tartary**, *Tūrân*: *Khutan* (Chinese Tartary).
- Task**, *sabaq* (of books); *makhṭa* (m.c. and vulg. for *makṭah* for *maqṭa'*; of carpet-weaving; also 'contract'); *taklîf* (duty).
- Tashkend**, *Tūshkand*.
- Tassel**, *manjūla*; *parṣam* (a tassel on the neck of a spear; also a lance-pennon); *gumbul*, vulg.; *rishma* (fringe). *Vide* Tail.
- Taste**, *maza*; or *ta'm* (of the palate); *mazāq* (good or bad taste).
- Tasting**, *ū mard-i bā salîqa-i 'st*; *khāna-yi ū bā salîqa ast* (his house is furnished in good taste); *quvva-i zā'îqa* (sense of—).
- Taste**, *to, chāshnî k.*; *maza giriṭan*; [but *maza dārad* (it's worth seeing; of sights)]; *ta'm dīdan*; *zā'îqa k.*, tr.; *sar-i zabān bi-zan bi-bîn khūb ast yā bad*; *faqat maza-yi ānrū chashīd* (he merely tasted it); *ta'm-am bad ast* (I have a bad taste in my mouth); *in ta'm-i sharāb mī-dihad* (this tastes of wine. *Vide* Smack).
- Tasteful**, *bā-salîqa* (of persons or things); *bā-mazāq* (of people only).
- Tasteless**, *bî-maza*; *bî-ta'm*: *zā'îqa na-dārad*. *Vide* Insipid.
- Taster**, *chāshnî-gîr* (a cook, etc., who tastes and sees that the food is tasty); *pîsh-khur* (to see the food is not poisoned).
- Tastily**, *az rû-yi salîqa*.
- Tasty**, *khush-maza* [*khush-mazagî* subs.]; *lāzîz* (delicious); *khush-ta'm*.
- Tattered**, *pāra pāra*; *vaṣṭa-dār* or *pur-vaṣṭa* (patched); *latta* (rag); *julumbur* (tatterdemalion); *zhinda-pūsh* (ditto).
- Tattle**, *gap* (z.) H. [bearer.
- Tattler**, *vir-zan*. *Vide* Bubble, Gossip, Tale.
- Tattooing**, *khāl kūbīdan* (or —*kandan* or —*kūstan*).
- Taunt**, *tîr ū ta'na zadan*: *minnat nihādan* (to taunt with favours received). *Vide* Deride.
- Taunter**, *ta'na-zan*.
- Tauntingly**, *ta'na zanān*.
- Taurus**, *Savr*.
- Taut**, *kashūda*; *sift*.
- Tautology**, *hashv*; *takrār-i ma'nā*.
- Tavern**, *shîra-khāna*; *khārābāt*<sup>1</sup> (in poetry); [*shîra-chî* "wine-seller"]; *khārābātî* (a haunter of taverns; an evil liver; also a term applied to a mystic poet). *Vide* Wine-shop.
- Tawdry**, *bā zarq ū barq* (used in good and bad sense).
- Tawny**, *gandum-gūn* (wheat-coloured, of persons); *asmar* (gen.).
- Tax**, *khirāj* (on land); *bāj* (tribute); *jizya* (—capitation tax formerly paid by non-Muslims); *hālā dar Irān az Zardushīhā jizya namî-gīrand*; *jizya pūl-i sar-i 'st ki Muslim az khārij-i mazhab mī-gīrad*<sup>2</sup>; *māliyyāt* (gen. revenue) = *māl-i dīvān*: 'ushūr (customs); *maḥsūl* (of land); *rusū-māt* (local dues; also fodder levied on a governor's visit; also religious or social customs); *gumruk* (customs); 'awāriz.
- Tax-gatherer**, *māliyyāt jam'-kun*; 'āmil; *gumruk-chî* (of customs).

<sup>1</sup> In Arabic also "boiled pot-herbs."

<sup>2</sup> In ancient times wine was sold secretly in deserted ruins.

<sup>3</sup> Those so taxed are called *ahl-i zimma* or *zimmī*.

Tea, *chāhī*<sup>1</sup> *dam kun*<sup>2</sup> (make the tea); *chāhī būyad si khashat dāshta bāshad, lab-sūz, lab-rīz, va lab-dūz* (tea should have three qualities; it should be hot enough to burn, the cup should be brimful, and the tea so sweet that it sticks to the lips); *in chāhī khaylī ābakī ast* or *kam-rang ast* (this tea is weak); *lamsa* (a kind of good tea); *āq-par* (white-leaf<sup>3</sup>); a white China-tea).

Tea-pot, *qūrī-yi nuqra-i* (of silver).

Tea-service, *finjān na'bakī-yi chāhi-khurī*.

Tea-strainer, *chāhī sūf-kun*.

Teach, to, *ta'lim dādan* and *yād dādan* (gen.); [classically *āmukhtan* is "to teach" as well as "to learn"; but in mod. Pers. the latter only]; *dars dādan* or *guftan* (books only); [*dars giriftan* to learn]; *talqīn k.* (relig. matters).

Teacher, *mu'allim*: [*muta'allim* pupil]. *Vide* Master.

Teaching, *ta'lim*; *ifāda*, pl. *ifādāt* (k.) (of mullas, etc.; also colloq. for 'teach your grandmother'): *tadrīs* (k.).

Teak-tree, *sāgwan*.

Team, *du-juft, si-juft*, etc., etc.

Tear, *ashk*; *āb-i chashm*: *ashk-i sūzān* (burning tears); *khūnāb* (tears of blood); *vāy vāy!* *dukhtarhā-yi in zamān ashk-i chashm-i shān tū-yi āstīn-i shān ast* (or — *pāyāb-i shān nazdik ast* (hoity toity<sup>4</sup> now-a-days girls' tears are very near the surface); *say!* *i ashk* (flood of tears): *chāk* (rent).

Tear, to, *darīdan*; *chāk k.*; *rīz rīz k.* (—in pieces); *mutavajjih bāsh kitāb-i naw-at rū pāra nu-kunī*.

Tearful, *ashk-bār*; or *giryān* (weeping); *bā-chashm-i ashk-ālūd*. *šūrat-ash Muharram ast* (he is a tearful, lugubrious person).

Tease, *angusht k.* (of people or animals); *sar bi-sar guzāshtan* (by word or deed); *gusht-i badan-am rū na-rīz*; *jirr āvardan*: *shāna k.* (of wool); *hallājī k.* (cotton).

Teat, *sar-pistān* (also the name of a medicine); *dukma-yi pistān* (lit. the button of the breast).

Tea-things, *asbāb-i chāy-khurī*.

Technical, *istilāhātī*; *istilāhāt-i makhṣūṣa* (tech. terms).

Technically, *istilāh<sup>an</sup>*.

Tedious, *malāl-angīz*: *pur-tūl* or *mutavval* (long).

Tediousness, *pur-tūlī*.

Teem, to, *mawfūr sh.*; *pur* (or *mamluw*) *az— būdan*; *vufūr dāshtan*, *injā gadā zir-i dast u pā-yi mardum mī-āyand* (beggars swarm here).

Teeth, to, *dandān āvardan*.

Teetotum, *parparak*.

Tehran, *dar Tihirān shāzda ra<sup>5</sup> shutur va shīpish ziyād-a<sup>6</sup>* (= in Teheran three things are found in excess all beginning with the letter *shīn*, viz. princes, camels, and lice).

Telegram, *tiligrām*; *tiligrāf*.

Telegraph, *tiligrāf-chī* (clerk): *ra'īs-i tiligrāf-khāna<sup>b</sup>* (telegraph master or overseer); *sīm-i tiligrāf* (telegraph wire); *khatt-i tiligrāf* (line of —). *Vide* Fallen down.

Telegraphic, *tiligrāfī*.

Telegraphically, *tiligrāf<sup>an</sup>*.

Telephone, *talīfūn* (Eur.).

Telescope, *dūr-bīn* (gen.): *luliskūb* (Eur.); *dūr-bīn-i yak chashmī* or *dūr-bīn-i lūlā'i*.

*Vide* Binoculars and Microscope.

Tell, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *khābar k.*; *ittilā' k.*; *zīkr k.* (to tell beads on a rosary); *bi-ish-ash guftan* (vulg. I told it to him); *ārā shīnavānādam* ('I told him'; rare, in m. c.). *Vide* Relate, Inform, Disclose, Say.

Tell-tale, *chughlī-kun*; *sukhūn-chīn*.

Temerity, *jasārat*; *jur'at* (gen.); *tahavvur* (rashness in war).

Temper, *jirr āmadan* (to lose one's temper; *vide* Tease); *khush-mizājī*, or *mulāyamat-i mizāj*, or *nīk-khū<sup>7</sup>* (good temper); *vide* Temperament: *jawhar* (of steel): *khulīq = husn-i khulq dārad = gāh-i az jā dar namī ravad*. *Vide* Anger.

Temper, to, *āb dādan*; or *jawhar dādan* (steel).

Temperament, *tab<sup>8</sup>*; *khūy*; *mizāj*; *tab'at*.

Temperance, *i'tidāl* (moderation).

Temperate, *huvī-yi mutadil* (a temperate climate).

<sup>1</sup> *Chāhī* for *chāy*; the leaf has a resemblance to a weed that grows in "wells" (*chāh*), hence the corruption.

<sup>2</sup> *Dam k.* "to infuse."

<sup>3</sup> *Pāyāb* is a stepped entrance to a *ganāt*, for washing clothes.

<sup>4</sup> m. c. for *shāh-zāda*. Indigent princes are common in Persia and are found even in menial employ-

ment.

<sup>5</sup> *Ziyād-a = ziyād ast*.

<sup>6</sup> In Kirman he was a Brigadier-General, though he had never been in the army.

Temperature, *daraja-yi havā* (for *daraja-yi harārat-i havā* (of weather); *daraja-yi harārat* (of fever).

Tempest, *tūfān*.

Tempestuous, *tūfānū* (also storm-beaten).

Temple, *ātash-kada* (Zardushti); *but-kada* (Hindu); *shaqīqa* (of head); *ma'bad* (any place of worship); *bayt<sup>1</sup>-llāh* (at Mecca); *haykal-i Sulaymān* (by Christians) and *masjūd<sup>2</sup>-l-aqṣā* (by Muslims) (Solomon's Temple).

Temporal, *dunyavī* (opp. to *ukhravī*); *jānī* (opp. to *bāqī*).

Temporarily, *muraqqat<sup>3</sup>*; *'ijlāt<sup>4</sup>*.

Temporary, *muraqqatī*; *'ariyatī* ('borrowed,' applied to this world).

Temporize, *zamāna-sāzī k.* Vide Delay and Time-server.

Temporizer, *ibn<sup>5</sup>-l-raqt*. Vide Time-server.

Tempt, *tajriba kardan*, or *āzmā<sup>6</sup>ish k.*, or *bi-mahakk zadan* (put to the test); *vasvāsa* or *ighvā<sup>7</sup> k.* (to be deceived by Satan, etc.); *varjhalānīdan* (ditto); *bar sar-i shawq āvardan* (incite, q.v.). Vide To Try.

Temptation, *vasvāsa* (of the devil or of one's passions).

Tempter, *ighvā-kun*; *ishtī-āi-dih*; *az ighvā-yi nafs bi-lāb*—(unable to resist the temptation—).

Ten, *dah*; *dah bišt* (ten or twenty); *daha* or *'ashara* (a period of ten days, sp. that of Muharram).

Tenacious, *mutamassik*.

Tenacity, *tamassuk* (*justan*) (also a bond); *isrār* (insistence); *ṣabāt* (*dāshthan*).

Tenant, *musta'jir* (lit. 'hirer'; of garden or house); *ra'iyat* (of land).

Tend, *parastārī k.*; or *tīmār k.* (to nurse); *chūpānī k.*, or *charānīdan*, or *shabānī k.* (to tend, flocks); *mā'il būdan bi—*, or *mayl dāshthan bi—* (incline to); *munjarr bi—būdan* (gen. for an evil tendency); *in amr munjarr bi-falāhat-i ū shud* (ended in—).

Tendency, *mayl*.

Tender, *narm*; *mulāyim*; *gūsh-t bayūt<sup>1</sup> shuda ast* (the meat has been hung and is tender); *lih shuda* (soft, tender, or boiled to rags<sup>2</sup>; of meat or of apples; also of a person beaten black and blue); *khurd-sāl* (of tender years).

Tenderness, *riqqat-i qalb*; *narm-dilī*; *rahm-dilī*; *narmī* or *mulāyamat* (of meat, etc.).

Tendon, *pay*.

Tenet, *'aqīda*, pl. *'aqā'id*.

Tense, *zamān*; *sīgha* (mood and tense).

Tent, *chādar*; *khīma*, pl. *khayām*: *sarācha* (small); *khīma u khargāh-i Shāh* (Royal tent); *alā-chīq* (felt-tent or Turkoman tent); *chādar-pūsh-i qalandarī* (a small round tent; a tente d'abri); *ughrūq* (tent, camp); *qanāt*; or *tajr* (walls of ); *'amūd* (tent-pole).

Tentative, *bi-jihat-i tajriba*. [(adj.).

Tent-folk, *piltās-nishīn*, or *chādar-nishīn*.

Tent-pole, *dīrak* (rare); *'amūd*. Vide Mast.

Tenth, *dahum*: *dah-yak* (十分); *'ashr* (tenth part); *'āshūrā* (the 10th of Muharram).

Tepid, *shūr-garm*; *malūl*.

Term, vide Name, Idiom Condition,

Phrase: *va'da-yi in tamassuk* (or *qabz*) *bi-sar āmada ast* or *munqazī shuda ast*: *muddat*, or *'arsa* (space of time); *hadd* (limit): *havā-ash buland ast* (his terms are high); *miyān-i mā khub ast* (we are on good terms).

Terms, *mī-khūyhad bā talab-kārān yak qarār u madār-i bi-quzārād* (he wishes to come to terms with his creditors).

Terminate, *tamām k.* or *sh.*; *khāt m k* or *sh.*; *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*; *muntahī sh.* (end in); *in matlab-i juzrī munjarr bi-da vi shud*.

Terminated, *muntahī*: *maḥdūd* (bounded), *munjarr bi—*(led to—); *munqazī* (of time, work); *bi-anjām rasīda*.

Termination, *intihā* (end); *itmām* (completion); *inqizā* (of period). Vide End, Completion.

Terrace, *mahtābī* (often the sleeping place on the roof); vide Roof; *sakkū* (raised mud platform).

Terraced, *pillu pillā* (or *martaba martaba*) *karda shuda* (of a hill-side).

Terrestrial, *zamīnī*; *arzī*.

Terrible, *hawt-nāk*; *khawf-nāk*, *dahshat-nāk*, *tars-nāk*; *muhīb*.

Terrified, *mukhavaṣṣ*; *mutavahhish*; *khawf-zada*: *tars bar dāshthan* or *hawt kh.* (to be—).

Terrify, *tarsānīdan*; or *ramānīdan*; (to scare away animals); *zahra-am rā burd=man vahshat kardam*.

Terrifying, *mukhavvi*.

Territory, *mulk*; *mamlakat*; *kishvar*; *diyār*; *khitta*; *qil'a*.

<sup>1</sup> *Imrūz az sa mū bayūt shudīm* 'we were numbed with the cold.'

<sup>2</sup> Meat boiled to a pulp is by Persians considered excellent.

Terror, *hawl*; *vahshat*

Terse, *qall<sup>a</sup> va dall<sup>a</sup> ast*; *sanjīda u gunjīda*: *mukhtaṣar u muḥīl*: *mukhtaṣar-navis ast* (a terse writer).

Terseness, *ijāz*.

Tertian, *tab-i nawba* (—fever).

Test, *miḥakk* (touchstone); *‘iyār* (standard of weight, quality, etc.); *būta-yi imtihan* (the crucible of testing; met.). *Vide* Examination, Trial.

Test, to, *imtihan kardan*; *ān shakhs rā bi-miḥakk-i imtihan zadand* (he was put to the test); *tajriba k.*; *dar ma‘raṣ-i imtihan-ash dar āvard* (he put him to the test). *Vide* Touchstone.

Testament, *vaṣīyyat*, pl. *vaṣāyā* (verbal will); *Tawrāt* and *‘Ahd-i ‘Atiq* (Old T.); *Injil*; and *‘Ahl-i Jadīd* (New T.).

Testator, *mūsi*; *vaṣīyyat-kun*.

Testatrix, *mūsiya*.

Testicle, *khāya*, *tukhm*; *khūsyā*, dual *khūsyatayn*, *vide* Making up to; *khāya-yi chap-i u‘st* (he is quite under his thumb; *vide* Toady).

Testified, *shahādat dāda shuda*.

Testifier, *shāhid*.

Testify, to, *shahādat dādan*; *bā saugand iḡhār dāshtan*.

Testimony, *qavāhī* (rare); *shahādat*.

Testing, *tajriba*; *imtihan*. *Vide* Test.

Tetanus, *dahan-quṭlak*.

Tether, *pā-band* (k.).

Text, *matn* (as opposed to the marginal notes; also the centre of a carpet as opposed to the border); *nass* (of Qoran).

Text-hand, *khatt-i durušt*.

Textiles, *mansūjāt* (pl.); *sanūsī-i mansūja* (textile fabrics). *Vide* Texture.

Than, *az*; *bi‘n-nisba bi—* (lit. in comparison); *shumā īn rā bihtar mi-dānīd ki man: man zūd-tar mi-rasam tā shumā*. *Vide* also under ‘Understand.’

Thank, to, *tuf* or *iltifāt* or *marhamat-i shumā ziyād*<sup>1</sup> (thank you); *iḡhār-i imtinān k.*

Texture, *bāft*; *qumāsh*, (but pl. *aqmīshat* means “textiles”).

Thank God, *Al-ḥamd‘illāh*; *Shukr-i Khudā*.

Thanked, *mashkūr*.

Thankful, *ammnūn*; *mashkūr*; *mutashakkir*: *shākir* (to God).

Thankfulness, *bisīyār jā-yi shukr ast* (it is a cause for thankfulness).

Thankfully, *bā-imtinān*.

Thankless, *kāfir-ni‘mat* (of persons); *ḥaqq nā-shinās*, or vulg. *nā-ḥaqq-shinās*.

Thanks, *niḥāyat-i imtinān* (or *tashakkur*) *az sarkār dāram* (I am extremely obliged to you); *ba‘d az khurdan shukr-i ni‘mat bi-jā āvard*<sup>2</sup> (he returned thanks after eating).

Thanksgiving, *iḡhār-i tashakkur bi-Khudā*.

That, *hamān* pron. (that very); *ki* (conj.): *ān-qadr* (that much); *ān* (pronoun); *ān-chi* (that which); *tāki*; or *tā*; or *ḥallq* (in order that); *yā nī* (that is to say).

Thatch, *kappar* (k.) (a thatched hut or the thatch for a roof); *chūb-pūsh*; *suqf-i chūb-pūsh-am kharāb shuda*, *nay-i naw mī-khūāhad* (the roof of my stall requires thatching); *kāh-pūsh*; *nay-bandī k.* (to make the preliminary frame of bamboos).

Thaw, (subs.), *yakh-āb*.

Thaw, to, *yakh āb mī-shavad*.

Theatre, *tiyātr* (Eur.); *tamāsha-khāna*: *ta‘ziya-khāna* (for the Muharram representations); *tashrīh-khāna* (in hospital).

Thee, *bi-at* (to thee); *turā* (dat. and acc.).

Theft, *duzdī*; *sirgat* (for *sariqa*, etc.); *shay‘-i masrūqa* (the thing stolen); *ganda-duzdī* (petty—).

Theirs, *māl-i shān*.

Theism, *i‘tiqād bi-Khudā*; *i‘tiqād bi-vah-dāniyyat-i Khudā*.

Theme, *mawzū‘*.

Then, *pas*; *ba‘d az ān*; *diḡar*; *ān-gāh*. *Vide* Reason, Immediately.

Thence, *az ānjā* (from that place or from that cause); *az ān zamān* (from that time).

Thenceforth, *az ān bi-ba‘d*.

Theologian, *lākulī* (Christian); *mutakallim* (Muslim).

Theology, *‘ilm-i lāhūt* (Christian term for scholastic theology); *‘ilm-i kalām* (Muslim term).

Theorist, *‘ālim-i bī ‘amal* (also applied to a mullā who preaches but does not practise).

<sup>1</sup> Lit. “Your kindness is great”; (not “more”).

<sup>2</sup> By saying *Al-ḥamd‘illāh rabbī‘l-‘ālamīn*, or *Khudā ziyād kunad īn ni‘mat rā*, or *Ilāhī shukr*: said by both Muslims and Zardushtis. The latter have a special prayer in Zend, half of which ought to be repeated before, and half after, eating; but this prayer is now only used when a *Mūbid* is present. This priest has to preserve a strict silence during eating. Should it be necessary for him to indicate a want he makes a noise behind his closed lips.

Theory, 'ilm va 'amal (theory and practice); *qiyās*.

Theosophy, *taṣarruf*.

There, *dih*, *bi-quzār u bi-raw* (there! leave it and go); *ān ast rafīq-hā-yat mī-āyand* (there are your friends coming); *in ast ān* (there it is); *injā ānjā*; or *tak tak* (here and there).

Therefore, *az in sabab* (or *jihat*); *li-hūzā*: *li-zālik*<sup>1</sup>: *binā-bar-in*; *li-zā* (for *li-hūzā*): *pas*.

Thermometer, *mizān*<sup>2</sup> *l-ḥararat*.

Thesis, *mawzū-i baḥṣ*.

They, *ānhā*: *ishān*: *kasān-i ki* or *ānhā-i ki* (they who).

Thibet, *Tibbat*.

Thick, *sift* (k.) (only of syrup); *ghalīz* (k.) (of syrup, milk, etc.); *kāḥaz-i kuluft mī-khīrāhād yā nāzūk*<sup>2</sup>?. *zakhīm* (of books); *gunda* (of paper, books, planks; people)

Thicken, to, *qavām āvurdan* (syrup).

Thick-headed, *sundula* (ox-like); *ghabī*: *khar-maghz*; *kul-damang* (as of villagers); *dabang* (cracked).

Thickness, *kulufti* (gen.); *siṭabrī* (of man, planks, trees); *zakhāmat* (of planks and books); *hajm* (of books); *ghalāzat* (of liquids); *sifti* or *qavām* (syrup). *Vide* Same.

Thickset, *nazdik-i ham nishānda* (of trees, etc.); *qutūr* (of man, rope, etc.); *chārgūsha* (of men).

Thief, *dudz*, *sāriq*: *pāshna burīda* (now used of any thief); *duzdgīr* (thief-catcher); *dast-kaj* (petty thief; of servants).

Thigh, *rān*. *Vide* Bullocks.

Thimble, *angushtāna*.

Thin, *lāghir* (emaciated); *nāzūk* or *tanuk* (of paper, cloth); *bārīk* (slender, of people; thin of planks, fine of needles, etc.); *ābakī* (weak, of tea, soup, and milk); *raqīq* (of syrups, etc.); *subuk* (opp. to *sangīn*; of tea and coffee only); *parda-yi nāzūk* (a thin layer). *Vide* Dilute, Weak.

Thine, *māl-i tu*: *az ān-i tu*.

Thing, *chīz*; *shay*, pl. *ashyū*: *yak-i 'st* (it's the same thing); *amr-i 'st* 'alāhīda, or *mallab-i digar-i 'st* (it's another thing).

Think, to, *guftan* (i.e. to say to oneself); *bi-nazd-i man* (or *bi-nāzaram*) *mī-rasad ki—* (I think that—); *gūyā in tawr na-bāshad*

(I don't think so); *khaylī dūr dast-gīr-at shud* (you have thought of this too late); *bi-ghawr raftan* (to reflect); *pīndāshstan*; or *dānistān* (deem). *Vide* Imagine, Expect.

Thinking, *tāṣarrur* (k.); *ḥarf hamchī āmad guftam* (I spoke without thinking; heedlessly).

Thinness, *bārīkī*; *nāzūkī*: *lāghirī* (leanness); *riqqat* (of liquids); *ābakī būdan* (ditto). *Vide* Thin.

Third, *sivvum* or *siyum*: *sālīs*: *si-yak* and *suls* (a third; a third part).

Thirdly, *sivvumīn*: *sālīs*<sup>an</sup>.

Thirst, *tishnaqī*, vulg. *tashnaqī* (d.); 'atash (d.); *raf-i tishnaqī* k. (to quench thirst).

Thirsty, *tishna*, vulg. *tashna*: 'atshān

Thirteen, *sīzda*: *hīch*, or *ziyāda*<sup>3</sup>

Thirteenth, *sīzdahum*. third].

Thirtieth, *siyyum* (سوم); [but *siyum* (سوم)

Thirty, *sī*; [*sī-sad* three hundred].

This, *in*: *hamīn* (this very; the same).

Thistle, *khār-i shatur* (thistle ').

Thomas, *Tūmān*.

Thong, *tasma*.

Thorn, *khār*; *khār-band* (hedge of thorns); *khār-bun* (a thorn-bush).

Thorny, *khār-dār*; *pur khas u khār*.

Thorough, *tumām*; *sar-ā-sar*; *sar tā sar*: *mukammil*.

Thoroughbred, *aṣīl* or *najīb* (of horses).

Thou, *khud-i tu*, or *tu khud*, *tu chi ḥarf-i 'st mī-zanī* (what the devil are you talking about?); *tu va kārarān zadan?* (what! thou attack a caravan?).

Though, *agarchi*; *va-law ānki*; *va-law*; *harchand ki*; *bā-vujūd-i ki*.

Thought, *khayāl*, pl. *khayālāt*; *dar in kār hīch fikr namī-kunand* (they are careless in this); *zan khayāl-i ā rā lahmīda jarāb dād*, "Bālī"—Prof. S. T. (the woman read his thought and answered "Yes"); *in mas'ala khayālī āb-mī-gīrad* (this matter requires much thought) *Vide* Fancy.

Thoughtful, *pur-fikr*, *andīsha-nāk* and *muta-jakkir* (anxious).

Thoughtless, *bī-fikr*; *bī-khayāl*.

Thousand, *hazār*; *hazār hazār* or *hazārān* or *hazārāhā* (thousands of -).

Thrash, Thresh, *kharman kūbādan* (grain). *Vide* Beat.

<sup>1</sup> لَدَى and لِهَذَا.

<sup>2</sup> Bārīk "fine" of thread, etc.

<sup>3</sup> It is unlucky to say thirteen; hence these substitutes.

Thrashing-floor, *kharman-gāh*.

Thrashing-machine, *takhta-yi kharman-kūbi*.

Thread, to, *sūzan rā nakh kun* (thread the needle); *dar silk kāshidan* (of beads); *bi-rishla dar āvardan* (ditto).

Thread, *rismān* or *nakh* (for sewing); *gulū-bulūn* (gold or silver); *zunnār* (of Brahmans and Zardushtis): *rishla-yi kalām az dast-ash raft* (he lost the thread of his speech).

Thread-bare, *kurk-ash rafta ast* or *rīkhta ast*; *mundaris* (more than the preceding).

Threat, Threaten, *tahdīd* (k.): *takhvīj* (k.): *shākh u shāna<sup>1</sup> kashidan* (to intimidate, gen. by an imposter); *tarsnīdan. tasharidan* (-with punishment; by words); *nahīb zadān* (to shout out in an alarming tone; also to challenge; vide Challenge); *ā marā tahdīd kard kī bi-kushad* (he threatened to kill me); *guftam, "dād khayāham zad"* (I threatened to scream); *khayāl-i bārīdan dāsh*t (it threatened to rain); *hāwila k.* (to threaten with a weapon).

Threatening, *havā ihtiyūt dāsh*t (the weather was threatening): *bi-zahr-i chashm* (with threatening glances).

Three, *si*: *si-sad* (three hundred); vide Thirty; *si-shash* (three sixes at dice).

Threshold, *dar-gāh*; *āstāna*, *ataba*.

Thrice, *si-bār*; *si-martaba*.

Thrift, *ṣarfa-bīnī*; *ṣarfa-jū'i*; *bārīk-ravī*; *bi-hisāb rāh raftan*.

Thrive, *taraqqī k.*

Throat, *gulū*; *halq*; *hulqūm*; *gulū-dard dāsh*tan (to have a sore-throat): *zabb kardan* (to cut the throat, gen. for food); *sar* or *gulū burīdan* (to cut the throat); *kanjara*, or *nāy-i gulū* (wind-pipe).

Throb, *zakhm-am dil mī-zanad* or *dil dil mī-zanad* (local?) (my wound is throbbing); *zakhm-am nīsh mī-zanad* (ditto).

Throes, *sakarāt-i mawt*, or *ḥālat-i naz'* (of death).

Throne, *takht*; *sarār*: *arīka* (also = an ornamental sofa), pl. *arā'ik*: 'arsh (of God): *bar takht bar āmadan* (to ascend—) Vide Ascend.

Throng, *izdihām*; vide Crowd: *hujūm*.

Throttle, to, *khafa k.*; *nafas qat'* k.

Through, *az miyān-i*—: *dar sāya-yi*— or

*bi-vāsila-yi* - (by means of); *in pūl rā bi-zarī'a-yi Fulān firistād*.

Throw, *andīkht* (of dice).

Throw, to, *ān rā bi-yandāz dūr* (throw it away); *partāb k.*, or vulg. *part k.* (fling); *bī ū kushlī mī-giristam, mī-khīwāst bi-zamīn-am bi-zanad valī ling bi-ū bastam bi-zamīn khurd* (we were wrestling and he wanted to throw me, but I tripped him up with my leg).

Thrush, *tūrgha* or *turgha* (the bird).

Thrust, *suk* (z.) (with a weapon); *hul* (z.) (push)

Thrust, to, *daf' k.* or *dūr k.* (to push away); *farū k.* (thrust in); *tāpāndan* (vulg.).

Thumb, *shast*; *angusht-i nar*: *salavāt firistādān* (=to twiddle the thumbs, i.e. do nothing except repeat the *salavāt*). Vide Testicle.

Thunder, *p'ya* (local); *ra'd*; *ra'd mī-ghurrad* or *ṣadī mī-kunad* (it thunders).

Thunder-bolt, *ṣā'iqā*.

Thunderstorm, *ra'd va tūfān*.

Thunderstruck, *dang*; *mīt* (*burdan* or *shudan*).

Thursday, *panj-shamba*.

Thus, *hamchū* (pron. *hamchī*); *chunān*; *ham-chunān*; *in ta'w*; or *hākaẓā'<sup>2</sup>* (and so on).

Thwart, to, *jiluw g.*; *sadd-i rāh sh.*; *mānī' sh.*

Thyme, *su'tar*; *āb-shūn*.

Tick, *kana* or *kink* (insect): *tik tik* (of watch).

Ticket, *bilī* Fr.; *chilī* (Indian).

Tickle, to, *qilqilī kardan*. Vide Titilate.

Tide, *hālā madd-i baḥr shurū' shuda ast*: [*jāz* "ebb"]; *hamrāhī k.* (met. to swim with the tide); *chūra-garī k.* (to tide over a difficulty).

Tidings, *khabar*; *akhbār*: *khush-khabarī*; or *muzhda* (good tidings); [*muzhdagānī* reward for good tidings<sup>2</sup>]; *bishārat* (good tidings; also reward for good tidings<sup>3</sup>); *khābar-i shūm* (evil tidings).

Tidy, *in zan kār-ash khayālī munazzam ast*; *bā tamīz* (mod.).

Tie, *bastagī* (of a servitude; relationship); *rābi'a*, pl. *ravābi'* (gen.); 'ilāqa, pl. 'alā'iq; 'alā'iq-i dūstī (the ties of friendship).

Tie to, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *band k.*; *muqayyad k.* (by conditions). Vide Bind.

<sup>1</sup> Certain beggars draw a bullock's horn over a large comb and this emits a horrible sound. The beggars are paid to move on.

<sup>2</sup> حكاية.

<sup>3</sup> It is the custom to reward the giver of good news.

Tied, *basta*; *ma'qūd* (rare).

Tier, *tabaqa*.

Tiff. *Vide* Coolness.

Tiflis, *Tiflis*.

Tiger, *babr*.<sup>1</sup>

Tight, *tang* (also narrow, of clothes = too tight) *sift* (vulg.); or *sakht* (of knots, etc.; also tight-fisted); *chust* (of clothes, tightly fitting); *bā sardārī* *bi-badan dukhta* (with tight-fitting frock-coat).

Tighten, to, *sift k.* (of ropes girths): *tang k.*

Tightness, *tangī*; *siftī*; *zīg* (of condition; i.e. of money, food, etc.): *az nā-khushī-yi tab-i larza bi-zīg ūftāda am.*

Tight-rope. *Vide* Danceer.

Tigris, *Dajla* or *Dijla*. *Vide* Euphrates.

Tile, *kāshī* (coloured and glazed; also glazed earthenware): *kāshī-kārī* (tile-work): *kapar* (for old Per. *chapar*) (for roofing).

Till. *Vide* Cash-box.

Till, to, *zar k.* *Vide* Cultivate and Plough.

Tiller, *fallāh* (of soil; *vide* Cultivation).

Tilling, *fallāhat* (of the ground).

Timber, *tana-yi darukht* (trunk of tree); *chūb*.

Timber, *takhta va tīr az kujā paydā kunīm?*; [but *tīr u takhta*, a cook's rolling-pin and board].

Time, *vaqt*, pl. *awqāt*: *zamāna* ('Time'); 'ahd'; or *zamān*; or 'asr (epoch); *sā'at* (of the clock); *shabāb* (or *javānī*) *vaqt-i ta'līm giristan ast*: *kīch fursat namī-kunam ki khidmat-i sarkār sharaf-yāb shavam* (I shant't have time to call); *tūl-i na-dārad* (it will take no time); *ziyāda bar in majāl-i guft u gū nīst* (there is no time or opportunity to talk more of this); *zamān-i māzī* or *guzashta* (past time); *zamān-i hāl* or *in vaqt* (present time); *muqārīn-i in hāl* (about this time); *vaqt muqatazq-yi ān na-būd ki tufang bi-zanad* (it was not the right time for him to fire); *fursat-i ān na-shud ki* (he had'nt time to fire); *vaqt-i ki* or *hīn-i ki* (at the time when); *muddat* (gen. a long time); 'arṣa (space of time); *qadr-i* (a short time); *zamān-i qalīl* (ditto); *bar vaqt* or *bi-mawqī* (opportunely); *bi-gāh* or *bi-mawqī* (inopportunely); *bi-murūr-i ayyām* (in the course of time); *ghaybat-i kubrā karda id* (you've been away a long time): *dah panj tā, panjāh* (= ten times five is fifty).

Timely, *bā-maḥall*; *bi-sar-i mawqī*.

Time-server, *zamāna-sāz*; *ibn<sup>1</sup> l-raqt*. *Vide* Flattery and Temporise.

Timid, *khargūsh khaylī tarsu ast*.

Timidity, *vahshal*.

Timorous, *kām-zahra*.

Timothy, *Tamtabī*.

Tin, *in qūti-yi ḥalabī* 'st: *yak ḥalabī-yi nāst-i* (a tin of kerosene); *ḥalabī-bur* (tin-opener)

Tin, to, *qat k.* (to tin brass or copper).

Tincture, 'araq (diluted with *javhar* or essence); *subh* (chem. of colour only).

Tinder, *purz* (for steel); *āqira* (anything to start a blaze); *qaw* (touch-wood or fungus).

Tin-foil, *varaq-yi qat*.

Tinge, *in bā qirmiz tah-rang shuda ast* or *tah-rang-i dārad*.

Tingle, *jil-jil k.* (of fingers); *dīng sh.* (deafened by loud sound; of the ears).

Tinkle, *jīring k.*; *jīng jīng k.*

Tinsel, *kāghaz-i zar-varaq*; *jaqat zarq u barq dārad*, *chiz-i nīst badal* (also counter-feit).

Tiny, *bisṣār rīza*.

Tip, *sar*; or *nuk* (point) *shārudānī* (a tip' to an under-workman that has made an article for a customer of his master); *an'am*, for *in'am* (to servants); *nāz-i shast* (to gamekeepers when the Shah makes a good shot); *dast-muzd* (to waiters). *Vide* Generosity, Perquisite and Fee.

Tip-cat, *chalak-musa* (for *chalak musta*)

Tip-toe, *sar-panja raftan*.

Tirade, *silsila-yi hayr jumbūnidan*

Tire, *ḥalqa* (of wheel).

Tired, *kūfta*; *bi-kullī khasta-am*: *az in pur la'am sīr shudam, jūr-i dīgar bi-dih* (I'm tired of this dish, give me a change). *malūl* (in mind); *az in kār ḥawzala-am sar raft* (I'm tired of this work); *az in zindaqī tang shudam* or 'ājiz shudam.

Tiredness, *kuftagī*; *khastagī*: *sīrī*.

Tire-woman, *mashshāta* (not a private servant).

Tithe, *dah-yak* or 'ushūr (paid to Government); *khums* (a fifth of treasure-trove supposed to be paid to the *bayt<sup>1</sup> l-māl*): *zakāt* (2½ per cent. on gold, silver, merchandise, camels, horses, etc., paid to the *bayt<sup>1</sup> l-māl*).

Titillate, *khār khār k.* (as by putting a feather in the nose or ear). *Vide* Tickle.

Title, *laqab*, pl. *alqāb*: *khūṭāb* (mode of

<sup>1</sup> In India *babr* is 'lion.'



address, etc.): *murdum ūrā hakīm khūāb mī-kunand* (he is addressed as *hakīm*): *ism* (of book); [*mansab*, rank]; *dar Irān laqab va mansab az chuqundur arzāntar ast*.  
 Titled, *mulaqqab*: *mukhāṭab* (styled, addressed).  
 Title-page, *lawḥ*; ' *unvān*.  
 Titter, *khandā-yi tū-qupī k*.  
 Tittle, *yak shūsha*<sup>1</sup>; *yak nuqṭa*; *yak sar-i mū*.  
 Titular, *laqab<sup>an</sup>*; *ism<sup>an</sup>*.  
 To, *bi—*; *tā*; *ilq*.  
 Toadstool, *chatr-i mār*.  
 Toady, *kāsa-līs*; *khāya-bardār*, vulg. *Vide Flatterer*.  
 Toast, *nān-i birishta*.  
 Toast, to, *tos k*. (Eur.): *vide Health*: *surkh k*. (of bread).  
 Tobacco, *tambākū* (for *qaliyān*); *tutun* (for cigarette or *chupug*); *tambākū namī-kasham* ('I don't smoke at all'; but *qaliyān namī-kasham* 'I don't smoke *qaliyāns*'); *bag-i tambāk* (—leaf).  
 Tobacco-pouch, *kāsa-yi tambāk*.  
 To-day, *imrūz*; *al-yawm*.  
 Toe, *angusht-i pā*; *angusht*; *shast-i pā* or *angusht-i nar* (big toe): *nuk* (of shoe).  
 Toe, to, *līpā zadan* (to toe, school-boy fashion). *Vide Kick*.  
 Together, *bā-ham*; *bi-ham*; *ham-rāh*; *bi-ittifāq*: *bi-inzām-i*—(in addition to—).  
 Toil, *mīnat*; *mashaqqat*; *zaḥmat*; *ranj* (all with *kashīdan* or *burdan*).  
 Toilet, *zīnat k*.  
 Token, *nishān*; ' *ālāmat*.  
 Tolerable, *mutavassit*; or *miyāna*; or *nakhūb na bad* (moderate); *qābil-i taḥammul* (bearable).  
 Tolerant, *bī-ta'aṣṣub* (in relig.): *taḥammul-kun* (bearable q.v.); *taḥammul-shaw* vulg. for *taḥammul-kun*.  
 Toleration, *nā-muta'aṣṣibī*; *bī-ta'aṣṣubī*: *taḥammul*.  
 Toll, *haqq*\* ' *l-mūrur* (for passengers); *rāh-dārī* (on animals or goods for sale).  
 Tomato, *bādīnjān-i farangī*.  
 Tomb,<sup>2</sup> *qabr*, pl. *qubūr* (gen.); *mazār* (of a holy person); *maqbara* (of personages; also a grave-yard); *turbat* (for Imāms); *zarīḥ* (lit. railing round); *imām-zāda* (grave,

and building and place where the descendant of *Imām* is buried).

Tomb-stone, *sanq-i rū-yi qabr*; *sanq-i lahd*.

To-morrow, *sabāh* (prop. morning, dawn); *fardā harqiz namī-āyad* (to-morrow never comes); *chirā!* *tā fardā durust mī-kunam* (certainly! you shall have by to-morrow); *pas-fardā* (day-after-to-morrow); *pas-tar fardā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow; the fourth day).

Tone, *āwāz*.

Tom-tom. *Vide Tambourine*.

Tongs, *ambur*: *qand-gīr* (for sugar); *gāz* (blacksmith's tongs, or scissors); [*gāz giriftan* 'to pinch']; *gul-gīr* ('snuffers').

Tongue, *zabān*; *lisān* (also used met.; but pl. *alsina* only met.); *vide Language*; *mī-tarsam vaqt-i murāfa zabān-am bi-gīrad*<sup>3</sup> (I'm afraid that at the trial my tongue will fail me): *bi-tu hīch dakhil-i na-dārad tu hīch na-gū* (it's nothing to do with you; just hold your tongue); *zabān yārī namī-dād ki javāb bi-dīham*—Prof. S. T. (my tongue was tied; refused to help me); *khafa shaw* (hold your tongue, shut up); *zabān-ash shul ast* (he can't hold his tongue, he has no reticence, he can't keep a secret; also he talks filth); *sar-i zabān-am ast*, or *nuk-i zabān-am ast* (it's on the tip of my tongue); *saqf-i dahan-ash siyāh ast* (he is a true prophet of evil; has an evil-omened tongue; a malignant person whose curses prevail).

To-night, *imshab*.

Tonsils, *lawzatayn* (dual).

Too, *ziyāda* (too much); *ayz<sup>an</sup>* (ditto); *ham* and *nāz* (also).

Tool, *āla* or *ālat* (but latter generally 'penis'; *bā ālat-i digarān jimā' kardan lazzat-i na-dārad*—Prov.); *ālāt* or *asbāb* (tools); *awzār* (also 'loads'); *ālāt-i 'st dar dast-i digarān* (he's a mere tool).

Tooth, *dandān*; *dandān-i āsiyā* (grinder); *dandān-i pish-i dahan* (front tooth); *nīsh* (eye teeth; also fangs); *dandān-i shīr* (milk tooth); *dandān-i aql* (wisdom tooth); *dandān-i marvārīdī* or *sadaḥī* (small pearly teeth); *dandān-i takhta sangī* ('tomb-stones'); *dandān-i gurāzī* (prominent

<sup>1</sup> *Shūsha* is that part of an abbreviated letter that supports the dot or dots.

<sup>2</sup> After the burial of a relative or friend, better-class Persians, during prayer, often bury the tips of the fingers of the right hand in the earth; on visiting a grave they place the tips of the fingers on the grave.

<sup>3</sup> Note Intr. use of *giriftan*.

teeth, tusks); *gāzū* (a person with prominent teeth); *dandān-ash kirm khurda ast* (he has a decayed tooth; *vide* Decay); *dandāna* (of saw; cogwheel); *dandān-i masnū'i* or *'āriya* (false teeth); *misvāk k.* (to brush the teeth); *misrāk* (tooth-brush); *dard-i dandān* (toothache); *dandān kundan* (to extract teeth); *dandān-i tufūliyyat* (*dar* or *bar āvardan*) (said of a dotard). *Vide* Teeth, Artificial.

Tooth-pick, *khilāl*<sup>1</sup> (*k.*).

Tooth-powder, *gardak-i dandān*; *ghasūl*.

Top, *sar*: *qulla* (of hill): *awj* (zenith); *farg* (top of the head): *firfira* (*gardānīdan*) (the toy). *Vide* Tip.

Topaz, *zabarjad*.

Top-heavy, *sar-samjīn*

Topic, *mawzū'*; *mas'ala*.

Topical, *maḥallī*.

Top-knot, *kākul* (on a head otherwise clean shaven; also of birds). *Vide* Hair.

Topsy-turvy, *zīr u rū*; *zīr u zabr*; *zīr u bālā*: *lak u bālā*: *tār u mār* (of a room; also dispersed of the enemy, etc.).

Torch, *bi-rūshnā'i-yi mash'al sajar kardīm*.

Torch-bearer, *mash'al-chī*.<sup>2</sup>

Torment, *'azāb* (*dādan*); *ta' zīb* (*k.*).

Tormented, *mu'azzab*.

Tormentor, *'azāb kunanda*.

Torn, to be, *pāra shudan*: *hama-ash tika pāra ast* (it's all in rags).

Torn, *darīda*: *pāra shuda*, *chāk*.

Torpedo, *mūshak-i daryā'i*.

Torpid, *bī-hiss*.

Torpor, *bī-hissī*.

Torrent, *saylāb*; *ūrā bi-bād-i fuḥsh u dush-nām girift* (he covered him with a torrent of abuse) = *hay fuḥsh būd ki az dahan-ash bīrūn mī-āmad*.

Torrid zone, *minṭaqa-yi hārā*.

Tortoise, *kāsa-pusht*; *lāk-pusht*; *sang-pusht*.

Torture, to, *shikanja k.*

Toss, *bi-sabab-i talātum-i amwāj kashī pāyīn u bālā mī-shud*: *bi-havā andūkhtan* (in the air).

Total, *jumla*: *yagūn* (local); *jam'-i kull* or *mizān-i kull* (grand total).

Totality, *hamagī*: *jumlagī*; *kullī*; *kulliyya*; *qāṭiba-yi nās* (the whole of mankind).

Totally, *sar tā pā*; *tamām*<sup>3</sup>; *bi-kullī*: *bi 'l-*

*marra* (completely; *prop.* in Ar. at one stroke).

Totter, to, *lazzalz k.*: *mutazzalz shudan*; *larzīdan*; *jumbish kh.*

Tottering, *mutazzalzil*.

Touch, *angusht-i khud rā bi-īn bi-zanīd* or *bi-guzārūd* (to put the finger on); *dast ma-zan* (don't touch); *jism-am bā jism-ash mass kard*: *kār madār* (don't touch this; don't meddle with this).

Touch-stone, *mihakk* or *sang-i mihakk* (for gold or silver); *ūrā bāyad bi-mihakk bi-zanīm* (we must put him to the test). *Vide* Test, Tempt, Examine.

Touch-wood, *qū* and *qaw T.*

Tough, *sakht* (of meat, etc.). *sakht-jān* (of animals); *nāshikan* (not easily broken).

Tour, *sayr k.* (for pleasure); *bulūk-gardī k.* (of a governor, etc. in his district). [In India *dawra k.*]

Tourist, *sayyāh*.

Tourniquet, *shiryān-band*.

Tout, *dallāl*.

Tow, *katān-i Hindī*.

Tow, to, *galas k.* (of one ship by another).

Towards, *taraf*; *suq*; *samt*. *jānīb*: *dar haqq-i ham-dīgar* (towards each other).

Towel, *lung* (loin towel or apron, gen. red: worn in the *hammām* and also by barbers, butchers, and coffee-men or *qahva-chās*), *hawlā* (for face and hands); *āb-chīn* (large bath-towel); *qatīfa* (any large towel or sheet).

Tower, *dakhma* (Zardushti 'tower of silence'); *burj*, pl. *burūj*.

Town, *shahr*; *balda*, pl. *bilād*.

Town-crier, *jār-chī* (mod.); *munādī* (old).

Townsmen, *shahrī*; *ahl-i shahr*.

Toy, *bāzīcha*; *lu'bat* (gen. doll, q.v.); *asbāb-i bāzīcha* (toys).

Toy, to, *bāzī kardan bā—*.

Trace, to, *garda z.* (by means of a perforated outline). *Vide* Track.

Traces, *aṣar*, pl. *āsār*; *mafqud*<sup>3</sup> 'l-aṣar<sup>3</sup> adj. (all traces lost).

Track, *radd-i pā*.

Track, to, *surūgh k.* (to trace up by enquiry); *radd-i pā bar dāshtan* (track footprints); *pay burdan*; *tā dam-i dar duzd rā pay burdam*, *pay-ash qat'* (or *gum*) *shud*

<sup>1</sup> "As thin as a tooth-pick" is a common expression in India and Persia.

<sup>2</sup> *Mash'al-chī* in India is a servant who looks after lamps in a house; and also amongst the English in India a "dish-washer."

<sup>3</sup> *'Anqā-yi ma'lūm* 'l-ism *ma'dum* 'l-aṣar, or *mawjūd* 'l-ism *ma'dūm* 'l-jism. *Vide* Fabulous.

- (I tracked him to the gate and there his tracks were lost).
- Tracker, *pay-bar*; *radd-zan*.
- Tract, *qit'a* (of land); *risāla* (a small book); [*kitāb-cha*, a small account-book].
- Trade, *bāzār kāsīd* (or *sust* or *sard* or *uftāda*) *ast* (trade is bad). *Vide* Profession.
- Trade, *to*, *tijārat k.*; *mw āmalak.*; *dar Bamba'i bāzār-i tijārat garm ast*.
- Trader, *tājir*, pl. *tujjār*.
- Tradition, *riwāyat*; *hadīṣ*, pl. *ahādīṣ* (of the Prophet).
- Traditioner, *muhaddīṣ*.
- Traffic, *āmaul u shud*; *'ubūr u murūr*: *caqt-i taraddud tamām shud, va dukān-hā rā bastand*—Prof. S. T. (the streets became empty of traffic and the shops were closed). *Vide* Trade.
- Tragacanth, *kalīrū*.
- Tragedy, *trājidī* (Eur.); *ta'ziya* (religious); [*shabāh dar āvardan* to perform a play]; *muṣibat* (misfortune).
- Tragic, *dil-figār*.
- Trail, *radd*; *aṣar*: *bū bar dāshtan* (to follow a scent).
- Train, subs., *dāman* (skirt); *khatt* (of gunpowder); *qitār-i kāliskū-yi bukhārī* (railway); *kushka* (a dead bird, etc., given to a hawk as a 'train' to enter it); *bāsh-qanūt* T. (a live bird given into the claws of a hawk as a 'train'); *mikk-band* (a 'train' tied to a peg); *dast-par* (a bagged bird released by hand as a train for a hawk); *dakt u bulī*, or *marj u bulī* (any 'train' for hawk or hound).
- Train, *to*, *rasnāndan* (hawks); *turbiyat k.* or *ta'lim k.* or *d.* (gen.); *sawghān k.* (of horses for racing).
- Trained, *dast-āmūz* (by hand; of birds, etc.); *sawghān girifta* (of horses for a race).
- Trainer, *sawghān-gir*; or *muẓammir* (of horses); *rā'iz* (ditto).
- Trait, *yak-i az khaṣṣ-i il-i pasandīda-yi ahl-i Irān in ast ki raghab-i tamam bi-gul u bāghistān dārānd* (one of the nice traits in the Persian character is a love of flowers).
- Traitor, *namak bi-harām*; *khā'in*. *Vide* Treacherous.
- Trajectory, *kamān* (*raftan*). [grant.
- Tramp, *dar bi-dar*. *Vide* Vagabond, Va-
- Trample on, *pāymāl k.*; *luḡad-māl k.* (to mix or press with the feet).
- Tramway, *trāmway*.
- Trance, *khālṣa* (relig.).
- Tranquil, *ārām* (adj. and subs.); *āsūda* *khātīr* (in mind): *amn* subs. and adj. (of country).
- Tranquillity, *ārāmī*; *khāmūshī*: *amniyyat* or *amn* (of country).
- Transact, *ishān ānjā shughl-i mukhtaliḡ dārānd* (they transact much business there; also they have many things to do); *ū dar pardākhtan-i kār-i tijāratī'st* (he's transacting business); *ratq u fatq-i umūr k.* (to transact public business).
- Transcendental, *ba'id<sup>u</sup>-t-taṣavvur*.
- Transfer, *to*, *in mablagh rā az hisāb-i man vaṣ' kun va bi-kharj-i hisāb-i ū bi-yāvar* (transfer this from my account to his); *ū az Kirmān ma'zūl va bi-Shīrāz ma'mūr shuda ast*: *rahn-i khāna rā bi-kas-i digar muntaqil kard va pūl-i khud rā girift*. *Vide* Remove and Entrust.
- Transferable, *havāla-shaw*.
- Transfiguration, *tajallī* (relig.).
- Transfix, *bar jū khushk mānd* (he was transfixed by fear); *bā nuk-i shamshīr bi-dīvār ūrā dukhtam* (I pinned him to the wall with my sword); *chunān nayzu bar sina-ash zad ki az pusht bi-dar kard*.
- Transformation, *maskh* (of men only, into a lower form; but in Ar. of animals also); *taghyīr-i shakl*; *naskh* (transmigration after death) *Vide* Transmigration.
- Transformed, *mubaddal*; *taghyīr-i shakl paydā kard*; *mamsukh*.
- Transgress, Transgression, *mā az hukm-i Khudā tajāwuz kardā im*; *vide* Sin, Fault, and Disobey; *tajāwuz* (passing beyond).
- Transgressing, *muja'viz* (or *mutajāviz*) *az*—.
- Transgressor, *gunāh-kār*; *taqyīr-kār*.
- Transient, *nā-pāyadār* (of world); *fānī*; *fanā-pazīr*; *suri<sup>u</sup> 'z-zawāl* *Vide* Transitory.
- Transit, *haml u naql* (of goods); *'ubūr* (astr.); *haqq-i murūr* (—duty).
- Transitive, *mula'addī* (gram.).
- Transitory, *'aysh-i jahān i tibār-i bi-ash nīst*; *sāya-yi ravān* (fleeing shadow); *panj-rūza* (= short-lived). *Vide* Transient.
- Translation, *tarjuma*.
- Translate, *to*, *tarjuma k.* (translate); *tarjuma-nī k.* (interpret); *mu'ni k.* (to give the meaning); *in rā bi-Fārsi tarjuma kun* or *—dar ār*. *Vide* Interpret.
- Translator, *mutarjim*: *tarjumān* P. and *dilmāj* T. (interpreter). *Vide* Interpret.
- Transmigration, *tanāsukh*; *tanāsukhī*, pl. *tanāsukhīyya* (one who believes in the doctrine). *Vide* Transformation.

- Transmitting, *irsāl* or *infāz* (*dāshlan* or *kardan*) (of things); *iblāgh* *k.* (of a message). *Vide* Send.
- Transmutation, *kīmīyā-garī* (of metals into gold).
- Transparent, *shaffāf*.
- Transparentness, *shaffāfī*.
- Transoxiania, *mā varā<sup>1</sup> n-Nahr* (lit. "what is beyond the river").
- Transpire, to, *burūz k*; *fāsh sh*; *bar malā sh.* (of a secret).
- Transplanted, *nihālī*.
- Transport, to, *naql* or *haul kardan* (of things); *tard k* (to expel from the district; of persons); *ikhraj k.* (gen.); *ūrā bi-vilāyat-i dīgar bi-jihāt-i habs-i abadī fristādand* or *ūrā bi-Nusrat-ābād fristādand* [Nusratabad<sup>1</sup> is a penal fort in the desert, between Sistan and Kirman; it was originally built as a connecting link between Bam and Sistan. Even a Baluch cannot escape and cross the desert without a camel]. *Vide* Expel.
- Trap, *tala* (gin, etc., for animals); *dām* (snare); *tūr* (net).
- Trap-door, *darīcha*.
- Trapper, *sayyād*; *shikār-chī*.
- Travail, *dard-i zih* (of child-birth).
- Travel, *saḡar k*; *siyāhat k.*; *vaght-i ki ruz rā dar injā dāda* and *shab-ash rā du shabāna-rūz rah tay kardā piyūda bi-fulān jā rafta ast* -- Prof. S. T. (=he used to walk in a single night the journey of 48 hours); *sayr u saḡar k* (travel for pleasure). *Vide* Pass.
- Traveller, *musāfir* (any person on a journey); *sayyāh* (a traveller for pleasure, etc.); *daryā-navard* (by sea); *ham-saḡar* (fellow-traveller).
- Travelling, *musāḡarat* (*k.*); *siyāhat* (*k.*).
- Travels, *saḡar-nāma*; or *siyāhat-nama* (book of).
- Traverse, to, *urīb guzāshlan*, tr. (lay across); *az -- ubūr k.*, intr. (cross through).
- Tray, *sinī* or *majma'a* (round copper tray); *khayācha* (large, wooden, gen. oblong); *qahva-sinī* (any salver or small tray).
- Treacherous, *khiyānat-kār* or *khū'in* (gen.; also embezzler); *ghaddār* to State or Sovereign; *namak bi-ḡarām* or *namak nā-shinās* (of subjects or servants).
- Treachery, *namak bi-ḡarāmī*, *khiyānat*; *ghadr* (of mutiny).
- Treacle, *shīra-yi qand-i siyāh*.
- Tread, to, *qadam guzāshlan*; *chunān āhista rāh mī-ravad ki saīdā-yi pā-yash rā namī-shināram<sup>2</sup>*; *pā-māl k.* (trample under foot).
- Treason, *chūn u chirā dar kār-i Shāh kardan khiyānat ast* (it is treason to affirm that the Shah is controlled by checks).
- Treasure, *khizāna* (ordinary; not as much as *ganj*); *khazīna* (also a tank in the *hawz* of a *hammām*; *vide* Stomach); *dar muqābil-i in vil-kharjī-hā ganj-i Qārūn ham ratā namī-kunad* -- Prof. S. T. (the wealth of Korah even would not have borne such extravagances); *dafina* (buried).
- Treasurer, *khazānchī*; *khazīna dār*.
- Treasury, *khazīna*; *khizāna-yi āmra* (Royal); *bayt<sup>2</sup> 'l-māl* (the public Muslim treasury; religious).
- Treat, to, *'ilāj k.* (med.; *vide* Treatment); *birādarāna bā man pīsh āmad*; *sulūk k.* *bā --*; *vide* Behave.
- Treatise, *risāla*.
- Treatment, *mudārāt* and *mu'ālaḡa* (*k.*) (of disease); *sulūk*; or *raftār* (behaviour with).
- Treaty, *ṣulh-nāma*; *musālaḡa-nāma*; *'ahd-nāma* (the document); *mu'āhada k.* (to make a treaty).
- Trebizonde, *Tirābizūn*.
- Treble, *si-gūna*; *si-barābar*; *si-chand*; *si-muqābil*.
- Tree, *darakht*; *shajar*, pl. *ashjāt*; *nihāl* or *navcha* (sapling); *shajara* (genealogical).
- Trefoil. *Vide* Lucerne.
- Trellis, *shabaka*, Ar. (lit. net); *dār-bast* (for vines).
- Tremble, *larzīdan*; *takān kh.* (gen.).
- Trembling, subs., *larzish* or *larza*; *ra'sha*; *tazalzul*; *bi-tazalzul aftādan*; *mutazalzul*, part.
- Tremor, *ra'sha*; *iztirāb* (of heart).
- Tremulously, *larzān larzān*.
- Trench, *khandaq*.
- Trencher, *khandaq-sāz* (man); *dawrī-yi chūbī* (dish) and *bushqāb-i chūbī* (smaller).
- Trepidation, *iztirāb*; *khashyat* (fear, q.v.).
- Trespass, to, *tajāwuz kardan* (go beyond); *takhalluf kardan* (violate a law); *bī in dākhl shudan* (in a place).
- Trial, *imrūz murāḡa'a-yi ū pīsh khayāhad*

<sup>1</sup> From Teheran, prisoners are sent to Ardabil.

<sup>2</sup> Or *shunīda namī-shavad* = "cannot be heard": note this meaning of the Passive.

*shud*, or *ruja*: *bi-murāfa'a-yi ū khwāhad shud*; *imrūz bi-jihat-i qatl-i fulān istintāq mā-shavad*<sup>1</sup>; *az būta-yi imtiḥān vujūd-ash kāmīl-iyār bar āmad* (the novice came through the trial). *Vide* Proof, Examination.

Triangle, *si-gūsha*; *muṣallaṣ*.

Triangular, *si-gūsha-dār*; vulg. for *si-gūsha'i*; *muṣallaṣi*.

Tribe, *qawm*, pl. *aqwām*; *qabīla*, pl. *qabā'il* (large) *il*, pl. *ilāt* and *iliyāt* (nomad tribes), *bādīya-nishīn* and *chādar-nishīn* (ditto), *tā'iya* (a body); *sibt*, pl. *asbāt* (family or sept; *dubāzda asbāt* the twelve tribes of Israel).

Tribunal, *mahkama*; *dīvān*.

Tributary, *ahl-i zimmat* or *zimmi*, and *jizya-dih* (non-Muslims paying a capitation tax); *bāy diḥ* or *bāy u khirāj guzār* (of a state); *māya-dih* or *shākha* or *sharba* (of river).

Tribute, *bāy* (d.) *khirāj* (d.). *Vide* Tax.

Trick, *gūl* (z.); *rang* (z.); *dūlāb-bāzī* (*dar āvardan*) *Vide* Character.

Trick, to, *kalak zadan*; *gūl z.*; *chi kūk u kalak bi-ham basti* (what new trick have you done?); *u shūra bi-sar-ash mālida bi-rāh-i ghalatī burd = naqsh-i zad ra ū rā bi-rāh-i dīgar burd* (he tricked him and took him by a wrong route); *bi-yā rang u rīshat-i bi-rīzīm ūrā ma'zūl kunīm*; *ū barāy-i man bāzī dar āvard* (he played a trick on me). *Vide* Deceive, Deceit, and Artifice.

Trickery, *kuk u kalak*; *māk*; *rūbāh-bāzī*.

Trickle, *chakidan* or *chikka k.* (also to drip)

Tricky, *pur-ḥijal*; *makkār*.

Trifle, to, *marā na-sāz*<sup>2</sup> (don't make a fool of me)

Trigger, *mūsha*; *shaytānak*; *pāshma*.

Trilateral, *ṣalāsī*.

Trim, to, *islāh k.* (of beard); *pur-chīn* (to trim trees, hedges, etc.); *zadan* (for trimmings)

Trimming, *garāq*; *garāq-i tilā* (of gold braid); *siyāl* (piping); *maḥza* (piping in uniform; blue for Art.; green for Cav.; red for Inf.; yellow for Post Office).

Trinity, *'Isaviyān mu'taqid bi-taḥlīs and, az in jihat muslimīn ānhā rā mushrik mī-dānand*.

Trip, to, *rū raftan* (intr.), *vide* Stumble; *ling z.* (tr.) (trip up), *vide* Throw

Tripe, *shikanba*.

Triple, *si-gūna*; *mu'āhada-yi muṣallaṣa* (Triple Alliance).

Triplicate, *bi-si nusḥa* (in triplicate).

Tripod, *si-pāya* (applied even to stool, etc., with four legs). *Vide* Hook.

Tripolis, *Tarabulus*

Trite, *bāzārī shuda* (hackneyed. q.v.).

Triumph, to, *iftikhār k.*

Triumphal arch, *tāq-i nusrat*.

Triumphant, *muẓaffar*; *manṣur*; *muẓaffar ra manṣur dākhul-i shahr shud*.

Triumphantly, *muẓaffarāna*; *manṣūrāna*.

Trivial, *in 'amr juz'i* 'st. or *in matlab-i nist*, or *in matlab ahammiyyat na-dīrad*.

Troop, *jūq* (flock; of men, animals, birds); *jund* (a portion of an army); *zumra* (a band of people); *dasta*.

Troops, *qushun*.

Trooper, *sarbūz-i savāra*.

Trope, *mayūz*.

Trophy, *'alāmat-i fath* (in war); *'alāmat-i shikār-zanī* (sport).

Tropic, *khatt-e-Saratān* (of Cancer); *khatt-e-Jadī* (of Capricorn). [*sīrūt*.

Tropical, *garm-sīr*, subs. and adj., pl. *garm*.

Trot, *luk luk raftan*; *lukkan*

Trouble, *zaḥmat* (d.); *vabāl* (burden); *ranj* (d.); *zaḥmat-i nist rāhat ast* (no trouble I assure you: a pleasure); *az barāy-i kas-i zaḥmat kashīdan* (to take trouble for; but *az dast-i kas-i zaḥmat kashīdan* (to suffer—); *bi-zaḥmat-ash namī-arzad* (it is not worth the trouble); *bā hazār jān-kandan* (after much trouble); *zan-am vabāl-i gerdan-am ast*. *Vide* Bore.

Troublesome, *bā zaḥmat ast = zaḥmat mī-dīhad*.

Troublous, *pur-ghawghā*, *pur shūr u sharr*

Trough, *hawz* (no proper word).

Trousers, *shalvār* (sp. English pattern); *tumbān* (old Persian pattern, of men or of women; also a petticoat); *zīr-shalvār* (white under-drawers); *dulāgh* or *chāq-chūr* or *chāqshūr* (loose trousers and socks in one piece, worn by women out of doors); *shalvār-i gabrī* (similar but without sock attachment; worn by Zardushti women).

<sup>1</sup> *Istintāq* a criminal court of enquiry the members of which are appointed by the Governor

<sup>2</sup> Compare the Hindustani *kisī ko banānā*.

Trousseau, *ihāz* or *jahāz* (given to girls by her parents; includes furniture), *libās-i 'arūṣi*.

Trout, *māhī-yi qizil* 'T.

Trowel, *bīlcha* (garden); *māla* (mason's, for smoothing plaster).

Truant, *guriz-pā* (of school-boy or slave; also used of a servant who is always changing masters).

Truce, *muhlat*; *sulh-i muvaqqat*.

Truculent, *khul-damang*; *qul-chumāq* (bully, q.v.).

True, *rāst*; *ṣahīḥ*; *in khabar bi-ṣiḥḥat pay-vast* (this news proved true).

Truism, *badāhat*; *amr-i badīḥi*.

Truly, *bi-durustī*; *yaqīn*<sup>m</sup>; *rāstī*; *ṣahīḥ*<sup>m</sup>.

Trumpet, *shayfūr* or *shaypūr* (a military trumpet) (z.); *sūr-i Isrāfīl* (the last trump; *sūr* is like an ox's horn); *karnā* (z.) (straight, made of wood) *Vide* Bugle.

Trumpeter, *shaypūr-chī* (mil.); *karnā-chī* (at weddings, etc.).

Trunk, *sāq* or *tana* (of tree); *kunda* (a log); *khartūm* (of elephant); *tana* (human).

Truss, *jalq-band* (med.).

Truss, to, *bar sikk zaḥan* (a fowl, etc.).

Trust, *i'timād* (k); *i'tibār* (k.); *tarakkul* (d or k.) (on God); *dar amānat-i shumā hāch khiyānat na-kardam*—Prof. S. T. (I have been faithful to my trust); *hāch muẓāyaya na-dāram ki bar ū itmānān bi-kunam* (I am not afraid to trust him).

Trusted, *mutamad*; *mutabar* or *bā i'tibār* (fit to be—).

Trustily, *mutadayyināna*; *bā diyānat*.

Trustiness, *ladayyin*.

Trustworthy, Trusty, *mutamad*; *mutabar*; *dūst-i amīn* (trusty friend).

Truth, *sidq*; *yaqīn* *mā-dānam ki ānchi mā-guyad 'ayn-i rāstī*<sup>st</sup>; *rāstī ki ān rūz ādam sar-i khud rā ham gum mī-kard* (in truth that day men lost their heads entirely); *in qavel bi-ṣavāb aprab ast* (this statement is nearer to the truth or fact); *dar haqiqat*; or *rāstī*; or *haqiqat*<sup>m</sup> (in truth).

Truthful, *rāst-gū*; *ṣādiq*; *rāst*; *javān-i pākīza-yi durust-qavel dar hama-yi shahr magar hast*<sup>1</sup> (why there's not a straight truthful man in the whole city!).

Try, *say k.*; *kūshish kardān-i dar in kār bi-jā'ida ast ān za'ila chi mī-kharāhad bi-guyad* (what is that woman trying to say?); *murāja'a k.* (in law): *vide* Investi-

gate. Examine, Test; *tajriba kun* (try it).

Tryst, *mā'ād* (*guzāshstan*); *mā'ād-gāh* (try-ing place).

Tub, *satl-i chūbī* (a portion of a barrel); *taghār* (of earthenware).

Tuba, *Tubā* (a tree in Paradise).

Tube, *lūla* (gen.); *māshūla* (local; perhaps corruption of *māsūra*, a weaver's reed or shuttle); *lūla-yi gambātīk* (Indian rubber tubing; corruption of 'gum lastic').

Tuberose, *gul-i maryam*.

Tuesday, *si-shamba*.

Tubing *Vide* Tube.

Tuft, *guppa*.

Tuition, *ta'lim*; *lalaqī* (nursery tuition in manners, etc.).

Tulip, *gul-i lāla*; [*lāla* in Persia—Afghanistan and the Panjab is a name of the common poppy and probably of other flowers].

Tumble, to, *ru-yi yak-dīyar uftādand*; *mu'allaq z* (of pigeon, acrobat).

Tumbled. *Vide* Soiled.

Tumbler, *qīlās* (of glass); *mu'allaq-zan* (acrobat).

Tumour, *dushpul*.

Tumult, *hāy u hū*; *gū u dār*; *hangāma* (uproar of a crowd); *kharkhasha* (wrangling; also uproar of crowd); *āshub*; *ānya hamamān-i zanāna bud* (there was a great uproar there); *hamhama* (hum of a distant crowd) *Vide* Tumult. Disturbance.

Tumultuous, *pur-shūish*; *pur hangāma*.

Tumultuously, *bi-hari u marj*; *āshub kunān*; *hāy u hū kunān*.

Tune, *navā*; or *āhang* (am). *ārāz-ash ham-i khārij az sūz ast u khārij az sūz mī-khwānad* (he is singing out of tune).

Tune, to, *kūk k.* (also to wind up a clock or watch).

Tuneful, *khush-navā*.

Tunnel, *sābūt* (an arched way across a street, with or without a *bālā-khāna*); *sūrākh-i kūh* (railway).

Turban, *'imāma*; *dastār* (gen. applied to Afghan pattern).

Turbaned, *dastār bi-sar*; *mu'ammam*.

Turbid, *gil-ālūd*; *mukaddar*; [*ū* az *man mukaddar ast* 'he is rather offended with me]; *durd-ālūd* (of river).

Turbulence, *'arbada-kunī* (being disorderly; of a single person); *ighṭishāsh* (k.) (of a

<sup>1</sup> Note that a question introduced by *magar* expects "no."

city, etc.). *Vide* Disturbance, Tumult, Turmoil.

**Turbulent**, *fitna-jū*, *āshūb-kār*

**Turk**, *‘Uḡmānī* or *‘Uḡmānū* (Western Turk); *Turk*, pl. *Atrāk* (any Turk); *ū pāk Turk shud* (= "he pretended ignorance, pretended not to understand"; but *ū Turk ast* "he is thick headed").

**Turkey**, *mulk i Rūm* (also the old Greek Empire); *mamlakat i ‘Uḡmānī* (modern Turkey only); *fil-murgh* (the bird); *bū qalāmūn* (properly the chameleon; the bird is so called from its changing colour in the wattles).

**Turkish**, *Turkī* adj. (also the E. T. language); *‘Uḡmānī* adj. W. T. or the language)

**Turkistan**, *Turkīstān*

**Turkeman**, *Turkumān* (in speaking gen. *Turkumān*), pl. *Tarākima*; *Turkamānān-i Taka* (Tekke Turkomans).

**Turmeric**, *zard-chūba*.

**Turmoil**, *ma'raka-yi*<sup>1</sup> *gharīb-i būd* (it was a curious turmoil) *Vide* Disturbance, Tumult.

**Turn**, subs., *qā'ima-yi rāh* (a turn or bend in the road); *nawba*; *nawbat bi-nawbat* (by turns) *dawr* (in walking). *Vide* Time.

**Turn**, to, *gardāndan*, tr. [Afghan *qashūdandan*] (to turn round); *charkhānīdan*, tr. and *charkh kh.*, intr. (of wheel; a handle); *in caraq rā bi-gardān* (turn over this leaf, lit. or met.); *hār kardan*<sup>2</sup> (to turn a person's head); *hālā haft-ash pur ast, pā tū-yi hasht guzāshia ast* (he has turned seven, and has commenced his eighth year); *pusht-i sar bar gashta guft* (turning his head he said ); *kharrātī k.* (with lathe); *rū gardāndan* (to turn aside the face); *az rāh bar gashtan* (to turn aside); *bad hīrūn āmad* (he turned out ill); *hīch chīz ūrū az maqsad namī-andāzad* (nothing turns him aside from his object).

**Turned**, *tar-gardānīda* or *bar gashta* (turned back); *munsarif* and *ma'tuf* (turned aside); *makhṛūt* and *kharrātī zada* (on a lathe); *yak havā kharrātī shuda* (turned the same thickness).

**Turner**, *kharrāt* (on lathe).

**Turning**, *khīrātāt* (k.) (lathe)

**Turnip**, *shalgham*; *shaljam*. *Vide* Beet-root.

**Turnscrew**, *pīch-gardān*; *āchār*; *pīch-kash*. **Turpitude**, *sagīyyat*; *shan'at*. *Vide* Wickedness.

**Turquoise**,<sup>3</sup> *fīrūza*; *fīrūza-i* adj. (turquoise-coloured).

**Turret**, *burj*; *kungara* (castellated top).

**Turtle**, *fakhta* vulg. for *fākhla* (dove). *Vide* Tortoise.

**Tush** *Vide* Tusk.

**Tusk**, *nīsh* (of boar; also 'tush' of a horse; also a "sting"); *kal-i gurāz* (local; of boar); *dandān-i fīl* (of elephant). *Vide* Ivory.

**Tussle**, *kash-ma-kash*.

**Tutor**, *mu'allim* (teacher); *murabbī* (educator or instructor); *alāliq* (private tutor); *lala* (a servant or nursery-teacher, in charge of a child; *lala bīshī* a head lala); *ākhdn* (any one with a big turban who is below a mullā).

**Tutty**, *tūliyā*.

**Twaddle**, *charand* and *jafang* (*quftan*); *chī guh mī-khurad*<sup>1</sup>

**Twang**, *ving ring* (k.).

**Tweezers**, *minqush*.

**Twelfth**, *duwāzdahum*.

**Twelve**, *duwāzdah*; *dasta* (12 o'clock, i.e., when both the hands point to the handle or to XII; the watch is set at sunset, i.e., XII o'clock).

**Twentieth**, *bīstum*

**Twenty**, *bīst*.

**Twenty-fold**, *bīst-chand*; or *bīst barūbar*, or *bīst muqābil*; *bīst tā* (in twenty folds).

**Twice**, *du-dafa*; *du chand* (twice as much).

**Twiddle**. *Vide* Thumb.

**Twig**, *shākha*; *tarka* (switch, gen. of pomegranate, for bastinado).

**Twilight**, *shafaq* (of morning or evening); *vaght-i* or *havā-yi gury u mīsh* (morning or evening) = *havā-yi tār ma-tār* vulg.

**Twin**, *du-qulī*; *tawām*; *u barādar-i jumālī-yi man ast* (in m.c. often *jumālī*); *ān zan du-qulī zā'id*.

**Twin**, (adj.), *ham-zād* (also a 'double').

**Twine**, *dawr pīchīdan* (to wind round); *lāftan*, rt. *tāb*, and *tābīdan* (ropes, etc.).

**Twinge**, *sikh-i zad* (of pain).

**Twinkling** (of an eye), *chashm barham zadan*, or *bi-hum zadan-i chashm*; *tarfat* "l'ayn; *kur mukurā* (k.) (of star).

<sup>1</sup> When a dervish, a professional story-teller, etc. tries to collect a crowd Persians say *ma'raka mī-kunad*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hār* "mad" of a dog.

<sup>3</sup> In India, better class Shi'as frequently wear a turquoise set in silver, not in gold.

- Twirl, *pir dādan* (also spin, q.v.).  
 Twist, *pičh*; *pičh u kham* (twists and turns).  
 Twist, *tāstan*; *in tanāb rā bi-ham bi-lāb*.  
*Vide Twine*.  
 Twisted, *pičhīda*; *maftūl* (in m.e. this word generally means twisted wire).  
 Twit, *tū ru z*.  
 Twitch, *qiyār* (for horses).  
 Twitter, *jīq jīq k*; *chit chit k*. (of birds).  
 Two, *du*; *bi-du pāra kard* (he tore it in two); *du nīm kard*.  
 Two-edged, *du-dama*.  
 Two-fold, *du-chand* (double); *du-tā* (in two folds).  
 Two-handed, *du-dastī* (ambi-dextrous).  
 Two-hundred, *duvīst*.  
 Type, *hurūf-i surbī* (type. *chāp-i surbī* is opposed to *chāp-i saugī* or 'lithography').  
 Typhoid, *tab-i muhriqā*; or *hasba*.  
 Tyrannical, *ta'addī-kār*; *zālīm*; *jafā-pāsha*; *sitam kār*.  
 Tyranny, *zulm*; *ta'addī*; *latā'ul* and *dast-darāzī* (on subjects); *jawr u jafā*; *sitam*, *ijhāf*.  
 Tyrant, *sitam-gar*; *jafā-kār*; *zulm-pāsha*; *khūn-khwar*; or *saffāk* (blood-spiller).

## U

- Udder, *mamma* vulg.; *māya* (of animals; m.e. and perhaps corrup. of *mamma*); *pistān*.  
 Ugliness, *bad-gilī* (of people, sometimes of things); *zishī* (of people); *karūhat-i manzar* (hideousness; living things); *bad-tarkībī* (of shape).  
 Ugly, *bad-gil* (of people, sometimes of things); *bad 'ibārāt*, (local; metaphorically of people); *in navishtayi bad-tarkīb-i ast* (this is bad writing); *manhās* (prop. 'ill-omened' but in m.e. ugly); *ū chī-qadar bad-gil ast* *Khudā* 'Umar rā biyāmur-zad: *zishī* (of people or things); *bad-quvāra* (ill-shaped, of people only); *bad-manzar* (gen); *bad-numā* (of things); *karūh* 'l-manzar (hideous).  
 Ulcer, *qarḥ*, pl. *qurūḥ*.  
 Ultimately, *'āqibat*, etc. *Vide Last*.  
 Ultimatum, *altimātam* (Eur.).  
 Umbrage, *bad-ash āmad*; *harf-i man bi-ū ranjish dād*. *Vide Shade*.  
 Umbrella, *shamsiyya* (mod.); *chatr-am rā dar khāna jā guzāshnam* vulg. (I left my umbrella at home) = *'aqab guzāshnam*.  
 Umpire, *musaddiq* (vulg.; prop. approver); *hakam*; *sālīs*.  
 Un (in comp.), *nā* . *bi-*; *ghayr-i*.  
 Unable, *'ājiz az -*; *ligh-ash na-burīd*, *na-tarānist* (met.).  
 Unacceptable, *nā-pasandīda*; *nā-maqbul*; *nā-marḡūb*.  
 Unacquainted, *bī-iftilā*; *nā-āshnā*; *masbūq na-*; *nā-rūqif*; *nā-balad* (with the road).  
 Unaided, *yaka*, or *dast-i yaka* (alone); *kumak nā-yāsta*; *az khud* (or *tanhā*) *in kār rā kardam* [az khud also means 'of my own accord']. *Vide Alone*.  
 Unaimed fire *Vide Aim*.  
 Unanimated, *bī-ruh* (of people or speech); [*bā ruh* not used].  
 Unanimity, *yak-zabānī*; *yak rā'ī*; *ittihād-i ārā'*, or *ittifaq-i ārā'*.  
 Unanimous, *yak-zabān*, *yak-rāy*; *mattafiq*.  
 Unanswerable, *lā-javāb*; *radī na-shudani*, *javāb na-dārad*.  
 Unapproachable, *rasū'ī nazd-ash mushkil ast*.  
 Unarmed, *bī-silāḥ*; *nā-musallah*; *dast-i khālī jāngīdand* (of a few people; not mil.); *yarāq-i dar bar na-dāshnam*.  
 Unasked, *nā-khūānda āmad* (he came uninvited - *az khud āmad*).  
 Unattainable, *nā-yāb*; *nā-muyassar*; *bi-dast na-yāmadani*; *dast-ras na-dārad*.  
 Unattractive, *hich kashish* (or *jūzibā'*) *na-dārad* (she has no attractions).  
 Unavenged, *qisās-i tu bi-zamīn na-khūāhad mād* (you shall not go unavenged).  
 Unavoidable, *nā-gu'īr*; *lā-budd*.  
 Unavoidably, *majbūr<sup>an</sup>*.  
 Unaware, *bī-khabar*; *'ilm-i in rā na-dāshnam*.  
*Vide Informed*.  
 Unawares, *ghaffat<sup>an</sup>*; *baghat<sup>an</sup>*.  
 Unbearable, *taḥammul-pazīr na*; *mā jawq-i lūqat*.  
 Unbecoming, *nā-mumāsib*; *shāyista na*; *dukhtar-bachchahū rā zibānda nīst hamchu harf pīsh-i buzurg-i<sup>3</sup> shān bi-zanand* (it is unbecoming in young girls to speak like this to their elders). *Vide Unseemly and Unsuitable*.  
 Unbeliever, *kāfir* pl. *kuffār* (infidel); *dahrī*, or rarely *ṭabī'ī* (who believes in the eternity of matter); *mushrik* (polytheist); *sust-īmān* (weak in the faith); *bī-dīn* or *lā-*

<sup>1</sup> Incorrect for Ar. *jāzibīyyat*.

<sup>2</sup> *Qisās* retaliation; the law of 'an eye for an eye.'

<sup>3</sup> Or *buzurgūn-i-shūn*.



- mazhab* (without religion); *munkir* (denying, gen.; and also for *munkir-i Khudā*); *mulhid* (one that denies God, but in m.c. in Persia a heretic); *zindīq* (prop. one that believes in the Zand; one that outwardly only is a Muslim). *Vide* Infidel, Atheist.
- Unbiased, *bī-ta'assub*; *bī-taraf* (neutral).
- Unbidden, *nā-khūpānda*; *bī-da'rat*. *Vide* Uncalled.
- Unbind, to, *vāz k.* *qushudan*.
- Unblemished, *bī-ayb*; or *bī-lakka* *irz-i masun* (unblemished reputation).
- Unborn, *nā-zā'ida*.
- Unbounded, *bī-hadd*; *bī-intihā*; *nā-mahsur*.
- Unbridled, *ajsar gusikhla* (lit. and met. of living things); *inān bi-shahval dādan*.
- Unburden, *az fikr dil-i khud rā khālī kard* (- mind; also he made up his mind not to care).
- Uncalled, *nā-talabīda*; or *ghayr-i maw'ūd*, vulg. for *ghayr-i mad'ū* (unbidden to a feast). *Vide* Unbidden.
- Unceasing, *lā-yunqatī*; *mutlasil*; *musalsal*; *bī-dūn-i inqitā'* (unceasingly).
- Uncertain, *qayn nist ki birūn bi-ravam yā na* (it's not certain whether I'll go out or not). *Vide* Doubtful.
- Unceremoniousness, *bī-ta'arūfī*; *bī-takallufī*; *yak-rangī* (amiability).
- Uncertainty, *shakk u shubha* (doubt); *tazab-zub* or *taraddud* (hesitation); *'adam-i tayaqqun*.
- Unchangeable, *bī-taḡhyīr*; *bī-tabdīl*; *saqa Khudā dā'im va qā'im ast = Khudā bāqī ast va bus*, or *lam yazar va lā yazāl ast*.
- Unchecked, *bī-dūn-i muzāhīm*; *nā-mumtani'*; *bī dūn-i 'ā'iq* or *—māni'*.
- Uncivil, *bā-durushtī* (of persons, answers); *nā-muḥazẓab*; *ta'arūf sar i shān namī-shavad* (they don't know how to be polite).
- Uncivilized, *vaḥshī*; *ghayr-i mutamadīn*.
- Uncle, *'ammū* (paternal); *dāy* T., or *khālū* (maternal).
- Unclean, *najis* (relig.); *junub* (ceremonially—); *nā-pāk*. *Vide* Gaffer.
- Uncleanness, *nā-pākī*; *najis būdan*; *najāsāt* (filth; also polite for ordure); *kaṣāfat* (ordinary dirtiness). *Vide* Dirt.
- Unclothed, *āsmān šāf u rūshan ast*; *havā bī-abr ast*.
- Uncoloured, *bayān-i bī-shākh u barg* (of statements); *bī-mubālagha* (without exaggeration); *šāf u sāda* (plain).
- Uncomfortable, *bī-ārām*; *bī-rāhat*; *nā-āsūda*.
- Uncommon, *kam-yāb*; *ghayr-i 'umūmī*; *ghayr-i ma'mūl*. *Vide* Rare, Unique.
- Unconcerned, *bī-parvā*; and *bī-fikr* (without care); *lā-ubālī*; and *bī-mubālāt* (careless).
- Unconditionally, *bī-dūn-i shart*.
- Unconfirmed, *tasdīq na-yāfta* (of rumour); *imzā' na-yāfta* (appointment).
- Uncongenial, *mutābiq-i ṭab'at nist*.
- Unconnected, *bī-rābi'a*; *ghayr-i marbuṭ*.
- Unconscious, *bī-khud*; or *bī-hāl*; or *bī-hūsh*; *ghayr-i muftah* (unaware q v.).
- Uncovered, *bī-parḍa*; *bī-kulāh* (without hat); *munkashif* (disclosed). *Vide* Naked.
- Uncreated, *nā-āfarīda*; *qā'im bi-zāt* or *azalī* (of God).
- Uncultivated, *bā'ir*; *nā-mazrū'* (also not fit for cultivation); *matrūk* (abandoned); *nā-hanjār*; or *nā-tarāshīda*; or *aldang* (of men). *Vide* Desert and Unpolished.
- Undamaged, *zarar na-rasīda*; *āb na-rasīda* (by water at sea); *'ayb na-karda*.
- Undeniable, *inkār-pa'ir-na*, *in matlab shubha bar namī-dārad*.
- Undeniably, *bī-dūn-i inkār*, *bī-lā i'tirāz*.
- Under, *zīr*; *taht*; *zīr-i lab* or *āhista* (under the breath; in an undertone).
- Undercurrent, *saylāb-i zīrīn*; *saylāb-i nihānī*.
- Undergo, *kashīdan*; *bar-dāsh* k.; *taḥammul* n. *Vide* Endure.
- Underground, *zīr-zamīnī* adj.
- Undermine, *zīr-āb* k. (met.); *zīr-ash rā khālī karda ast* (of water, etc.).
- Underneath, *taht*; [*nā taht* jokingly 'the buttocks']; *dar zīr*; *pā'in*.
- Understand, *jahmīdan*; *dar-yāftan*; *ma'lūm* k.; *multaft na-shudīd* (lit. you did not pay attention; polite for 'you did not understand'); *maqṣūd-i shumā rā namī-fahmam*; *maṭlab am rā hālī shud* (he understood my meaning); *mī-rasī?*, or *tū yī bāgh shudī?* (do you follow me?); *yāstī chi guftam* (have you grasped what I have said?); *Fārsī rā bihtar mīfahmam tā harf zadan* (I understand Persian better than I can talk it).
- Understanding, *fahm*; *niki-yi zāt u ḥusn-i idrāk* (excellence of his disposition and understanding); *shu'ūr* (perception); *quvva-yi mudrika*; or *ta'agqul* (power of—).
- Understood, *muqaddar* (in gram.; not expressed); *mafhūm*; *ma'lūm*. *Vide* Taken.
- Undertake, to, *bar* or *dar* *'uhda giriştan*; *bī-chashm-i khud giriştan* (local); *intizām-i*

in *kār rā bi-zimna-yi khud mī-gīrīd* (will you undertake this?); *taraqqu dāram in kār rā mahz-i khātir-i man gardan bi-gīrī* (for my sake I hope you will undertake this)  
**Undertaker**, *ta-ziya-gardān* (an undertaker for the Muharram procession); *murda-shūr* (one who washes and buries the dead.)  
**Undertaking**, *ʿazm* (subs.); *mutaʿahhid* (sh.) (part.).  
**Undeserving**, *nā-lāyiq*; *ghayr-i mustahiqq*.  
**Undignified**, *bī-raḡar*; *nā-muraqqar*.  
**Undiscerning**, *bī-idrāk*; *bī-baṣīrat*.  
**Undisciplined**, *bī-naẓm*; *taʿlīm na-gūfta*; *nā-munazzam*; *tarbiyat-na-gūfta* (vulg.).  
**Undiscovered**, *nā-makshūf*; *pūshīda* (hidden).  
**Undiminished**, *bī-kam u kāst*.  
**Undo**, *vā kardan* (a knot); *bātil kardan* (by people; undo good, make void, etc.); *takhrīb k.* (destroy q.v.). *Vide* Ruin, Destroy, Annul  
**Undress**, *libās kandan*; *jāma dar ārardan*  
**Undulate**, to, *mawj khurdan* (of water; of crops).  
**Undulating**, *mawj-dār* or *mawj mawj*; [*mawj-dār* also = "water-red," of silk].  
**Undutiful**, *nā-khalaf* (of children).  
**Undying**, *bughẓ-i muʿabbad* (undying hatred); *shuhrat-i muʿabbad*; *nām-ash tā abad zinda ast*.  
**Uneasiness**, *bī-qarārī* (agitation, restlessness); *qalay*, *iztirāb* (agitation); *tashvīsh* (uneasiness in mind)  
**Uneasy**, *bī-qarār*, *mustarib*  
**Uneducated**, *bī-sarād*; *ʿammā*; *ummī*.  
**Unemployed**, *bī-kār*; *bī-shughl*.  
**Unencumbered**, *subuk bār*; *subuk-dash*.  
**Unendurable**, *bī-rān az tahammul* (or = *haw-ṣala*) *ast*.  
**Unequalled**, *bī-miḡāl*; *bī-naẓīr*; *bī-hamlā*  
**Uneven**, *nā-hamvīr*; *māhūr* (up and down land, whether sand-hills or hard ground).  
**Unexpectedly**, *nā-ghāfil* (m.c. and vulg.); *bī-khabar*; *ghaṣṭaiʿ*; *nā-ghān* (of calamity only); *ba-ghṭaiʿ* (suddenly q.v.); *dafʿatʿ* (all at once).  
**Unfair**, *kāfir-mājarāʿī kardan* (to act unfairly; also to quarrel); *jāʿiz nīst*. *Vide* Unjust.  
**Unfermented**, *jūsh-na-khurda*.  
**Unfinished**, *nā-tamām*; *nāqis*; *nā-mukam-mal*.

**Unfit**, *nāqis* (unserviceable, of things, men or horses); *kār-ī ki bi-ā muṣavvaẓ shuda ast kullīyyatʿ qibīlīyyat-i ān rā na-dārad*.  
**Unforeseen**, *ghayr-i mularaṣṣad*; *ghaybī* (event).  
**Unforgiving**, *kīna-dil*; *haqūd*.  
**Unforgotten**, *az khātir na-rafta*.  
**Unfortunate**, *kūr-bakht*; *bad-tālīʿ*; *bakht bar gashta*; *bakht-khūbābīda*; *siyāh-rūz*; *āyā siyāh-bakht-ī yā sabz-bakhtʿ* (have you a good spouse; are you happily married?); *balā-zada*. *Vide* Unlucky.  
**Unfortunately**, *az kam-saʿādāt*.  
**Unfounded**, *bī-aṣl*; *bī-bunyād*.  
**Unfurnished**, *in khāna aṣāʿʿ l-bayt* (or *mubl* Fr.) *na-dārad*.  
**Ungainly**, *bad tarṭīb*; *bad quwāra*; *pakh-ma*  
**Ungathered**, *nā-chīda*.  
**Ungentlemanly**, *miṣl-i ādam-i marqūl na*.  
**Ungrammatical**, *maḡhlūt*; *nā-marbūt*. *Vide* Mumble; Break off sentences.  
**Ungrateful**, *nī-sipās*; *haqq nā-shinās*<sup>1</sup>; *kāfir nī-mat*; *ū kufrān-i nī-mat mī-kunad* (he is ungrateful).  
**Ungrudgingly**, *bī-darīḡh*.  
**Unguent**, *marham* (with oil); *zīmād* (also poultice).  
**Unhappy**, *ranjīda*; *awqāt-ash talakh ast*; *bī-sarādāt*; *mukaddar* (depressed); *ʿaysh-ash munawḡhḡhas ast* (enjoys nothing); *ʿabūs* (morose). *Vide* Sad, Ennuyé  
**Unhealthy**, *nā-sīz* (*ayqār*, or *nī-sātim* (of country), *nā-quwāra* (of food or water))  
**Unhesitatingly**, *bī-chūn u chorā*, *bī-dun-u taraddud*, *bī-ʿa ammāl*. *Vide* Anxiety, Compunction, and Hesitation.  
**Unhurt**, *bī-faṣṭ-i Khudī bi-mī ṣadma-ī na-rasid*  
**Uniform**, *libās-i nazāmī* (mil.); *libās-i rasmi* (official dress, or calling-clothes)  
**Uniformly**, *ʿalqʿs-sarā*  
**Unimportant**, *aḡammīyyat na-dārad*; *in matā-lib-i juʿʿīʿ st*.  
**Uninflammable**, *nā-sukhtanī*; *nā-mushtāʿil*.  
**Uninformed**, *bī-khabar*; *bī-atīlā*; *bī-ʿilm*; *ʿa -- masbūq na*.  
**Uninhabited**, *ghayr-i maskūn* (of houses); *ghayr-i ābād* or *rīrān* (of islands, etc.).  
**Unintentionally**, *sahwʿ*; *ishtibāhʿ*; *bī-dūn i qaṣd*.  
**Uninteresting**, *murda-dil* (dull, apathetic, etc.; opp. to *zinda-dil*); *sard*; *yakh*

<sup>1</sup> Class. *nā-haqq-shinās* is also used: this, however, might stand for *Khudā na-shinās*.

- (ditto); *bī-maza* or *nā-mufīd* (not amusing).
- Uninterruptedly, *bī-dūn-i tavaṣṣuf*.
- Union, *ittihād*; and *ittifāq*: *ittisāl* (junction).
- Unique, *bī-ʿadīl* (gen.); *vāḥid* (of men only); *bī-naẓīr* (gen.); *ū dar ʿilm-i taskhīr farīd-i ʿasr ast* (he is unrivalled in the art of charming spirits).
- Units, *āḥād* (from 1 to 9; also individuals).
- Unitarianism, *vahdāniyyat* (the oneness of God); *ṭawḥīd* (monotheism).
- Unite, *payvastan*, tr. and intr. (gen.); *muttafiq shudan* (of people); *bī-ham bastan* (to join q.v.).
- United, *rāy-i mā muttafiq ast bar īn ki—*.
- United States, *Ittāzūnī* (Fr.).
- Unity, *yagīnūgī*, and *vahdāniyyat* (of God). *Vide* Union.
- Universal, *ʿumumī*; [*umum*, subs., universality].
- Universally, *muttaqʿan*; *qātibaiʿan*.
- Universe, *ʿālam*; [*dunya* the earth]; *kull-i kūrūnūt*; *jumla-yi mukhlūqāt*; *kawn u makān*; *kull-i mawjūdāt*. *Vide* Creation.
- University, *Dār ʿl-ulūm*.
- Unjust, *bī-ʿinsāf*. *Vide* Tyrant.
- Unkempt, *zhūlīda* (also slovenly); *shāna na kashīda*.
- Unkind, *nā-mīhrabān*; *bī illifāt*.
- Unknown, *nā-maʿlūm*; *majhūl*; *gum-nām*; *ghayr-i maʾrūf*; *bī-ism u rasm*.
- Unlawful, *nā-mashrūʿ*; or *khilāf-i sharʿ*; or *harām* (opposed to Muslim religious law); *khilāf-i qānūn-i dawlatī* (opposed to law of the State).
- Unlearned, *ummī*; *bī-savād*; *ʿammī*; *bī-ʿilm*.
- Unleavened, *fatīrī*.
- Unless, *magar īn ki—*; *iuz īn ki—*; *illā*; *tā īn ki—*.
- Unlevel, *nā-sāf*; *nā-hamvār*.
- Unlike, *ghayr-i mushābih*.
- Unlikeness, *ʿadam-i shabāhat*.
- Unlimited, *nā-mahdūd*; *ghayr-i mutanāhī*; *bī-hadd*.
- Unload, *az matāʾ khālī k.* (of ship); *bār payīn āvardan* (animal); *dīl subuk sākhtan* (of mind). *Vide* Unburden.
- Unlock, to, *quṣṣ-i dar rā bāz kun* or *bī-gushā*.
- Unlucky, *dast-ash bad ast* (things he makes or does bring ill luck); *namī-dānam subh rū-yi kirā didam<sup>1</sup> ki rūz bidīn badī guz-ash*; *ān qadr bī-ṭālī<sup>2</sup> ast ki agar barā-yi āb khurdan bī-ravad<sup>3</sup> jūb mī-khushkad* (so unlucky is he that were he to go to the river to drink, it would dry up); *bad-bakht-i azālī* (unlucky from his birth).  
*Haft rūz-i nahs bāshad dar mah-ī*.  
*Zʿān ḥazar kun tā na-bīnī hīch ranj*  
*Si va panj u sizdah bā shānzdah*  
*Bist u yak bā bist u chār u bist u panj*.
- Unmarried, *pisar* m.c. (of son); *dukhtar* m.c. (of girl); *mujarrad* (bachelor); [the word *ʿazab* bachelor, in m.c., has generally the meaning of "lustful"]<sup>4</sup>.
- Unmask, *az rū hījāb bar dāshtan*; *parda az rū-yi kār-ash bar dāshdam* (I exposed him).
- Unmeaning, *pūch*; *bī-maʿnī*; *bīhūda*.
- Unmerited, *bī-dūn-i istihqāq*; *nū-ḥaqq*.
- Unmoved, *ghayr-i mutaʿassir*; *dīl-ash na-sukht* (of emotion).
- Unnatural, *khilāf-i fīrat*; *khilāf-i ṭabīʿat*.
- Unnecessary, *ghayr-i lāzim*. *Vide* Imper-tinent.
- Unobservant, *kūr rāh mī-ravad*; *kūr ast*.
- Unofficial, *ghayr-i rasmī*.
- Unopened, *sar-basta* (of letter).
- Unpaid, *adā na-shuda*: *bī-muzd* (without wage). *Vide* Gratis.
- Unpardonable, *ʿafv nā-pazīr*; *nā-bakhshīdanī*.
- Unperceived, *bī-naẓar na-yāmada*. *Vide* Secretly.
- Unpierced, *nū-sufta*.
- Unpleasant, *nā-khush-āyand*; *nā-marghūb*; *nā-matlūb*.
- Unpolished, *nū-masqūl* (of metal); *nū-tarā-shīda*; or *khāshīn* (of people).
- Unpopular, *maḥbūb ʿl-qulūb nīst*: *hamā ūrā bad mī-dānand* (coll.); *az naẓar-i mardum uftāda* (has lost his reputation).
- Unprecedented, *bī-naẓīr*.
- Unprincipled, *bī-bāk*.
- Unprofitable, *bī-ḥāṣil*; *nū-sūdmand*; *bī-naʿf*.
- Unpropitious, *nahs*; *nā-mubārak*; *nā-ma-sʿūd*.
- Unpunctual, *bī-mulāḥaza-yi vaqt*; *hīch sar-i vaqt* (or *sar-i vaʿda*) *namī-āyad*.

<sup>1</sup> The luck of the day depends greatly on the first person seen in the morning. Sayyids and good people are unlucky in the early morning, or when the new moon is first seen, or when one is starting on a journey, because "*sūtārā-yi shān buland ast va az dīgarān rā mī-zanand*": (*az dīgarān rā* m.c. for *az ūn-i dīgarān rā*).

<sup>2</sup> The Imperfects *mī-raft* and *mī-khushkhd* would not be so colloquial: the *ast* shows that past time is not intended.

<sup>3</sup> In the Panjab *muftis* is used for bachelor.

Unpunctuality, *khulj-i va'du* (k.) (to come late; or not to come at all).  
 Unquenchable, *khāmush na-shaw* or *itjā-pazīr na* (of fire); *taskīn na-shaw* (of thirst); *taskīn-yūb na*.  
 Unravel, *pīch* or *giriḥ vā k.* (of thread); *ḥall k.* (difficulty).  
 Unreasonable, *idda'ā-yi shūn bī-pā* (or *bī-jā*) 'ast, or *jā'iz nīst*; *zūr<sup>1</sup> na-gū* (don't talk unreasonably); *nā-ma'qul*, *khilāf-i aql*. Vide Improper, Excessive.  
 Unrecorded, *qalam-band na gardīda*; *ṣabt na-shuda*.  
 Unrefreshed, *subḥ-i zūd bā kasālat-i bī-khūbābi-yi shab bar khāsta bi-tarjūl rakht pūshidim*—Shah's Diary (We<sup>2</sup> rose early unrefreshed after a sleepless night and dressed in haste).  
 Unreliable, *nā-mu'tabar* (of people); *bī-ṣabāt*; and *bī-baqā* (of the world).  
 Unripe, *na-rasīda* (of fruit or a boil); *kark* (very unripe); *kūl* T. (local); *chaghāla* (of peaches, apricots and almonds only, i.e. of fruits from which 'almonds' are obtained); *khīm* (India, of fruit; also of persons); *nī-ras* (of fruit or a boil); *na-rasīda* (of a boil).  
 Unsearchable, *ḥarīqa-hā-yi Khudā khūrij az idrāk-i mā-st*.  
 Unseemly, *nā-shāyista*; *nā-barāzanā*; *nā-zibānda*; *in harakāt az salāḥin bad-numā ast*<sup>3</sup>—Prof. S. T. (it is unseemly in kings to act thus); *in harakāt az-ash zūr mī-āmad* or *mī-namūd*. Vide Unbecoming, Unsuitable.  
 Unseen, *nā-dīda*; *ghaybī*; *nā-mashhūd*.  
 Unselfish, *khud-gharaz na—*; *bī-gharaz*; *igār-i bi nafs k.* (to be —); *bā mahabbat* (often used in the sense of unselfish). [na—].  
 Unserviceable, *bī-kār shuda*; *qūbil-i isti'māl*.  
 Unsettled, *havā inqilāb dāsh*t (the weather was unsettled). Vide Restless.  
 Unshaken, *pā bar-jā*; *bī-tazalzul*; *bar qarār*.  
 Unsheathe, *bīrūn kashīdan*; *az ghilāf bar āvardan*.  
 Unsheathed, *barahna*; *kashīda*.  
 Un sightliness, *zisht-manzarī*.  
 Unskilful, *khām-kār*; *ghayr-i māhir*; *nā-balad* (m.c.); *ustād nīst*.  
 Unskilfully, *bī-hunar*; *bī-ustādāna*.  
 Unsociable, *mu'āsharat-dūst na*; *az mardum mī-gurīzad*; *mustawḥish* (rare).

Unsound, *ayb-dār* (of horse); *bā 'ayb*.  
 Unspeakable, *khārij az ḥadd-i bayān*; *nā-guṣṭanī*.  
 Unspecified, *ghayr-i mu'ayyan*.  
 Unsuccessful, *nā-murād*; *nā-kām*; *mahrūm*; *bī-nalīja*.  
 Unsuitable, *nā-shāyist*; *nā-munāsib*; *lā'iq-i rīsh-i man nīst*. Vide Unbecoming and Unseemly.  
 Unsurpassed, *az ū kas-i tajāruz na-karda*.  
 Unswept, *nā-rufta*.  
 Unsymmetrical, *tanāsub na dārad* (of living things); *qat'-ash khub nīst* (of a house).  
 Untidiness, *kasāfut* (m.c. in this sense); *bī-tartībī*.  
 Untidy, *kašīf* (m.c. in this sense); *bī-tartīb*, *māz-i khud rā kašīf guzāsh*tam (I have kept my table very untidy). Vide Slut and Sloven.  
 Until, *tā*; *mī-dām-i ki* (also 'as, since, this being so, seeing that'); *tā-vaqt-i kī—*.  
 Untimely, *bī-vaqt*; *bī-mahall*; *marg-i qabl az vaqt*; or *javān-marg shud* (of untimely death).  
 Untouched, *dast na-khorda*; *dast na-zada*.  
 Untraceable, *mafqud<sup>4</sup> 'l-aṣar*.  
 Untravelled, *sajar na-karda*; *jahān na-dīda*; *khām* (inexperienced).  
 Untried, *nā-āzmūda*; *nā-mujarrab*; *tajriba na-shuda* (or— *na-rasīda*). [False].  
 Untrue, *nā-rāst*; *nā-ḥaqq* (vulg.). Vide Untruth, *nā-rāstī*.  
 Unusual, *khilāf-i qā'idā*; *ghayr-i mar'mūl*.  
 Unveiled, *rū-bāz* (bare faced), *bī-ḥijāb*, *bī-niqāb*.  
 Unwary, *ghūfil*.  
 Unwashed, *nā-shusta*, or *nā-shūr*.  
 Unwelcome, *bad-qadam* (inauspicious); *nā-maflūb* (gen. of things); *'azīz na* (of guest).  
 Unwholesome, *muzīrr* (of food). Vide Unhealthy, Indigestible, and Agree.  
 Unwilling, *bi-kullī namī-khūwāham* (or *rāzī nīstam*) *ki ānjā bi-ravam*.  
 Unwillingly, *bī-ragḥbat* or *bi-rizāyat na-āmadam*; *bi-kirūhat āmadam* (I came very much against my wish); *zūr-am āmad ki injā bi-yūyam*.  
 Unwitnessed, *nā-mashhūd* (of an occurrence).  
 Unworthy, *in harakāt khilāf-i shā'n-i shumā būd*; *in saẓvār-i shumā nīst*; *az raftār-ash zāhir shuda ki liyāqat-i ḥimāyat-i shumā rā na-dārad*.

<sup>1</sup> Zūr P. "force" and zūr Ar. "deceit."

<sup>3</sup> Better *bi-naẓar khush namī-āyad*.

<sup>4</sup> Note ambiguity: the genitive may be either subjective or objective.

<sup>2</sup> Royal plural.

Up, *bālā*; *ḥawq*; *bālā u pāyīn* (up and down); *ilā*; or *lā* (up to).

Uphill, *sar-bālā*.

Upon, *rū-yi*—: *rū-yi ham rafta* or *rū-yi ham* —(upon the whole, or an average). *Vide On*.

Upper, *bālā-khāna* or *uṭāq-i ḥawqānī* (upper room); *imārat-i ḥawqānī* or *martaba-yi bālā* (upper storey); [opp. to *tahtānī* lower].

Upright, *rāst-kār*; *dar mu'āmala-yi khud-i shān amīn khistand*: *amūd-vār* or *istādu* (perpendicular).

Uproar, *ghawghā*; *shurish*; *hāy hū*; *hun-gāma*.

Uproarious, *sharāb khurda mastī mī-kard*; *pur ghawghā* (clamorous, of a number); *ghawghā'i* (of one person).

Upset, *chi awzā' ast?* (what is the upset?).

Upset, to, *vāzhyān*, etc., *k.* (to turn upside down on purpose); *murakkab-hū' rīkht* (vulg.); *tadbīr-am rā barham zādā: zanhū bi-yak chāz-i juz'i az jū dar mī-ravand* (women get upset at the least thing); *zīr u ru k.* (to turn things over in a search); but *zīr u zabar k.* (to overturn, destroy). *Vide Disarranged*.

Upside-down, *vārān*: *sar-nigūn*.

Urethra, *majrā-yi bawl*; *mutarr-i bawl*.

Urge, *pīla k.* (gen.); *targhīb k.* (to good); and *tahrik k.* (gen., to incite to good or evil); *tashriq k.* (good things). *Vide Excite*, *Incite*.

Urgency, *luzum*; *in kār taqāza na-dārad*.

Urgent, *luzum dārad*; *ahammiyyat dārad* (prop. important); *uṭlūl-i zarurī* (important notice, not urgent notice).

Urinal, *qārūra* (*vide* Urinometer); *mabūl*.

Urinary. *Vide* Passage and Urethra.

Urine, *pīshūb k.*; *idrār k.* (polite); *zahrāb* (*k.* or *rīkhtan*); *bawl k.*: *shāsh k.* (vulg.); *shāshū* (children's word): *ḥabs* "l-bawl (retention of—).

Urinometer, *qārūra* (the urine of a patient in a bottle).

Urmuz, *Hurmuz*.

Urn (tea), *samāvar* or *samāvār* (Rus.).

Us, *az mā nīst* (he is not one of us): *har chahār tā-yi mān* (m.c.) (all four of us).

Usage, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*; *qā'ida*; *rusūmāt* or *ādāb* (the usages of society): *khilāf-i vaq'* (contrary to usage). *Vide Treatment*.

Use, *bi-chi dard mī-khurad?* = *bi-chi kār mī-āyad?*, or *chi sūd mī-bakhshad?* (of what use is this?); *gurya chi chāz ast* (what's the use of crying?); *bi-maṣraf-i dīgar mī-āyad* (it'll come in for other uses). *Vide Advantage*, *Custom*, *Practice*.

Use, to, *bi-kār burdan*; *isti'māl k.*

Used, *musta'māl*.

Useful, *kār-āmud*, *muḥīd*; *bā-maṣraf*; *sūd-mand*; *naṣ' dārad*.

Useless, *bī-maṣraf*; *bī-kār*; *bī-fā'idā*. etc.: *kilāta* (local?); *bī-ṣamar*.

Usual, *ma'mūl*; *muta'arīf*, Ar. *muta'arāf* (also common, ordinary q.v.): *ḥawq* "l-ādah (more than usual); *muladāvil* (customary, current).

Usually, 'umūm<sup>an</sup>; 'ādāt<sup>an</sup>; *bar ḥasb-i 'ādāt*.

Usurer, *tanzīl-khur*<sup>2</sup>; *pūl bi-tanzīl-dih*; *ribā-khur*; *sūd-khur*.

Usurpation, *ghasb* (*k.*).

Usurper, *ghasb-kun*; *ghūṣib*.

Usury, *tanzīl*<sup>3</sup>; *ribā*; *far'* (interest; a polite word).

Utensil, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf*.

Uterine, *barādār-i baṭnī* (uterine brother); *az yak mādār u du pidar and* (m.c.)

Utmost, *ghāyat* subs.; *bi-ghāyat*; or *bi-nihāyat*; or *lā intihā-yi marātib* (with the utmost —). *Vide Ability*.

Utter, to, *bar*, or *bi-zabān āvardan*; *bar-zabān rāndan*. *Vide Speak*.

Utterance, *talaffuz*; *tinattūq*; *ḥurūfāt rā durust adā namī-kunad* (his utterance is indistinct) = *guft-ash khūb nīst* (vulg.).

Utterly, *kull<sup>an</sup> va qūlibat<sup>an</sup>*; *bi* "l-marrāh; *az sar tā pā*.

Uttermost, *aqṣā* "l-ghāyat (—degree); *tā aqṣā bilād-i 'ālam* (to the uttermost parts of the earth).

Uvula, *zabān-kuchiku* (m.c.); *malāz*, or *malāzha P*.

Uxorious, *zan-parast*; *maḥv-i zan-ash ast*.

Uzbek, *Uzbek*.

## V

Vacancy, *jā nīst*, or *lāzim nīst* (there is no vacancy; of an appointment).

Vacant, *khālī* (gen.); *tukhī* (of things); *chashm-ash rāh kashīda ast* (local?; a "vacant stare").

Vacation. *Vide Holiday*.

Vaccinate, *ābla kūbādan*.

<sup>1</sup> Note m.c. pl. to signify the whole.

<sup>2</sup> *Dastūr* Ar. and Pers. "permission" is in India "custom, usage."

<sup>3</sup> *Tanzīl* m.c. "interest" is properly "discount." Usury is forbidden by Muslim law.

Vaccination, *ābla-kūbī*.

Vaccine, *sīram* (Eur.; serum).

Vacillate, to, *dil dil k.*; *pas u pīsh k.*; *shish u bish k.* Vide Hesitate,

Vacillating, *sust* 'unsur, or *sust-māya* (weak); *du-dila*.

Vacuum, *khālā*.

Vagabond, *har-jārī*; *āvāra*; *vil-gard* (not necessarily of bad character); *awbāsh* (blackguard q.v.). Vide Vagrant.

Vagina, *rāh-i far*.

Vagrancy, *dar bi-darī*; *āvāragī*; *harza-gardī*.

Vagrant, *harza-gard* (bad character); *bī-khān ā mīn* (homeless); *dar bi-dar* (wanderer from door to door). Vide Vagabond.

Vain, *az khud rāzī* (self-satisfied); *fisū*; *vide* Conceited: 'abas; or *bī-fā'ida* and *bī-kūda* (in vain); *muft* (prop. gratis).

Valediction, *khutba-yi vidā* (valedictory sermon to big people). Vide Adieu and Farewell.

Valet, *ṣandāq-dār* (in charge of clothes).

Valliant. Vide Brave.

Valid, *muhkam*; *bī-imzā'ī shar'* (signed by Mujtahid); *musajjal* or *sijill-dār* (sealed; signed).

Valley, *julga* (open land at foot of or between two hills): *darra* (a narrow pass or valley): *vādī* (prop. dry bed of a river). Vide Defile, Pass.

Valour. Vide Bravery.

Valuable, *qirān-bahā*: *qīmat-dār*; *qīmatī*; *pur-qīmat*; *bīsh-qīmat* (of great cost); *bī-qīmat sanjīn bi-vazan subuk* (small but precious): *hamchu mī-dānistam īn khāna-kharāb*<sup>1</sup> *māl-i ma'qūl-i bā khud mī-burd* (I fancied this cursed fellow was travelling with goods worth having).

Valuation, *taṣmīn* (k.) (rare): *bar-āvard* (k.); *mumayyiz īn zamīn rā bāz-dīd kurd* ('vide' infra). Vide Estimate.

Valuator, *mumayyiz* (for buildings or for crops): *ahl-i khībra* (expert for other things). Vide Expert.

Value, *bahā*; *qīmat-i īn marvārīd chīst?* (what is the value of this pearl?); *arzish*; *man qadr-i dustī-yash rā mī-dīnam*.

Value, to, *qīmat k.* Vide Estimate, Valuation.

Vanguard, *qarāvul*; *pīsh-lashkar*; *muqaddamat*<sup>2</sup> 'L-jaysh. Vide Advanced-Guard and Guard.

Vanish, to, *az nazar ghā'ib shudan*: *majqūd shudan* (to be lost); *kājūr sh.*<sup>3</sup> (of things and of people). Vide Evaporate.

Vanity, *hamā-yi īn dunyā bā'il ast*. Vide Conceit.

Vanquish, *fath k.*; *ghalaba yāftan bar -*; *zafar yāftan*. Vide Conquer and Defeat.

Vanquished, *maḡhlūb* (k. and sh.) (of individuals or army); *musakhkhar* (k. and sh.) (of city; fort, etc.).

Vanquisher, *fātih*; *tashkīr-kun*.

Vantage-ground, *maḡall-i bartarī*; *mashraf*, and coll. *jī-yi mashraf*.

Vapid, *bī-rūh* (of speech); *sard* (of speech or soda-water, etc.).

Vapour, *bukhār*, pl. *bukhārāt*, *taf* (vulg.).

Vapour-bath, *hamnām-i bukhār*.

Variance, *īn munāfi bā 'adl ast* (this is at variance with justice); *bar zidd-i* or *mukhālīf-i* (at variance with).

Variation, *ikhtilāf*.

Variiegated, *rang-ā-rang*; *mukhtalīf*<sup>4</sup> 'l-*alvān*; *mulavvan*.

Variety, *ikhtilāf* (difference).

Various, *qūn-ā-qūn*; *rang-ā-rang*: *ikhtilāf-i ārā' ast* (there is variety of opinion): *umūr-i mukhtalīfa* (various matters).

Varnish, to, *rawghan zadan*: *lu'āb dādan* (to glaze earthenware).

Varnished, *īn ṣandālī rā rawghan na-zadā and*.

Vary, to, *taghīr d.*, tr.

Vast, *vasī* (spacious on the ground level), *bī-pāyīn*.

Vault, *chāla* (repository for grain). Vide Dome.

Vaunt, *qul raftan* (to brag of what one will do). *mubāhūt* k. (of lineage, strength, learning, beauty).

Vaunting, *qul-ravī*, *bīf-zanī* (boasting): *khud-sitā'ī* (self-praise.) Vide Boast.

Vauntingly, *lāf-zanān*.

Vegetable (subs.), *nabāt*, pl. *nabātāt* (gen.); [*nabāt* also means sugar-candy]: *sabzi*, pl. *sabzi ālāt* (edible vegetables).

Vegetable (adj.), *nabātī*.

Vegetation, *rustanī*.

Vehemence, *shiddat*; *hiddat*.

Vehement, *shadīd*; *bā hiddat*.

Veil,<sup>5</sup> *rū-band* (small, white); *niqāb* (the *niqāb* is not now used in Persia; it is a part of the *burqa*); *burqa* (is a garment

For *khāna-īsh kharāb bi shavad*, not so strong as *pidar-sukhta*.

In India *Kāfur honā* 'to run away suddenly

<sup>8</sup> European women in Persia should wear a light veil, otherwise indecent remarks are bandied.

- with a network for the face): *parda* (net).
- Veiled**, *pūshīda-rūy* (opp. to *rū-bāz*); *niqāb-dār* (rare); *mastūr* (concealed, not veiled, of the face or things); *az-nazar-am mastūr gasht* (I have not seen him for an age, or he is concealed from my sight).
- Veiling**, *sitr* (covering); *sitr-i 'awrat* (concealing the privities).
- Vein**, *rag*: *shiryān* (artery): *shāh-rag* (jugular): *dimāgh* (humour).
- Veined**, *rag-dār*.
- Vellum**, *pūst-i āhū*.
- Velvet**, *makhmal*.
- Venerer**, *ghilāfa* (k.).
- Venerable**, **Venerated**, *pīr-i muhtaram*; *muhtaram-i musinn*; *zīkr-i ū dar aṣvāh bi-ihlirām mazkūr ast* (his memory is venerated).
- Veneration**, *ikrām* (k.); *ihlirām* (k.).
- Venereal**, *sūzāk*; or *sūzanak* (m.e.) (gonorrhoea): *ātashak* or *kuft* or *'siftīs* (syphilis).
- Vengeance**, *qisās* (blood retaliation. *Vide* Avenge): *inliqām* (revenge): *khūn-khīpāhī* (asking for —): *nā'ira-yi ghāzab-ash zabāna-kashīda khirman-sūz-i jān u māl-i ahālī-yi shahr gasht* (he wreaked his vengeance on the townsfolk).
- Venial**, *'afv-pāzīr*.
- Venom**, *zahr*; *samm*. *Vide* Spite.
- Venomous**, *zahr-dār*; *samm-dār*: *zahr-ālūd* or *zahr-ūb dādu* (poisoned; swords, arrows).
- Ventilated**, *havā-qīr*: *khush-havā* (also = "has good air," of a garden). *Vide* Airy.
- Ventilator**, *būd-qīr* (high tower for producing a current of air): *kulāh-farangī* (local for a small skylight etc.; generally = summer-house).
- Ventured**, *bi-qismat-i khud i'timād karda tamām-i māl-i khud rā dar khaṭar andākht*.
- Venus**, *Zuhra* (the star; "Raqqāṣ-i Falak ast").
- Veracious**, *sādiq* 'L-qawl; *sādiq* 'L-va'd (of persons).
- Veracity**, *rāstī*; *sadāqat*.
- Verandah**, *ṣuffa* (a verandah without pillars; only found in old-fashioned houses; also a platform for sitting on); *bar-āmada*. *Vide* Couch, Sofa.
- Verb**, *fi'l*.
- Verbal**, *zabānī*; *shifāhī* (oral); *lafzī*.
- Verbally**, *shifāhī* (orally q.v.); *bi-harf guft na bi-ishāra*.
- Verbatim**, *lafz bi-lafz*; *kalima bi-kalima*.
- Verbena**, *shāh-pasand*.
- Verbose**, *laḥḥāz* or *pur-gū* (in speech). *Vide* Prolix.
- Verbosely**, *bā iṭnāb*, or *bā taṭvīl-i lā tāṭīl* (with circumlocution q.v.). *Vide* Prolixity.
- Verbosity**, *laḥḥāzī*; *pur-gū'ī*; *iṭnāb*: [in Arabic *is, ḥab*].
- Verdant**, *tar u tāza*: *khush u khurram*.
- Verdict**, *ḥukm* (of Shah or governor): *fatwa* (of Mujtahid): *rāy* or *ra'iy* (of Jury).
- Verdigris**, *zangār*.
- Verdure**, *sabzī*; *khurramī*; *tar u tāzagī*: *khuzrat* (rare).
- Verge**. *Vide* Eve.
- Verification**, *taṣḍīq* (k.); *taḥqīq* (k.).
- Verified**, to be, *muhaqqaq*; *muṣaddaq*.
- Verify**, to, *miṣdāq būdan*.
- Verily**, *yaqīnī*; *ji 'l-vāqī*. *Vide* Certainly.
- Vermilion**, *shanjarf* (subs.): *shanjarf-rang* (adj): *qirmiz*: *surkh* [Persians do not usually discriminate between red, scarlet, vermilion, etc.].
- Vermin**, *shab-gaz* (any night-biting insect, including ticks): *shipishū* = *pur rishk u shipish* (lousy; a man covered with vermin): *husharāt* (all things that crawl, includes reptiles).
- Vernal**, *bahārī*; *rabī'ī*: *i'tidāl-i rabī'ī* (vernal equinox).
- Verse**, *bayt*, pl. *abyāt* (of poetry): *āya*, pl. *āyāt* (of Qur'ān): *naẓm* (poetry): *bayt-i kitābat* (vulg. for *kitābat-i bayt*) (the remuneration per certain number of words for copying): *bayt-i chand mī-silānī?* [how much will you charge per two lines (i.e., one *bayt*) for copying?]: *rubā'ī* (quatrain).
- Versified**, *manẓūma*.
- Vertebra**, *muhra-yi pusht*.
- Vertebrate**, *hayvān-i ustukhḥayvān-i kamar-dār*, or *hayvān-i māza-dār*.
- Vertical**, *qā'im*; *'amūdī*.
- Vertigo**, *gīch* (*shudan*); *sar-gīch* (*raftan*); *dawrān* (or *dawār*)-i *sar* (*dāshlan*); *sar-pirak* (*giriştan*) (vulg.).
- Very**, *bisṣār*; *khaylī* or *khailī*; *bas 'ālī* (very magnificent): *harf-am rā pur bad fahmīda-ī* (you have understood what I said very ill): *'aẓīm muhtaram* (very much honoured): *dar hamān rūz* (on that very day). *Vide* Same.
- Vessel**, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf* (plates, etc.): *kayl* (for measuring). *Vide* Ship.
- Vest**, *pirāhan-i kash*, or *zīrpīrāhanī* (under-vest): *arkhālūq* (a long undercoat): *jilitqa* or *zhilitka* (waistcoat): *banyān* (Indian; under-vest).

Vestige, *nishān*: *aṣar*, pl. *āṣār*.

Vetch, *nukhūd*.

Veterinary, *ḥayṭārī*. Vide Farrier.

Vex, *ranjānidan*; *jirr āvurdan*; *i-zā d*

Vexation, *tasdī'* (d.) (lit. head-ache); *kudūrat* (d.); *dard-i sar* (d.).

Vexatious, *ʿajab* *ʿazāb-i giriftār shudam* (m.c.; it's really most vexatious; dar understood).

Vexed, *ranjīda*; *ranjīda-khātir*; *dil-khur*.

Viands, *khurākī-hā* (vulg.); *ma'kulāt*; *at' iama*, pl. of *ta'ām*; *khurda-nihā*.

Vibration, *barzish* (k.); *hu hū k.* (?); *tanbān* (of sounding metal); *harakat* (of pendulum); *irtibāsh* (in air or water).

Vice, *ayb*, pl. *ayūb*: *fiṣq u fajūr*; *hāch farq mā-bayn-i nīk u bad* (or *khayr u shar*) *namū-guzārānd*: *gīra* (blacksmith's vice); *gīra-dast* (small hand vice).

Viceroy, *Farman-farmā*. *Khādīv* (of Egypt): *nā'ib*<sup>a</sup> 's *saltāna* (regent): [*nā'ib*<sup>a</sup> 'l-*ḥukūma*, Lieutenant-Governor].

Vicinity, *nazdīkī*; *jivār*; *qurb u jivār*, *havālī* (neighbourhood): *man dar jivār-i sarkār-am* ("I'm your neighbour" polite).

Vicious, *fājir u fāsiq* (of people); *ganda-kār*: *bad-adā* (of horse). *mūzi* (injurious, of animals, etc.): *shamūs* (vulg. *chamūs*) (of horses, mules, donkeys): *gazanda* (biting).

Vicissitudes, *inqilābāt-i dunyavī*, *tughyirāt-i jalakī*; *past u bulandī-yi zamāna*.

Victorious, *zafar-mand*; *firūzmand*.

Victim, *qurbānī* or *nahr* (animal for sacrifice).

Victor, *fātiḥ*: *ghālib*.

Victory, *fath*, pl. *fatūhāt*; *zafar* (*yāftan*): *dast-burd* (getting the better of) *dast yāftan bar*—(to gain the victory).

Victuals, *khurda-nihā*; *ma'kulāt*. Vide Viands.

Videlicet, *ya'nī*.

Vie with, to, *bā*—*lāf-i barābari zadan* (gen.); *ham-sarī k.* (of people).

View, *dar madd-i naẓar dāshtan* (have an object in view): *chashm-andāz-i khūb-i dārad* (it has a fine view): *chashm-andāz-i īn mahtābī*<sup>1</sup> *dar 'ālam naẓr na-dīrad*.—Shah's Diary (the terrace has an unrivalled view): *manẓar* (the place viewed).

Vigilance, *bīdārī*; *bā-ihtiyātī*.

Vigilant, *bāyad dar ijtināb-i az badī hūshyār bāshim*: *bīdār*; *bā-ihtiyātī*: *kishik-chī bāyad bā hūsh u gūsh bāshad*.

Vigorous, *tavānā*; *bā-bunya*: *bā-vujūd-i kibar-i sinn pā-yash u chashm-ash bi-jā ast* (in spite of his age he is vigorous, has possession of his faculties).

Vigour, *tavānū'ī*; *bunya*.

Vile, *khabiṣ* (in Persian of men; not of things).

Vileness, *khabāsat*.

Villa, *kūshk* (villa or summer residence, kiosk).

Village, *dih* (small); *qasaba* (big); *qasabcha* (small = *dih*): *rūstā* (country or village as opposed to town): *ham-dih* (adj. of the same village): *zābit* (head of one or more villages): *kad-khudī* (head of one village and under a *zābit*).

Villager, *dihātī*; *rūstā'ī*: *dihqān* (also cultivator). Vide Bumpkin.

Villain, *khabiṣ*; *shaqī*.

Vindication, *i'tizār*; *raf' i ilzām*.

Vindicate, *barā-yi raftār-i khud 'uzr-i masmu'ī*<sup>2</sup> *namī-tavānad bi-yāvarad*.

Vindictive, *kīna-var*; *shutur-kīna*.

Vindictiveness, *shutur-kīnagī*; *kīna-rarī*.

Vine, *mave* (local); *raz*: *tāk*: *darakht-i raz rū-yi darakht-i girdū kashīda shuda ast*.

Vinegar, *sirka*: [*sirka-ru*, vinegar-faced, sour-faced].

Vineyard, *bāgh-i razī*, *angūr-zār*.

Vintage, *angur-chānī* or *angur-chīn*: *ḥāsil-i razī*.

Winter, *shīr-chī*: *bāda-jarūsh*.

Violate, *shikastan* (a law): *hatk-i 'irz k.*, or *bī-sūrat k.* (a virgin): *bukārat burdan* (with or without consent): *na-bāyad ki zīr-i ḥukm-i dawlat bi-zanīm*: *tujvuz k.* (of a treaty): *qasam rā shikastan* (of oath) *fashk-i qawl k.* Vide Rape and Violating.

Violating, *Afāghīna ba'd az giriftan-i shahr-i Kirmān bā zanbū-yash bī-'ismatī kardand*: *parda-darī* (k.) (also to disclose a secret): *bī-nāmūsi*.

Violence, *shiddat*: *ishtidād*: *jafā* (oppression): *šadamāt-i bād* (of wind). Vide Virulence.

Violent, *ātaṣh-mizāj*: *dīvāna* (mad).

Violet, *banafsha*<sup>3</sup>: *rang-i banafsha'ī* adj.

Violin, *kamāncha* (the instrument and the bow; but if used together the latter is called *kamān*, not *kamāncha*).

Viper, *mār-i shūkh-dār* (Cerastes; a small viper found in sand).

Virgin, *bākira*: *dūshūza* (rare); *dukhtar* (m.c.):

<sup>1</sup> *Mahtāb*, without ع "moonlight."

<sup>2</sup> *Masmū'* Ar. past partic. : lit. "heard."

<sup>3</sup> A name often given to female negro slaves.



*khayālāt-i bīkr* (virgin and hence original thoughts): *ghazal-i bīkr* (virgin ode).

Virginity, *dukhhtaragī* or *dukhhtarī*: *dūshīzāgī*; *bakārat*

Virgo, *sumbula* (lit. a ear of corn).

Virile, *marḍ-sifat* (also of a woman = masculine): *sāhib-rujūliyyat*.

Virility, *marḍī*; *rujūliyyat*: *quvva-yi bāh* (in copulation only).

Virtue, 'ismat or 'iffat (chastity): *khāssīyyat* (quality, peculiarity): *bi-i-tibār-i 'ahda-i kī dārad* (by virtue of his office): *faẓā'il* (opp. to *raẓā'il*).

Virtuous, *pāk-dūman*: *bā-'ismat*.

Virulence, *shiddat*; *tundī*; *hiddat*.

Virulent, *shadīd*; *tund*, *bā-hiddat*.

Visage, *manẓar* (outward appearance as opposed to *makhbar*, the mind): *liqā*.

Visé, to, *visa k* or *qūl kashīdan* (to visé a passport, etc.)

Viscid, *lazī*.

Visible, *az ānjā daryūcha khūb paydā ast*.—Shah's Diary (the lake is clearly visible from there). *namudār*; *namāyān*.

Visibly, *zāhir<sup>an</sup>* (as opp. to *bātin<sup>an</sup>*): *vāẓih<sup>an</sup>*. *Vide* Evidently, Clearly.

Vision, *khayāl*; *ru'yā* (sp. a true vision, but also a false dream). *Vide* Dream.

Visionary, *pur-khayāl*; *muhāl-andīsh*.

Visit, *mulāqāt* (k.), 'iyādat (k. or *raftan*) (sick persons): *ziyārat* (k.) (tombs of saints, friends, etc.). *Vide* Call. Enquire.

Visit, to, *hīch bi-sar-i vaqt-i mā namī-āyī* (are you never coming to see us?): *mī-khūāham dīdan-i ū bi-ravam*. or—*dīdanī az ū bi-kunam*: *qadam-ranja farmāyīd imrūz banda rā sar-atrāz kunīd* (uncommon): *imruz zahmat kashīd bi-banda-manzil tushrīf bi-yavārīd* (common): *muharrir-i awrāq rā du daf'a iqāmat-i Kalkatta ittīfāq uftād* (the present writer twice visited Calcutta).

Visiting, *did u bāz-dīd* (visiting and return-visiting): *ziyārat-i aḥbāb va gasht-i bāgh u gulzār* (visiting friends and strolling in gardens).

Visiting-card, *kārt* (Fr.).

Visitor, *dīdanī-kun* (vulg.): *mihmān* (guest): *sayyāh* (to a place; also tourist): *dar īn mawsim mardum az khārij khaylī mī-āyand*.

Visual, *chashmī* (vulg.); *nazārī*: *shuhādāt-i 'aynī* (visual evidence).

Vital, *maraz-i muhlik* (vital disease): *maqtal* (rare) (vital spot). [die].

Vitality, *īn mār sag-jān ast* (this snake won't

Vitiated, *fāsīd* (k. or *sh*).

Vivacious, *zīring*.

Viva voce, *zabānī*; *shifāhī*.

Vivid, *khayāl-i rūshan dārad* (vivid imagination): 'ibārāt-ash pīsh-i chashm-i *khwānanda mujassam mī-shavad* (vivid writer or speaker).

Vizier, *vazīr*, pl. *vuzarā'*.

Vladikavkas, *Valdādiqafgāz*.

Vocabulary, *luḡat* (dict. or its contents): *farhang* (glossary).

Vocal, *sawtī*: *sadā'i*: *mūsīqī ham sawtī būd va ham sāzī* (vocal and instrumental music).

Vociferate, *dād z.*; *faryād z*

Vociferous, *shūrishī*: *ghawghā'i* (of birds).

Voice, *āwāz*; *āwāz-i khush u shūrīn* (sweet voice): *āwāz-i narm u ḥazīn* (low and mournful voice): *hanjar-i khush-i 'st kī takallum mī-kunad va ilhām mī-rasānad valī dīda namī-shavad* (the *Hātif* is a being that is heard, not seen; it conveys warnings): *bā ghālāzāt-i nafas* (speaking with a clergyman's voice).

Void, 'ārī; *khālī*: *faẓā'* (space between earth and heaven); *khālā'* (the void; ditto): *tu bi-qadr-i du lā pūl 'aql na-dārī = bi-qadr-i khar-i namī-fahmī* (=you have no more intelligence than an egg; void of brains). *Vide* Dull and Ass.

Volatile, *parīdanī*; *zūd juzv-i havā mī-shavad*.

Volcano, *kūh-i ālash-jishān*.

Nolens volens, *khwāh ma-khwāh*; *taw<sup>an</sup> va kurh<sup>an</sup>*.

Volga, *Rūd-i Fulgā*.

Volley, *ūr-bārān* (k.); *shilīk* (k.).

Voluble, *zabān-ash mīst-i qaychī mī-ravad* or *mīst-i mīqrāz nū-gardad*: *tund ḥarf mī-zanad*: *hay ḥarf ast kī az duhan-ast bīrūn mī-āyad*.

Volume, *jild*; *īn kitāb yak jild ast yā du?*; (*yak jild dārad yā du?* might mean "one cover or both").

Voluntarily, *khud bi-khud*; *bi-mayl-i khud*; *az rū-yi ikhtiyār*; *az pīsh-i khud*: *ān khāna bī-jhat ālash girift* (that house caught fire of its own accord).

Volunteer, *daw-talab*: *chirīk* (Inf. volunteers enlisted by force and lent arms and uniform): *mujāhidīn* (modern newspaper word for "volunteers").

Voluptuary, 'ayyāsh: *tan-parast*.

Vomit, to, *qay k.*: *istīfrāgh k.*

Vomitive, *muqayyī*.

**Voracious**, *hirs-zan* vulg. (gen. of people): *pur-khur* (greedy): 'abd<sup>1</sup> 'l-batn (slave to his belly): *shikamū* or *shikam-shul* (m.c.) (one always wanting to eat): *akūl* (glutton): *daranda* (of animals): *gurg-i ādamī-khūr* (voracious wolf): *bal'anda* (swallowing whole; of a dragon or demon).

**Votary**, *kūchak-abdāl* (a votary and confederate of a dervish; vide Confederate and Pilgrim): *mujāvīr*, pl. *mujāvīrīn* (those that dwell for religious motives at a sacred spot).

**Vow**, *naẓr* (k.); 'ahd (k. or b.).

**Vowel**, *harf-i 'illat* (the weak consonants *alif*, *vāv*, and *yā*): *i'rāb* (*guẓāsh-tan*) (the three short vowel points); *harakāt* (ditto).

**Voyage**, *siyāhat-i daryā*: *Sindbād haft bār safar-i daryā kard*.

**Voyager**, *daryā-navard*.

**Vulgar**, *bāzārī*: 'avāmm īn tawr mī-gūyand: īn bāzārī 'st (he is a low fellow): *bī-sar u pū* (not respectable; vide Aimless): *ā tabi'at<sup>2</sup> bī-na'ekar bīsh-tar mī-barad*. Vide Hackneyed.

**Vulture**, *lāsha-khūr* (gen. term): *dāl*: *kachal-charkis* (Egyptian vulture): *kirgis*.

## W

**Wadding**, *kuhna* or *jul* (for gun).

**Waddle**, to, *kaj u chūla*<sup>1</sup> *rāh raftan* (also to limp): *murammā k.*, or — *rāh raftan* (of a duck; also to roll, of a ship).

**Wade**, *dar kitāb-i inshā-yi Abū'l-Faẓl bi-diqqat murūr kardam* (I waded through Abū'l Faẓl's letters with difficulty): *dar āb raftan*. Vide Ford.

**Wafted**, *bū havā āmadan* (to be --). [(rare).

**Wager**, to, *shart*— or *giraw bastan*; *naẓr b.*

**Wages**, *muwājib* (gen.): *muzd* or *ujrat* (daily or weekly); *māhiyāna* (monthly): [*du pūl hammālī bi-dih*=give the cooly two pice for carrying these things].

**Waggle**, *qirbaylī k.* (to shake the buttocks when walking; affected gait). Vide Coquetry.

**Wagon**, *vāgūn* (Eur.); *bīr-kash*<sup>2</sup> (also a beast of burden); 'arrāda (cart).

**Wagoner**, 'arrāda-chī.

**Wagtail**, *dum-jumbānak*; *dam-i chāh* and *dum-sīja*; 'arūs-khāla.

**Wahabi**, 'ahhābī, pl. 'ahhābiyya.

**Wailing**, *shīvan* (k.) (noise; for dead): *nawha-yarī* (k.) (conventional wailing for the dead): *girya u zārī* (k.) (any wailing): *nāla* (k.) (sp. for pain): 'azā (k.) (sp. in Muharram). Vide Weep.

**Wailingly**, *nāla-kunān*.

**Waist**, *kamar*; *mīyān*.

**Waistcoat**, *jālidqa* or *jalatqa*: *nīm-tana* (a short coat with sleeves); *chabkan*<sup>3</sup> (a long sleeveless garment, worn by Muslim and Zardushti infants): *yal* (a short coat with sleeves, worn by Muslims). Vide Vest.

**Wait**, *māndan*; *intizār kashidan*; *muntazir b.*: *bi-gū dar īn ulūq sabr kunad*: *qadr-i sabr kun al-ān*<sup>4</sup> *mī āyam*: *tū du sū'al intizār-i shumā rā kashidam*: *dīda* (or *chashm*) *bi-rāh būdan* (to wait or expect the arrival of): *barā-yi javāb mu'attal ast* (he's waiting for an answer): *bi-kamīn-i man nishasta ast* (she's lying in wait to catch me; vide Ambush): *bī-sar-i tūr āvardan* (to lie in wait till the game crosses the point on which the rifle has been previously laid and aimed): *bāsh bāsh rasīdam* (wait, wait, I'm just coming). 'Wait on,' *dawrī k.* (to make a falcon 'wait on'); *shāhīn-i dawrī* (a shahin trained to 'wait on').

**Waiter**, *pīsh-khīdmat* (table servant): *pā-daw* (one that brings pipes and coffee at the *hammām*, also any boy or 'tweenie'); *jāma-dār* (one who has charge of the clothes at a bath and on departure brings the looking glass<sup>5</sup>): *āb-gīr* (one who draws washing water in a jug); *dallāk* (shampooer and barber, etc.).

**Waiting**, *pas chirā mu'attal-i?* = *muntazir-i chī hasā?* (well, what are you waiting for?).

**Wake**, *bīdar shudan*: *bāyad ki subh-i zūd a:*

<sup>1</sup> *Chūla*, a hollow: as though a man kept on putting one leg in a hollow.

<sup>2</sup> There are, it is said, a few wagons in Teheran.

<sup>3</sup> Open on the left side for a short distance below the armhole, and fastened by tapes: now old-fashioned. In India the word is applied to a different pattern garment.

<sup>4</sup> Lay stress on the word *al-ān*.

<sup>5</sup> The fee for the bath (from 2 shahis according to the status of the customer) is placed on the box at the exit. A better-class man, attended by a servant, would send the money by the servant. A tip to the *pā-daw* may or may not be given, but a tip to the *dallāk* from three shahis, and to the *jāma-dār* from one shahi is almost *de rigueur*. Poor people do not employ the *dallāk* as a shampooer, nor do they tip the *jāma-dār*.

*rakht-i khwāb pā shavīd* (you must get up early to-morrow): *bar-khīz* (get up!).

Wakefulness, *bīdārī* or *bīdār-khīpābī* (*kashīdan*); *tamām-i shab khwāb az sar-am raft* (I spent a sleepless night).

Wale, *dāgh bar dāshān*, intr.

Walk, *gardish* (k.); *tafarruj* (walking): *khīyā-bān* (garden path). *Vide* Gait and Walking.

Walk, to, *rāh-raftan*: *khārāmādan* or *qadam zadan* (stroll; in a garden, etc.); *mī-khwāhād piyāda bi-ravīd yā savāra?*: *chamīdan* (to walk affectedly): *bāng bar qadam zadan* (to walk quickly): *qadam qadam r.* (of a horse).

Walker. *Vide* Stride and Wanderer.

Walking, *gardish* (k.) (walking or riding): *tafarruj k.*: *sayr* (k.) (sight-seeing or travelling for amusement; *sayr-i daryā k.*, "to go for a sail"). *Vide* Walk.

Wall, *divār*: *jīdār* (gen. of garden): *bārū* (of fort or city): *hiṣār* (fort, or fortified wall of a city): *muḥavvata* (any boundary wall): *divār-i bāgh pāyīn āmada ast* or *ghaltīda<sup>1</sup> ast* (the garden wall has fallen down): *tajīr* or *qanāt* (wall of a tent; latter also means an underground water-course): *divār-i mushtarak* (a party-wall between two houses). *Vide* Blade.

Wall up, to, *dar divār chidan* (to wall up a person alive).

Wallet, *khurjīn* (either of carpet or of *gilīm*): *jul bandī* (wallet, hold-all, portfolio): *chinta* (of dervishes). *Vide* Bag.

Wall-eyed, *safīd-chashm*; *bad-chashm*; *chashm-i būbā-qūrī<sup>2</sup>*.

Wall-flower, *gul-i khīrī* (m.e.; amongst drug-gists the holly-hock or *khatmī* is so named).

Walnut, *girdū*: *jawz-i chahār-maghz* (by druggists). [cane].

Wand, *ta'limī* (of magician; also a swagger-

Wander, to, *āwāra shudan* (to be a vagabond); *in taraf va ān taraf raftan*: *az hama taraf gardish karda am*; *tamām-i rub<sup>3</sup>-i maskūn rā safar karda am* (I have wandered over the whole world): *mā chahār ashkhās az gardish-i āsmān va inqilāb-i layl u nahār dar bi-dar va khāk bi-sar būda az mudlat-i madīd-i gardish mī-kunīm*—Prof. S. T. (we

four, driven forth by Fate, have long wandered wretchedly): *sar-gardān sh.* (in a jungle, etc.): *vide* Delirious: *az maṭlab dūr uftādīd* (you have wandered from the point). *Vide* Lose.

Wanderer, *kūcha-gard* (street walker, an idle man, a prostitute). *Vide* Vagabond.

Wane, to, *kāstan*, rt. *kāh*, tr. and intr.

Want. *Vide* Desire, Need, Deficiency, and Poverty: 'adam-i (want of—; lacking).

Want, to, *mayl dāshān* (feel an inclination for); *dil am khayl mī-khwāhād ki ūrā bi-bīnam = khayl mushtāq-i dīdan-i ū hastam* (I much want to see him): *ūrā az hīch chīz mu'atṭal na-dār* (let him want for nothing): *mī-khwāhī chī kunī* (what do you want or intend to do?); *man ki dar qayd-i dunyā nīstam* (I don't desire money): *bi-rav gum shaw man ki dar qayd-i mard nīstam<sup>4</sup>* (said by a coquette to a fickle lover): *mīz-i safarī lūzim na-dāram* (I don't want a camp table): *kām-i dil-i man bi-dih<sup>5</sup>* (give me what I want): *dil-am mī-khwāhād girya kunam na khānda* (I want to cry, not laugh): *chī tawr magar?* (well, what do you want?): *gāh-i az ma'kul u mashrūb tangi na-kashīda* and (they have never been in want of food). *Vide* To Need.

Wanton, *harza-khayāl*.

War, *jang* (k.): <sup>a</sup> *maḥāraba* (k.) (rare in m.e.): *nizā-hā-yi dākhiliyya u mulkiyya* (civil war): *bā sarān-i havālī kalla mī-zad* (he was often engaged in petty wars with the neighbouring chiefs): *jihād* (against non-muslims, but properly against infidels *kuffār*): *i'tān-i jang* (proclamation of—): *markaz-i jang* (seat of war).

Warble, *rīza-khwānī k.*

Warbler, *bulbul* (several species of warbler are so styled: *vide* Nightingale): *barādar-i bulbul* (a warbler closely resembling the nightingale).

Warder, *hāfiz* (keeper): *sarāy-dār* (owner or custodian of a *sarā*): *nigāh-bān* (in a prison).

Wardrobe, *ṣandūq-khāna* (store-room for clothes and jewels).

Wards (of a key), *shigāj* (of a key; the ridges or projections of the lock and the point of the key are called *zabāna*).

<sup>1</sup> *Ghaltīdan*, prop. "to roll; also to fall down, of an animal or man." *Rumbīdan* "to fall down (of a wall)."

<sup>2</sup> *Būbā-qūrī* "onyx." The Afghans call a wall-eye *chashm-i sulaymānī*.

<sup>3</sup> Only one quarter of the globe is supposed to be inhabited, three quarters being water.

<sup>4</sup> Or *magar qaṭi-i mard ast?* <sup>5</sup> A phrase better avoided. <sup>6</sup> But *jangīdan*, "to quarrel."

**Wares**, *jins*, pl. *ajnās* : *khurda-riz* (small).

**Warehouse**, *maghāza* or *makhzan* (a large shop) : *ambār-khānu* (store).

**Warily**, *nazar karda* ; *bi-ihitiyāt*.

**Warlike**, *janjī* ; *razm-pīsha* ; *jang-jū*.

**Warm**, *garm* : *garm-sīr* (of country) : *malūl* (lukewarm).

**Warm**, to, *garm k.* : *taftīdan*.

**Warmth**, *garmī* ; *harārāt*.

**Warn**, to, *khavar-dār sākhtan* or *mutanabbih k.* (to caution) : *az khayāl-i bad-i ū shumā rā āgāh mī-kunam*—*az ū bar hazar bāyad bāshūd* (I warn you against him) : *guft az khayāl-i fāsida bar hazar bāshand* (he warned them against harbouring evil designs).

**Warning**, *dīgarān az īn zan* 'ibrat bi-*gīrand*. *Vide* Advice.

**Warp**, *īn takhta kaj u kur*<sup>1</sup> *shuda ast*, or *tāb bar dāshda ast*, or *pīchīda ast* (this plank is warped) :

**Warp and woof**, *tār u pud* ; [*tār*, also *tūn*, are the upright threads in a loom and *pūd* the cross ones]. *Vide* Carpet.

**Warrant**, (subs). *iltizām* (a written guarantee for good behaviour or for completion of a contract<sup>2</sup>).

**Warrant**, to, *zamānat k.* or *zūmin shudan* (guarantee) ; *barāy-i īn jins ki asl ast zīmna mī-gīram* ; *vide* Authorize and Justify : *man zūmin-am* (I warrant it ; said by shopkeepers).

**Warranted**, *muta'ahhid shuda and ki īn asp bi 'ayb ast* : 'uhda *giriştan* (to be responsible).

**Warranter**, *multazim*. *Vide* Warrant.

**Warrior**, *muhārib* : *ghāzī* (religious) : *jihād-kun* (of a *jihād*) : *shamshūr-zan*.

**Wart**, *tūtūl* or *tutūlī* (small) ; *gandama* (large).

**Wash**, to, *shustan*, rt. *shū*, tr. (gen.) : *shust u shū k.* (the body : dishes, etc.) : *ghust k.* (of body ; gen. for ceremonial impurity) : *jān rā shustan* (at the bath) : *vuzū<sup>3</sup> k.* (the ablutions before prayer) ; *layammum k.* (ditto with earth or sand, in the absence of water) : *rūd-burda shudan* (to be washed

away) : *dast az jān shustan* (to give up hope of life). *Vide* Despair.

**Washerman**,<sup>3</sup> *shāl-shūr* (for shawl-work) : *rakht-shū* or *gāzur* : *murda-shūr* and *ghas-sāl* (of dead) : *murda-shūr-at bi-barad!* (a curse).

**Washerwoman**,<sup>4</sup> *ghassāla* (of dead). *Vide* Laundress.

**Wash-house**, *ghassāl-khāna* (for corpses).<sup>4</sup>

**Washing**, *āb-i ākhirat* (the last washing of water given to a corpse).

**Wasp**, *zārū* (the yellow wasp) : *zambūr* (hornet) : *khāna-yi* or *ghāl-i zambūr* (wasp's or hornet's nest).

**Waste**, to, *talaf k.* (also to destroy) : *chirā 'umr-i tān rā zāy<sup>5</sup> mī-kunūd ?* : *bi-hadar raft* (to go to naught) : *ān sham' ashk mī-rīzad* (that candle is wasting) : *chirā dar māl tafrit* " *mī-kunī* (vulg. ; why do you waste your money ?) ; *vide* Money. For Waste Time *vide* Prove.

**Waste away**, *kāhīdan*, tr. and intr : *muḥ- mahill sh.* (of human beings).

**Wasteful**, *mubazzir* (or a person) ; *vil-kharj*.

**Wasting**, *laziy<sup>6</sup> k.*

**Watch**, *sā'al-i baghālī* (watch) ; *sā'at* (gen. ; watch or clock) ; *sā'at-i zang-dār* (repeater) : *sā'at-am khūb kār mī-kunad* (my watch goes well) ; *mi'tabar ast* (it is to be relied on) : *'aqaba* (hands) ; *raqqās* (the balance wheel of a watch, or escapement) : *dasta* (the knob and hence the figure 12 on a watch ; *vide* Hand) ; *qāb* (case) : *sā'at-zadan* or *baghāl giriştan* (wear a watch) ; *vide* Clock : *pās* (a period of 3 hours).

**Watch**, to, *fursat-i barā-yi raftan-i ānjā mī-jūyam* = *mutarassid hastam ki ānjā bi-ravam* : *bi-pā kas-i injā nayāyad* (watch that none comes here) ; *pā'īdan* (m.c.) : *bi-namāz shab zinda mī-dārad* (watch and pray) : *-tā muvāzib-i harakāt-i ū bāshad* (to watch, spy, on him) : *kishik kashīdan* (to guard) : *mutarassid i fursat būdan* (opportunity).

**Watchman**, *pāsbān* or *kishik-chī* (gen.) : *dida-bān* (any look-out man posted on a high place, in a tower, etc.) : *'asas* (night-watch = *gazma*, etc. ; *vide* Police, Patrol).

<sup>1</sup> *Kūr* has here no meaning.

<sup>2</sup> *Multazim*, one who gives an *iltizām*. The form is *multazim va muta'ahhid qardād fulān shakhsh agar*-----.

<sup>3</sup> In Persia the women, not the men, wash clothes ; there are no *dhobīs*.

<sup>4</sup> Clothes are washed in a stream.

<sup>5</sup> In Ar. ضائع ; in Pers. ضایع

<sup>6</sup> *Ta/rif* is properly "deficiency," opp. to *ifrāt*, "excess." *Chirā dar khurdan tafrit mī-kunī* (why do you eat too little ?).

Watchword, *ism-i shab*<sup>1</sup> (countersign).

Water,<sup>2</sup> *āb*, vulg. *aw*: *āb-i quvāra* (good drinking water): *āb-i muqattar* (prop. distilled water but in m.c. filtered): *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral): *yak chakla* (or *chakka*)-*yi āb bi-dih bi-khuran* (vulg.; just give me a drop of water to drink): *hayāt rā āb-pāshī bi-kun* (water, i.e. sprinkle the courtyard): *chand nafar az bachcha hā-yi man ābyārī-yi kisht-zār mī-kardand ki ghaṣṭāṭ hātīf-i nidā dar dād* (some of my men were watering the fields when suddenly a voice from the unseen shouted to them): *āb-i ravān* or *-jārī* (running water); *gandāb*; *murdāb* (stagnant): *āb-i chā'ida* and *āb-i yakh* (cold water): *āb mayl bi-sift mī-kunad* (water seeks the lowest level); *la'l-i khush āb u rang* (a ruby of fine water):

Water, to,<sup>2</sup> *āb dar dahan āmadan* (of the mouth): *ābyārī k.* (plants, by sprinkling): *javvāra rikhtan* (with watering pot): *āb dādan* (horse, etc.): *āb-pāshī k.* (streets, etc.). Vide Irrigate.

Water-carrier, *sagqā bi-zamīn khurd va mashk-ash pūra shud* (the water-carrier burst his 'musuck' by falling).

Water-closet, *mabāl*: *mabraz* (rare); *ba'yt-l-khalā* (rare): *rafta ast dast bi āb bi-rasānad* (he has gone to 'wash his hands'; polite formula): *kinār-i āb rafta ast* (he has gone to the W.C.; polite): *rafta ast talab-gār-ash rā javāb bi-dihad* (vulgar = *ya'nī fuṣṭa māl-i talab-gār shavad*): *pish-i ussā rafta ast* (amongst Shiah children).

Water-course, *jūrda* (a small water-course): *kāriz* or *qanāt* (underground).

Watered, *mawj-dār* (of silks): *kašīr*<sup>3</sup> 'l-anhār (well watered; of country).

Waterfall, *āb-shār-i bisyār sāf-i khūb-i az bālā-yi kūh mī-rīzad* (a waterfall of pure drinking water falls from the hill).

Water-hollow. Vide Hollow.

Water-melon, *hinduvāna*. Vide Date.

Watering-place, *mashraba*.

Water-skin. Vide Skin.

Water-wagtail. Vide Wagtail.

Water-wheel, *charkh-i dūlāb*<sup>4</sup> or *charkh-i gāv-gard*<sup>5</sup>.

Watery, *ābakī* (in m.c. also = liquid). Vide Thin, Liquid, and Diluted.

Wattle, *āvīz* (of turkey).

Wave, *mawj*, pl. *amvāj*: *mawj rūy bi-bāz gashtan dāsht ki* - (the wave was on the point of rolling back when—).

Wave to, *takān dādan*.

Waving, *mutamavvij* (sp. of water, but also of tall grass in the wind).

Wavy, *pur-shikan* (of hair). Vide Curly.

Wax, *mūm*: *in sham-hā kāfūrī* (or *gachī*) 'st?' (are these wax candles?): *khayr*, *az pīh* (or *pīhī*) *ast* (no, they are tallow): *lāk* (sealing-wax): *chirk* (of ears).

Wax-cloth, *mushamma*.

Wax-works, *mujassama-yi mūmī*.

Waxen, *mūmī*: *kāfūrī* (of candle)

Way, *rāh* or *rah*; *rāh balad nīstam* (I don't know the way): *khaylī rāh būd* (it was a long way): *az rāh u nima rāh* (all the way): *haqq-i murūr* (right of way): vide Road and Method: *bi-har sūrat*; or *bi-hich jihat* (in any way): *har jūr ast* (in some way or other): *hich javāb-i hast u nīst na-dād*, or *hich hā u na na-kard* (he gave no answer one way or the other): *in bā qā'ida ast* (this is the proper way): *in rasm i sulūk nīst* (- this is not the way to treat a gentleman).

Wayfarer, *rāh-raw*, *rāh-guzar*: *mutaraddidīn* or *ābirīn* (passers-by in the streets). Vide Traveller.

Waylay, *dar kamīn nishastan* (with evil intent): *dar bayn-i rāh giriftan* (not with evil intent).

We, *mā*; *mūhā*<sup>6</sup> (double plural).

Weak, *nā-tavān*; *kam-zūr*; *kam-bunya*; *za'if*: *'ājjiz* (helpless, etc.): *sabuk*, *kamrang* or *ābakī* (of tea): *sust* or *kam-nashū*<sup>6</sup> (of wine): *dalil-i sust* (a weak argument): *dahan-bīn* (one that is always swayed by the last speaker): *gūshī* (one that does whatever he hears): *har kas cham-i dārad*, or *bi-chīz-i dil-bastagī dārad* (= every one has his weak point): *bikīh-i dum-ash sust ast* (easily influenced). Vide Follow and 'Tea.'

<sup>1</sup> No one is allowed out in the streets without permission from four hours after sunset. The *ism-i shab* is given to trustworthy persons only. The *Arg* has a different *ism-i shab* from the city.

<sup>2</sup> When a person drinks it is customary to say '*āfiyat bāshad*'.

<sup>3</sup> *Ussā* = *ustād* = 'Umar.

<sup>4</sup> *Dūlāb* is a garden watered by a well with a Persian wheel. *Gāv-gard* is the covered place in which the well-bullock circles.

<sup>5</sup> *Māyān*. Af. and Ind.

<sup>6</sup> *Nashū* P. for *nashwah* Ar., or *nashu'h* Ar. col.

**Weakening**, *z'a'if*, etc. *k.*; *az quevat andākh-tan*; *z'uf-āvar būdan*.

**Weakness**, *z'a'f* or *z'uf*; *nā-tavānī*; *kam-bunyagī* (of body); *sustī-yi rāy* (in mind). *Vide* Inability.

**Weal**, *sihhat u suqm* (weal or woe).

**Wealth**, *dawlat va ʕarrat*: *tamarcūl* *i* *Ingliš*. *hā ma'rūf-i dunyā* 'st *z'avar bi-navishtan nīst*—Shah's Diary (the wealth of the English is known to all the world; there is no necessity to describe it).

**Wealthy**, *tavāngar*; *dawlatmand*; *māl-dār*; *ghanī*; *matamarcūl*; *sāhib ʕarrat* or *dawlat*; *bā ʕarrat*: *pūl u pilla-i ziyād dārad* (vulg.).

**Wean**, *bachcha rā az shīr bāz giriftan*<sup>1</sup> (or *burīdan*) (the child was weaned).

**Weaned**, *az shīr girifta* or *burīda*.

**Weapon**, *harba* (gen.): *salāh*, pl. *astīha* (of war only); *ālāt-i jang*.

**Wear**, to. *pūshīdan* (to put on) *haz rāz yak dast libās-i tiza bar-am mī-kunam* (I wear a fresh suit every day) *qira pā mī-kunad* (or *mī-pūshad*) (he wears rag shoes): *angushtār-i dar dast dārad* (he wears a ring): *kulāh bar sar mī-ʕuzārād* (he wears a kulāh). *chirā sūt namī-zanīd* (why don't you wear a watch?): *shamshūr bastan* (to wear a sword, etc.): *kuhna sh.* (to wear out).

**Wearing**, *jān-farsū* (wearing out the life): *bunyān kam-i ʕabr u sukūn* (wearing out the patience).

**Wearied out**, *bi-jān* or *bi-sulūh āmadan* (in mind): *khasta* or *zīlla shudan* (in body); *kūfta* (ditto).

**Weariness**, *khastagī*: *kasālut*: *māndagī* (rare in Persia); *kūftagī*.

**Wearisome**, *malāl-anʕīz*: *malālat āvardan* (to be - - -), *in qisṣa digar hawṣala rā tang mī-kunad*.

**Weary**, *khasta*; *zīlla*. *kūfta*: *sīkh shuda* (stiff).

**Weasel**, *khazz*, *Ar. kazz*: (formerly *khazz* was a garment made of silk and wool; later one made of *kurk*).

**Weather**, *havā*; 'vide' Climate and Season: *imrūz havā sāf ast* (it's a fine, i.e. sunny, day): *dirūz havā pur mīh va tārik būd* (yesterday was dull): *havā gard-ālūd ast* (of dust-fog): *havā az gard u ʕhubār tīra va tār shud* (there was a violent dust

storm and it became dark): *vide* 'Air': *havā ihtiyāt dārad* (the weather is unpromising): *havā-shinās* (weather-wise).

**Weather-cock**, *bād-numā*: *murg-i bād*.

**Weave**, *dar Kirmān qālī-hā-yi mumtāz mī-bāfand* (they make excellent carpets in Kerman; not *mī-sāzand*).

**Weaver**, *bāfanda*: *nassāj* (rare): *qālī-bāf* (carpet weaver): *shāl-bāf* (shawl weaver): *haṣīr-bāf* (of mats).

**Web**. *Vide* Spider, Warp and Woof, and Carpet. [footed].

**Webbed**, *pā-yi parda-dār*: *parda-pā* (web-

Wedding, 'arusī).

**Wedge**, *qāz* or *mīkh* (a little triangle or anything driven in to tighten).

**Wednesday**, *chahār-shamba*.

**Weed**, 'alaf or *giyūh-i khud-rū*. 'alaf-*i* *harza*: *khās u khār* (brambles). *khās u khāshāk* (loose brambles, chips): *salām 'alayk* (a troublesome grass; as soon as cut down it rises up and says 'Here we are again').

**Weed out**, to, *az mayān dār k.* or *bar chīdan*.

**Week**, *tā yak hafta-yi digar bar mī-qardad* (he will return within a week).

**Weekly**, *hafta-rōz*: *haftagī*.

**Weep**, to. *giryā k.*; *zār zār giryā k.* (weep bitterly): *qirīstan*, rt. *qirī*: *marābi-ikhtiyār giryā āmad* Prof. S. T. (I burst into tears): *bi-hāy hāy giryā kardan* (to weep loudly and bitterly): *ashk bārīdan* (shed tears) *nāla k.* (groan).

**Weeping**, *giryā u zārī* (*k.*): *ashk-bārī* (*k.*).

**Weevil**, *sūla*.

**Weigh**, *vazn kardan* and *shudan* (weigh in any manner): *qand rā kashīdam* (I have weighed the loaf sugar): *mīzān* or *tarāzū k.* (in scales): *qapān k.* (by steel-yard): *vide* Scales: *langar bar dāshtan* (of anchor).

**Weighed**, *vazn-shuda*: *qapān shuda* (by steel-yard). *Vide* Scales.

**Weight**, *vazn*, pl. *avzān*: *sang* (a weight for weighing): *vazn-i in sang chīst?* (what is the weight of this stone?): *kam-farūsh*<sup>2</sup> (one who gives short weight): *sukhan-ash dar-raw ast* (his words have weight with people): *vazn-i tamām* (good weight): *dar vazn dazdī kard* (short weight; *vide* Cheat): *pār-sang* (make weight; anything added to one part of a scale that is faulty).

<sup>1</sup> Gen. at 2 years of age.

<sup>2</sup> Classically *khush giristan*.

<sup>3</sup> Most bakers, butchers and *baqqāls* systematically give short weight. They, however, frequently inscribe outside their shops *Bar kam-farūsh la'nat*='God's curse on him that gives short weight.'

**Weighty**, *girān*; *sangīn*; *vazīn* (heavy): *muhim*, or *ahammiyyat dārad* (important).

**Welcome!** interj., *khush āmadīd*, *ṣafā āvurdīd*: *marhabā*, Ar., "welcome," is in m.c. gen. "well-done!": *ahlan va sahlān* (rare).

**Welcome**, adj., *mihmān-i* 'azīz ast (he's a welcome guest).

**Welcome**, to, *bā mahabbat pazīrā'i k.*, *bā garm-jūshī pīsh āmadan*.

**Weld**, *chakush-kārī k.*

**Welfare**, *salūmatī-yi hālāt rā pirsīdan* or *jūyā shudan* (to ask after the —).

**Well** (subs.) *chāh*: *laba-yi chāh* (the raised parapet round a well): *sanj-āb* (reservoir near well): *chāq*; or *tan-durust*; or *bi-salāmat* (in health).

**Well**, (adj. and adv.) *khūb!* *bi-ravīm* (well! let's go), or — *bār-i bi-ravīm* (*bār-i* must connect with a previous sentence; it cannot commence a paragraph): *chi-taur maqar* (well, what then?): *bāz* (well!): *khulāsa* (lit. in short): *hālāt ī na-dāram* (I do not feel well): *dīmāh ash chāq ast*, (he is in good health). *khūb shud ittīlā' bi-ū dādām* (it was well I told him); *khush-bakht* (well to do): "Chi-taur hastī?" — "Bi-dwā-yi dūstān mashghūl-am" ("How are you?") — "Quite well, thank you": "Akhāl-i sharīf?" — "Al-hamd" "h'llāh dwā-gū hastam".

**Well done!** *shābāsh* (vulg.); *bah bah!* (for *bih bih*); *āfarīn!* *bar tu!* *ahsant!*; *marhabā*: *bi-nāzam bi-īn āstādī ki imrūz bi kharj burdam* (well done me for to-day's smartness: well may I be proud of —): *Bārak 'llāh*.

**Well informed**, *bā ittīlā'*.

**Well-made**, *khush-tarkīb* (gen.); *khush-andām* or *khush-qavāra* (of living things).

**Well-mannered**, *khush-atvār*: *bā adab*.

**Well to do**, *zūhūr-i hāl-ash dalālat bar vus'at mī-kunad* (he appears to be well to do; prosperous): *muraffa' l-hāl*.

**Well-spoken**, *khush-sukhān* (or persons): *bā-mahall*, or *bi-jā gufta* (of speech).

**Well-wisher**, *havā-khūwāh*; *khayr-khūwāh*; *dū'ā-gū*.

**Welt**, *chunān bi-rahmāna chūb zad ki dast-am alij dāgh kashīd*. Vide *Weal*.

**Wen**, *ghudda*.

**West**, *maghrīb* or *gharb*.

**Westerly**, *maghrībī* or *gharbī*.

**Wet**, *nam* (damp) subs. or adj.; *tarī* and *namī* (subs.): *īn kāghaz tar ast* or *nam dārad* (this paper has become wet): *rutūbat dārad* (is naturally damp; of house, land, etc.): *khīsīda* (soaked).

**Wet**, to, *āb zadan*.

**Wether**, *gūsfand-i khashī*; *qūch i akhta*.

**Whale**, *hūt* (the fish that swallowed Jonah): *nahang* (shark q.v.; also alligator, etc.).

**Wharf**, *sakū-yi dargā*: *takhta-bandī* (jetty): *askala* Fr. (pier, jetty): *furza* (prop. harbour).

**What**, *ū chi-kāra-yi shūmā ast* (what is he to you, i.e., relation, friend, servant?): *ahmaq, agar bi-tu tarsū mī-guftand chi mī-shud ki khud-at rā bi-mahlaka andākhtī* (ass! even if they did call you a funk what was there in that to make you go and rush into peril?): *bi-mā chi!* (what's that got to do with me?): *īn-rā chi kunam* (what shall I do with this?): *chi jā-yi khandā ast* (what is there to laugh at?): *chi jā-yi īn sukhan ast* (why should you say such a thing!).

**Whatever**, *harchi* or *harchi-ki*; *ānchi*: *har ānchi*: *bi-har tarīq ki* (in whatever way): *mā hāzar* (whatever is present; light refreshment).

**Wheat**, *gandum*.

**Wheel**, *charkh*: *charkha* (spinning wheel): *charkh-i dūlāb* (Persian wheel; vide *Water-wheel*): *chambara* (nave): *parra* (spoke): *dā'ira* (felloe).

**Wheel**, to, *dawr khurdan* intr. (mil.). Vide *Circle*.

**When**, *kay* or *chi-vaqt?* (interr.): *chūn* or *vaqt-i ki* or *hīn-i ki* (temp.).

**Whence**, *az kujū?*: *az kujā ki man zār-i julak na-ravam* (and how does one know when one won't find oneself under the bastinado?).

**Whenever**, *har-vaqt ki*: *har-gūh* (in m.c. generally "if").

**Where**, *kū* or *kujā* (interr.): *jā'ī ki* — *khayāl-i kujā dārī* (where do you intend to go; also where are you off to?): *[tā kujā* or *tā kay*, "how long"].

**Whereas**, *hāl-ān-ki*.

**Wherefore**, *az chi jihat?*; vide *Why?*: *az bar-ū-yi īn*; *az īn jihat* (for this reason; vide *Therefore*).

**Wherever**, *har kujā ki*; *har jā'ī ki*.

**Whet**, to, *ishtihā angīkhtan* (the appetite). Vide *Sharpen*.

1 Three syllables: not *āfrīn* as in India.

Whether, *yā—yā*; *chī—chī*; *khūāh—khūāh*.  
Whetstone, *sang-i sāb*: *fasān*.

Whey, *āb-i zīr-i panār*.

Which, *kudām*<sup>1</sup> or *kudām yak?* (inter.):  
*chī?*: *ānhāz-i ki* (those which): *ānchi* (that which).

Whiff, *puf*; *du si nafas* (or *dam* or *mik*)<sup>2</sup>  
*qaliyān kashidam* (I took two or three pulls at the pipe)

While, Whilst, *dar vaqt-i ki*; *mā dām-i ki* (as long as, and also the case being so): *dar juzv* (between whiles, at the same time): *namī-tavānad zinda zinda munkir-ash bi-shavad* (he cannot deny it whilst he's alive). *Vide* Although and Time

Whim, *vahm*; *khayāl*.

Whine, to, *giryā k.* (of a dog).

Whip, *shallāq* or *tāziyāna* (z.); *qamchī* (z.) (rare).

Whipper-snapper, *du-pishkilī* (lit. two pellets of goat's dung). *Vide* Insignificant and Dwarf.

Whirl, *charkh khurdan* (intr. of a ship in a whirlpool, etc.): *charkhāndan*. tr. *Vide* Spin.

Whirling, *pir-khurī* (spinning of top derivatives; wheeling of birds in the sky).

Whirlpool, *qird-āb*; *carṭa*.

Whirl-wind, *qird-bād* or *lūla-bād*; *marghūla* or *bād-i marghūl*.

Whiskers, *khatt-i rīsh* (local ?) (close trimmed).  
*Vide* Roll up.

Whiskey, *riskī*.

Whisper, to, *ān sukhān rā āhista bi-qūsh-ash guftam*=*ān harf rā bi-sargūshī* (or *bi-najeq*) *bi-ā guftam* (I whispered it to him): *najeq guftan khilaf-i shar ast*:<sup>3</sup> *chut chut k.*, or *jis jis k.* (of the noise): *chigūnagi rā tu-yi qūsh-ash khūāndam* (I whispered to her all about it).

Whisperer, *sargūshī-gu*: *najeq-kunanda*.

Whistle,<sup>4</sup> *fūtak zadan* (vulg.; often done when watering animals): *shāfūt zadan* (with the lips): *safir* (z.) (rare): *shūtak* (z.) or *sūt zadan* (through the fingers).

Whistling, *man shanīdam kas-i fūtak mī-*

*zanad* (I heard some one whistling): *viz viz* (of wind).

White, *safid* (adj.): *safida* or *safidī* (subs., white of egg): *safida-yi chashm* (— of the eye): *rīsh-ash jaw gandum* (or *filfil namakī*) *ast* (his beard is grizzled).

Whiteness, *safidī*.

White-wash, to, *āhak z.*; *safid k.*

Whitlow, *gaz-dumak*; <sup>5</sup> *gazhdumak*.

Who, *ki*, pl. *kudām kas-hā*, and vulg. *ki-hā?*: *kīst?* (who is it?): for "who's there?" *Vide* Door.

Whoever, *har ki*—; *har ān ki*—; *har kas-i ki*—, *kas-i ki*— (he who—).

Whole, *hama*; *agar mayl dārī hama rā* (or *tamām-ash rā*) *bi-qir* (take the whole if you like): *shish-dāng* (the whole of a thing): *Vide* All

Wholesale, *bār-farūsh* and *tamām-farūsh* (wholesale dealer): *jumla-farūsh*: *kullī farūsh*.

Wholesome, *sālm* (of climate): *qurāra* (of food or water). *Vide* Digestible.

Wholly, *bi-kullī*; *mutlaq<sup>6</sup>*; *tamām<sup>7</sup>*: *rū-yi ham rafta* (on the whole, on an average).

Whooping-cough, *siyāh-surfa*.

Whore, *qabba*: *fāhisha* (a polite term) *kusū* (vulgar).

Whore, to, *kus dādan* (crude; of a woman) *zinā dādan* (of woman, and *zinā kardan* of man): *jinda-bāzī k* (of man): *qahbagī k* (of woman). *Vide* Adultery and Fornication

Whoremonger, *jinda-bāz*: *zanaka-bāz* (local).

Whose, *māl-i ki?*: *kirā* (dat. of *ki*; to whom?): *az ān-i ki?*: *az ki ast?*

Why, *chirū?* (and affir. "of course"): *bi-chī jihat?*: *rāsa-yi chī?* (vulg.): *chūn u chirā* (subs. the why and the wherefore): *chigūnagi-yi hāl* (the why of, or the circumstances of the case). *Vide* Cause.

Wick, *fatīla*.

Wicked, *sharīr* (for Ar. *shirīr*) (naughty, mischievous etc.): *khabīs* (evil; a stronger word than *sharīr*), *bad* (bad); *nā-durust* (also blackguard in a joking sense): *bad-*

<sup>1</sup> Amongst the Afghans *kudām* is also an indefinite pronoun=Hindus, *ko.ī*.

<sup>2</sup> From *makīdan*.

<sup>3</sup> Note the reduplication to signify continuation.

<sup>4</sup> Supposed anciently to be made of fine wire.

<sup>5</sup> Still even *mujtahids*, whisper.

<sup>6</sup> Whistling is considered indecorous by Muslims.

<sup>7</sup> Said to be caused by working during the 'id-i *ghadīr*, 'Alī's festival.

<sup>8</sup> *Shish* vulg. for *shash*. Land, houses, etc., are divided into six imaginary parts or *dāng*; therefore *chahār-dāng* would equal  $\frac{4}{6}$  or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of anything. *Tū-yi shish dāng-rafta ast* (= "he's quite drunk").

<sup>9</sup> From an Arabic root signifying "to cough."



- zāt* (gen. of children or servants, also applied jokingly). *Vide* Rogue.
- Wickedness**, *badī* (badness); *bad-zān*; *shar-ārat* (mischief, etc.): *khābāsat*: *sū*<sup>2</sup> (opp. to *husn*, in compounds, as *sū-i ḥazm* indigestion).
- Wicker-work**, *sabad-bāfi*: *gīra-sāzi* (local).
- Wide**, *pahn* or *pur-pahnā* (*k*): *‘arīz* (*k*): *farākḥ* or *gushād* (*k*) (wide or loose, of clothes): *pārcha-i pur-pahnū-tar*<sup>1</sup> (or *‘arīz-tar*) *az īn mī-khūwāham*: *dahan-ash bisyār farākḥ ast* (he opens his mouth wide; asks too much).
- Wide-awake**, *chashm-bāz* (lit and fig.; opp. to *chashm-dūkhta*): *chashm u gūsh-ash hamīsha bāz mī-dārad* (fig.).
- Widen**, to, *vus‘at dādan* (of a road, etc., but sp. applied to business): *‘arīz k*.
- Widow**, *bīva*, opp. to *shuchar-dār*; *zan-i bi-shawhar*: *arāmūl* (pl. of Ar. *armala*; but the sing. is not used in Persian).
- Widower**, *zan-murda*; *bīva* (widow; in m.c. incorrectly used for widower also).
- Widowhood**, *bīraqī*.
- Width**, *pahnū*: *‘arz*: *farākḥī* and *gushādagī* (width or looseness, of clothes, a cap, etc.): *‘arz<sup>an</sup>* (adv. in width).
- Wield**, to, *gardāndan* (of sword or pen).
- Wieldy**, *bāb-i dast*.
- Wife**,<sup>2</sup> *zan* (also woman q.v.); *zan-i ‘aqdī* (married by *nikāh*); *ham-khūwāba*: *shigha* (a temporary wife married by *mut‘ah*): *chand andarūn dārad!* vulg. (how many wives has he?); *‘iyāl* (prop. family): *hū* (rival or co-wife q. v.): *zan-i buzurg* (chief wife): *zan u shawhar* (man and wife): *bi-zanū giriftan* (to take to wife).
- Wig**, *mū-yi ‘amālī*; *mū-yi ‘ivazī*: *‘araq-chīn-i mū-dār* (gen. for scald-headed children).
- Wild**, *dashī*; *sahrā‘ī*; *vahshī*: *bulbulast mī-khūnād?* *Nakhayr māl-i darakht ast*<sup>3</sup> (is it the cage-bulbul that is singing! No it's some wild bird).
- Wild-beasts**, *vuhūsh* (in pl. only, but *bāgh-i vahsh* = Zoo).
- Wilderness**, *biyābān* (does not now mean one without water): *dasht u biyābān*: *biyābān-i laqq u daqq* (howling wilderness).
- Wildness**, *vahshī būdan*.
- Wile**, *rang* (*zadan*); *hīla* (*k*): *makr* (*k*): *kayd* (*k*). *Vide* Deceit, Artifice, Trick.
- Wilful**, *khud-sar*; *khud-ra‘y*.
- Wilfully**, *qazd<sup>an</sup>*; *‘amd<sup>an</sup>*: *dida u dānista*.
- Wiliness**, *ziringī*. *Vide* Wile.
- Will** (subs.) *ikhtiyār*; *man bi-īn zūdī bi-khūwāhish-i khud ‘arūsī na-khūwāham kard magar zūr bāshad* (I won't of my own will marry so soon unless I am obliged): *nashīyyat* (of God): *vaṣīyyat-nāma* (testament): *karh<sup>an</sup>*; or *‘alū ‘r-raqhm* (against one's will).
- Will**, to, *vide* Desire: *vaṣīyyat k*. (to bequeath): *īn qudr qavī ‘st kī yak daf‘a dīdī turū zamīn zad* (he's so strong that one day you may see that he will throw you on the ground): *bāyad dar raft, shāyad hufang rā bi-taraf-i man darāz kard<sup>4</sup> andākht* (I must clear out of this, or perhaps he'll point the gun and fire at me): *hur kī dil ash bi-khūwāhad malk rā-bi-gīrad—* Prof. S. T. (let who will rule, I care not).
- William**, *Giliyūm*.
- Willing**, *rāzi*: *khūwāhī na-khūwāhī*; or *taw<sup>an</sup>* *va karh<sup>an</sup>* (nolens volens). *agar Khudā bi-khūwāhad* (D V.).
- Willingly**, *bi-chashm* (interj.): *az dil u jān*; *qalb<sup>an</sup>*; *bū-mayl-i tamām*; *bā raḡbat-i tamām*.
- Willingness**, *mayl*; *raḡbat*; *rizāyat*.
- Will-o-the-wisp**, *jānūs-i shaytān*.
- Willow**, *būd*; *būd-i majnūn* (weeping willow); *būd-i mishk* (Egyptian willow).
- Wily**, *pur makr*; *bā tazvīr*, etc., etc. (cheating others): *ziring* (not to be tricked). *Vide* Artful, Trickery, Deceitful, Clever.
- Win**, *ghālib sh.* (rare); *kī burd?* or *kī bāzī rā burd?* (which won?); *jilaw āmadan* (in a race).
- Wince**, *hut kh.* (corrup. of *huc!*): *tūkān kh.* *Vide* Flinch.
- Wind**, to, *kūk k.* (a watch, etc.; tune an instrument): *tābidan* (also to twist): *dawr gardāndan*; *pīchādan*: *az pā-yi īn kūh pīchīda mī-ravad* (winds along the foot of the hill): *ḥisāb pardākhtan* (wind up an

<sup>1</sup> Note the formation of this adjective and its comparative.

<sup>2</sup> An old lady will sometimes go through the form of *mut‘ah* with the infant son of a head servant so that the father may be *maḥram* to her. A Muslim may have four lawful (Pers. *‘aqdī* and Ar. *mankūha*) wives, and as many concubine slaves as he pleases. The Shi‘as do not count a *shigha* wife amongst the four lawful wives. As a wife, a virgin is preferred, but a divorcee is preferred to a widow: the former can be reproached: the latter may draw unfavourable comparisons.

<sup>3</sup> Vulg. for *murg-i dar darakht ast* or *chiz-i dar darakht*.

<sup>4</sup> Note this m.c. use of the Pret. for the Fut.: *dīdī* = *mī-bīnī* for *shāyad bi-bīnī*.

- estate): *dast-gāh-i tijārat rar-chīd* (he wound up his business).
- Wind**, *bād*, [*havā*<sup>1</sup> 'air']: *rīh* or *bād* (vulg. *gūz*) (flatulency): *samūm* (hot wind): *chī taur bi-bād mī-rarad* (how he swaggers): *chī taur bād mī-zanad* (how he boasts). *du asp-i chālāk-i ki dar raftan az bād sabqat mī-giriftand* - Prof. S. T.: *bād az jīlaur ast* (it's a head wind): *vaghl ki in bād dar hayajān ast* (when this wind prevails—): *bād-i murād* (favourable wind): *bālā-yi bād* (up wind): *pūsh-i bād* or *zīr-i bād* (down wind). *Vide* Windward.
- Windfall**, *pūl-i havā*<sup>2</sup> and *bād-ārurd* (of money only): *in must dast-am āmad: rīkhta* (of fruit).
- Winding-sheet**, *kāfan*.
- Windmill**, *ās-yi-bād* (for *ās-yi-bād*): *jīfira* (toy; of paper: also a spinning top).
- Window**, *pinīra* (lattice): *urusī* (with stained glass, opening down to the ground): *darīcha: dast-andāz* (a railing; a window ledge): *kūcha-namā* (adj., giving on to a street; of a window): *rawzan* (light-hole): *ghurfa* (a ladies' peep-hole, overlooking a reception-room).
- Windpipe**, *hanjara: qarnūl* (m.e. only): *nāy* or *nāy-i gulū*.
- Windward**, *havā-rukh: sīna bi-bād dādan* (to fly a hawk into the wind). *Vide* Wind.
- Windy**, *pur-bād: pur bād u khāk* (of a day).
- Wind-gall**, *asp rawghan ārurda ast*.
- Wine**,<sup>3</sup> *sharāb; khamr; may; bāda; shīra: may-gūn* (wine-coloured): *vide* Wolf: *sharāb-i kash kuhna*<sup>4</sup> (a facetious term for bad wine). *nasha*<sup>5</sup> *bi-sar-i man gul karda ast* (the wine has slightly gone to my head): *vide* Drunk: *nāb* or *khālis* (pure, of wine): *sharāb-i talkh* (strong wine): *sharāb-i tahūr* (of Paradise). *sharāb kashūdan* (to make wine): *piyālu z.* (drink wine). *Vide* Strong.
- Wine-press**, *shīra-khāna*.
- Wine-shop**, *may-khāna; sharāb-khāna*.
- Wing**, *bāl* (also feather): *bāzū; janāh*, pl.

*ajūha*, Ar. (rare); *shāh-par-i lūlī rā bi-chīn* 'cut the parrot's wing'; *vide* Feather: *janāh* (of army); *maymana* (right wing of an army) and *maysara* (left wing): *rū-yi havā* (when flying; on the wing): *dar parrāz* or *dar fajarān* (passing away in flight).

**Winged**, *bāl-dār*.

**Wink**, *kirishma* (of a coquette only). *ū marā chashmak zad* (he gave me a wink; by closing either one or both eyes): *ū gūsha-yi chashm bi-man khayābānād* (he gave me an Irish wink; by imperceptibly moving an eyelid): *pīlk z.* (to flinch): *bi-yak pīlk zadān* (in the twinkling of an eye).

**Winner**, *bāzī rā ū burda* (he is the winner).

**Winnow**, *bi-bād dādan; ābshīn k*.

**Winnowing-fork**, *shānu*.

**Winter**, *zamistān; sarma* (vulg.).

**Winter-quarters**, *qashlāq. Vide* Summer, and Migrate.

**Wintry**, *zamistānī*.

**Wipe**, to, *pāk k: khushkānīdan* (to dry). *Vide* Erase, Efface.

**Wire**, *sīm: matlūl* (twisted wire-rope; hence rigging of a ship) *sīm-i talqrāfi* or *sīm-i barqi* (telegraph).

**Wisdom**, *dānā; dānish; khirad*.

**Wisdom-tooth**, *dandān-i aql. Vide* Dotage.

**Wise**, *dānā*; and *dānishmand*; and *khirad-mand* P.: *vāqil*, Ar. (also intelligent). *Vide* Manner.

**Wish**, *khayāhish; marād: ihtiyār bā shumā ast* (as you wish). *Vide* Desire, Object.

**Wish**, to, *khayāstan*, rt. *khayān*; *mayl-i ziyād dāshlan: agar dil-at bi-khayāhad* (if you wish): *mī-khayāhand in-jā bi-mānand* (they want to stay here). *Vide* Will.

**Wisher**, *tālīb* (desiring): *khayr-khayāh* (well-wisher).

**Wishful**, *mushtāq; khayāhān. Vide* Desirous.

**Wit**, *latīfa-gū* or *baḥla-gu* (a wit; person): *khush-mazaqī*; or *latīfa-gū*<sup>6</sup>; or *baḥla-gū*<sup>6</sup> (pleasantry).

<sup>1</sup> In India *havā* is used also for wind.

<sup>2</sup> As a rule Persian Muslims that habitually drink wine, abandon it during *Ramaḡān*. Others will, after a family death, abstain from it till three Fridays have elapsed.

It is a Persian custom to take with 'araq a little orange, lemon, or pickle, and with red wine a lump of sugar or some sweetmeat.

Wine is generally sold by Jews, and sometimes by Zardushtis. In the Arabian Nights it is Christians who sell it.

<sup>3</sup> *Kash-kuhna* no izafat.

<sup>4</sup> For. Ar. *نَشَا نَشَا* (coll.).

<sup>5</sup> *Sīm* in old Persian and still in Indian, means 'silver'; but *sīm u zar* m.e., "silver and gold; money."

**Wits**, *'aql rā gum k.* (lose one's wits, become mad or lose one's head).

**Witch**, *sāhira*; *zan-i jūdū-gar.*

**Witchcraft**, *jādū*; *sihr.*

**With**, *hampā*, vulg. for *ham-rāh* (in company with); *ma'*; *bā*: *bi*, *az* (of instrument).

**Withdraw**, *kinār raftan*, intr (from table, etc.): *bāz* or *pas* or *vāpas giriftan*, tr. (to take back): *pas kashīdan* (the head from a window, etc.): *mustaridd burdan* (of things, but—*kardan* for opinion, vote, etc.). *Vide* Retreat.

**Wither**, *pazhmurda shudan* (from heat or cold; of flowers and also of people): *khushk shudan* (to die; of plants).

**Withers**, *sar-i kitf.*

**Withhold**, *bāz dāshtan*; *vide* Restrain: *ummīd dāram dar īn rūz-i tangi i'ānat-i khud rā az man muṣāyāqa na-kunī* or *darījh na-dārī*<sup>1</sup> (I hope you won't withhold your help in my present distress): *jān-i khud rā az shumā darijkh na-khwarāham dāsh*<sup>2</sup> (I will not spare even my life in serving you). [Inside.

**Within**, *dākhil*; *darūn*; *andarūn.* *Vide* In.

**Without**, *bā*; or *bi-dūn*; or *bi-ghayr* (prep.): *bīrūn*; or *khārij* (adv.; outside): *man namī-ravam tā ān ki shumā hamrāh-i man na-ṡyāyid* or *bi-ṡyāyid* (I won't go unless you accompany me): *bi-ū ihtiyāj-i na-dārim* (we can do without him).

**Withstand**, *istādāgī k.*; —*tāb-i muqāvamat kujā ārand?* (they can never withstand him). *Vide* Repulse.

**Witness**, *qavāh* (rare); *shāhid*, pl. *shuhūd*: *shuhūd iqāmat k* (produce witnesses): *shahādat dādan* (to bear witness); *vide* Evidence: *shunīda kay buvad mānand-i dīda?*: *shāhid-i 'ayn* or *shāhid-i bi-'ayn* (eye-witness).

**Witticisms**, *maskharagī-hā*; *nīsh-khandagī-hā.*

**Witty**, *latīf*; *zarīf*; *javāb-i khush-maza'-i dād* (he returned a witty answer).

**Wizard**, *jādū-gar*; *sāhīr*, *afsūn-gar* (male only).

**Woe**; *vide* Grief: *vāy bar man* (woe is me). *Vide* Weal.

**Wolf**, *gurg*: [*sag-gurg*, a mixture of wine and *'araq*]: *gurg-i ādam-khūār* (a ravenous wolf). *gurg dar libās-i mīsh* (wolf in sheep's clothing): *havā-yi gurg u mīsh* (twilight of morning or evening): *sim'* (the offspring of a female hyena and a male wolf).

**Woman**,<sup>3</sup> *zan*; or *ṡa'īja*: *kad-bānū* (a housewife; or woman who manages well): *agar imshab 'aysh-i har du rā 'azī na-kardam*<sup>4</sup> *dar dunyā zan nīstam*—Prof. S. T. (if I don't this evening change the joy of both into mourning, I'm no woman). *ay pati-yāra bi-raw, gum haro* ('get out, you horror;') said to a wicked woman; *vide* Beldame): *tā'īfa-yi nīsewān*<sup>5</sup> (pl., women; the sex): *pīr-i zāl* or *pīr-i zana* and *'ajūza* (old woman): *zan-i munkūha* (lawfully married by *nikāh*; *vide* note to Wife): *mashshāta* (tire-woman; *vide* Maid): *zan-i ṡāhū* (a woman in child-bed). *Vide* Deficient.

**Womanly**, *zanāna* (belonging to woman): *zan-ṡifat* (effeminate).

**Womb**, *zihdān*: *bachcha-dān* (vulg.); *rihm* Per. for Ar. *rahm*.

**Wonder**, *ta'ajjub (k.)*: *jā-yi 'ajab nīst* (it's no wonder). *Vide* Miracle and Wonderful.

**Wonder**, to, *mula'ajjib būdan*; *ḡayrat-zada sh.*; *mutaḡayyir sh.*: *mūt-am burd* (I wondered).

**Wonderful**, *'ajīb*; *ḡharīb*: *ma'raka ast* (he's a wonder); *ma'raka mī-kunad* (he does wonders).

**Wont**, *vide* Custom: *tu nīz mī-rī,*<sup>7</sup>—*na?* vulg. (you'll go too -won't you?): *ma'tad* (accustomed to).

**Wood**, *hizum* or *hīma* (brushwood, etc., for burning): *chūb* (gen.): *jāngal* or *bīsha* (forest). *Vide* Brushwood.

<sup>1</sup> *Na-dārī* or *na-khwarāhī dāsh*. *Vide* note 2 below.

<sup>2</sup> Or *namī-dāram*, but not *na-dāram*. *Vide* note 1 above.

<sup>3</sup> *Na-ṡyāyid* or *bi-ṡyāyid*: the meaning is the same, but the intonation in speaking differs: better *tā shumā na-ṡyāyid man namī-ravam*.

<sup>4</sup> *Wag* are deficient in sense (*nāqis* "L. *'aql*) but possess an extraordinary degree of cunning and many are the tales that illustrate this.

It is related that the Prophet said, 'I stood at the gate of Paradise and saw that most of its inmates were the poor: I stood at the gate of Hell and most of its inmates were women.'

When in doubt a Muslim may consult his wife and act exactly contrary to her advice.

<sup>6</sup> Note Pret. assuming the completion of the condition: *bi-kunam* might be substituted.

<sup>7</sup> *Nīsewān*, *nīsewā'* and *nīsewāt* Ar. pl. "women"; no singular of this word.

<sup>8</sup> *Mī-rī*, vulg. for *mī-ravī*.

Woodcock, *yalra-qūshī*, T.: *murg̃h-i zīrak* (Shiraz): *chullūq*, T.

Wood-cutter, *hīma-shikan* (with axe): *hīma-bur* (with saw). *Vide* Woodman.

Wooden, *chūbī*; *az chūb*.

Woodlouse, *khar-i khākī*.

Woodman, *‘allāf* (seller of wood and grass): *hizum-kash* (that collects and sells firewood): *khār-kash* (sells brushwood). *Vide* Wood-cutter.

Wood-pecker, *dār-kūb*; *darakh̃t-kut-kun*; *dār-muk*; *dār-kutān*.

Woof, *pūd*. *Vide* Warp and Woollen.

Wool,<sup>1</sup> *pashm*. *Vide* Hair

Wool-gathering, *shutur mī-charānād*.

Woollen, *pashmī*: *pashm andar pashm* (of a carpet; i.e. web and woof, both woollen).

Word, *sukhan*; *kalīma*; *kalām*; *lafz*, pl. *alfāz*: *vide* Promise and Speech: *takya-yi kalām* (a particular word always used by a person; a trick of speech): *bad-qawl shudan* or *khull-i ra‘da k.* (to break one's word; *vide* Promise): *az harf-i khud hargīz bar namī-gardam* (I never go back on my word): *vide* In Short: *bī-ibārat<sup>2</sup> ukhra* (in other words): *lafz bi-lafz* or *kalīma bi-kalīma* (word by word).

Wordy, *pur-harf*; *lafzāz*.

Work, *kār*; *kār u bār*; *shughl*: *ta‘līf* (composition, also compilation): [*taṣnīf*, pl. *taṣnīfāt* (but in m.e. generally a song by a *lāh* or a topical song)]. *yak rūz kār dārad* (it's the work of one day only): *kār-ash khayābīda ast* (his work, or business has stopped): *in qālī khayābīda ast* (work on this carpet has ceased) *dast bi-kār sh.* (to set to work).

Works, *charkkhā-yi<sup>3</sup> sāt* (of watch): *kul-liyyāt* (collected works of an author): *dīvān* (the collected poetical works only). *khay-rāt* or *mabarrāt* (good works): *shanāyi<sup>4</sup>-i ‘amāl* (evil deeds): *husn-i ‘amal* (acting well; as opposed to *sū‘i ‘amal*).

Work, to, *mihnat kashīdan*; *kār k.*

Workman, *kār-kun*: *muzdūr* or *āpūr* or *‘amala<sup>5</sup>* (hired—): *kārīgar* (skilled—; *vide* Master).

Workmanship, *sākht*: *ṣan‘at-kārī* (fine work-

manship): *kanda-kārī u munabbat-kārī shāhid bar mahārat-i shān ast* (their carvings display admirable workmanship): *ustādī*.

Workshop, *kār-khāna*: [*kār-gāh* is a frame for *qullāb-dūzī* ‘wool-work’, or *yarāq-bāfi*, ‘gold and silver embroidery’]: *dast-gāh* (workshop and plant).

World, *‘ālam*; *dunyā*: *dunyā u ākhirat* (this world and the next): *jahān*: *agar in marhamat-i bi-farmāyid āmrā sa‘adat-i har du jahān<sup>6</sup> khayāham pindāsh*: *dar tamām-i rū-yi zamīn* (in the whole world: *dar tamām-i āfāq*): *Kirmān jā‘i nīst ki dast-ras bāshad* (— Kerman is altogether out of the world, out of the way): *insān az ‘adam bi-rujūd āmad* (man came into the world from non-existence): *man bā ū hīch sar u kār-i na-dāram, abad<sup>7</sup>* (I've nothing in the world to do with him). *ū rū-yi kār āmada ast* (he's rising in the world): *ū az daraja-yi i‘tibār sāqūt shuda ast* (he's down in the world): *‘ālam-i ghayb* (the invisible world).

Worldly, *dunyā-dūst* (of people): *dunyarī* (of things): *luhr u lab* (worldly amusement): *‘ilm-i rasmi* (worldly knowledge). *Vide* Designing and Ambitious.

World-wide, *ma‘rūf-i dunyā*

Worm, *kirm* (also insect, etc.): *khārālīn* (prop. Ar. pl.; Pers. pl. *khārālīn-ha*) (earthworm): *kirm-i shab-tāb* (glow-worm): *kirm-pīla* (silk-worm): “A worm disclosed the death of Solomon by eating through the staff on which his corpse leaned” (*kirm-i marg-i Salaymān rā bi-rāsita-yi khurdan-i ‘asā‘i ki na‘sh-i<sup>8</sup> ū bar ān takya mī-dād āshakār kard*): *pīch* (of a screw): *kirm-i kitāb ast* (a book-worm, met.); *kirm-i kār* (very industrious): *kadu dāna* or *tukhm-i kadu* (tape-worm): *kirm* (thread-worm). *Vide* Tape-worm and Guinea-worm.

Worm-eaten, *kirm-zada*; *kirm-khurda*.

Worn, *mundarīs* (worn out (gen.)): *sābīda* (of stones, metals): *musta‘mal* (used): *khasta shudam, bi-dast u pā shudam* (I'm just worn out). *Vide* Handled and Worn.

<sup>1</sup> Clothes of wool, specially of camel wool, are *mubārak*. Though silk is forbidden, a Muslim can pray in an *‘abā* made of a mixture of silk and wool.

<sup>2</sup> In India *purza*, “works or small bits of machinery.”

<sup>3</sup> *‘Amala* Ar. pl. of *‘amil* is, in Persian m.e., used as a singular.

<sup>4</sup> Both worlds, i.e., this world and the next.

<sup>5</sup> When Solomon died he remained standing for a year, leaning on his staff, while the *Jinn* thinking their master still alive continued their appointed tasks.

Worse, *bad-tar*; *batar*: *bālā-tar az siyāh rang-i nist* (what is worse than misfortune?; things cannot be worse): *badā bi-hāl-i shumā* (so much the worse for you).

Worship, to, *parastish k.*: *'ibādat k.*: *shīfta būdan* (meta.): *vide* Prostration: *'ibādat-khāna* (place of worship): [*siyda-gāh* the block of holy earth for the forehead; used by Shi'as at prayers].

Worshipper, *parastanda*; *parastish-kunanda*: — *parast* (in compounds).

Worth. *Vide* Value, Price, Merit, etc.

Worth, to be, *arzīdan*; *qīmat dāshtan*: *mū'ādil būdan* (to be equivalent to): *bi-zahmat-ash namī-arzad* (it's not worth the trouble).

Worthless, *bī-kāra*: *bī-qūbiliyyat* or *bī-masraf* (of men or of things): *pūch*: *az kār uftāda ast* (become useless): *muft* (gratis, for nothing).

Worthlessness, *'adam-i hunar* (of people); *bī-'urzaqi* or *bī-kifāyatī* (of people).

Worthy, *sazāvār*: *mustahiqq*; *qābil*: *sazā*, *shāyista*: *lāyiq-i ān qadr mīrbānī nīstam*: *'lā'iq-i rīsh-i man ast'* (= I could not do this).

Would that, *kāsh*, or *ay kāsh*, or *kāshkī* (or — *kī*).

Wound, *zakhm* (k.); *jarāhat*: *zakhm-i kāri*, or *zakhm-i muhlīk*, or *zakhm-i munkar* (z.) (mortal wound): *zakhm bakhya k.* (to stitch up a wound): *jā-yi zakhm-am chī bad dard mī-kunad gūyā kī kārd-ash mī-zanand* (how my wound pains; it feels as though a knife were being put into it).

Wounded, *zakhmdār* (k.), *majrūh* (k.): *pāra-i az sarbāz-hū-yi mā zakhm bar dāsh-tand* or *khurdand*: *majrūhīn va maqtūlīn* (— killed and wounded).

Woven, *bāfta*; *mansūj*.

Wrangler, *mujādil*; *nizā-dūst*.

Wrangling, *jidāl*; or *jahl* vulg.: *ān du hamīsha dast u pā-yi ham dīgar rā mī-jāvand*, those two are always wrangling).

Wrap, to, *mal'ūf k.*: *vide* Roll up; *khud rā dar 'abā pīchīd*: *ū kī dar band-i kār-i khud-ash ast* (Oh, he is wrapped up in his own affairs).

Wrath, *ghazab* (k.); *qahr* (k.): *dīr-ghazab* (slow to—).

Wreak, to, *vide* Vengeance.

Wreath, *tāj-i gul*.

Wrecked, to be, *shikastan*, rt. *shikan*: *jahāz talaf shud*.<sup>2</sup> *gharq shud* (sank): *bi-kūh khurd* (struck a rock).

Wrench off, *bar kandan*.

Wrestle, to, *kushtī giriftan*; *mušāra'at k.* (rare); *du-lashma*<sup>3</sup> *shudan* (to struggle together without either part getting a proper grip): *dast u bāzū shudand*, or *bi-ham dar-āwīkhtand* (they seized hold of each other): *bi-kushtī andākhtan* (caus.).

Wrestler, *pahlavān* (proff.); *kushtī-gar* or *kushtī-gīr*.

Wrestling, *kushtī-garī*; *kushū qiriftan*.

Wretch, *shaqi*; *manhūs*; *haqīr*. *Vide* Writhe Wretched, *gham-zada*; (sorrow-stricken): *dar hālat-i zīst* or — *zabūn*; *maftūk* (stricken).

Wretchedly, *bī-khūwārī*. *Vide* Wander.

Wriggle, to, *pīchīdan* (writhe): *qirr d.* (of the buttocks, in dancing or walking). *Vide* Coquetry, Walk.

Wring, to, *in rā qāyim bi-chilān* or *bi-fishār* (wring out the water from this): *kaf mālīdan*<sup>4</sup> (to 'wring' the hands from grief).

Wrinkle, *shikanj* (fold, wrinkle): *chūn* (on forehead or on cloth).

Wrinkle, to, *chīn jabīn na-shaw* (don't wrinkle up your forehead).

Wrinkled, *chīn-dār*; *pur-chīn*; *chīn chīn*; *vide* Crumpled: *shikan-i rukhsār* or *rukhsār-i pur shikan* (a wrinkled face).

Wrist, *band-i dast*; *sā'id*; *much-i dast* vulg.: *much-pīch* (wrist-band).

Write, *navishtan*, rt. *nuvīs*; *nigāsh-tan*, rt. *nigār*; [but *nigārish dādan*, paint, adorn], *tasvīd k.*; *tahrīr k.*: *bi-bīnam bi-khūbi-yi shumā mī-tavānam bi-navīsam*: *gabl k.* or *qalam-band k.* (record in writing). *Vide* Compose.

Writer, *navīsanda* or *rāqim*: *kātib* (scribe): *mīrzā* or *mīrzā* and *muharrir* (clerk): *mušannif* (composer): *khush-navīs* (calligraphist): *adīb-i arīb va labīb* (a good writer). *Vide* Author.

Writhe, *vaqt-i kī in khabar bi-ān mal'ūn rasīd mīst-i mār-gazīda bi-khud<sup>5</sup> pīchād*— Prof. S. T. (when that wretch heard this, he writhed through vexation like one bitten by a snake): *pīch u tāb khurdan*.

Writing, *khatt* (hand-writing): *tahrīr* (also style): *qalam-i jalī* (large bold writing): *qalam-i khafī*, or *khatt-i rīza* (small writ-

<sup>1</sup> This has either a subjective or objective application.

<sup>2</sup> In India *tabāh shud* might be substituted, but in Persia *tabāh* is only used for persons, etc

<sup>3</sup> *Lashm* P., "smooth-bodied."

<sup>4</sup> Classically *sūdan*.

<sup>5</sup> Or *bar khud*.

ing): *khatt-i chalipā* (slanting writing<sup>1</sup> written crossways across the paper or on the margins; prop. used only to inferiors): *khatt-i rīza va khafī* (fine and small): *naskh* (Ar. hand): *nasta'liq* (Pers hand): *shikasta* (a difficult running hand): *tahrir*<sup>2</sup> adv. (in writing).

Writings, *navishtajāt* (records): *kalām* (of author).

Written, *navishta*; *marqūm*; *maktūb*.

Wrong, *ẓulm*; or *sadma* (iniquity): *rida* Tyranny. *shumā tukhm-i ghalālī* (or *az qism-i dīgar*) *āvardid* (you have brought the wrong kind of seed). *sahv*<sup>3</sup> *kalid-i 'irāzi bi-qutl andākhtam* (I tried the wrong key by mistake): *hama dar haqq-i man bad-khayālī karda and, hālā nishān-i shān mādiham ki chand-mardā hallū-jam* (they have all formed a wrong idea of me; I'll now show them what I'm made of) *Vide Error*.

Wrong-headed, *bad-ra'y*.

Wrought, *chakush-karda* (of iron, etc.; opp. to *rīkhta*).

Wry, *kaj*; *kaj n kūj* (stronger than former): *yak var*: *dahan kaj k.* (to make a wry face).

## Y

Yard, *gaz* and *vār* (the Persian ell of about 40 inches); *zīrā* or *arj* or *dast* (from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, i.e. about 20 inches), *vide Courtyard*. Vulgarly *zar* is used for *gaz*.

Yaw, to, *yak-bara raftan* (of horse). *Vide Bore*.

Yawn, *khamyāza* (*kashīdan*) (to yawn and stretch oneself, or to yawn): *quwāj k.* (vulg.) and *dahan darra k.* (to yawn): "There is a tradition that Muhammad said God loves sneezing but hates yawning:—As for yawning it is of the Devil. Verily when any one yawns and opens his mouth the Devil laughs. Let a yawner, if he cannot suppress the yawn, cover his mouth with the back of his left hand" (*dar hadīṣ āmada ki*<sup>1</sup> *Muhammad jarmūda ast*<sup>2</sup> *Khudā 'aṣa rā*<sup>3</sup> *dūst mī-dārad valī az khamyāza nafrat mī-kunad*

*zīrā khamyāza az Shaytān ast Har ā'ina har vaqt kas-i khamyāza bi-kashad va dahan-ash rā bāz kunad* *Iblīs mī-khandad li-hāza hargāh shakhs-i na-tarānad daf-i khamyāza kashīdan rā kunad bihtar ān ast dahan-i khayish rā bā pusht-i dast-i chap-i khud bi-pūshānad.*

Yazdagird, *Yazdgird* (name of the last Zardushti king; of the Sassanian line).

Year, *sāl*: *sana*; *dah sāl dīrad* = *dah sāla ast* (he is ten years old): *az yak sāl ziyāda-tar mī-kashad* (it will take longer than a year): *sar-i sāl mī-āyam* (I'll come at the end of this year): *sāl-hā-yi sāl* (long years): *imsāl* (this year): *pār-sāl* (last year): *pīrār-sāl* (the year before last): *sāl-i āyanda* or *sāl-i dīgar* (next year): *sāl-i kabisa* (leap year; Muslim): *dar avval sālāyī* (in his first year) The Turks have a cycle of 12 solar years, each known by the name of an animal. In Persian official documents and bonds, etc., the Turki year and the old Persian solar year are mentioned as well as the Muslim lunar year; thus *yawm-i Panj-shanba pānzdahum-i Muharram*<sup>1</sup> *l'harām sana-yi 1375 hijrī mutābiq-i 1<sup>re</sup> Isfand-i māh-i Jabālī, sāl-i yunt 11-i Turkī.*

Yearling, *yak-sāla*.

Yearly, *sāliyāna*; or *sana'ī* (adj.): *sāl bi-sāl* (year by year): *har-sāl* (every year).

Yearn for, to, *dil-ash barā-yi didan-i pisar jush mī-khurad* or *nā-tapad*.

Yeast, *khunūr* or *khamār-māya* (for bread): [*māya* = dough]: *ptnūr-māya* or *māya-pānūr* (rennet for cheese).

Yell, *ghariv k.*; *sayha kashīdan*: *jir z.* (of a beaten boy).

Yellow, *zard* (also pale from sickness or fear); *rang-i shakarī* (light yellow like sugar-candy): *rang-i shir shakarī* (white and shakarī-yellow, mixed in threads, as in pepper and salt or *filfil-namakī*): *ān zard mī-numāyad* (that looks, shows, yellow): *zardī*, subs.; [*zarda*, yolk of an egg].

Yellowish, *bi-zardī māyil*.

Yellowness, *zardī* (also = paleness from sickness).

<sup>1</sup> The writing paper is generally folded with a double margin, that on the right-hand being broad. The centre of the paper is first filled with writing, the paper is then turned upside down and the margins (the broad one first) written on crossways or slanting. Letters sent to big people should not have the margins written on

<sup>2</sup> Note the omission of *ki* after *ast* to avoid a repetition of the same sound.

<sup>3</sup> Note the *rā*.

Yemen, *Yaman*.

Yes, *bale* or *balī*; *ārī*; *na'am* (rare); *bi-chashm* (to superiors, signifying obedience).

Yesterday, *dirūz*: *parī-ruz* (day before yesterday): *pas parī-ruz* (the day before the day-before-yesterday, three days ago).

Yesternight, *dīshab*; *dūsh* (gen. in poetry); *shab-i guzashta*: *parī-shab* (two nights ago; i.e. *imshab*, *dīshab* *va* *parī-shab*): *pas parī-shab* (four nights ago).

Yet, *hanūz*; *tā kunūn* (till now): *ammā* (but): *balki* ("moreover, rather, nay"); in m.c., also "perhaps").

Yezd, *Yazd rā Dār* "l-'ibād mī-gūyand.

Yoke (oxen), *yūgh* or *jūgh*.

Yoke, to, *juft bastan* (of cattle; or of a pair in a carriage).

Yolk (of egg), *zarda-yi tukhm*.

You, *shumā*; pl. *shumāhā*: *bi-tān* (to you).

Your, Yours, *māl-i shumā*; *az shumā*; *az ān-i shumā*: *bar sabīl-i 'ajala az mukhlis-i shumā* (= 'yours in haste,' at the end of a letter): *sukhan bisyār u fursat kam u mukhtāb nā-padīd* (at the end of a letter): *khud-i shumā* (yourself) or *shumā khud*.

Young, *bachcha* (subs.): *javān* (16 to 40 years); but *tāza-javān* = just about 16: *shaykh u shāb*; or *pīr u burnā*; or *buzurg u kūchak* (young and old): *ū naw-javān ast* (he's quite a youth, i.e., about 16): *ū javān-marg shud* (he died in youth): *jāhil* (vulg. for young). *Vide* Youth, Youthful, Boy, and Child.

Youth, *javān* (a youth): *javānak-i 'st* (he's a mere boy): *ayyūm-i javānī*; or *javānī*; or *shabāb* (time of youth): *shākh-i gul-i nastaran-ash khizān ast* (her youth and beauty are gone).

Youthful, *tāza-'umr*: *javān u jāhil*: *kam-tajriba* (lit. of small experience). *Vide* Young

Youthfulness, *bi-tajribagī*: *jahālat* vulg.: *kam-'umrī*.

Zacharia, *Zakariyya*.

Zal, *Zāl*

Zanzibar, *Zangbār*; [*zangī*, a man of Zanzibar, a negro].

Zeal, *sar-garmī*: *ū bi-dil-garmī* (or *bā ghayrat-i tamām*) *kār mī-kunad*: *husn-i irādat* (of a disciple).

Zealous, *sar-garm*.

Zebra, *gūr-asp*.

Zend, *Zand*.

Zendavesta, *Zandavasta* (the sacred book of the Zardushtis).

Zenith, *awj*: - *ki fi wast* 's-samā'-i *iqtidār būd* (when in the zenith of his power).

Zephyr, *nasīm-i kam-i mī-vazad* or *mī-āyad*.

Zero, *şifr*.

Zest, *zawq*; *shawq*.

Ziz-zag, no proper term: *pīch u kham*; *kaj u kūj*: *īn rāh mār-pīch rafta ast* (of a hill-side road).

Zinc, *rūy*, vulg. *rūh* (subs.): *rū'in* (adj).

Zodiac, *minṭaq* "l-burūj: *burj*, pl. *burūj* (sign of—).

Zone, *minṭaqā*.

Zoological Gardens, *Bāgh-i vahsh*.

Zoology, 'ilm-i *hayvānāt*.

Zoraster, *Zartusht*, *Zardusht*, *Zardakusht*, *Zarshust*, or *Zarātusht*.

Zoroastrian, *Zardushtī*; *Pārsī* (sp. in India): *gabr*, vulg. *gawr* (a term now objected to by the Zardushtis): [*majūsi*, pl. *majūs* by the Arabs; Magian].

THE END.

**मसुरी**  
**MUSSOORIE.**

**This book is to be returned on the date last stamped,**

[illegible]



ग्रन्थापत्ति संख्या 11011  
R. 491.5503 Acc. No. 173  
वर्ग संख्या Phi पुस्तक संख्या  
Class No. Book No.  
लेखक  
Author D. C. Phillis  
शीर्षक  
Title English-Persian  
Dictionary

निर्गम दिनांक | उधारकर्ता की संख्या | हस्ताक्षर  
R. 491.5503 173  
Phi. LIBRARY  
LAL BAHADUR SHASTRI  
NATIONAL ACADEMY OF ADMINISTRATION  
MUSSOORIE

Accession No. 118793

1. Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required.
2. An overdue charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged.
3. Books may be renewed on request, at the discretion of the Librarian.
4. Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the Library.
5. Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower.

HELP TO KEEP THIS BOOK FRESH, CLEAN & MOVING